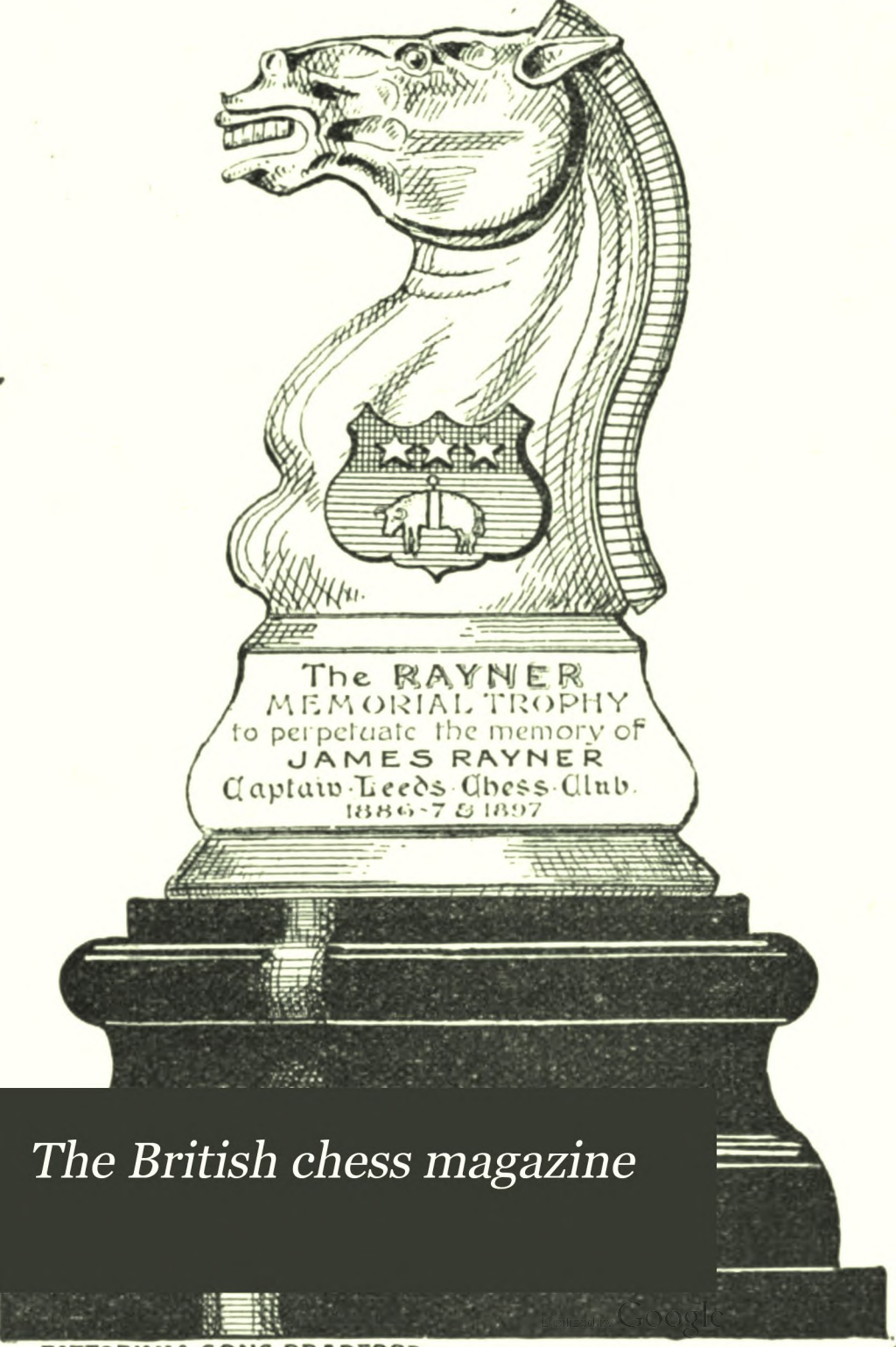
This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google™ books

https://books.google.com



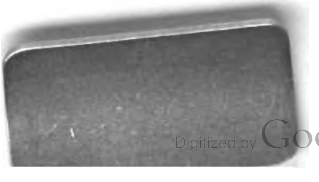
The British chess magazine

Digitized by Google

Cook
4284
.2105
v.13.

COOK

LIBRARY OF
PRINCETON UNIVERSITY
PRESENTED BY
THE ESTATE OF
EUGENE B. COOK
CLASS OF 1850



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE

British

Chess Magazine.

VOLUME XIX., 1899.

LONDON: TRUBNER & CO., Charing Cross Road.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

INDEX.

GAME DEPARTMENT.

GAMES.

(The Numbers refer to the Pages throughout.)

"Alexieff" (Ianowitz) *v.* Schiffers, 516
Arensberg *v.* M'Lean, 209
Baird *v.* Trenchard, 214
Bellingham *v.* Newman, 212
Blackburne *v.* ———, 457
Blackburne *v.* Pillsbury, 147
Blackburne *v.* Tinsley, 346
Bobroff, &c. *v.* Lasker, 218
Burn *v.* Schott, 175
Campbell *v.* Finlayson, 261
Cheshire *v.* Spedding, 215
Cohn *v.* Janowski, 381
Coker *v.* Skipworth, 11
Cole *v.* Ward, 7, 74, 119
Falk *v.* Tattersall, 207
George *v.* Meyer, 209
Glasgow *v.* Edinburgh, 388
Harvey *v.* Porterfield Rynd, 473
Hodges *v.* Jackson, 152
Hulbert *v.* Cook, 210
Jacobsen *v.* Jonas, 81
Janowski *v.* Blackburne, 310
Janowski *v.* Maroczy, 345
Janowski *v.* Mayer, 120
Janowski *v.* Pillsbury, 341
Janowski *v.* Schlechter, 305
Janowski *v.* Showalter, 27, 30, 32, 77, 120, 122
Janowski *v.* Tchigorin, 306
Jones *v.* Gunston, 80
Kemeny *v.* Hanham, 475
Lasker and Bate *v.* Pillsbury and McLellan, 251
Lasker *v.* Blackburne, 303
Lasker *v.* Bobroff, &c., 172
Lasker *v.* Kalugin and Schegalkin, 173
Lasker *v.* Law, 83
Lasker *v.* Lee, 383
Lawrence *v.* Barry, 151
Lawrence *v.* Jones, 265
Lawrence *v.* Loman, 390
Lee *v.* Lasker, 384
Levintsky *v.* Tchigorin, 517
Lewis *v.* Stevenson, 249
Lipke *v.* Alapin, 83
Lipschütz *v.* Stuart, 515
Locock *v.* Johnson, 157
Marache *v.* Morphy, 451
Marshall *v.* Wainwright, 158
Maximoff *v.* S.R., 219
Mills *v.* Hymes, 154
Morphy *v.* The Allies, 452
Pillsbury *v.* Janowski, 424
Pillsbury *v.* Lasker, 308
Pillsbury and Showalter *v.* Janowski and Gunsberg, 335
Pollock *v.* Gibbons, 474
Prince Oureussoff *v.* Lasker, 218
Ranken *v.* Cheshire, 429
Satta, Dagnino, and Zanghi *v.* Gandinetti and Noto, 519
Schallopp *v.* Kempner-Hochstadt, 472
Schlechter *v.* Janowski, 82
Schlechter *v.* Lasker, 371
Schlechter *v.* Lee, 345
Schlechter *v.* Steinitz, 382
Showalter *v.* Atkins, 149
Showalter *v.* Janowski, 26, 28, 31, 75, 78, 122, 124
Skipworth *v.* Coker, 12
Softlaw *v.* Cutchings, 212
Spedding *v.* Dobell, 428
Steinitz *v.* Blackburne, 307
Steinitz *v.* Tchigorin, 348
Stevenson *v.* Hart-Dyke, 250
Tattersall *v.* Gunston, 266
Tchigorin *v.* Cohn, 347
Tchigorin *v.* Janowski, 334, 367
Tchigorin *v.* Pillsbury, 343
Tchigorin *v.* Teichmann, 304
Teichmann and Bullock *v.* Gunsberg and Colborne, 216
Thorold *v.* Blackburne, 385
Tinsley *v.* Tchigorin, 379
Trenchard *v.* Showalter, 84
Tresling *v.* Atkins, 426
Turner *v.* Williams, 125
Unknown *v.* Unknown, 234—239
Voigt *v.* Jacobs, 156
Wahltuch *v.* Jones, 79
Wayte *v.* Thorold, 387
Wyse *v.* Black, 203
X. *v.* Y., 2
Young *v.* Ellis, 211

Digitized by Google

END-GAMES AND GAME-ENDINGS.

Cole *v.* Ward, 7, 74, 119
For Young Players, 8, 61, 107, 161, 191, 252
Frankenstein, 252
Horwitz's, 4, 60, 109, 160, 192
Kohtz and Kockelkorn, 414
Morphy, 450
Ponziani's Semicenturia, 58, 192
Teichmann, 414, 470, 504

OPENINGS.

Allgaier-Thorold Gambit, 83, 84
Anderssen's Opening, 211
Centre Counter Gambit, 156, 261
Centre Gambit, 249
Evans Gambit, 343, 451, 457
Four Knights' Game, 27, 172
French Defence, 79, 265, 346, 347, 472
Games at Odds, 125, 203, 474
Giuoco Gambit, 234—239
Giuoco Piano, 371, 385, 429
Kann's Defence, 383
King's Bishop's Gambit, 173, 209, 251, 387
King's Gambit Declined, 12
Max Lange Attack, 304
Petroff's Defence, 210, 212
Philidor's Defence, 452, 475
Ponziani Opening, 11
Queen's Gambit, 307
Queen's Gambit Declined, 26, 28, 31, 75, 78, 82, 122 (2), 124, 175, 218, 345, 348, 424
Queen's Pawn Opening, 158, 379
Ruy Lopez, 7, 30, 74, 77, 80, 83, 120 (2), 149, 151, 152, 154, 157, 207, 212, 214, 218, 219, 266, 303, 305, 306, 308, 310, 334, 335, 382, 384, 390, 426, 428, 517, 519
Scotch Game, 388, 473
Sicilian Defence, 216, 381, 515, 516
Staunton's Opening, 215
Two Knights' Defence. 1—3, 147, 304
Vienna Opening, 32, 81, 209, 250, 341

PROBLEM DEPARTMENT.

PROBLEM WORLD: by B. G. Laws.

34, 85, 126, 176, 220, 267, 311, 349, 391, 430, 476, 520

Blackburne as a Composer, 267
Caissana Brasileira (Arthur Napoleon), 268
Chess Charade, 522
Chess Puzzles, 521
Christmas Chess, 35, 90, 133
Education of Composers by Solvers' Criticisms, 432
English Prize Problems and English Critics, 351
Gen. J. Rius Rivera as a Composer, 270
In Defence of the Two-mover (A. F. Mackenzie), 476
In Protection of the Two-mover (B. G. Laws), 478
June Challenge Problem, by P. H. Williams, 275, 481
Jamaica, 129
Jubilee Problems (in commemoration of the Jubilee of the Emperor of Austria), 37, 223
"Linked Sweetness long drawn out," 179
New Year Explanations, 34
Novel Experimental Tourney, 35

OBITUARY :—
Vincent Ariano, 129
Reginald Kelly, J.P., D.L., 484
Nicholas Sardotsch, 130
Problemes D'Escachs (Imprempta de Henrich y Companyia, Barcelona), 223, 315, 391
Reichhelm's 77-mover, 179

REMARKS ON :—
Mackenzie's Prize Two-mover (*Sydney Morning Herald*), 313, 430, 476, 478, 520
Problem and Solution Tourneys, 37, 220, 223, 351
Williams' Prize Two-mover (*Hampstead and Highgate Express*), 35
Shinkman's 22-move Sui-Mate (*New York Clipper*), 180
To Castle or Not to Castle, that is the Question, 481
Tourney Problem Criticisms, 271
Weekly Irish Times Torsch Competition, 482

Digitized by Google

PROBLEM AND SOLUTION TOURNEYS.

B.C.M. "All-in" Solution Tourney, 43, 90, 131, 180, 225, 273, 312, 354, 395, 433, 483, 526
B.C.M. International Four-move Problem and Solution Tourneys, 35, 42, 85, 131, 179, 180, 225, 273, 312, 350, 354, 395, 433, 483, 526, 527, 528
B.C.M. Problem Tourney (New), 523
Aftonbladet, 39, 88, 222, 225
American Chess Magazine, 127
Amsterdammer, 394
Birmingham Daily Post, 36
Birmingham News, 251
Brighton Society, 178, 349, 391, 525
Canadian Chess Association, 89, 129, 524
Ceske Listy Sachove, 127
Das Neue Illustrirte Blatt, 37
Football and Field, 38, 311, 523
Hampstead and Highgate Express, 35, 36, 87
Hanover Courier, 40, 132
Kentish Mercury, 40, 86
Kingstown Society, 88
L'Eco degli Scacchi, 36
New York Sun, 225, 273, 351
Niederlandischen Schachbundes, 434
Novel Experimental, 35, 89
Nuova Rivista degli Scacchi, 224
One King, 178, 525
Otago Witness, 39, 435, 481
Pasquin, 396, 434
Reading Observer, 128, 273
Sancio Panza, 225
Schachbundes, 396
Schachfreund, 176, 224
Sydney Morning Herald, 41, 272, 313, 430, 476, 520
Weekly Irish Times, 482
Witness (Montreal), 482

PROBLEMS.

B.C.M. Four-move Problem Tourney, 47, 94, 138, 183, 230, 278, 319, 359, 399, 439, 487, 527, 528
CHALLENGE PROBLEMS:—
Keeble, 43
Lane, 42
Williams, 275
iston, 48
lrew, 221, 280
no, 130
e, 393
311, 523
mann, H. & E., 392
nd, 522
lackburne, 267 (2), 268 (2)
Blake, 40, 41, 349, 350
Burns, 40
Campos, 269
Capó, 316, 392
Carmody, 315
Carreras, 315, 394 (2)
Cisar, 127
Crossgar, 483
Cudmore, 48 (*vide* p. 90), 177
Daniel, 440
Dittrich, 128
Engberg, 48, 279
Erlin, 37, 38 (2), 128 (2), 273
Erlin and Nemo, 40, 222
Estorch, 316
Feigl, 39, 128, 222
Feigl and Nemo, 128, 132, 222
Ferreira, 270
Fothergill, 41
Galitzky, 314
Geary, 221
Gittins, 481
Glynn, 394
Greenwell, 140
Gundry, 96, 320
Hall, 526
Harrop, 38, 523
Hastling, 400
Herbert, 89
Horn (Bavaria), 223
Horn (London), 139, 184, 232, 280
Jackson, 311
J.B. (of Bridport), 39 (5)
Keeble, 43
Kelly, 484 (2)
Kuskop, 39, 435 (2)
Lane, 96, 350, 400
Laws, 95, 140, 232, 268, 314, 350, 391, 527
Lazenby, 38
Locock, 184, 277
Mackenzie, 41, 127, 224, 272, 315, 349, 350, 351, 391, 435
Mackenzie-Laws, 357
Macmeikan, 488
Marin, 392 (*vide* p. 434, Note), 393 (2)
Marr, 396
Maurice, 524
Maxacoulin, 40
Mercer, 349
Meyer, 38, 273
Napoleon, 269
Nemo and Feigl, 128, 132, 222
Niederlandischen Schachbundes Tourney (from), 435 (2)
Noltenius, 280
Osborn, 139

Digitized by Google

Paluzie, 392
P.G.L.F., 96, 279, 526
"Pour Jean!" 350
Pradignat, 41
Pulitzer, 48, 96, 139, 184, 231, 279, 320, 360
Rayner, 90 "The Obstructing Castles"
Reggio, 396
Reichhelm, 179
Riera, 315
Rivera, 270
Rushby, 525
Sardotsch, 131 (2)
Schachfreund Tourney (from), 177 (5), 178 (7), (*vide* p. 224)
Schuler, 394
Schwann, 391
Shinkman, 95 (2), 140, 180 "Avancer et encore avancer," 184, 231, 232, 280, 320, 360, 400, 438, 440, 488
Siedenschnur, 41
Slater-Laws, 92
Smutny, 128
Sparke, 231
Speakman, 41
Stubbs, 524, 525
Studd, 88
Tanner, 140, 229, 232, 320, 360, 440, 488
Thomson, 225, 351
Traxler, 128, 222
Valle, 434
Vetesnik, 39, 88
Vianna, 268, 270
Wainwright, 351
Westbury, 221, 360, 400, 488
Williams, 221, 275, 527
Williams-Laws, 36
Wilson, 95, 139
Wurzburg, 482
Wright, 231, 279, 440 "Cave corvum"

SOLUTIONS AND CRITICISMS OF PROBLEMS.

B.C.M. Tourney and General Problems, 45, 91, 134, 181, 226, 275, 316, 356, 396, 436, 484
Challengers, 42, 87, 126, 357, 481
Christmas Chess Puzzles, 133, 521
Reichhelm's 77-mover, 276
Ke problem by Achille, 276, 318

MISCELLANEOUS.

Alapin's Defence to the Ruy Lopez, 25
American Chess Magazine, 195
American Continental Correspondence Tournament, 260
American Universities Tournament, 66
Amsterdam Tournament, 257, 373
Amusing Chess Skit, 20
An Analytical Excursion, 1
Anonymous Correspondence Tourney (Vienna), 256
Artistic chessboard, 461
Atkins's extraordinary chess feat, 373
Augsberg Club Tourney, 456
Baltic Provinces Tourney, 164, 258
"Bateson-Wood" Cup, 68, 467
Berlin Club Tourney, 256
Berlin Pleiades, the, 407

BIOGRAPHICAL NOTICES :—
Paul Rudolf von Bilguer, 412
J. H. Blackburne, 281
L. E. Bledow, 409
Wm. Shelley Branch, 188
W. Hanstein, 410
G. H. Harrison, 512
Bernard Horwitz, 411
James Stanley Kipping, 253
Von der Lasa, 407, 422
Carl Mayet, 410
Julius Mendheim, 408
G. W. North, 116
E. Parker, 263
Karl Schorn, 411
Edmund Thorold, 337
J. E. Young, 264

Birmingham Chess Tournament, 167, 203
Blackburne, J. H., 281
Blackburne and Morphy, 340, 374
Blackburne and Pillsbury, 375
Blackburne, Proposed National Testimonial to, 197
Blindfold Chess Club, 111
Boat-race Week Chess, 174
Bradford Observer Trophy, 199, 464
Branch, Wm. Shelley, 188
Brilliancy Prizes, 65, 195, 426
British Chess Code, the, 97, 185
Cable Match, Great Britain *v.* United States, 117, 146
Cable Match, International Universities, 206
Calcutta Tournament, 199
Canadian Championship Tourney, 194
Chess Clocks, how to improve, 258
Chess Clubs, New, 65, 66, 111, 164, 194, 206, 372, 416, 462, 470
Chess Club Tour, a, 196, 375, 441
Chess Columns, New, 21, 194
Cheshire County Association, 18, 416
Chess Garden Party, Col. and Mrs. Law's, 296

Digitized by Google

Chess History before the Second Great Revolution, a Sketch of, 189, 241, 291, 323, 361, 401, 443, 489

CHESS IN :—

Adelaide, 455
Aix la Chapelle, 193
Almondbury Grammar School, 117
America, 111, 163, 165, 194, 259, 373, 419
Amsterdam, 255, 257, 295, 373, 507
Ardwick, 198
Augsberg, 18, 456
Australia, 19, 166, 193, 455.
Barcelona, 18, 372
Baltic Provinces, 164, 193, 258
Berlin, 19, 65, 256, 372, 508
Birmingham, 67, 114, 167, 203, 462, 513
Bradford, 199, 416
Bridge Town (Barbados), 66
Brighton, 459
Bristol, 412, 463
Brooklyn, 20, 66, 195, 456
Buda-Pesth, 257
Calcutta, 199
Cambridge University, 113
Canada, 194
Cape Town, 415
Carlisle, 457
Castlebar, 259
Cheltenham, 21, 257, 296, 463
Cheshire, 416, 456
Chicago, 258, 456
Cirencester, 463
Copenhagen, 416
Craigside, 20, 72
Cumberland, 67, 165
Davos, 164
Dundee, 167, 202, 261, 460
Durban, 457
Edinburgh, 69, 115, 202, 261, 460
Frankfort, 507, 510
Glasgow, 69, 115, 167, 261, 460
Gloucester, 462
Hampshire, 454
Hastings, 67, 196, 375, 459
Hull, 116
Hungary, 65, 257
Ilkley, 465
India, 199
Ireland, 259, 454
Italy, 507
Isle of Wight, 166
Jamaica, 129
Kent, 21, 111, 165, 196, 246, 418, 454
Lancashire, 22, 68, 113, 198, 465
Leeds, 70, 295, 465
Leipsic, 65, 194
Lille, 19
Liverpool, 68, 198, 467
Llandudno, 20, 72
London, 22, 71, 117, 173, 205, 259, 417, 468, 513
Macclesfield, 258, 456
Manchester, 22, 68, 198, 467
Mauritius, 295
Melbourne, 193, 453, 455
Mississippi, 373
Minnesota, 454
Montreal, 194
Moscow, 112, 171, 256, 257, 372, 415, 458
Netherlands, 295, 340
Newcastle, 454, 507, 508
New Orleans, 164, 372
New South Wales, 256
New York, 20, 66, 164, 165, 194, 195. 373, 415, 419, 453, 507
New Zealand, 294
Nuremberg, 453
Paris, 18, 165, 193, 255, 256, 294, 453, 509
Norwich, 507
Philadelphia, 511
Port of Spain, 113
Portugal, 194
Queensland, 508
Reading, 508
Riga, 111, 164, 193, 258
Rochester, 196, 246, 258
Rome, 164, 372
Rouen, 18
Ruabon, 416
Russia, 256, 372, 415, 458, 509
Santiago, 416
Scotland, 21, 69, 115, 167, 200, 261, 417, 460, 510
Somersetshire, 510
Spain, 372
Staffordshire, 294
Stirling, 69, 115, 200
St. Petersburg, 19, 65, 164, 507
Surrey, 470
Sussex, 67, 459
Swindon, 417
Switzerland, 66, 164, 294, 373
Trinidad, 113
Venice, 66
Vienna, 65, 193, 256, 259, 508, 509
Wales, 416
West Hartlepool, 455
Wiltshire, 67, 417, 457
Worcester, 458, 510
York, 69, 199, 465
Yorkshire, 69, 116, 168, 198, 256, 416, 453, 464

"Chess Openings Ancient and Modern," errors in, 24
Chess Openings, the Dates of, 50
Chess Tourists, 375

Digitized by Google

Chess World, the, 18, 66, 111, 163, 193, 255, 294, 372, 415, 453
Cole *v.* Ward, brilliant game, 7, 74, 119
Copenhagen Congress, 416
Corrections of Horwitz's End-Games, 460, 109, 160, 192

CORRESPONDENCE :—
Blackburne and Morphy, 374
Game, Cole *v.* Ward, 74 (*vide* pp. 7, 119)
In Defence of the Two-Mover, 476
Mackenzie's *Sydney Morning Herald* and *House* Prize Two-Movers, 313, 431, 476, 520
Ranken's Corrections of Horwitz's End-Games, 264
Story of Sassa and the Chessboard, 407, 448

Correspondence Chess Law, an important point in, 216 (Note)
Craigside (Llandudno) Tournament, 20, 72
Cumberland Chess Association, 67, 165
Curiosities in Chess, 460
Curious Lawsuit, 112
Cyclo Chess Meetings, 258
Dates of the Chess Openings, the 50

DEATH OF :—
Vincent Ariano, 129
Richard Brutton, 14
C. A. Dust, 421
Sig. Dubois, 62
Patrick Eiffe, 420
Philip Gruner, 111
Henry Hookham, 62
Reginald Kelly, J.P., D.L., 484
James Stanley Kipping, 253
Baron von der Lasa, 379, 422
Rev. G. A. MacDonnell ('Mars'), 287
George W. Medley, 13
Nicholas Sardotsch, 130
Rev. A. B. Skipworth, 10, 62
Wm. Ravenscroft Stephen, 379
Edmund Thorold, 291, 337, 379

Deutsche Schachzeitung, the, 164
End-Game Studies for Young Players, 8, 61, 107, 161, 191, 252
Errata and corrections, 9, 24, 35, 62, 72, 90, 118, 192, 222, 257, 276, 354, 372, 375, 379, 433, 434, 436, 438, 483, 485
Formation of a Northern Counties Chess Union, 63
Forsyth, David, 294
Four-Mover, Studd's difficult, 88
French Defence, 369
French Defence, a Novelty in (Alapin), 471
Giuoco Gambit, the, 233
Hampshire Association, 454
Handicap, Café de la Régence, 18, 193
Hastings Chess Festival and Sussex Congress, 162
Hastings Chess Tourists, 196, 375
Hastings Touring Team, 441
Hippopotamus, Alapin's, 25

ILLUSTRATIONS :—
London United Hospita's Chess Club Trophy, 420
Platt's Quaint Chessmen, facing page 321
Rayner Memorial Trophy, 70
International Tournament (London), 14, 109, 141, 193, 255, 297, 327
International Universities Cable Match, 206
International Universities Trophy, 417, 511
Isle of Wight Chess Tournament, 166
Kent Chess Association, 21, 164, 196, 246, 418, 454
Ladies' Handicap (Kent), 248
Ladies' International Tournam'nt (America), 111
Lancashire Chess Association, 22, 465
Lasker's Doings, 21, 23, 69, 111, 112, 171, 373, 464
Lasker in Moscow, 171
Leeds Chess Club jaunt, 295

LITERARY NOTICES AND REVIEWS :—
British Chess Code, 97
Caissana Brasileira, 268
Chess in Philadelphia, 56
Half-Hours with Morphy, 449
How to Play Chess, 499
Kent County Association Year Book, 418
L'eco degli Scacchi, 507
Major Tactics of Chess, 99
Midland Counties Year Book, 259
Modern Chess Primer, 339
Mr. Blackburne's Games at Chess, 500
Pollock Memories, 373
Schach-Jahrbuch (1898), 106
The Leisure Hour, 508
Vienna International Tourney (1898), *Book of*, 57
"Little Hastings" Chess Club, 165

LONDON CHESS CLUBS (principal) :—
Athenæum, 23, 71, 469
Battersea, 71, 118, 469, 514
British, 22, 118
Brixton, 24, 71, 118
City, 23, 71, 117, 173, 205, 259, 469
East London, 417, 470
Insurance, 469, 470
Ladies, 22, 71, 117, 259, 417, 468, 513
Ludgate Circus, 23, 118, 469, 514
Metropolitan, 23, 118, 206, 469, 514
North Kensington, 72, 259, 469
North London, 24, 118, 259, 469, 514

Digitized by Google

Spread Eagle, 118, 514
St. George's, 22, 173
West London, 118, 469
London Chess League, 24, 72, 118, 418, 470, 513
London International Tournament, 14, 109, 141, 193, 255, 297, 327
London United Hospitals Chess Club Trophy, 420
Lucky Move, a, Duologue, 494
Match: Janowski *v.* Showalter, 25

MATCHES:—

Albin *v.* Schultz, 18
Ardwick *v.* Manchester, 198
Ardwick *v.* North Staffordshire, 113
Athenæum *v.* Bohemians, 23, 71
Australians *v.* Strangers, 193
Bath *v.* Birmingham, 462
Battersea *v.* West London, 118
Berlin and Centrum *v.* New Berlin, &c., 453
Berlin Schachverein *v.* Berlin Nord, 19
Birmingham *v.* Bristol and Bath, 167
Bradford *v.* Sheffield, 116
Bristol and Clifton *v.* Bath, 112
Bristol and Clifton *v.* Cardiff, 112
British *v.* St. George's, 22
British *v.* United Universities, 174
British Universities *v.* American Universities, 206
Brixton *v.* Hampstead, 24
Brixton *v.* Metropolitan, 118
Brooklyn *v.* Chicago, 456
Burns (Glasgow) *v.* Glasgow, 69
Cambridge University *v.* City of London, 113
Cambridge University *v.* Oxford University, 175
Chelsea *v.* Ludgate Circus, 23
Cheshire East *v.* West, 18
Cheltenham *v.* Hereford, 22
Cheltenham *v.* Swindon, 257
City of London *v.* Hastings and St. Leonard's, 259
City of London *v.* Kent, 71
City of London *v.* Ladies, 468
City of London *v.* Ludgate Circus, 23
City of London *v.* North London, 71
City of London *v.* United Universities, 175
Dundee *v.* Edinburgh, 167
Dundee *v.* Hillhead, 21
Dundee *v.* Perthshire, 453
Edinburgh *v.* Glasgow, 115
Edinburgh *v.* Perth, 21
Essex *v.* Cambridge, 256
Essex *v.* Norfolk, 256
Glasgow *v.* Burns (Glasgow), 460
Glasgow *v.* Edinburgh, 115
Gothenburg *v.* Stockholm, 19
Hampshire *v.* Sussex, 20
Hampstead *v.* Ibis, 24
Ibis *v.* Lee, 118
Insurance *v.* Ludgate Circus, 470
Insurance *v.* Westminster Bank, 72
Jacobsen *v.* Jonas, 19
Jacobsen *v.* Wallace, 166
Janowski *v.* Lipschütz, 194
Janowski *v.* Marshall, 165
Janowski *v.* Showalter, 25, 66
Jones *v.* Jacobs, 206
Kent *v.* Sussex, 21, 247
Ladies *v.* Alma, 468
Ladies *v.* Ealing, 259
Ladies *v.* Local Government Board, 22
Ladies *v.* North London, 71
Ladies *v.* Shuttleworth, 468
Lasker *v.* Solovtsy, 112
Lee *v.* West London, 24
Leeds *v.* Hastings, 196
Liverpool *v.* Manchester, 68, 113
Ludgate Circus *v.* Hastings and St. Leonard's, 206
Ludgate Circus *v.* Ibis, 72
Ludgate Circus *v.* Rochester, 118
Maróczy *v.* Exner, 257
Melbourne *v.* Port Melbourne, 453
Metropolitan *v.* Battersea, 24
Metropolitan *v.* United Universities, 174
New South Wales *v.* Queensland, 19
New York *v.* Pennsylvania, 419
North Kensington *v.* Ealing, 72
North London *v.* Athenæum, 470
North London *v.* Brixton, 24, 72
North London *v.* Hastings, 259
North London *v.* Spread Eagle, 118
Nottinghamshire *v.* Leicestershire, 513
Oxfordshire *v.* Northamptonshire, 513
Paris *v.* Brussels, 164
Rochester *v* Ladies, 257
Schlechter *v.* Alapin, 257
Showalter *v.* Janowski, 194
Soloftsoff *v.* Gregorieff, 256
Somersetshire *v.* Gloucestershire, 164
Somersetshire *v.* Wiltshire, 112
Spread Eagle *v.* Hampstead, 206
Spread Eagle *v.* Ibis, 24
Spread Eagle *v.* West London, 72
Staffordshire *v.* Leicestershire, 114
St. George's *v.* Cambridge University, 206
Surrey *v.* Essex, 294
Surrey *v.* Kent, 21, 196, 418, 470
Surrey *v.* Sussex, 112
Townhill *v.* Stirling, 21
United States *v.* Great Britain, 20, 117, 146
United Universities *v.* American Universities, 206
Vienna *v.* St. Petersburg, 19, 65

Digitized by Google

West London *v.* Richmond, 72
West of Scotland *v.* East, 261
Westport *v.* Castlebar, 259
West Riding (Yorks.) *v.* North and East Ridings, 69, 199
Wiltshire Oxonians *v.* Oxford University, 166
Wolverhampton *v.* Newcastle, 294
Worcestershire *v.* Warwickshire, 114, 168
Yorkshire *v.* Lancashire, 168, 199
Midland Counties Chess Association, 114, 203, 259, 461, 513
Minnesota Chess Association, 454
National Chess Testimonial to Mr. Blackburne, proposed, 197
Netherlands Chess Association, 295, 340
Newcastle Weekly Chronicle Trophy, 263
New South Wales Chess Association, 256
New York State Chess Association, 164, 419
Northern Chess Congress (Copenhagen), 416
Northern Counties Chess Union, 63, 466, 511
Notes on the Opposition, 4
Novel Simultaneous Chess Performance, 297
Novelties from the London Tournament, 333, 367
Obituary, 1C, 62, 129, 253, 287, 337, 379, 420, 484
Opposition, Notes on, 4
Paris International Tournament, proposed, 165, 256
Pillsbury National Correspondence Chess Association, 68
Platt's Collection of Chessmen, 243, 293, 321, 366
Pleiades, the Berlin, 407
Poetry: "In Memoriam," Edmund Thorold, 338
Ponziani's Semicenturia, 58, 192
PORTRAIT GALLERY, *B.C.M.*:—
J. H. Blackburne, facing page 281
Amos Burn, 73
William Shelley Branch, 188
British Players (International Universities Cable Match), facing page 185
C. A. Dust, 421
Hastings Touring Team, facing page 441
James Stanley Kipping, 253
W. G. North, 116
E. Parker, 263
Staunton *v.* St. Amant, Chess Match Group, facing page 49
Edmund Thorold, facing page 337
J. E. Young, 264
PRESENTATION TO:—
C. E. Biaggini, 514
J. H. Blackburne, proposed, 197
Wm. Shelley Branch, 189, 464
Isaac M. Brown, 296
H. E. Norris, 463
S. Wright, 467
Queen's Gambit Declined, 336
Rayner Memorial Trophy, 70
"Revised Code," the, 185
Rice Gambit, the, 25
Rice's Magnificent Trophy (British-American Universities Match), 417, 511
"Richardson" Cup, 167, 460
Rudge, Miss, 454
Russian National Tournament (Moscow), 256, 458
Sassa and the Chessboard, Story of, 362, 407, 448
Scottish Chess Association, 200, 417
Simultaneous Chess, 21, 22, 23, 24, 66, 69, 71, 112, 117, 164, 255, 257, 258, 297, 372, 454, 457, 469, 470
South African Congress, 458
Southern Counties Chess Union, 20, 21, 112, 256, 294, 470, 508
Staffordshire Association, 294
Stalemates, 3
Staunton *v.* St. Amant, 49
Stonewall Opening, 336
Surrey Chess Association, 174, 470
Sussex Chess Congress, 162
Sussex Chess News, 459
Swiss Chess Association, 66, 164, 294, 373
Teaching Chess, 55
Tinsley as adjudicator, 415
To Castle or not to Castle, that is the Question, 481
To our Subscribers, 506
Two Knights' Defence, new variation, 260
Unique Collection of Chessmen, 243, 293, 321, 366
Unique Set of Chessmen, made for Napoleon I., 460
Unique Wedding Present for the Marquis of Bourbon, 461
United States Chess Association, 259
University Chess, 174, 511
Vienna Club Tourney, 193
Willis Street (Poplar) Chess Club, 23, 173, 469
Wilts County Association, 457
Women's American Chess Congress, 195
"Woodhouse" Cup, 71, 116, 199, 416, 464
Worcestershire Chess Association, 458
Yorkshire Chess Association, 198, 256, 416, 464, 512

R.J.W.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Princeton University
Library

BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

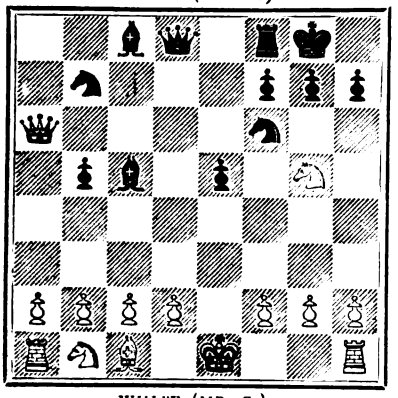
JANUARY 1899

AN ANALYTICAL EXCURSION.

BY HOBART.

IN that disorderly but delightful medley of good things which Mr. Bird has published under the title of *Chess Novelties*, we are introduced (on pages 26—33) to an interesting innovation in White's defence to the counter attack set up by Black in the commonest variation of the Two Knights' Defence. After the opening moves: 1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—K B 3, Kt—Q B 3; 3 B—Q B 4, Kt—K B 3; 4 Kt—Kt 5, P—Q 4; 5 P × P, Kt—Q R 4; 6 B—Kt 5 ch, P—Q B 3; 7 P × P, P × P; that White should at once retire his B to K 2 seems, says Mr. Bird, "to have been adopted as a matter of course." The strongest move for White at this point, he is convinced, is to play 8 Q—K B 3; and then if Black continues (as the best authorities advise) with Q—Q B 2, White should play 9 B—K 2, and not B—Q R 4, which is what the Books make him do. On page 31 Mr. Bird discusses various continuations for Black, in all of which White retains the advantage; and then on page 32 he deals (all too briefly) with what he names the "Hastings Reply," viz., 8..., P × B, a bold sacrifice of the exchange for the sake of "a powerful counter attack and a speedy development."

BLACK (MR. Y.).



WHITE (MR. Z.).

We propose to illustrate this reply by means of a few short games, which will serve to indicate some of the resources open to Black. Mr. Bird considers the sacrifice unsound, though, for all that, he believes that it gives Black his best chance If the opinion be correct, this fine defence (the Two Knights') "will, it is feared, be found henceforth untenable," says the author. At once our natural sympathy for defendants is aroused, and we feel we should be uncommonly pleased to be able to show that Black has lots of fight left in him, and an

Digitized by Google

abundance of those chances which, in actual practice, a dashing attack affords. In reply, then, to 8 Q—K B 3, Black should play P × B; 9 Q × R, Kt—Q Kt 2. This last move, we ought to state, is not suggested by Mr. Bird; but it appears to us the best Black has. White, we believe, must now lose no time in extricating his Q, and the following games are given to show how he may possibly fare in the process: 10 Q × R P, B—Q B 4; 11 Q—R 6, Castles, and we arrived at the position in the diagram given on the preceeding page (No. 1).

GAME I.

Position after Black's 11th move:

Castles.

	WHITE. Mr. X.	BLACK. Mr. Y.
12	Q × P	12 P—K R 3

..... Black can now be described as "stripped for action"; the state of the board on his Queen's side is certainly remarkable.

13	Kt—K B 3	13 P—K 5
14	Kt—Kt sq	14 Q—Q 5
15	Q—K 2	15 B—K Kt 5
16	Q—K 3	16 Q—Q 2
17	Q—K Kt 3	17 B × P ch
18	Q × B	18 P—K 6
19	Q—Kt 3	19 P × P ch
20	B × P	20 R—K sq ch
21	K—B sq	21 Q—B 4 ch
22	Kt—K B 3	22 Kt—K 5
23	Q—B 4	23 Kt × B ch
24	Q × Kt	24 B × Kt
25	Q—B 2	

If 25 P × B, Q × K B P ch; 26 K—Kt sq, R—K 3, winning.

		25 Q—Q Kt 4 ch
26	K—Kt sq	26 R—K 7
27	Q × B	

P × B would have been better, possibly leading to a draw.

		27 R—K 8 ch
28	K—B 2	28 R × R

.....A very interesting position, well worth careful examination

29	Q—Q Kt 3	29 R—K B 8 ch
30	K—Kt 3	30 Q—K Kt 4 ch
31	K—R 3	31 P—R 4

And in a few moves White resigned.

After sundry tries-back, White came to the conclusion that he had gone wrong at the very beginning by capturing the P at his 12th move, thereby keeping the Q on the 'wrong diagonal.' Accordingly, he played in

GAME II.

12	Q—Q B 6	12 B × P ch
13	K × B (*a*)	13 Kt—K 5 ch
14	K—B sq	14 Q × Kt
15	Q—K B 3	15 P—K 5
16	Q—K Kt 3	

If 16 Q × K P, Kt—Q B 4; 17 Q—B 3, B—Kt 2; 18 Q—K Kt 3, R—K sq; 19 Kt—Q B 3, Kt × P ch; 20 K—B 2, R—K 7 ch; 21 Kt × R, Kt—K 5 ch, and wins.

		16 P—K B 4
17	Kt—Q B 3	17 P—B 5
18	Q—K sq	18 Kt—K 6 ch
19	P × Kt	19 P × P dis. ch
20	K—Kt sq	20 R—B 7
21	P—K Kt 3	21 B—R 6
22	B × P	22 R—Kt 7 ch
23	K—B sq	23 Q—B 4 ch
24	B—B 4	24 R × Kt P ch winning.

(*a*) This capture, said White, was perhaps injudicious. Accordingly he afterwards tried—

13	K—B sq	13 Kt—Q B 4
14	Q—K B 3	

If 14 Kt—Q B 3, B—Kt 2; 15 Q × P, B—R 3, winning the Q.

		14 B—R 5
15	Kt—K R 3	15 P—K 5
16	Q—K 3	16 Kt—Q 4
17	Q × Kt	17 B × Kt
18	P × B	18 Q—B 3 ch
19	K—Kt sq	19 Kt—B 5 and wins.

Digitized by Google

GAME III.

White now determined to try a different line altogether; accordingly, leaving his Q in temporary retirement, he played—

12	Castles	12 P—K R 3
13	Kt—K B 3	13 P—K 5
14	Kt—K sq	14 Q—Q B 2

.....Threatening to win White's Q by ..., Kt—Q 3.

15	Q × P	15 Kt—Q 3
16	Q—Q R 4	16 Kt—K B 4
17	P—Q 4	

If 17 Kt—Q B 3, Kt—K Kt 5; 18 P—K Kt 3, Kt × Kt P, winning.

		17 Kt × P
18	B—K 3	18 Kt—K Kt 5
19	P—K Kt 3	19 Kt—K 7 ch
20	K—Kt 2	

If K—R sq. B × B; 21 P × B, Kt × Kt P ch; 22 P × Kt, Q × Kt P, &c.

		20 B × B
21	P × B	21 Kt × K P ch
22	K—B 2	22 Q—Q B 4
23	Q—R 3	23 Q—K B 4 ch
24	K × K Kt	24 Q × R
25	Kt—Q 2	25 Q—Kt 8 ch
26	K × Kt	26 B—K Kt 5 ch

And Black must win.

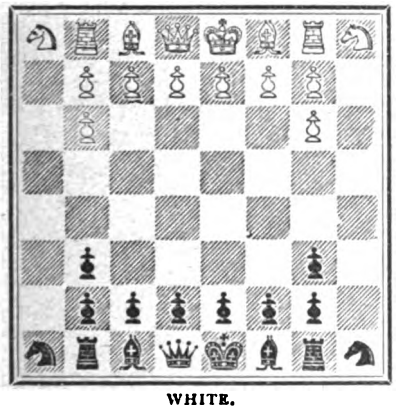
These variations, we think, show at all events that Black can get up a sharp, if not a decisive attack on his opponent's King. Whether White would not probably do better at his 12th move by playing Kt—Q B 3 or P—Q 3 we must now leave our readers to kindly find out for themselves.

STALEMATES.

WE learn from the *Schachfreund*, that at the Indianapolis Chess Club, a prize was offered for placing all the pieces and Pawns on both sides in stalemate. This produced the two following curious positions, the first of which gained the prize.

No. 1.

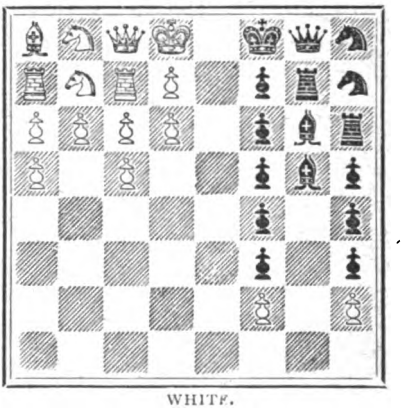
BLACK.



WHITE.

No. 2.

BLACK.



WHITE.

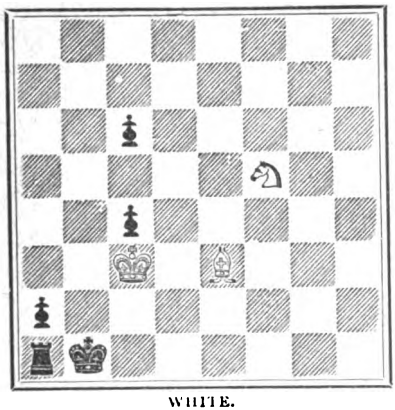
We do not see why No. 1 position should be considered superior to No. 2, which seems to us more original in conception, and therefore the better of the two.

Both positions are, of course, absolutely impossible ones to have occurred in play. We remember some years ago to have given a Christmas curiosity of this kind in the *B.C.M.*, which was followed by another from one of our subscribers.

4284
2105
Digitized by Google

CORRECTIONS OF HORWITZ'S END-GAMES.

BLACK.

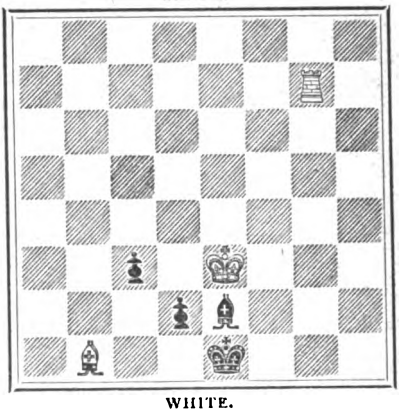


WHITE.

White to play and win.

Horwitz conducts this position (page 307) to a mate in eight moves. White, however, wins easily in four moves, thus: 1 B—B 4, 2 Kt—K 3, 3 Kt—B 2 dis. ch, 4 Kt × R, or mates, Black's moves being all forced.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Is this a drawn game, as Horwitz (page 313) seems to demonstrate, or can White win by 1 R—Kt sq ch, B—B 8; 2 B—Q 3, P—Q 8 (Kt) ch; 3 K—Q 4, P—B 7; 4 R × B ch, K—Q 7; 5 B × P, K × B; 6 R—B 3, &c.? Again, if 1 B—B 2, B—B 8; 2 K—Q 4, P—Q 8 (Q) ch; 3 B × Q, K or B × B; 4 K × P, is it certain that Black can draw? Perhaps some of our readers will analyse these variations, and send us the results.

NOTES ON THE OPPOSITION.

THE subjoined Definitions and Propositions have been put together to help the chess student in forming clear ideas about the Opposition of the Kings, a subject which, in the writer's experience, is often found to be difficult. In what follows the board is supposed to be free, *i.e.*, to have the Kings alone upon it.

DEFINITIONS.

Definition I.—When the Kings directly face one another, either vertically, horizontally, or diagonally, and with only one square between them, the player NOT having the move is said to have THE OPPOSITION.

Definition II.—To distinguish between the different ways in which the Kings may face one another with one square between them, we may call VERTICAL OPPOSITION to be when they do so vertically; HORIZONTAL

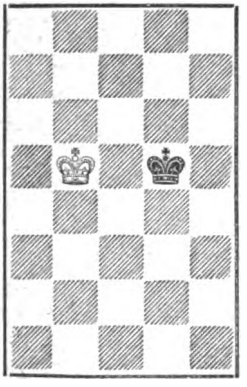
Digitized by Google

OPPOSITION when they do so horizontally; DIAGONAL OPPOSITION when they do so diagonally; and DIRECT OPPOSITION when they do so either vertically or horizontally, but NOT diagonally. (It is plain that the position of the Kings, relatively to one another, is the same in vertical as in horizontal Opposition. In fact, by giving the board a quarter turn the one becomes the other.)

BLACK.

WHITE.

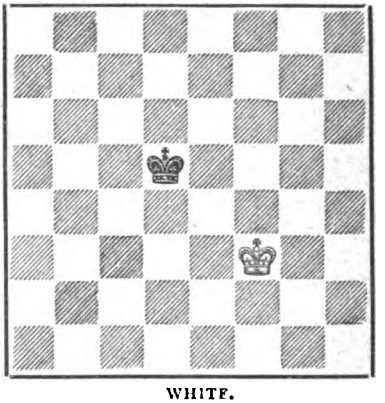
The Vertical Opposition.



BLACK.

WHITE.

The Horizontal Opposition.

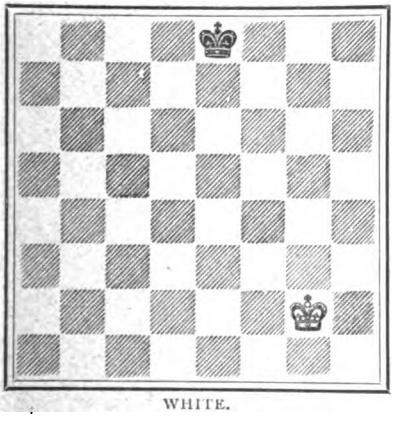


BLACK.

WHITE.

The Diagonal Opposition.

Definition III.—When the Kings have between them any ODD number of squares greater than one, the player NOT having the move is said to have THE DISTANT OPPOSITION.

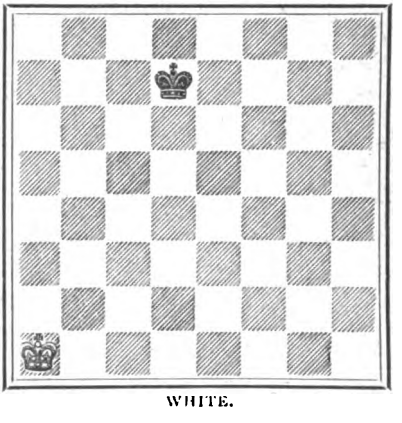


BLACK.

WHITE.

The Distant Opposition.

Kings on squares of the same colour.



BLACK.

WHITE.

The Distant Opposition.

Kings on squares of opposite colour.

Digitized by Google

PROPOSITIONS.

Proposition I.—The player who has the Opposition can always retain it.

Proposition II.—If a player abandon the Opposition, his opponent can instantly seize it.

Proposition III.—When there are TWO squares between the Kings, the player with the move can instantly seize the Opposition.

Proposition IV.—When there are THREE SQUARES OR MORE between the Kings, neither player can gain the Opposition, and the player attempting to do so will yield it to his adversary.

Proposition V.—The player with the Opposition cannot force his opponent to a side of the board, but he can GO BY HIM, while the latter cannot do so against the will of the former. Note, however, that IN GOING BY, he loses the Opposition.

Proposition VI.—Vertical Opposition cannot be changed into horizontal Opposition against the will of the adversary, nor conversely. But direct Opposition can be turned into diagonal Opposition; and conversely, diagonal into direct. (To avoid it the opponent must retreat his King. When he gets to a side of the board in the first case, and to a corner square in the second, he can no longer prevent the change.)

Proposition VII.—THE DISTANT OPPOSITION cannot be retained. Each player can if he pleases seize it every time he moves. (Obvious, because, whether the number of squares between the Kings be odd or even, the player with the move can always play so as to make the number odd.)

Proposition VIII.—The player with the move can always seize the distant Opposition, or of course the Opposition itself, if only two squares intervene between the Kings. (This is virtually the same proposition as the preceding one.)

Proposition IX.—If on each move the Kings approach one another, the player who started with the Distant Opposition can advance last without yielding the Opposition to his adversary.

The chief points to bear in mind in actual play appear to be:—

(1) You can gain the Opposition on the move or not at all.
(2) If you give it up, your opponent can seize and retain it.
(3) If the Opposition cannot be seized on the move, neither player can ever obtain it against his adversary's wishes, and attempting to do so will yield it to the opponent. And
(4) If you have the distant Opposition, you can advance last without yielding the Opposition to your opponent.

The modifications of the foregoing principles, which arise when other men are on the board besides the Kings, must of course be considered in each individual position; an indispensable preliminary, however, for rightly dealing with the almost infinite variety of end-game play, seems to be a precise understanding of the simple case where the rival monarchs stand alone.

EDWYN ANTHONY.

Digitized by Google

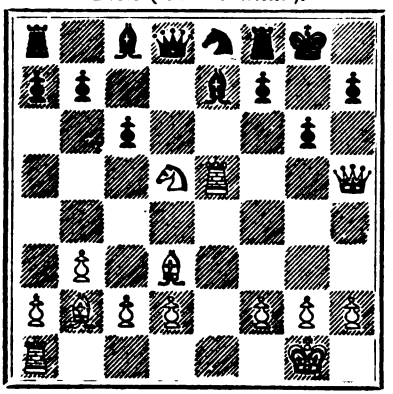
THE RUY LOPEZ.

AN off-hand game, played at the City of London Chess Club some time since, has attracted considerable attention on account of the brilliancy of the final combination. The players were Mr. H. H. Cole (White) and Mr. W. Ward (Black). The opening moves were as follows:—1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—K B 3, Kt—Q B 3; 3 B—Kt 5, Kt—B 3; 4 Castles, Kt × P; 5 R—K sq, Kt—Q 3; 6 Kt × P, Kt × Kt; 7 R × Kt ch, B—K 2; 8 B—Q 3, Castles; 9 Kt—B 3, Kt—K sq; 10 P—Q Kt 3, P—Q B 3; 11 B—Kt 2, P—Q 4. In all this there is nothing new; the same eleven moves occurred first in the fourteenth game of the Steinitz-Zukertort match of 1886, and again recently (to pass over the intermediate occasions) in the game played at Cologne between Messrs. Janowski and Burn (game 1,733 in our October issue); the order of the moves as given above is not perhaps quite the best; on that point the reader may be referred to the two games quoted. Mr. Steinitz continued with 12 Q—B 3, and that game was eventually drawn; M Janowski played 12 Q—R 5; Mr. Cole followed the latter master. The obviously best reply is 12..., Kt—B 3, following Mr. Burn; Mr. Ward, however, played 12..., P—K Kt 3, and the players are at once thrown upon their own resources. Mr. Cole signalized that fact by the remarkable reply 13 Kt × P !, producing the position here shown.

Position after White's 13th move:

Kt × P.

BLACK (MR. W. WARD).



WHITE (MR. H. H. COLE).

Then followed:—

	13 P × Q
14 B × P ch ?	14 K × B ?
15 R × P ch	15 K—Kt 3
16 Kt—B 4 mate.	

It was pointed out by the chess editor of the *Daily News* (where the game first appeared) that had Black moved 14..., K—R sq, the combination as played was totally unsound, as there is then no mate and no compensation for the Q. But further analysis leads to the discovery that Mr. Cole's 13th move was in itself perfectly sound, if differently continued. After 13 Kt × P, P × Q, White should play 14 Kt × B ch, K—Kt 2 or R sq (if ..., Q × Kt, 15 R × Q wins); 15 R × P dis. ch, P—B 3; 16 R × P mate. Black cannot therefore take the Q on the 13th move; he is, however, threatened with 14 Q × P ch, K × Q; 15 R—R 5 ch, K—Kt sq; 16 R—R 8 mate, which equally debars him from taking the Kt with the P. To avert the combination just mentioned Black has four courses, which may be severally examined I., 13..., Q × Kt; 14 Q—R 6 !; now if Black Q retreats, White wins by 15 R—K R 5; 14..., B—B 3; 15 R × Kt wins; Black can therefore only sacrifice his Q, for which he will have but R and Kt, with an indifferently developed game. II., 13..., P—B 3; 14 Kt × B ch, K—

Digitized by Google

Kt 2; 15 B × P, R—R sq; 16 B × Kt, and wins. III., 13..., Kt—Kt 2; 14 Q—R 6 (threatening 15 R × B), B—B 3 (P × Kt; 15 R × B, Kt—K sq or R 4; 16 B × P and wins); 15 Kt × B ch, Q × Kt; 16 R—R 5 and wins. IV. There remains 13..., B—B 3; 14 Kt × B ch (14 R × Kt ?, R × R !), Kt × Kt; 15 Q—R 4, and White's advantage is manifest; and equally so after 14..., Q × Kt; 15 Q—R 6. It appears therefore that White's 13th move is sound in all variations, and in spite of the flaw in the execution. Mr. Cole is to be congratulated on the brilliancy of his conception.

The *Brooklyn Daily Eagle* (December 22nd) publishes the following comments (abbreviated by us) on the play of Messrs. Cole and Ward: "Attention has been called to a game recently contested in London between H. H. Cole and W. Ward, twelve and a half moves of which are identical with those of a game played four or five years ago by the French master Janowski, against a certain Hungarian named Meyer, in a correspondence tournament. It has been intimated that it is a case of plagiarism, and several sinister motives have been advanced. After repeating the moves to White's 13th, *Kt × P* (see our introductory paragraph, page 7), our contemporary continues: "The above is the game move for move, which occurred between Janowski and Meyer; the latter, however, according to the statement made by Janowski at the Manhattan Chess Club last night (Dec. 21st) resigning then and there, as the win is positively forced. The French expert still retains the postal cards of that game in his possession. After giving the concluding moves played by Messrs. Cole and Ward, and pointing out the correct winning continuations, the *Eagle* concludes as follows: "Both Cole and Ward are players of high repute, Cole being the player who defeated Teed in the international cable match in 1896. The charge has been made or suggested that the game was played by pre-arrangement, in order to enhance (?) the former's reputation, but this can hardly hold good, in view of the fact that an unsound line of play was adopted, when others, quite as attractive as to brilliancy, offered themselves. Furthermore, if White's 13th move—originated by Janowski—had been known to either of the players, or both, the word plagiarism is not at all applicable. If it were so, then every game played at the Evans Gambit, for instance, or at any other opening, might be said to have been plagiarised. The most that can be said is that due credit was not accorded to the original source when this game was given currency. In the meantime explanations are in order from the other party as to this incident."

END-GAME STUDIES FOR YOUNG PLAYERS.

THE following position (see page 9), which we gave at page 499 of our last number, has attracted considerable atttention. Thirty-five solvers have sent in solutions, and of these twenty-two declare the position to be a draw—the remaining thirteen show correctly that Black can win. The position first appeared in Preti's *Rois et Pions*, and was given as a draw, but the Rev. E. E. Cunnington, Staunton-on-Arrow, Herts, to whom we are indebted for the position, discovered the win, as shown by the following play:—

Digitized by Google

WHITE.	BLACK.
1 P—Kt 7 ch	1 K—Kt sq
2 P—R 4	2 P—Kt 7
3 P—R 5	3 P—Kt 8 = Kt

.....If P becomes Q or R, White is stalemated; and if Black claims a Bishop he will only draw thus: 3..., P—Kt 8=B; 4 K—Kt 6, B—Q 6; 5 P—R 6, B×P; 6 K×B, stalemate.

4 K—Kt 6	4 Kt—R 6 or Q 7
5 P—R 6	

If 5 K—R 6. Kt—B 5; 6 K—Kt 5, Kt×Q P ch; 7 K—Kt 6, Kt×P; 8 P—R 6, Kt—Q sq !, and afterwards to B 2, &c., and the Knight maintains the Pawn, which may be cautiously brought on until the Rook's Pawn is captured.

	5 Kt—B 5 ch
6 K—B 5	

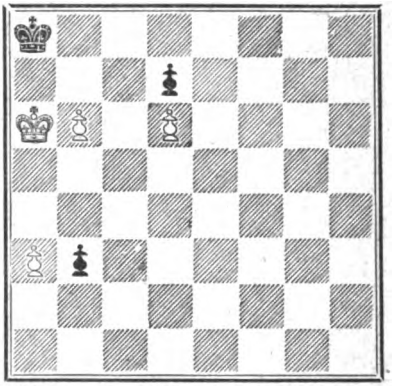
If 6 K—Kt 5, Black must not take the Pawn; *e.g.*, 6..., Kt×P ch; 7 K—B 5, Kt—K sq; 8 K—Kt 6. K moves; 9 P—R 7 mate. Or if 7 K—B 5, then Kt—B sq; 8 P×Kt=Q ch, K×Q; 9 P—R 7, K—Kt 2; 10 K—Q 6, and the draw follows. He must still play 6..., Kt—K 4.

	6 Kt—K 4 !
7 K—Kt 6	7 Kt—B 3 !
8 K—Kt 5	

Or 8 K—B 5, K—R 2; 9 K—Kt 5, Kt—Kt sq; 10 K moves, Kt×P, and Black will win after taking the other Pawn.

	8 K—R 2
9 K—B 5	9 K×P
10 K—Q 5	10 K×P
11 K—K 4	11 Kt—Kt sq
12 K—B 5	12 K—B 3
13 K—K 5	13 K—B 4
14 K moves	14 K×P, and

wins, as he will Queen the Pawn.

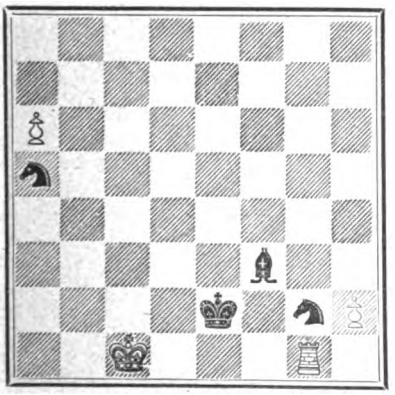


White to play. What result? Black wins!

The successful solvers are Dr. R. C. Macdonald (Foyars, Lochness, N.B.), Dr. H. Neustadtl (Prague), Dr. Edridge Green (Hendon), L. J. Lean (Sheffield), J. S. Pagan (Braendam, Stirling), R. S. Corbett (Barrhead, Glasgow), J. Jones (Pendleton), W. P. Turnbull (Sheffield), R. Dunipace (West Hartlepool), A. Baker (Huddersfield), P. Gee (Manchester), Jas. Hunter (Minster. Thanet), and A. Denham (Huddersfield). The prizes are taken by Messrs. Hunter, Macdonald, Pagan, Turnbull, Dunipace, and Jones.

From *Ponziani's Semicenturia.*

No. 46.



Black to play. What result?

The position selected for this month's contest is taken from *Ponziani's Semicenturia.* It is number 46 of the series, but the solution is not given in the work. For the best solution received not later than January 20th, we offer a copy of *Knights and Kings of Chess.*

Address: Editor *B.C.M.*, 79, Brudenell Road, Leeds.

*** In No. 42, page 500 of 1898 volume, the B should be White.

Digitized by Google

OBITUARY.

WE much regret to record the death of the Rev. A. B. Skipworth, which took place recently, at his home, Tetford near Horncastle, Lincolnshire, after a long wasting illness. Mr. Skipworth was a Yorkshireman, and after leaving Cambridge he held the small living of Bilsdale in North Yorkshire, from which in 1875 he was transferred to Tetford. He took, we believe, a great interest in agriculture, and was much devoted to field sports, especially shooting. We have no knowledge at what age he became a chess player, but most probably it was during his Cambridge residence, where he was a little junior to the late Mr. Wayte. His name is not mentioned in connection with the London Congress of 1862, either as a player or supporter, and we think it must have been somewhere about 1864 that he first came into notice. The first of his published games that we can discover was with the late Mr. Grimshaw, the problem composer of Whitby, in 1865 or 1866, and the next were some with Lord Ravensworth and Mr. Owen. He took part in the North Yorkshire and Durham Chess Association meetings, at Redcar and York, in 1867 and '68, and won the first prize at the York meeting in 1869, against Messrs. Fisher, Ranken, and Wayte, when the name was changed to Counties Chess Association. In 1868 he became editor of the *Quarterly Chess Player's Chronicle*, which he carried on for eight years, until his removal from Yorkshire into Lincolnshire. It was a lively little magazine, and fairly represented the provincial chess of that period. To recount all his subsequent matches with the Rev. J. Owen and other noted players, would occupy more space than we can afford. His principal work, however, was his unflagging allegiance to the Counties Chess Association, of which he was the moving spirit, and which he maintained as manager for many years through evil report and good report. It could not be expected that, with all the labour which this involved, he could be always successful in its tourneys, but he nevertheless did obtain a much larger amount of success than could have been anticipated, and he had the satisfaction of seeing many young players, such as Mr. Atkins and Mr. Blake, who entered its annual contests, become first-rate amateurs. Some time after this, when the management of the Association passed into other hands, it lost its entirely provincial character, and is now defunct.

Mr. Skipworth was a bold and generally attacking player, with a good knowledge of the game, and plenty of confidence in himself. It was this latter quality, perhaps, which led him in 1883 to enter the Major instead of the Minor International Tournament in London, and probably lost him the chance of a prize. He will be much missed by those who knew him the most intimately, and by the chess confraternity generally as a player and an organiser.

We select, In Memoriam, the following interesting games, played in 1873, from Mr. Skipworth's magazine, the *Chess Player's Chronicle*, of that date.

Digitized by Google

GAME No. 1,743.

Ponziani Opening.

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

WHITE. Mr. COKER.	BLACK. Mr. SKIPWORTH.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 P—B 3	3 Kt—B 3

.....At least as good a defence as P—Q 4, and generally producing a more interesting game.

4 P—Q 4	4 Kt × K P
5 P—Q 5	5 B—B 4

....Modern criticism condemns this sacrifice as unsound, and says that the Kt should retreat to Kt sq; but Black, in this game at any rate, gets quite an equivalent for his Kt.

6 P × Kt	6 Kt × K B P

.....Another continuation giving a troublesome attack is B × P ch, followed by P—Q 4.

7 Q—Q 5	7 B—Kt 3
8 B—Q B 4	

The book move is P × Kt P, but we see no reason why this should not come first.

	8 Castles
9 P × Kt P	9 B × P
10 Q × B	10 Kt × R
11 B—K Kt 5	11 Q—K sq
12 Q—K 4	

In another game White played here B—R 4, to imprison the Kt, and Black replied with P—B 3, shutting in the Queen.

	12 Kt—B 7
13 Q—K 2	13 P—K 5
14 Kt—Q 4	14 B × Kt
15 P × B	15 Kt—Q 6 ch
16 K—B sq	

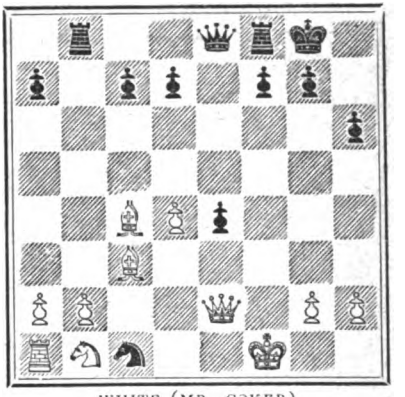
Capturing the Kt would not be good, for if 16 B × Kt, P × B; 17 Q × Q, K R × Q ch; 18 K—B sq, Q R—Kt sq, &c.

	16 P—K R 3
17 B—Q 2	17 R—Q Kt sq
18 B—B 3	18 Kt—B 8

Position after Black's 18th move:

Kt—B 8.

BLACK (MR. SKIPWORTH).



WHITE (MR. COKER).

.....This is a better move than it looks, for if 18..., Kt—B 5; then 19 Q—Kt 4, and if 18..., Kt—Kt 5; 19 P—Q R 3, with the superior position.

19 Q—K 3	19 P—Q 4 !
20 B—Kt 3	

The correct play here seems to be Kt—Q 2.

	20 Q—Kt 4 ch
21 K—K sq	21 Kt—Q 6 ch
22 K—Q 2	22 Q—Q 2

.....To bring the Q round for an attack on the K side.

23 P—K R 3	23 P—Q B 3
24 Kt—R 3	24 K—R sq
25 R—K B sq	25 P—K B 4
26 P—Kt 3	26 R—B 3
27 P—R 4	

Useless. White has agglomerated his minor pieces on the Q side, all of them out of play, and now he has no time to bring them round to meet the irresistible attack.

	27 P—B 5 !
28 P × P	28 Q R—K B sq

Digitized by Google

29	P—B 5	29 R × P
30	R × R	30 R × R
31	B—B 2	

B—Q sq was more to the purpose, but we do not think it would have saved the game.

31 R—B 6

....R—B 7 ch at once was evidently decisive.

32	Q—Kt sq	32 R—B 7 ch
33	K—Q sq	33 Q—R 6
34	B × Kt	34 Q × B ch, And wins.

GAME No. 1,744.

King's Gambit Declined.

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

	WHITE. Mr. SKIPWORTH.	BLACK. Mr. COKER.
1	P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2	P—K B 4	2 P—Q 4
3	P × Q P	3 P—K 5
4	Kt—Q B 3	

The counter attack B—Kt 5 ch is now quite discredited, and most of the authorities, we believe, recommend P—Q 3 here. At White's previous move Kt—K B 3 is often adopted, instead of taking the Q P.

4 P—K B 4

.. ..It is better to bring out the K Kt at once for many reasons, and chiefly because it does not, like P—K B 4, block the egress of Black's Q B.

5	B—B 4	5 Kt—K B 3
6	Kt—R 3	6 P—K R 3
7	Castles	7 P—Q R 3

.....To prevent the Q Kt attacking his B when brought to Q 3, but why not gain time by B—B 4 ch here, followed by Castling?

8	P—R 4	8 B—Q 3
9	Kt—K 2	

P—Q 3 seems preferable.

9 P—B 4

.....Black should now no doubt have Castled, for he never got the chance afterwards.

10	P × P *e.p.*	10 Kt × P
11	P—Q Kt 4	

A sacrifice which gained time, and secured to him an important grip on the position.

11 B × P

12	P—B 3	12 B—Q 3
13	Q—Kt 3	13 Q—K 2

.....Q—B 2 would have prevented P—R 5.

14	P—R 5	14 B—Q 2
15	P—Q 4	15 P—K Kt 4

.. ..The beginning of a counter attack which was very near proving successful.

16	P—Q 5	16 Kt—Q sq
17	Kt—B 2	17 P—K R 4

.....Tempting White to continue with P × P, to which Kt—Kt 5 would be a strong reply.

18	Kt—Q sq	18 P—R 5
19	Kt—Q 4	19 P—Kt 5
20	Kt—K 3	20 B—B 4
21	B—R 3 !	21 R—Q B sq
22	K—R sq	22 R—R 4
23	K R—Q sq	23 B × B

.....Q—Q 3 would have stopped White's threatened P—Q 6, but Black had other intentions.

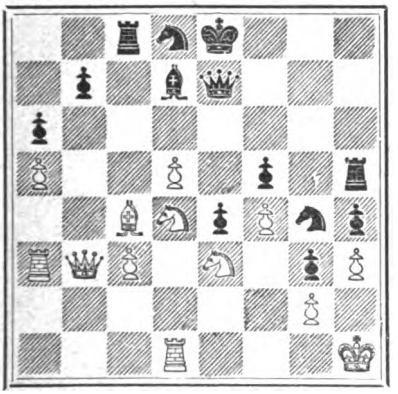
24	R × B	24 P—Kt 6
25	P—R 3	25 Kt—Kt 5

Digitized by Google

Position after Black's 25th move:—

Kt—Kt 5.

BLACK (MR. COKER).



WHITE (MR. SKIPWORTH).

.. ..From this point the attack and counter attack are most interesting, clever play being exhibited on both sides.

26	P × Kt	26 P × P
27	P—Q 6	27 Q—R 2
28	Kt—Q 5	28 R × Kt !
29	B × R	29 P—R 6
30	R—R 2	

Q—B 2 was rather stronger.

		30 P × P dbl. ch
31	K × P	31 Q—R 6 ch
32	K—Kt sq	33 P—Kt 7
33	R × P	33 R × P
34	Q—R 2	34 P—Kt 6
35	R—K sq	35 P—K 6
36	Q—Kt 2	36 R—B 4
37	R × P ch	37 K—B sq
38	Kt—K 6 ch	38 B × Kt
39	Q—B 6 ch	39 Kt—B 2
40	Q—K 7 ch	

A most important check, as Mr. Skipworth truly observed.

		40 K—Kt sq
41	R × B	41 Q × R (K 3)
42	R × P ch	42 Resigns.

ANOTHER link which bound us to the chess world of forty years ago has been snapped by the death of Mr. George W. Medley, which sad event occurred during last month. Mr. Medley had long ceased his public connection with the game; indeed to many chess players the announcement of his death will come as a surprise as many thought he had joined 'the ranks of the great majority' some years ago.

Forty years ago Mr. Medley was a very prominent Metropolitan player and a great personality in the London chess world. Those were the days when Captain Kennedy and Messrs. Mongredien, Slous George Walker, and Greenaway were prominent figures in London chess circles, when Herr Löwe had even then earned his appelation of "Old," and Bird was still a young and enthusiastic player. Staunton of course was "King of all the company," and Lowenthal was a power but second to the lion—Staunton himself. With most, if not all, of these players Mr. Medley played frequently, and although never of absolutely first-class strength he was always a player not to be trifled with, as witness his defeat of Morphy, when the latter yielded him the odds of Pawn and move.

Mr. Medley took a very deep interest in the then British Chess Association, of which body he acted as honorary secretary for some years. Herr Lowenthal was also a prominent official at the same time. It was this society which organised the 1862 International Master Tournament, and the book of its proceedings was jointly edited by Mr. Medley and Herr Lowenthal,

Digitized by Google

To Mr. Medley's efforts must be attributed the acceptance of a time limit in chess matches. Before this condition operated chess matches were sometimes of portentous duration, as witness the championship match. Staunton *versus* St. Amant. Indeed it was no uncommon thing for notes like these to be attached to games. "No move has been made for an hour and a quarter." "Both players appear to be asleep." Mr. Medley himself has stated that Harrwitz once took half an hour over his first move. From this abyss of gross stupidity the time limit has saved us, and for this Mr. Medley deserves well of the chess world. When the British Chess Association of those days ceased to exist, Mr. Medley's interest in chess waned, but we understand that he remained a member of the St. George's Chess Club until his death.

We learn with regret, from the *Manchester Evening Chronicle*, of the death of Mr. Richard Brutton, at his residence, West Didsbury, Manchester, on Saturday, December 17th. The deceased gentleman was president of the Athenæum Chess Club, Manchester, at the time of his death, and his loss will be severely felt by the members. Mr. Brutton took an active part in entertaining the teams who took part in the last Lancashire and Yorkshire match, and had promised his assistance in the formation of the proposed Northern Union, to which event he had looked forward with great interest. At council meetings of the Lancashire Chess Association and the Athenæum Chess Club, resolutions of sympathy with the relatives of Mr. Brutton were passed unanimously.

THE INTERNATIONAL TOURNAMENT.

We have much pleasure in giving publicity to the circular which has been issued by the joint secretaries during the past month, and we trust that every reader of the *B.C.M.* will contribute to the Subscription Fund.

President:

SIR GEORGE NEWNES, BART.,

PRESIDENT, BRITISH AND CITY OF LONDON CHESS CLUBS.

General Committee:

THE RIGHT HON. THE MARQUIS OF RIPON, K.G., G.C.S.I., ETC., PRESIDENT, YORKSHIRE CHESS ASSOCIATION.
VISCOUNT COBHAM, PRESIDENT, WORCESTERSHIRE CHESS ASSOCIATION.
VISCOUNT FOLKESTONE, M.P.
THE RIGHT HON. LORD RUSSELL OF KILLOWEN, G.C.M.G., THE LORD CHIEF JUSTICE OF ENGLAND; PRESIDENT, METROPOLITAN CHESS CLUB.
LORD RAYLEIGH, D.C.L., F.R.S., PRESIDENT, ESSEX CHESS ASSOCIATION.
THE RIGHT HON. SIR W. HART DYKE, BART., M.P., PRESIDENT, KENT COUNTY CHESS ASSOCIATION.
THE RIGHT HON. HORACE PLUNKETT, M.P.
SIR HENRY ELLIOT, PRESIDENT, ST. GEORGE'S CHESS CLUB.
SIR H. HARBEN, PRESIDENT, IBIS CHESS CLUB.
SIR RICHARD WEBSTER, Q.C., M.P., ATTORNEY-GENERAL; PRESIDENT, ISLE OF WIGHT CHESS ASSOCIATION.
L. A. ATHERLEY-JONES, Q.C., M.P., PRESIDENT, WEST LONDON CHESS CLUB.
CAPTAIN CHALONER, M.P.
J. H. DALZIEL, M.P.
J. HENNIKER HEATON, M.P.

Digitized by Google

J. BRYN ROBERTS, M P.
H. SETON-KARR, M.P.
D. A. THOMAS, M.P., PRESIDENT, CARDIFF CHESS CLUB.
MAJOR-GENERAL MINTO ELLIOT.
CAPTAIN BEAUMONT, PRESIDENT, SURREY COUNTY CHESS ASSOCIATION.
F. L. ANSPACH, HON. SECRETARY, SURREY COUNTY CHESS ASSOCIAEION.
J. BURGESS, PRESIDENT, MANCHESTER CHESS CLUB.
AMOS BURN, PRESIDENT, LANCASHIRE CHESS ASSOCIATION.
I. M. BROWN, HON. SECRETARY, YORKSHIRE CHESS ASSOCIATION.
R. CHIPPERFIELD, PRESIDENT, HAMPSHIRE CHESS ASSOCIATION AND SOUTHAMPTON CHESS CLUB.
G. CHALONER, PRESIDENT, LUDGATE CIRCUS CHESS CLUB.
E. G. CLARKE, CHAIRMAN, GLOUCESTERSHIRE CHESS ASSOCIATION.
T. E. H. CLAY, HON. SECRETARY, ESSEX COUNTY CHESS ASSOCIATION.
THE REV. CANON DEANE, PRESIDENT, SUSSEX CHESS ASSOCIATION.
J. ARNOLD GREEN, PRESIDENT, BRIXTON CHESS CLUB.
H. F. GASTINEAU, EX-PRESIDENT, CITY OF LONDON CHESS CLUB.
A. H. GRIFFITHS, PRESIDENT, BIRMINGHAM CHESS CLUB.
W. H. GUNSTON, CHAIRMAN, SOUTHERN COUNTIES CHESS UNION.
PERCY HOWELL, HON. SECRETARY, LUDGATE CIRCUS CHESS CLUB.
DR. HUNT, PRESIDENT, NORTH LONDON CHESS CLUB.
PLAYER ISAAC, PRESIDENT, BRIGHTON CHESS CLUB.
FRANCIS A. JOYCE, VICE-PRESIDENT, ISLE OF WIGHT CHESS ASSOCIATION.
H. S. LEONARD. PRESIDENT, GUILDFORD CHESS CLUB.
REV. L. W. LEWIS, KENT COUNTY CHESS ASSOCIATION.
G. H. LOCK, PRESIDENT, SHROPSHIRE CHESS ASSOCIATION.
A. J. MACKENZIE, HON. SECRETARY, MIDLAND COUNTIES CHESS ASSOCIATION.
H. R. MACKESON, HON. SECRETARY, SUSSEX COUNTY CHESS ASSOCIATION.
DR. H. J. MANNING, PRESIDENT, WILTS COUNTY CHESS ASSOCIATION.
J. MEDCALF, PRESIDENT, ATHENÆUM CHESS CLUB.
S. R. MEREDITH, PRESIDENT, LEEDS CHESS CLUB.
HENRY MILLS, PRESIDENT, SPREAD EAGLE CHESS CLUB.
JAMES INNES MINCHIN, PRESIDENT, BOURNEMOUTH CHESS CLUB.
REV. J. A. MITCHELL, PRESIDENT, NOTTINGHAM CHESS CLUB.
A. MOCATTA, EX-PRESIDENT, CITY OF LONDON CHESS CLUB.
HARWOOD C. MOORE, PRESIDENT, SOMERSET COUNTY CHESS ASSOCIATION.
HERBERT E. NORRIS, PRESIDENT, CIRENCESTER CHESS CLUB.
REV. J. T. POLLOCK, PRESIDENT, CUMBERLAND CHESS ASSOCIATION.
CHARLES PLATT, HON. TREASURER, CUMBERLAND CHESS ASSOCIATION; AND PRESIDENT, CARLISLE CHESS CLUB.
COUNCILLOR E. PARKES, PRESIDENT, BIRMINGHAM ST. GEORGE'S CHESS CLUB.
H. A. RICHARDSON, HON. SECRETARY, ST. GEORGE'S CHESS CLUB.
G. H. RYAN, PRESIDENT, INSURANCE CHESS CLUB.
A. SCHOMBERG, HON. SECRETARY, SOUTHERN COUNTIES CHESS UNION.
C. S. RANKINE SIMSON, PRESIDENT, EDINBURGH CHESS CLUB.
A SOLLY, PRESIDENT, ASSOCIATED CHESHIRE CLUBS.
E. G. SPENCER-CHURCHILL, EX-PRESIDENT, OXFORD UNIVERSITY CHESS CLUB.
SHERIFF SPENS, LL.D., PRESIDENT, GLASGOW CHESS CLUB.
H. G. STURTON, PRESIDENT, LEE CHESS CLUB.
REV. J. F. SUGDEN, PRESIDENT, BATTERSEA CHESS CLUB.
WILBERFORCE TRIBE, PRESIDENT, BRISTOL AND CLIFTON CHESS ASSOCIATION.
COLONEL T. E. VICKERS, C.B., PRESIDENT, SHEFFIELD CHESS ASSOCIATION.
W. N. WALKER, PRESIDENT, DUNDEE CHESS CLUB.
REV. J. F. WELSH, VICE-PRESIDENT, WILTSHIRE COUNTY CHESS ASSOCIATION.
JOHN WILD, PRESIDENT, LIVERPOOL CHESS CLUB.
J. W. WRIGHT, HON. SECRETARY, METROPOLITAN CHESS CLUB.
LOUIS ZOLLNER, PRESIDENT, NEWCASTLE CHESS CLUB.
MESSRS. H. H. COLE, DR. DEIGHTON, H. ESCHWEGE, N. FEDDEN, E. N. FRANKENSTEIN, E. M. JACKSON, DR. J. N. KEYNES, J. A. LEON, D. Y. MILLS, REV. JOHN OWEN, C. W. PHILLIPS, J. E. RABBETH, REV. C. E. RANKEN, E. RIDPATH, REV. A. G.

Digitized by Google

G. ROSS, R. STEEL (C.S.I.), J. O. S. THURSBY, E. THOROLD, H. S. WARD, T. B. WILSON, GRANTHAM WILLIAMS, W. B. WOODGATE.

Executive Committee:

DR. BALLARD.	H. E. DOBELL.	F. G. NAUMANN.
J. H. BLAKE.	W. WARD HIGGS.	J. SIDNEY SMITH.
H. A. H. CARSON.	F. W. LORD.	G. E. WAINWRIGHT.
HORACE CHAPMAN.	T. H. MOORE.	W. W. WHITE.

Honorary Treasurer:
H. W. TRENCHARD.

Honorary Foreign Secretary:
LEOPOLD HOFFER.

Honorary Secretaries:
JUNIUS L. COPE AND J. WALTER RUSSELL.

DEAR SIR,

Referring to the circular recently sent by Sir George Newnes, Bart., to the principal Chess Clubs in the United Kingdom, we have the honour to inform you that the arrangements for holding a great Tournament next year have now been put into definite shape.

At the meeting of delegates from the various County Associations and Clubs, held at the British Chess Club, on the 21st of October last, in response to the above circular, a resolution was unanimously carried that a Masters' Tournament of two rounds be held in London during the summer of next year, and that concurrently with this competition, a Single-Round Tournament be held, open to the first-class players not competing in the Two-Round Tournament.

At this meeting Sir George Newnes was elected president of the proposed undertaking, Messrs. Junius L. Cope (Hon. Sec. British Chess Club), and J. Walter Russell (Hon. Sec. City of London Chess Club), were appointed joint honorary secretaries, and Mr. H. W. Trenchard (Southern Counties Union and North London Chess Club) was appointed Honorary Treasurer.

At the same meeting a number of delegates were elected to form the nucleus of a representative general committee, with power to add to their number, and to nominate an executive committee to carry out the details in connection with the proposed Tournaments.

On the 5th of November ult., a meeting of the general committee was held, at which the committee was largely increased, by the addition of representatives of the principal County Chess Associations and Clubs throughout the United Kingdom, and a number of other influential chess players. A preliminary list of the members of this committee to date is given herewith.

At the above meeting the following gentlemen were elected to serve upon the executive committee, viz.: J. H. Blake (Hants County Chess Association), H. A. H. Carson (Athenæum Chess Club), Horace Chapman (president, Hastings Chess Club), H. E. Dobell (Sussex County Chess Association), W. Ward Higgs (City of London Chess Club), H. A. Richardson (St. George's Chess Club), F. W. Lord (Metropolitan Chess Club), T. H. Moore (secretary, London Chess League), F. G. Naumann (City of London Chess Club), J. Sidney Smith (British Chess Club), G. E. Wainwright (Surrey County Chess Association), W. W. White (Kent County Chess Association). Mr. Richardson finding himself unable to serve, Dr. Ballard has been elected in his place.

Mr. L. Hoffer was at the same time elected Honorary Foreign Secretary.

In accordance with the scheme approved, as above mentioned, two first-class Tournaments will be organized, that is to say: (1) A Two-round International Invitation Tournament, of some 16 or 18 players of the highest class, and (2) A Single-round Tournament open to first-class players not competing in the Two-round Tournament.

Digitized by Google

Mr. Lasker and other leading players have signified their desire to enter the Two-round Tournament, which it is believed will be in every sense representative of the best chess the world can produce, and have intimated their entire approval of the lines upon which it is proposed the Tournament shall take place, as likely to furnish the most satisfactory test of strength, and at the same time to bring forth the best efforts of the competitors.

The Single-round Tournament will, it is expected, attract the entries of several strong foreign players, including probably some who have previously competed in Masters' Tournaments; and thus a good opportunity will be afforded to the many strong and rising players in the United Kingdom of testing their strength against that of experienced and well-known men.

It is contemplated that the Prize Fund shall be divided, in proportions to be determined when the entries have been received, between the two Tournaments, and it is thought that the sum of £1,500 at least will be required for the purpose of providing suitable prizes.

A list of donations already promised towards the fund is annexed, and the committee now invite subscriptions from Chess Clubs and lovers of the game throughout the United Kingdom.

A book of the Tournament, with notes, will be published as soon as it is possible to do so, and every subscription of £2 2s. or more will entitle the subscriber to receive one copy of this work, which will form a handsome and valuable addition to chess literature.

Every person subscribing £5 5s. will be entitled to a free pass (transferable) for the whole tournament. Any club or association will be entitled to a similar pass for every £5 5s. subscribed by them.

Subscriptions may be sent to either of the honorary secretaries, or to the honorary treasurer, and will be duly acknowledged.

Any expenses which may be incurred by secretaries or other officials of Chess Associations or Clubs in the collection of subscriptions will be defrayed out of the general Tournament Fund.

We remain, your obedient servants,

JUNIUS L. COPE,
J. WALTER RUSSELL, } *Joint Hon. Secretaries.*

British Chess Club,
5, Whitehall Court, S.W.
December 7th, 1898.

Subscriptions.

	£	s.	d.
Sir George Newnes, Bart. ...	200	0	0
Anonymous	100	0	0
Col. T. E. Vickers, C.B. ...	52	10	0
Capt. Beaumont	50	0	0
Mr. Horace Chapman ...	25	0	0
Mr. J. Sidney Smith... ...	10	10	0
Mr. H. W. Trenchard ...	10	10	0
Mr. H. Eschwege	10	10	0
Mr. J. O S. Thursby... ...	10	10	0
Kent County Chess Association (1st instalment)	10	0	0
North London Chess Club (1st instalment)	5	5	0
Sydenham Chess Club (1st instalment)	5	5	0
Mr. E. N. Frankenstein ...	5	5	0
Mr. A. Mocatta	5	5	0
Mr. I. M. Brown	5	5	0
Mr. R. Steel, C.S I.... ...	5	5	0
Mr. Thos. Hewitt	5	5	0
Mr. Ward Higgs	5	5	0
Mr. L. Hoffer	5	5	0
Mr. J. L. Cope	5	5	0
Mr. J. W. Russell	5	5	0
Rev. A. Cyril Pearson ...	5	5	0
Major-General Minto Elliot...	5	5	0
Mr. G. H. Hoyle	5	5	0
Mr. W. F. Knight	5	5	0
Mr. W. M Mills	5	5	0
Mr. J. W. Abbott	5	5	0
Mr. W. D. Crewdson ...	5	5	0
Mr. R. Harrop	5	5	0
Mr. V. Jetley	5	5	0
Mr. R. S. Topham	5	5	0
Newcastle Chess Club ...	5	5	0
Mr. J. A. Foote, Q.C. ...	5	5	0
Rev. J. F. Welsh	2	2	0
Mr. J. E. Rabbeth	2	2	0

Digitized by Google

	£	s.	d.
Rev. C. E. Ranken	2	2	0
Mr. R. Chipperfield	2	2	0
Spread Eagle Chess Club ...	2	2	0
Mr. J. G. Cowan	2	2	0
Mr. H. Voelter	2	2	0
Mr. H. R. Lewis	2	2	0
Mr. J. Seymour Salaman ...	2	2	0
Mr. C. Platt	2	2	0
Mr. A. E. Barrett	2	2	0
Mr. E. W. H. Ritchie ...	2	2	0
Mr. H. E. Norris	2	2	0
Mr. M. E. Hughes-Hughes...	2	2	0
Mr. A. J. Mackenzie	2	2	0
Dublin Chess Club	2	2	0
Mr. M. Chester	2	2	0
Mr. J. I. Minchin	2	2	0
Mr. L. Zollner	2	2	0
Mr. J. A. Leon	2	2	0
Mr. A. Solly	2	2	0
Dr. Keynes	2	2	0
Mr. W. Cornforth	2	2	0
Dr. Manning	2	2	0

A Happy and Prosperous Year to all readers of the *B.C.M.*

At Barcelona, recently, Señor Escuté gave a brilliant exhibition of his blindfold play, with 8 opponents, winning 5 games, drawing 2, and losing 1.

The Augsburg Club is already preparing for the meeting of the German Chess Association there in the year 1900.

The annual meeting of the Rouen Club took place on November 14th, when M. Lemarchand was elected president.

About fifty entries have been already made for the annual handicap at the Café de la Régence. The list closes January 8th.

At the Hanover Club, Herr Albin has won a little match with Herr Schultz, one of its strongest players, by 7 to 2, and 1 draw. He has also been giving several exhibitions of simultaneous play.

Cheshire Chess Association.—The annual contest between East *v.* West Cheshire took place on December 10th, at the Manchester Chess Club, and resulted in a draw, each side winning 5 games and drawing 5.

We shall be glad to hear from any person who has a complete set of *B.C.M.* for sale, at a reasonable price. We are also desirous of purchasing the following numbers: February, 1890; and February, 1896.

Digitized by Google

The old Berlin Chess Club has set on foot a winter tourney in three classes. In Class I. the first prize consists of 300 marks (£15), and the entries comprise Herren Caro, Cohn, Schallopp, von Scheve, and Dr. B. Lasker, the brother of the world's champion.

The following scores have been made by the Lille Chess Club, "Echiquier du Nord," in its correspondence matches recently. With Brussels it has lost 1 and drawn 1; with St. Petersburg it has won 2; with the Philidor Club, Paris, 1 loss and 1 win. Total, 3½ wins, and 2½ losses.

A match by telegraph was played lately between Gothenburg and Stockholm, with seven on each side. The time-limit was 12 moves per hour, and the players were allowed to analyse the positions (we suppose by moving the pieces), though they might not consult books. In the issue Gothenburg were victorious by 4 games won, 2 drawn, and 1 lost.

On October 26th, a match of 29 on each side took place between the Berlin Schachverein and the Berlin Nord Clubs, which lasted well into the night, and was very hard fought. The issue gave 16 games won to the former, and 13 to the latter. In the last match the Nord were victorious by 10 to 8 games. The winter tourney of the Schachverein began in November, with an entry of 12 in Class I.

Mr. Jacobsen won his long spun out match with Mr. Jonas for the Australian championship by 7 to 1, and 5 drawn. The match lasted 4½ months, owing to one game only being played per week. Mr. Jacobsen has accepted the challenge of Mr. Wallace to play a match for the championship, and as Mr. Wallace has lately won the first prize in the Sydney Club Tourney by 12½ out of a possible 13, he should prove a formidable competitor.

In the St. Petersburg-Vienna Correspondence Match, the following moves have been made since our last report, 37 R—B 6, K—Kt 2; 38 K—B 3, R—K 2; 39 K—Kt 4. The reason why so few can be recorded this month is probably the break up of the St. Petersburg Club. We understand that many of the members of the latter now meet for play at the house of M. Tchigorin. At Helsingfors, in Finland, there is a club with 40 members, the leader of whom is the celebrated problem-composer, M. Ohequist.

A match by telegraph, with 10 players a-side, was played on November 9th, between New South Wales and Queensland. Play started at 11 a.m. and continued until 11 p.m., with brief adjournments for refreshments. Of the games decided, New South Wales won 2, Queensland 0, and two were drawn. The six unfinished games were submitted to Mr. F. K. Esling, champion of Victoria, for adjudication, and that gentleman's award brought the final score to 6 points to 4 in favour of New South Wales. Mr. Palmer acted as umpire for New South Wales in Brisbane, while Mr. A. W. Britton filled a similar position in Sydney for Queensland.

Digitized by Google

The *Schachfreund*, edited by M. Alapin, gives the following amusing Chess Skit. A well-known chess master allowed weak opponents to make as many moves as they pleased during five minutes, as odds, before the beginning of a game, with the provision that they confined their moves to their own half of the board. At the end of the five minutes the game commenced, the odds-giver having the first move. During the five minutes one of them had played: 1 P—Q R 4, 2 Kt—Q R 3, 3 P—K R 4, 4 Kt—B 3, 5 P—Q 4, 6 Kt—Q 2, 7 R—R 3, 8 Q Kt—B 4, 9 Q R—R 3, 10 Kt—K 4, 11 Q—Q 2, 12 R—K B 3, 13 P—K Kt 3, 14 B—R 3, 15 Q—B 4, 16 Q R—K 3, whereupon the odds-giver resigned without having made a single move, as he could not avoid mate in two.

In order to make the cable match team as representative of the country as possible, and to prevent its being any longer said that there is cliquism in choosing the teams, the Brooklyn Club, of New York, has sent a circular letter to upwards of 100 leading players and prominent men connected with chess throughout the United States, requesting them to give the names of strong players whom they would suggest for consideration, which were not in any of the former teams. Also that they should each name a list of ten players who in their opinion are the most suitable to take part in the match. The opinions thus collected will not be divulged, and as soon as a sufficient number of answers are sent in, definite final action will be taken in the matter.

The Southern Counties Union championship match between Hampshire and Sussex took place at Portsmouth, on December 17th, twenty players a-side. Mr. H. H. Cole, expected to fill board 2 for Sussex, was an absentee, and his game went by default, while Hampshire had to call on reserves at boards 8 and 10. Unfortunately the clocks, which had been in use at Rochester the preceding Saturday, were not sent away soon enough to reach Portsmouth in time for the match, and both sides agreed to play without them. The result was that after over three and a half hours' play no less than seven boards remained for adjudication! Upon these, however, the captains succeeded in coming to an agreement, which gave Sussex 4 and Hants 3, and made the total score 10 all—a drawn match.

The Llandudno Tournament.—The eighth Annual Meeting will be held as usual at Craigside Hydro, commencing Monday, January 2nd. We append the programme, and shall give a full report in our issue for next month. Programme:—(1) Open Competition, Class I., for the Craigside Challenge Cup (present holder, Mr. Amos Burn); first prize value £8, and other prizes according to number of entries (entry fee, £1 1s.). (2) Open Competition, Class II., open to players not strong enough for Class I. The prizes will depend on the number of entries; first prize value at least £4 (entry fee, 10/6). (3) Ladies' Event. If six or more ladies enter, there will be a Special Class with liberal prizes, otherwise they will compete in the ordinary classes (entry fee, 10/6). (4) Handicap. One or more Handicaps will be played, the prizes depending on the number of entries (entry fee, 10/6).

Digitized by Google

Chess in Scotland.—Mr. Bird has been visiting the Glasgow and Edinburgh Chess Clubs in December, and it has been definitely arranged that Mr. Lasker will go the round of the Scottish clubs in January.

Much interest has been taken in the ties for the "Richardson" Cup, played off in December. Edinburgh beat Perth by 4½ to ½. Townhill (Dunfermline) beat Stirling by 3½ to 1½. Dundee beat Hillhead by 4½ to ½. The result of the last mentioned match caused quite a sensation, as it was supposed the teams were very well matched, and even now the victors willingly admit that the result does not fairly indicate the relative strength of the teams. As the match excited so much interest, we give the following score:—

DUNDEE.		HILLHEAD.	
Mr. W. N. Walker	½	Mr. Wm. Black	½
Mr. H. T. Baxter	1	Sheriff Spens	0
Mr. H. J. Thoms	1	Mr. Wm. Tait	0
Mr. C. M. Grant	1	Mr. A. B. Law	0
Mr. J. B. Cleghorn	1	Mr. Jas. Muirhead	0
	4½		½

Chess in Kent —During the past month the Kentish players have been very busy. A match by correspondence, with selected teams 50 a-side, has been begun with Sussex; and another, 70 a-side, is being played between teams selected by the match captain and by the secretary. This latter match it is hoped will assist the county authorities in the placing of players in order of strength—a difficult matter when dealing with half a thousand. On December 10th, Kent met Surrey—20 a-side—in the S.E. division Southern Counties Championship; the result was Surrey 12½, Kent 7½. Five games were adjudicated by Mr. Hoffer. The contest for the County Cup has progressed apace, the following matches having been played: November 22nd, Sevenoaks 5, Tunbridge Wells 3; Shortlands 5, Crays and Orpington 3; 29th. Tunbridge Wells 4½, Sevenoaks 3½. December 5th. Sevenoaks 3½, Crays 3½; 7th, Rochester Conservatives 7½, Maidstone ½; Dover 6, Biddenden 2; 8th, Shortlands 7, Swanley 1; 10th. Sydenham and Forrest Hill 5, Goldsmiths 2; 14th, Canterbury 6½, Dover 1½; Deal 5½, Biddenden 2½; Sevenoaks 7, Swanley 1; 19th, Crays 6½, Swanley 1½; Rochester Conservatives 7, Rochester Liberals 1; Lee 5½, Lewisham 2½.

A chess column has been started in the *Dover Express and East Kent News*, under the editorship of Mr. R. F. B. Jones.

Cheltenham Chess Club.—On November 24th, Mr. Lasker played simultaneously *v.* thirty opponents, at Cheltenham. Twenty-one of them were local players, three were of the best of the neighbouring City of Gloucester, and six were of Cirencester. There were many onlookers. The play lasted for five hours and twenty minutes, and the results were—24 wins for Mr. Lasker, 2 losses, and 4 draws. The players who won against him were Col. Law, of Cheltenham, and the Rev. E. B. James, of Gloucester. Those who drew were Miss Gooding, Col. Chisholm, and Mr. H. E Soper, of Cheltenham, and Mr. H. E Norris of Cirencester. Among the losers were the champions of Cheltenham, Gloucester, and

Digitized by Google

"Charlton Kings"—a suburban Cheltenham club, strong in proportion to population.

The Cheltenham Chess Club, established in 1889, with eighty nine members (as it happened) continues to flourish in a moderate way, though with a reduced membership—about fifty-five. It is the strongest club in Gloucestershire, out of Bristol, and has made an even score with the Worcester C.C. With the Hereford Club the Cheltenham C.C. has won five matches out of six. The chess education of North Gloucestershire is partly due to the chess column of the *Cheltenham Examiner*, edited by Mr. W. S. Branch, who has twice held the Cheltenham Cup, and who, with the aid of the borough member, founded the Cheltenham Club, of which he remains the secretary.

Lancashire Chess Association.—At a council meeting of the Lancashire Chess Association at the rooms of the Manchester Club on Wednesday, December 21st, Mr. Julius Wahltuch, the hon. sec., tendered his resignation, which was accepted, and Mr. J. J. Seanor kindly consented to undertake the secretarial duties until Mr. Wahltuch's successor has been elected. The challenge of the Yorkshire Chess Association for a match to take place in Huddersfield early in the year was accepted, and Mr. Seanor was instructed to write to the Yorkshire secretary and inform him of this. It was also decided that a meeting of the delegates nominated by the several northern counties to discuss the formation of a Northern Union should be arranged to be held in Manchester upon as early a date as possible. The meeting was adjourned until Tuesday evening, January 3rd, when, among other matters to be brought forward for discussion, will be the formation of an annual county championship tourney.—*Manchester Evening Chronicle.*

The meeting to discuss the formation of the proposed Northern Union will be held in Manchester on January 28th, and the delegates will be entertained to dinner by Mr. A. E. Moore, president of the North Manchester Club. We are unable to state whether Yorkshire will be able to accept March 11th as the date for the inter-county match, as the long delay will probably interfere with the arrangements made last October, when the challenge was sent to Lancashire.

LONDON CHESS.—December finds London chess at its height, with activity in every direction.

The Ladies' Chess Club has experienced a very busy month. On the 28th November, the club played a match against London School Board—a draw, 6 each. On 5th of December, they defeated the Local Government Board by 5 to 3. On the 12th, they were rather severely defeated by the London County Council—score, $7\frac{1}{2}$ to $2\frac{1}{2}$. On the 8th, Mr. S. Tinsley visited the club and played 30 games simultaneously, winning 24, drawing 2, and losing 4.

The annual match between the British Chess Club and the St. George's was contested on the 10th December. Mr. Amos Burn was captain of the British team, whilst the St. George's was led by Mr. E. M. Jackson. A

Digitized by Google

very keen fight between these two players resulted in a draw. At the finish of play the aggregate scores stood 4 each, but the adjudication of two unfinished games gave the victory to the British—final score, $5\frac{1}{2}$ to $4\frac{1}{2}$.

The past month at the City of London Chess Club has been particularly brisk. On the 29th November, a match was played between the City and Ludgate Circus—30 a-side. Ludgate Circus was four men short, and only 26 games were played. Of these the City won 14 and Ludgate Circus 12, but adding the four games lost by forfeit, the final score was City 18, Ludgate Circus 12. On December 20th, Mr. Blackburne gave his annual exhibition of simultaneous play, at the City Club, against 30 opponents. He was opposed by a fairly strong team, but made a splendid score—result, Blackburne won 23, lost 0, drew 7. The Winter Handicap and the Championship Tournament are both in full swing. The leaders in the latter are Messrs. Lawrence, Herbert Jacobs, Serraillier, Harold Jacobs, and Mocatta. The rooms at the new head-quarters are now complete, and are very commodious and comfortable, as well as most centrally situated.

On the 5th December, Chelsea Chess Club tried its strength against Ludgate Circus seconds. The Chelsea men put a strong contingent in the field, including Mr. Fisher (late of Cheltenham), C. G. Cutler (a City of London first), and Rev. W. M. Le Patoural (of University chess fame), the final score being Chelsea 6, Ludgate 4. On the 15th, however, Chelsea was defeated by West London by $6\frac{1}{2}$ to $3\frac{1}{2}$.

On the 3rd December, a match was played between the Athenæum and the Bohemians, and won by the former by 6 to 5. On the 15th, the Bohemians were defeated by the Metropolitan, who won by $12\frac{1}{2}$ to $3\frac{1}{2}$.

Play in the minor clubs has been very brisk during the month. Amongst other matches played have been the following. The Willis Street Club (Poplar) has had a good deal of fighting to do, and its tournament is now concluded, the winner being Mr. C. Lewis. We append several match results played:—

December 1.—Metropolitan 3rd, $6\frac{1}{2}$; Willis Street, $4\frac{1}{2}$.
,, 1.—Metropolitan 3rd, 9; Toynbee Hall, 3.
,, 8.—Leytonstone, 8; West Norwood, 5.
,, 8.—London and Westminster Bank, $6\frac{1}{2}$; Lloyds Bank, $3\frac{1}{2}$.
,, 12.—West London, $6\frac{1}{2}$; National Liberal, $5\frac{1}{2}$.
,, 15.—Insurance, $8\frac{1}{2}$; Lloyds Bank, $3\frac{1}{2}$.
,, 16.—Ealing, 5; Bedford Park, 2.
,, 19.—North Kensington, 9; Acton, 3.
Richmond drew with North Kensington.
Thames Valley, $6\frac{1}{2}$; Richmond, $3\frac{1}{2}$.
North Kensington, $5\frac{1}{2}$; Maida Vale, $2\frac{1}{2}$.
Shuttleworth, 6; New Court Social, 0.

There has been a good deal of simultaneous play lately. On the 1st, Mr. Gunsberg played 14 members of the Nightingale Lane Club, winning 9, drawing 3, and losing 2. The same night Mr. Cole played 24 boards at the Spread Eagle, winning 5, drawing 2, and losing 7. On the 7th, Mr. Cole played 13 members of the Algernon Road Club (Lewisham), and won all the games in less than an hour and a half's play. On the 9th, Herr Lasker was at the Ealing Chess Club, and played 23 games simultaneously, with great rapidity and success, his score being 20 wins, 2 draws,

Digitized by Google

and only 1 lost, the winner being Mr. M. P. Harwood, a young and rising player of the club.

LONDON CHESS LEAGUE.—With the end of the year the League competitions generally assume a very interesting position, as the play is about half over, and probably winners may already be "spotted."

In the "A" division, several very important matches have been played. On the 1st December, Lee beat West London by 10½ to 7½, and 2 games left for adjudication. On the 2nd, Brixton beat Hampstead by 13 to 7. On the 8th, Metropolitan beat Battersea by 12½ to 7½. On the same evening, Spread Eagle beat Ibis by 13½ to 6½. On the 13th, Brixton lost their first match in the competition—their opponents being a very strong team of the North London Club. Brixton lost one game by time-limit, Mr. W. Ward, playing a N.L. substitute, forgetting all about his clock, whilst another player touching a piece accidentally, and having to move it. Yet in spite of all this Brixton played up well, and when time was called the score was Brixton 8½, North London 7½, and four games left for subsequent adjudication. The "crowner's quest" on the unfinished games however, gave 3 to North London and 1 to Brixton, the final score therefore being North London 10½ and Brixton 9½. On the 16th, a closely-contested match was played between Hampstead and Ibis. For long the issue hung in the balance, but in the end Hampstead won by the narrow majority of 1 game, Hampstead being 10½, Ibis 9½. The leaders in this division are North London with 5 out of 5, and Brixton with 5 out of 6.

Play in the other divisions has proceeded very steadily, the leaders now being: "C" division, No. 1 section, Toynbee 3 out of 3, and City News-Rooms 3 out of 3; No. 2 section, Wood Green 5 out of 5, and Fitzroy 2 out of 3. And "D" division, Insurance, 3 out of 3.

OUR attention has been called by two correspondents to two errors in *Chess Openings Ancient and Modern*, last edition, 1893. The first is in note 1, p. 122, where Black is made to play 10..., Kt—K 2; instead of which he can play 10..., Q × P ch, and then B—Q 5, with an obvious advantage. The other is at p. 187, col. 16, where the + appended to White's 18th move means that he has the better game. So far from this being the case, Black can now win a piece by Q—K 5. It would appear that White cannot take the P with B at move 17, but must play B—Q 2. The note at p. 122 will clearly have to be deleted.

Digitized by Google

In the *Novoya Vremya*, M. Tchigorin gives a short article on the Rice Gambit, dealt with by the Rev. C. E. Ranken, on pp. 104—6 of our last volume. Tchigorin, after giving a number of Prof. Rice's variations, says: "Let us see again, cannot Black keep the piece after he has taken the Kt? After the moves 1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 P—K B 4, P×P; 3 Kt—K B 3, P—K Kt 4; 4 P—K R 4, P—Kt 5; 5 Kt—K 5, Kt—K B 3; 6 B—B 4, P—Q 4; 7 P×P, B—Q 3; 8 Castles (this move constitutes the Rice Gambit), B×Kt; 9 R—K sq, Q—K 2; 10 P—Q B 3, Q—B 5 ch; 11 P—Q 4, Q×B; 12 R×B ch, K—B sq; 13 B×P, White indisputably gets an attack, but how he is to carry it through is a question which we cannot answer. Black answers 13..., P—K R 4."

The Ruy Lopez Defence of Alapin is chaffingly described as his Hippopotamus (White Elephant?) by the Vienna *Turnierbuch*. There are a number of his games, however, in which it proved far from unsuccessful. Against Pillsbury he played 1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—K B 3, Kt—Q B 3; 3 B—Kt 5, B—Kt 5; 4 P—B 3, B—R 4; 5 B×Kt, Q P×B; 6 Kt×P, Q—Kt 4; 7 Kt—K B 3 (7 P—Q 4, Q×Kt P; 8 Q—B 3, Q×Q; 9 Kt×Q, is good, and blocks in the Black Bishop), Q×Kt P; 8 R—Kt sq, Q—R 6; 9 R×Kt P, K Kt—K 2; 10 R—Kt 3, Q—R 4!; 11 P—Q 4. Here Alapin played B—Kt 5, and Pillsbury relieved himself of all trouble by 12 P—K R 3, and an exchange of pieces followed, Pillsbury winning. Alapin had, curiously enough, published in the *Schachfreund* previously the better continuation of 11.., R—Kt sq, with the continuation 12 R×R ch, Kt×R; 13 B—B 4, B—Kt 5; 14 Q Kt—Q 2, Castles; 15 Q—K 2, R—K sq; 16 Castles, P—K B 4; 17 P—K 5, Kt—B 3; with the threat Kt—Q 4, followed by P—B 5. Had Black, says the *Turnierbuch*, the analyses of Herr Alapin better known, then he would not have made the mistake he did in the text move!

MATCH: JANOWSKI v. SHOWALTER.

THE match between Messrs. Janowski and Showalter began at the Manhattan Club, New York, on November 18th, and after 9 games had been played it was adjourned, owing to the death of Mr. Showalter's brother the score being Janowski 4, Showalter 2, drawn 3. The match is of 7 games up, draws not counting; but if the score should stand at 6 each, it will be prolonged to 10 games up, except in the case of its reching 9 each, when the match will be considered drawn. A rather curious time-limit governs this contest, namely, 15 moves the first hour, 25 moves in the next two hours, and then 15 moves per hour again. The play takes place every other day, from 1-30 p.m. to midnight, with an adjournment of 2½ hours. The stakes are 750 dollars a-side (£150). Mr. Showalter started rather badly, and lost the first two games, but began to improve considerably afterwards. According to present arrangements the match will be resumed on Wednesday, January 4th.

Digitized by Google

The following games were played in the match between M. Janowski and J. W. Showalter, at New York.

GAME No. 1,745.

First game of the match.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. Mr. J. W. SHOWALTER, New York.	BLACK. M. D. JANOWSKI, Paris.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3
4 Kt—B 3	4 B—K 2
5 B—K B 4	5 Castles
6 P—K 3	6 P—Q B 4
7 P × B P	

It is usual to keep the Pawn at Q 4, in order to prevent further advance of Black's King Pawn, freeing his Queen Bishop. White's treatment of the opening is peculiarly risky, but so for his adversary as for himself; and a few moves later the game has little resemblance to the customary *Queen's Gambit Declined.*

	7 B × P
8 Q—B 2	8 Kt—B 3
9 P—Q R 3	9 R—K sq
10 B—Kt 5 !	10 P—Q 5

.....In view of White Rook's attack upon this Pawn, which of course would render it very insecure at Q 4. Black has no easy game.

11 Castles	11 P—K 4
12 Kt—Q 5	12 B—K 3
13 P—K 4	

But this passing of the Pawn seems injudicious on the part of White. Certainly, 13 B—Q 3, threatening the break up of Black's King side, would be much stronger, and should soon give White a fine attacking position. With this, important action of White's Queen and Bishop is obstructed, while Black's centre is secured, and his plan of counter attack made easily practicable.

	13 R—Q B sq
14 K—Kt sq	14 B—K 2
15 Kt × B ch	15 Q × Kt
16 Q—R 4	

Better 16 Kt—Q 2, both for defence and for pushing Pawns in attack on the King side.

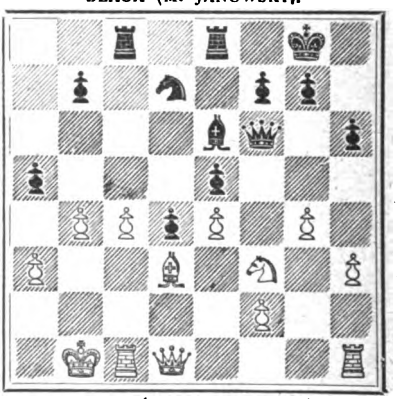
	16 P—K R 3
17 B × Kt	17 Q × B
18 P—R 3	18 P—R 3
19 B—Q 3	19 Kt—Kt sq

....This Knight is going to Q B 4,—inviting White to keep him out or drive him off from there with Pawn. A manœuvre naturally in Black's favour.

20 R—Q B sq	20 Kt—Q 2
21 Q—Q sq	21 Kt—B 4
22 P—Q Kt 4 ?	22 Kt—Q 2
23 P—Kt 4 ?	23 P—Q R 4

Position after Black's 23rd move:—

BLACK (M. JANOWSKI).



WHITE (MR. SHOWALTER).

.....If White takes here, of course Black would soon recover the Pawn, with great advantage. So he can best go on,—much weaker with Pawn at Kt 5 than he would be if he had kept it at home.

24 P—Q Kt 5	24 Kt—B 4 !
25 R—Kt sq	25 Kt × B

.....Gaining a Pawn—proving the badness of White's 23rd move—with a winning superiority.

Digitized by Google

26	Q × Kt	26 B × P !
27	R × B	27 R × R
28	Q × R	28 Q × Kt
29	Q—Q 5	29 Q—Q 6 ch
30	K—R 2	30 R—Q B sq
31	R—Q Kt sq	31 P—R 5 !
32	P—R 4 ?	32 R—B 6

And White resigns.

The case is hopeless. If 33 Q—Q 6, then 33..., R—Kt 6; 34 R—Kt 2, Q—B 6, &c., mate in a few moves; whether or not White exchanges Rooks, bringing in the Pawn, checking.

GAME No. 1,746.

Second game of the match.

Four Knights' Game.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. M. D. JANOWSKI, Paris.	BLACK. Mr. J. W. SHOWALTER, New York.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—Q B 3	2 Kt—K B 3
3 Kt—B 3	3 Kt—B 3
4 B—Kt 5	4 B—Kt 5
5 Castles	5 Castles
6 P—Q 3	6 P—Q 3
7 B—Kt 5	7 Kt—K 2
8 B—Q B 4	

If 8 B × Kt, &c., the doubled Pawn might be "dissolved" in due course, and the open file be put to good use by Black at a later stage of the proceedings.

		8 P—B 3
9	Q—K 2	9 Kt—Kt 3
10	Kt—K R 4	10 Kt × Kt

.....But this is doubtful. At all events there is danger to be looked for in the consequent persistent "pinning" of the Knight. Either 10 .., B—Kt 5, or 10 .., B × Kt would be preferable—and complications would not be wanting.

11	B × Kt	11 B—K 3
12	B—Q Kt 3	12 P—Q R 4

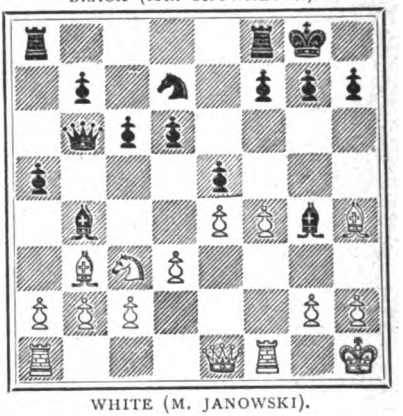
.....A useless digression—or worse. Mr. Showalter's play is notably below the standard in this as in the first game of the match.

13	P—B 4 !	13 B—Kt 5 ?
14	Q—K sq	14 Q—Kt 3 ch
15	K—R sq	15 Kt—Q 2

Position after Black's 15th move :

Kt—Q 2.

BLACK (MR. SHOWALTER).



WHITE (M. JANOWSKI).

.....Now he sees he cannot gain the Bishop, by exchanging Bishop for Knight and advancing Queen Rook Pawn,—he cannot do so without being strongly attacked on the other side, and losing his own Bishop there by the way. Yet, as will be seen, something of this kind actually happens.

16	P—B 5	16 P—R 5
17	Q—Kt 3 !	17 P × B
18	Q × B	18 P—B 3

.....To stop the Bishop Pawn —almost necessary. From this point Black is at a tangible disadvantage, and his efforts are directed to drawing.

19	R P × P	19 B × Kt
20	P × B	20 Q—B 4

Digitized by Google

21	P—B 4	21 R—R 6
22	R × R	22 Q × R
23	Q—Q sq	23 R—R sq
24	Q—B sq	24 P—B 4
25	Q × Q	25 R × Q
26	R—B sq	26 Kt—Kt sq
27	B—K sq	27 Kt—B 3
28	B—B 3	28 R—R 7
29	K—Kt sq	29 K—B 2
30	K—B 2	30 Kt—R 2

.....But for drawing purposes there could be no better post than B 3, in the circumstances. The following exchanges merely increase White's chances of winning.

31	K—K sq	31 P—Q Kt 4
32	R—R sq	32 R × R
33	B × R	33 P × P

....Particularly this,—which eventually gives White a passed Pawn, where it does him most good. 33..., P—Kt 5, with 34..., Kt—B 3, and King to move as occasion required, would constitute the basis of a very strong if not adequate defence. M. Janowski makes the most of his opportunities, and a winning ending, well won, is the reward of his labours.

34	Q P × P !	34 K—K 2
35	K—Q 2	35 Kt—B 3
36	B—B 3	36 K—Q 2
37	K—Q 3	37 K—B 2
38	B—Q 2	38 K—Kt 3
39	P—B 3	39 K—R 4
40	P—K Kt 4	40 P—R 3
41	P—R 4	41 Kt—K 2
42	P—Kt 4 ch	42 K—Kt 3
43	P—K Kt 5	43 R P × P
44	R P × P	44 Kt—Kt sq
45	P × P	45 Kt P × P
46	B—K sq	46 K—B 3
47	B—R 4	47 K—Q 2
48	K—B 2	

He wants to compel Black to exchange Pawns. When such exchanges occurs White's victory is assured.

		48 K—B 3
49	K—Kt 3	49 K—Kt 3
50	K—R 4	50 K—R 3
51	B—B 2 !	51 K—Kt 3
52	B—K 3	52 Kt—K 2
53	B—R 6	53 Kt—B 3
54	B—B 8	54 P × P
55	P × P	55 K—B 2
56	B—Kt 7	56 Kt—Q 5
57	B × P	57 Kt—K 7
58	B—R 4 !	58 Kt—B 6 ch
59	K—Kt 3	59 Kt × P
60	P—B 6 !	60 P—Q 4
61	P—B 7 !	61 P × P ch
62	K—B 2	62 Resigns.

GAME No. 1,747.

Third game of the match.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.	BLACK.
Mr. J. W. SHOWALTER, New York.	M. D. JANOWSKI, Paris.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3
4 Kt—B 3	4 P—B 4
5 B—Kt 5	5 B P × P
6 K Kt × P	6 P—K 4
7 Kt—B 2	7 P—Q 5
8 Kt—Q 5	8 B—K 3
9 P—K 4	9 P—K R 3
10 B × Kt	

Giving Black occasion to advance centre Pawns, as in the first game; but the after-play is widely different,—except in the confidence displayed on both sides.

He must take the Knight, somehow, or lose a Pawn. The risk of opening the file is obvious; but, then, Black will have to Castle, also in a dangerous quarter,—and welcome the fortune of war.

10 P × B

Digitized by Google

11	B—Q 3	11 R—Kt sq
12	Castles!	12 Kt—Q 2

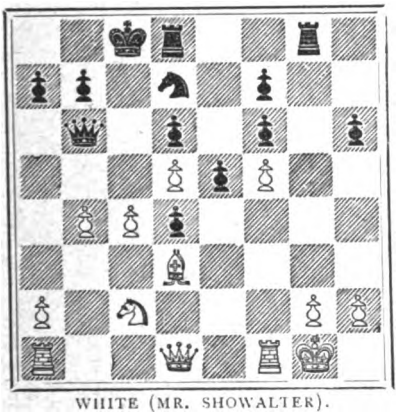
.....If 12..., B—R 6; 13 Q—B 3?, B×P; 14 Kt×P+, Q×Kt!; 15 Q×Q, Black mates in two; 15..., B—B 6+, &c. But 13 Kt—K sq would be a good answer.

13	P—B 4	13 B—Q 3
14	P—K B 5	14 B×Kt
15	K P×B	15 Q—Kt 3
16	P—Q Kt 4!	16 Castles

Position after Black's 16th move:

Castles.

BLACK (M. JANOWSKI).



WHITE (MR. SHOWALTER).

.....Willing to give up a piece for some Pawns, rather than be driven back and choked up all along the line. Really a prudent venture, the counter attack being very puzzling.

17	P—B 5	17 B×P
18	P×B	18 Kt×P
19	R—Kt sq	19 Q—Q 3
20	B—B 4	20 R—Kt 4
21	Kt—R 3	

Or 21 Kt—K sq, which looks safer.

		21 P—R 3
22	R—B 2	22 Q R—Kt sq
23	R—B 2	23 K—Kt sq

.....If 23..., R×B P?, White might continue 24 B×P!. Therefore Black keeps his Rooks doubled, and prevents pinning of his Knight.

24	K R—Kt 2	24 K—R sq
25	K—R sq	25 P—K 5

.....Anticipating 26 R—Kt 6, which White no doubt designed in moving his King.

26	Q×P!	26 R—R 4!
27	Q—Kt sq	

A bad sort of move, but perhaps the only good one here. If 27 P—R 3, then 27..., Q—Kt 6, threatening the Knight, and also threatening 28..., R×P+, &c., with every chance of winning. Anyway, on the face of it, the risk was too great to be taken, hence this object retreat of the Queen.

		27 P—K 6
28	B—K 2	28 R—R 5
29	R—Kt 4	

If 29 Kt—B 4, Black might reply 29.., Kt—K 5; to mate, should White take the Queen.

		29 R×R
30	R×R	30 Kt—Q 6!
31	B×Kt	31 Q×R
32	Kt—B 2	32 Q—B 4
33	Kt×P	

The two pieces could do little against the Rook—in the way of winning. Consequently White does not care to exchange Queens or give up a Pawn—at present.

		33 Q—Q 5
34	B—B sq	34 R—Q B sq
35	P—K R 3	35 R—B 6!
36	Kt—B 4	

After this the draw. Also, if 36 Kt—Kt 4, Q×P, &c., a draw would be probable. A satisfactory conclusion to an intensely exciting game.

		36 R×Kt
37	B×R	37 Q×B
38	P—Q 6	38 K—Kt sq!
39	Q—Q sq	39 K—B sq
40	Q—K sq	40 Q—B 3
41	Q—K 7	41 Q—B 8 ch
42	K—R 2	42 Q—B 5 ch

Drawn by perpetual check.

Digitized by Google

GAME No. 1,748.

Fourth game of the game.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. M. D. JANOWSKI, Paris.	BLACK. Mr. J. W. SHOWALTER, New York.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 K Kt—B 3	2 Q Kt—B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 Kt—B 3
4 P—Q 3	4 P—Q 3
5 Kt—B 3	5 B—K 2
6 P—K R 3	6 B—Q 2
7 Kt—K 2	7 Kt—Q R 4

....Scarcely worth while to force exchange of Bishops, as Mr. Showalter does here. It has not worked well for Black on former occasions—too much play with the Knight. Very likely he can do no better than to Castle now, and proceed in the usual manner.

8 B × B ch	8 Q × B
9 Kt—Kt 3	9 Kt—B 3
10 Castles	10 P—K R 3

.....If meaning to Castle Q R, it might be more expedient to do so immediately. Then this Pawn might be pushed on to dislodge the White Knight from Kt 3, and the Knight Pawn kept back, to control K B 4,—an important consideration.

11 P—Q 4	11 Castles Q R
12 P—Q 5 !	12 Q Kt—Kt sq
13 B—K 3	13 P—R 3
14 P—B 4	14 P—K Kt 4
15 P—Kt 4	15 P—Kt 5
16 P × P	16 Q × P
17 Kt—Q 2	

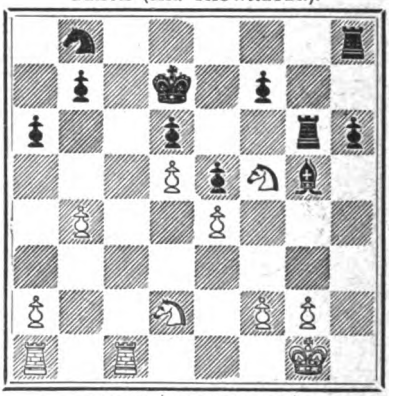
Or 17 Q—B 2. But White invites exchange of Queens, obviating all risk from Black's counter attack, 17..., R—Kt sq, &c., because he judges that the ending must almost certainly turn out in his favour. If Black Queen retires, then the Knight goes over to help in attack on the Queen side, with a gain in time for White.

	17 Q R—Kt sq
18 Q × Q ch	18 Kt × Q
19 Kt—B 5	19 B—Q sq
20 P—B 5 !	20 Kt × B
21 Kt × Kt	21 R—Kt 3
22 P × P	22 P × P
23 K R—B sq ch	23 K—Q 2
24 Kt—B 5	

Position after Black's 24th move:

B—Kt 4.

BLACK (MR. SHOWALTER).



WHITE (M. JANOWSKI).

After this Black is so unfortunately situated that some loss of material is but a question of time. The power of White's Knights is remarkable.

	24 B—Kt 4

.....Giving an opportunity for brilliancy — which M. Janowski does not miss for a moment. He might decline the exchange, and make a longer struggle of it, but hardly anything more.

25 Kt—B 4 !	25 B × R
26 R × B	26 R—Q sq !
27 Kt—Kt 6 ch	27 K—K sq
28 R—B 7	28 P—Q R 4

.....Trying to liberate the Knight. If 28..., Kt—Q 2; 29 Kt—B 4, Kt—Kt sq; 30 R × Kt P, &c., White would also win, with little trouble.

Digitized by Google

29	R—K 7 ch	29 K—B sq
30	P—Kt 5 !	30 R—B 3
31	R × Kt P	31 K—Kt sq
32	Kt—K 7 ch	32 K—R 2
33	Kt—B 6	

Winning the imprisoned Knight; for if Black takes, he soon loses Rook for Pawn.

		33 R—Kt sq
34	Kt × Kt	34 R—B 5
35	Kt—B 4	35 R × K P
36	Kt × Q P	36 R—Q 5
37	R × P ch	37 K—Kt 3
38	Kt—B 6 !	38 Resigns.

GAME No. 1,749.

Fifth game of the match.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.	BLACK.
Mr. J. W. SHOWALTER, New York.	M. D. JANOWSKI, Paris.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Q Kt—B 3	3 K Kt—B 3
4 Kt—B 3	4 P—B 4
5 B P × P	

Letting out Black Queen Bishop—truly no great matter, seeing that he may isolate the Queen Pawn—no great matter either. A comparatively light and open game ensues, agreeable to the genius of both players.

		5 K P × P
6	B—Kt 5	6 B—K 3
7	P—K 3	7 Q Kt—Q 2
8	B—Q 3 ?	8 B—K 2 ?
9	Q R—B sq	9 P—B 5

.....A move late,—White Bishop having now a good retreat, as it were, behind the Rook.

10	B—Kt sq	10 P—Q R 3
11	P—Q R 3	11 P—Kt 4
12	P—R 3	12 Castles
13	Castles	13 R—K sq
14	Kt—K 5	

With this, and the advance of his Bishop Pawn, White secures a fine attacking position. Black can hardly afford to exchange, and have his Knight driven away from B 3; for then his Queen Pawn would be in danger, and the operations against his King no less formidable than they actually appear. Any way, the defence is extremely difficult.

		14 Q—B 2
15	P—B 4	15 Kt—Kt 3

....To guard the Queen Pawn. If 15..., Kt—B sq ?; 16 P—B 5, and may be 17 B × Kt, loss would be almost inevitable. So the weakening 16..., P—Kt 3 must come.

16	Q—B 2	16 P—Kt 3
17	Q—B 2	

It is said that Mr. Showalter afterwards expressed an opinion that 17 P—B 5 would have been stronger,—an opinion which seems to be perfectly correct. The clearing of the Bishop file in that way, at expense of the exchange, would greatly intensify his attack—already very nearly irresistible.

		17 Kt—R 4
18	P—K Kt 4	18 B × B
19	P × B	19 Kt—Kt 2
20	R—B 2	20 Q—K 2
21	Q—B 4	21 Kt—Q 2
22	Kt—B 6	22 Q—B sq
23	Q R—B 2	23 Q R—B sq

See Diagram, p. 32.

.....Of course Black sees he loses a Pawn in consequence of this, but he diverts his adversary's main attack, and, on the whole, gets off rather cheaply.

24	Kt—Kt 4	24 P—Q R 4
25	Kt (Kt 4) × P	25 P—Kt 5 !
26	P × P	26 P × P
27	Kt—B 6 ch	27 Kt × Kt
28	P × Kt	28 P × Kt
29	P × P	29 R—Kt sq
30	P × Kt	

Digitized by Google

No hurry to take the Knight. 30 P—K 4 seems stronger. Then, if 30..., R—Kt 2; 31 B—R 2, Black's course would not be so simple,—in order to arrive at a draw.

	30 Q × P	
31	P—K 4	31 R—Kt 2
32	P—K 5	32 R—Kt 6

.....The Rook is no longer wanted to defend, as the Bishop cannot be easily driven off from K 3. M. Janowski's play is very ingenious.

33	R—B 3	33 R—Q sq
34	P—Kt 5	

Or, perhaps better, 33 B—K 4. The ending is indifferently conducted by White. When Black recovers his Pawn, as he does presently, a draw naturally results.

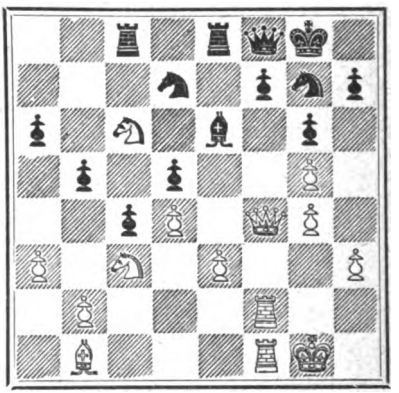
		34 Q—B sq
35	B—K 4	35 Q—R 6
36	Q—B 6	36 K R—Kt sq
37	P—Q 5	37 Q—B 4 ch
38	K—Kt 2	38 B × Q P
39	B × B	39 Q × B
40	Q × B P ch	40 Q × Q
41	R × Q	41 R × P
42	P—K 6	42 R—K 6 !
43	P—K 7	43 R—Kt 7 ch
44	K—Kt sq	44 R—Kt 6 ch
45	K—R sq	45 R × P ch
46	K—Kt sq	46 R—Kt 6 ch

Drawn by perpetual check.

Position after Black's 23rd move :—

Q R—B sq.

BLACK (M. JANOWSKI).



WHITE (MR. SHOWALTER).

GAME No. 1,750.

Sixth game of the match.

Vienna Opening.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. M. D. JANOWSKI, Paris.		BLACK. Mr. J. W. SHOWALTER, New York.
1	P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2	Q Kt—B 3	2 K Kt - B 3
3	B—B 4	3 Kt—B 3
4	P—Q 3	4 B—B 4
5	P—B 4	5 P—Q 3
6	Kt—B 3	6 Castles

.....A form of the *King's Gambit Declined*, in which it may be better for Black to Castle later, and perhaps otherwise; not necessarily at this point—in a manner right into the line of attack meditated by his opponent. Hence 6..., B—K Kt 5 should have preference.

7	P—B 5 !	7 Q Kt—R 4
8	B—K Kt 5	

Losing no time over the other Bishop. The doubled Pawns may be bad, by and by; but, meanwhile, ample compensation from attack upon the King is to be fairly expected.

		8 Kt × B
9	P × Kt	9 P—B 3

.....The alternative, 9..., B—Kt 5, doubling again, appears worthy of attention. Then White would probably continue 10 Castles; for if 10 Q—Q 3, B × Kt; 11 Q × B, Kt × P, &c.; or if 10 Q—Q 2, Kt × P, &c., the affair would be simplified—and not to his advantage.

10	Q—Q 2	10 P—Q R 3

Digitized by Google

11	Castles Q R	11 Q—K 2
12	Kt—K 2	12 P—Q R 4

.....Black wavers a little, just along here,—passing the time to no good purpose. It is hardly too much to say that he already has what should be a losing game.

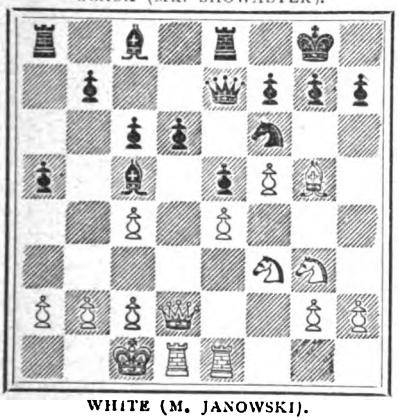
13	Kt—Kt 3	13 R—K sq
14	K R—K sq	

Or 14 B × Kt, Q × B; 15 Kt—R 5, Q—Q sq (or K 2); 16 P—B 6, &c. Or 14 B × Kt, P × B; 15 Kt—R 5, threatening 16 Q—R 6, with decisive gain in force or position. White loses valuable time in moving the Rook, because, in the variations given, Black would have to provide for 17 Q—Kt 5, as well as 17 Q—R 6,—according to his manner of dealing with the proffered Pawn.

Position after White's 14th move:

K R—K sq.

BLACK (MR. SHOWALTER).



WHITE (M. JANOWSKI).

		14 P—R 3
15	B × Kt	15 Q × B
16	Kt—R 5	16 Q—Q sq
17	P—B 6	17 K—R 2
18	Kt × Kt P	18 K R—Kt sq
19	R—B sq	19 Q × P
20	Kt—R 5	20 Q—Kt 3

.....Well out of his previous difficulties. After this the contest evens up considerably, and is daringly and ingeniously carried on to the end.

21	Kt—Kt 3	21 B—K 3
22	Q—Q 3	22 P—Q Kt 4!
23	P × P	23 P × P
24	Q × Kt P	24 B × P
25	Kt—B 5	25 Q—K 3

.....He does not want 26 Kt × K (or Q) P. The Bishop at R 7 is in no danger. Any attempt to shut it in would be fatal to White—if only from advance of Black Queen Rook Pawn.

26	Q—R 4	26 B—B 5
27	R—R sq	27 Q R—Kt sq
28	P—R 4	28 R—Q Kt 5
29	Q × P	

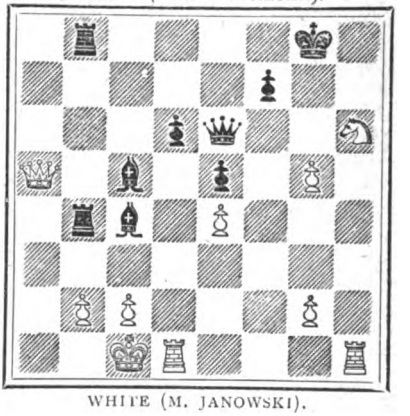
Must—or Queen would be in worse play still. Everything now becomes extremely interesting.

		29 K R—Kt sq
30	Kt—Kt 5 ch!	30 P × Kt
31	P × P ch	31 K—Kt sq
32	Kt—R 6 ch	

Position after White's 32nd move:

Kt—R 6 ch.

BLACK (MR. SHOWALTER).



WHITE (M. JANOWSKI).

32 Q × Kt

A brilliant stroke—which may or may not have taken the French representative by surprise! However, if 32..., K—B sq; 33 Kt—B 5, &c., White could draw at least; the King being unable to escape by way of K sq, because of Q—B 7 impending. Analytically, perhaps, the sacrifice is unsound, but it is a fair practical venture—"judging by results."

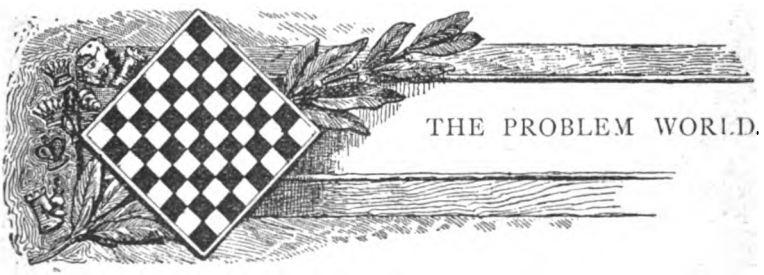
Digitized by Google

33 P × Q	33 B—K 6 ch	38 R × B	38 P × R
34 K—Kt sq	34 R × P ch	39 R—Q sq	
35 K—R sq	35 R(Kt7)—Kt 3		
36 P—R 7 ch			

This loses. Black King is safe at R sq, and White Queen cannot be saved. The correct play would be 36 R × P. Then, for example, if 36..., B—Q 5+; 37 R × B, P × R; 38 Q—Kt 5+, K—B sq!; 39 Q—B 5+, &c., probably winning; for if 39..., K—Kt sq, then 40 P—R 7+, 41 Q × P+, and 42 Q × B; or if 39..., K—K sq ?, of course 40 Q × R, and advance of Pawn to Queen. The transposition of moves makes all the difference.

No use checking—no use anything now. He comes out with a couple of straggling Pawns against a Bishop—a certain losing ending—not unduly protracted. One of the most lively and interesting games, so far, in this lively and interesting match.

	35 K—R sq		39 R—Q R 3
37 R × P	37 B—Q 5 ch !	40 Q × R	40 B × Q
		41 R × P	41 K × P
		42 P—K 5	42 R—K sq
		43 R—K B 4	43 K—Kt 2
		44 R—K 4	44 K—Kt 3
		45 P—Kt 3	45 B—B sq
		46 R—Q B 4	46 B—K 3
		47 R—B 5	47 R—Q B sq
		48 Resigns.	



All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21, Nelson Road, Stroud Green, London, N.

THE new volume with the New Year,—and we wish our readers every felicity—gives us occasion to "rise to explain." The Problem Department has during the past few months grown to very considerable proportions, and we are conscious that this fact has been much appreciated by our subscribers, in fact all our correspondents could well adopt as *nom de plume*, Oliver Twist. Now, whether this increase in the pages devoted to problems and problem matters is to continue, must in a great measure rest with our readers. There are other classes of admirers and students to cater for, and in order that their wants are not neglected, it has been necessary to enlarge the size of the magazine. This means expense, and we look to our readers to forward the interests of their magazine by obtaining new subscribers, and generally recommending

Digitized by Google

our efforts to their friends. If we can secure the co-operation and support of problem lovers, we shall be encouraged to make the Problem World as interesting and as diversified as possible, compatible with our somewhat meagre leisure.

We should feel favoured by any suggestions on the part of our correspondents. We have had one or two, which in due time will be developed, but for the present we do not propose to make any radical change in the continued career of this department. We hope for support, and we are very sanguine. We will try and deserve it, if not consider ourselves entitled to ask for encouragement for future efforts.

B.C.M. FOUR-MOVE PROBLEM TOURNEY.—We have to make the further following acknowledgments:—"Oft" (revision received and filed), "Let us have peace," "Albion" (corrected version substituted), "Patricia," "Simplicity," "Un azzardo," "Incognito" (alteration noted), "Rover," "Pour Jean!," "C'est à moi," "Nil admirari," "Habts a Schneid?," "Opus operavi," "Carmen," "Quid picis?," "Simplicissimus," "All right," "Terra incognita," "Fiat jus," "Spesmihi" (amendment received), "Posita statio," "Konkurent," "Down under," "We are seven," "Alis volat proprüs," "Létoile du Nord," "E pluribus unum," "Wait a minute," "Echo," "Fire Away," and "The Queen's Household" (revised position).

CHRISTMAS CHESS.—We must ask our solvers to make a correction to Puzzle No. 3. The Black Pawn at Q B 2 (c 7) should be omitted from the diagram. Its presence is unnecessary and even damaging, since as the position was presented it can be solved by the obvious move 1 R—R 2. Without the Q B P Black defends this attack by 1..., R—B sq. A black Pawn should be added to K B 6 (f 3). In No. 4 (page 519) a black Pawn is missing from the diagram; it should stand at Q Kt 7 (b 2).

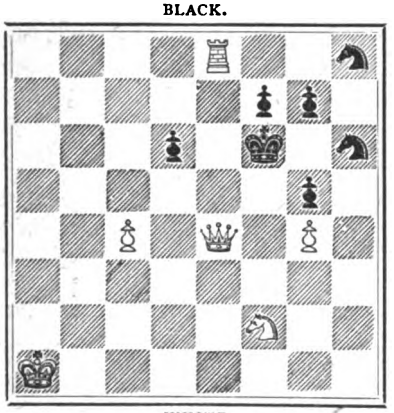
NOVEL EXPERIMENTAL TOURNEY.—This has resulted in a dead-heat between F. R. Gittins and "Gibson." Their credits are equal, and we received their solutions by the same post. We will take the views they express as to playing off the tie. If they decide upon doing so, we propose the problems in next issue shall serve as the final test.

"HAMPSTEAD AND HIGHGATE EXPRESS" PROBLEM TOURNEY.—In November, we gave the prize problems in this competition, and prematurely ventured a suggestion regarding the second-prize problem by Mr. P. H. Williams. It has been pointed out the alteration we proposed is not sound, as 1 Q—Q 3 would solve the revised (!) position. We were a little hasty in improvising a reconstruction on the lines indicated, but we gave a hint that the position had faults which we did not then deal with. It would have been better had we given a re-arrangement which struck us as even superior to the form we presented, assuming the latter was untarnished by a constructive flaw. We offer the form now, and in doing so

Digitized by Google

must explain that in the new setting we have adhered more to the principle of unity than the composer has done. In our opinion the Bishop at Kt 6 is an intruder. The mates given by this piece are absolutely pointless and devoid of beauty. The only justification for its presence is that it determines the key move, which as we have said before is pretty. This being so, and with the object in view of retainining the designed key, we would have shown our conviction for the soundness of the arguments we advanced in our articles on "Fringe Variations," by tendering the position as per subjoined diagram. Two variations are lost, and though paradoxical it may seem, to the gain of the problem from an artistic point of view. We have not sought the opinon of the judge, Dr. Planck, but we feel certain he will not differ from us that the loss of two indifferent mates is fully compensated by the saving of four chessmen.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Mate in two.

PROBLEM AND SOLUTION TOURNEYS.—The following are the terms of the Birmingham *Daily Post* Problem Tourneys:—Entries are invited for the third problem tournament. There will be two sections—for two-movers and three-movers. These must be direct mates, original and unpublished. Four prizes are offered, of £1, 15s., 10s., and 5s. in each section for the four best problems. Messrs. T. H. Billington and Andrew Bolus will act as judges. Competitors may submit not more than three problems in each section, and these will be published under numbers only in the chess columns of the *Daily Post* or the *Weekly Post*. Entries must be received not later than the end of February.

The *Hampstead and Highgate Express* has issued a proposal somewhat on the lines that have obtained for some years past in the *Football and Field*. We quote what the editor says, as it may induce some of our readers to participate in pleasant rivalry, or to offer well thought out suggestions:—"(1) To publish all problems contributed in 1899 with the composers' names "as usual, but to offer one or two prizes for the best published in our column "during the year. (2) To be guided in the selection of the best, to submit "to the judge, by the verdict of the solvers. This does not mean that their "judgment is to be final, but we think they might very properly have some-"thing to say in the matter. Rules and limitations of compositions, &c., "must be thought over after the opinion of the composers has been "expressed."

L'Eco degli Scacchi, as announced in our September issue, will publish the problems contributed to the competition promoted by the Palermo "Chess Circle." This publication will commence with the January

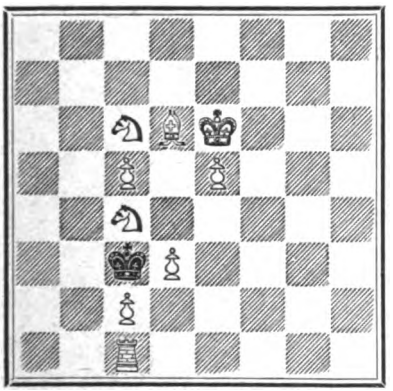
Digitized by Google

number, and in connection therewith a solution tourney will be held. There are to be six prizes, the first being of the value of 15s. Further particulars to be obtained from M. Angelo Mangiaracina, Arco Cartai N. 12, Palermo. One feature worth noting is the intention of awarding points to solvers who successfully demonstrate that a problem has appeared before, or that a sufficient similarity exists to enable the judges to disqualify it. This is rather unusual, and it is doubtful whether it is altogether fair in a solution tourney. Competitions of this nature have two objects in view, the primary one being to assist the adjudicators in their task of analysing, and thus render unlikely the possibility of unsoundness escaping observation, and the second being a test of solving capabilities among the rival competitors. This being so, it places the man with a good memory in a better position than a sound and conscientious solver, who places no store on the past treasures he has admired. On the other hand it is most essential that any plagiarism or "unconscious imitation" should be exposed. It is not to be expected that one, two, or even three composers, acting as judges, can recall all the positions that have at some time or other (perhaps years before) passed under his or their survey; indeed to carry the point a step further, it is highly improbable if not impossible for anyone to see all the positions the problem world has given countenance to. The *Chess Monthly* in its tourneys introduced a similar clause in its solving programme, and it proved in a measure successful, as many problems fell under the almost unfailing memory of some of its competitors. It is only too true that the more our problem art advances in popularity, the greater are the chances of duplications of positions. This is of course a truism, but as no one will be inconsistent enough to urge that it is immaterial whether such "repeats" are awarded prizes, it is necessary some check should be put upon composers, and this can best be done by the vigilance of solvers, and we consider such vigilance should be rewarded. This might be done by offering a special prize, though it is possible the incentive would be greater to many competitors if points were added to their solving score.

By KONRAD ERLIN.

F.

BLACK.



WHITE.
Mate in three.

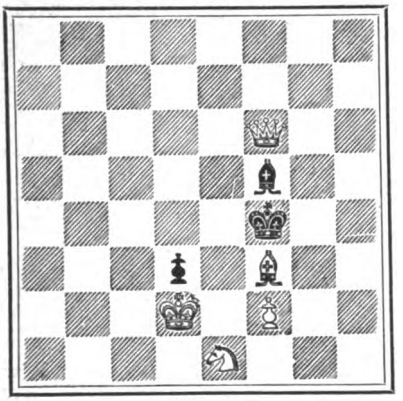
Das Neue Illustrirte Blatt has published three clever three-movers, by Konrad Erlin, of Vienna, which we take the liberty of re producing. They have been composed as a commemoration of the Jubilee of Franz Joseph. the Emperor of Austria. It will be seen that the fir t two form the initials of F. J., whilst in the third the figures "50" are plainly delineated. For best solution and analysis sent before the end of January, a prize of 100 kronen is offered.

Digitized by Google

By KONRAD ERLIN.

J.

BLACK.



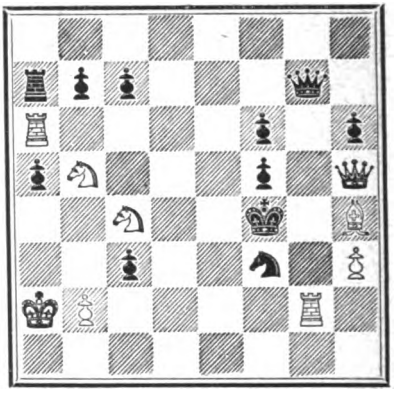
WHITE.

Mate in three.

By KONRAD ERLIN.

50.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Mate in three.

"FOOTBALL AND FIELD."—Last month we gave the two-mover and three-mover respectively which were awarded chief honours in the half-yearly problem joust of the *Football and Field*. We now give the two problems which were considered by the judge to be "seconds." The three-mover will be found to comprise some interesting points, but the two-mover would impress one with the idea that the standard of problem composition was very low in the *Football and Field* chess column, if the Liverpool composer's position was second in merit. This would really be wrong, since the original work appearing in the Bolton paper is very often quite excellent, and we marvel at a problem such as the two-mover now reproduced should have been so distinguished, as it is devoid of point and is disappointing in every respect.

By Max J. Meyer (Gorey, Jersey). White: 1 K at K B 8, Q at K 8, Kt at K 4, Ps at K B 6, K 2, 3, Q Kt 3, Q R 5, and 6. Black: K at Q 4, Bs at K R 2 and 5, Ps at K Kt 3 and 5, K B 2, Q B 6, Q Kt 4, and Q R 2. Mate in three.

By N. Harrop (Liverpool). White: K at Q Kt 6, Rs at K 7 and Q R 7, B at K Kt 2 and Q R sq, Kts at K Kt 8 and K 8, Ps at K B 3 and Q Kt 3. Black: K at Q 4, B at K B sq, Kts at K Kt 4 and Q Kt sq, Ps at K Kt 2, 6, K 3, Q 2, Q B 4, and Q R 7. Mate in two.

A few weeks ago, the following little three-mover was published in the *Football and Field*. By J. Lazenby, Hull. White: K at Q 5, Q at Q sq, Kt at K 4, P at K B 3. Black: K at K 6. Mate in three. Solution: 1 K—Q 6, K—B 5; 2 Q—Kt 3, &c.

We have been tempted to quote this position in order to show that whenever delicate morsels of this class are composed, there is a great risk of imitating, either exactly or in a marked degree, something that has been previously contributed to chess literature.

Digitized by Google

The following trifle, by that inimitable master in this style of composition, will show this is a case in point. By the late J.B. (of Bridport). White: K at K B 2, Q at K Kt 2, Kt at K B 5, P at K 4. Black: K at K B 5. Mate in three. Key: 1 Q—R sq.

This little idea seems to have been a favourite with J.B. (of Bridport), as he has illustrated it in two or three forms. It may be interesting to make the acquaintance of the following four versions:—

White: K at Q R 3, Q at K Kt 6, B at K 6, Kt at Q 5. Black: K at K 4. Mate in three. Key: 1 Q—R 6.

White: K at Q B 4. Q at Q B 7, B at K 5. Kt at K B 6. Black: K at K 3. P at Q B 4. Mate in three. Key: 1 Q—Kt 8.

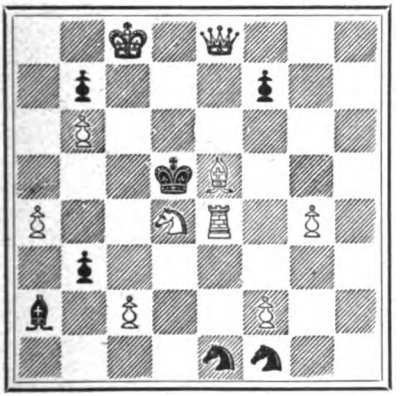
White: K at K B 2, Q at Q 2, Kt at K 5. Ps at Q 4 and 6. Black: K at K 5. Mate in three. Key: 1 Q—Q sq.

White: K at K R sq, Q at Q Kt 4, B at Q 4, Kt at K 3. Black: K at Q 6. Mate in three. Key: 1 Q—R 4.

"AFTONBLADT" PROBLEM TOURNEY.—The two following problems are prize-winners in this Tourney. We do not know at present who were the judges, but the problems are interesting, though not remarkable for any special features.

By S. VETESNIK.

BLACK.

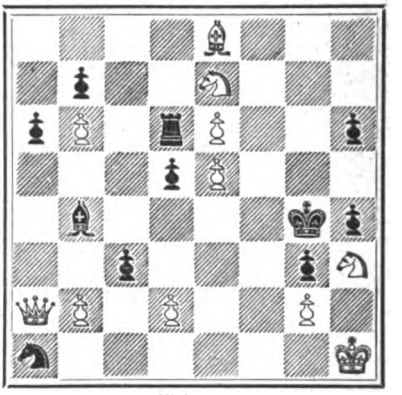


WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

By MAX FEIGL.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

The other prize winners were Salminger and Kerlin and O. Nemo (joint).

"OTAGO WITNESS" PROBLEM TOURNEY.—The two next positions have won first and second prizes in this competition.

First prize, by F. A. L Kushop.—White: K at K Kt 8, R at K B 6, Bs at K Kt 4 and Q B 5, Kts at Q 5 and Q Kt 6, Ps at K R 4, K B 3, and Q 2. Black: K at K 4, R at K B 4, Ps at K Kt 3 and Q 6. Mate in two.

Digitized by Google

Second prize, by W. D. Burns.—White: K at Q R sq, Q at K R 2, R at K 7 and Q R 5, Bs at Q B sq and 4, Kts at K B 7 and K 5, P at K Kt 5. Black: K at K B 4, B at Q Kt 8, Kts at K R 4 and K Kt 2, Ps at K B 5, K 3, and Q R 7. Mate in two.

By K. ERLIN and O. NEMO.

BLACK.

WHITE.

White to play and mate in three.

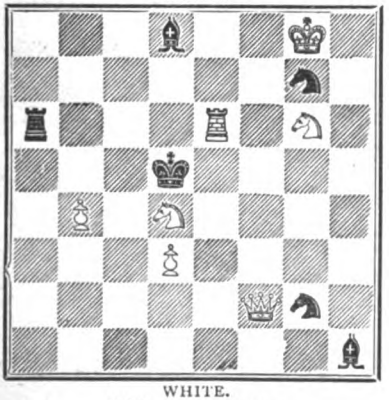
"HANOVER COURIER."—The subjoined clever problem, by the composers who secured the "Greenshields" prize in our late three-move tourney, has secured first honours in the tourney of this paper. The variety is not great, but it conforms to the tenets, which have full sway in Austria. The key is a trifle aggressive, but the main line of play is a little unexpected and very pretty. There are duals on two moves of the Black Queen, but they are harmless.

"KENTISH MERCURY" PROBLEM TOURNEY.—An interesting Two-move Tourney has just been concluded, conducted by the chess master, S. Tinsley. In point of numbers the competition was most successful, and some of the problems are very good. We are pleased to submit the first seven prize-winners:—

First Prize.

By PAUL MAXACOULIN, Russia.

BLACK.



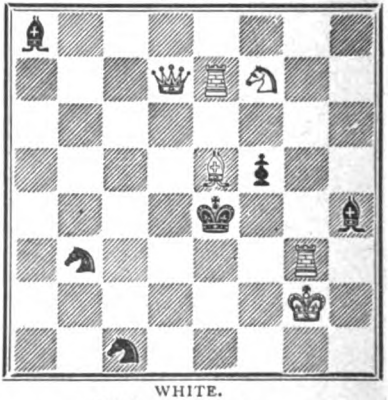
WHITE.

White mates in two.

Second Prize.

By P. F. BLAKE, Manchester.

BLACK.



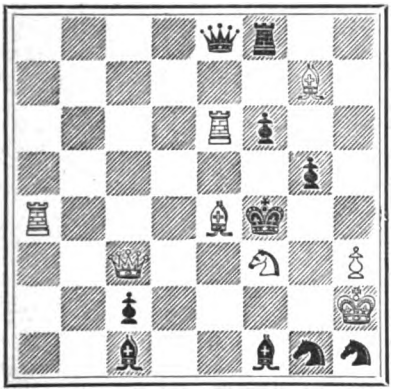
WHITE.

White mates in two.

Digitized by Google

Third prize.
By P. F. BLAKE, Manchester.

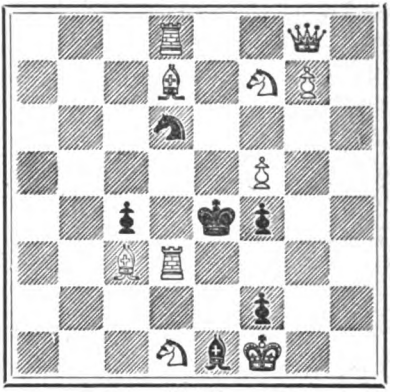
BLACK.



WHITE.
White to play and mate in two.

Fourth Prize.
By A. F. MACKENZIE, Jamaica.

BLACK.



WHITE.
White to play and mate in two.

Fifth prize, by E. Pradignat, Saujon.—White: K at Q Kt sq, Q at Q B 2, Bs at K R 3 and K 7, Kts at K 4 and Q Kt 2, Ps at K R 7, K Kt 3, K B 7, Q 2, and Q Kt 5. Black: K at Q 4, Q at K R sq, R at Q 5, B at Q R sq, Ps at K 4, Q Kt 3, and 5. Mate in two.

Sixth prize, by P. G. L. Fothergill, Twickenham.—White: K at Q R 5, Q at K R sq, R at K Kt 2, Bs at Q 6 and Q B 8, Kts at K Kt 6 and K 3, Ps at K R 4 and Q Kt 3. Black: K at K B 3, Q at Q 5, Kts at K R sq and K Kt sq, Ps at K Kt 2, K B 2, 7, K 5, Q B 4, and Q Kt 5. Mate in two.

Seventh prize, by P. Siedenschnur, Mecklenburg.—White: K at Q sq, Q at K B 8, Bs at K R 3 and K 3, Kt at K B 7, Ps at K B 5, Q 2, 6, and Q Kt 3. Black: K at K 5, B at K Kt 6, Ps at K R 4, 5, K 3, Q 2, 6, and Q B 3. Mate in three.

We propose in giving solutions and reviews of these problems to quote the judge's (B. G. Laws) remarks. The 8th, 9th, 10th, 11th, and 12th prizes were respectively taken by S. S Blackburne (New Zealand), Max J. Meyer (Jersey), Valentin Marin (Madrid), and J. W. Looyen (Utrecht).

"SYDNEY MORNING HERALD" PROBLEM TOURNEY.—We have had our attention drawn to the following very curious two-mover, which received hon. men. in this tourney. It will be remembered in July we gave the two prize problems. The position now given is most uncommon, and it is claimed for it that it is very original. Though we cannot agree it is a problem to admire, we believe it is unusually novel.

By Thomas Speakman (Balmain, N.S.W.).—White: K at K R 3, Q at K 3, Rs at K R 7 and Q R 8, Bs at K B 7 and 8, Kts at K R 4 and K Kt 4, Ps at K B 6, K 7, and Q B 4. Black: K at Q 3, Q at K 4, Rs at K Kt 4 and Q 5, Bs at Q Kt 3 and Q R 3, Kt at K Kt 6, P at Q B 3. Mate in two.

Digitized by Google

FOUR-MOVE SOLUTION TOURNEY.—The entries in our Four-move Problem Tourney have not been so numerous as we had hoped, and consequently our solvers will not have a heavy task before them in point of numbers We commence the publication of the positions this month, and offer the following prizes: 1, Copy of the *Chess Bouquet* (value 10/6), *Chess Knights and Kings* (value 5/-), and 5/-; 2, Copy of the *Chess Bouquet* (value 10/6) and 5/-; 3, *Chess Bouquet* and 5/-. "Gibson" has kindly placed at our disposal a copy of F. C. Collins' Problem Collection for the best score by a solver who has never before won a prize in the *B.C.M.* The rules which usually govern our solution competitions will obtain in this, but we will shortly state the principal heads: Solutions to be received by the 10th of the month following the month of publication. Four points to each correct solution. Four points for a correct claim of no solution. Two points will be deducted for an unsound "demonstration." Solutions must be interpreted as not only the key-move, but sufficient after play (two or three variations) to show that the position has been really solved. If a solver flagrantly misses principal variations we shall use our discretion as to docking points. In the case of ties we shall judge the solver winner who has furnished proof of the greatest number of damaging duals to principal variations. We do not need evidence of duals to indifferent lines of play, but only in "idea variations." Our decision must be regarded as final, but we will always re-consider a case if necessary.

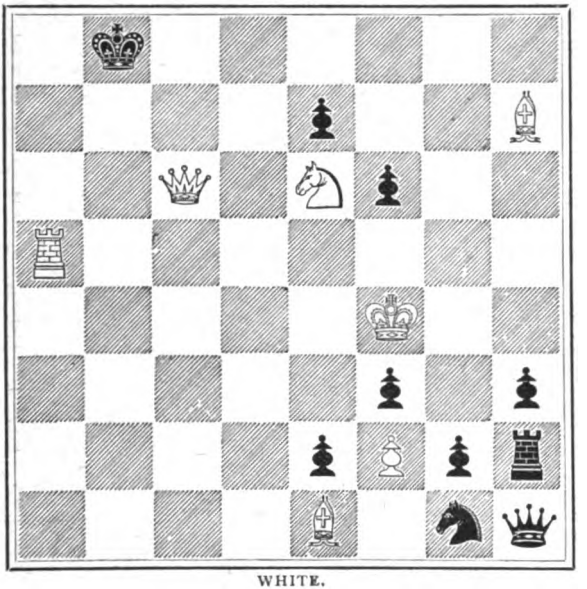
Mr. LANE'S CHALLENGER.—This thirteen-move sui-mate (not fourteen) has gone the way of its predecessor, and has found several solvers who each have their own notions of how to accomplish the mate. They are all correct, but no one found the author's exact line of play, though several went very near it It can be solved in eleven moves, and we give W. H. Thompson's solution, for which we award the copy of Mr. Collins' collection. 1 P—Kt 8 (Bishop), P—Q 4; 2 Q—R 4 ch. K—Kt 8; 3 B—K 3 ch, P—B 7; 4 Q × P ch, K—R 8; 5 Q—R 4 ch, B—R 6; 6 B—Q 4, P—B 5; 7 R—Q 2, P—B 6; 8 B—B 2, P—Q 5; 9 Q—R 5, P—Q 6; 10 Q × P ch, B—Kt 7; 11 B—R 7, B × Q mate. S. C. Gunning (Cookstown) also sends a solution slightly differing from above, but we taking circumstances into consideration, Mr. Thompson's was "first in." The following sent in correct solutions in thirteen moves: J. Keeble, East Marden, Thos. Wheeler, "Guy" (two solutions), F. W. Andrews, and F. A. Hollway. The author's intention is as follows: 1 Q—R 4 ch, 2 B—K 3 ch, 3 B—Q 3 dis. ch, 4 Q × P ch, 5 B × B P, 6 B—Q R 7, 7 P—Kt 8 (Bishop), 8 Q—R 4 ch, 9 Q—R 2 ch, 10 R × P ch, 11 Q—R 5 ch, 12 Q—R sq ch, 13 B—K 4 ch, B × B mate. A feature here is that White has sacrificed everything, but the two Bishops necessary for blocking his King and Black has only his Bishop left. It is a great pity the problem is so unsound. It is hardly worth while giving any of the other solutions. We have forwarded the book prize to Mr. Thompson.

Digitized by Google

CHALLENGE PROBLEM.—We are favoured by Mr. J. Keeble with the following fine problem, and the offer of a copy of *Chess Stars*—a capital collection of sui-mates, compiled by the late J. A. Miles—for the first or shortest solution.

By J. KEEBLE, NORWICH.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in nine moves.

ALL-IN SOLUTION TOURNEY.—For the benefit of several corrrespondents, and also with the hope that other readers will be induced to join the solving ranks, we give the conditions of the competition in as brief a manner as possible:—

1. Solvers can join at any time.
2. All numbered problems to be solved.
3. For correct solutions, as many points will be awarded as there are moves in the shortest solution. If no solution exists, then a claim to this effect would be treated as a correct solution. For every wrong claim two points will be deducted from score. For two-movers, only key need be sent in; for three-movers, four-movers, and longer problems, sufficient analysis must be given to show the problem has been mastered.
4. Solutions to be received on or before the 10th of the month following publication.
5. 2/6 will be awarded to the highest scorer every month. On

Digitized by Google

securing a prize a solver's score is cancelled, and he starts following month at zero—all solvers accumulating their points until successful.

Score Table up to problems in November issue:—

	Old Score. (See December.)	1358	1359	1360	1361	1362	1363	1364	1365	November Totals.
§"East Marden"	311 ...	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3 ...	333
**Chas. Johnstone	539 ...	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3 ...	561
**A. C. White	148 ...	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3 ...	170
‡"Beta"	Cancelled ...	2	2	3	3	3	3		...	16
‡E. W. Brook	118 ...	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3 ...	140
‡C. S. Earle	380 ...	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3 ...	402
‡F. R. Gittins	442 ...	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3 ...	464
‡W. H. Thompson	264 ...	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3 ...	286
†J. J. O'Hanlon	56 ...	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3 ...	78
*"Gibson"	492 ...	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3 ...	514
†C. H. Latting	128 ...									
*P. L. Osborn	148 ...	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3 ...	170
*R. M. Peake	61 ...	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3 ..	83
*V. H. Sladen	115 ...	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3 ...	137
*J. D. Tucker	395 ...	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3 ...	417
H. S. Brandreth	50 ...	2	2			3	3	3	-2 ...	61
W. A. Champion...	42 ...	2	2	3	3	3	3		...	58
"Daddy"	12 ...	2	-2	-2	3	-2	-2	-2	-2 ...	5
"W. C. D."	...	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3 ...	22
J. W. Dixon	308 ...	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3 ...	330
F. Bonner Feast	...	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3 ...	22
"Fixby"	34 ..	2	2			3	3		...	44
Capt. G. A. Forde	524 ...	2	2		3	3	3	3	3 ...	543
J. Y. Fullerton	94 ...	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3 ...	116
A. H. C. Hamilton	...	2	2	3	—	3	3	3	3 ...	19
F. A. Hollway	131 ...	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3 ...	153
J. J. Jones	206 ...	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3 ...	228
F. Kent	189 ...									
Upendranath Maitra	23 ...									
W. B. Muir	117 ...	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3 ...	139
G. M. Norman	...	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	...	19
A. Riedel	115 ...									
F. E. Spedding	58 ...	2	2	3	3	3	3		3 ...	77
H. L. Stokes	341 ...	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	...	360
"D.C.T."	201 ...	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3 ...	223
"Tweedledee"	150 ...	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3 ...	172
Karl Wagner	514 ...	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3 ...	536

* Previous winners. † Twice winners. ‡ Thrice winners.
** Winner four times. § Winner five times.

Additional solutions: No. 1357, solved by W. B. Muir, D.C.T., P. L. Osborn, and A. C. White, and 7 points are added to their brought forward scores. J. K. Macmeiken has sent in solutions to Nos. 1346, 7, 8, 9, 1353, 4, 5. 6, and 7. A. H. C. Hamilton desires an old score to be revived. We have not yet found an abandoned score, but we endeavour to look into the matter next month. Walter H. Brymer has solved Nos. 1346, 7, 8, and 9. Karl Wagner has furnished us with particulars, and we have to increase his score considerably. So far back as February his score has been wrongly recorded. Up to the December problems he had 362 to his credit (see page 88, vol. xviii.). He is entitled

Digitized by Google

to 15 for January, 21 February, 10 March, 12 June, 22 July, 23 August, and 21 September, 28 October (these solutions came rather late through delay in post, and have not been previously acknowledged). This makes a total of 514, which is the number brought in under "old score," the grand total up to date being 536.

Charles Johnstone this month is the highest scorer. This is his fourth ascent, and his name is distinguished by a double asterisk, to keep A. C. White company.

We see we did not sufficiently increase P. L. Osborn's score in December. It should have been 141, and plus the 7 points above referred to it stands at 148.

Though rather late. we have to give R. M. Peake credit for solving all our unnumbered problems in the October number. They came in full time, but we overlooked them at the time.

SOLUTIONS AND CRITICISMS.

By J. Fridlizus (page 480).—1 R—B 3, K × P; 2 R—B 4 ch, &c. If 1..., B × R; 2 Q—R sq ch, &c. If 1..., Kt × P; 2 R—Q 3 ch, &c. If 1..., B × P; 2 P—B 3 ch, &c. If 1..., P—B 4; 2 Q—R sq ch, &c. If 1..., B—Q 6; 2 R × B ch, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 Q—R 4 ch, &c. This is indeed a very fine problem, admirable in execution and design. The key move, though not particularly difficult to discover, is decidedly good, and the variety and good variety too, is distinctly pleasing, the construction of the mates being in nearly every case very economical and charming. It is true White's second move in every instance is a check, but there is an enjoyable brilliancy in the ideas, and appreciable finish in the construction, which well atones for lack of profundity. Solved by R. M. Peake.

By K. Erlin (p. 480).—1 B—Kt 5, Kt—R 4; 2 Kt × B P, &c. If 1..., Kt—B 4; 2 Kt—K 3 dis. ch, &c. If 1 .., Kt × Kt; 2 Kt × Q P dbl. ch, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 Kt—B 6, &c. A most difficult three-mover. The key move is not out of the way, and might soon be tried, but the continuations are puzzling. The problem has fine ideas, but there are points which weary. The main line of play is very fine, and there are a few beautiful mates. Even in the threat White can, by directing Black, bring about a pure mate, namely by R × P, followed by R × B. It is a pity there are companion square mates with the Knight, but they are not very damaging Solved by R. M. Peake.

By E. Trcala (p. 480).—1 Q—R 4, P Queens; 2 B—B sq dis. ch, &c. If 1..., B × P; 2 Q—B 2 ch, &c. If 1..., K × Kt; 2 B—K 6 ch, &c. If 1..., K × P, B—Q 3 dis. ch, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 B—Kt 5 dis. ch, &c. A pretty and dainty little three-mover, quite amusing and yet artistic. It is not such a fine piece of work as either of the two preceding problems, but is sufficiently varied and economically treated to be regarded as a capital production. It is surprising how the mates are forced with the little material placed in, by no means (apparently) a favourable position. Solved by R. M. Peake.

By M. Feigl (p. 480).—1 Kt—Kt 3, P × Kt; 2 B—K 2, &c. If 1..., P—Q 6; 2 Q—K R 2, &c. If 1..., Kt—R 5; 2 Q—K 2, &c. If 1..., P—Kt 3; 2 B—R 6, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 Kt—B 5 ch, &c. A very heavy problem. It has some clever ideas, but its composition is not such as will give most solvers the same pleasure as the works of this composer built more gracefully. It will be noticed that notwithstanding the complexity of the position, no fewer than four of White's second moves are without checks. The purity obtained in this problem has the appearance of being artificial. Solved by R. M. Peake.

By M. Hoflein (p. 480).—1 Q—Kt 6, P × P; 2 Kt—B 3, &c. If 1.. , K × P; 2 Q × K P ch, &c. If 1..., Kt × Q, or others; 2 B × P, &c. Another leaden problem. The main theme is fine enough, but the entire affair is unattractive. The idea may be thought to be difficult to grasp, but we confess this position gave us no trouble. Problems with a pronounced mainplay frequently fall a prey to a solver very quickly. Solved by R. M, Peake,

Digitized by Google

By J. Salminger (p. 480)—1 K—Kt 2, P—R 6 ch; 2 K—Kt 3, &c. If 1..., P—Kt 3; 2 Q—B 6 ch, &c. If 1..., P—Kt 5; 2 Q—Kt 2 ch, &c If 1..., Kt—B 2; 2 B—B 3 ch, &c. A bright and charming little affair. The way in which the position has been served up is very nice, and though the ideas are very old, still one cannot but be pleased at the success of so pretty a problem. Solved by R. M. Peake.

It might here be mentioned that in this tourney 89 problems competed: 21 Russian, 17 German, 24 Austrian (including Hungary, Bohemia, and Herzegovina), 5 Danish, 1 Swedish, 2 Dutch, 4 Italian, 3 Spanish, 1 Roumanian, 5 from the U.S.A., 2 from Jamaica, 2 from Java, and 2 from Hawaii. It is rather strange that although the prizes for this competition were handsome, no English composers competed. The judges were Professor Berger, Graz, and Herr Karl Behting, Riga.

By A. C. Challenger (p. 481)—1 Kt—K 8. Solved by R. M. Peake.

By P. H. Williams (p. 481).—1 Q—Kt sq. Solved by R. M. Peake. We make a few remarks on another page concerning this problem.

By A. C. Challenger (p. 481).—1 B—Q 3. Solved by R. M. Peake.

By P. F. Blake (p. 481).—1 Q—Kt 3. Solved by R. M. Peake.

By G. J. Slater (p. 481).—1 P—Q 5. Solved by R. M. Peake.

No. 1358, by A. M. Sparke.—1 Q—B sq. A neat position, considering the variety obtained. The defences lead to no complexity, and the problem is as intended, "simple though elegant."

No. 1359, by F. Bonner Feast.—1 B—R 7. A very clever two-mover; the key is its greatest weakness, but the duals are avoided in a most ingenious way in some cases. It has been well received by our solvers.

No. 1360, by the late James Rayner.—1 R—Q 7, B or R moves, &c., 2 Q×P ch, &c. If 1..., K—B 4; 2 Q—Kt 2, &c. If 1..., K—K 4; 2 Kt—B 5 dis. ch, &c. If 1..., P—K 7; 2 Q—Q 2 ch, &c. If 1..., P—B 6; 2 Q—R 4 ch, &c. Not a very original composition, but it has points of interest and merit The idea has had various kinds of treatment. W. H. Thompson quotes one by W. Pulitzer, which though somewhat similar is a distinct work in the variations (see position). White: K at K B 7, Q at K 2, R at Q B 7, B at K 7, Kt at Q 6, Ps at K Kt 2, 4, and K B 3. Black: K at Q 5, R at Q R 4, Bs at Q Kt 3 and Q R sq, Kt at K R 6, Ps at K Kt 3, 4, K 4, Q 4, Q B 6, and Q R 5. Mate in three. Key move: 1 R—Q 7.

No. 1361, by the late James Rayner.—1 R—Kt 6 solves this problem easily. The author's modus evidently was 1 K—Kt sq, but this is frustrated by 1..., B—K 3; then if 2 Kt—K 3 ch, K—B 3 !.

No. 1362, by P. H. Williams.—1 R—K R 4, K—B 4; 2 Kt—B 8, &c. If 1..., P—B 4; 2 Kt—K 5 dis. ch, &c. If 1..., K—R 3; 2 Kt—K 7, &c. A pleasing problem, but fairly easy to solve. There are unfortunately three ways of continuing after 1..., K—R 3—White can play either 2 Kt—K 7 or B 8. This reduces considerably the value of a problem of this class.

No. 1363, by P.G.L.F.—1 K—R 3, P—Kt 5 ch; 2 Q×P ch, &c. If 1..., P×Kt; 2 Q—R 5 ch, &c. If 1..., P—K 7; 2 Q×Q P ch, &c. If 1..., K—K 4 or P—Q 7; 2 Q—Q 5 ch, &c. Not a good specimen of the author's best work. The key is strong and the mating positions disappointing. All the pieces work fairly well with each other, and the key although easy to see, does not appear to be necessary to counteract 1..., P—Kt 5, as another move already exists.

No. 1364, by W. A. Shinkman.—1 R—K B 2, Kt×R; 2 B—B 5 ch, &c. If 1..., P—B 6; 2 Q—K 3 ch, &c. If 1..., P—K 6; 2 Q—B 3 ch, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 continue as before. There are four threats, and the consequence is there is a fair show of duals here. It is an amusing position, with a good deal of prettiness. The most artistic variation is that following Kt×R. In the hands of a Bohemian composer the other Rook would have fallen a prey to Black in the variation when the Queen is sacrificed at K 3.

No. 1365, by W. A. Shinkman.—1 R—K Kt 2, R—B 8, &c.; 2 B—Kt 5 ch, &c. If 1..., P×R; 2 Q×P ch, &c. If 1..., R—K 6; 2 Q—R 4 ch, &c. If 1..., R—B 7; 2 Q—K 5 ch, &c. If 1..., R—Kt 6; 2 Q×P ch, &c. It is a pity an immediate mate is threatened, as some of the play is attractive and well worth attention. It is not a serious study, but is of a style which finds numerous admirers, and has charmed some of our solvers. F. Bonner Feast writes: "The three sister mates after the moves of the Rook came to me like a flash, almost too good to be true, yet sure enough each is like its fellow."

Digitized by Google

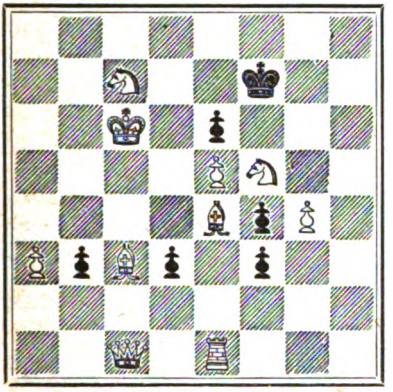
PROBLEMS.

B. C. M. FOUR-MOVE PROBLEM TOURNEY.

No. 1370.

Motto:
"Timeo Danaos et dona ferentes."
(T. P. No. 1.)

BLACK.



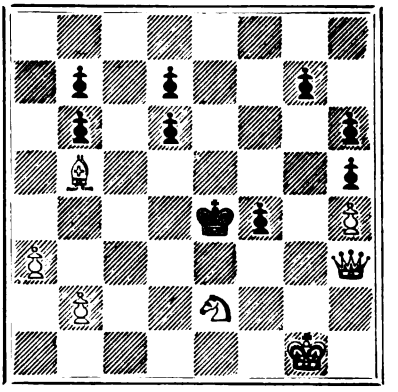
WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

No. 1371.

Motto:
"In Memoriam—Prince Bismarck."
(T. P. No. 2.)

BLACK.



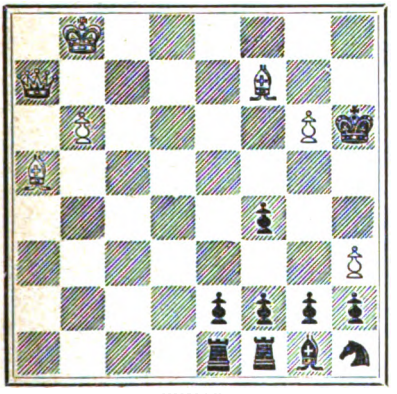
WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

No. 1372.

Motto: "Episcopalis."
(P. P. No. 3.)

BLACK.



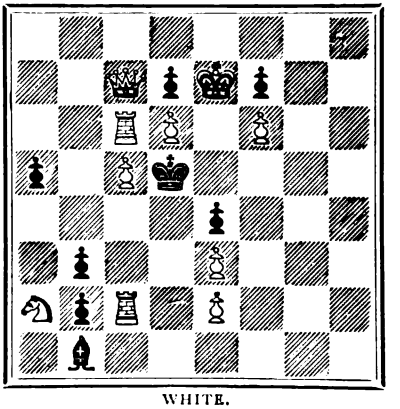
WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

No. 1373.

Motto: "Cedentes Minori."
(T. P. No. 4.)

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

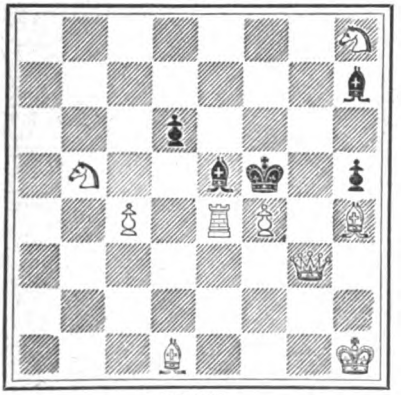
Digitized by Google

PROBLEMS.

No. 1374.

By WALTER PULITZER, New York.

BLACK.



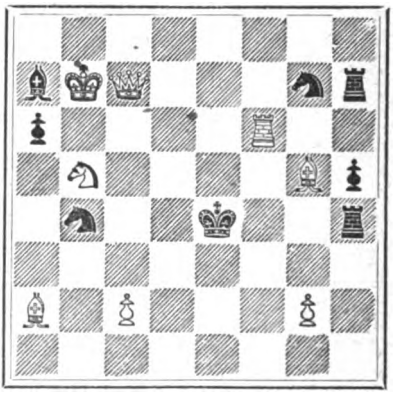
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 1375.

By E. W. ENGBERG, New York.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 1376.

By H. CUDMORE, London.

Dedicated to B. G. Laws.

BLACK.

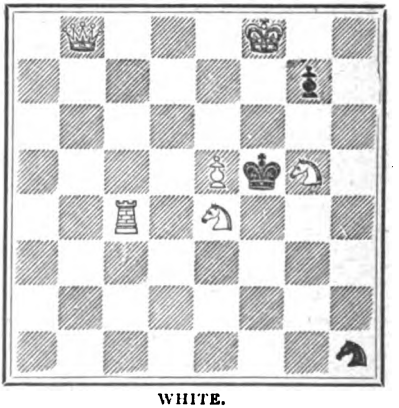
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 1377.

By NORMAN ALLISTON, Beckenham.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

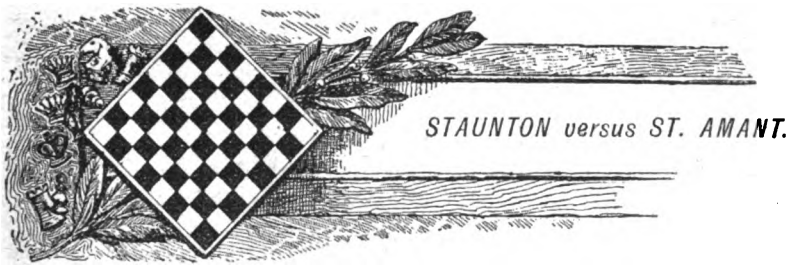
Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

FEBRUARY 1899



OUR frontispiece this month represents a scene in the celebrated match between Staunton and St. Amant, the respective champions of England and France. It was fought out in Paris, in the year 1843.

We may remind our readers that the Englishman was victorious by 11 games to 6, with 4 draws. A full account of the match, from the winner's point of view, will be found in Staunton's *Chess Player's Companion*.

The original painting, after which the engraving was produced, is by Marlet, and in connection with it, it is curious to note that its publication by the Palamède led to a law suit, in which St. Amant was involved in his capacity of editor of that celebrated chess periodical. It appears that St. Amant bought the painting of the artist for 500 francs, and handed it over to the engraver, Laemlein. The latter did not engrave from the original, but in the first instance made a copy of the painting, in which he substituted several well-known characters in the chess world for some of the persons in the original. As a consequence of these alterations, St. Amant considered he was dealing with a fresh picture, and on publication he therefore only suffixed the name of the engraver. Thereupon Marlet brought an action against the Palamède for publishing his picture without his consent, and likewise for damages for the omission of his name. The first part of the action was dismissed, as it was held that the artist, in selling his picture, ceded all his rights to the purchaser. For the omission of his name he was awarded 200 francs damages, and St. Amant was ordered to have Marlet's name added to all future copies. J.A.L.

Digitized by Google

THE DATES OF THE CHESS OPENINGS.

TO attempt to ascribe a definite date as the first occasion upon which any particular opening was played is, of course, to attempt the impossible. Every beginner experiments, and when he gets to the books discovers that lines of play which he fancied peculiarly his own are included there, named, and analysed. The utmost that can be done is to name the first author who treated of the opening, or the earliest published game in which the opening is used. But even in this there is a great deal of inaccurate writing, and greater looseness is to be found in English chess writers in this one matter than perhaps in any other. Possibly it is a question which appeals more to the German mind than to the Anglo-Saxon, certainly German writers are more accurate. Every now and again an old line of play, obsolete for a while, is revived by some player of note, and, generally associated with his play, is often associated with his name, and claimed as a novelty. There is this to be said for the error that hardly a single opening is called after its real inventor. The Evans, Steinitz. and Cunningham Gambits are among the few openings in which credit is probably rightly given.

The study of the Opening dates from the transition stage out of which modern chess emerged about 1470. The older chess, with its circumscribed movements of pieces, its slow development, had—so far as references to the game in works of the period, and a study of the Chess MSS. of the middle ages shew—degenerated naturally into a mere study of problems and end-games upon which bets could be made as to the result. The increased power given to the Queen and Bishop, and the double step of the Pawn (apparently the first improvement, as it occurs in Cessoles) drew back attention to chess as a game, and the new chess was inaugurated by a succession of analysts who discussed the openings, and led to the great chess activity of the sixteenth century in Italy and the Peninsula. The end of the fifteenth century saw the compilation of the Göttingen MS. (*c* 1490), and Lucena's Work (1498); and the following century saw the Works of the Portuguese Damiano (1512), the Spanish Ruy Lopez (1561), and the Italian Polerio (1575-1600), whose work formed the groundwork on which Gianuzio (1597), Salvio (1604, 1634), Carrera (1617), and Greco (1619) built, and whose reputation has only really been recovered this century through the researches of Van der Linde.

The King's Knight's Game is found in the earliest of these writers, and naturally the tentative defences appear early. The so-called *Damiano Gambit* (which owes its name to Ruy Lopez) is in the Göttingen MS., and to the variations given in that work, and by Lucena, Damiano, and Ruy Lopez, later writers have added little. Damiano supplies the defence by 2..., B—Q 3, Ruy Lopez experimented with 2..., Q—K 2, and Polerio with 2..., Q—B 3. Of the more regular variations Polerio gives the *Greco Counter Gambit* from the play of Leonardo da Cutri, whom Salvio celebrated by the name of 'Il Puttino." The *Queen's Pawn Counter Gambit* is a later idea, and first occurs in a rare chess book of the last quarter of the seventeenth century, "The Traité de Lausanne," a work which while based on Greco and the Italian school, has an originality of its own, and

Digitized by Google

is interesting historically as containing the latest analytical use of the old King's leap, which only survives now in the derived move of Castling. The *Petroff* or *Russian* Defence dates from the Göttingen MS., but the older writers confine themselves to the exchange of Pawns on the 3rd move, and Polerio (from the play of Domenico) is the earliest writer who continues it as a *Four Knights'* Game. *Philidor's Defence* is another old opening. The Göttingen MS. gives the variant in which Black strives for counter attack by 3 B—B 4, P—K B 4; Lucena only gives a trap variation, which possibly induced Damiano to express disapproval of the defence. Ruy Lopez gives more investigation, and recommends it for Black's adoption in order to avoid the Ruy Lopez Opening, which early writers, like some modern players, thought bad for Black, though on different grounds. The *Philidor* appears to have been one of Leonardo's favourite defences, but seems to have lost its favour with the later Italians; possibly from the discovery of the Two Knights' Defence. *Staunton's Opening* has one variation in the Göttingen MS. Polerio records one of Leonardo's games at the opening, but its renewed popularity dates, first from Ponziani and later from Staunton's warm recommendation in the "Handbook."

The *Scotch Game* in its gambit form dates from the Italian writers of last century; Ercole del Rio (1750), Lolli (1763), and Ponziani (1769), though the position after the 4th move occurs in a Centre Gambit in Polerio. Its name and popularity date from the celebrated correspondence match between London and Edinburgh, in 1824-26, when it was adopted by both sides—presumably as an opening little analysed; possibly also as an indirect result of Sarratt's love for the Italian as opposed to the Philidorian openings and styles of play. Cochrane was certainly playing it three years earlier. The non-gambit forms of the Scotch are more modern, and were more or less tentative when Staunton published his "Handbook" in 1847. The Göring Gambit was played while Göring was still in his teens by Meek, in the New York Tournament of 1857, against P. Morphy.

The *Two Knights' Defence* was for long attributed to Gianuzio, until Van der Linde demonstrated that Gianuzio's work is largely derived from the Polerio MSS.; and indeed contains no opening which Polerio had not examined. The Two Knights' is actually Polerio's in its strongest form (5..., Kt—Q R 4), and he gives some 13 or 14 variations of the *Fegatello*, partly from the play of Avalos and Domenico.

The *Hungarian Defence* is Cozio's (1766); the *Giuoco Piano* has been common property from the earliest time. The Göttingen MS. gives the variation 4 P—Q B 3, Q—K 2, which re-appeared at the Hastings Tournament. Lucena gives 4 P—Q 3, Kt—K B 3. Damiano first gives 4 P—B 3, Kt—K B 3, but continues 5 P—Q 3, P—Q 3, on "Pianissimo" lines. Polerio's analysis is very complete; the variation in which White pursues his attack by P—Q Kt 4, which Mr. Bird has often played, and has claimed as a novelty in practical play, occurs in one of the match games between Leonardo and Ruy Lopez; and even Max Lange's Attack—modern as it sounds—comes under Polerio's notice in a transposed form. That the opening was popular in Italian circles is evident from the large number of variations given by Polerio from actual play. The name Giuoco Piano was given in the sixteenth century to all games not gambits. The *Evans Gambit*,

Digitized by Google

as I have shown recently in the *B.C.M.*, dates from 1824. It may possibly owe its discovery to a variation of the Sicilian, given by Sarratt from an old Italian (and Polerio) MS. 1 P—K 4, P—Q B 4; 2 P—Q Kt 4, or be due to the above-mentioned variation in the Giuoco Piano. The great originality of the Evans seems to be in the fact that it is a gambit in which the proffered Pawn is not sacrificed, as in the older gambits, to a Pawn which is thereby displaced and rendered liable to attack, but to a piece which can withdraw to a post of safety, or resume the old position immediately after capture, and that White's gain is therefore a gain of time; an important advance in chess ideas.

The *Ruy Lopez* is another opening not named after its inventor; it occurs in the Göttingen MS., defended by 3..., B—B 4; in Lucena, defended 3..., K Kt—K 2; Ruy Lopez considered that it rendered 2..., Kt—Q B 3 inadvisable, partly from fear of the doubled Pawn after the early exchange of pieces, partly from fear of certain trap variations which are hardly so terrible after all. The earliest game from play at the opening is one by the Spaniard Avalos, who was settled in Naples about 1600; it owes its modern popularity to the German analysts, and especially Max Lange. Del Rio and Cozio gave the defence 3 , P—Q R 3. Schliemann and Jaenisch 3..., P—K B 4; 3.... Kt—K B 3 has always been in the "Handbuch," and From was playing 3..., P—K Kt 3 in 1867, years before Mr. A. P. Barnes had invented it.

The King's Bishop's Openings owed their great vogue in the end of last century directly to the influence of Philidor, and indirectly to erroneous principles deduced from the success of the attack in the King's Gambits. The logical view of the matter—that by the sacrifice of the K B P, White secures an early command of the centre escaped notice, and the more superficial lesson was drawn that the way to construct a good opening was to advance Pawns first, and in particular the K B P. But the opening is of course older than Philidor, as the moving of one of the pieces liberated by P—K 4, it is to be found in the Gottingen MS., where White plays for the old trap, 'Shepherd's mate' (1 P—K 4, 2 B—B 4, 3 Q—B 3, 4 Q × P mate), while Black depends on 2..., P—Q B 3, and forms a centre. Lucena practically reproduces this variation, adding another defence, 2..., P—Q 3. Ruy Lopez gives considerable attention to it, and the *Lopez Gambit* appears to be justly named. If we may judge from Polerio's columns, the Bishop's Opening was played fairly often in the sixteenth century matches. The *Calabrese Counter Gambit* seems to have been a favourite defence of Leonardo's, and Polerio approaches very close to the *Boden-Kieseritzky Gambit* in one variation (1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 B—B 4, Kt—K B 3; 3 Kt—K B 3 Kt × P; 4 Castles, K—R sq, and R—K sq). The only instance he gives of the Lopez Gambit is by a Portuguese player, Santa Maria, which looks as though the attack had not met with much favour in Italian chess circles.

The King's Gambit represents the great contribution of the sixteenth century to the Theory of the Opening. The only trace of an early P—K B 4 on either side in the three older treatises occurs in the variation of Philidor's Defence, given in the Göttingen MS. So long as Castling was still transitional—even so late as Ruy Lopez (1561), Castling occupied two

Digitized by Google

moves (1 R—K B or Q sq, 2 K—B sq)—the rapid development of the King's side, facilitated by the open file obtained by the sacrifice of the King's Bishop's Pawn was impossible, and one of the strongest recommendations of the King's Gambits was wanting. The final union of the two moves into the one operation "Castles" took place about 1575 or 1580. In a Polerio MS. of that date occurs a game with the conclusion "Castles in two moves," which in a MS. of 1580—4 is altered into the modern "Castles."

Of the King's Gambit proper, the attack 3 P—Q 4, called the Polerio Gambit, occurs in one of his MSS., with the note that it is called in Spain *Guspatera* or *Guspatava*. Salvio (1634) says he learned it from Domenico, with whom he played four games at it, winning 2, losing 1, drawing 1. The *King's Rook Pawn's Gambit* is in Salvio. The Knight's Gambit occurs in Ruy Lopez, but only with the so-called irregular defences, 3..., Kt—K B 3; 3..., Kt—Kt 2. Polerio adds 3 .., P—Q 4, and 3..., P—K B 4, from the play of Santa Maria. He also is the first author who gives the defence of the gambit Pawn by 3..., P—K Kt 4 [Lopez in one variation of the Bishop's Gambit defends the gambit Pawn so], but from the games recorded, it is evident that it must have come into usual practice very soon after 1562. The ordinary King's Gambit (4 B—B 4, B—Kt 2), continued as the "Calabrese Gambit," seems to be Polerio's own; the continuation 5 P—Q 4 is in Greco, and 5 Castles is in Cozio.

The *Salvio Gambit* occurs in Polerio, who quotes games by Santa Maria and Avalos at the opening. Salvio (1634) calls it a new gambit, which he had discovered in a Portuguese book. Santa Maria was a Portuguese contemporary of Polerio's, Avalos a Spaniard resident in Naples. The Cochrane Gambit occurs in Cazenove's Games (1817). If Cochrane were the inventor, he must have been very young at the time. The *Muzio Gambit* occurs in a Polerio MS. of of 1590. It owes its name to a note of Salvio's, in which Salvio states that a certain Signor Muzio, of Alessandro, told him of Cascio's success at it. The variation 5 B × P ch was played by Avalos.

The *Kieseritzky Gambit* is badly named. The Italians long before Kieseritzky's time called it the *Gambetto Grande*; it was well-known in th sixteenth century. Of the defences, 5..., P—K R 4, Q—K 2, B—K 2 are all in Polerio, the latter associated with the name of Domenico. 5..., Kt—K B 3 seems to be Philidor's. 5..., P—Q 3 was tried by Szen before 1840. 5..., P—Q 4 is E. Morphy's 5 .., Kt—Q B 3, G. R. Neumann's; and 5 .., B—Kt 2, Louis Paulsen's (about 1862). The *Allgaier Gambit* is suggested in a note by Ponziani, but first developed by Allgaier (1795). The *Cunningham Gambit* is a late form, played by Alexander Cunningham in the early 1700s, and first printed as the "Three Pawns Gambet," by Bertin, in 1735.

The *King's Bishop's Gambit* is fully earlier in its development than the Knight's Gambit. Ruy Lopez's analysis shews this clearly. He gives the defences 3 . , P—Q B 3; 3..., P—K B 4, which he appears to have found most favourable. 3..., Kt—K B 3, and the classical defence 3..., Q—R 5 ch. In connection with this defence first occurs P—K Kt 4 for the defence. Polerio adds 3..., P—K Kt 4, and a defence on Cunningham

Digitized by Google

Gambit lines by 3..., B—K 2; 3..., P—Q 4, which is now general, belongs to the present century, and is attributed in Germany to Bledow. 3..., P—Q Kt 4 is the joint property of Kieseritzky and Bryan.

The *King's Gambit Declined* is naturally in Lopez conducted on the principle that White has made a move that apparently does not aid his development if the Pawn be left alone, and that Black can use the time gained in developing a piece. hence we find 3..., Kt—K B 3; 3..., P—Q 3 (both followed by 4..., P × P, and therefore gambits accepted by transposition); and 3..., B—B 4, the last alone obtaining satisfactory results for Black. Polerio tried 2..., Q—R 5 ch, but his tables leave White with the better game; his variations of the other defences are all from actual play, Lopez winning against Leonardo. who tried 2..., P—Q 3; Leonardo winning against the defence 2..., B—B 4; and Santa Maria against defences 2..., Kt—Q B 3, and 2..., P—Q 4; the Falkbeer Counter Gambit is again a modern continuation.

The *Vienna Openings* are perhaps the weightiest contribution of the present century to the Theory of the Openings. Staunton in the "Handbook" ignores it; there is no example in Walker. Voigt played it in 1835 against Bledow, who defended 2..., B—B 4; Hamppe, of Vienna (born 1814, died 1876), brought it into note about 1848—50, with the idea of continuing by 3 P—K B 4; and Der Lasa, Falkbeer, and Jaenisch all examined it. The defence 3..., Kt—Q B 3 was condemned by Falkbeer in 1850 as faulty! Of the Gambit continuations, the *Steinitz Gambit* was introduced by Steinitz, at the Dundee Tourney, in 1867; the *Pierce Gambit* had been played by Dr. B. Lasker, in 1880—2. The name Vienna Opening has nothing to do with its having been played frequently in the Vienna Tournament of 1873; it had been given to the opening at least as long before as 1867.

The *Centre Gambit* is as old as Polerio, though he continues 3 B—B 4, and Black endeavours to hold the Pawn; but after his time the game seems to have passed out of knowledge until Stamma gives the moves 2..., P × P; 3 Q × P, Kt—Q B 3; 4 Q—Q sq; 4 Q—K 3, a move re-introduced by W. Paulsen in 1881. Labourdonnais played 3 Kt—K B 3 in his match with McDonnell; the so-called *Danish Gambit* was played by a Danish Justice Blankensteiner, in Jutland, in the 1830s, and was well known in the Scandinavian countries when Der Lasa introduced it to general knowledge.

The *From Gambit* is in Greco; the *Centre Counter Gambit* dates from Lucena; the *Queen's Gambit* is in the very earliest writers.

Of the close openings Lucena mentions the *French Defence* merely to advise 2 P—Q 4 !. The line of play 2 P—Q 4, P—Q 4; 3 P—K 5 is developed, the attack by Polerio, the defence by Leonardo, and Polerio gives various tentative lines of play. Polerio is our earliest authority also for the two *Fianchetto* defences, the *Caro-Kann*, the *Sicilian*, and 1..., Kt—Q B 3 ?.

The Queen's Pawn Game, continued 2 B—B 4, is in the Göttingen MS.; Polerio declined the Queen's Gambit by 2..., P—Q B 3. again a re-discovery of recent years, and by 2..., P—Q B 4; the usual 2..., P—K 3 is first given by Salvio. The so-called *Stein Defence*, 1..., P—K B 4, is in the "Traité des Amateurs," 1775; from the fact that Stein, a Jew

Digitized by Google

belonging to Alsace, published his work in Holland, the Germans call it the *Hollandish Defence*, and 1 P—K B 4 the *Holland Game*. "What's in a name?"

Of other irregular first moves the Göttingen MSS. gives the *English Opening* (1 P—Q B 4) and the *King's Bishop's Pawn Game* (Bird's Opening). Lucena gives the *Fianchetto di Donna* (1 P—Q Kt 3) and the *Van't Kruys* (1 P—K 3). Van't Kruys was a Dutchman who played with success against Anderssen. Ruy Lopez adds the *Fianchetto di Re*, the *Zukertort*, and 1 Kt—Q B 3; and, what is more valuable, the advice to play 1..., P—Q 4 in reply to all such openings.

The moral of all this seems to be that there is nothing new under the sun; openings are discovered, have their day, are forgotten only to be rediscovered (Alapin's Opening was analysed by Meierhofer 50 years ago), hailed as novelties, and finally after having served their turn, relapse into another period of oblivion. Only few openings seem to have real immortality, and these do not possess of necessity the merit of soundness. The Gambits live while the dull Bishop's Opening passes away. Will it be the same with the favourite openings of to-day? It is an interesting commentary on chess fashions, and comforting to the lovers of the open game.

H.J.R.M.

TEACHING CHESS.

THOSE who have attempted to teach chess to a class of beginners, may have found it difficult to know how to set about their task. The following hints, based upon experience, may be of some service to such.

Chess, like other subjects, must be learned bit by bit. It is unwise to start with the battle array of 32 men.

First, take the King, explain his power of moving and taking an adverse man.

Then, do the same with the Queen.

Put Black King and White Queen on board; explain what "check" means; that the King cannot be captured (if the game did end, logically, in allowing the capture of the King—a beginner's difficulties would be much lightened); show how the Queen can stalemate the King. Check escaped by moving the King or capturing the Queen (interposing to come later on).

Next, add the White K; shew the mate with King and Queen, and explain it. The King is under attack, in fire; and cannot possibly get out. Contrast (giving example), with stalemate; the King is not attacked, should move; but cannot do so without going into attack. Practice the class in making this mate.

When these ideas are implanted in the mind, the worst is over.

Then show the moves of the Rook; and the mate with King and Rook. Let the class mate one another.

Naturally, follow by shewing the moves of Bishop and Knight; but the mates with Bishops, and Knight and Bishop, should be left.

Digitized by Google

Little matters, like the forking powers of the Knight, winning a piece attacked through a checked King, simple forced mates with various pieces, will give interest.

The moves of the Pawn must now come in, carefully explaining the "taking in passing"; avoid the French phrase for this, which gives a needless air of mystery. Pawn promotion may be shewn when explaining moves of Pawn, or at a later stage.

At this stage (and later, on occasions) a useful exercise is afforded by setting up two-move problems, making the key-move, and getting the class to point out the mates answering to Black's various replies. This interests and helps the class to "see" things.

The men may now be set in order; and short simple games, at various Openings, played over (it is easy to "work in" the knowledge of the usual notation), explaining freely, and inviting questions. At first opportunity explain Castling, its method and restrictions.

It is not advisable to start the class playing games, till they have had a fair number of games worked out and explained to them. Let them, turn about, make the moves on the board to dictation.

The first chapter of Lasker's "Common Sense" is admirable for teaching purposes.

Refer them to any simple book on the subject, and to any chess column in a newspaper to which they have access.

The more *short* endings, forced mates, little traps and devices, you can mix up among the games the better.

The teacher should have by him a store of such matters.*

It is of little use to formally teach "The Openings" to beginners; they will learn them when they need them, if they get sufficiently interested in chess.

E.E.C.

CHESS LITERATURE.

WE have been favoured with a copy of "Chess in Philadelphia," a handsome folio volume of 138 pages, half bound in morocco, and beautifully printed on stout paper, being, according to its title-page inscription, "A brief history of the game in Philadelphia, illustrated by numerous charts, tables, games, and problems, compiled and edited by Gustavus Charles Reichhelm, assisted by Walter Penn Shipley." Opposite the title page are two very interesting photograph portraits, the first being that of Paul Morphy sitting alone at a chess table, and the second of Morphy playing a game with Mr. Elkin, both of which were taken in 1859, when the great American champion visited the Philadelphia Club. The other photographs in the book are "Former prominent players of Philadelphia," "Members of the Chess Club in 1882," Mr. Lasker playing chess with Mr. Reichhelm," and "Twelve of the Franklin Club team, who played in the match of 1898 with the Manhattan Club."

* Alexandre's grand work, "Collection des plus beaux Problèmes d' Echecs," 1846, is a rich storehouse of helpful things in this way.

Digitized by Google

The work itself is divided into thirteen chapters and an appendix, of which the first chapter is historical, containing a record of local events from 1802 (when the first chess book published in America was issued by a bookseller of Philadelphia) up to 1898. The second chapter is biographical, containing short sketches of the leading local players. The third treats of local club tourneys from 1860. The 4th and 5th deal with Pennsylvania State Chess Association events, including tourneys of the New York State Chess Association, in which Philadelphia players took part. The 6th chapter is a record of team matches; the 7th of rapid transit, and knock out tournaments; the 8th of blindfold and simultaneous games; the 9th and 10th of junior club contests, &c.; and the 11th of correspondence tourneys, including the great continental one. Chapter 12 is devoted entirely to games, of which, including those given in the appendix, there are 154. They are of all sorts, match games, ordinary, blindfold, correspondence, simultaneous, and are each accompanied by brief notes. A few of them were played by Morphy, but in nearly all of them Philadelphians appear to have taken part. A collection of 18 problems by local composers follows, and then the appendix, as a final "bonne bouche," contains no less than 29 of Morphy's last games. It also has a valuable record of the results of 50 important International Tourneys, beginning with the London Tourney of 1851, and ending with the Cologne Tourney of 1898; and likewise of some of the principal matches between Cities, States, Clubs, and individuals up to 1898, beginning with the Edinburgh-London match of 1824—28. The book closes with a description of Mr. Reichhelm's system of chess notation, upon which we can make no pronouncement; but as to the work as a whole, we can truly say that to local players, as well as to Americans in general, it must be of great value, and to the outside chess world, for the Morphy games alone, fully worth its price, 10/6.

We have received the Book of the International Tourney of Vienna of 1898, a folio volume of 350 pages, clearly printed on strong paper, and edited by Herren Fähndrich, Halprin, and Marco, who also edit the *Wiener Schachzeitung*, and of whom the last two themselves competed in the Tourney. In their preface to this work, the editors remind their readers that it has been prepared in a somewhat different way from any tourney book which has hitherto appeared, inasmuch as all the games of the first twenty-one rounds were published by special subscription in eleven fortnightly supplements to the *Vienna Chess Magazine* during the progress of the contest; which, of course, prevented the thorough examination and elucidation of those games. This will explain why the notes to the games in the aforesaid supplements were so scanty, but it does not explain why they should be scanty still, for we presume that the editors have had time since the Tourney was ended to revise and add to them. The notes to some of the games of the remaining rounds are a little more full, but on the whole they partake of the like exiguous character. The editors also allude to the waning of a lively interest on the part of the chess public after a Tourney is over, especially when, as in this case, another international contest followed close upon it, and engrossed

Digitized by Google

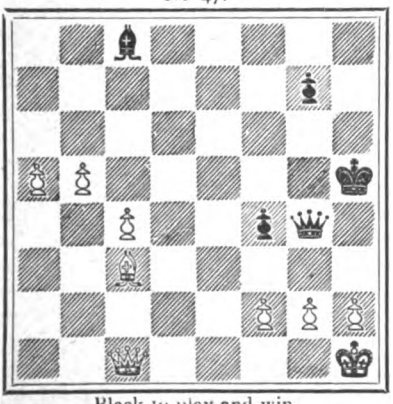
the attention of the chess world. This fact may possibly have had somewhat of a depressing effect upon them, but at any rate they have given us a magnificent collection of 354 games by the best masters save one that the world can produce.

There is not much more to be said about the book, except that it contains all, and in some respects considerably more than all the information usually given in such epoch-marking publications. After the preface and contents, we have a table of the score in the first half of the Tourney, a very complete list of the openings adopted by the players, with the result in each case, and references to the pages where they are to be found. Next comes a brief history of the Tourney, with the rules by which it was governed, the pairing in the first nineteen rounds, then the games of those rounds, which are followed immediately by the score table and games of the second half of the Tourney. After these we have an account of the memorable banquet at the Kahlenberg, and an amusing chess poem recited thereat, in which Allgaier, Bilguer, Morphy, and Anderssen hold a conversation with each other on a Chess Olympus. The story of the prize distribution follows, and a remarkable table is given, shewing the scores of the first ten prize-winners, and special prize-winners with each other, the result of which would have made Dr. Tarrasch and M. Janowski tie for the two highest prizes, instead of Dr. Tarrasch and Mr. Pillsbury. The narrative of the tie match between the latter, and the four games of that match come next, and then there is a page of valuable concluding remarks by the editors, pointing out the novelties in the treatment of the openings to be found in the whole tournament, and how they stood the test of such a fiery trial. A lively and interesting sketch of the Tourney players, by Herr Friedmann, finishes the book, which, as we received it, in paper covers, is so badly stitched that we should certainly advise all intending purchasers to order bound copies.

PONZIANI'S SEMICENTURIA.

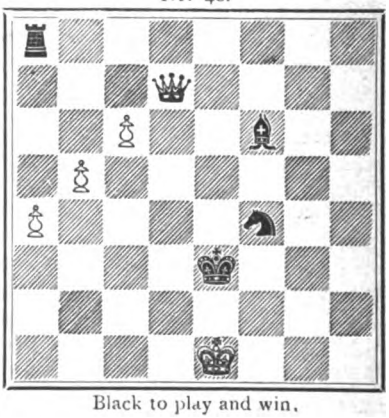
(Continued from page 501, vol. xviii., 1898.)

No 47.



Black to play and win.

No. 48.



Black to play and win.

Digitized by Google

1	———	1 P—B 6
2	P—Kt 3 (best)	

If 2 Q—K B sq or K Kt sq, P × P+; 3 Q × P, Q—Q 8+; 4 Q—Kt sq, B—Kt 2+ wins. If 2 P × P, B—Kt 2 wins.

		2 Q—R 6
3	Q—K Kt sq	3 B—K 3 !

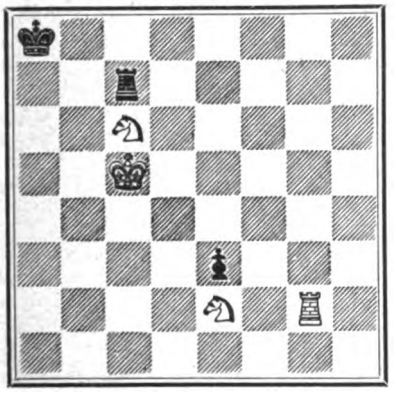
.....If 3..., B—B 4?; P—Kt 4+ would win for White, through the delay of the Black B's movements.

4	P—Kt 4 ch	4 K—Kt 3
5	P—R 6	5 B × P
6	P—R 7	6 B—B 8
7	P = Q	7 B—Kt 7+
8	Q × B	8 Q × Q mate.

1..., B—R 5 ch; 2 K—B sq, R—Q sq. Now if 3 Q × R, all Pawns will be soon lost, leaving mate by B and Kt. If 3 Q—R 7 ch, K—B 6; and Queen must go back as best. So, 3 Q—Kt 4, B—B 7; threatening 4..., R—K R sq; 4 P—B 7 (what is better?), R—K R sq; 5 Q × Kt ch, K × Q; 6 K × B, K—K 4; and R wins against the Pawns. If 2 K—Q sq, R—Q sq; then, if 3 P—Kt 6, R × Q ch; 4 P × R, Kt—K 3; 5 P—Kt 7, B—Kt 6, &c. But if, in this, 5 P—R 5, Black must answer by 5..., B—Q sq, using care in stopping the Pawns, in either case winning.

In last October's magazine (p. 408), the following position from the "Semicenturia" of Ponziani was given.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and draw. (29)

Prior to Ponziani's annexation of the above, in 1782, it had appeared as No. 16 of the end-games appended to Ercole del Rio's book (*Modena*, 1769), where also it is given as a draw. And so confident was Del Rio about the accuracy of his "inventions," that he does not offer any solutions, but is content to remark that "Any one who is unable to hit the mark may impute this to what he will, except the author of the press; it being certain that this part of the work, having been revised and examined with the greatest accuracy, is free from every sort of error." Truly, a most enviable man!

The solution in the *B.C.M.* is as follows: 1..., R—K Kt 2; 2 Kt—Kt 3 (if R × R, stalemate; or if R moves along rank, Black R counters it), P—Q 7; 3 R × P. R × Kt, draw. The position thus given as a draw is to be found in Freeborough's *Chess Endings* (p. 191, No. 421), where it is stated to be a win for White; and, what is worth noting, it is also said to be "a celebrated position by Ponziani." Whom are we to believe? Is this an exception to the general rule that the ending R and Kt *v* R is in its nature a drawn game, or is it not?

Starting from the point after Black has made his 3rd move as above, the win seems to be demonstrable as follows:—

Digitized by Google

WHITE.	BLACK.
1 K—Kt 6	1 R—Kt 6 ch
2 K—B 7	2 R—Kt 2 ch
3 K—Q 6	3 R—K R 2

.....If 3..., R—Kt 8; 4 R—K 7, R—Q 8 ch; 5 K—B 7, &c., as below.

4 R—Q Kt 2	4 R—R 3 ch
5 K—B 5	5 R—R 4 ch
6 K—Kt 6	6 R—R 7
7 R—Kt 5	7 R—R 4

.....If 7..., R—Q Kt 7; 8 Kt—Kt 4, R—Kt 8 or (a); 9 K—B 7, R—Q B 8 ch; 10 Kt—B 6, and wins. (a) 8..., K—Kt sq; 9 Kt—R 6 ch, K—R sq; 10 Kt—B 7 ch, &c.

8 Kt—K 5	8 R—R 2
9 K—B 6	9 R—Q Kt 2 !

.....At this point occur two important variations. Position after White's 9th move: k 7 | 7 r | 2 K 5 | 1 R 2 Kt 3 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 |.

(i.). 9..., R—Q R 2; 10 Kt—Q 7, R—R 3 ch; 11 K—B 7, R—R 2 ch; 12 K—B 8, R—R 6 (R 5, 7, and 8 are no better); 13 R—Kt 8 ch, K—R 2; 14 R—Kt 7 ch, K—R 3; 15 Kt—Kt 8 ch, K—R 4; 16 Kt—B 6 ch, and wins.

(ii.). 9..., R—K Kt 2; 10 R—Kt sq, R—K R 2; 11 R—K Kt sq, R—K 2; 12 Kt—Q 7, R—K 3 ch; 13 K—B 7, K—R 2; 14 Kt—B 5, R—K 2 ch; 15 K—B 6, and wins.

10 R—Q 5	10 R—K 2
11 Kt—Q 7	11 R—K 3 ch
12 K—B 7	12 K—R 2
13 R—Q sq	13 R—K R :
14 R—Q R sq ch	14 R—Q R 3
15 R—K R sq	15 R—K Kt 3

.....If 15..., R—R 5; 16 Kt—Kt 8 K—R sq; 17 Kt—B 6 wins.

16 Kt—K 5	16 R—Kt 2 ch
17 K—B 6	17 K—R sq !
18 R—K B sq	18 R—K R 2
19 R—K Kt sq	19 R—K 2
20 Kt—Q 7	20 R—K 3 ch
21 K—B 7	21 K—R 2
22 Kt—B 5	22 R—K 2 ch
23 K—B 6	23 K—R sq
24 K—Kt 6	24 R—K sq
25 K—B 7	25 R—K 2 ch
26 Kt—Q 7, and wins.	

The above process might probably be shortened, but the analysis, as it stands, clearly indicates the modus operandi. To go more into detail would invite the charge of "licking the dish." This we respectfully leave our readers to do for themselves, and hope they will be of the opinion that one such study is of more practical utility than a score of Bohemian beauties in three—"jolies à croquer" though the latter may be.

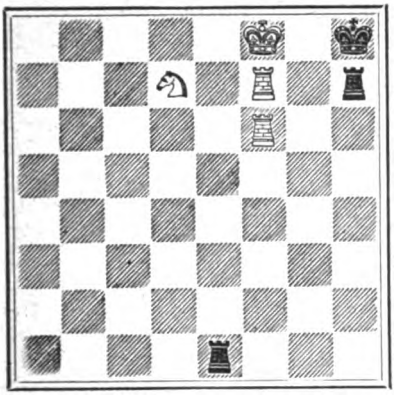
HOBART.

CORRECTIONS OF HORWITZ'S END-GAMES.

IN the Italian chess magazine, "Nuova Rivista degli Scacchi," for November, which arrived only last month, the editor, Sig Salvioli, claims precedence for the discovery that Horwitz's End-game, at p. 271 of his book, is a win for White, and not a draw, as stated by Horwitz. He states that he published this discovery in his treatise on End-games, in Vol. III. of *Teoria e Pratica*, in 1888, and complains that in our last year's volume, p. 410, we re produced his solution, by which White can win, as new. We are not acquainted with *Teoria e Pratica*, and were unaware that this end-game and his solution were contained in it. The solution in question, however, has been re-discovered by him, and not by us, for we took it from Mr. Ranken's review of Horwitz's book, at p. 268 of our volume of *B.C.M.* for 1884.

Digitized by Google

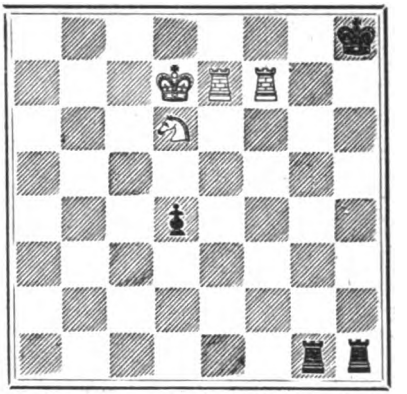
BLACK.



WHITE.

In this position, by Kling and Horwitz (p. 318), their solution takes ten moves, but White seems able to win shortly and simply by R—Kt 6.

BLACK.



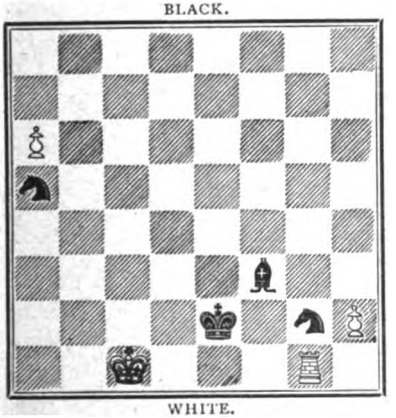
WHITE.

In this position also (p. 319) White can apparently win by 1 Kt—K 4, and 2 Kt—B 6, whereas that of the authors is 14 moves long.

END-GAME STUDIES FOR YOUNG PLAYERS.

FOURTEEN competitors sent in solutions to the following position, which we gave at page 9 of our last issue, and each solver declares correctly that the position is a Win for Black.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Solution :—

WHITE.	BLACK.
1 ———	1 K—B 7
2 R—Q sq	If R—R sq, Kt—K 6, winning the Rook.
	2 Kt—Kt 6 ch
3 K—Kt 2 !	If 3 K—B 2, B × R ch; 4 K × B, Kt—K 6 mate.
	3 B × R
4 P—R 7 !	4 B—B 6
5 K × Kt	5 B—R sq
	.. ..Now White King must go forward, else he cannot reach Bishop; *e.g.*, 6 P—R 4, Kt × P; 7 K—Kt 4, Kt—B 4; 8 K—B 5, Kt—K 2; 9 K—Q 6, Kt—B 3; and the Black King comes up, winning easily.
6 K—B 4	6 K—B 6
	.....To stop the Pawn.
7 K—B 5	7 Kt—B 5
And afterwards to Q 4 and B 3, winning.	

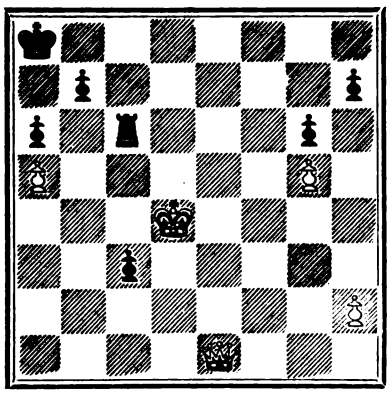
Digitized by Google

Again—

1 ———	1 K—B 7	7 K—K 4, winning with force of
2 R—Q sq	2 Kt—Kt 6	B and Kt. White King cannot
3 K—Kt 2	3 B × R	approach near enough to either
4 P—R 7	4 B—B 6	Q Kt 8 or to the Black pieces, as
5 K × Kt	5 K—K 6	they stand, and both Pawns must
6 K—B 4	6 K—B 5	fall.

After careful consideration we have awarded the prize, *Knights and Kings of Chess*, to Mr. John S. Pagan (Thornhill, Stirling), who is, however, very closely pressed by Messrs. W. P. Turnbull (Sheffield), James Goldthorpe (Leeds), G. M. Norman (Fulham), Dr. Corbett (Barrhead), F. W. Fulford (London), and Dr. Neustadtl (Prague). Other solvers are Messrs. P. Gee (Manchester), A. Baker (Huddersfield), W. B. Muir and J. Jones (Manchester), Dr. McDonald (Foyars, N.B.), W. H. S. Monck (Dublin), and J. K. Macmeikan (Bradford-on-Avon).

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to move. What result?

For the present month we have selected a position from actual play, which should suit all young players admirably. We recommend club secretaries to bring it to the notice of their second and third classes. It is a capital object lesson. To the best four solutions which reach us not later than February 20th, we shall award four copies of a chess work value 2/6 each. Address: Editor, *B. C. M.*, 79, Brudenell Road, Leeds.

OBITUARY.

In our notice of the death of the Rev. A. B. Skipworth, last month, we inadvertently alluded to Mr. Atkins as a competitor at the Counties Chess Association. We should have written the name of the late Mr. W. H. K. Pollock instead of that of Atkins.

We regret to hear of the death, at Rome, of Sig. Dubois, at the age of 81. He was, we believe, of French extraction, but has long been a resident in Italy. He was well known in that country as a strong player, but he made his mark in England by winning the fifth prize in the grand London Tourney of 1862. For many years he had retired from chess, and died, we fear, in very distressed circumstances.

We learn with great regret, from the *Australasian* of December 17th, of the death of Mr. Henry Hookham, of Christchurch, New Zealand, an old friend of the *B.C.M.* of many years standing. Our contemporary says:—

Digitized by Google

"Mr. Hookham was born at 15, Old Bond Street, London, on October 22nd, 1824. He acquired his knowledge of chess as a young man in the chess circles of the metropolis. In 1850 he became a partner in "Hookham's Library"; and when, some 13 years later, the library was converted into a company, he was appointed the manager. This position he resigned after a tenure of two years. He then emigrated with his wife and children to New Zealand, and settled near Christchurch. He first tried farming, but, after the experience of a few years, he became a schoolmaster, and he pursued the business of this calling till 1885, when he retired into private life. He won the chess championship of the Province of Canterbury in 1870. Nine years later, when the first New Zealand Chess Championship Tourney was held at Christchurch, he became the first chess champion of the colony. This position he retained for ten years, losing it, in the city in which he had won it, in the year of the establishment of the Annual Championship Congress of New Zealand. He regained the title, however, at Dunedin, a year later; but, at the end of a second year, he finally lost it at Wellington, the physical disabilities of advancing age preventing him from holding his own against players in the prime and vigour of life. Mr. Hookham was the representative ef New Zealand chess at the Adelaide Congress of 1887. He did not succeed in winning a prize; but in his individual contests with Mr. Charlick, Mr. Esling, and Mr. Gossip, who came out first, second, and third, he drew with Mr. Charlick and Mr. Esling, and won from Mr. Gossip. Mr. Hookham has been the president of the Canterbury Chess Club ever since its foundation; and by the members of that body his death will be regarded as an irreparable loss. He has also been the chess editor since 1882 of the *Canterbury Times*, and his performance of the duties that have devolved upon him in that position has been characterised by ability and by soundness of judgment, as well as by consistent kindliness to all young players who have sought for his experienced help and guidance."

FORMATION OF A NORTHERN COUNTIES CHESS UNION.

THE Special Meeting of Representatives of Northern Counties to consider and devise rules for a Northern Counties Chess Union, the formation of which has been so long delayed, was held at Dyson's Restaurant, Church Street, Manchester, on Saturday, January 28th.

The delegates present were: Yorkshire, Mr. J. A. Woollard (Keighley), Mr. C. W. Roberts (Bradford), and Mr. I. M. Brown (Leeds). Cumberland, Mr. Charles Platt (Carlisle). Lancashire, Mr. A. E. Moore and Mr. and Mr. J. P. Kenrick (Manchester). Cheshire, Mr. Rhodes Marriott (Sale), and Mr. J. Burtinshaw (Stockport). Letters of regret were sent by the Newcastle Club and the Tees-side Association, and by Mr. C. Y. C. Dawbarn (Liverpool), Mr. J. Macdonald (Cheshire), and Messrs. Pollock (Carlisle), and J. Burchell (Workington). Mr. I. M. Brown was voted to the chair, and after the following resolution, proposed by Mr. Moore, and seconded by Mr. Platt, had been carried unanimously—"That

Digitized by Google

a Northern Counties Chess Union be and is hereby formed"—Mr. Brown laid before the meeting full details of rules of constitution for the proposed Union, and these, after discussion and alterations, were finally adopted *en bloc* on the motion of Mr. Kenrick, seconded by Mr. Marriott. The constitution is as follows:—

1.—This association shall be called "The Northern Counties Chess Union."

2.—The term "Northern Counties" shall include Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmorland, Durham, Lancashire, Yorkshire, Cheshire, and Lincolnshire, and such other counties as may upon application be approved by the executive.

3.—The objects of the Union shall be:—
(*a*) To further the study and practice of chess in the Northern Counties.
(*b*) To institute a Northern Counties Inter-County Championship contest.
(*c*) To encourage the formation of County and District Leagues (senior and junior).
(*d*) To institute a Competition for the individual Championship of the Northern Counties.
(*e*) To promote an annual Northern Chess Tournament.
(*f*) To arrange and play matches with other similar Unions, by meeting, correspondence, or otherwise.
(*g*) To arrange such other meetings and contests as may be deemed desirable.

4.—The Executive of the Union shall consist of delegates elected annually by County Associations, and by such clubs in counties in which there is no County Association, as the Executive of the Union may from time to time permit; each such County Association being at liberty to appoint three delegates, and each such club one delegate, but under no circumstances shall any county be represented by more than three delegates. The Executive shall elect chairman, vice-chairman, secretary, and treasurer from its own members. Five to form a quorum. Voting by proxy will be allowed.

5.—On the death or resignation of any delegate, the county or club which he represented shall have power to elect another delegate to act in his stead during the remainder of his term of office.

6.—There shall be held on the last Saturday in April an annual meeting, when the president and vice-presidents shall be elected, and the annual report and balance sheet for the year shall be submitted.

7.—The annual subscription to the Union for each County Association shall be one guinea, and for each club 10/6, and the subscription shall be paid before October 31st each year.

8.—Any person unattached to a chess club may, upon approval by the Executive Committee, become a member of the Union at a subscription of 5s. per annum.

9.—A special general meeting of the Union may be called by the secretary on the requisition of five members of the Executive Committee, or of five affiliated clubs, who shall notify the special business for consideration. The meeting shall be held within one calendar month of the receipt of the requisition, and at least 21 days' notice of the meeting and its purpose shall be given to each member of the Executive.

10.—The Executive Committee shall have power to make bye-laws, and to deal with any matter not provided for in these rules. Their decision shall be binding, subject to and pending an appeal to the ensuing general meeting of the Union.

Digitized by Google

11.—No alteration to be made in these rules of constitution, except at an annual general meeting. One calendar month's notice of any proposed alteration shall be given in writing to the secretary, who shall embody such proposal in his notice of the annual meeting.

The following gentlemen were appointed to carry on the business of the Union until April next, when a meeting of the delegates elected to represent the various counties will be held. Chairman, Mr. A. E. Moore; vice-chairman, Mr. C. Platt; secretary, Mr. I. M. Brown; treasurer, Mr. R. Marriott. This committee will proceed at once to formulate a scheme for giving effect to the objects of the Union, and its report will be presented to the meeting in April next. As there is already in existence a Chess Union of the Southern Counties, and an Association embracing the Midland Counties, the step now taken by the North will certainly lead to the establishment of a National Chess Union.

Another club has been founded in Berlin, called the "New Berlin Chess Club."

The Vienna and St. Petersburg Correspondence Match has ended, as has for some time been foreseen, by the second game being abandoned as a draw. Vienna therefore wins the match by $1\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$.

At the annual meeting of the Augustea Club, of Leipsic, Dr. Max Lange was elected president, and Dr. Freiherr von Bülow first vice-president. The club recently held the anniversary of its 50th year of existence, with a distribution of the prizes in its late tourneys, and a banquet.

At Neusatz, in Hungary, a new chess club was established in October last, with Dr. Noa as its president. It has already 50 members, and a tourney with 22 entrants is now in progress. Dr. Noa, who it will be remembered, took part in the Masters' Tourney of London, in 1883, now lives at Neusatz, and is as much as ever devoted to chess.

The brilliancy prizes of the Vienna Tourney have been awarded as follows by the judges, Herren Fleissig, Max Weiss, Dr. Kaufmann, and Dr. Meitner: first prize (400 crowns) to Mr. Pillsbury, for his game with Herr Halprin; second prize (300 crowns) to Herr Lipke, for his game with M. Janowski; third prize (200 crowns) to Herr Marco, for his game with Mr. Burn.

Digitized by Google

Before his match with Mr. Showalter, M. Janowski played 24 simultaneous games at the Manhattan Club. As is the custom in America, the best players of the club were opposed to him, but nevertheless he won 10 games, drew 7, and lost 7. He also, during the adjournment of his match, had great success in similar contests at other clubs in New York, and at the Brooklyn Club won 17 games out of 22.

The annual tourney between the American Colleges resulted for the fifth time in a victory for Harvard, which scored 10 wins and only 2 losses; Columbia following with $8\frac{1}{2}$ to $2\frac{1}{2}$, Princeton with 3 to 9, and Yale with only $2\frac{1}{2}$ to $9\frac{1}{2}$. These Colleges are about to challenge our own Universities to a cable match in the Easter vacation, with six on each side, and we hope that this interesting contest will not again fall through, as it did last year.

A chess club has now been definitely constituted at Venice. It has practically existed for several years at the Caffé Orientale, but it was wished to give it a certain importance, on account of the progress which chess has made in Venice for some time. Its president is the Commander Vergara, who also presides over the Venice section of the Italian Chess Association. On the initiative of Sig. Salvioli, a new club has also been founded at Dolo, in the province of Venice.

Switzerland.—The Annual Tournament of the Swiss Chess Society will be held at Lausanne, in June next. It will last two days, and will probably take place on the first Saturday and Sunday of that month. It will be arranged so as to allow players of equal strength to play together, and will be divided into three parts, viz.: (*a*) Principal Tournament, divided into A and B; (*b*) the Secondary Tournament; (*c*) the Free Tournament. The A division of the principal tournament will be confined to previous winners.

M. Janowski won his match with Mr. Showalter somewhat easily at the last. It had been adjourned on account of the death of Mr. Showalter's brother, the score then standing, Janowski 4, Showalter 2, drawn 3, at which point the American player appeared to be recovering his lost ground, for his play had greatly improved. On resuming the match, however, probably owing to the effect of the sad event upon him, he seemed quite unable to play up to his strength, and never won another game. The final score therefore was, Janowski 7, Showalter 2, drawn 4.

We received recently a letter from Mr. L. Phillips, of Bridge Town, Barbados, giving an account of the reconstruction of the chess club there. In the capital of a small island it is difficult, of course, to find enough amateurs to keep a chess club going, but Mr. Phillips, who is hon. sec. of the club, says that though they are few in number they are very enthusiastic, and meet for play three times a week. An open tournament was finished in August, only half a point separating the winner from the runner up; and a handicap tourney for the president's prize was in progress. The club is also playing a match of six games by correspondence with the chess club of Demerara, in British Guiana.

Digitized by Google

Birmingham and District.—Chess matters are normally active in the Midland metropolis just now. The league fixtures, combined with a few 'friendly' matches, almost monopolise the attention of most of the leading clubs. The Birmingham C.C. is gratifyingly energetic, the new general secy. Mr. J. W. Milligan, and match secy. Mr. C. F. Lewis, devoting much time and thought to new details of club workings.

The Midlands, as usual, contributed a fair quota to competitors at the recent Craigside meeting. Messrs. Atkins, Bellingham, and Wilmot (in the first section); and Parry, Mackenzie, Collins, and Forrest (in the lower) were its representatives, and between them obtained a considerable measure of success.

Wilts County Association.—The hon. sec., Mr. A. Schomberg, of Seend, Melksham, has sent us a copy of the report and balance sheet for 1897-8, and also the revised rules of the Association. The report shows that 1898 proved a highly successful year for chess in Wilts. Ten clubs are affiliated with the Association, and the interest in the game is still growing. The following clubs (first teams) are entered for the County Challenge Cup: Devizes, Warminster, Chippenham, Salisbury, and Swindon. Devizes has beaten Chippenham, and has been beaten by Swindon. Salisbury has beaten Chippenham, and been beaten by Swindon. 2nd teams, for Silver Medal and Clasps: Devizes, Warminster, Chippenham, Salisbury, Swindon, Bradford, Calne, Trowbridge, High School. Devizes, Calne, and Chippenham have been beaten by Swindon. The contests for the Challenge Trophy, with gold medal, and (for ladies only) Silver Queen, with silver medal, will start shortly.

Sussex Chess Association.—It is hoped to hold the Annual Congress of the Sussex Chess Association at Hastings, some time in May probably. For the county championship, Messrs. E G. Reed, H. W. Butler, and F. E. Purchas (Brighton); and A. F. Cheshire, H. E. Dobell, and J. E. Watt (Hastings); and Mr. W. Bridges (Lodsworth) have entered, and the winners of the semi-final will play a match for the best of four games with the present champion, Mr. H. W. Shoosmith, of Brighton. This will take place at the Congress at Hastings. With reference to the latter, it is highly desirable that the members of the Association should try to realize that at least some money is needed to carry on its work, and the secretary's lot would be a much happier one if vice-presidents and club secretaries would remember that even a County Association cannot be run without money, and therefore promptly pay their subscriptions and affiliation fees. "Let 'em all come" is the desire of the general hon. sec.

Cumberland Chess Championships.—The present season's contests for the senior and the junior Championship of Cumberland are proceeding apace, as will be seen from the results appended. The rules are simple. Two names are drawn to play together, and the first of the two has the choice of place of play, so that the games are played at various chess centres and on different dates.

Digitized by Google

SENIOR—FIRST ROUND.

Mr. J. Brooksbank (Workington), 2½; beat Mr. A. D. Firth (Workington), ½.
Mr. J. Burchell (Workington), 2; beat Mr. J. H. Walker (Cockermouth), 0.
Mr. B. Green (Cockermouth), 2½; beat Mr. C. Platt (Carlisle), 1½.
Mr. H. Needham (Workington), 2½; beat Mr. D. Harkness (Workington), 1½.
Mr. G. M. Tickle (Maryport), 2; beat Mr. J. T. Pollock (Brigham), 0.
Mr. A. Thomas (Workington) beat Mr. W. H. Corkett (Lamphigh).
Mr. J. Watson (Cockermouth), w.o.; beat Mr. H. Doyle (Egremont).
Mr. A. R. Davies (Carlisle), bye.

JUNIOR—FIRST ROUND.

Mr. W. Peile (Brigham), 2; beat Mr. D. Richardson (Workington), 1.
Mr. J. Crelling (Workington), 2; beat Mr. A. Adair (Workington), 0.
Mr. J. Bethwaite (Workington), 2; beat Mr. T. Walters (Workington), 0.
Mr. G. Yeomans (Cockermouth), w.o.; beat Mr. J. Brash (Maryport).
Mr. A. Kennaw (Brigham), bye.

Lancashire.—The most important match played last month was between the Manchester and District League and the Liverpool and District League, at Liverpool, on January 21st. Thirty-two players on each side took part, and the contest resulted in a win for Liverpool. Score, 15 wins to 10, with two draws, five games being left for adjudication. The Leagues are very active at present, and matches are very frequent.

The Manchester Club's principal handicap of the year, the "Bateson-Wood," has resulted in the victory of Mr. Edmund Spencer, of class II.; Mr. M. Holt, class III., being second. Mr. Spencer's success was thoroughly deserved, as he has for some time past shewn considerable talent for the game. Since his success Mr. Spencer has been raised to the first class.

At the North Manchester Club, the first tournament has resulted in a victory for Mr. T. A. Farron, followed by Mr. W. H. Burgess, in class I.; Mr. G. W. Burgess, followed by Mr. J. R. Schultze, in class II.; and for Mr. M. Steel in class III. The winners of the three classes played in a final pool for the absolute possession of a cup, valued at six guineas, presented by Mr. W. Porter; and Mr. Farron followed up his success in the first portion of the tournament by defeating both his opponents, thus winning the cup.

Lancashire Association.—The new hon. sec., Mr. T. A. Farron, kindly informs us that a match has been arranged between Lancashire and Cheshire, under same conditions as match with Yorkshire, and the contest will take place on March 25th.

The "Pillsbury National Correspondence Chess Association" has now become an institution of great prominence, which, in a vast country like the United States of America, is not to be wondered at. There chess players living far away from cities or towns find it hard or impossible to meet an opponent over the board, for they might have to travel 100 miles to do so. What more natural then that they should indulge their liking for the game, and strive to keep up their practice of it by entering the lists of a great correspondence medium like this. The area of the country, for the purposes of the Association, has eight separate divisions, named according to their positions, the Eastern, the Central, the Midland, the Atlantic, the New England, the Northern, the Southern, and the Western; and of these the Eastern is further divided into four sections, the Central into three, and the Midland into two. It appears that each entrant in a division or section has to play with every other in that division or section,

Digitized by Google

and that the scores are reckoned by the percentage of games won. The first tournament had 117 entries, the second 86, and the third, which is now in progress, 116; but there are many private correspondence matches going on of members who prefer to take no part in the tourneys. There is also an Auxiliary Association, and the Main one has won a match with the Orillia Club, of Canada, lately, by 8½ games to 3½. In a letter received from the president, Mr. E. J. Napier, we read that arrangements are being made for a team match, of 100 players a-side, with the Canadian Chess Association, which we think will be the biggest thing in correspondence chess which has ever taken place.

Chess in Scotland.—Mr. Lasker visited Glasgow on 5th and 6th January, and immediately after arrival had a single game with Sheriff Spens, which Mr. Lasker lost. It was no fluke, and the learned Sheriff played very well indeed. Mr. Lasker, however, appeared determined to make up for his defeat, and in the two simultaneous performances which he subsequently gave at the Glasgow Chess Club, against very strong teams of 25 and 27 respectively, he scored 50 wins. Not one of the West of Scotland men were able to score unless two draws, and local experts have hardly yet recovered their self-complaisancy. Afterwards Mr. Lasker went to Stirling and Edinburgh, where he played teams of about 25, and lost one game at Stirling and two at Edinburgh. In all he played 103 simultaneous games, lost 3 and drew 3. Mr. J. Henderson (of Perth) won at Stirling, and Messrs. Mills and Greaves at Edinburgh.

Not much further progress has been made with the ties for the "Richardson" Cup. The Glasgow Club and the Glasgow Burns Club played off on 20th January, but the result of the match was a draw. The match was played off on Saturday, 28th January, and resulted in favour of the Glasgow Chess Club by 3½ to 1½. This now leaves only the three senior Scottish clubs in this competition, viz., the Glasgow, Edinburgh, and Dundee Clubs. Glasgow and Edinburgh are to play off first, and the winner will then tackle Dundee.

On Friday evening, 27th January, the Burns Club (Glasgow) gave the Glasgow Chess Club rather a rough shake up by defeating it by 9 to 5, in a match of 14 a-side. It will do both clubs a lot of good, and greatly increase the interest in the game in Glasgow. The Burns Club has worked hard for its success, and thoroughly deserves it. In this connection special praise is due to the secretary, Mr. McDonald. He probably knows as well as anyone that the result does not shew the true relative strength of the two clubs, but it will prove to the languid members of the senior club that a rival has arisen in their midst whom they can no longer regard with indifference and to do them justice they will welcome the rival for the increased zest of the game.

Yorkshire.—A most interesting match—the first of what we trust will prove a long series—was played at the De Grey Rooms, York, on January 14th, between teams of 32 players a-side, representing the West Riding *versus* the North and East Ridings combined. The match ended in the success of the West, as was anticipated, but the gathering was so much enjoyed by all present, and was so well managed by the local club secretary, Mr. O. C. B. Brown, that there is every probability that the annual meeting

Digitized by Google

of the Yorkshire Association will be held at York, as a compliment to the club. The match between Yorkshire and Lancashire is fixed for March 11th, at the Queen Street Wesleyan Assembly Rooms, Huddersfield. Play will start at 3-30 p.m. Time-limit, 20 moves per hour. After the match the Lancashire team will be entertained to dinner.

The members of the Leeds Chess Club have recently purchased a handsome trophy, to mark their appreciation of the services rendered to the club by the late Mr. James Rayner. The trophy is especially appropriate to the object to which it is dedicated. As will be seen from the illustration here given, the trophy takes the form of a massive Silver Chess Knight, erected upon an ebony plinth. The modelling in the sculptural

Digitized by Google

part, and the technical niceties and markings of the standard Staunton Knight are brought out with faithfulness and fine effect. Occupying an important position to the dedicatory inscription, but poised higher on the piece, is a shield bearing the arms of the City of Leeds, done in correct heraldic tints in brilliant enamels. Arranged upon the base of the trophy an ample space is provided for the names of consecutive winners. The trophy is 7½ inches in height, and of most admirable finish, and as a specimen of fine art silver ware does credit to its designers, Messrs. Fattorini & Sons, Bradford, Yorks.

The committee has decided that the trophy shall be held by the winner of the annual tournament for the championship of the club. In addition to the trophy, a handsome and life-like portrait of the late Mr. James Rayner has been purchased, and now adorns the club-room.

The championship of the County has been won by Mr. W. G. North, of Hull; and the second prize also falls to a Hull player—Mr. R. H. Philip. The runner-up was Mr. F. P. Wildman, Leeds. In the "Woodhouse" Challenge Cup contest the present scores are: Bradford, won 3, lost 1; Hull, won 2, lost 1; Leeds, won 2, lost 2; Sheffield, lost 4.

LONDON CHESS.—The Christmas holidays over, London chess resumes its normal winter activity, which this season has been very marked.

The Ladies' Chess Club has played a large number of matches, some in the League competition, others of a friendly nature. The club celebrated its fourth birthday on the 14th January, when an "At Home" was held, and many visitors were present, including Herr Lasker. During the evening a match was played between twelve Ladies and a team of North London players, the former winning by 7½ to 4½. Consulting and alternating games were freely indulged in, and a very peasant evening was spent.

Matters have been very lively in the City of London Chess Club. On the 16th January, they played a match against North London, 24 a-side. The Northerners, however, though the leaders in the League competition, made but a poor show, and the City won by 19½ to 4½. On the 21st, the City played a match against the Kent County, 31 a-side. The County, however, could not withstand the sweeping attack of the "Cits," and the result was a complete victory for the latter, the score being City 22½, Kent County 8½.

On January 26th, a novel exhibition of simultaneous play was given at the Battersea Club, by Messrs. Serrailer and Schultz. These gentlemen, following each other round the room, moved alternately on the 16 boards, play thus being very rapid on each board, and all the games were finished in about two hours. Score: Messrs. Serrailer and Schultz won 6, drew 3, lost 7. The Battersea Club lost to Brixton, in Surrey Trophy Competition, on January 5th, the latter winning by 6½ to 5½.

On the 12th January, a match took place between Hampstead and Insurance, the result being a draw, each side scoring 6.

On the 11th January, a match was played between the Athenæum and Bohemians, which ended in a draw.

Amongst other matches played recently, we may mention Insurance

Digitized by Google

beat Westminster Bank by 6 to 2. West London, on the 16th, defeated Richmond by 6 to 4.

The annual general meeting of the North Kensington Chess Club was held at 102, Ladbroke Grove, on the 11th January. A very satisfactory balance sheet was presented, £4 being carried forward from 1898. A number of strong players have joined the club, with the result that it met with a large measure of success in its matches in 1898. In order to meet the growing requirements of the club, more commodious premises have been secured at 120, Talbot Road, and it is proposed to move into the new quarters early in February. Mr. Horace Tripp is now hon. secretary; his address is 36, Oxford Gardens W., and he will at all times be happy to furnish any particulars that may be desired. On the 16th January, North Kensington defeated Ealing by 8½ to 1½.

The junior clubs have been very busy, many of them having finished their League fixtures. The Progressive has finished rather brilliantly in its League matches, having defeated Fitzroy by 6 to 2.

LONDON CHESS LEAGUE.—Play in the various sections of the League Competitions is now well advanced.

In the "A" division, the following matches have been played:—On the 12th January, Ludgate Circus defeated Ibis by 14½ to 5½. The same evening the Metropolitan beat Lee, also by 14½ to 5½. On the same evening Spread Eagle defeated West London by 13½ to 6½. There were some slight errors in our account last month of the North London *v.* Brixton match. It was a North London player (Mr. W. Ward) and not a Brixton, who lost by time-limit. Mr. Ward played a Brixton substitute, to whom in the ordinary course of things he could probably yield odds, but being over careful forgot the clock. When time was called North London led by 9½ to 8½, and not 8½ to 7½, as we stated; thus only two games were left for final adjudication.

THE CRAIGSIDE CHESS TOURNAMENT.

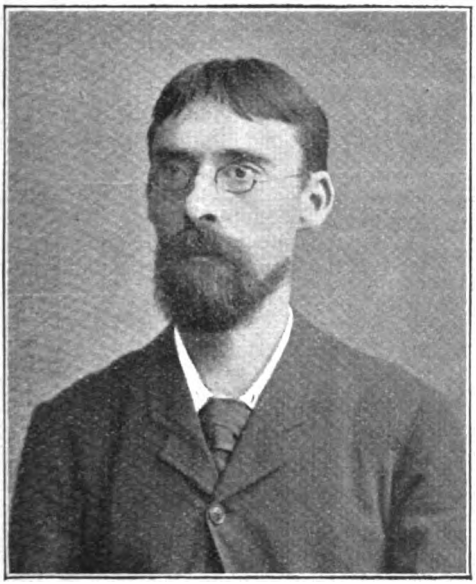
The Craigside Chess Tournament, 1899, which lasted from January 2nd to 9th, saw for the first time both Mr. Amos Burn and Mr. H. E Atkins competing together in a first-class tournament. The entries, in addition to those two, were Messrs. G. E. H. Bellingham, W. H. Gunston, G. A. Schott, E. O. Jones, B. D. Wilmot, A. Dod, W. E. Thrift, C. Y. C. Dawbarn, V. L. Wahltuch, and also the veteran, Rev. John Owen. The latter, however, withdrew after three rounds in which he lost to Burn and Wilmot, and beat E. O. Jones. His score was cancelled altogether.

Play took place morning and evening, and occasionally—very occasionally—adjourned games were dealt with in the afternoons, but the majority of the players found two sittings a day quite enough. Till Saturday evening the scores were practically level between Messrs. Burn and Atkins, but late on that night Atkins lost to Wilmot, and as he and Burn each drew with Messrs. Jones and Gunston, this loss cost Atkins first prize. The game between Messrs. Atkins and Burn was begun before this, when it looked as though that game was going to decide the tournament.

Digitized by Google

It was adjourned in a very interesting position, but was never continued, for on Monday night, when the game Atkins and Jones ended in a draw, Burn offered Atkins a draw, which the the latter accepted. He had been conducting a Ruy Lopez attack, and though he had a good game, he realised that with the draw being all Burn wanted, Burn would be pretty sure not to make any mistake in the defence, as his game was in no way compromised.

The openings adopted in this tournament were not quite so much in the usual Ruy Lopez and Queen's side games as generally happens. Atkins introduced the Ponziani several times with success. There was one Evans which Schott won as first player, and he achieved a similar result with a Max Lange. Burn did not resort to the French very much, although he opened regularly with the Queen's Gambit. Wahltuch and Dod each tried 'sporting' openings too frequently for the benefit of their score. Altogether a mass of interesting if not classical games was the outcome of the tournament.



MR. AMOS BURN.

Class II. resulted in N. Clissold, of New Brighton, repeating his last year's win; while J. E. Parry, of Shrewsbury, and formerly of Liverpool North End, was second; and A. J. Mackenzie, of Birmingham, third. Miss Finn finished only half a point behind Mackenzie.

Next year's tournament will probably be run on rather altered lines. It is considered a great point to get it over in a week, and with the increased entry, induced by the spreading abroad of the players of the attractions of the Hydro, this gets every year a more difficult task to accomplish. It is proposed to confine the contest for the championship to winners of first-class tournaments, while there is to be a first-class tournament in addition.

We have pleasure in re-producing a portrait of Mr. Amos Burn, and we refer our readers to our issue for October, 1898, for a full sketch of Mr. Burn's chess career.

Messrs. Bellingham and Schott divide third and fourth with 6 each, against the 9 of Mr. Burn, and the 7½ of Mr. Atkins. Mr. Bellingham started very badly, and yet came out with a decent score, the play ending as he came into form. Mr. Wilmot's 8 is not bad in such company, and his win from Mr. Atkins was a creditable performance.

Digitized by Google

The following are the tabulated scores for the tourney:—

CLASS I.

	Wahltuch.	Atkins.	Dod.	Gunston.	Schott.	Bellingam.	Jones.	Burn.	Wilmot.	Thrift.	Dawbarn.	Total.
Mr. Amos Burn	1	½	1	1	1	1	½	—	1	1	1	9
Mr. H. E. Atkins	1	—	1	½	1	1	½	½	0	1	1	7½
Mr. G. A. Schott	1	0	1	1	—	0	0	0	1	1	1	6
Mr. G. E. H. Bellingham ...	½	0	1	½	1	—	1	0	1	1	0	6
Mr. W. H. Gunston	½	½	1	—	0	½	½	0	½	1	1	5½
Mr. B. G. Wilmot	½	1	0	½	0	0	1	0	—	1	1	5
Mr. E. O. Jones	1	½	½	½	1	0	—	½	½	0	½	4½
Mr. C. Y. C. Dawbarn ...	1	0	½	0	0	1	1	0	0	½	—	4
Mr. J. V. Wahltuch	—	0	1	½	0	½	0	0	½	1	0	3½
Mr. A. Dod	0	0	—	0	0	0	½	0	1	0	½	2
Mr. W. E. Thrift	0	0	1	0	0	0	½	0	0	—	½	2

CLASS II.

	Jones.	Parry.	Lister.	Lewis.	Collins.	Clissold.	Mrs. Fagan.	Mackenzie.	Forrest.	Miss Finn.	Total.
Mr. R. F. B. Jones	—	0	½		1	0	0	1	1		
Mr. T. E. Parry	1	—	1	½	1	0	1	0	1	1	6½
Mr. J. Lister...	½	0	—	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	
Mr. C. F. Lewis		½	1	—	0	0	0	0	1		
Mr. W. Collins	0	0	1	1	—	0	0	0	1	0	
Mr. N. Clissold	1	1	0	1	1	—	½	1	1	1	7½
Mrs. Fagan	1	0	1	1	1	½	—	0	0	0	
Mr. A. J. Mackenzie	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	—	1	0	6
Mr. F. W. Forrest	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	—	½	
Miss Finn		0	0		1	0	1	1	½	—	

CORRESPONDENCE.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

DEAR SIR,

Referring to the game between Mr. H. H. Cole and myself, on which you comment in your last issue, it may be interesting to your readers to know that although the game has appeared in several papers, it has not yet been published exactly as it was played. The actual moves were as follows:—

WHITE.	BLACK.		
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	8 R × Kt	8 Castles
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3	9 Kt—B 3	9 P—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 Kt—B 3	10 P—Q Kt 3	10 Kt—K sq
4 Castles	4 Kt × P	11 B—Kt 2	11 P—Q 4
5 R—K sq	5 Kt—Q 3	12 Q—R 5	12 P—K Kt 3
6 Kt × P	6 B—K 2	13 Kt × P	13 Q × Kt
7 B—Q 3	7 Kt × Kt	14 Q—R 6	14 B—Q sq
		15 R × Kt	15 Resigns.

Digitized by Google

If the Black Q retreats on the 14th move, White does not play 15 R—K R 5, as you suggest, but 15 Q × P ch !.

I had, of course, seen the game between Janowski and Burn, at Cologne, and in fact intended to follow Mr. Burn's defence; but, playing without much consideration as one frequently does in "skittle" games, I went wrong on the 12th move. Mr. Cole made his reply 13 Kt × P almost instantly, so that, as he informed me at the time that he had not worked out the combination beforehand, he must have made the move simply for the reason that it looked one likely to result in an interesting position. And this I believe to be the case. After the game was over we played through a few of the variations, and it is probable that when Mr. Cole first published it, he forgot which one had actually occurred in play. The whole game, and the subsequent analysis, did not occupy much more than a quarter of an hour.

I should hardly have taken the trouble to write the above but for the comments of the *Brooklyn Daily Eagle*. For my own part, I have never previously heard of the game between Janowski and Meyer, and the *Eagle* does not state where, if at all, it has been published. The fact that M. Janowski retains the postal cards in his possession does not assist in making the game known to any one who has not seen them.

The suggestion that the game was played by pre-arrangement is almost too ridiculous to treat seriously; but since it has been put forward, and Mr. Cole is unfortunately too unwell to combat the charge himself, I may say that on the evening the game was played Mr. Cole and I met casually at the City of London Chess Club, and sat down to play "skittles" in order to pass away a little spare time, and the above game was one of those played.

It has always been stated to have been an "off-hand" game, and in my opinion Mr. Cole only published it as an interesting variation of the Ruy Lopez, which to the best of his belief had not before appeared in print.

Yours truly,

16, King Street, Cheapside, E.C.,
17th January, 1899.

WM. WARD.

[We have much pleasure in publishing Mr. Ward's letter, and we hope that the *Brooklyn Daily Eagle* will now refute the base insinuations so freely and so unjustly circulated in its chess column.—ED. *B.C.M.*]

The following games were played in the match between M. Janowski and J. W. Showalter, at New York.

GAME No. 1,751.

Seventh game of the match.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. Mr. J. W. SHOWALTER, New York.	BLACK. M. D. JANOWSKI, Paris.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Q Kt—B 3	3 K Kt—B 3
4 Kt—B 3	4 P—B 4
5 B P × P	5 K P × P
6 B—Kt 5	6 B—K 3

Digitized by Google

7	P—K 3	7 Kt—B 3

.....Differing from the fifth game; but 7..., Q Kt—Q 2 seems all right. White also varies on the next move by exchanging Pawns; the more comfortably to occupy Kt sq with his King Bishop. A comparison of the opening play should be instructive.

8	P × P !	8 B × P
9	B—Q 3	9 P—K R 3
10	B—R 4	10 Castles
11	Castles	11 B—K 2
12	R—B sq	12 Q—R 4

.....To bring the Rooks together. But, generally, a defending move of this kind is a symptom of distress; the Queen's influence being wasted in a more or less unimportant quarter.

13	B—Kt sq	13 K R—Q sq
14	Kt—Q 4	

Depriving adverse King Bishop of his only support. The intention seems to be to pursue a King side attack at all hazards. On the other hand, Black counters with great spirit, fully alive to the difficult requirements of his position.

		14 Kt × Kt
15	P × Kt	15 Q—Kt 5
16	Q—Q 2	16 Q R—B sq
17	P—Q R 3	17 Q—R 4
18	K R—K sq	18 R—B 3*
19	Q—Q 3	19 K R—Q B sq

.....Fearing nothing from 20 B × Kt, B × B; 21 Q—R 7+, &c., his King having a good escape at K 2. And White agrees, apparently.

20	R—K 3 !	20 P—K Kt 4

.....Restive under pressure, Black goes in for a "splurge," a losing combination — on its merits. 20..., K—B sq would be much stronger.

21	B—Kt 3	21 B × P
22	Q R—K sq	22 B × P
23	Kt—Q sq	23 Q—Kt 5
24	B—K 5	24 Kt—K 5
25	P—B 3	25 P—B 4 ?
26	P × Kt	26 Q P × P
27	R × P	27 P × R

.... Possible 27..., B—B 5 would be much better, but see note at end.

28	Q × P	

Against the various dangers now threatening, Black has no sufficient defence.

		28 Q × R ch

.....What else? A desperate resource.

29	Q × Q	29 R—B 8
30	Q—K 4	

Finishing very finely. At the end, when Black resigns, his Bishop at Kt 7 has no escape.

		30 R × Kt ch
31	K—B 2	31 R—B sq ch
32	K—Kt 3	32 R—B 4
33	Q × P	33 R × B (K 4)
34	Q—R 7 ch	34 K—B sq
35	Q—R 8 ch	35 K—K 2
36	P × R	36 R—K B 8
37	B—Kt 6	37 B—B 2
38	B × B	38 R × B
39	Q—Q Kt 8	39 Resigns.

.....Reports differ as to whether the Rook was played here or to *B 5*; but text is more probably correct. For supposing it to be 18..., R—B 5; then, at 22, White could win rather easily by R × B; a sort of move he would be unlikely to overlook in such a position. And later play (up to 28) would need so much explanation as to argue serious misapprehension in the minds of both players.*

Digitized by Google

GAME No. 1,752.

Eighth game of the match.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. M. D. JANOWSKI, Paris.	BLACK. Mr. J. W. SHOWALTER, New York.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 Kt—B 3
4 P—Q 3	4 B—B 4 !
5 P—Q B 3	

The Queen Pawn having already moved, there is no real gain in time by later P—Q 4, compelling the Bishop to retire. Of course, if 5 B × Kt, Q P × B; 6 Kt × P, Q—Q 5, &c., the Pawn would be but a sorry acquisition.

	5 Q—K 2

....Looking to the endangered Pawn, and the better to retire the Bishop. The contest soon becomes uncommonly interesting, thanks in great part to this old-fashioned trait in the defence.

6 Castles	6 Castles
7 P—Q 4	7 B—Kt 3 !
8 B—Kt 5	8 P—Q 3
9 P—Q 5	

It is go on or exchange,—the centre being so weak. Unable to play any good waiting game from this position, White very nearly overworks his Pawns. On the whole, considering the labour of it, benefit of the opening is not on his side.

	9 Kt—Kt sq
10 B—Q 3	10 P—K R 3
11 B—R 4	11 Q Kt—Q 2
12 P—Q R 4	12 P—B 3
13 P—R 5	13 B—B 2
14 P—B 4	14 Kt—B 4 !
15 P—Q Kt 4	15 Kt × B
16 Q × Kt	16 P × P
17 B P × P	17 B—Kt 5
18 Q Kt—Q 2	

At last this Knight joins in the combat,—a remarkably late comer.

	18 K R—B sq
19 Kt—B 4	19 B—Q sq
20 Kt—K 3	20 B—Q 2

.....It would be hardly good to open the file, and 21 Kt—B 5 might be inconvenient. Besides, the Bishops together are stronger than the Knights, as a rule, and may bring about an exchange if necessary.

21 Kt—Q 2	21 Q—B sq
22 B—Kt 3	22 Kt—R 4
23 K R—B sq	23 Kt—B 5
24 B × Kt	24 P × B
25 Kt—B 5 !	25 P—K Kt 3 !
26 Kt—Q 4	26 B—K B 3
27 Q R—Kt sq	27 Q—Kt 2
28 Kt—Kt 5	28 B—K 2
29 Kt—B 7	

Much curiously finessing play results from this precarious establishment of the Knight; equally trying for both parties, and all very worthy of critical attention.

	29 Q R—Kt sq
30 P—Kt 5	30 P—K B 4 !
31 P—Kt 6	31 P × Kt P
32 P × Kt P	32 P × P
33 Kt × P	33 B—B 4
34 R—K sq	34 B—B 3
35 Q—Q R 3	35 B—K 4
36 Q R—Q sq	36 Q—K 2
37 Kt—Q 2	37 B—Kt 5
38 R—Q B sq	

There seems to be no strong objection to 38 P—B 3, keeping the Knight for work against the other Bishop, and avoiding the soon occurring exchange of Queens.

	38 Q—Kt 4 !
39 Kt—B 3	39 B × Kt
40 Q × B	40 Q—B 4
41 Q—K 4	41 Q × Q
42 R × Q	42 R—R sq

....The Rook goes out into good play, to attack White's advanced Knight Pawn,—and otherwise, in

Digitized by Google

conjunction with the Bishop. From this point the burden is mostly with White.

43	R (K 4)—B 4	43 R—R 7
44	K—B sq	44 R—Kt 7
45	Kt—K 6	45 R × R
46	R × R	46 R × P
47	R—B 8 ch	47 K—B 2
48	R—B 7 ch	48 K—B 3
49	Kt—Q 8	49 K—B 4 !
50	P—B 3 !	50 R—Kt 8 ch
51	K—K 2	51 R—Kt 7 ch
52	K—Q 3	

The King must go out, whatever happens. He can do no better.

		52 R × P
53	R—B 7 ch	53 K—Kt 4
54	Kt—K 6 ch	54 K—R 5
55	Kt × P	55 R—Kt 8

. . . . . Exchanging now would in all probability lead to a draw.

56	Kt—K 2	56 R—Q 8 ch
57	K—K 4	57 B × P
58	P—B 4	58 R—K 8
59	K—B 3	59 R—Q 8

. . . . . Black tries hard to win, but, with King and Bishop confined as they are, the prospect is not encouraging.

60	R—B 6	60 K—R 4
61	R × Q P	61 P—K Kt 4
62	R—Q 8	62 P—Kt 5 ch
63	K—K 4	63 K—R 5

. . . . . Or 63..., P—Kt 6; 64 R—K Kt 8, threatening 65 P—B 5, and perhaps perpetual check with Knight,—this would hardly do more than draw; and might easily lose for Black, in certain likely eventualities.

64	P—Q 6 !	64 P—Kt 6
65	P—Q 7	65 P—R 4 !
66	P—B 5	

If 66 Kt—Q 4 ?, then 66..., R × Kt +; 67 K × R, P—Kt 7; and Black wins, almost certainly.

		66 P—Kt 7
67	R—K Kt 8	

Th re is no winning now, error barred. A fine ending to a fine game.

		67 R × P
68	R × P	68 B—B 2
69	P—B 6	69 R—B 2
70	R—Kt 7	70 R × P
71	R × B	

Drawn.

GAME No. 1,753.

Ninth game of the match.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

	WHITE.	BLACK.
	Mr. J. W. SHOWALTER, New York.	M. D. JANOWSKI, Paris.
1	P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2	P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3	Q Kt—B 3	3 K Kt—B 3
4	Kt—B 3	4 P × P
5	P—K 3	5 P—Q R 3

. . . . . M. Janowski deals very freely with his Pawns.

6	B × P	6 P—Q Kt 4
7	B—Kt 3	

A routine or mechanical error, probably. The Bishop would be much more serviceable at Q 8, acting against either wing. Here he is simply directed upon a strong opposing centre,—and naturally fails to make a favourable impression.

		7 B—Kt 2
8	Castles	8 B—K 2
9	Q—K 2	9 Castles !
10	R—Q sq ?	

White should try to advance his King Pawn. Hence—and if only for that—10 B—B 2 would be better. Mr. Showalter shows extremely poor "form" all through this game.

		10 P—B 4 !
11	P × P	11 Q—B 2
12	B—Q 2	12 Q Kt—Q 2

Digitized by Google

13	Q R—B sq	13 B × P
14	P—Q R 3	14 Q R—B sq
15	P—R 3	15 K R—Q sq
16	B—R 2	16 Kt—K 4
17	Kt—K sq	

Going from bad to worse. If 17 Kt × Kt, &c., Black's attack would be strong, of course, considering the bearing of his Bishops, among other things, but it would not necessarily prove decisive. The next move, that of White's other Knight, is almost inexplicable.

		17 Q—K 2
18	Kt—Kt sq ?	18 Kt—K 5 !
19	B—R 5	19 R × R
20	R × R	20 Q—R 5

.. ..Threatening 21..., Kt—Kt 4; if White does nothing—and nothing better offers. About half the White pieces are away, out of it; helpless as regards this rush upon their King.

21	K Kt—B 3	21 Q—R 4
22	Kt—Q 4	22 Q—Kt 3
23	K—R 2 ?	

A blunder—under great provocation. The reply threatens mate, and the Queen, and the Rook—and the game is over.

		23 Kt—Q B 6 !
24	Resigns.	

GAME No. 1,754.

Played in the Craigside (Llandudno) Tournament, January, 1899.

French Defence.

	WHITE. Mr. J. V. WAHLTUCH.	BLACK. Mr. E. O. JONES.
1	P—K 4	1 P—K 3
2	P—Q 4	2 P—Q 4
3	Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3
4	B—Kt 5	4 B—K 2
5	P—K 5	5 Kt—Q 2
6	B × B	

The exchange of Bishops, followed by Kt—Kt 5, is according to the latest theory the best line of attack for White. Black cannot break up the adverse centre, and White, free from molestation on the Queen's wing, generally institutes a formidable attack on the King's.

		6 Q × B
7	Kt—Kt 5	7 Q—Q sq
8	P—Q R 4	

This move seems weak. The Pawn must ultimately fall, and Black breaks up the centre. P—Q B 3 should be played.

		8 P—Q R 3
9	Kt—R 3	9 P—Q B 4
10	P—Q B 3	10 P × P
11	Q × P	

If 11..., P × P, the Rook's Pawn is lost.

		11 Kt—Q B 3
12	Q—Kt 4	12 Castles
13	P—K B 4	13 Q—Kt 3
14	R—Q Kt sq	14 Kt—B 4
15	Q—Q sq	15 Kt—K 5
16	Kt—R 3	16 B—Q 2
17	Kt—Q B 2	17 P—B 3
18	B—Q 3	18 P—B 4
19	R—K 3	19 Kt—K 2
20	B × Kt	20 B P × B
21	Kt—Q 4	21 Q R—B sq
22	Kt—Kt 5	22 P—Q R 4

.....If 22..., P—R 3, then P—Q R 5, with a winning attack.

23	P—K Kt 4	23 P—R 3
24	Kt—R 3	24 Kt—Q B 3
25	Kt × Kt	25 R × Kt
26	Q—Q 2	26 R—Q B 5
27	P—B 5	27 P—K 6
28	Q—Q 3	

Giving up the Kt's Pawn, in hopes of attack on the open file.

		28 R × Kt P
29	P—B 6	29 B × R P
30	Q—K 2	30 R—K 5
31	R—Kt sq	31 R—B 2
32	Q—R 5	32 P—K 7
33	R × P ch	33 R × R
34	P × R	34 Q—Kt 6

.....There is no reply to this move.

35	Kt—B 2	35 Q—Q 8 ch
36	Resigns.	

Digitized by Google

GAME No. 1,755.

Played in the Craigside (Llandudno) Tournament, January, 1899.

Ruy Lopez.

WHITE. Mr. E. O. JONES.	BLACK. Mr. W. H. GUNSTON.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3
4 B—R 4	4 P—Q 3
5 P—Q 4	5 B—Q 2
6 Castles	6 Kt—K B 3
7 Kt—Q B 3	7 P—Q Kt 4
8 P × P	

Of course, if 8 B—Kt 3, then P × P; and if 9 Kt × P, Kt × Kt, followed by 10..., P—Q B 4, winning a piece.

	8 P × P
9 B—Kt 3	9 B—Q 3
10 B—K Kt 5	10 P—K R 3
11 B—K R 4	11 P—Kt 4
12 B—Kt 3	12 R—K Kt sq

.....K B is safer.

13 B—Q 5	13 Q—K 2
14 R—K sq	14 R—Q sq
15 P—Q R 4?	15 P—Kt 5
16 B × Kt	16 B × B
17 Kt—Q 5	17 Q—K 3
18 Kt × Kt ch	

White should now play 18 Kt—Q 4, P × Kt (the Queen cannot move without loss of a piece); 19 Kt × Kt ch, Q × Kt; 20 P—K 5, and wins.

	18 Q × Kt
19 Q—K 2	19 B—Kt 2
20 Kt—Q 4	20 Q—Kt 3
21 Kt—B 5	21 P—K R 4
22 P—K B 3	22 B—B sq
23 Q R—Q sq	23 P—R 5
24 Kt × B ch	24 P × B
25 B—B 2	25 P—Kt 5!
26 B × P	26 P × P
27 Q × P	27 B—Kt 5
28 Q—B 6	28 Q × Q
29 B × Q	29 B × R
30 B × R	30 B—B 6
31 B—R 5?	

A weak move; White would still have the better game after 31 K—B 2.

	31 R × P ch
32 K—B sq	32 R × B P

.....It was better to take the Rook's Pawn.

33 R—K 3	33 B—Kt 7 ch
34 K—Kt sq	34 R × P
35 P—R 4	35 P—Kt 6
36 P—R 5	36 R—B 7
37 P—R 6	37 K—B sq

.....Simplest, but not best. 37..., B × P; 38 R × B, P—Kt 7; 39 P—R 7, P—Kt 8 ch; 40 B—K sq, R—Kt 7 ch!; 41 any move, Q × R, and wins (40 R—K sq?, R—Kt 7 ch; 41 K × R, Q × P, and wins). Whilst if 39 R—K sq, R—B 8; 40 P—R 7, R × R ch; 41 B × R, P—Kt 8 Queens; 42 P—R 8 Queens check. Black's three powerful centre Pawns should prevail against the Bishop.

38 R × P	38 B × P
39 R—Kt 6	39 R—Kt 7 ch

This move throws away all chance of winning. 39..., P—Q 4 was superior.

40 K—B sq	40 R—Kt 3
41 R—Kt 8 ch	41 K—K 2
42 P—R 7	42 R—B 3 ch
43 K—K 2	43 B × P
44 B—Q 8 ch	44 K—K 3
45 B × R	45 R × B
46 R—Kt 6	46 K—K 3
47 R × R P	47 P—B 4
48 R—R 7	48 B—Kt 3
49 P—R 5	49 P—B 5
50 P—R 6	50 B—K 5
51 R—B 7	51 B—Q 4
52 P—R 7	52 P—K 5
53 R—R 7	53 B—B 3
54 R—R 5	54 K—B 3
55 R—R 5	55 B—K sq
56 R—Kt 5	56 K—K 3
57 R—Kt 8	57 B—B 3

.....58 P—R 8 Queens; remaining with a Rook against three Pawns would give White winning chances, but the three Pawns should draw with correct play.

Drawn by repetition of moves.

Digitized by Google

GAME No. 1,756.

The seventh game in the match between Messrs. Jacobsen and Jonas, for the championship of Australia.

Vienna Game.

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

WHITE. Mr. JACOBSEN.	BLACK. Mr. JONAS.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—Q B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 P—K B 4	3 Kt—B 3

.....Black evidently does not know much of this opening, and even thus early gets into difficulties; if he wished to decline the gambit, he should have played Kt—K B 3 last move, followed now by P—Q 4.

4 P × P	4 Q Kt × P
5 P—Q 4	5 Kt—Kt 3
6 P—K 5	6 Kt—Kt sq
7 Kt—B 3	7 P—Q 4
8 B—Q 3	8 B—Q Kt 5
9 Castles	9 B × Kt

....Weak, because it opens a file for White's Q R, an attacking square at R 3 for his Q B, and strengthens his centre.

10 P × B	10 B—K 3

.....If 11..., K Kt—K 2; 12 Kt—Kt 5, Castles; 13 Q—R 5, P—K R 3; 14 Kt × P, R × Kt; 15 R × R, K × R; 16 B—R 3, and White will regain his piece, with a good attack, and a passed Pawn ahead.

11 R—Kt sq	11 Q—B sq
12 Kt—Kt 5	12 B—Kt 5

.....P—Q Kt 3 should have been played here.

13 P—K 6 !

A splendid conception, and as far as we can see, perfectly sound.

13 B × Q

.....If 13..., B × P; 14 Kt × B, P × Kt; 15 Q—R 5, &c.

14 P × P ch	14 K—B sq !
15 B—B 5	15 Q × B

.....B—Kt 5 was the only move to be of any use here.

16 B—R 3 ch	16 Kt (Kt 3)—K 2

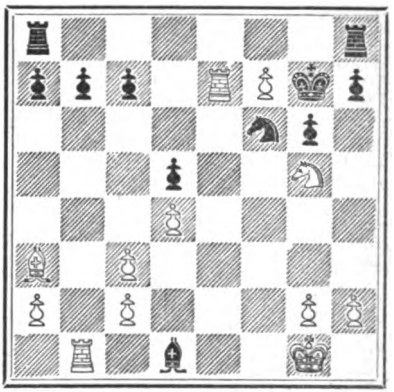
.... If K Kt—K 2, R × Q, and mates next move.

17 R × Q	17 Kt—B 3
18 R—K 5	18 P—K Kt 3
19 R × Kt	19 K—Kt 2

Position after Black's 19th move:

K—Kt 2.

BLACK (MR. JONAS).



WHITE (MR. JACOBSEN).

....And here, again, B—Kt 5 would have averted the mate, but could not have saved the game.

White announced mate in three moves.

Digitized by Google

GAME No. 1,757.

Played in the recent Cologne Tournament.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE. Herr SCHLECHTER, Berlin.	BLACK. M. JANOWSKI, Paris.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3
4 Kt—B 3	4 P—B 4

.....In the annotations to a game in the *Vienna Tournament Book*, it is remarked that Dr. Tarrasch prefers this move to 4..., B—K 2. Dr. E. von Smidt, in an analysis in the *Schachzeitung*, said in January, 1896, that 4..., P—Q Kt 5 was best, and that in answer to 4..., B—K 2, White can with advantage play 5 B—B 4. Mr. Hoffer, however, notes that this 5 B—B 4 is not so good as 5 B—Kt 5.

5 P×Q P	5 K P×P
6 B—Kt 5 !	6 B—K 3
7 P×B P	7 B×P
8 P—K 3	8 Castles
9 B—Q 3	9 Kt—B 3
10 Castles	10 Q—K 2

.....This move greatly confines Black's game. 10..., B—K 2 was better.

11 Q—R 4

Threatening Q—K R 4.

	11 P—K R 3
12 B—R 4	12 K R—Q sq
13 Q R—B sq !	13 B—Kt 3
14 Kt—K 2	14 B—Q 2

.....If 14..., P—K Kt 4; 15 Kt×Kt P, with a winning position. After the move in the text Black intends to play Kt—K 4.

15 Q—K B 4	15 Q R—B sq

16 Q Kt—Q 4

By 16 B×Kt, Q×B; 17 Q×Q, P×Q, White would have the better position for the end-game; but the move in the text, as will be seen, is much more powerful.

16 K—B sq

.....If 16..., B—B 2, then 17 B×Kt, Q×B; 18 Q×Q, P×Q; 19 B—B 5, with considerably the best game. The best move was to take the Kt with either Kt or B.

17 Kt—B 5	17 Q—K 3
18 Q—Kt 3	

If Kt×K P, then 18..., B—B 2.

18 P—K Kt 4

....The only move.

19 Kt×Kt P	19 P×Kt
20 B×Kt P	20 Kt—R 4

.....For Black has no other defence to the threatened B—R 6 ch.

21 Q—R 4	21 Q—Kt 3
22 B—R 6 ch	22 K—Kt sq
23 R×Kt !	23 B×Kt
24 R×Q ch	24 B×R
25 B×B	25 P×B
26 P—K Kt 4	26 Kt—Kt 2
27 Q—B 6	27 Kt—K sq
28 Q×Kt P ch	28 K—R sq
29 B—B 4	29 B—B 2
30 Q—R 6 ch	

For on 30..., K—Kt sq; 31 Q—K 6 ch, K—R sq !; 32 B—Kt 5 wins easily.

30 Resigns.

From the St. Petersburg *Novosti*.

Digitized by Google

GAME No. 1,758.

Played at Cheltenham, on November 24th; Mr. Emanuel Lasker contesting against 30 members of the district, winning 24 games, drawing 4, and losing 2, to Col. E. Law, of Deenhurst; and Rev. E. B. James, of Gloucester. The following is Col. Law's win.

Allgaier-Thorold Gambit.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. Mr. E. LASKER.	BLACK. Colonel E. LAW.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 P—K B 4	2 P × P
3 Kt—K B 3	3 P—K Kt 4
4 P—K R 4	4 P—Kt 5
5 Kt—Kt 5	5 P—K R 3
6 Kt × P	6 K × Kt
7 P—Q 4	7 P—Q 4
8 Kt—B 3	8 Kt—K B 3 !
9 B × P	9 P × P

.....Capture of the Pawn may be delayed, but up to and including move 10, on both sides, the opening may be accepted as a model of correctness, in this hazardous game.

10 B—B 4 ch — 10 K—Kt 2 !

11 B—K 5

Now, however, 11 Q—Q 2, with choice as to Castling, would yield a much more enduring attack. The early exchange of this Bishop is unfavourable; even assuming no further sacrifice of force involved.

11 B—K 2

12 Castles — 12 Kt—Q B 3

13 Q—K 2

If 13 Kt × P or 13 Kt—Q 5, the reply might be the same, that is 13..., Kt × B; and Black's superior force would about as easily assert itself. Anyhow, the attack fails, and the solid difference of the piece remains.

13 Kt × B

14 P × Kt — 14 Q—Q 5 ch

15 K—R sq — 15 Q × P

16 Kt × P — 16 B—Q 3

.....Or 16..., Kt × Kt; there would be no harm in 17 R—B 7+, &c. White could not seriously prolong the contest *two* pieces behind.

17 Kt × B — 17 Q × Q

18 B × Q — 18 P × Kt

19 Q R—Q sq — 19 Kt—K 5 !

20 K—R 2 — 20 B—K 3

21 R—Q 4 — 21 P—Q 4

22 P—Q B 4 — 22 Kt—K B 3

23 P × P — 23 Kt × P

24 B × P — 24 Kt—K 6

With this Black makes further gain—wins as a matter of course. Here Mr. Lasker might have gracefully resigned.

25 B × B — 25 Kt × R ch

26 K—R 3 — 26 K R—K sq

27 B—Q 5 — 27 R—K 2

28 R—Kt 4 ch — 28 K—R sq !

29 R—Kt 6 — 29 K—R 2

30 R—K B 6 — 30 R—K 6 ch

31 K—Kt 4 — 31 Kt—Q 7

32 R—Q 5 — 32 Kt—K 5

33 R—Q 7 ch — 33 K—R sq

34 R—K B 7 — 34 R—K sq

35 K—R 5 — 35 Kt—Q 3

36 R—Q 7 — 36 K R—K 4 ch

37 K—Kt 6 — 37 R × B

And White resigned.

GAME No. 1,759.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY J. H. BLAKE.

WHITE. Herr LIPKE.	BLACK. M. ALAPIN.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 B—Kt 5
4 Castles	

The first seven moves are those

Digitized by Google

given by M. Alapin in his analysis of the novelty introduced by his last move. Dr. E. v. Schmidt in the *Deutsche Schachzeitung* took exception to Castles as diminishing the force of the attack, and put forward the following variation: 4 P—B 3, B—R 4; 5 Q—R 4, B—Kt 3 (5..., K Kt—K 2; 6 Kt × P !); 6 P—Q 4, P × P; 7 P × P, P—Q R 3 (preferred by M. Alapin to 7..., K Kt—K 2); 8 Castles, B—R 2; 9 B × Kt, Q P × B; 10 B—K 3, and Black has a very backward game compared with that of his opponent.

	4	K Kt—K 2
5	P—B 3	5 B—R 4
6	P—Q 4	6 P × P
7	P × P	7 P—Q 4
8	P × P	

"8 P—K 5, P—K R 3; 9 Kt—B 3, Castles; 10 B—K 3, P—B 3; 11 P—K R 3, B—Kt 3, and Black has successfully overcome the difficulties of development." This was one of the variations most relied upon by M. Alapin. White prefers another but not very enterprising course, which allows Black to develop easily, but "keeps the draw in hand."

	8	Q × P
9	B × Kt ch	9 Kt × B
10	Kt—B 3	10 B × Kt
11	P × B	11 Castles
12	P—K R 3	12 B—K 3
13	B—B 4	13 Q—R 4
14	Q—B 2	14 Kt—K 2
15	K R—K sq	15 Kt—Kt 3
16	B—Kt 3	16 K R—K sq
17	Kt—K 5	

Intending to retake with the Rook, when there might be some attacking prospects, in spite of—to some extent because of—the different coloured Bishops. But Black will have none of it, and a tame draw is soon agreed to.

	17	Q R—Q sq
18	P—B 4	18 P—B 3
19	Kt—Q 3	19 Q—Q 4
20	Kt—B 5	20 B—B 4
21	Q—R 4	21 R × R ch
22	R × R	

Drawn.

GAME No. 1,760.

Played at Vienna, in the 35th round of the recent Internationa Tournament.

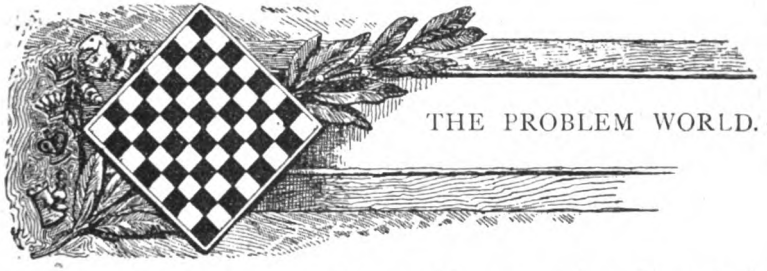
Allgaier Gambit.

WHITE. Mr. TRENCHARD, London.	BLACK. Mr. SHOWALTER, New York.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 P—K B 4	2 P × P
3 Kt—K B 3	3 P—Kt 4
4 P—K R 4	4 P—Kt 5
5 Kt—Kt 5	5 P—K R 3
6 Kt × B P	6 K × Kt
7 P—Q 4	7 P—Q 4
8 B × P	8 Kt—K B 3
9 Kt—B 3	9 B—Q Kt 5
10 B—K 2	10 B × Kt
11 P × B	11 P—K R 4 ?
12 Castles	12 P × K P
13 B—K Kt 5	

White has a favourable position, and could now strengthen his attack by 13 B—K 5. If in reply 13..., Q Kt—Q 2; then 14 Q—Q B sq, and the threat of 15 B—B 4 ch, K—K 2; 16 R × Kt, Kt × R; 17 B × Kt ch, K × B; 18 Q—Kt 5 mate, can only be averted by moves which lead to other disasters. If 13..., R—R 3; 14 Q—B sq, R—Kt 3; 15 R × Kt, R × R; 16 Q—Kt 5, and wins.—*Turnierbuch.*

Digitized by Google

	13 Q Kt—Q 2	21 P—B 4	21 Q R—K sq
14 Q—Q 2	14 R—K B sq	22 P—Q 5	22 B—R 3
15 R—B 5	15 Q—K 2	23 K—B 2	23 B × P
16 Q—B 4	16 Q—Q 3	24 K—K 3	24 P—B 3 !
17 B—B 4 ch	17 K—Kt 3	25 P × P	25 B × B
18 Q R—K B sq	18 Q × Q	26 P × Kt	26 B × R
19 Q R × Q	19 P—Q Kt 3	27 P × R = Q	27 R × Q
20 B—K 6	20 B—Kt 2	28 Resigns.	



All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21, Nelson Road, Stroud Green, London, N.

B.C.M. FOUR-MOVE TOURNEY.—The author of T.P. No. 1 ("Timeo Danaos") has written withdrawing his position: he finds is unsound. The author of "Incognito" has also withdrawn his entry. We propose publishing the problems in competition in the same order as their receipt have been acknowledged in our pages. There are fifty-two positions, but we think we shall be able to slightly reduce the number. For instance, without giving the problems anything like serious examination (since we hope our solvers will aid us in the matter of weeding out), we have withdrawn problems we had numbered T.P. 7 and 8 ("The Queen's Guards" and "The Queen's Household" respectively), as in one of the variations the author's intention fails; moreover these two positions are too much alike—being practically the same problem, and obviously by the same composer, though this latter fact could be no bar to acceptance. For the information of the author we will give the line of play we refer to, viz., 1..., P × Q B; 2 B × P ch, K × B; 3 Q—B 4 ch, P × Q, and no mate. In cases where we are acquainted that the author's intentions are impracticable, we think it well in the interests of our solvers to withhold the entries.

We have received a four-mover with the motto "Shasishakhara," which is out of time. The author writes from Calcutta, and has not observed the sealed envelope regulation; we therefore feel we cannot accept it for the competition. We might mention that the position though pretty in its simplicity, would be considerably out-classed by many beautiful specimens of four-move strategy which our friends have favoured us with. It is as well to add for the encouragement of solvers that we do not in the least

Digitized by Google

apprehend they will have a very difficult task in the solution exercises the problems afford, and we are sure those who will follow the competition will find it of absorbing interest, and will not regret the time entailed by mastering each problem work as it appears.

"KENTISH MERCURY."—The editor of the chess column of this paper invited his solvers, in the recent problem tourney, to place the problems in the order of merit which they considered proper. The results have been compared, and though Mr. Tinsley, encouragingly assures his readers they have shown good judgment, there exists such a diversity of opinion which really renders the value of solvers' selections somewhat doubtful. Mr. Tinsley remarks:—

> "On looking more carefully at the accounts sent in by the competitors in the solution tourney, we are somewhat surprised to find how wide is the diversity of opinion. Obviously the general public look at these things from varied aspects, and form their views accordingly. A competent and practised judge works out certain features mathematically; and of course the knowledge of how far a problem is original is a most important consideration. Mr. X. Hawkins (Missouri) writes pertinently when referring to our solvers' remarks; he says that though often very different they all tend to show the great diversity of opinion as to what constitutes a good chess problem."

This raises an old question. Is an ordinary band of solvers competent to gauge the true worth of a problem; and further, to decide upon the respective merits of a series of compositions? We think not. The reason is not far to seek. Among a large number of solvers there are many who simply solve, admire, and forget. What may please them for the time being may happen to be either antiquated or indifferently designed. The man in the street knows a thing or two, but only in generalities when special subjects are concerned, and time after time it has been shown that entrusting the delicate task of judicial appraisement to a medley corps of more or less enthusiastic solvers, has resulted in a miscarriage of justice. A solver who does not enter into the spirit of problem construction, and only solves for the delight which the solution brings to him, is generally unqualified to weigh up the salient features of a problem. He appreciates, and very often unduly, some point which appeals to his mind as being particularly smart and clever, but beyond that he will not and perhaps cannot go; the causes which produce the charm of the position which excites his admiration are left unconsidered, and consequently whether or not they are in accordance with the principles of the art, does not for a moment enter into calculation. It is when many solvers of this stamp—and there are necessarily many—participate in adjudicating, that a sound and fair result is highly improbable, since their votes must influence those which are correct or approximately so.

From a chess editor's point of view, the invitation to readers to have a hand in placing problems always creates interest, but we think this can be done without taking the solvers' ballot too seriously. Several coductors of problem tourneys have introduced "spotting" competitions, and we believe these have proved acceptable and successful. Of course the judges'

Digitized by Google

final award is held to be the standard by which the competitors' "placing" is compared. In the *Kentish Mercury* the solvers were not constituted final judges, but only separated the chaff from the grain so to speak, *i.e.*, those positions which could not compare with a large proportion of entries submitted to the judge. This course answered its purpose usefully, and might work well in other competitions provided the selection placed before the judge or judges is not too small, and includes all positions which have a chance of fascinating the mind of an expert.

Mr. KEEBLE'S CHALLENGER (January).—We have received but one correct solution to this difficult sui-mate, and the author may feel complimented that it has been mastered only by the renowned Bohemian experts, Dr. Dobrusky and J. Kotrc (joint solution), who pronounce it "a very fine problem." We felt when publishing this challenger, it would test our solvers to a degree, but we did not anticipate being favoured by the interest shown by Herren Dobrusky and Kotrc. We hope to hear more from these eminent composers, and trust when we submit future challengers they will be again induced to essay solutions.

Two other attempts have come to hand; they are identical, and alike fail in accomplishing the self-mate. G. Woodcock (Lewes) and Arthur Coley (London) suggest 1 R—R 4, 2 K—Kt 3, 3 R × P, 4 R—K R 4, 5 B—B 5, 6 B—Kt 4, 7 Q—B 7 ch, 8 B (K sq) moves, 9 B × Q, but 9..., Kt—K 7 is not mate, as the White King can capture the K B P.

The author's solution is 1 B—Q 3, P—B 4; 2 R—K 5, K—R 7; 3 B—B 4, K—Kt sq; 4 K—K 3, any; 5 K—Q 3, any; 6 Q—R 6, any; 7 B—Q 2, P—K 8 (Q); 8 R × Q, Kt—K 7; 9 R—Kt sq ch Q × R mate! A most unexpected and beautiful termination, most ingeniously brought about by a series of subtle moves.

Since the above was in type we have received the following cook from Narwood C. Moore, of Bath: 1 B—Q 3, P—B 4; 2 Q—Kt 6 ch, K—B sq; 3 R—K 5, K—Q 2; 4 Q—B 7 ch, K—K sq; 5 Q—Q 8 ch, K—B 2; 6 Q—K R 8, K—Kt 3; 7 Kt—Kt 5, P—K 3; 8 K—Kt 3, K × Kt; 9 R × P, P—B 5 mate. How different from the composer's intention! Mr. Moore has suggested other lines of play with the White King in different positions; one leads to a very curious termination, namely that when the K stands at Q 3. The sui-mate would then be in twelve moves, as follows: 1 K—Q 4, 2 K—K 5, 3 Kt—Kt 7, 4 B—B 5, 5 R—Q 5, 6 Kt—R 5, 7 K—B 6, 8 K—Kt 5, 9 K—R 4, 10 R—Q 7 ch, 11 R—Kt 7 ch, 12 Q × P, Kt × Q mate. Mr. Keeble's position is full of suggestive possibilities.

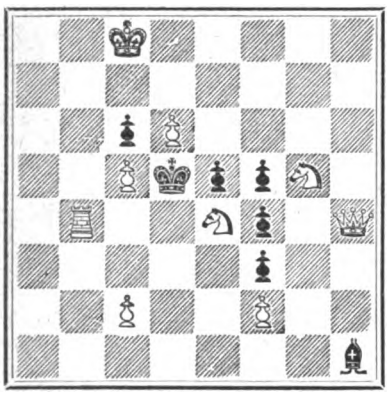
"HAMPSTEAD AND HIGHGATE EXPRESS" PROBLEM COMPETITION.—Four and probably more prizes will be awarded to the best original and previously unpublished two-movers which are contributed to this chess column during the year 1899. The first prize will be one guinea, and the others, Chess Works. It is intended the adjudication shall be left in the hands of a "competent judge," who has not, we believe, yet been appointed.

Digitized by Google

"KINGSTOWN SOCIETY."—The prize of one guinea for best score at end of year in the two-move solution tourney has been awarded to H. D. O. Bernard, Honiton. A new competition commences in January number. Prize: ten shillings for best score at the end of six months. Address: Chess Editor, 6, Rue-in-Urbe, Kingstown. Annual subscription, 1s. 6d. post free.

By LADISLAV VETESNIK.

BLACK.



WHITE.

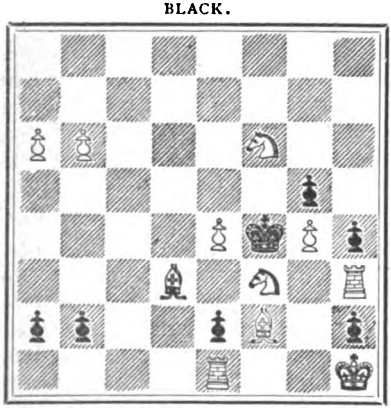
White to play and mate in three moves.

The annexed 3-er is another prize problem in the "Aftonbladet" Tourney. We gave two positions last month from the prize list, and are induced to quote this further specimen — chiefly on account of its difficulty. It has not a wealth of variety, but there is a pretty piece of subtlety which we apprehend will prove by no means too easy to discover.

Speaking of difficulty, the *Brighton Society* have had attention called to an old four-move problem, by A. E. Studd, which when re-produced in the *Illustrated London News* some years ago, defeated the entire corps of solvers. This problem has therefore a history and a record, since it is asserted that during a period of about fifty years such an achievement has not been equalled. *Brighton Society* quoted the problem for the purpose of giving an illustration of the very ingenious idea it contains. We refrain from specifying this idea in order that such of our readers who would like to test the position for themselves may not have a guide to the mate.

By A. E. STUDD.

BLACK.



WHITE.

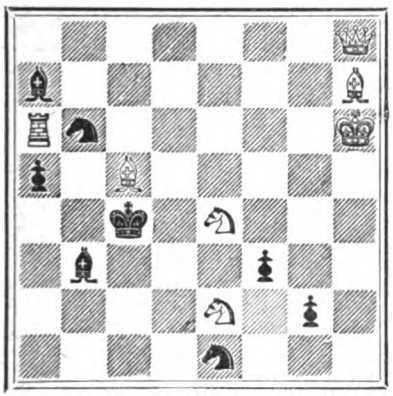
White mates in four moves.

This problem was first published in the *Chess Monthly*, and was dedicated to the judges of the second problem tourney of that magazine, wherein Mr. Studd earned principal honours with a fine set of problems.

Digitized by Google

By J. E. HERBERT.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

It is not often one comes across a really difficult three-mover, outside of prize problems which has other distinct features of merit. The appended position has just been published in the *Morning Post*, and strikes us as being much above the average on the count of difficulty. Our readers we are sure will feel interested in the position, seeing that it is by an apparently new composer. If this surmise should be correct, we might sanguinely hope to see some excellent work in the future from this source. It is an example of the English transition style, and a capital one too.

NOVEL EXPERIMENTAL SOLUTION TOURNEY.—We have consulted F. R. Gittins and "Gibson," and it appears to be agreeable to them to divide the two prizes. This ends a competition, from the beginning of which we had our doubts as to its success. It is true it has run without any trouble, but there is no gainsaying the fact that it has not been so full of interest as an ordinary tourney. Obviously the solver who loses in the first round cannot be expected to follow the future events. It has been in their instance a case of "the subsequent proceedings interested him no more." A solution competition is always more lively when, as the end draws near, there is a hard struggle for final supremacy between several leaders, and this factor has in a great measure been lacking in our experiment. "Gibson" has made a suggestion, based on the American system of pairing, namely, each competitor during the progress of the competition being paired with every other, month in and month out. This would mean a lengthy proceeding, and we fear not any better than the ordinary method adopted, because in the latter case a solver is really paired with the whole contingent of competitors, singly if he likes to regard it so, or collectively. If the experiment has done no more than interest a few of our readers, and at the same time afford a lesson, one's experience is wider, and an object of a sort is attained.

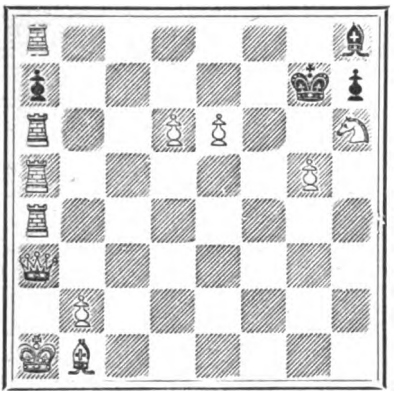
CANADIAN CHESS ASSOCIATION PROBLEM TOURNEY.—Thirty-six two-movers have been received in this competition, and are in our hands for the purpose of adjudication. We had suggested to the secretary of the Association, Mr. A. M. Snellgrove, that the judging should be entrusted to at least two problemists, but as this was not arranged, and the problems are a long way from being first class, we feel we shall have but little difficulty in arriving at a decision which will give satisfaction.

Digitized by Google

"THE OBSTRUCTING CASTLES."

By J. RAYNER.

BLACK.



WHITE.

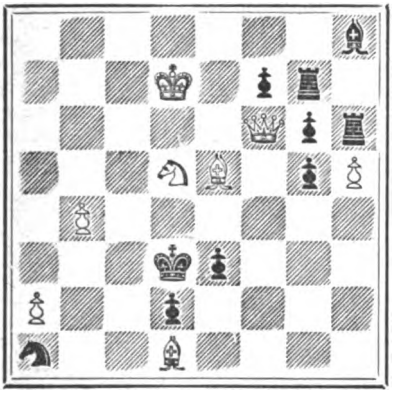
White compels Black to mate in thirteen moves.

CHRISTMAS CHESS.—We seem to have been very easy going in the reading of our proofs, for we have only just noticed that the second position, by the late Mr. Rayner, is minus a White Knight. We were rather puzzled that nearly all our solvers left this problem alone. We think the best thing we can do to make amends to our late friend is to give his amusing problem in its correct form. In consequence of this further error we will defer giving the solutions to our Christmas curiosities till next month. We have not yet examined the answers already sent in, but we believe one solver has discovered a solution in thirteen moves, notwithstanding the absence of the Knight.

By H. CUDMORE.

Dedicated to B. G. Laws.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Mate in three.

Problem No. 1376.—Mr. Cudmore has written to say that on comparing our diagram with his MS. copy, he finds a White Pawn has been omitted on Q Kt 4. The omission was made in transcribing. The Pawn is necessary for the problem's soundness. We re-print the position, and will ask our solvers to take the position as amended, and cancel the version published in our January number.

ALL-IN SOLUTION TOURNEY.—Score Table up to problems in December issue:—

	Old Score. (See January)	1366	1367	1368	1369	December Totals.
§"East Marden"	333 ...	3	3	4	6	... 349
**Chas. Johnstone	... ...	3	3	4	—	... 10
**A. C. White	170 ...	3	—	4	6	... 183

Digitized by Google

‡"Beta"	16	...										
‡E. W. Brook	140	...	3	3	4	—	...	150
‡C. S. Earle	402	...	3	3	4	—	...	412
‡F. R. Gittins	464	...	3	3	4	6	...	480
‡W. H. Thompson	285	...	3	3	4	6	...	302
†J. J. O'Hanlon	78	...	3	3	4	—	...	88
*"Gibson"	514	...	3	3	8	6	...	534
*C. H. Latting	128	...						
*P. L. Osborn	170	...	3	3	8	6	...	190
*R. M. Peake	83	...	3	3	12	—	...	101
*V. H. Sladen	137	...	3	3	4	6	...	153
*J. D. Tucker	417	...						
*Karl Wagner	536	...	3	3	—	6	...	548
H. S. Brandreth	61	...	3	-2	—	—	..	61
W. A. Champion	58	...	3	3	4	—	...	68
"Daddy"	5	...	3	—	—	—	...	8
"W. C. D."...	22	...	3	—	4	—	...	29
J. W. Dixon...	330	...						
F. Bonner Feast	22	...						
"Fixby"	44	..	3				...	47
Capt. G. A. Forde	543	...	3	-2	-2	—	...	542
J. Y. Fullerton	116	...	3	3	8	6	...	136
A. H. C. Hamilton	19	...						
F. A. Hollway	153	...						
J. J. Jones	228	...	3	3	4	6	...	244
F. Kent	189	...						
Upendranath Maitra	23	...	3	3	4	—	...	33
W. B. Muir	139	...	3	3	4	6	...	155
G. M. Norman	19	...						
A. Riedel	115	...	3	—	—	—	...	118
F. E. Spedding	77	...						
H. L. Stokes	360	...	3	—	—	—	...	360
"D.C.T."	223	...	3	3	4	6	...	239
"Tweedledee"	172	...						

* Previous winners. † Twice winners. ‡ Thrice winners.
** Winner four times. § Winner five times.

Problems No. 1366 and 1369 have been correctly solved by J. K. Macmeikan.

The roll call presents a serried appearance this month, so many solvers are unrepresented. We hope nothing more than Xmas holidays is the cause of a suspension of interest.

Karl Wagner this month comes up top, and is entitled to the asterisk and usual prize.

SOLUTIONS AND CRITICISMS.

By Rev. J. J. Jespersen (p. 521).—1 Q—R 6, R × B; 2 Q—R 8, &c. If 1..., K × R; 2 Q × P ch, &c. If 1..., P × B; 2 Q—B 4, &c. If 1..., K—K 3; 2 Q—Kt 7, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 R × P ch, &c. Although there is a fine leader, somewhat after the German heart, this is not a problem which will inspire unalloyed admiration. The key is good and it is not, if one can understand what we mean. At first blush it appears an out of the way move, but when 1..., K × R is reckoned with White has not much choice, since the barbarous 1 Q—B 3 is absolutely futile. Apart from the play arising from 1..., R × B, the manœuvres are indifferent and easy. The construction has not been artistically treated, but it is just possible the author is not to blame, because, as experience has shown

Digitized by Google

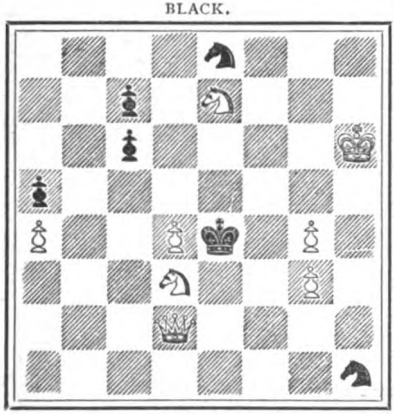
times out of number, when all stress is laid on a main-play of unquestionable merit, the exterior suffers only too frequently in being awkward. Solved by V. H. Sladen, E. W. Brook, A. C. White, and P. L. Osborn.

By H. F. W. Lane (p. 521).—1 Kt—K 5, B—Q 3; 2 R × P, &c. If 1..., B × P; 2 R × B, &c. If 1..., P—R 7; 2 Q—Kt 2 ch, &c. If 1..., K × Kt; 2 Q—K 3 ch, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 R—K 6, &c. With the great est of deference to the judges in the *Manchester Weekly Times* Problem Tourney, we cannot help regarding this as a superior problem to the previous composition. The key is good, though possibly problematically easy, and the variations are mostly praiseworthy. There are three quiet second moves, which in each case lead to clean mates, and the construction is, excepting the unpleasant triple Pawns, very commendable and clear-cut. It is a pretty problem, and deserves special attention; at the same time it does not rise to the level of many other prize three-ers. Solved by V. H. Sladen, E. W. Brook, A. C White, and P. L. Osborn.

By C. A. L. Bull (p. 522).—1 P—Q 7, Kt (B 2)—Q 4; 2 Q—K 4 ch, &c. If 1..., K—Q 4; 2 Q—B 5 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt × R; 2 Q—Q 3 ch, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 P—K 3 ch, &c. In merit this is considerably lower than the first and second prize-winners. It is charming in its lightness, and consequently we might almost say as easy as it is bright. There is nothing deep about the play, nor is there much novelty in the combinations wrought out. Solved by V. H. Sladen, E. W. Brook, A. C. White, and P. L. Osborn.

By G. J. Slater (p. 522) —1 Kt—K B 5, K—Q 4; 2 Kt—B 5, &c. If 1..., K—B 6; 2 Kt—K 5 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt × P; 2 Kt—B 2 ch, &c. If 1..., P—B 4; 2 Kt—B 4, &c. If 1.., any other; 2 Q—K 2 ch, &c. A clever problem, by the ever vigorous veteran. The key move is somewhat weak, but it has points. Some of the play has quite the daintiness shewn by a composer who upholds strongly the tenets of the modern school, and we believe Mr. Slater is proof to any particular set of rules, and strikes out with surprising and commendable originality of whatever description, so long as he has a point to illustrate. This problem shows he can, when in the mood, appreciate elegance which is born of true economy; and his effort, it is hardly for us to say is a capital one. We should have placed it before Mr. Bull's three-mover. There is one little feature we should have been tempted to have introduced into the position—possibly the author thought it hardly "worth the candle," but an extra clean mate, secured without extra White force is generally an embellishment, and so we think it is in this case. We should propose the addition of a Black Knight at K sq, then after 1 Kt—K B 5, K—Q 4; 2 Kt—B 5, Kt—Q 3; 3 Kt—K 3, the mate is clean. As the key move has a double threat (Q—K 2 ch and Kt—B 4), it will be necessary in order to avoid duals for the White King to stand, say, at K R 6, and the Black P at R 7 can go to Q B 2. (See diagram.) Solved by V. H. Sladen, E. W. Brook, A. C. White, and P. L. Osborn.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Mate in three.

By C. A. L. Bull (p. 522).—1 R—R 6. There is some grace in this two-mover, but its main features are easily recognizable by the experienced solver. The author has made the most of his key, though it is a long way from startling. There are no clean mates, which comes rather as a surprise from this composer. Clean mates and economical construction are points which are never neglected by Mr. Bull in his three and four-movers, and seldom in his two-move compositions, but as we have before remarked, purity is not easily attainable in two-movers when complexity is consulted. Solved by V. H. Sladen, E. W. Brook, A. C. White, and P. L Osborn.

By W. W. Horne (p. 523).—1 R—K B 5. This problem starts with a bad key, and we think should have been sufficient to have placed it much lower in the list, unless all other entries in the Tourney were patently inferior, and this we believe was not the

Digitized by Google

case, judging from the third prize problem. The after play is nicely varied, and shows some clever points. It is indeed a pity a better key could not have been found, as then it would have been a good two-mover, notwithstanding the ideas are not too new. A correspondent writes that he is surprised the judges overlooked a cook by 1 R—K 5 ch, but no such flaw exists, and the judges may smile. Solved by V. H. Sladen, E. W. Brook, A. C. White, and P. L. Osborn.

By H. F. W. Lane (p. 522).—1 Q—Q B 8. The key move here though good in some respects is necessary by reason of the threatened discovered check; and the K B Pawns indicate the Black King is to be permitted to capture the Rook. It is a very fair problem, and we should have given it a place above the entry of W. W. Horne, as the key has some compensating devices which are absent in the second prize winner. Solved by V. H. Sladen, E. W. Brook, A. C. White, and P. L. Osborn.

By P. F. Blake (p. 523).—1 B—B 7. An unusually difficult two-mover of the fashionable type. There is considerable ingenuity displayed in the play of the Black R at Q 3 and Bishop, but beyond this the position lacks interest, as the Black R at B 8 and two Kts open up very cheap variety. Solved by V. H. Sladen, E. W. Brook, A. C. White, and P. L. Osborn.

By G. Heathcote (p. 523).—1 Kt—B 6. A very enjoyable problem of its class, and in our opinion a shade superior to the previous position, but it is not so difficult to solve. There are several pleasing variations, and the construction has been managed with the usual cleverness which marks most of Mr. Heathcote's work. Solved by V. H. Sladen, E. W. Brook, A. C. White, and P. L. Osborn.

By C. Willoughby (p. 523).—1 R—Kt 6, P × R; 2 Kt × P ch. If 1..., K × Kt (B 4); 2 Q × P ch, &c. If 1..., B or K × Kt (K 6); 2 Q—K 5 ch, &c. If 1..., P—B 5; 2 B × P ch, &c. If 1..., P × P; 2 Kt—B 4 ch, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 Q—K 5 ch, &c. A lively problem, but uneconomically treated. The White Rook at B 8 plays a very poor part, and so does White's Q B. The key is good, and the problem would have been regarded with very favourable eyes twenty years ago. There is not that unity which is now such a desideratum in modern composition, as it will be observed that in no phase of the solution do all White's pieces take part. Solved by V. H. Sladen, E. W. Brook, and A. C. White.

By P.G.L.F. (p. 523) —1 Q—Kt 2. A nice little two-mover, at first sight puzzling. We have seen much better work from this composer, but the present position has qualities which are pleasing. There are some points in the construction which are unpleasant, but there is quaintness in the general scheme of the solution which makes it a passable 2-er. Solved by V. H. Sladen, E. W. Brook, and A. C. White.

No. 1366, by C. Horn.—1 K—B sq, K—Q 6; 2 P—K 5, &c. If 1..., K—K 4; 2 Q—Q 7, &c. An easy trifle. The two pure mates are not very interesting. The best part of the solution is the key move, and that is quickly detected by a simple process of reasoning.

No. 1367, by Chas. E. Noltenius.—1 Kt (B 4) × P, K—K 5 or 6; 2 Kt—K 4 dis. ch, &c. If 1..., B × Kt; 2 Q × B ch, &c. If 1..., B—Q 3; 2 Kt—B 6 ch, &c. If 1..., B—K 5; 2 Q—Kt 4 ch, &c. If 1..., B—K 7; 2 Kt—B 6 ch, &c. Several of our solvers have passed favourable comments upon this problem. There are some interesting features latent in the position which might, we firmly believed, have been developed with advantage. As it is soon seen, the Q Kt must move to begin with, the solution is readily made a settled point.

No. 1368, by B. G. Laws.—This is a coat of many colours. Our solvers between them have claimed four keys. The author's modus is: 1 P—K 6, P × P; 2 K × P, P—K 4 (if 2..., K—Q 4; 3 P—K 3); 3 Kt—B 5, &c. If 1..., P—Q 3; 2 Kt—B 6, K—Q 4; 3 Q—Kt 5 ch, &c. If 1..., K—Q 4; 2 P—K 3, &c. Other keys: 1 K × P, 1 K—Kt 8, and 1 K—Kt 7. Each of these lead to a pretty clean mate; 1..., P—K 3; 2 Q—R 5, K × Kt; 3 Q—B 3 ch, &c. It is possible a White P at Q R 5 would set the problem right. The three cooks are practically the same.

No. 1369, by F. V. Tanner.—1 P—B 5, P × P; 2 B × P ch, P × B; 3 Q—Q 3, P—Kt 6; 4 Q—B 5 ch, B—Kt 5; 5 R—R 2 ch, P × R; 6 Q—B 3 ch, B × Q mate. If 1..., P—Kt 6; 2 Q × B, P × P; 3 Q—Kt 4 ch, P × Q; 4 R—R 2 ch, P × R; 5 B × P (B 2), P—Kt 6; 6 P—B 3, &c. A capital sui-mate, the two lines of play are exceedingly pretty and well combined. Mr. Tanner has shown some excellent work, and this is a good specimen. We hope he will forge ahead and give further evidence of his ability to cope with constructive difficulties successfully.

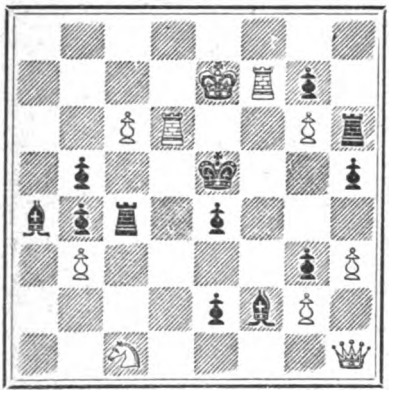
Digitized by Google

PROBLEMS.

B. C. M. FOUR-MOVE PROBLEM TOURNEY.

No. 1378.
Motto: "Ludus turrium."
(T. P. No. 5.)

BLACK.

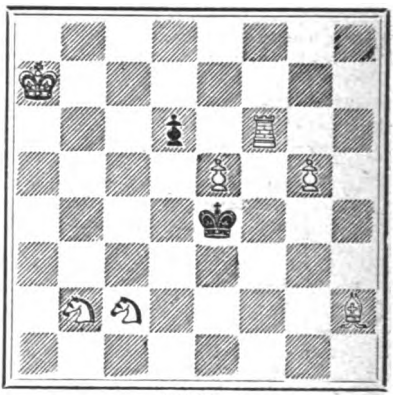


WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

No. 1379.
Motto: "Quid refert?"
(T. P. No. 6.)

BLACK.



WHITE.

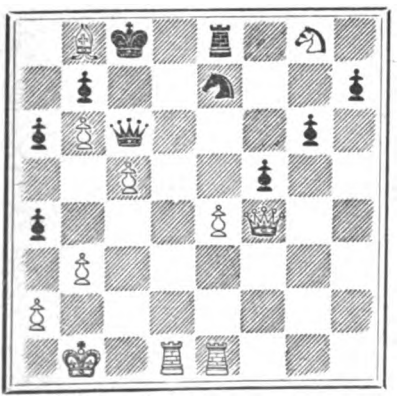
White mates in four moves.

Motto: "The Queen's Guards."
(T. P. No. 7.)*

Motto: "The Queen's Household."
(T. P. No. 8.)*

No. 1380.
Motto:
"Simplicity from Hoosierdom."
(P. P. No. 9.)

BLACK.

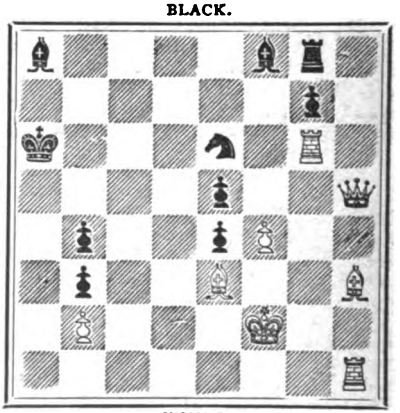


WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

No. 1381.
Motto: "Elsie."
(T. P. No. 10.)

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

* *See another page for remarks on these two problems.*

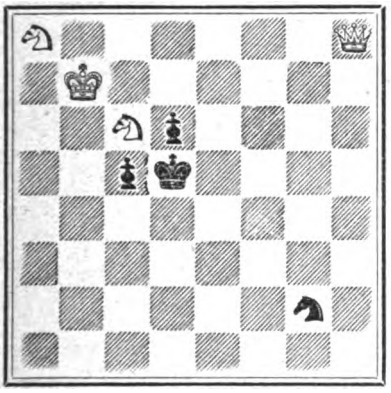
Digitized by Google

PROBLEMS.

No. 1382.

By W. A. SHINKMAN, Grand Rapids.

BLACK.



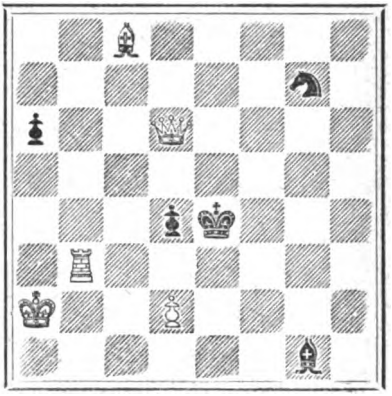
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 1383.

By B. G. LAWS, London.

BLACK.



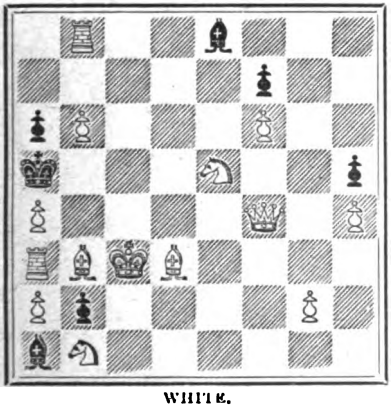
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 1384.

By W. A. SHINKMAN, Grand Rapids.

BLACK.



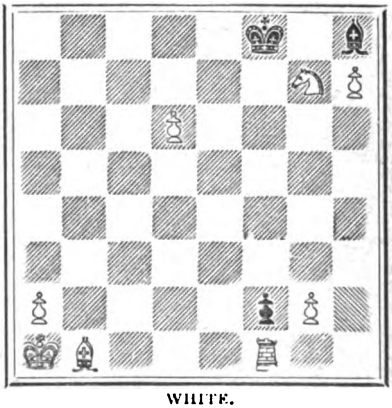
WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in four moves.*

No. 1385.

By E. WILSON, Cricklewood.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in five moves.

* The two White Bishops on White squares are intended; without their aid the idea of the problem could not be worked out.

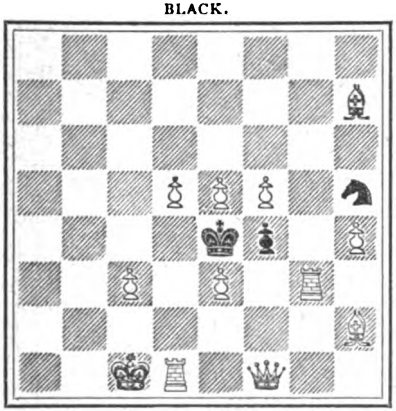
Digitized by Google

PROBLEMS.

No. 1386.

By WALTER PULITZER, New York.

BLACK.



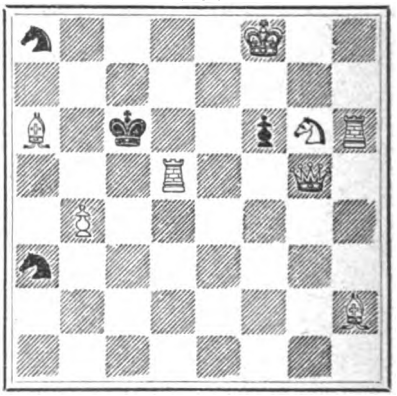
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 1387.

By W. H. GRUNDY, Exeter.

BLACK.



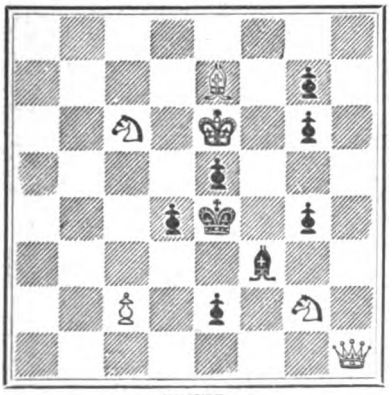
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 1388.

By P. G. L. F., Twickenham.

BLACK.



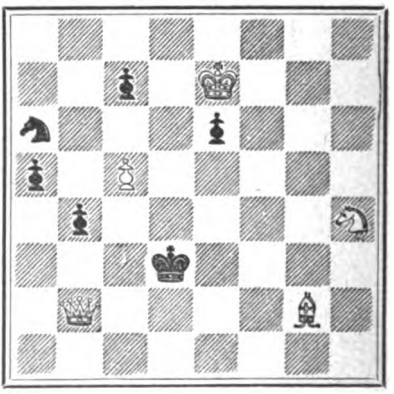
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 1389.

By H. F. W. LANE, Stroud.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

Digitized by Google

BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

MARCH 1899

THE BRITISH CHESS CODE.

AN occasion having arisen for re-printing this work, the following slight changes have been introduced by the original committee. None of them affects the working of the Code; in fact the compilers did not think themselves at liberty to alter, in substance, laws which, they are happy to say, have won a wide-spread acceptance.

In the Preface they add (middle, after "settle such matters") an explanatory §. "In connection with Part II., Law 2, questions may arise as to games in which a mistake in setting up the men has escaped notice till after the second player has made his fourth move. With this matter we have not attempted to deal; we leave such questions to be equitably settled, each on its own merits, by the parties concerned. Injustice might be done, in some instances, by annulling the game; in others, by insisting that it should proceed. (See also Appendix)."

In Preface (§ of Time-limit) for "At the close of play"—end, they substitute (for greater clearness) "At the close of play, A, who has occupied 2 hours and 50 minutes, has made 39 moves, namely, 37 in his first 2 hours and 2 moves since. B has made 38 moves in 1 hour and 10 minutes, namely 38 moves in his first hour and no move since. As 50 minutes is $\frac{5}{6}$ of an hour, and as in respect of A's third hour, if completed, 15 moves would be due, we take $\frac{5}{6}$ of 15 in order to find how many moves to require of A (not *in*, but) *in respect of* the 50 minutes. Five-sixths of 15 is $12\frac{1}{2}$; we omit the fraction and require 12 moves. In respect of A's first two hours we require 35 moves; that is, we require 47 moves in all. A has made fewer moves than 47. It is unnecessary to calculate how many moves, precisely, are due on B's part, for he has made, in 1 hour and 10 minutes, more than sufficient moves for 2 hours. A, therefore, has not fulfilled, and B has fulfilled, the conditions of the Time-limit. Hence A forfeits the game."

In Part I., Law 11 C (end), for "of his opponent's" they substitute "made by his opponent."

Digitized by Google

In Part I., Law 14 B (*b*), for "placed a piece in its stead on the board" they substitute "placed on the board a piece in its stead"; and for "placed a sufficient substitute for the piece on the board," they give "placed on the board a sufficient substitute for the piece."

Part II., Law 3 (*c*) has, at the request of the Manhattan Chess Club, been *re-written* thus: "A game is treated as drawn if, before touching a man, the player whose turn it is to play, claims that the game be treated as drawn, and proves that the existing position existed, in the game and at the commencement of his turn to play, twice at least before the present turn." (The alteration is entirely formal.)

Finally, the following has been added as an "Appendix."

"The following may serve as a help in determining questions not expressly provided for under Part II., Law II. :—

(1). After Black's fourth move, it is discovered that Black's King and Queen were exchanged in setting up. Both players, however, have been under the impression that it was otherwise, and have played accordingly. Equity requires that Black's King and Queen should now exchange squares. The same with Queen's Knight and Queen's Bishop set up on each other's squares, and other similar cases.

(2). A short game is played in which Black defends the King's Gambit badly, and is mated in a few moves. It is then noticed that White's or Black's Queen's Rook's Pawn, which never was concerned in the game, has been standing, throughout the game, close to, but off, the board. Equity requires that the game be not annulled.

(3). After seven or eight moves, it is discovered that White has, by accident, given the odds of the Queen's Knight. As a rule, such a game should be annulled as not fulfilling the conditions under which it was to have been played—those of an ordinary game. White, however, thinks he has a winning attack, and wishes to continue the game. Black cannot reasonably object to such a course unless he can show that the unexpectedly rapid development of White's Queen's Rook has injured his prospects.

(4). After eight or ten moves, White perceives that, unknown to his opponent, he is giving the odds of the Queen's Knight. But White, thinking that he has a winning attack, keeps silence about this accident. The attack fails, and White has a losing game. He then appeals for annulment. If White is proved to have acted thus, he cannot complain if the game be not annulled.

(5). Speaking generally, a player should not be allowed to suffer from an unrectified error in setting up the men, unless (*a*) before the completion of the game he has accepted the consequences of the error, or unless (*b*) it is clear that the error has in no way caused his want of success, or unless (*c*) it is proved that, while aware of the error himself, he allowed his opponent to remain in ignorance of it. With the most ordinary care, a wrong initial position will not occur. But when it does occur, and is not rectified before Black's fourth move, each player is at fault and has only himself to thank for any loss of time and labour he may suffer through the annulment of the game, should annulment be considered the fairest way of dealing with the case."

Digitized by Google

CHESS LITERATURE.

"MAJOR TACTICS OF CHESS."

BY FRANKLIN B. YOUNG.

(Price 12s. 6d. Publishers: Sampson Low, Marston & Co, London).

THIS, the second volume of Mr. Young's chess instruction books, may not be so strongly provocative of adverse criticism as was "Grand Tactics, recently noticed in the *B.C.M.*; nor is it so deserving of mildly judicious commendation as was "Minor Tactics," the first of this amazing Trilogy, written some years since by Messrs. Young and Howell. Besides, in these rapid times, ostensibly intricate matters are not liable to much contradiction, even where there is more than a small suspicion of error; few who really examine them caring to openly dissent from the most doubtful conclusions, when these are cast in all the imposing dignity of print. Thus readers (and reviewers too) favour the temerity of authors, and help to mislead the public, including of course themselves—the simple, good-natured, *omne-ignotum-pro-mirifico* public; the great present and future public, which can never be too well or honestly served.

Got up in the same excellent style as "Grand Tactics," this "Major Tactics" comprises 272 pages (246 diagrams), sparsely occupied with solemn trifling, and repeated enunciation of the obvious; all elaborately swaddled in a forbidding garb of mathematico-military terms—as if they were ideas but newly born, never before imagined here on earth. We make no question of the author's sincerity, industry, or zeal, in his efforts to spread the light. All we say is that he fails to do it—hardly does more than scatter some dangerous sparks; and that his pretentions in that behalf should be unsparingly condemned. The would be or other chess-player who derives advantage from this book must pay dearly for it, in more than one sense—however flattering may be his assurance of success in a very difficult undetaking. This is the point upon which we insist; seeing that to the making of similar books about chess there is no end.

What, we may ask, would it benefit the tyro in letters, to put him at a voluminous treatise, dissecting the alphabet into horizontals, verticals, diagonals, obliques, and points *ad nauseum*; with constructions of vertices, triangles, curves, polygons, and other gorgeous and chimeras dire,—all attended by "propositions," proving nothing needing proof, and each about as edifying and illuminating as a macaronic description of a pair of scissors? Alas, unhappy tyro!

But, of course, an intelligent reader *might* be amused by such a book, or, again, he might be astonished. His case would be like that of Molière's worthy citizen, when M. le Philosophe "demonstrated" that what is not prose is verse, and what is not verse is prose, in a manner of speaking,—and that, "consequently," he had been a tolerably good proser for the best part of his life. Now, as we must find fault with "Major Tactics," let us do so specifically, though not by any means exhaustively; only here and there, as it were, in a running examination—looking for faults, be it fully

Digitized by Google

admitted. This should be of more service than praise, if not so easy; nor should it do any harm to the book or its author,—but rather the contrary. We excuse ourselves from reproducing any of the ninety-odd specially drawn "Figures," illustrating Mr. Young's catalogue of terms, whether "symbolical," "sub-symbolical," "transcendental," or of other kinds; and we further excuse ourselves from quoting (terms or otherwise) more than seems necessary in proper support of our position.

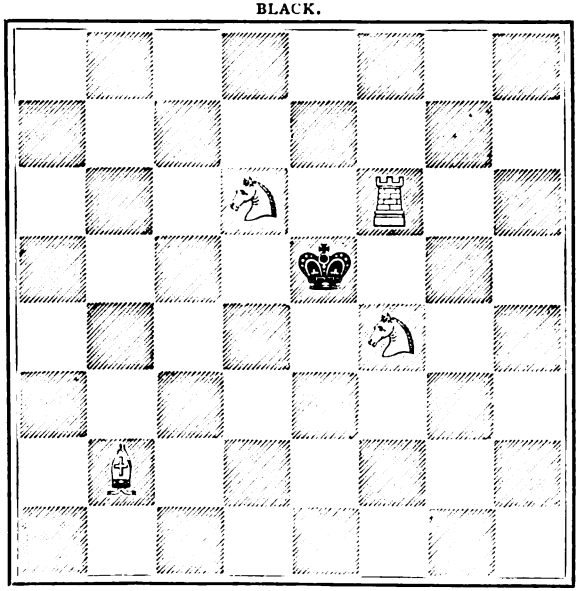
First, then, the "Geometric Symbol of the Pawn" is hardly "an equilateral triangle, whose base is always coincident with one of the horizontals of the chess-board; whose sides are diagonals and whose vertex always is that point which is occupied by the given Pawn."—(pp. 4-5). Such a triangle, having all its sides terminating at centres of squares in a chess-board, is not so lightly constructed. "Isosceles" would be easier—and perhaps correct. There are other little definitions of this sort whose precision or exactitude is scarcely sufficient,—but we are *not* hypercritical. And, yet—to give an example: "*The Objective Plane* is composed of the point occupied by the adverse King, together with the immediately adjacent points."—(p. 78). "*A Point of Lodgment* is a term used to signify that a kindred piece other than the Prime Tactical Factor has become posted upon a point which is contained within the "Objective Plane."—(p. 80). Nevertheless we find (p. 260) the following:—

"

EVOLUTION NO. 137.
Figure 241.

A Bishop Lodgment is an Objective Plane of Nine Radius.

BLACK.



WHITE.

NOTE.—The above position is suggestive of a very pretty allegory."

Digitized by Google

But—where is the "Bishop Lodgment" in the "Objective Plane," as advertised? With the "allegory," perchance. Always according to definition, the Bishop is here the "Prime Tactical Factor," giving mate; and there are merely Rook and Knight Lodgments in the Objective Plane,—except the 'Piece Exposed," on the "Point Material," *i.e.*, the one whose capture in this "Evolution" is "mathematically demonstrated." [The student will have no difficulty in perceiving that we mean the adverse King.]

"Following are the twelve basic propositions of Major Tactics. Upon these are founded all tactical combinations which are possible in chess play. The first four propositions govern all calculations whose object is to win adverse pieces; the next seven govern all calculations whose object is Queen one or more Pawns; *and the final one governs all those calculations whose object is to checkmate the adverse King.*"—(p. 84). O sweet simplicity! Or is it downright foolery? (the italics are ours). *Ten* of these same "basic propositions," wasting about three dozen pages, are involved in descriptions of simple capturing moves, and of the Queening process; showing that a piece *en prise* may be taken, if it can't get away, and that if one Pawn has the start of another in the race to Queen it may get there first—and the reverse. But the two others, the fourth and final one? These perhaps merit quotation:—

"———

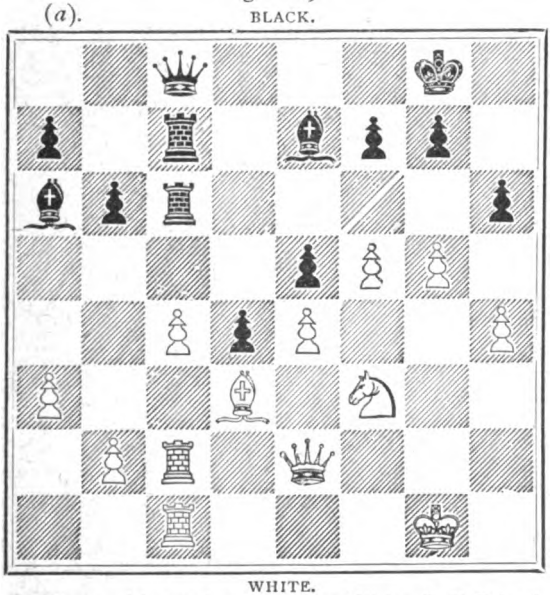
PROPOSITION IV.—Theorem.

Given a piece which is both attacked and supported, to determine whether the given piece is defended.

DEFENDED PIECE

Figure 90.

(*a*).



NOTE.—With or without the move the White Q B P is defended.

Digitized by Google

SOLUTION.

		X	= Any piece employed in the given Evolution.
		Y	= Piece attacked.
		B + R + R + Q	= Attacking pieces.
		B + R + R + Q	= Supporting pieces.
B + R + R + Q	=	B + R + R + Q	= Construction of the inequality.
		4 X	= Number of terms contained in left side.
		4 X	= Number of terms contained in right side.
(B + R + R + Q) — (B + R + R + Q)			= Value of unlike terms.

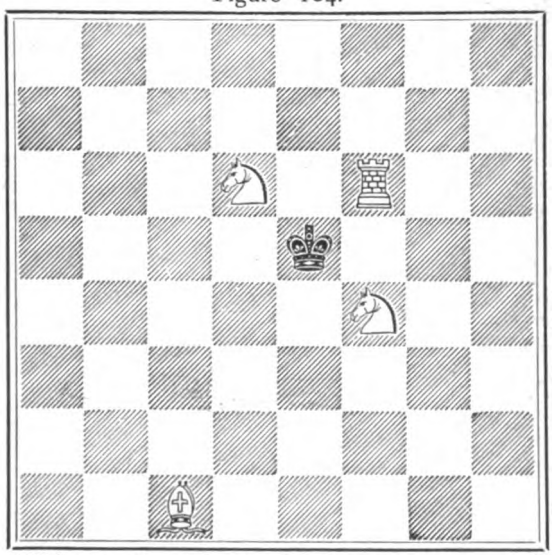
Thus, the given piece is defended, as the number of terms and the sum of their potential compliments are equal."—(pp. 103-4). Oh—Ah—Yes! But why "Theorem"? However, let us pass three similar "solutions" of this Prop. IV., with other like important matter; and get to the final one (p. 123), which "*governs all those calculations whose object is to checkmate the adverse King.*"

"———

PROPOSITION XII.—Theorem.

Given a Geometric Symbol Positive (G. S. P.) or a combination of Geometric Symbols Positive, which is coincident with the Objective Plane; then, if the Prime Tactical Factor (P. T. F.) can be posted at the Point of Command, the adverse King may be checkmated.

Figure 104.



White to play and mate in one move. ———"

Digitized by Google

The patient reader will help us out of a difficulty at this point if he will develop this Figure 104 in the following manner, viz.: with Knights as centres, describe two octagons, each having all its angles at centres of squares commanded by a Knight; and draw two lines as it were diagonally, from the centre of White's Q Kt 2,—one straight to the Bishop, and the other straight to the Rook. There! Now we have this final, basic Prop. XII., complete. But it is much more helpful than "Evolution No. 137," which it so closely resembles?

The latter part of "Major Tactics" (about pp. 150) is devoted to Simple, Compound, Complex, Geometric, Tactical, Logistic, and Strategic Planes, with their appointed Evolutions—142 in number. To one who knows the moves, and how to checkmate the adverse King when nothing hinders, these Evolutions will reveal no great or any other mystery. Their sole use (except as enemies of space) seems to be to illustrate the author's terms. And, really, this is the bulk and original of Mr. Young's work—explaining his terms. However, some of the most important of these Evolutions we reproduce in full; others, more concisely,—but in each case pointing out faultiness which should have no place in a book of this character, arrogating perfection.

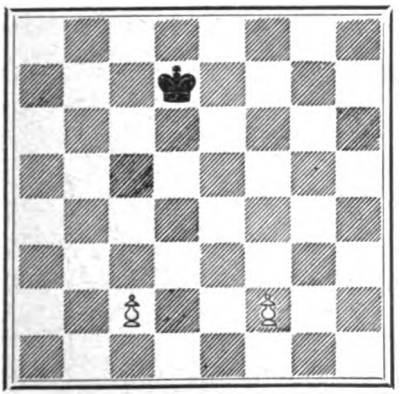
"Evolution No. 53. Figure 157. King *vs.* King and Pawn." [White: K at K sq; Black K at K B 6, P at K 7.] "NOTE.—White loses if he has to move, and wins the adverse Pawn if has not to move." But, of course, Black need not give away his Pawn.

"Evolution No. 69. Figure 173. Knight and Bishop *vs.* King and Queen." [White: B at Q 3, Kt at K 4; Black: K at K Kt 3, Q at K B 4.] NOTE.—White having to move, wins by either Kt—K B 2 or Kt—Q 5." Printer's error, probably.

"Evolution 135. Figure 239. A Rook Lodgment in an Objective Plane of Eight Radius." [White: K at K 5, Q at Q 6, R at Q 4; Black: P at K B 4.] "NOTE.—This is the only manner in which the O. P. 8 can be commanded by two pieces." The King should be "adverse"—Black, not White. A printer's error, probably.

EVOLUTION NO. 108.

Three Pawns *vs.* King.



"NOTE.—White, either with or without the move, will Queen one of the pawns without capture by the adverse King."—Page 231.

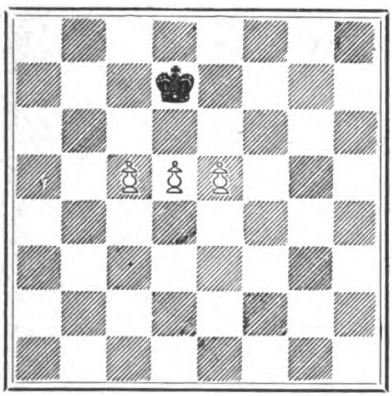
But, as a matter of fact, Black, either with or without the move, will capture the two Pawns,—according to the plain rule in such cases made and provided.

Digitized by Google

EVOLUTION No. 110.

Three Pawns *vs.* King.

BLACK.



WHITE.

position apparently supposed.

"NOTE.—If White moves, Black wins all the pawns by moving the King in front of that Pawn which advances; but if Black has to move, one of the pawns will Queen without capture against the adverse King."—Page 233.

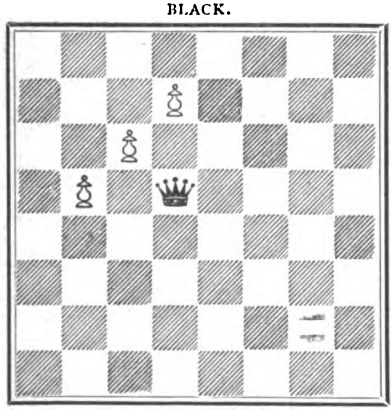
This statement is wrong, both ways. If White moves first he wins (P—Q 6, &c); if Black moves first he wins (K—Q sq, &c.). And if the subsequent statement (Evolution No. 112) were intended to apply here (it seems misplaced where it is)—*that* would be wrong also. It is not only "one point," but two, which should intervene, in the

---

EVOLUTION No. 111.

Three Pawns *vs.* Queen.

BLACK.



WHITE.

"NOTE —White wins, either with or without the move. The key of this position is that the Black Queen wins if she is posted on any square opposite in colour to those occupied by the pawns, from whence she commands the adjacent Point of Junction."—Page 234.

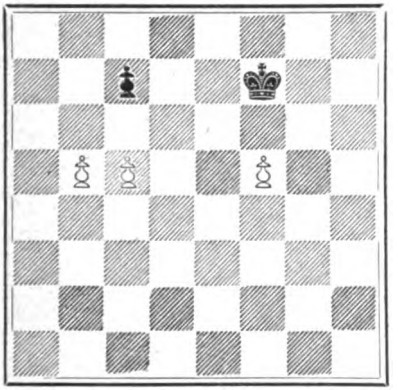
Again, as a matter of fact, it is Black who wins, either with or without the move. If Queen moves first, anywhere on the file will do, opposite colour or not (except Q × P). If Pawn moves first, say P—Kt 6, then Queen moves to or fro on the file, with due reference to Q Kt sq, Q sq, and Q 3,—and no Pawn can return from the Point of Junction in the Logistic Horizon, even if he finds no more convenient grave.

Digitized by Google

EVOLUTION No. 112.

Three Pawns *vs.* King and Pawn.

BLACK.



WHITE.

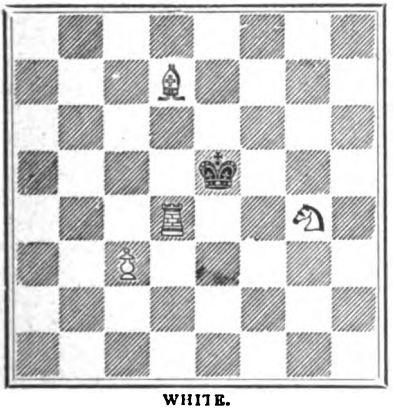
"NOTE.—White wins, either with or without or without the move. The key of the position is the posting of the King in front of the middle pawn, with one point intervening, when all are in a line and when it is the turn of the pawns to move. Then the King must play to the point directly in front of the pawn that moves." Judging from the diagram, we should say that this NOTE belongs to somewhere else. But it would be wrong anything in "Major Tactics," at least according to our reading of the work.

"———

EVOLUTION No. 139.

Figure 243.

BLACK.



WHITE.

"A Rook Lodgment in an Objective Plane of Nine Radius.

NOTE.—In an Evolution against the O. P. 9, and whenever the kindred Queen is not present, four pieces are necessary to effect checkmate."

But, for example, take away the Knight and Pawn, leaving other pieces as they are, and add a White Bishop at his K Kt 7. What then becomes of this NOTE on the O. P. 9? A serious error. For here everything tends to show the printer's withers are unwrung, and for this absurd statement it seems the author is solely responsible.

Now we have arrived at Mr. Young's Epilogue and Preface; but upon neither of these shall we draw very heavily.

Says he, "The simple interpretation of Major Tactics is that you creep up behind a man's back while he is not looking, and before he can move, and while he is utterly defenceless you off with his head."—(p. 268). Boil this down, and you get the mummer's famous lines.—*I* have a way his goose o' cookin'—? Stab him in the back when he ain't a-lookin'!

Digitized by Google

Preface: "This, the second volume of the Chess Strategetics series, may not improperly be termed a book of chess tricks. Its purpose is to elucidate those processes upon which every ruse, trick, artifice, and stratagem known in chess play, is founded; consequently, this treatise is devoted to teaching the student how to win hostile pieces, to Queen his Pawns, and to checkmate the adverse King. . . . .

"The student, having once committed these plots and counter-plots to memory, becomes equipped with a technique whereby he is competent to project any design, and to detect and foil any machination of his antagonist."——

Well, we have got at some of the very best of these plots, and produced them; but counter-plot we could not produce—nor any machination of an antagonist. For in "Major Tactics" such things do not appear.—But as the poet hath it,—"He long survives who lives an hour in ocean, self held."—Here must we land.

SCHACH-JAHRBUCH, 1898.

(Ansbach: Brügel and Son. Pp. 185. Price, 2 marks.)

THIS little volume, the eighth of the series, contains a concise review of the chess events of 1898, a year, from a chess editor's point of view, almost embarrassingly rich in important contests. It may be heartily commended to the notice of English players, who, whether they understand German or not, will be able to play through the games from the foreign notation after five minutes' study of the diagrams. The collection of games, chosen and briefly annotated by Herr Ludwig Bachmann, forms the most striking feature of the book. No less than 116 games are given in all, including 54 of the most brilliant contests from the Vienna Tournament, 16 from the Cologne Tournament, the whole of the Anglo-American Cable Match, and 5 from the Craigside Meeting. It is certain that nowhere else is such a collection of recent games so cheaply and conveniently accessible. In the section devoted to English chess, important events like the telephone match between Leeds and the City of London Club, the Hastings Festival, and the Amateur Meeting at Salisbury, are duly noticed. Problemists will be grateful for the 29 examples of the art with which the editor provides them. English readers will, however, take less interest in the numerous specimens of German "festive" chess poetry, which, taken in cold blood, is as flat as last night's champagne. Misprints are rather too numerous, and the author's comments will not in all cases secure assent. He says, for instance, that Pillsbury's conduct in refusing to agree to the postponement of the second round of the Vienna Tournament was "illoyal"; but most English players will fail to see anything unchivalrous in the American champion declining to accept a variation of the programme, which might have been attended with great personal inconvenience to himself. Some of the players were, no doubt, in need of a rest, but such a state of things might have been foreseen, and was indeed freely predicted, before the tournament began.

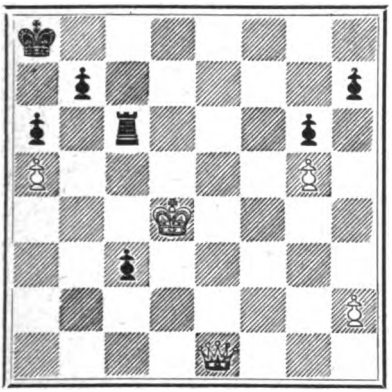
D.B.K.

Digitized by Google

END-GAME STUDIES FOR YOUNG PLAYERS.

THE Pawn position given last month was taken from the *City of London Chess Magazine*, vol. I., page 214. The editor says, "This position occurred in a game played at the 'Rook's' Chess Club. Mr. Blackburne was White, and, having the move, won. The modus we leave for discovery."

BLACK.



WHITE.
White to move.

We repeat the diagram, and give full solution.

We have received solutions from no less than 40 competitors, and all but four show a win for White; but in many cases the solutions do not treat of the full defensive resources at Black's command; indeed we are strongly of opinion that the useful lesson of gaining the opposition twice has not been thoroughly mastered in many instances.

White wins, on account of the *two* spare moves with King's Rook Pawn. He must beware of moving this Pawn *two* squares, unless in a position where it makes no difference (*e.g.*, Col. VI.).

SOLUTION.—1 Q—K 8 ch, K—R 2; 2 Q × R, P × Q; 3 K × P. This is the point at which variations arise. Black must now move either the King or the B P. It does not matter where the King goes, provided that when White King reaches Q B 5 the Black King is ready to occupy Q B 2 !. It may be remarked here that, generally, Black cannot afford to allow White to capture Q R P and Q B P, and also remain with his own Q R P, as this Pawn will keep the Black King employed while White goes across and wins on the King's side.

	Col. I.	Col. II.	Col. III.	Col. IV.	Col. V.	Col. VI.	Col. VII.
3	K—R sq					P—B 4	K—R sq
	K—B 4					K—B 4	K—B 4
4	K—Kt 2					K—Kt 2	K—Kt 2
	K—B 5					K × P	K—B 5
5	K—B 2					K—B 2(*h*)	K—B 2
	P—K R 3 !						P—K R 3
6	K—Q 2			K—Kt 2			K—Q 2
	K—Kt 6			K—Q 6			K—Kt 6
7	K—Q 3	P—B 4 (*c*)		P—B 4			K—K 3
	K × P	K × B P		K × P			K × R P
8	P—B 4 (*a*)	K—B 2 !	K—K 3	K—B 2 (*f*)			K—Q 4 (*i*)

Digitized by Google

	Col. I.	Col. II.	Col. III.	Col. IV.	Col. V.
	K—Kt 5 !	P—R 4 !		K—Kt 6	P—R 4 !
9	K—Q 4 (*b*)	K—Kt 2	K—Q 2	K—B 4	K—Q 2
		K—Q 6	K—Kt 6	K × P (*e*)	K—Kt 6
10		K—Kt sq	K—Q 3		K—K 3
		K—B 6	K × P		K × P (*g*)
11		K—R 2	K—B 3		
		K—B 7	K—R 7		
12		K—R sq	K—B 2		
		K—Kt 6	P—R 6 (*d*)		
13		And wins.			

(*a*) If Black play 8 K—B 2, then 9 P—R 4 !, K—Q 3; 10 K—Kt 6, P—B 4 and White Queens in time to win.

(*b*) White now Queens Pawn in three moves, when Black Pawn is at most at B 6, and thus White wins; as, if Black Pawn plays from B 6 to B 7 (in reply to Queening), it is away from its K, and is lost.

(*c*) If 7..., K—K 3; 8 K × R P, K—B 4; 9 K—Kt 6, and Queens Pawn in time to stop all harm, and wins.—See Col. VII.

(*d*) White King now gets out and wins.

(*e*) White Queens in time to stop all mischief and win.

(*f*) See Col. II., move 9, &c.

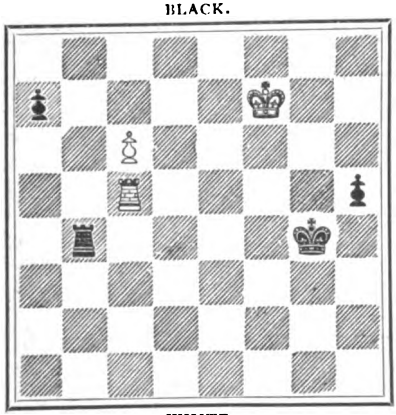
(*g*) White Queens in time to stop all harm, and wins.

(*h*) White can now win much as in Col. II. The R P may go either 1 or 2 steps forward in order to dislodge K.

(*i*) White now Queens in four moves. Black P is at most at B 7 (and away from K) *in reply*, and is lost.

The foregoing solution was sent by Mr. W. P. Turnbull, Sheffield, and to him we have forwarded *The Bristol Chess Club*. The three following gentlemen, Dr. Corbett, Barrhead; W. Jennings, Plymouth; and H. Uber, Bognor, will each receive a copy of *The B.C.M. Guide*, and additional prizes — *B. C. M.* Xmas Number, 1893—will be given to Mr. J. J. O'Hanlon, Portadown; A. Baker, Almondbury; J. K. Macmiekan, Repton School; Dr. Pritchard, Norwich; F. W. Fulford, London; A. Jackson, Norwich; and A. M. Sparks, Lincoln.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play. What result?

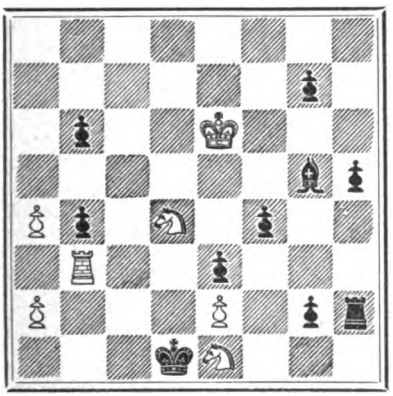
The position selected for the present month's contest is annexed, and solutions, addressed Editor, *B.C.M.*, 79, Brudenell Road, Leeds must reach us not later than March 20th. For the three best solutions we shall award copies of *The Bristol Chess Club*.

Digitized by Google

CORRECTIONS OF HORWITZ'S END-GAMES.

In the following position (p. 326) the author's main-play leads to a pretty mate in eight moves, or in the variation nine moves.

WHITE.

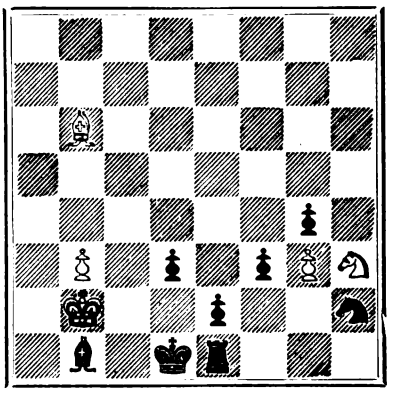


BLACK.

White can, however, shorten this by 1 R—Kt sq ch, K—Q 7; 2 Kt (K sq)—B 3 ch, K—B 6; 3 K—Q 5, anything; 4 R mates.

In the next position (p. 331), given by Horwitz as a win for White, he can only draw; *e.g.*, 1 Kt—B 2 ch, K—Q 7; 2 Kt—K 4 ch, K—Q 8; 3 Kt—B 3 ch, K—Q 7; 4 Kt—Q 5, Kt—B 8; 5 B—R 5 ch,

BLACK.



WHITE.

K—Q 8; 6 K × B, Kt—Q 7 ch; 7 K—Kt 2, Horwitz now makes Black play Kt—B 8; whereas he should move his Rook, and win. White can therefore do no more than draw by perp. ch. at his 6th move.

THE INTERNATIONAL TOURNAMENT.

The following circular has been issued during the past month:—

DEAR SIR,

We are directed by the Executive Committee to acquaint you with the arrangements made for holding the forthcoming Tournament, and to make a further appeal to those members of your club who have not yet subscribed to give the Tournament their financial support.

As reported in the Press last week, the Executive Committee have made arrangements for holding the Tournaments—of which there will be two—in the St. Stephen's Great Hall, adjoining the Royal Aquarium, with entrance from Prince's Street, Westminster, play commencing on Tuesday, the 30th May next.

This hall is admirably situated for the purpose of a Chess Tournament, it is capable of holding 2,000 persons, is well-lighted, with excellent entrances and exits, and for situation unrivalled, being within two minutes' walk of the Westminster Bridge and St. James's Park stations, on the Metropolitan Railway, and fifteen minutes' of the Charing Cross, Waterloo and Victoria Termini. The

Digitized by Google

terms upon which the hall has been secured are very favourable, and it is confidently anticipated by the Executive Committee that there will be a substantial sum received for gate-money after paying all the expenses connected with the Tournament.

In the circular issued by us in December last, it was stated that a sum of £1,500 would probably be necessary in order to carry out the Tournament on the desired lines. The committee have every reason to believe that if prizes of a sufficiently substantial character are offered, the best players throughout the world will be attracted, and as there will be two tournaments—one, of two rounds, in which it is hoped that all the leading chess masters will compete, and, the other, a single-round tournament, which it is desired to make as important as possible—the sum stated will not be more than sufficient to provide adequate prizes. Towards this amount we have at present promises of a little more than half, and the Executive Committee desire us to make this further appeal to your Club to assist them in raising the balance necessary to carry out the original programme, and make this the greatest and most successful Chess Tournament which has ever been held.

As it is of importance that the committee should know at the earliest possible date what amount may be depended upon so that the number and the amount of the prizes may be published, we shall be glad if you will let us know, by the 1st of March at the latest, what sum has been subscribed by the members of your club.

Yours faithfully,

JUNIUS L. COPE,
J. WALTER RUSSELL, } *Joint Hon. Secretaries.*

British Chess Club,
5, Whitehall Court, S.W.,
February 13th, 1899.

The following subscriptions have been received, or promised, since the list we published in January. Amount previously acknowledged, £651 3s. :—

	£	s.	d.
Mr. G. E. Wainwright	5	5	0
Mr. H. W. Reeves	3	3	0
Mr. H. F. Gastineau	3	3	0
Mr. W. Gunier	2	2	0
Mr. W. B. Redfern	2	2	0
Mr Chas. Chillick	2	2	0
Mr. F. L. A. Gibbs	2	2	0
Mr. Noel E. Meares	2	2	0
Viscount Folkestone, M.P. ...	5	5	0
Lord Russell of Killowen, L.C.J.	5	5	0
Sir Henry Harben	26	5	0
Mr. E. Ridpath	2	2	0
Mr. E. W. H. Walker	2	2	0
Mr. W. N. Walker (Dundee) ...	2	2	0
Mr. E. Withington	2	2	0
Birmingham Chess Club ...	2	2	0
Mr. C. D. Locock	2	2	0
Rev. H. C. Briggs	2	2	0
Mr. W. D. Wight	2	2	0
Mr. F. E. Haslam	2	2	0
Mr. W. H. Gunston	2	2	0
Mr. S. R. Meredith	2	2	0
Mr. G. B. Toms	2	2	0
Norfolk and Norwich Chess Club	2	2	0
Belfast Chess Club	2	2	0
Mr. R. F. Hunt	2	2	0
Mr. J. Gamble	2	2	0
Mr. F. W. Lord	2	2	0
Mr. J. W. James	2	2	0
Mr. Bentley McLeod	2	2	0
Mr. C. G. Mueller	2	2	0
Rev. J. S. Sanderson	2	2	0
Mr. E. Densham	2	2	0
Mr. Herbert Jacobs	2	2	0
Mr. J. H. Thomson	2	2	0
Mr. D. Y. Mills	2	2	0
North Manchester Chess Club ...	2	2	0
Battersea Chess Club (1st instalment...	5	5	0
Lord Tredegar	5	5	0
Andover Chess Club	2	2	0
Hastings Chess Club (1st instalment)	20	0	0
Liverpool Chess Club	5	5	0
St. George's Chess Club (1st instalment)	60	0	0
Toynbee Chess Club	1	10	0
Mr. J. D. Campbell	2	2	0
Mr. T. Arnold Green	2	2	0
TOTAL ...	£868	2	0

Digitized by Google

Ladies' Tournament in America.—It is proposed to hold in New York a Ladies' International Tournament, with valuable prizes. The sum spoken of for first prize is £100.

The *Augsburger Schachblatt* records the death of Philip Gruner, one of the most popular members of the Augsburg Club, at the early age of 30, of a serious illness, which after a week's duration proved fatal.

The ninth Winter Tournament of the Riga Chess Club has resulted in the championship of that club being won by T. Müller, who won all ten games played in a two-round contest; second place was secured by Robt. Behting.

The *Riga Tageblatt* says that the world's chess champion, Emanuel Lasker, who during last term had taken up his mathematical studies at Berlin University, has just been struck off the lists of that University because he has not shown proofs that he has carried out any private reading during the winter.

We learn from the *Brooklyn Daily Eagle* of February 2nd, that a number of chess enthusiasts at Boston, Mass., U.S.A., have formed a "Blindfold Chess Club," to encourage the study and practice of play *sans voir*. The president is Mr. E. E. Southard, Harvard University champion. A tournament and a series of exhibitions of "blindfold" play have been planned already.

A new chess club, "The St. German's," has been formed at Hither Green, S.E. The club, already numbering some 18 members, is affiliated with the Kent County Association, and meets every Monday evening at Norfolk House School, Brownhill Rd., Catford, London. The hon. sec. is Mr. W. J. E. Clarke, 1, Torridon Gardens, Hither Green Lane, who will be glad to welcome visitors and others wishing to join.

Mr. Pillsbury has been on a very successful chess tour in the United States, and visited the clubs at various cities in America, giving many

Digitized by Google

exhibitions of simultaneous and blindfold play. In one case he performed the extraordinary feat of playing simultaneously six games blindfold, a game of whist, and five games of draughts; and on another, he played chess and draughts together blindfold. At St. Louis he had much success with Mr. Max Judd over the chess board.

Southern Counties Chess Championship.—A match between Surrey and Sussex, in the championship competition of the South, was played in London, during last month. Sussex did well at first, but Surrey scored towards the end and won by 11½ games to 7½. Surrey will now have to play a semi-final with the winner of the South-Western Division. In the match Somersetshire *v.* Wiltshire, played on the 10th ulto., Somersetshire won by 13½ to 6½, and will now be called upon to play Gloucestershire.

Bristol News.—Bristol and Clifton *v.* Bath.—The return match was played on January 28th, at Clifton, and Bristol won by 7½ games to 4½, which was an exact reversal of the figures in the first match. The absence of Mr. Thorold, who had played regularly in these matches, as records show, since 1882, was much regretted.

Bristol and Clifton *v.* Cardiff.—The first match of the season took place at Cardiff, on February 18th. The visitors had not their strongest team, still they won easily by 6 games to 3.

Herr Lasker has been engaged on a fortnight's chess in Moscow recently, in which he played a number of simultaneous games, games with opponents consulting, both singly and from 6 to 8 at a time. On the last day a banquet in honour of the chess master was held. In addition to those events, which Tchigorin in the *Novoia Vremya* says are mainly interesting to those in Moscow, a little match of five games is to be played with the really strong Moscow chess-player, the well-known A. W. Solovtsy. Tchigorin considers this little affair of more interest than all the rest of the Moscow programme.

From the *Stratégie* we learn that a curious lawsuit has just been brought before the First Chamber of the Civil Tribunal at Paris. A dozen years ago Prince Balaschoff engaged M. Rosenthal as a teacher of chess, at a salary of 500 fr. per month, and 1000 fr. when M. Rosenthal accompanied his pupil in travel. Pupil and teacher were on the best of terms, and they laboured together hard at a work on chess. But one gets tired of everything, and some months ago M. Balaschoff got rid of his instructor. The latter brought an action to recover 15,000 fr. arrears of pay according to agreements, 1000 fr. for the last journey to Stuttgard, and 25,000 fr. indemnity for sudden dismissal, and for loss of profits by non-publication of the chess work on which they had been engaged. The tribunal awarded to M. Rosenthal 15,000 fr. for salary according to agreements, but rejected all his other demands.

Digitized by Google

Cambridge University.—February is the busiest term at Cambridge in chess matters. A short time ago Trinity won the college championship, for which six colleges entered. It is played on the knock-out system, and altogether Trinity scored 11½ points to 3½. The 'Varsity Club has played three matches lately; the first, against the town, 'Varsity won by 6 to 4; the second was against the Metropolitan, who brought down a rather weak team, on February 18th, and were defeated by 9½ to 1½. On February 25th, the City of London visited Cambridge with a strong team. The result was a defeat of the City club by 11 to 9. The 'Varsity team was strengthened by six past members. The team to represent Cambridge against Oxford has not yet been chosen. There are five old half-blues in residence who are fairly sure of selection, and test matches have been arranged to help the committee to fill up the two remaining places. The team will therefore probably consist of seven of the following:—

C. E. C. Tattersall, Trinity.
L. McLean, King's.
H. G. Softlaw, Trinity Hall.
A. Fotheringham, Emmanuel.
R. S. Makower, Trinity.
(Old half-blues.)
B. T. P. Baker, Cain's.
(Last year's reserve man.)
C. C. Wiles, St. John's.
J. E. Wright, Trinity.
A. S. Clarke, Selwyn.
G. C. Beach, Magdalene.

The president of the 'Varsity Club is Mr. A. Fotheringham.

Lancashire.—The chief item last month was the match between Manchester and Liverpool, on February 18th. The Mancunians were not represented by their best team, several of their strongest players being absent, playing with the Ardwick Club. Score:—

LIVERPOOL.		MANCHESTER.	
Mr. A. Burn	½	Mr. P. F. Blake	½
Mr. J. Cairns	0	Mr. H. Jones	1
Mr. S. Wellington	1	Mr. Rhodes Marriott	0
Mr. A. Dod	1	Mr. F. C. Carroll	0
Mr. A. Rutherford	½	Mr. C. H. Wallwork	½
Mr. W. Dod	0	Mr. S. M. Palmer	1
Mr. F. E. Spedding	1	Mr. A. Brodsky	0
Mr. C. Y. C. Dawbarn	*½	Mr. T. B. Wilson	*½
Mr. H. E. Gardner	1	Mr. W. Turner	0
Dr. J. H. Shaw	0	Mr. C. Lowe	1
	5½	* Adjudicated.	4½

The Ardwick Club easily defeated the North Staffordshire Association by 5 games to 1, and 3 draws, thus again shewing that this club is now entitled to the respect of even the most powerful clubs in the provinces, and not to be approached with any idea of having "an easy thing on." This success is very gratifying.

We lately received an interesting letter from a correspondent in Trinidad, Mr. Farfan, president of the Port of Spain Chess Club, in that beautiful island. He tells us that "the progress of the club both in the number of its members, now 43, and the improvement of their play, has far exceeded the most sanguine expectations of its founders," and he adds that "the club-rooms will always be open to members of any British Chess Club visiting the island." In the *Port of Spain Gazette*, which he has sent us, we find an account of the distribution of the prizes won in the club's

Digitized by Google

recent tournaments. It seems to have been a grand affair, for the distribution was made by the Governor, who not only fulfilled this function, but made an excellent speech, and presented the club with another cup, worth 100 dollars, to be competed for in future tourneys. The winner of the Challenge Cup this year was Mr. David, who made the fine score of 19 games out of 27 played, drawing 3, and losing only 5. The thanks of the club were offered to the Governor for his presence and munificent gift by the Archbishop. The club's late secretary, Mr. Rousseau, has been lately promoted to be Warden and Chief Magistrate of the island of Tobago.

Birmingham and District.—The M.C.C.A. County Championship Competition has reached the semi-final stage, and on Saturday, February 18th, the match between Leicestershire (who won the contest in 97-8) and Staffordshire (who were knocked out in the first round last season) was played at the Town Hall, Leicester. Contrary to general expectation the visitors made a very fine fight of it, and though the first finished game went against them, in a few minutes they won outright the next four games. Five of the remaining games were drawn, and two games have since been decided by Mason to be wins for Leicester. The Stafford team therefore won by $6\frac{1}{2}$ to $5\frac{1}{2}$, and qualify for the final round. Score:—

STAFFORDSHIRE.		LEICESTERSHIRE.	
Mr. B. D. Wilmot	*0	Mr. H. E. Atkins	*1
Mr. C. W. Draycott	1	Mr. E. H. Collier	0
Mr. J. H. Beebee	1	Mr. W. J. Withers	0
Mr. T. H. Billington	*0	Dr. Mason	*1
Mr. J. A. Audley	0	Mr. A. C. Garratt	1
Rev. J. W. Wilkinson	1	Mr. W. B. Clark	0
Mr. F. P. Reynolds	½	Dr. Finch	½
Mr. H. Saunders	1	Mr. A. F. Atkins	0
Mr. W. V. Crosbie	½	Mr. W. E. Lant	½
Mr. J. W. Dixon	½	Mr. R. B. Pearce	½
Mr. B. Heastie	½	Mr. T. Moore	½
Mr. G. T. Audley	½	Mr. J. W. Barrs	½
	6½		5½

* Adjudicated by Mr. James Mason.

The remaining match in the semi-final round was played between Worcestershire and Warwickshire, at Dudley, on Saturday, February 25th, in the presence of a great gathering of chessists from all parts of the Midlands. Of ten games concluded, Worcestershire won 6, and Warwickshire 4, but the two unfinished games which have been adjudicated by Mr. Mason, leave Leicestershire the winner by one game.

The competition between the members of the Birmingham and District Chess League has made good progress during February. The St. George's Club will in all probability turn out the winners of the first division, having met and defeated every other club once. The Birmingham Central, the Bohemians, and the Dudley Clubs are next on the list, and the rivalry for second place between these teams is very keen.

Proposed Midland Tournament.—In accordance with one of the objects of the M.C.C.A., viz., the promotion of an annual Midland Counties Chess Tournament, there is a proposal to hold such a contest during coming Easter week. The Meeting will be held in Birmingham, and play will probably commence on Monday Evening, April 3rd, and close Saturday, April

Digitized by Google

8th. It is proposed (subject to the number of entries) to divide the Tournament into three sections, and the classification of players will lie with the Tournament committee. The entrance fee to Class I. will be one guinea, and to Classes II. and III., half-a-guinea. The value of the prizes will depend partly upon the support received, but it might be taken that the minimum amounts will be:—In Class I., £8, £6, £4. In Class II., £6, £4 10s., £3. In Class III., £4, £3, £2. The winner of first prize in Class I. will hold the title of 'Amateur Champion of the Midlands' (a third prize will not be given in any section of less than seven players).

Chess in Scotland.—On Saturday, 11th February, at Edinburgh, the Edinburgh Chess Club defeated the Glasgow Chess Club in the "Richardson" Cup competition, thus leaving Edinburgh and Dundee Clubs in the final, which will be played off in Dundee, on Saturday, 4th March. There is no doubt that the limited number engaged on each side in these competitions for the "Richardson" Cup leaves too much to chance or luck.

Some years ago, when the Liverpool Club announced that it would only play matches not exceeding ten a-side, they met with great opposition, but it was at least thought that the irreducible minimum had then been reached. The Scottish Clubs, however, have shewn us how to go one better, or, to be facetious, five better, and for the "Richardson" Cup the number is fixed at five a-side for each club.

As an illustration of how much this leaves to chance, it is worth noting that the Glasgow and Edinburgh match of five a-side resulted in Edinburgh defeating Glasgow by 3½ to 1½, while the following week the same two clubs engaged in a general match of 18 a-side, and, although the play was on the same ground, viz.: in the Edinburgh Club, the Glasgow team won by 11½ to 6½; and the curious thing is that on the first five boards in the larger match the result was the same as in the previous week in the smaller match, viz.: 3½ to 1½, only in the one case it was in favour of Glasgow, and in the other case in favour of Edinburgh!

Of course, the object of the stipulation for five a-side is to give the smaller clubs a better chance. They are all afraid of the numbers of the Glasgow, Edinburgh, and Dundee teams, and in fact even Dundee refuses to play Glasgow an unrestricted match. As usual, there is a good deal to be said on both sides, but it would be satisfactory if some limit could be fixed which might be fairly acceptable to all parties. At present the Glasgow Chess Club at least feels itself rather aggrieved by the restriction to five a-side, and there is no doubt, also, that such restrictions tend to lessen the general interest in the competition.

It has now been pretty well arranged that the match East *v.* West of Scotland will take place at Edinburgh some time in April, either the 8th or the 15th. In former matches, everyone that could be brought forward was impressed, but at the last match, when over 100 a-side competed, the confusion was so great that it has been resolved on this occasion to have a match of only 50 a-side, which will mean also a better selection of players.

The annual tournament of the Scottish Chess Association will begin at Stirling, on Good Friday, 31st March, and probably will last as usual for about a week. Any information required can be obtained by writing to the honorary secretary, Mr. D. Y. Mills, Edinburgh Chess Club, Hanover

Digitized by Google

Street, Edinburgh. Stirling has been selected on this occasion for the meeting in honour of the president of the Association—Mr. Richaadson—who resides there, and also in recognition of the spirit and enterprise, as well as the rising importance, of the Stirling Chess Club.

Yorkshire.—The present season's contest for the Woodhouse Challenge Cup was practically decided during the past month by Bradford defeating Sheffield, at Sheffield, on February 18th. Two more matches have yet to be played, but, as will be seen from the tabulated record appended, the results cannot affect the destination of the cup, of which Bradford will be the trustee for the next twelve months.

	Matches.				Games.			
	Played.	Won.	Lost.	Drawn.	Won.	Lost.	Drawn.	Points.
Bradford	6	5	1	0	23	17	10	10
Hull	4	2	2	0	19	14	1	4
Leeds	4	2	2	0	18	14	8	4
Sheffield	4	0	4	0	3	19	8	0

The match between Hull and Sheffield is still undecided, pending the adjudication of an unfinished game, and it is therefore not included in the above table. Bradford scored one match against Sheffield by default, the latter being unable to raise a team.

The county tournament for class "B" players was brought to a close at the Leeds Club, on Monday, February 27th, when Mr. F. Huckvale (Burley-in-Wharfedale) defeated Mr. A. Baker (Almondbury Grammar School) in the final round.

Mr. G W. North.

The winner of the first-class and championship tournament, Mr. G. W. North, Hull, whose success we recorded in our last issue, was born in Hull. Mr. North has won local prizes on several occasions, including a silver cup presented by the Hull Young People's Christian and Literary Institute Chess Club. This cup had to be won three years consecutively before becoming absolute property, and this onerous condition he successfully fulfilled. Mr. North is at present vice-president of the club. He was secretary for the Hull team when it first competed for the Woodhouse Cup, and of three matches played in that season he won $2\frac{1}{2}$ out of 3 games. In the first match North *v.* South of England, played at Birmingham, January 28th, 1893, Mr. North was one of the three selected players to represent Hull, and he drew with his opponent (board 84).

Digitized by Google

A very successful handicap tournament has just concluded at the Almondbury (Huddersfield) Grammar School. Class I. gave Knight to Class II. and Rook to Class III; Class II. gave Knight to Class III. The boys (out of twenty players) furnished twelve entries, and the three prize-winners were—1 F. E. Kendall, Class I., 9½ points; 2 T. A. Taylor, Class III., 8 points; 3 F. Woodhead, Class II., 7½ points.

LONDON CHESS.—Chess in London during the month has been exceedingly active.

The British team for the cable match against the United States will be: Messrs. H. E. Atkins (Leicester), G. E. H. Bellingham (Dudley), J. H. Blackburne (London), Herbert Jacobs (London), E. M. Jackson (London), T. Lawrence (London), C. D. Locock (Sussex), D. Y. Mills (Edinburgh), and G. E. Wainwright (Guildford). Reserves: Messrs. H. W. Trenchard (London), H. Walker (Dundee), and W. Ward (London). Play takes place on March 10th and 11th, at Hotel Cecil. Mr. Amos Burn was chosen to play, but the *Liverpool Mercury* states that he will not take part in the match, preferring to assist Lancashire against Yorkshire. The *Morning Post* of February 27th states that it has received a letter from Mr. F. J. Lee anent his claims to be included in the forthcoming Cable Match. Our contemporary says: "It is certainly true that, with the exception of Mr. Blackburne and Mr. Burn, there is no English player who has in recent years achieved a better record than Mr. Lee, and it seems curious that the selection committee have not availed themselves of his assistance."

The Ladies have been fully engaged during the month. On the 13th February, they lost a League match to Forrest Gate. Score, 6½ to 3½. The Maida Vale also defeated the Ladies by 11 to 9. On the 6th, the Athenæum defeated the Ladies. On the 8th, the Ladies came very near to inflicting a defeat on the St. George's, whose team only won by 4½ to 3½, after a good fight. On the 13th, 40 members of the Ladies Club visited the City of London, and were heartily welcomed, but in a match between 20 of the members of each club the "Cits" were ungallant enough to defeat their fair opponents. On Monday, February 20th, a representative City team of 21 players visited the Ladies at their club, 168, Regent Street, and won by 13 to 8. Mrs. Bowles beat Capt. Rawlins, and Mrs. Glenfield, Miss Finn, Mrs. Hussey, and Mrs. Robbins were also successful.

The City of London Chess Club has had a very brisk appearance, as not only have the City's own matches been played there, but many matches between other clubs have been played in the rooms of the City Club. In the Championship Tournament the sectional play is finished Results: section A, Mr. J. F. Lawrence 10½, Mr. Franz Leye 9, Mr. R. Loman 9; section B, Mr. Herbert Jacobs 9½, Mr. L. Zangwill 8½, and Mr. Percy Howell 8. These six gentlemen will play off for final place. In section B Mr. Ward Higgs tied with Mr. Howell, but lost on the play off. In the Winter Tournament the aggregate value of the nine prizes is £40, and the winners of sections who will now play off are Messrs. Jones, Nurzey, Barfield, Hare, George, Collins, Wheeler, Nordman, and Chittick. On the 31st Jan., Mr. E. O. Jones played 12 games simultaneously at the City Club, winning 8, drawing 2, and losing 2.

Digitized by Google

On the 10th February, Battersea beat Richmond by 6 to 4. On the 13th, Spread Eagle beat Dulwich by 8 to 2. On the 16th, Metropolitan (mixed team) beat Leytonstone by 7 to 3. On the 17th, Thornton Heath defeated Croydon by 10½ to 7½. On the 15th, Athenæum beat Highbury by 7 to 3. The Athenæum, however, could only draw against Ibis in a match played recently.

On the 18th February, a team of Ludgate Circus players journeyed to Rochester and played the local club, which they defeated by 9 to 5.

At the British Club the prize-winners in the tournament concluded recently are Messrs. Wainwright 8, Jones 6½, Hart-Dyke 5. Mr. Wainwright is also certain of first place in the handicap, having won 11 games straight.

LONDON CHESS LEAGUE.—Play in all three divisions of the League Competition has now made considerable progress, and it is now quite plain which clubs are likely to carry off first honours.

In the "A" division an important match was played on the 2nd February, between Brixton and Metropolitan. When play ceased each club had scored 8, and 4 unfinished games were left for subsequent adjudication. When the adjudication was made Brixton was the winner by 10½ to 9½. A match Brixton *v.* Ludgate Circus ended in a draw—10 each. On the 2nd February, North London beat Spread Eagle by 13 to 7. On the 9th, Ludgate Circus beat Hampstead by 11½ to 8½. The same evening Battersea beat West London by 14½ to 3½, there being only 18 players a-side. On the 9th, Ludgate Circus beat Hampstead by 11½ to 8½. On the 13th, a match was played between Brixton and Spread Eagle, which ended in a draw—10 each. On the 16th, North London beat Lee by 15 to 5. The same night Hampstead beat West London by 12 to 8. On the 23rd, Metropolitan defeated West London by 11½ to 8½. On the 27th, Spread Eagle beat Ludgate Circus by 11½ to 8½. The same night Ibis beat Lee by 12 to 8. The leader now is North London, 8 out of 8 and 1 to play, and therefore wins the division.

Play in the other divisions has proceeded very steadily. In the "C" division the leaders are: Section I., City News-Rooms 6 and 2 to play; Section II., Great Northern and Wood Greeen tie, with 6 out of 7, all played. In the "D" division, Insurance has won with 5 out of 5.

In the January number a correction was given for *Chess Openings Ancient and Modern*, p. 122, note 1; the next note also needs correction;

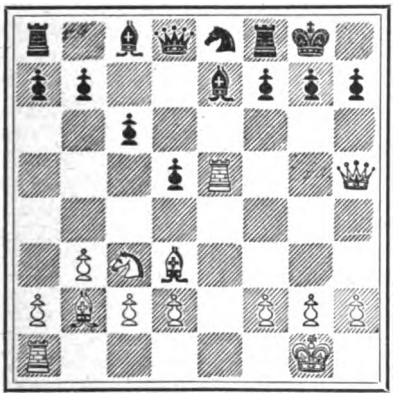
Digitized by Google

for, after 13..., B × P, White would answer 14 R—B sq, which gains the Bishop or mates. Black should play 13..., P—Q 4; then 14 P—K B 3, =.

Ruy Lopez—Cole *v.* Ward.—In the *Novoya Vremya*, M. Tchigorin says:—"One of our readers writes that the move 12 Q—R 5 is not new, "neither is the offer 13 Kt × P in reply to 12..., P—K Kt 3. In our "column, *Novoya Vremya*, 8th May, 1897, was published a game by "correspondence between some amateurs of Ekaterenbourg and the "Tagelsk Works. In a note it was said that on 12..., P—K Kt 3 in a "game by correspondence between Janowski and Mayer, Janowski played "13 Kt × Q P and won." "Consequently," concludes our correspondent, "to Mr. Cole belongs only the unsound move 14 B × R P ch."

M. Tchigorin then says about the game Cole-Ward, or more strictly in regard to its being played: "A great deal has been written in foreign "journals, *i.e.*, *Daily News*, *Brooklyn Daily Eagle*, *and B.C.M.* I there- "fore re-produce it to show what sort of game so many "critics" have "termed "brilliant." On looking at the position after White's 12th move "we have a variation of the Ruy "Lopez full of interest. I must of "course first of all admit that the "move 12 Q—R 5 is bold play. "True, the Tagelsky players quickly "lost, only because after 12 Q—R "5, Kt—B 3; 13 Q—R 4, they "played R—K sq, and on 14 "Q R—K sq, B—K 3, to which "followed the answer 15 R—Kt 5, "P—K Kt 3; 16 R × B! If now "16..., P × R, then 17 B × Kt P, "P × B; 18 Q—R 6.

BLACK.



WHITE.

"Mr. Burn, however, won from "Janowski in the Cologne Tourna- "ment, playing 12..., Kt—B 3; 13 "Q—R 4, B—K 3!. The continua- "tion was: 14 R—Kt 5, a move "calculating probably on an inefficient answer: White threatened Kt × Q P, "B × Kt; R × Kt P ch, and Q × R P mate. Mr. Burn, however, played "14..., P—K Kt 3; 15 Q—R 6, P—Q 5; 16 Kt—K 2, Kt—Kt 5; 17 "R × Kt, B × R; 18 Kt × P, B—Kt 4; 19 Kt—B 5, B—B 3; 20 Q— "R 4, B × B; 21 Kt—K 7 ch, K—Kt 2, and White resigned. How then "ought one to reckon the move 12 Q—R 5. Good or bad? Steinitz in "his match games with Zukertort did not make it; he played 12 Q—B 3. "Janowski won the game when his opponent answered 12 P—K Kt 3, and "lost when Burn played 12..., Kt—B 3. I consider that in the last case "White could obtain a slight superiority if (see diagram) on 12..., Kt—B 3; "13 Q—R 4, B—K 3; he had adopted the continuation 14 Kt × P, P × "Kt; 15 R × P, Q × R; 16 B × Kt, P—K R 3; 17 B × B. Two Pawns "and a Bishop against a Rook are forces which balance very evenly; the

Digitized by Google

"question is how many continuations are there which favour the other side? "Looking at it from this point of view, it seems to me that White's game "is to be preferred. The Bishop would go back to Q Kt 4 and Q B 3."

In connection with the above notes, by M. Tchigorin, it will be interesting to give the game Janowski *v.* Mayer, which was published in the London *Sunday Times* of 18th December last, some time after the game Cole *v.* Ward was played.

GAME No. 1,761.

NOTES BY M. M. JANOWSKI AND ROSENTHAL.

WHITE. M. JANOWSKI.	BLACK. M. MAYER.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 Kt—B 3
4 Castles	4 Kt × P
5 R—K sq	

The strongest attack is 5 P—Q 4, P—Q R 3; 6 B × Kt, &c.

	5 Kt—Q 3

..... Best. If 5 Kt—B 3, White gets the better game.

6 Kt × P	6 B—K 2
7 B—Q 3	7 Castles
8 Kt—Q B 3	8 Kt × Kt

.....If 8 B—K B 3; 9 P—K B 4, R—K sq; 10 Kt—Q 5, with an excellent position.

9 R × Kt	9 P—Q B 3
10 P—Q Kt 3	10 Kt—K sq
11 B—Kt 2	11 P—Q 4
12 Q—R 5	12 P—K Kt 3

.....This move compromises Black's game. The better continuation is 12 Kt—K B 3; 13 Q—R 4, P—K R 3, &c.

13 Kt × P	

Very pretty and brilliant; securing a win.

	13 B—B 3

....If 13 P × Kt, 14 Q × R P ch, K × Q; 15 R—K R 5 ch, and mates next move.

14 Kt × B ch	

Well played.

	14 Kt × Kt
15 Q—R 4	15 Kt—Kt 5
16 R—K Kt 5	16 Kt—K B 3
17 R—Kt 3	17 Kt—Q 4
18 Q—R 6	18 Kt—K B 3
19 R—K B 3	19 Kt—R 4

.....Forced. If 19 Kt—K sq; 20 R—K sq, followed by R × Kt wins.

20 P—K R 3	20 Q—K R 5
21 P—K Kt 4	21 B × P
22 P × B	22 Q × Kt P ch
23 R—Kt 3	23 Q—K B 5
24 R—Kt 5	24 P—K B 3
25 R × P ch	25 P × R
26 Q × P ch	26 Kt—Kt 2
27 B—Q B 4 ch	27 K—R sq
28 K—Kt 2	28 Kt—B 4
29 B × P ch	29 Resigns.

.....Clearly if R × B; 30 Q × R ch, K—R 2; 31 R—K R sq ch and wins.

MATCH: JANOWSKI v. SHOWALTER.

The following games were played in the match between M. Janowski and J. W. Showalter, at New York.

GAME No. 1,762.

Tenth game of the match.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. M. D. JANOWSKI, Paris.	BLACK. Mr. J. W. SHOWALTER, New York.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 Kt—B 3
4 Castles	4 Kt × P
5 P—Q 4	5 Kt—Q 3

Digitized by Google

6 P × P

The attack is not strengthened by giving up Bishop for Knight as follows. But any reasonable change from the well-worn 6 B × Kt, &c., seems grateful and comforting.

	6 Kt × B
7 P—Q R 4	7 P—Q 3 !
8 P—K 6	

This, however, is really risky, especially if Black replies 8..., B × P; not as in the text. The usual Q R—K sq would be stronger. On the merits of the case, White cannot afford the sacrifice of a Pawn.

	8 P × P ?
9 P × Kt	9 Kt—Kt sq

.....Owing to questionable 8..., P × P, Black cannot well play this Knight elsewhere now; unless indeed 9..., Kt—Kt 5, a doubtful looking move, might be ventured. For if to K 2, there would be dangerous "block"; and if to K 4, White could exchange, and recover his Pawn, with advantage. In taking as he did at 8, Black may have thought the open Bishop file would prove useful; but, actually, he has no time to do anything with it, and defends only with difficulty.

10 Kt—Kt 5 !	10 B—K 2
11 Q—R 5 ch	11 P—Kt 3
12 Q—R 6	12 B—B sq
13 Q—R 3 !	13 Q—Q 2

..... Another awkward manœuvre, but almost necessary. If, for instance, 13..., P—K 4; 14 Q—K B 3, Q—K 2; 15 Kt—Q B 3, threatening 16 Kt—Q 5, &c., the attack might easily prevail.

14 Kt—Q B 3	14 B—Kt 2
15 B—Q 2	15 P—K 4
16 Kt—Q 5	

He cannot keep the Queen—and the attack also. In this way he makes a good deal out of his adversary's congestion on the Queen side. Clearly enough, Black can do no better than exchange; or White might play the Queen over, attacking the Bishop Pawn, with better chance of winning.

	16 Q × Q
17 P × Q !	17 K—Q 2
18 P—K B 4	18 P—K 5

.....It would hardly do to open the road for White Rook; hence surrender of the Pawn. The game presents several unusual features; the forced inaction of Black Queen's pieces is particularly noticeable. Also White's indifference to the doubling of his Pawns.

19 B—B 3 !	19 B × B
20 P × B	20 P—Kt 3
21 P—B 5	21 B—Kt 2
22 P—B 4	

If 22 Kt—B 6+, to take the Rook Pawn, Black Bishop and passed Pawn might be troublesome; and attack from Knights and Rooks would probably not lead to much.

	22 B × Kt
23 P × B	23 P × P
24 R × B P	24 R—Kt sq
25 K—R sq	25 P—Q R 4

..... Scarcely time for anything else; 25..., R—Kt 2 perhaps excepted. The tendency of this Pawn to Queen eventually compels White to draw the game.

26 Kt × K P	26 K—B sq
27 R—B 7	27 R—K sq
28 R—R 4	28 Kt—Q 2
29 R × K R P	29 R—K 4 !
30 R—Q 4	30 Kt—B 4
31 Kt × Kt	31 Kt P × Kt
32 R—Q sq	32 P—R 5

..... Or 32..., K—Kt 2; preventing 33 P—Kt 6! But the draw would be easy, White playing for nothing more.

33 P—Kt 6 !	33 P × P
34 R—K B sq	34 R—K sq
35 R (B sq)—B 7	35 R—R 3
36 R—Q Kt 7 !	36 P—R 6
37 R (R 7)—B 7 ch, and draws by perpetual check.	

Digitized by Google

GAME No. 1,763.

Eleventh game of the match.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. Mr. J. W. SHOWALTER, New York.	BLACK. M. D. JANOWSKI, Paris.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3
4 Kt—B 3	4 P × P
5 B—Kt 5	5 P—K R 3

.....M. Janowski shows much confidence; almost anything seems to do for him,—only provided he can attack.

6 B × Kt	6 Q × B
7 P—K 4	

And Mr. Showalter also prefers aggressive measures; not as it were to be driven to an inferior moral attitude in view of his opponent. Of course 7 P—K 3 would make for a good solid position.

	7 P—R 3
8 B × P	8 P—Q Kt 4
9 B—Q 3	9 P—B 4 !
10 Q R—B sq	

A routine move, soon leading on to something worse. The next move, advance of King Pawn, is very doubtful; and, as actually followed up, leaves the Queen Pawn so weak as to practically give away the game.

	10 P—B 5
11 P—K 5 ?	11 Q—Q sq
12 B—K 4	12 R—R 2
13 Castles	1 B—Kt 5
14 Q—K 2	14 B—Kt 2
15 K R—Q sq	

To push and be rid of the Queen Pawn. But there is no opportunity. This failing, it would probably be better to support 16 P × B; for, as matters go, the Pawn is clearly doomed.

	15 B × Kt
16 R × B ?	16 B—Q 4 !
17 Kt—K sq	

Apparently to cross over with Rook. And that would be comparatively good play; to risk all at once in attack on the King—or in the attempt.

	17 Castles
18 B—Kt sq	18 P—B 4
19 P—B 4 ?	19 Kt—B 3
20 Q—K B 2	20 R—Q 2
21 P—K R 3	21 Q—Kt 3
22 P—K Kt 4	

Hurrying the conclusion. But anyhow loss of Queen Pawn would make it a hopeless case.

	22 B—K 5 !
23 B × B	23 P × B
24 R—K 3	24 Kt × Q P
25 K—Kt 2	25 Q—B 3
26 R—Q 2	26 P—Kt 4
27 Resigns.	

GAME No. 1,764.

Twelfth game of the match.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. M. D. JANOWSKI, Paris.	BLACK. Mr. J. W. SHOWALTER, New York.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3
4 B—B 4 !	4 B—K 2
5 P—K 3	5 Castles
6 Kt—B 3	6 P—Q R 3
7 P—B 5 !	7 Kt—B 3
8 B—Q 3	8 P—Q Kt 3

.....Judgingly or grudgingly, Black leaves the beaten track. But somehow he finds difficulty in using

Digitized by Google

his Bishops, guarding these loose Pawns, controlling the important K 4, and generally in keeping his King in safety. For all that, he has no good prospect of counter attack; there seems to be no such future to his game.

9	P × P	9 P × P
10	Q R—B sq	10 B—Kt 2
11	Kt—K 5 !	11 R—B sq
12	Castles	12 Kt × Kt
13	B × Kt	13 Kt—Q 2

.....Afraid of the White Bishops. But the better way might be to oppose, 13..., B—Q 3; and then try to post the Knight at K 5, if only temporarily. If 13..., Kt—K 5; 14 B × Kt, P × B; 15 Q—Kt 4 !, &c., a Pawn would be lost.

14	B—Kt 3	14 P—B 4
15	Q—Kt 3	15 P—Q Kt 4

.....Hardly necessary, yet; giving White more points of attack. Probably, 15..., Kt—B 3 would be stronger.

16	P—Q R 4 !	16 P—Kt 5
17	Kt—K 2	17 Q—Kt 3
18	Kt—B 4	

Threatening to dislodge the Queen by P—R 5, with gain of King Pawn, and subsequent advantage. White's Bishops are much better placed than Black's.

		18 P—Q R 4
19	R × R	19 B × R

.....If 19..., R × R; 20 B × P !, P × B; 21 Kt × P !, &c., White would win easily. So much for a "weakness in the centre." From here onwards, up to a certain point, Black defends excellently.

20	R—B sq	20 B—Kt 2
21	B—Kt 5	21 Kt—B 3
22	Q—B 2	

As if intending to give up the Queen for Rook, Bishop, and Pawn, or so—if Black attacks her immediately. But, of course, there was no necessity for such brilliancy. A circumstance of the play probably more or less owing to the state of the match.

		22 P—Kt 4
23	Kt—Q 3	23 R—B sq
24	Q × R ch	

The following play is very instructive. Black has all he can do to save the Queen—*and* Bishop.

		24 B × Q
25	R × B ch	25 K—Kt 2

.....If 25..., B—B sq; 26 R—Kt 8, Q—R 2; 27 B—Q 6, &c.; or if 25..., K—B 2; 26 R—Q Kt 8, Q—R 2; 27 Kt—K 5+, K—Kt 2; 28 Kt—B 6, Q—Q 2; 29 R—Q R 8, &c., loss of Bishop, at least, would be inevitable. And, next move, if 26..., B × Kt ?; 27 P × Q, &c., Queen would be lost for Rook, immediately.

26	Kt—B 5 !	26 P—B 5 !

.....Probably best, to shut out the Bishop, for a moment, in a try for counter attack.

27	P × P	27 Kt—K 5
28	R—B 6	28 B × Kt !
29	P × B !	29 Q—Kt sq
30	P × P	30 Kt × B
31	R P × Kt	31 Q—K 4
32	P—B 4	32 Q × Q Kt P

.....Or 32..., Q—K 8+, playing directly for the draw. Trying to win, he blunders.

33	R—B 7 ch	33 K—Kt 3 ?

.....Going right into mate. 33..., K—B sq would make drawing, at least, a fairly easy matter.

34	B—Q 3 ch	34 K—R 4
35	R × P ch	35 K—Kt 5
36	K—R 2 !	36 Resigns.

Digitized by Google

GAME No. 1,765.

Thirteenth and final game of the match.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. Mr. J. W. SHOWALTER, New York.	BLACK. M. D. JANOWSKI, Paris.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3
4 Kt—B 3	4 P × P
5 B—Kt 5 ?	5 P—K R 3
6 B × Kt	6 P × B

.....M. Janowski varies his initiative with reasonable courage, in a manner calculated to duly impress his antagonist.

7 P—K 4	7 R—Kt sq
8 P—K Kt 3	8 P—R 3
9 B × P	

In other circumstances, perhaps 9 P—Q R 4, just to stop Black's cut and dried manœuvres on the Queen side, would not be amiss.

	9 P—Q Kt 4
10 B—Kt 3	10 P—Q B 4
11 Castles	11 P × P
12 Kt × P	12 B—B 4
13 K Kt—K 2	13 B—Kt 2
14 Q—B sq	

Going for the Pawn, evidently a most dangerous enterprise. But Mr. Showalter fights a winning or losing battle.

	14 Kt—Q 2 !
15 Q × P	15 Q—Kt 3
16 Q—R 5 ?	16 R—Kt 4
17 Q—R 3	17 K—K 2

.....Better than Castling, supporting the Pawns for purpose of attack on King *and* Queen.

18 Kt—B 4	18 Q R—K Ktsq
19 Q R—K sq	

Says *The Field*,—"White has a most difficult task to defend his position. The Queen is helpless, the B P pinned; Black's B at Kt 2 on a threatening diagonal, and the Kt comes into play at K 4. Under the circumstances, it might have been better to prevent the latter move with Kt—Q 3." None too gloomy a description of the situation.

	19 Kt—K 4 !
20 K—Kt 2	20 K—Kt 5
21 Kt—Q 3	21 B—Q 5
22 Q—R 7	22 B × Kt
23 P × B	23 Q—Q sq

.....All very natural, and very skilful. Now White must make some sacrifice — or give Queen for for Rook.

24 Kt—B 4 !	24 R—R sq
25 Kt × P	

He does not get enough for the piece—but it might be worse. From this point Mr. Showalter makes a magnificent "last stand" against his victorious adversary. But when it comes to a Pawn only for the piece, as it does shortly, little hope remains.

	25 R × Q
26 Kt × Q	26 K × Kt !
27 P—K R 3	27 Kt—R 3
28 R—K 3	28 R—K 4
29 P—B 3	29 P—B 4
30 R—Q 3 ch	30 K—B 2
31 B—Q 5	31 B × B
32 P × B	32 K—Q 3
33 K R—Q sq	33 R—K 7 ch
34 K—Kt sq	34 R × P
35 R—Q 4	35 Kt—Kt sq
36 P—R 4	36 Kt—B 3

.....Better 36.., Kt—K 2. Black scarcely does his possible best, and the struggle is unnecessarily prolonged.

37 R—K B 4 !	37 R—Kt 2
38 P—Kt 4	38 R—R 5
39 R × P	39 Kt—Q 2
40 K—B 2	40 R—R 6
41 R—Q B sq	41 P—R 4
42 P—R 5	42 Kt—K 4
43 K—K 2	

Digitized by Google

White seems to take a new lease of life; and Black cannot easily realise his advantage.

		43 P—R 5
44	P—R 6	44 R—Kt sq
45	P—R 7	45 R—K R sq
46	R—K R sq	46 R—R 7 ch ?
47	K—K 3	47 Kt—Kt 3
48	P—K B 4	48 R—K sq ch
49	K—B 3	49 R—R 6
50	P—Kt 5	50 R × P ch
51	K—Kt 4	51 Kt—R sq
52	R × P	

"Highly ingenious. It illustrates the power of united Pawns in the last two rows."—*The Field.*

		52 Kt × R
53	P—Kt 6	53 R—K R sq

....The best way to oppose the Pawns would be for the other Rook to go back at once. This move means loss of time; and the issue becomes really doubtful—the Pawns are so very strong.

54	P—Kt 7	54 R (B 6)—B sq
55	K—B 5 !	55 P—R 6
56	K—Kt 6	56 P—R 7
57	R—R sq	

If 57 K × Kt, then 57..., R × P !. An exciting finish.

		57 R—R sq
58	P—B 5	

But now, as *The Field* suggests, 58 R × P, and if 58 .., R × R, then 59 P—Kt 8 = Q, would be much stronger,—should in fact lead to a draw. Thus, continuing, 58..., R × Q+; 60 P × R = Q, R—Kt 7+; 61 K × Kt, R × Q; 62 K × R, and the Pawn position is drawn—each side making a Queen.

		58 Kt—K 4 ch

.....With this Black is again all right, and his winning easy.

59	K—R 6	59 P—Kt 5
60	P × R = Q	60 Kt—B 2 ch !
61	K—Kt 7	61 Kt × Q
62	R × P	62 R × R
63	K × Kt	63 R—R sq ch

.. ..Or much quicker, 63..., R—K Kt 7; a mate in seven.

64	K—Kt 7	64 R—R 2 ch
65	K—Kt 6	65 R × P
66	K × R	66 P—Kt 6
67	P—B 6	67 P—Kt 7
68	P—B 7	68 P—Kt8 = Qch
69	K—Kt 7	69 Q—Kt 8 ch
70	K—B 6	70 Q—B 7 ch
71	K—Kt 7	71 Q—Kt 6 ch
72	K—B 6	72 Q—B 5 ch

.....Or 72..., Q—K 4+, and 73..., Q—R sq, &c.

73	K—Kt 7	73 Q—Kt 4 ch
74	K—R 8	74 Q—B 3 ch
75	K—Kt 8	75 Q—Kt 3 ch
76	K—R 8	76 Q—R 3 ch

.....Perhaps for the fun of the thing. He could mate in three from here; 76..., K—K 2, &c.

77	K—Kt 8	77 Q—Kt 4 ch
78	K—R 7	78 K—K 2
79	K—R 8	79 K—B sq
80	Resigns.	

GAME No. 1,766.

Played in the Handicap Tournament of the Cardiff Chess Club, at the odds of Pawn and move.

Remove Black's K B P.

NOTES BY J. H. BLAKE.

WHITE Mr. TURNER.		BLACK. Mr. L. J. WILLIAMS.
1	P—K 4	1 Kt—Q B 3
2	P—Q 4	2 P—Q 4
3	P—K 5	

An error in strategy at the outset. A passive waiting game of the type here foreshadowed will yield him little benefit from the odds; quick development, taking by the way such chances of attack as present themselves, will serve his turn much better. In this position 3 Kt—Q B 3, P × P; 4 P—Q 5, Kt—K 4; 5 Kt × P is pretty good. Better still is 3 B—Q Kt 5 !. If 3..., P—Q R 3; 4 B × Kt ch, P × B; 5 Kt—Q B 3, and the other

Digitized by Google

Knight is likely to become rather formidable at K 5. If 3..., P—K 3; 4 Q—R 5 ch, P—K Kt 3; 5 Q—K 5, Kt—K B 3; 6 P × P, B—Q 3; 7 Q—K 2, Kt × P; 8 P—Q B 4, &c.

	3	B—B 4
4 Kt—K B 3	4	P—K 3
5 B—Q Kt 5	5	Kt—K 2
6 B—Kt 5 ?	6	Q—Q 2
7 P—K R 3		

Betraying aimlessness. 7 P—Q B 4, to be followed by Q—R 4 (if and when ..., P—K R 3, then B × Kt), would be a logical sequel to the double pin.

	7	P—Q R 3
8 B—Q 3	8	P—K R 3
9 B × B		

B—K R 4 is better, reserving this exchange.

	9	Kt × B
10 B—K 3	10	Q—B 2
11 Q Kt—Q 2	11	Q—Kt 3
12 P—K Kt 4		

Castling was better on every ground; he could afterwards proceed vigorously on the Queen's wing, no matter whether Black Castled that side or not.

	12	Kt × B
13 P × Kt	13	Castles

.....Judging rightly that the plausible looking 13..., Kt — Kt 5 would only serve to restore White his rapidly disappearing advantage (by 14 K—B 2, Kt × P; 15 R—Q B sq, &c.). Black's next manœuvre with the Knight, however, is of doubtful utility.

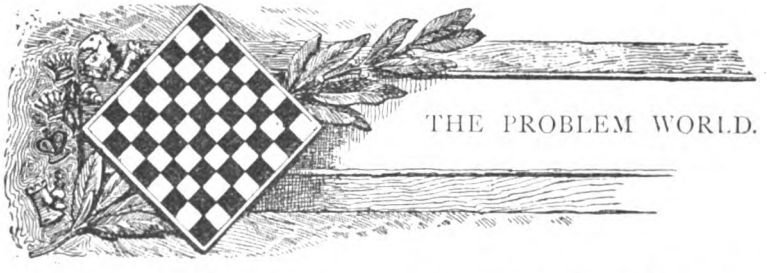
14 Q—K 2 ?	14	Kt—Q R 2 ?
15 P—Q B 3 ?	15	K—Kt sq
16 Castles Q R ?	16	B—K 2
17 Kt—Kt 3 ?	17	P—K R 4
18 P × P		

Transferring the advantage to Black. P—Kt 5 is far better, but the White Q Kt should have started some time ago on a journey to K B 4.

	18	R × P
19 Q R—Kt sq	19	Q—R 3
20 P—K R 4	20	R—K B sq !
21 Kt—B 5		

His 24th move (for which he must get rid of the Black B) is the objective here. Unfortunately he has missed completely Black's crushing rejoinder to that move. Black now finishes up elegantly.

	21	B × Kt
22 P × B	22	Kt—B 3
23 Kt—Kt 5	23	Kt × P
24 Kt × P	24	R—B 7 !
25 Q—Q sq	25	Q × P ch
26 K—Kt sq	26	Kt—B 5 !
27 R—K sq	27	R × P ch
28 K—R sq	28	Q × P
29 Q—Q 4	29	R—Kt 8 ch !
30 K × R	30	Kt—R 6 mate.



All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21, Nelson Road, Stroud Green, London, N.

MR. KEEBLE'S CHALLENGER (January).—Mr. W. H. Thompson has sent the following solution to this problem, which is pretty enough to publish: 1 Q—Kt 6 ch, K—B sq; 2 R—K B 5, K—Q 2; 3 K—Kt 3,

Digitized by Google

any; 4 B—Kt 6 ch, K—Q 2; 5 Q—B 7 ch, K × Kt; 6 B—K 8, K × R; 7 Q × P, K—Kt 4; 8 Q—K R 7, P—B 4; 9 Q—R 8, P—B 5 mate.

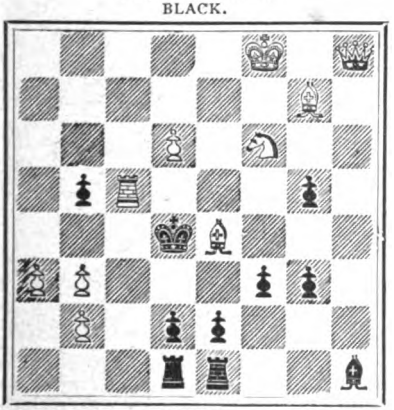
"AMERICAN CHESS MAGAZINE" PROBLEM TOURNEY.—We remind English composers that their entries should be despatched from this country about the middle of March, in order to ensure safe receipt by the 1st April. The problems are appearing in the magazine, and we believe the number of entries is large—eighteen positions in two months have been published.

"CESKE LISTY SACHOVE" PROBLEM TOURNEY.—The award of the judges, Messrs. Dobrusky, Chocholous, and Kvicala, in this important competition, has been announced, and some special interest is attached to the result, seeing that premier honours fall to the winner of first prize in our late Three-move Tourney, namely A. F. Mackenzie. This success is worthy of more than passing congratulation. It is a most praiseworthy achievement, and taken in conjunction with recent honours which have been earned by our *sans voir* contributor, proves that he is a match for composers of every school. It will doubtless be a delight to him to know that he has, to use the expression of a correspondent, 'bearded the Bohemian lions in their own den.' Though the blue ribbon of the Bohemian Chess Association has been carried afar from their midst, it will most probably create in their hearts considerable satisfaction to find that the laws which they regard as immutable have found so renowned and promising a partisan from the West. Mr. Mackenzie's problem is a beauty, and the other prize problems have special merit. We are pleased to submit the following batch of nine three-movers to our readers.

First Prize.

By A. F. MACKENZIE,
Kingston, Jamaica.

BLACK.

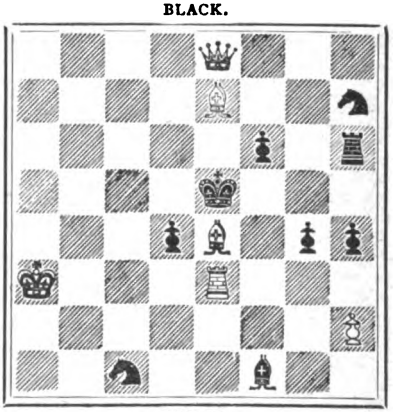


WHITE.
Mate in three.

Second Prize.

By VACLAV CISAR.

BLACK.

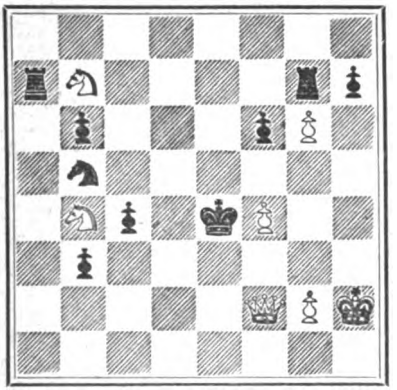


WHITE.
Mate in three.

Digitized by Google

Third prize.
By FRANT. DITTRICH.

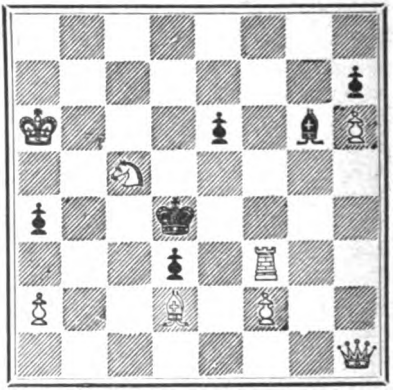
BLACK.



WHITE.
Mate in three.

Fourth Prize.
By J. SMUTNY.

BLACK.



WHITE.
Mate in three.

Fifth prize, by Ottmar Nemo and Max Feigl.—White: K at Q R 7, Q at K R 4, R at K B 4, B at K R 2, Kt at Q B 7, Ps at K Kt 4, 5, K 2, and Q Kt 2. Black: K at Q B 4, Kt at Q Kt 2, Ps at K R 4, K Kt 2, K B 3, K 6, Q B 3, 6, 7, and Q R 3. Mate in 3.

Sixth prize, by Konrad Erlin.—White: K at Q R 2, Q at K 8, Bs at K B sq and Q B sq, Kts at K 2 and Q 2, Ps at K Kt 2, K B 5, Q Kt 2, and Q R 3. Black: K at K 6, Q at K R 6, B at K Kt sq, Kts at Q B sq and Q Kt sq, Ps at K Kt 6, K B 7, K 3, Q B 7, and Q Kt 4. Mate in 3.

First hon. men., by Max Feigl.—White: K at K R sq, Q at Q Kt 8, Bs at Q 5 and Q R 3, Kts at K B sq and Q R 7, Ps at K Kt 3, K B 3, K 2, and Q R 2. Black: K at Q 5, Rs at K B 3 and Q B 7, Ps at K R 3, K Kt 4, K B 4, and Q 3. Mate in 3.

Second hon. men., by Karel Traxler.—White: K at Q 8, Q at K B 7, R at K 8, B at Q R 7, Ps at K R 5, K Kt 3, K 2, Q B 3, Q Kt 3, and Q R 5. Black: K at Q 4, B at Q B sq, Kt at K R 6, Ps at K Kt 4, 5, K 3, Q B 2, and Q R 3. Mate in 3.

Third hon. men., by Konrad Erlin.—White: K at K R 8, Q at K B 8, R at K Kt 3, Kts at K R 3 and Q B 7. Black: K at K 4, Bs at Q R 3 and 4, Ps at K 5, Q 6, 7, Q B 7, and Q Kt 3. Mate in 3.

"READING OBSERVER."—The conditions of what should promise to be a Two-move Tourney of importance are announced by the chess editors of this paper. The prizes are good, and ample time is allowed for furbishing eligible positions. The following are particulars:—The Tournament will be confined to those resident in the United Kingdom, and no one may submit more than two positions, which must be direct mates, original, and hitherto unpublished. Each problem to have a distinguishing motto, and

Digitized by Google

to be accompanied with full solution, but the name and address of the composer must be enclosed in a sealed envelope. No competitor will be permitted to take more than one prize, and in the event of two from the same composer being placed, the lesser prize of the two shall be awarded to the next in order of merit. The right of declining to print any problem is reserved, but all those accepted will appear at the rate of two per week. In adjudicating, the editors will be largely guided by the combined results of the criticisms and remarks received from the staff of solvers. The highest number of points allotted to a problem will be 100, and solvers, if competing for the Criticism Prizes, must give their opinion of the relative value of each problem, but the final decisions will be reserved to the judges. The Tournament will close on June 1st, 1899, and all communications respecting the same must be addressed to the Chess Editors, Composing Tourney, *Reading Observer* Office, Reading. The prizes offered are: first prize, £3 3s.; second prize, £2 2s.; third prize, £1 1s.; and two special prizes of the value of 10s. and 5s. for the best Criticisms of these problems sent in by Solving Tourney Competitors.

CANADIAN CHESS ASSOCIATION PROBLEM TOURNEY.—We understand from the *American Chess Magazine* that sixty-four problems have been entered for this tourney. This is thirty above the number which reached us for adjudication. We also find that Mr. W. A. Shinkman is to act as judge with us. We think the secretary to the Association ought to have acquainted those interested in the competition with the full facts at an earlier date, so that in the case of the adjudication some uniform system might be adopted by the two judges, in order that the final result should work out clean.

JAMAICA.—Since the cessation of the chess column of the *Tri-Weekly Gleaner*, occasioned by the affliction which was visited upon its enthusiastic editor, very little news of the doings of chess connected with that island is known in England. In Mr. Vincent Ariano, one of the best supporters of the game, and a problem composer of no mean order, has unfortunately passed away from our midst. The announcement was made in the issue of the *Gleaner* on the 29th December last, and being worded by Mr. A. F. Mackenzie, we feel our readers would prefer to read what a *confrère* has to ay of the deceased.

OBITUARY.—MR. VINCENT ARIANO.

Let me lay a modest tribute on the grave of Vincent Ariano, who died in this city on the 25th inst. For some time Mr. Ariano had been suffering from a sad malady; and had recently returned from America, where he had been undergoing treatment at the hands of specialists. The result seemed most satisfactory, and Mr. Ariano came back to Jamaica full of bright hopes of a complete restoration to health. But, alas, the starry promises of a speedy recovery shone only to be shrouded by the shadow of death; and in the glad Christmastide his soul sought in another sphere the dreams that had faded here. For nearly twenty years Mr. Ariano had been a trusted employé in the service of Messrs. Nathan & Co., of the Metropolitan

Digitized by Google

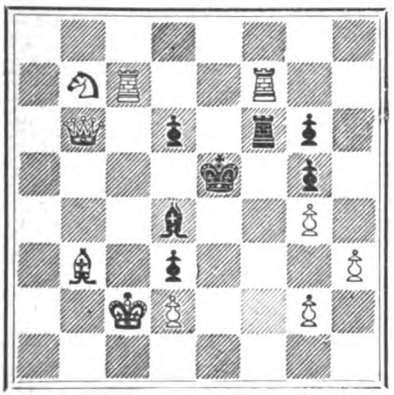
House; and all who have known him must have learnt to appreciate and admire his worth in many ways.

It is, however, more mine to speak of him in connection with chess. Comparatively few of Mr. Ariano's fellow citizens are, I believe, aware that his fame as a chessist extended far beyond the shores of his nativity. He was the winner of the first prize in a Problem Tourney inaugurated by the *Gleaner* some years ago, and which was opened to the world. But he was especially talented as a solver and analyst, and in this connection obtained many honours not only in Jamaica, but also in England and America. Mr. Ariano was an excellent player over the board, a student of the game in all its branches, and was well versed in its literature. That which deserves, however, more than passing notice was the exceptionally rare energy and ability he displayed in instructing beginners in the rudiments of the game, not always an easy or congenial task. Himself an ardent admirer of the charms of chess, and keenly conscious of the influence for good which its study must take with it, Mr. Ariano set about with a whole-souled enthusiasm to spread its beauties among his friends. Many indeed are the young men in this city who owe to Mr. Ariano's able instruction a knowledge of the beautiful game; and perchance more than one have been lead from the ways of evil into the path of intellectual culture by this kindly heart. They must all hold in grateful memory their gifted friend, and in sympathy share the sorrows of those near and dear ones to whom his death is so far-reaching a calamity.

A. F. M.

By the late V. ARAINO,
Kingston, Jamaica.

BLACK.



WHITE.
Mate in two.

We reproduce the prize two-mover referred to by Mr. Mackenzie. It will be found to have admirable points.

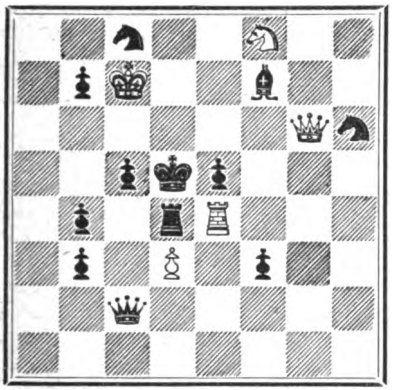
N. SARDOTSCH, OF TRIEST.

Many English problem composers will join in regretting the loss by death of the eminent Austrian composer, Nicholas Sardotsch. Herr Sardotsch had a wide and solid reputation, and his work always showed conscientious study. Naturally his fame was mostly limited to continental countries, though he was well known at one time in England and America by reprints of his problems and the announcements of his judgments in several problem tourneys. In Italy his loss will be felt, as he had resided in that country for years. We give two specimens of his constructive skill. The first was awarded the special prize for best three-mover in the *Detroit Free Press* Problem Tourney of 1895, and is probably known to many of our readers. The other position appeared in the *Oesterreichische Schachzeitung* so far back as 1875.

Digitized by Google

By the late N. SARDOTSCH.

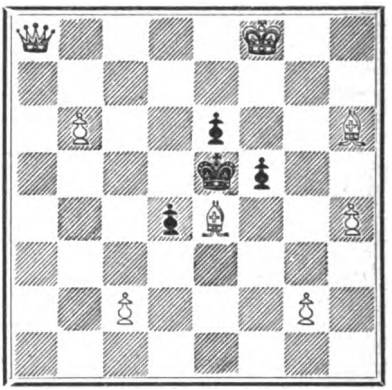
BLACK.



WHITE.
Mate in three.

By the late N. SARDOTSCH.

BLACK.



WHITE.
Mate in three.

FOUR-MOVE SOLUTION TOURNEY.—A glance at the scores indicated in the All-in Table will show how the competitors are faring in this competition, and in its infancy it is unnecessary to give the totals. We will, however, do so when the combat gets a little more advanced. It will be noticed that five solvers have so far made a clean score, namely A. C. White, "W.C.D.," J. J. Jones, P. L. Osborn, and R.J.W.

ALL-IN SOLUTION TOURNEY.—Score Table up to problems in January number:—

	Old Score. (See February.)	1370	1371	1372	1373	1374	1375	1376	1377	January Totals.
§"East Marden"	349	4	4	4		2	2	3	3	371
**Chas. Johnstone	10	4	4	4	4	2	2	3	3	36
**A. C. White	183	4	4	4	8	2	2	3	3	213
‡E. W. Brook	150	4	4	4	4	2	2	3	3	176
‡C. S. Earle	412	4	4	4	4	2	2	3	3	438
‡F. R. Gittins	480	4	4	4	4	2	2		3	503
‡W. H. Thompson	302	4	4	4	4	2	2	3	3	328
†J. J. O'Hanlon	88	4	4	4	4	2	2	3	3	114
*Capt. G. A. Forde	542	4			4	2	2	3	3	560
*"Gibson"	534	4	4	4	4	2	2	3	3	560
*P. L. Osborn	190	4	4	4	4	2	2	3	3	216
*R. M. Peake	101	4	4	4	4	2	2	3	3	127
*V. H. Sladen	153	4	4	4	4	2	2	3	3	179
*J. D. Tucker	429	4	4		4	2	2	-3	3	445
*Karl Wagner	Cancelled					2	2	3	3	10
H. S. Brandreth	62					2	2	3		69
W. A. Champion...	68	4				2	2			76
"Daddy"	8					-2	2			8
"W. C. D."	29	4	4	4	8	2	2	3	3	59
"Fixby"	47					2	2			51
J. Y. Fullerton	136		4	4	4	2	2	-3		149

Digitized by Google

J. J. Jones	244	...	4	4	4	8	2	2	3	3	...	274
F. Kent	202	...					2	2	3	3	...	212
Upendranath Maitra	33	...										
W. B. Muir	155	..	4	4	4	4	2	2			...	175
H. L. Stokes	363	...					2	2	-3	3	...	367
"D.C.T."	239	...	4	4	4	4	2	2	3	3	...	265
"Tweedledee"	172	...										
R.J.W.		...	4	4	4	8					...	20

* Previous winners. † Twice winners. ‡ Thrice winners.
** Winner four times. § Winner five times.

Last month's scores in some cases had to be changed. In the first place there are obvious mistakes in addition respecting H. S. Brandreth's and H. L. Stokes' scores; the first should be 62 instead of 61, and the other 363 in lieu of 360. We find we have to increase F. Kent's score by 13 points, for solutions to 1358, 9, 60, 62, and 64; and J. D. Tucker's score by 12 points, for 1366, 7, and 1369. This will make their carried forward totals 202 (in place of 189) and 429 (instead of 417) respectively. It may be we shall find other amendments necessary, and request our solvers to point out any omissions we may have unwittingly made—caused in the main through indisposition.

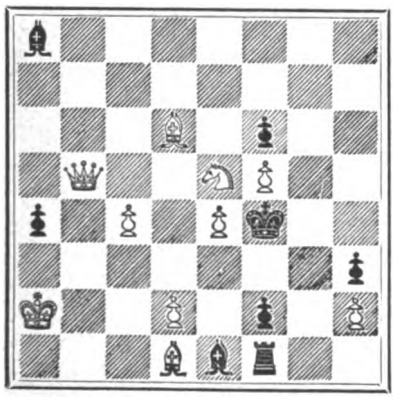
R. M. Peake should have been credited with correct solutions of all the unnumbered problems given in December.

W. F. Dray has solved 1370 and 1372. We will add his name to the tabular list next month, and give him due credit, if he continues to favour us with solutions.

With reference to problem No. 1370, we have decided, as a solution in three moves exist, to award every solver the full four points. Most solvers have sent in several ways, and East Marden has supplied six keys. Instead of No. 1370 being a four-mover it is practically a three-mover, and we can hardly think our solvers can complain at our decision in awarding four marks for solutions, ignoring the manifold methods in four moves.

Captain G. A. Forde this month scores his first success, "signified in the novel manner."

By MAX FEIGL and O. NEMO.



Mate in three.

'HANOVER COURIER' PROBLEM TOURNEY.—We gave the first-prize problem in this competition in the January number, and now give the second prizer, the joint composition of M. Feigl and Ottmar Nemo. We believe this is a unique record, two problems, each the joint work of two men and one composer being part author of both problems. It will be noticed that Herr Nemo had a hand in the construction of both first and second prize winners.

Digitized by Google

SOLUTIONS TO CHRISTMAS CHESS PUZZLES.

(SEE DECEMBER NUMBER.)

Several of our correspondents have shown themselves interested in the puzzles we were able to offer as a Christmas diversion in our December issue. Some of the positions, indeed we may say all, have proved to some or all, amusement, and have in some instances provoked augmentative demonstration. We have, as far as the limits of space will justify, taken cognizance of some of the suggestions, but as some are to our mind fallacious, we consider we should tire our solvers by giving every claim. We have carefully weighed the merit of the answers supplied, and find that Mr. J. Keeble, of Norwich, is a good first, whilst Mr. J. J. Jones is a very creditable second. The acknowledgments given at the close of each printed solution will indicate the success of the solvers in each individual effort. Had Mr. Locock taken the trouble to master the few positions he left unattempted, he would have probably been first. Those positions he did take in hand were solved with a keen acumen, worthy of the author of the famous "Miraculous Adjudicator" (see Christmas Number *B.C.M.*, 1893). We thank our correspondents for the interest displayed, and now give the solutions :—

No. 1, by E. Wilson.—This is solved by the usual elastic interpretation of the law, which enacts that a Pawn on arriving at the eighth square may be changed for any piece. White plays 1 P—Q 8, becoming Black King, followed by 2 Kt—K 6 mate. Most solvers have submitted P × R, becoming Black Pawn, but we cannot agree that this will solve the puzzle, within the terms of the stipulation, because this does not conform to the law which says "piece" in contradistinction to Pawn. Solved by J. Keeble (who sends several ingenious attempts which we hardly think sound enough to be classed as solutions), J. J. Jones, C. D. Locock (gives P × R, becoming Black Pawn), Upendranath Maitra, P. L. Osborn (gives P × R, becoming Black Pawn), and same attempt from J. D. Tucker, as well as W. H. Thompson, and W.H.S.M.

No. 2, by F. A. Hollway.—White's last move is assumed to have been Pawn from K 7 to Q 8, without claiming promotion, whereupon Black (who has his Kt at K 4) removes the White Pawn from the board and plays Kt—B 3, giving the treble check shown by the diagram. Solved by J. Keeble (who says "This is quite a new idea"), J. J. Jones, C. D. Locock, Upendranath Maitra, P. L. Osborn, W.H.S.M., G. M. Norman, W. H. Thompson, and J. D. Tucker.

No. 3, by B. G. Laws.—(See correction of diagram, given at page 25 of January number). 1 Kt—Kt sq (threatening 2 Q × B mate), P × Kt (as Black has all his "pieces" intact, the Pawn cannot be promoted for the present, according to the prescribed rule, and must therefore temporarily remain a dummy); 2 Castles—no "piece" intervening between K and R—Mate. Other variations easy. Solved by J. Keeble, J. J. Jones (who also indicated the unsoundness in original position), C. D. Locock (who points out the flaws), W.H.S.M. (sent the solution, 1 B—K 2 ch), P. L. Osborn, J. D. Tucker (gives 1 R—B sq; 1 R—R 3 is futile), and W. H. Thompson (1 R—B sq and 1 R—R 2; Kt—B 3 is defeated by 1..., Kt—Q 4).

No. 4, by B. G. Laws (add Black Pawn at Q Kt 7 to diagram per note appearing at page 25, January number).—1 Kt—B 4, Q × R; 2 Q—K 4, Kt—Kt 6 mate. If 1..., P—B 4 ch, K—B 3; R P × P mate. If 1..., Q × R; 2 K—B 5, Q—Q 4 mate. If 1..., P × P; 2 R—K 3, Q—Q 4 mate. Solved by J. Keeble (who pronounces it "The gem of the whole collection." He adds, "It is the prettiest thing of the kind I have seen, and will probably do a lot to make 'Reflex' chess popular."), J. J. Jones ("a beautiful and interesting diversion"), C. D. Locock, P. L. Osborn, W. H. Thompson, and J. D. Tucker.

No. 5, by C. Horn.—We will quote Mr. C. D. Locock's solution, which is the author's idea. "White mates in half a move by a portion of P × P *en passant*, not troubling even to complete the move by removing the Black Pawn. If he can mate the King, why should he bother about picking up Pawns?" Solved by J. Keeble, J. J.

Digitized by Google

Jones, P. L. Osborn, J. D. Tucker. W. H. Thompson ingeniously suggests a mate in one third of a move on the assumption that pieces are off the board in transit; but the solution is a little too far fetched, and no doubt quite a number of solutions could be found on such lines were the argument admitted.

No. 6, by J. Keeble.—(1) Kt × P, P—Kt 4; 2 P—K 7, P—Kt 3; 3 P (becomes R), &c. (2) Quarter turn, *i.e.*, making White's K R 8, K R sq.—1 P—Q 6, any; 2 Kt—B 3 or Q 4 acc., &c., or White may simply proceed with 2 K—R 7 or 8, and advance Kt P to Queen. (3) Another quarter turn, the first position being up-side down.—1 P Queens, P Queens; 2 Q—R 6 ch, K—Kt 5; 3 Q—Kt 6 ch, &c. (4) A further quarter turn of the board —1 P Queens, P—B 8 Queening; 2 Kt—B 4, Q × Kt; 3 Q—R 5 ch, &c. Variations are easily worked out. Solved by J. J. Jones ("a good 'all round' problem"), G. M. Norman, W.H.S.M., J. D. Tucker, and W. H. Thompson.

No. 7, by J. Rayner.—1 Q—Kt sq, K—R sq; 2 Q—R sq ch, K—R 2; 3 R—Kt 7 ch, K—R sq; 4 R × P dis. ch, K—R 2; 5 R—Kt 7 ch, K—R sq; 6 R × P ch, K—R 2; 7 R—Kt 7 ch, K—R sq; 8 R × P ch, K—R 2; 9 R—Kt 7 ch, K—R sq; 10 R × P dis. ch, K—R 2; 11 P—Kt 8 (becomes a B), B × R mate. Solved by J. Keeble, J. J. Jones, P. L. Osborn, J. K. Macmeiken, and W. H. Thompson. W.H.S.M. cooks this position as follows:—1 Q—Kt sq, K—R sq; 2 P Queens ch, K—R 2; 3 Q—B 7 ch, K—R sq; 4 R × R P ch, K—Kt sq; 5 Q—R 7 ch, K—B sq; 6 R—B 6, K—Q sq; 7 Q—B 7 ch, K—K sq; 8 R—K 6 ch, K—B sq; 9 Q × Kt P, B × Q ch; 10 Q—Kt 7 ch, K × Q mates. And G. M. Norman sends in a similar line of play, which is equally effective: —1 Q—K 7 ch, K—R sq; 2 R × P ch, K—K sq; 3 Q—R 7 ch, K—B sq; 4 R—B 6 ch, K—Q sq; 5 Q—B 7 ch, K—K sq; 6 Q—B 8 ch, K—K 2 (or *a*); 7 P—Kt 8 (Kt) ch, K—B 2; 8 Q—Q 7 ch, K—B sq; 9 K—K 6, P—Kt 8 dis. ch; 10 Q—Kt 7 ch, B × Q mate. (*a*) 6..., K—B 2, P—Kt 8 (Bishop) ch, K—K 2; 8 Q—B 7 ch, K—K sq; 9 R—K 6 ch, K—B sq; 10 R—K 4, &c.

No. 8, by J. Rayner.—(See diagram at page 90, February number). 1 R—B 6, P—R 3; 2 R—Q B 5. P—R 4; 3 K—Q B 4, P—R 5; 4 R—K B 8. K × R; 5 R—B 8 ch, K—Kt 2; 6 R—B 8, K × R; 7 R—B 8 ch, K—Kt 2; 8 R—Q B 8, K × R; 9 R—B 8 ch, K—Kt 2; 10 R—B 8, K × R; 11 P—Q 6 dis. ch, K—Kt 2; 12 P—Kt 3, P × P; 13 Q—B 8 ch, K × Q mate. There is, however, as pointed out by Mr. Keeble, solutions in eleven moves as follows:—1 R—Kt 6, P—R 3 (or *a*); 2 R—K B 8, K × R; 3 P—Q 7 dis. ch, K—Kt 2; 4 Q—Q B 3 ch, K—B sq; 5 Q—Kt 4 ch, K—Kt 2; 6 R (Kt 6)—Kt 5, P × R; 7 R—Q R 7, P × R; 8 Q—B 3 ch, K—B sq; 9 Q—R 3 ch, K—Kt 2; 10 P—Kt 3, P × P; 11 Q—B 8 ch, K × Q mate. (*a*) 1..., P × R; 2 R (R 8)—R 7 ch, K—B sq; 3 P—Q 7 ch, K—Kt 2; 4 R (R 5)—R 6, P—Kt 4; 5 Q—B 3 ch, K—B sq; 6 Q—Kt 4 ch, K—Kt 2; 7 P—Kt 3, P × R; 8 Q—R 3, P × P; 9 Q—B 8 ch, K × Q mate. White may commence with 1 R—K B 8 as well.—This is but a transposition of moves. We mentioned last month that a solver had discovered a solution without the Kt at R 6. We should have said a solution in eleven moves was supplied, because Mr. Keeble sent the following interesting line of play:—1 Q—K B 3, P—R 4 (or *a*); 2 Q—R sq; 3 P—Kt 3; 4 R—K R 4; 5 R—Q B 6; 6 R—QR 3; 7 R—K R 6; 8 R—Kt 6 ch; 9 R—Kt 7 dbl. ch; 10 R—K Kt 8 ch, K × R mate. (*a*) 1..., P—R 3; 2 P—Q 7, P × P (or *b*); 3 P—K 7; 4 R—Kt 6 ch; 5 R × P ch; 6 Q—Q B 6 ch; 7 P—Kt 8 (making Bishop); 8 R (R 5)—K Kt 5; 9 R—K B 4; 10 B—B 7; 11 B—R 2, P × P mate. (*b*) 2.., P—R 4; 3 Q—R sq; 4 R—Q Kt 4; 5 R—Q Kt 7; 6 R—Q B 6; 7 R—Q R 3; 8 P—Kt 3; 9 R (B 6)—Kt 6; 10 R—K Kt 8 ch, K × R mate. G. M. Norman is the only solver who sent in the author's solution.

SOLUTIONS AND CRITICISMS.

By Konrad Erlin (page 37).—1 Kt—R 7, any; 2 P—B 6, &c. This problem is by no means first class as a problem, but bearing in mind the fact that the composer was limited to a very great extent in arranging the initial position so that it should form the letter F., one cannot but feel that the posing is ingenious. A point to be noted, much to the composer's credit, is that every piece on the diagram is useful. In picture and letter problems, pieces and Pawns are so frequently introduced which have no use in the solution, and are only employed to carry out the graphic sketch. Solved by R. M. Peake, E. W. Brook, A. C. White, and V. H. Sladen.

By Konrad Erlin (page 38).—1 B—Kt 2, Kt—Kt 5; 2 Q—R 6. A pretty idea, though not new by any means, still its application for the purposes desired is very excus-

Digitized by Google

able. Here again every piece fulfils a purpose in the solution of the problem. The position is set on the only set of squares (literally speaking) which preserves the letter J., and keeps the problem sound. Solved by R. M. Peake, E. W. Brook, A. C. White, and V. H. Sladen.

By Konrad Erlin (page 38).—1 Kt (Kt 5) × P at B 6, Q × R; 2 Q × B, P ch, &c. If 1.., R × R; 2 Q × Kt ch, &c. If 1..., Kt × B; 2 Q × Kt ch, &c. If 1..., Kt moves elsewhere; 2 R—B 2 ch, &c. If 1..., Q—Kt 5; 2 R × Q ch, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 Q × Kt ch, &c. The outline of this problem is greater than that of the other two positions, and it is decidedly clearly indicated; moreover the problem is a very passable one. The key move being a capture must be set aside from censure, as the chief variations are clever and brilliant. Considering the task the author set himself the result must be regarded as most satisfactory. In this case all the pieces are not necessary for carrying out the problematic ideas, though essential for completing the figures "50." Solved by R. M. Peake, E. W. Brook, A. C. White, and V. H. Sladen.

By Max J. Meyer (page 38) —1 K—K 6, B × P ch; 2 K × B, &c. If 1..., K × Kt; 2 K—Q 6 dis. ch, &c. If 1..., K—K 4; 2 K × P dis. ch, &c. If 1.., P—Kt 5; 2 Q × P ch, &c. If 1..., B -K 8; 2 Kt—Q 6, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 Kt × P ch, &c. A very pleasant little three-mover, with a capital key. There is one fine mate after 1..., B × P ch, and the other variations, of which there is a goodly show. have interesting points. We prefer this style of composition to the three-mover by C. Willoughby, which gained superior honours, and indeed should have been tempted to place the problem now under consideration in front of the lucky first prize winner. Solved by R. M. Peake, E. W. Brook, A. C. White, and V. H. Sladen.

By N. Harrop (page 38).—1 K—Kt 5, &c. The remarks we made in January upon this problem seem to have prompted correspondence at the instance of some of the readers of the *Football and Field* with the Editor, who has made kindly allusion to our criticism. It appears a point we had neglected to make note of is the number of good tries that this position can lay claim to, but we feel safe notwithstanding this feature in adhering to our previously expressed views. To our mind the problem is very low in general merit; it is a waiting-move device of the most guileless character, and devoid of the edge of novelty. The fact that other probable waiting moves are open to the attack does not in the least support the idea that the position is good—since a most uninteresting theme may have the same claims to a merit which is next door to worthless in the absence of support by artistic construction. We have long since come to the conclusion that a waiting-move problem requires more than plausibility of attacks to stand the test of criticisms upon modern bases. Solved by R. M. Peake, E. W. Brook, A. C. White, and V. H. Sladen.

By L. Vetesnik (page 39).—1 K—Kt 6, K × R; 2 Kt—Kt 5 ch, &c. If 1..., P × Kt or P—B 3; 2 R—Q 4 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt—Q or B 6; 2 P—B 4 ch, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 Q—Kt 5 ch, &c. A very respectable affair, but does not carry enough guns. There are four variations, each of which however is neat. Curiously enough we received from our correspondent, Mr. Tanner, a three-mover some time before L. Vetesnik's problem appeared, which closely resembles the latter's composition; it was to our mind superior, but Mr. Tanner, immediately he became aware of the *Aftonbladt* problem, wrote us to cancel his effort. Solved by R. M. Peake, E. W. Brook, A. C. White, and V. H. Sladen.

By Max Feigl (page 39).—1 B—B 6, P × B; 2 Q × R P, &c. If 1..., R × P; 2 Q × Q P, &c. If 1..., Kt moves; 2 Q—Kt sq, &c. If 1..., K—R 4 or others; 2 Q—B 4, &c. A "stodgy" sort of problem. There is but one mate, or rather every mate is much the same. The variety consequently is more fanciful than real. The key move is good, but when certain obstacles are apparently necessary to be removed before satisfactory procedure can be made, the most wilful daring becomes most suggestive. Solved by R. M. Peake, E. W. Brook, A. C. White, and V. H. Sladen.

By F. A. L. Kushop (page 39).—1 Kt—K B 4. A pretty trifle, and trifle is as much as can be said for it. White is much restrained in movement, and consequently the solution is easy. There are five different mates, but none are especially marked in any artistic degree, though the whole structure is pleasing in a way. Solved by R. M. Peake, E. W. Brook, A. C. White, and V. H. Sladen.

By W. D. Burns (page 40).—1 R—R 4, &c. There is some idea here, but it fails in coming under the class of economical arrangements. The key is good, but the construction seems open to improvement, for example just to make a suggestion which could

Digitized by Google

be developed, the White Rook at King's 6 might be dispensed with if the White K stood where the Rook now is, remove the Black Pawn at Q R 7, then shift the position (all but the R at R 5) one square to the left. There is now one dual to avoid, but that ought not to worry. Solved by R. M. Peake, E. W. Brook, A. C. White, and V. H. Sladen.

By K. Erlin and O. Nemo (page 40).—1 K—Kt 5, R × Q; 2 Kt—Kt 7, &c. If 1..., Q—R 7; 2 R—B 5 dbl. ch, &c. If 1..., P—Q 7; 2 B—B 4 ch, &c. If 1..., P × Kt; 2 R—B 5 dbl. ch, &c. If 1..., K—Q 4; 2 Q—R 8 ch, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 Kt—Kt 4 ch, &c. A nice piece of work is given here. The variations are not of much account, but two lines of play are unquestionably pretty. The key move is uninteresting, but in this case, as White holds such a commanding position, it is something to get a key that is not palpably offensive. Solved by R. M. Peake, E. W. Brook, A. C. White, and V. H. Sladen.

By P. Maxacoulin (page 40).—1 Kt—Kt 5, &c. The judge's remarks upon this problem are as follows:—"This I regard as the best of the lot. It has not that complexity which one generally finds in many prize-problems, but for this reason it is above the average in merit, seeing that the variety is ample and there are several points common to elaborate efforts worked out here in a graceful manner. It is true the idea is not new, and there are no clean mates, but all round the construction is capital and the key good. The dual when 1..., R—R 7 is but a dim speck, and any attempt at its removal would have been unwise, since it could only be accomplished by inartistic measures. There are only thirteen pieces on the board, and no fewer than nine distinct mates, a most creditable proportion of activity, especially seeing that the Black King is not a helpless fixture."

By P. F. Blake (page 40).—1 K—B 2, &c. "A clever little two-mover, with a capital key move. Purity is not aimed at, but there is no padding, every piece has interesting duty, and there are no variations which are unnatural to the position. Some of the mates are heavy, but others have point. There is in fact a unity in this attractive two-er, which is in a way pleasing. It is somewhat similar in idea to the following, but on account of its natural setting and compactness, I give this the shade of preference."

By P. F. Blake (page 41).—1 Kt—R 4, &c. "This is a fair specimen of the fashionable two-mover. Of its class it is a good piece of chess joinery. The key is nice and the principal mates interesting. Of course there is no attempt at purity, and by force of the conditions of construction some of the mates are ugly and really can hardly count in the sum total to the credit of "beauty." The avoidance of duals is managed in a natural way, and this is a feature which is always expected in compositions of this kind. The Bishop at Kt 7 is somewhat an outsider, but it is indispensable as the problem is now set; nevertheless, could it have been left out (and I would not say it is impossible) I should have preferred its absence, especially seeing the mates it gives are very ordinary."

By A. F. Mackenzie (page 41).—1 P—B 6, &c. "A nice problem, but with a rather mild key. The White Pawn at B 5 has been added solely to provide a more or less satisfactory opening. Generally such devices fall short in effect. No doubt in this case the composer was hard pressed to find a key move which would come within the limits of toleration. There are but six variations, four being pure though not truly economical, as it is seen in every mating position White has superfluous force. The problem has some similarity to other published positions, but its *tout ensemble* is sufficiently characteristic to consider it among the more prominent problems submitted to me. I should mention that I have had a "private view" of a problem so identical with this that I should disqualify the latter were I aware the position confidentially shown to me had been published. I however believe it has not been in print."

By E. Pradignat (page 41).—1 Q—B 8, &c. "Very interesting and pretty. The key move is to be marked down as good, and the variations, eight in number, are nicely woven together. The mate when 1..., K × Kt, is pure with the unfortunate idleness of the Q B. The White King has an object in being placed where he is, namely, to stop a dual after 1..., Q × P."

By P. G. L. Fothergill (page 41).—1 Q—Q sq, &c. "A two-mover with some pretty points. The threatened check of the Black Queen reduces considerably White's sphere of operation, but apart from that fact the position of the White Queen is clearly indicative of the nature of her mission. The variations are, on the whole, fair, the best being those after the Kt is captured by the Black P and Black Kt. Where the Black Queen has a fairly open field for action, duals are troublesome to avoid, and it is the overcoming of this annoyance which is made practically a feature. In this instance this has been successfully done, though it is unfortunate that no move of the Black Queen permits a mate of any piquancy."

Digitized by Google

By P. Siedenschnur (page 41).—1 Q—K Kt 8, &c. "The author of this problem is certainly an advocate of economy of force, with its consequent purity. There are five mating positions which are clean, though in one case (1..., K—B 6) the Queen is a mere spectator. The position is a good one, but the general scheme has had previous presentment, but so far as my memory serves me now not sufficient to reject it from consideration. There is one point where I think the economy might have been improved: If the Black Bishop were substituted by a Pawn, then the White King could have stood at Q 2, dispensing with the White Pawn at Q 2 and Black Pawn at Q 6."

By T. Speakman (p. 41) —1 B—K 6, &c. This is a rather confused arrangement. The idea, anything but pretty, is peculiar and not without some ingenuity, but from an artistic sense the problem is not likely to captivate, since it is very heavily laden with White forces, which have very little work to do.

No. 1370 ("Timeo Danaos," &c.).—The author's solution to this is 1 Q—Kt 2, but there are many others, one being in three moves, viz., 1 Kt—R 6; the other keys are 1 Kt—Q 6 ch, 1 Q × P, 1 R—R sq, 1 Kt—K 7, 1 R—K 2, and 1 R—K 3. As the problem has been withdrawn from competition, and there is an easy cook in three, we do not propose taking up the better part of a page in giving analysis.

No. 1371 ("In Memoriam," &c.) —The author omitted to furnish his solution, but the only solution which the problem yields is as follows: 1 Q × P, K—K 4; 2 B—B 4, P—Q 4 (If 2..., K—K 5; 3 Q—K 6 ch, &c.); 3 Q × Q P ch, &c. Another continuation, which is probably the intention: 1..., K—K 4; 2 Q × Kt P ch, K—K 5; 3 Q—B 6, &c. If 2..., K—Q 4; 3 Kt—B 3 ch, &c. If 2..., K—B 4; 3 B—Q 3 ch, &c. If 2..., K—K 3; 3 B—Q 7 ch, &c. If 1..., K—K 6; 2 Q—K 6 ch, K—Q 7 (if 2..., K—B 6; 3 B—B 4, &c.); 3 Q—Q B 4, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 Q—K 6 ch, 3 B—B 4 or Q 3 accordingly, &c.

No. 1372 ("Episcopalis").—1 B—Q 2, K—Kt 2; 2 B × P, K—B 3 (if 2..., R moves; 3 B—Q 5, B 4, Kt 3 or R 2 acc., &c.); 3 B—K 6, &c. If 1..., K—R 4; 2 B × P (if 2.., R moves, &c.; 3 K B moves acc., &c.); 3 Q—K 7, &c. If 1..., K—Kt 4; 2 Q—K 7 ch, K—B 4 (If 2..., K—R 3; 3 Q—K 5, &c. If 2..., K—R 4; 3 B × P, &c.); 3 Q—B 5 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt—Kt 6; 2 B × P ch, K—Kt 2 (if 2.., K—R 4; 3 Q—K 7, &c.); 3 B—K 6 dis. ch, &c. If 1.., R moves; 2 B × P ch, K moves; 3 K B plays to intercept the Rook from interfering, &c.

No. 1373 ("Cedentes," &c.).—Two solutions. Author's: 1 Q—Kt 7, B × R; 2 R—B 8 dis. ch, K—B 5 (if 2..., K—K 4; 3 R—K Kt 8, &c.); 3 P—B 6, &c. If 1..., P × R (B 2); 2 Q—Kt 3 ch, K × R (if 2..., K—K 4; 3 Q × K B P, &c.); 3 Kt—B 3, &c. If 1..., P × R (B 6); 2 Q × P ch, K—K 4; 3 Q × K B P, &c. If 1..., K—K 4; 2 R—B 8, K—B 4; 3 R—K Kt 8, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 R—B 8 dis. ch, K—R 4; 3 R—K Kt 8, &c. Cook: 1 Kt—B 3 ch, K—B 5; 2 Q × R P, P or B × R (best); 3 R—Kt 6, &c. If 1..., K—K 4; 2 Q × Q P, any; 3 Q—Kt 4, &c. One or two suggestions have been made in favour of 1 Q × R P, but we think this fails on the following defence, 1..., Kt P × R; 2 R—Kt 6, P Queens.

No. 1374, by Walter Pulitzer—1 B—R 4, &c. One of those problems which depends for its key move on one defence of Black. Here 1..., K—K 3 has to be met, and this is neatly though easily provided for by 1 B—R 4. It is lighter in style than most of Mr. Pulitzer's problems, but it has nothing uncommon in its play or arrangement.

No. 1375, by E. W. Engberg.—1 B—K B 4, &c. A good threat two-mover by the Problem Editor of the *American Chess Magazine*. The variations are fairly numerous and interesting, whilst the key move is good. Duals are nicely avoided, but the position has not much in the way of plausible tries.

No. 1376, by H. Cudmore.—1 Kt—K 7, K—B 5; 2 Q—Kt 6, &c. If 1.., K—K 5; 2 Q—B 3 ch, &c. If 1 .., P—K 7; 2 Q—R 6 ch. If 1..., P × P; 2 Q—B sq ch, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 Q—R 6 ch, &c. Without the White Pawn at Q Kt 4 (see corrected version, page 90, February), the position can be solved by 1 B—Q B 3. As revised this is a very nice problem. The key move is most unusual and at the same time good. It is a pity the Bishop at Queen's square is unemployed in the prettiest mates. There are some excellent tries. The P at Q Kt 4 is needed to prevent Cook by 1 B—Q B 3.

No. 1377, by Norman Alliston.—1 Q—R 7, K—Kt 3; 2 Q × P ch, &c. If 1..., K × P; 2 Q—K B 7, &c. If 1..., K—Kt 6 or B 5; 2 Kt—Kt 3 dis. ch, &c. If 1..., P—Kt 3; 2 Q—K 3, &c. If 1..., Kt moves; 2 Kt—Kt 3 ch, &c. A capital three-mover and difficult. The mates on the Kts being captured are pretty; it is however a pity the White Pawn is necessary.

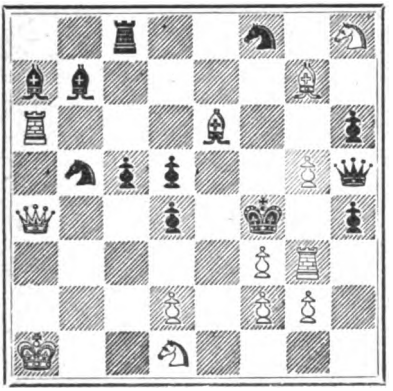
Digitized by Google

PROBLEMS.

B. C. M. FOUR-MOVE PROBLEM TOURNEY.

No. 1390.
Motto: "You would pluck out the heart of my mystery."
(T. P. No. 11.)

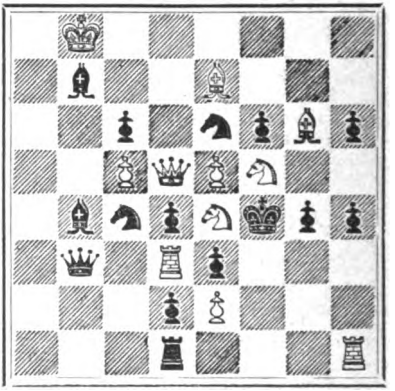
BLACK.



WHITE.
White mates in four moves.

No. 1391.
Motto: "Excelsior."
(T. P. No. 12.)

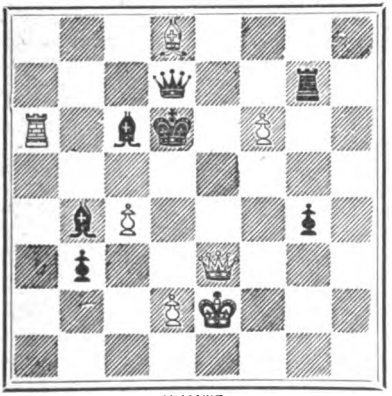
BLACK.



WHITE.
White mates in four moves.

No. 1392.
Motto: "Royalty without chivalry."
(T. P. No. 13.)

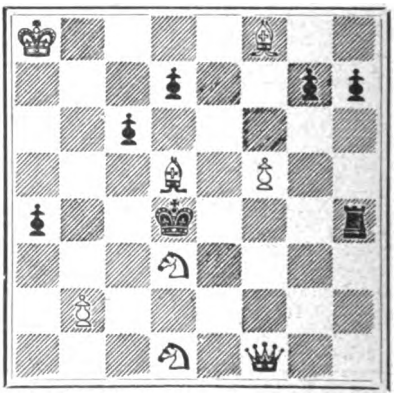
BLACK.



WHITE.
White mates in four moves.

No. 1393.
Motto: "Cerne futurum"!
(T. P. No. 14.)

BLACK.



WHITE.
White mates in four moves.

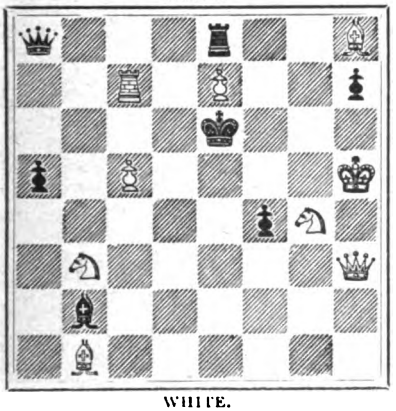
Digitized by Google

PROBLEMS.

No. 1394.

By E. WILSON, Cricklewood.

BLACK.



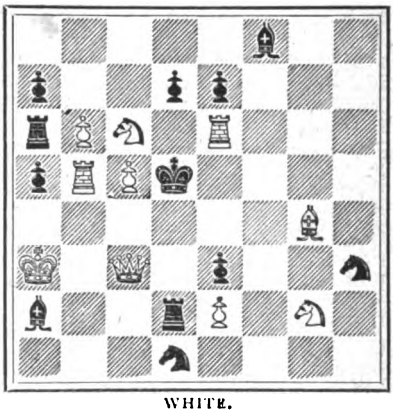
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 1395.

By WALTER PULITZER, New York.

BLACK.



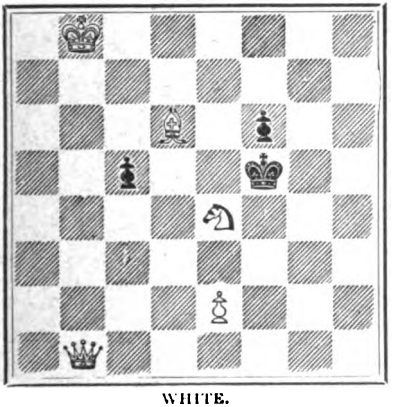
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 1396.

By P. L. OSBORN, London.

BLACK.



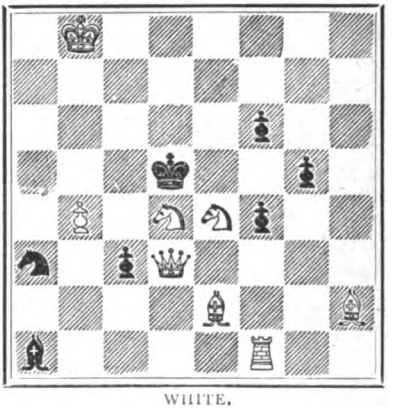
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 1397.

By C. HORN, London.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

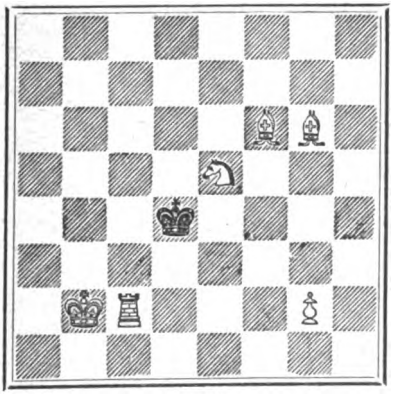
Digitized by Google

PROBLEMS.

No. 1398.

By E. V. TANNER, London.

BLACK.



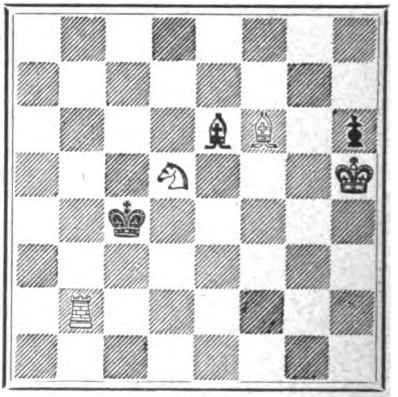
WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

No. 1399.

By B. G. LAWS, London.

BLACK.



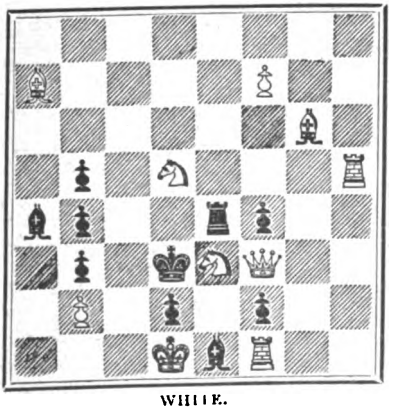
WHITE.

White mates in four moves.*

No. 1400.

By H. GREENWELL, Newcastle-on-Tyne.

BLACK.



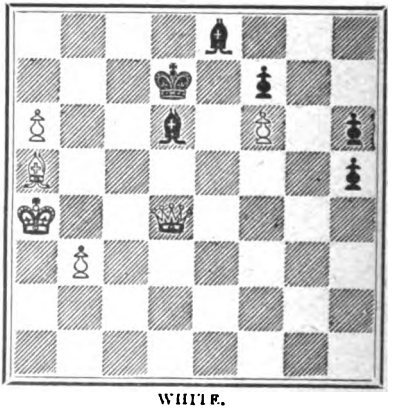
WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in two moves.

No. 1401.

By W. A. SHINKMAN, Grand Rapids.

BLACK.



WHITE.

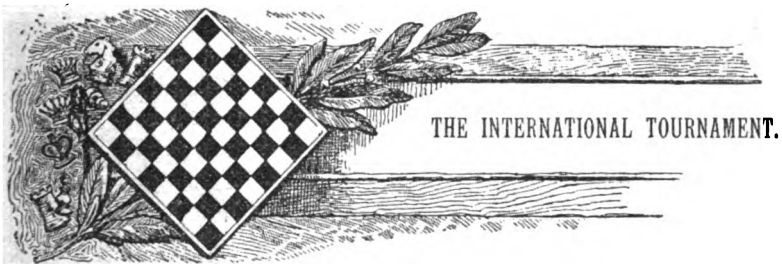
White compels Black to mate in six moves.

* Suggested by the previous problem of Mr. Tanner, No. 1398.

Digitized by Google

BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

APRIL 1899.



PROGRAMME.

The Congress will take place in the St. Stephen's Hall, adjoining the Royal Aquarium, Westminster, and will commence on the 30th of May, 1899.

Two International Tournaments will be held, that is to say:—(1) An Invitation Tournament of two rounds, for not more than 18 nor less than 16 players of the highest class; and (2) a Single Round Tournament, open to players not competing in the Two Round Tournament.

The following minimum prizes will be offered in the Double Round Tournament: first prize, £250; second prize, £165; third prize, £100; fourth prize, £80; fifth prize, £65; sixth prize, £50; seventh prize, £40; eighth prize, £30; ninth prize, £20. The above amounts will probably be increased. In addition to the above, the following consolation money will also be given. Each non-prize winner shall receive the sum of £2 for every game won by him against the first, second, or third prize winners, and the sum of £1 for every game won by him against other competitors. For this purpose, games scored by default shall not be considered as won.

Regulations of the Double Round Tournament:—

Acceptance of Invitation.—All acceptances must be received on or before the 1st of May, 1899, accompanied by a deposit of £5, which will be returned to players who observe the Rules and Regulations of the Tournament.

Digitized by Google

Order of Play.—Each player must play two games with every other competitor. The order in which the players will meet each other will be decided by the drawing of lots before the commencement of the Tournament, but the pairing for each day will not be made known to the players until the morning of such day.

Score.—The winner of a game scores 1, and in a drawn game each player scores ½.

Days of Play.—Play will take place on five days per week, and, in addition, one day per week will be set apart as a bye-day, upon which unfinished games must be played off, according to the directions of the Playing Committee.

Hours of Play.—From 12 o'clock noon to 4-30 p.m., and from 6-30 p.m. to 10-30 p.m.

Time-limit.—Fifteen moves per hour.

Absentees.—The official in charge will see that the clock of any absentee is duly started at the hour fixed for play, and the rule as to time-limit shall apply as against such absentee. Should neither player of a pair be present within an hour of the time fixed for play, the game will be treated as lost by both players.

Adjournments.—At the time fixed for adjournment the player whose turn it is to move must deliver a "sealed move" to the official in charge. At the hour when play is to be resumed the official in charge will verify the position, and make the sealed move on the board, and start the clock of the opposing player. A game may be adjourned by mutual consent at any time in the evening, provided that sixty moves have been made on each side. Analysis on a board by a player of his adjourned game, and consultation with anyone with regard thereto, is strictly prohibited.

Scores of the Games.—All the games are the property of the Committee. The winner of a game, or the first player in a drawn game, is bound to deliver at the conclusion of the same the score to the official in charge of the play. Until this is done the result will not be entered on the score sheet.

Arrangements between Players.—Each competitor is bound to play all his games with his full strength, and, in behalf of other competitors, no player is allowed to waive any exaction of a penalty. All arrangements between players which may affect the result of the Tournament are prohibited.

Ties among Prize-winners.—In case of a tie between two players for the first prize, they shall play a match for the first winner of two games, draws not counting. If three or more players tie for the first prize, a match between those players will be arranged by the Committee, the winner of the match to be declared the winner of this Tournament. In case of ties for prizes other than the first, such prizes shall be divided.

Players withdrawing.—In case of any player withdrawing from the Tournament before its conclusion, his unplayed games will be scored to his opponents, and he will forfeit his right to any prize or consolation money, and to the return of his deposit.

Penalty for refusal to observe Rules of Tournament.—If any player shall refuse to observe and obey the Rules and Regulations provided for the conduct of the Tournament, he may be expelled from the Tournament. In such a case he will forfeit his right to a prize or consolation money, and to the return of his deposit, and his unplayed games will be scored to his opponents.

Power to vary or add to Regulations.—The Committee reserve power to vary or add to the above Regulations.

Digitized by Google

The Single Round Tournament.—The following minimum prizes will be offered in this Tournament: first prize, £70; second prize £50; third prize, £30; fourth prize, £20; fifth prize, £15; sixth prize, £10; seventh prize, £5. The above amounts will probably be increased, but may be reduced should less than sixteen competitors enter. Regulations:—

Entrance Fee.—All entries must be received on or before the 1st of May, 1899, accompanied by an entrance fee of £2, and a deposit of £3, which latter will be returned to every player who shall observe the Rules and Regulations of the Tournament.

Order of Play.—Each player must play one game with every other competitor, and the order of play and pairing shall be decided by lot, and made known before the commencement of the Tournament.

Hours of Play.—Evening play from 6-30 p.m. to 10-30 p.m. will be compulsory, and morning play from noon to 4-30 p.m. will be optional. Competitors who wish to play both morning and evening daily, will state the fact on entering. The Committee will arrange for these competitors to play with one another at morning sittings, and to have the priority of play against those competitors in the evening who enter for evening play. Competitors who have been paired against each other for evening play may, by mutual agreement, and with the consent of the member of the Playing Committee present, play at any hour earlier in the day, provided that at least four hours' continuous play is possible.

Time-limit.—Twenty moves per hour.

Unfinished Games.—No game may be adjourned until at least forty moves have been made on each side.

The Committee reserve the unconditional right to decline any entry.

The Regulations and Rules appointed for the government of the Double Round Tournament shall apply to this Tournament except in so far as the same are inconsistent with these Regulations.

By authority of the Committee.

JUNIUS L. COPE, }
J. WALTER RUSSELL, } *Joint Hon Secs.*

Rules of Play. Revised Code (omitting definitions and other elementary matter):—

I. *Completion of Move.*

A move consisting of the transfer of a man from one square to another, or the capture of a man, is completed when the player has quitted his own moved man and removed the captured man (if any).

Castling is completed when the player has quitted both King and Rook If a player in Castling moves and quits the Rook before touching the King, his opponent may require that the Rook's move be treated as a complete move.

The promotion of a Pawn is completed when such Pawn has been named as, or exchanged for a Queen, Rook, Bishop, or Knight, of its own colour.

A sealed move is completed when the player, having made a record of such move, stops his own clock.

II. *Drawn Game.*

(*a*) When either King is stalemated the game is drawn.

Digitized by Google

(*b*) A player may at any time call upon his opponent to mate him within fifty moves (move and reply being counted as one). If at the expiration of such fifty moves no capture has been made, nor Pawn moved, nor mate given, the game is drawn.

(*c*) When a player whose turn it is to play, before touching a man, proves that the then present position on the board has occurred twice previously during that game, the game is drawn. (For the purposes of this rule there is no distinction between the King's and Queen's Rooks or Knights.)

(*d*) The game is drawn when the players so agree at any time during the game.

III. *Rectification of Errors.*

If before the second player has completed his fourth move it is found that there has been at the commencement of the game an error in the placing of the men or board, or that the first move has been made by the wrong player, either player may then require that the game be started afresh.

IV. *Adjustment of Men.*

A player, in his own turn to move may adjust any man, provided that immediately before touching it for adjustment, he gives notice of his intention to adjust that man.

V. *Touching Men.*

(*a*) If a player, in his own turn to play, touches any man that he cannot legally move, or any man that he cannot legally take, his opponent must exact Penalty B.

(*b*) If a player, in his own turn to play, touches any man that he can legally move, and does not move this man but moves otherwise—or if, in his own turn to play, he touches any man that he can legally take, and does not take this man but moves otherwise—his opponent must exact Penalty A.

(*c*) If a player, in his own turn to play, renders himself liable to penalty under each of sub-sections (*a*) and (*b*) of this Rule, his opponent may exact either Penalty.

(*d*) All Penalties under this Rule shall be exacted only as provided by Rule X.

Provided that in the following cases the touching by a player of any man on the board shall not involve any Penalty; namely, touching accidentally or in replacement of men accidentally displaced; touching in accordance with Rule IV.; and touching a promoted Pawn for the purpose of replacing it by a piece at any time.

VI. *Illegal Moves.*

(*a*) If a player makes an illegal move, his opponent must exact either Penalty A or Penalty B.

(*b*) If a player has made an illegal move which has remained uncorrected (the opponent having subsequently to it touched a man), the position which existed immediately before the illegal move occurred must be restored, and no penalty may then be exacted for the illegality.

VII. *Adjournment of Unfinished Games.*

(*a*) When a game is adjourned, the player whose turn it is to move shall make a record of the position then existing on the board, and shall also make a written record of his last move (called a sealed move), and both records shall be rendered inaccessible to either player until

Digitized by Google

the re-commencement of play. The number of moves made and the time occupied by each player respectively shall be stated on the position record.

(*b*) If, after the adjournment, a game has been continued from an incorrect position, the position which existed on the board immediately before the adjournment must be restored, and the sealed move must then be made on the board.

(*c*) If a player has made a sealed move, and it is found on the resumption of the game that the record cannot be interpreted as expressing a legal move, the opponent must exact Penalty B; if the record can be interpreted as expressing more than one legal move, the opponent shall select one of such moves. If on the resumption of a game after adjournment the player whose duty it was to make a sealed move is found to have made no record of such move, he shall forfeit the game.

VIII. *Prohibition of extraneous assistance during games.*

No player shall, during the course of his game, refer to any extraneous written or printed matter which bears upon such game, nor shall he request the advice of any other person as to the conduct of such game.

IX. *Time-limit.*

(*a*) If a player fails to make the number of moves required by the time-limit, he loses the game.

(*b*) It is the duty of each player to ensure the recording of his opponent's time, and no allowance may be made for error caused by a player's neglect of this duty.

(*c*) Upon proof being given that, otherwise than by the neglect mentioned in the last sub-section, time has been incorrectly recorded for one or both of the players, such error may be equitably rectified.

X. *Penalties.*

(*a*) When a Penalty is exacted for an offence, the exaction must be before the exactor touches a man.

(*b*) When a move is made in discharge of a Penalty, this move may not (except as provided in the statement of Penalty A) be castling.

(*c*) If a move which the opponent requires to be made by way of Penalty is illegal, the requirement must be disregarded, and the opponent forfeits his right to exact a Penalty for the offence.

(*d*) Before a Penalty is discharged, the position which existed prior to the commission of this offence must be restored.

The following are the Penalties referred to as Penalties A and B.

Penalty A.—The opponent indicates the man (or one of the men) touched by the offender, and the offender moves (if his own) or takes (if his opponent's) this man; or, if of any two men so touched one can be captured with the other, and the opponent indicates these two men, the offender captures one of them with the other; or, if a King and a Rook so touched can move in Castling, and the opponent indicates these two men, the offender Castles with them.

Penalty B.—The offender moves his King, or if this King cannot be moved, the offender moves a man selected by his opponent.

Digitized by Google

THE CABLE MATCH:

GREAT BRITAIN VERSUS UNITED STATES.

THE fourth International Cable Match was played on March 10th and 11th, and resulted in a victory for the "Stars and Stripes" by 6 to 4. This year, as last, the challenge came from America, and met with a ready response. The conditions were practically the same as in 1897 and 1898, and the whole arrangements were most satisfactory.

The British team was the same as last year, with the exception of Messrs. Burn and Caro, and in their place Messrs. Lawrence and Wainwright took part in this year's contest. It cannot be denied that the abstention of Mr. Burn weakened the British side, and it is a subject for regret that he declined to represent his country. Many causes have been alleged for his absence, but whatever may be the real one it is a pity that a player of Mr. Burn's calibre was absent. On paper, however (despite Mr. Burn's absence), the team was a very strong one, and one from whom victory might have been expected.

Of the American team, six of the players took part in last year's match, the new men being Messrs. Johnston, Marshall, Newman, and Voigt. The remaining six American players have taken part in all four matches, their total score in 1896 being 4, in 1897 4½, 1898 4, and in 1899 4; the total therefore made by these players in all four matches is 16 out of 24, which is a splendid record.

Play in London took place (as last year) in the Grand Hall of the Hotel Cecil, commencing at 3 p.m. on Friday, 10th March. The American players were located at the Academy of Music Brooklyn, and play commenced at 10 a.m. New York time. The cable service was directly connected with each place of play.

In both cases every facility was afforded for spectators to follow the games, for on the floor of the British quarters was a giant board on which the moves of the Blackburne-Pillsbury game was reproduced; whilst in Wall Street ten large boards were hung, on which the moves of the various games were duplicated. Many spectators were present during the play, not a few belonging to the fair sex.

A little before 3 o'clock, Sir George Newnes, Bart. (president British and City of London Chess Clubs), cabled a friendly message to the American team, and after this had been reciprocated the pairing took place, the British team taking first move on the odd numbered boards.

Precisely at 3 p.m. the first moves were called, and play proceeded till seven o'clock, when the players adjourned for dinner, by invitation of Sir George Newnes. Play was resumed at 8, and lasted till 11-30, when it ceased for the night. The game between Locock and Johnston (after some vicissitudes) ended in a draw, the other games being left in a most interesting position, though there was no very marked superiority on either side. Play commenced again on Saturday afternoon. From the first matters did not go well for the British side, and the match ended with a score of America 6, Great Britain 4. Full results:—

Digitized by Google

AMERICA.	
Mr. H. N. Pillsbury, New York	0
Mr. J. W. Showalter, New York	1
Mr. J. H. Barry, Boston...	1
Mr. A. B. Hodges, Staten Island	1
Mr. E. Hymes, New York	½
Mr. H. C. Voigt, Philadelphia	½
Mr. P. Johnston, Chicago	½
Mr. F. J. Marshall, New York	½
Mr. C. J. Newman, Philadelphia	½
Mr. D. G. Baird, New York	½
	6

GREAT BRITAIN.	
Mr. J. H. Blackburne, London	1
Mr. H. E. Atkins, Leicester	0
Mr. T. F. Lawrence, London	0
Mr. E. M. Jackson, London	0
Mr. D. Y. Mills, Edinburgh	½
Mr. Herbert Jacobs, London...	½
Mr. C. D. Locock, Surrey	½
Mr. G. E. Wainwright, London	½
Mr. G. E. H. Bellingham, Dudley ...	½
Mr. H. W. Trenchard, London	½
	4

At Board No. 1 those old cable opponents, Messrs. Blackburne and Pillsbury faced each other, metaphorically speaking, though many thousands of miles intervened between the two players. Blackburne adopted a Two Knights' Defence. passing into a Giuoco Piano, and both players developing very steadily, a very cautiously played game ensued. A very even end-game was brought about, and some magnificent play followed; Blackburne leaving his Pawns on the Queen's side, at the mercy of Pillsbury's Kt, whilst he forced up a P on K Kt file; in the end Pillsbury had to give up his Kt to stop the Pawn Queening. and though it still took some delicate play, Blackburne won amidst great applause. This is the fourth time these players have met in cable contests, and the full score is Blackburne 2 wins and 2 draws; Pillsbury 2 draws.

GAME No. 1,767.

Played at Board No. 1.

Two Knights' Defence.

WHITE. Mr. BLACKBURNE, Great Britain.	BLACK. Mr. PILLSBURY, U.S. America.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—B 4	3 Kt—B 3
4 P—Q 3	

For a quiet game, at least during the earlier stages. White can hardly go wrong in dealing thus with the *Two Knights' Defence.*

	4 B—B 4
5 B—K 3	5 B × B

.....The opening of the file does not benefit Black, as a rule. Of course nothing may come of it, but if anything it will be most likely against him.

6 P × B	6 Castles
7 Kt—B 3	7 P—Q 3
8 Castles	8 Kt—Q R 4
9 B—Kt 3	9 Kt × B
10 R P × Kt	10 Kt—Kt 5

.....Also for an open file, as some set-off to the two now in possession of his adversary.

11 Q—K sq	11 P—K B 4
12 P × P	12 B × P
13 P—R 3	13 Kt—R 3

.....The Knight looks somehow out of place here. He could retire to B 3, for if then 14 Kt × P, there would be the countering 14..., B × R P, a good reply.

14 P—K 4	14 B—K 3
15 Q—K 3	15 P—Q R 3
16 Kt—K Kt 5	16 B—B 2
17 Q—Kt 3	

Or rather 17 R—B 2, preparatory to doubling on the file. The Queen appeared to be comfortable enough as she was—K 3 being an excellent post, with a view to the Queen side Pawns.

Digitized by Google

		17 P—B 3
18	R—B 2	18 Q—K 2
19	Q R—K B sq	19 B—Kt 3
20	Q—K 3	20 R × R

....When the Rooks are gone there is practical equality; either player willing to draw having no difficult task.

21	R × R	21 R—B sq
22	Kt—Q sq	22 R—B 3
23	R × R	23 P × R
24	Kt—B 3	24 Kt—B 2
25	Q Kt—B 3	25 P—K B 4
26	P × P	26 B × P
27	P—K Kt 4	27 B—B sq
28	Kt—K 4	28 P—R 3
29	Kt—Kt 3	29 P—Q 4
30	K—Kt 2	30 K—B sq
31	P—B 3	31 P—B 4

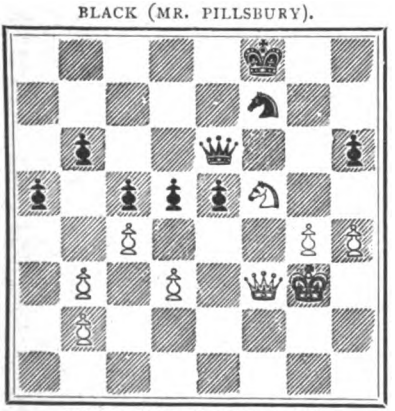
.....If good, this would be better while King was at Kt sq. White Knight now goes to B 5, a very good position.

32	Kt—R 4 !	32 Q—Q 3 !
33	Kt(R 4)—B 5	33 B × Kt
34	Kt × B	34 Q—Q B 3
35	K—Kt 3	35 P—Kt 3
36	P—R 4	36 P—Q R 4
37	Q—B 3	37 Q—K 3
38	P—Q B 4	

Position after White's 38th move:—

P—Q B 4.

BLACK (MR. PILLSBURY).



WHITE (MR. BLACKBURNE).

A strong move, to which Black makes the best reply. If 38..., P—Q 5; or 38..., P × P, &c., the Pawn position would be in White's favour; and, with better action of his other pieces, victory would be highly probable.

		38 P—K 5
39	P × K P	39 Q—K 4 ch
40	Q—B 4	40 P × K P
41	Q × Q	41 Kt × Q
42	K—B 4	42 Kt—Q 6 ch
43	K × P	43 Kt × P
44	Kt—K 3	

It is all naturally very difficult, but, certainly White should not lose by 44 Kt × P, and it does look as if his winning by that move would be more than probable.

		44 K—B 2
45	K—B 5	45 Kt—Q 6
46	P—Kt 5	46 P × P

.....Better 46..., K—Kt 2. Then if White exchanged he could do nothing with Rook Pawn; while if he pushed on to Kt 6, of course 47..., Kt — B 8 would demand serious attention.

47	P × P	47 K—Kt 2
48	P—Kt 6 !	48 Kt—K 8

.....No time for 48..., Kt—B 8; because 49 K—Kt 5, with 50 Kt—B 5, &c., would be decisive.

49	Kt—Q 5	49 Kt—B 6
50	Kt—B 4	50 Kt—Q 5 ch
51	K—Kt 5	51 Kt—B 6 ch
52	K—R 5	52 Kt—Q 5
53	K—Kt 5	53 Kt—B 6 ch
54	K—Kt 4	54 Kt—Q 5
55	K—R 5	55 Kt × P !
56	K—Kt 5	56 Kt—Q 5
57	Kt—R 5 ch	57 K—B sq

.....The King should play in front of the Pawn, so as not to be checked by its advance to the 7th; thus saving time for advance of his own free Pawn—drawing.

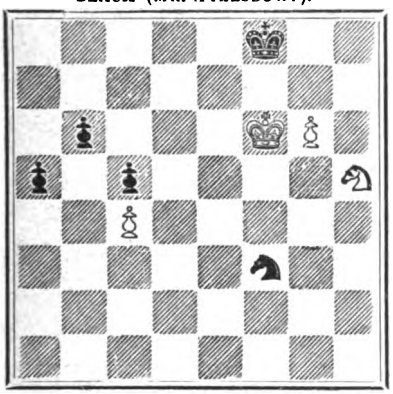
58	K—B 6	58 Kt—B 6

Digitized by Google

Position after Black's 58th move :—

Kt—B 6.

BLACK (MR. PILLSBURY).



WHITE (MR. BLACKBURNE).

.....A final error. The Knight should retire to B 3, so as to command K 4 and K 2 for checking purposes, and to control the Queening point of White Pawn, on occasion. Or 58..., K—Kt sq would be a comparatively good move. If, however, 58..., P—R 5 (as if King were at Kt sq), then 59 P—Kt 7+, K—Kt sq ; 60 K—Kt 6, and 61 Kt mates. After this the win is forced, and in due course Mr. Blackburne shows very finely how it is done,—Mr. Pillsbury making the best resistance possible before resigning.

59	Kt—B 4	59 Kt—R 7
60	Kt—Q 5	60 Kt—Kt 5 ch
61	K—Kt 5	61 Kt—K 4
62	K—R 6	62 Kt—B 2 ch
63	P × Kt	63 K × P
64	K—Kt 5	64 K—K 3
65	K—B 4	65 P—R 5
66	Kt—B 7 ch	65 K—Q 3
67	Kt—Kt 5 ch	67 K—B 3
68	K—K 4	68 K—Kt 2
69	K—Q 3	69 K—R 3
70	K—B 2	70 K—R 4
71	K—B 3	71 Resigns.

The second pair of players were Messrs. Atkins and Showalter. The American adopted his favourite Ruy Lopez, which his opponent defended with a King's Fianchetto development, and unnecessarily handicapped himself with difficulties by so doing. He fought stubbornly for forty-five moves, at which stage Showalter had a forced mate on. This is the fourth time Mr. Atkins has represented his country in Cable contests, and his record is one win, two draws, and one loss. Mr. Showalter has also played in all four matches, defeating Mr Burn in 1896 and 1898; Mr. Locock in 1897, and Mr. Atkins in 1899, or four straight wins, a splendid record.

GAME No. 1,768.

Played at Board No. 2.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

	WHITE. Mr. J. W. SHOWALTER, U.S. America.	BLACK. Mr. H. E. ATKINS, Great Britain.
1	P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2	Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3	B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3
4	B—R 4	4 P—Q 3
5	P—B 3	5 P—K Kt 3
6	P—Q 4	6 B—Q 2
7	Castles	7 B—Kt 2
8	P × P	8 Kt × P

.....The line of defence chosen by Mr. Atkins, as from his fourth move, is generally of difficult management. Taking here with Pawn would be stronger. No good comes of keeping the diagonal free for the Bishop, and when this piece is driven back at 10, the position becomes truly embarrassing.

9	Kt × Kt	9 B × Kt?
10	P—K B 4	

Digitized by Google

From this point Mr. Showalter is able to work onward steadily in attack, having in nearly all respects the superior game.

	10 B—Kt 2	
11 B—K 3	11 Kt—K 2	
12 Kt—Q 2	12 P—Q Kt 4	
13 B—B 2	13 Kt—B 3	
14 Kt—B 3	14 Q—K 2	
15 Q—Q 2	15 R—Q sq	
16 Q R—K sq	16 B—K 3	
17 P—Q Kt 3	17 P—B 3	
18 P—B 5	18 B—B 2	
19 Q—B 2	19 Castles	
20 Q—R 4	20 B—K sq	
21 Kt—Q 4	21 Kt × Kt	
22 P × Kt	22 P—Kt 4	
23 Q—Kt 3	23 P—R 3	
24 P—K R 4	24 P—B 4	

.....A weak Pawn results from this, of course; but much worse might easily happen. On the whole, considering his unfavourable opening, Black makes a gallant stand against the advances of his powerful antagonist.

25 R P × P	25 K B P × P	
26 P × P	26 P × P	
27 Q—B 2	27 R—B sq	
28 R—Q sq	28 R—K B 3	
29 R—Q 5	29 K R—B 3	
30 B—Kt sq		

Or 30 K R—Q sq, perhaps stronger. The object of the Bishop's move does not appear.

	30 B—B 2	
31 R—Q 2	31 B—K 4	
32 K R—Q sq	32 B—Kt sq	

See Diagram.

.....Now 32..., R—Q 3, playing to draw, would be more advisable. White easily provides for the intended counter attack; and the pressure on the weak Pawn continues. If 32..., R—Q 3; 33 B × P, R × R, &c., White would lose a piece; but with outlet for his King it would be otherwise; and so Black never again has a good opportunity of forcing an exchange of Rooks—a main reason for his defeat.

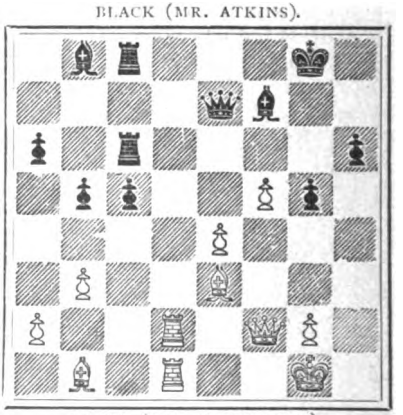
33 P—Kt 3	33 B—K 4	
34 K—Kt 2	34 Q—B 3	
35 R—Q 7	35 B—Kt sq	
36 Q—Q 2	36 Q—K 4	
37 R—Q 8 ch	37 K—Kt 2	
38 B—K B 2	38 R × R	
39 Q × R	39 B—Q 3	
40 Q—Q 7 !	40 R—Kt 3	
41 P—Q Kt 4		

Winning—accident barred. Black all along avoided pushing the attacked Pawn, because he did not want to let White Bishop in at Q 4, in certain circumstances, and yet that very move of the Bishop makes an end of his game!

	41 B—B sq	
42 P × P	42 B × P	
43 R—Q 5	43 Q—Kt 7	
44 R × B	44 Q × B	
45 B—Q 4 ch	45 Resigns.	

Position after Black's 32nd move:—

B—Kt sq.



At Board 3, Mr. T. F. Lawrence, champion City of London Club, opposed Mr. J. H. Barry, Boston, with a Ruy Lopez, which the American defended very ably. In the end-game Mr. Barry got his King so favourably placed on his opponent's Queen's wing, that he forced the British representative to resign. Mr. Lawrence has played in two matches, in 1897 and

Digitized by Google

1899, losing on each occasion to Mr. Barry. Mr. Barry has played in all four matches, beating Mr. S. Tinsley in 1896, Mr. Lawrence in 1897 and 1899, and Mr. Caro in 1898, a total of four wins, thus equalling Mr. Showalter's record.

GAME No. 1,769.

Played at Board No. 3.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

	WHITE. Mr. T. F. LAWRENCE, Great Britain.	BLACK. Mr. J. H. BARRY, U.S. America.
1	P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2	Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3	B—Kt 5	3 Kt—B 3
4	Castles	4 Kt × P
5	R—K sq	5 Kt—Q 3
6	Kt × P	6 B—K 2
7	B—Q 3	

This method of attack, from R—K sq, and including subsequent B—Kt 2, seems to be again coming into vogue, after a pretty long rest,—since the Steinitz-Zukertort match, 1886.

		7 Kt × Kt
8	R × Kt	8 Castles
9	Kt—B 3	9 P—Q B 3
10	P—Q Kt 3	10 Kt—K sq

.....Or 10..., R—K sq, also played by Zukertort; to be followed by 11..., B—B sq, or 11..., B—B 3; according to movement of the White Queen Bishop. The text move has been adopted recently by Burn, Pillsbury, and others; but, at first, it appears to be less counter attacking than the move of the Rook.

11	B—Kt 2	11 B—B 3

.....In this position Zukertort (and Burn also) continued 11..., P—Q 4, which seems the more natural play. White can make little out of the obvious 12 Q—R 5, attempting to force matters straight away, *e.g.*, 12 Q—R 5, Kt—B 3; 13 Q—R 4, B—K 3; 14 Kt × P ?, P × Kt !; 15 R × P, Q × R; 16 B × Kt, Q × B !; and Black will have a decisive advantage. Therefore M. Tchigorin's reported opinion of 12 Q—R 5, &c. (*B. C. M.* for March, p. 119), should probably be taken in a contrary sense—that it is *bad* for White.

12	R—K sq	12 P—Q 4
13	Q—B 3	13 B—K 3
14	R—K 2	14 Q—Q 2
15	P—K R 3	15 Kt—Q 3
16	Q R—K sq	16 K R—K sq
17	Q—R 5	17 P—K Kt 3
18	Q—B 3	18 B—Kt 2
19	B—R 3	

White has not much to play for now; his initial attack having been brought to a stand, it would be wise to go simply for a draw.

		19 P—K B 4
20	B × Kt	20 Q × B
21	Kt—Q sq	21 B—Q 2
22	Kt—K 3	

Wherefore "chopping off" here would be commendable; avoiding complications in which, owing to his congested centre, he takes the greater risk.

		22 R—K B sq
23	P—B 4	23 P—Q 5
24	Kt—B sq	24 Q R—K sq
25	Q—Kt 3	25 Q × Q

.....After this comes a difficult sort of semi-ending, admirably conducted by Mr. Barry. And yet, on its merits, the game should doubtless be drawn.

26	Kt × Q	26 R × R
27	Kt × R	27 R—K sq
28	K—B sq	28 K—B 2
29	Kt—Kt sq	29 R × R ch
30	K × R	30 B—B 3
31	P—K B 4	31 K—K 2
32	Kt—B 3	32 B—K 3
33	K—K 2	33 K—Q 3
34	B—B 2	

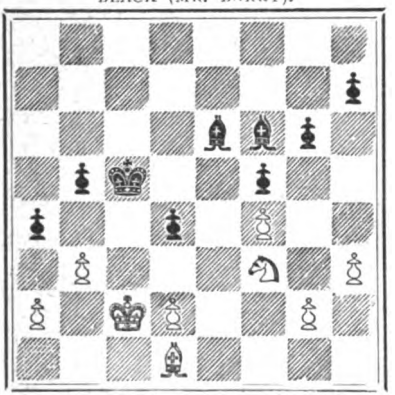
Digitized by Google

Dangerous, to let the King in among the Pawns. 34..., P—Q Kt 4 seems much simpler.

	34 K—B 4	
35 K—Q 3	35 P—Q R 4	
36 B—Q sq	36 P—Q Kt 4	
37 P × P	37 P × P	
38 K—B 2	38 P—R 5	

Position after Black's 38th move :—
P—R 5.

BLACK (MR. BARRY).



WHITE (MR. LAWRENCE).

39 P—Q 3	39 K—Kt 5	
40 K—Kt 2	40 P—R 6 ch	
41 K—B 2	41 K—B 4	
42 K—Q 2	42 B—Q sq	
43 K—K 2	43 B—R 4	
44 B—B 2		

Necessary, in certain easily occurring circumstances; to guard K 4 and stop .., P—Q 6. There are several fine points about the play here worthy of the closest attention.

This seems to be an error, and is certainly inferior to 44 Kt—K sq,—for drawing purposes.

	44 B—Q 4	
45 P—K Kt 4	45 K—Kt 5	

.....Winning. Had White played 44 Kt—K sq, then if Black exchanged, his King could not go in at B 6, and if he did not exchange, the Knight would be able to check his King here, or prevent his entrance—most probably drawing.

46 Kt × P	46 B—Kt 3	
47 Kt—B 3	47 B × Kt ch	
48 K × B	48 K—B 6	
49 B—Q sq	49 K—Kt 7	
50 K—K 2	50 K × P	
51 Resigns.		

At Board 4, the St. George's Club champion, Mr. E. M. Jackson, did service for Great Britain, whilst the brilliant Staten Island expert, Mr. A. B. Hodges (champion Manhattan C.C.), represented the States. Again a Ruy Lopez was played, and Mr. Jackson, like Mr. Atkin, defended with a King's Fianchetto. Mr. Hodges played very steadily, and got two passed Pawns, an advantage which he conducted to a winning conclusion. Mr. Jackson has played in all four matches, beating Mr. Baird in 1896, Mr. Helms in 1897, Mr. Young in 1898, and losing to Mr. Hodges in 1899. Mr. Hodges has also played in all four contests, drawing with Mr. Mills in 1896, with Mr. Bellingham in 1897; beating Mr. Bellingham in 1898, and Mr. Jackson in 1899.

GAME No. 1,770.

Played at Board No. 4.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. Mr. A. B. HODGES, U.S. America.	BLACK. Mr. E. M. JACKSON, Great Britain.	
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	
	2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
	3 B—Kt 5	3 P—K Kt 3
	4 P—Q 4	4 P × P
	5 B—Kt 5	

Digitized by Google

A good way with the Fianchetto in this case,—turning it into something like loss of time, or other source of weakness for the defence.

		5 P—B 3
6	B—K R 4	6 Q—K 2
7	Castles	7 Q—B 4
8	B × Kt	8 Q P × B
9	Kt × P	9 B—Q 2
10	P—Q B 3	10 Castles

.....Seemingly very well off, only a little behind in development. A reasonable penalty for an inferior opening.

11	P—Q Kt 4	11 Q—B 5
12	Q—Kt 3	

Though exchange of Queens is comparatively favourable to Black, as relieving him from the greater perils of the middle game, it is nevertheless prudent enough for White. He still preserves considerable attacking powers, and, supposing it to come to an end-game, he should at least be able to hold his own.

		12 Q × Q
13	P × Q	13 P—Q B 4

.....Just defending, 13..., P—Q R 3 might be safer. But, then, safety is not the only thing; and Black may have been fully justified in venturing, — though in the result his venture proves unfortunate.

14	P × P	14 B × P
15	P—Q Kt 4	15 B—Kt 3
16	Kt—R 3	16 P—Q R 3
17	K R—Q sq	17 B—R 5
18	R—Q 2	18 P—Kt 4
19	B—Kt 3	19 Kt—K 2
20	Kt—B 4	20 B × Kt
21	P × B	21 B—Kt 4
22	Kt—K 3	22 K R—B sq

.....Or 22..., P—K B 4; the Rook to play later. After this there is no good opportunity to be rid of a Pawn that remains feeble till the last.

23	R—Q B sq	23 R—Q 2
24	P—Q 5	24 Kt—Kt 3
25	Kt—B 5	25 Kt—K 4
26	Kt—Q 4	26 R—K sq
27	Kt × B	27 P × Kt
28	P—Q 6	28 R—K 3

.....Here 28..., P—B 3 seems preferable. For then if 29 R—R sq, R—K B 2; there would be no tangible advantage for White. In fact if the latter tried much to force matters, he might easily come out second best, his Queen Pawn being more or less at hazard in the ending.

29	R × P ch	29 R × R
30	P × R	30 R—B 3

.....Better, perhaps, 30..., K × P; for the Pawn must be taken. Black's play falls off slightly but fatally towards the end.

31	P—B 3	31 R—B 5
32	B × Kt	32 P × B
33	R—Q 5	33 R × Kt P
34	R × K P	34 P—R 3
35	P—Kt 3	35 K × P
36	P—B 4	36 R—Kt 8 ch

.....Worse than useless checks. Better first exchange Pawns, and then immediately post the Rook at the 7th, for all purposes of drawing—for at this stage White could hardly think of winning. Now White's King joins his united Pawns, and Mr. Hodges, as of course, scores a very well-earned victory.

37	K—B 2	37 R—Kt 7 ch
38	K—B 3	38 P × P
39	P × P	39 R × P
40	R × P	40 K—B 3
41	R—Kt sq	41 R—R 6 ch
42	K—Kt 4	42 R—K 6
43	P—K 5	43 P—Kt 4
44	K—B 5	44 K—B 4
45	K—B 6	45 P—Kt 5
46	P—K 6	46 P—R 4
47	P—K 7	47 K—B 5
48	K—B 7	48 P—Kt 6
49	P—K 8 = Q	49 R × Q
58	K × R	50 Resigns.

Digitized by Google

The British representative at the 5th board was Mr. D. Y. Mills the Scottish champion; Mr. E. Hymes representing the United States. Mr. Mills played with great care and won a piece, but, omitting a favourable check at the proper time, his King was left in a awkward position, and the game was ultimately drawn, Mr Mills having Kt and Bishop against Bishop. This was a very serious blow to the British side; but, after all, it is only another example of how games are won and lost by reversing moves. Mr. Mills has played in all the four cable matches, drawing with Mr. Hodges in 1896, with Mr. Hymes in 1897 and 1899, and beating Delmar in 1898. Mr. Hymes drew with Mr. Locock in 1896, Mr. Mills in 1897 and 1899, and Mr. Atkins in 1898, or 2 out of 4.

GAME No. 1,771.

Played at Board No. 5.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. Mr. D. Y. MILLS, Great Britain.	BLACK. Mr. E. HYMES, U.S. America.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 Kt—B 3
4 Castles	4 Kt × P
5 P—Q 4	5 Kt—Q 3

....Fashionable,—especially since the Pillsbury-Showalter match, 1897. But, on the whole, 5..., B—K 2 seems the better move; the Knight to retire in due course, when driven by Queen or Rook.

6 B × Kt	6 Q P × B

.....If he takes with the other Pawn, the attack is apt to be stronger than it would be were White left to dislodge the Knight in the first place, as above suggested. Compare Locock *v.* Johnson, following.

7 P × P	7 Kt—B 4
8 Q—K 2	

There is no advantage to be go from exchanging Queens, either now or later; and later, as now, it might be easily avoided by White. When that exchange does occur, a hard kind of game naturally supervenes,—invested with interest only by most strenuous exertion of the players.

	8 Kt—Q 5
9 Kt × Kt	9 Q × Kt
10 Kt—B 3	10 B—K Kt 5
11 Q—K 4	11 Q × Q
12 Kt × Q	12 B—K B 4
13 R—K sq	13 Castles
14 Kt—Kt 5	14 R—Q 2
15 P—Q B 3	15 B—B 4
16 Kt—B 3	

Doubtless White would like to exchange Bishops; but he does not want Black's Rook at Q 7. In reply Black prevents exchange proposal—except at cost of doubling Pawns.

	16 R—Q 6
17 B—B 4	17 K R—Q sq
18 B—Kt 5	18 R—K sq
19 Q R—Q sq	19 R × R
20 R × R	20 B—K 3
21 P—Q Kt 3	21 P—K R 3

.. ..Mr. Hymes works hard, apparently in the hope of making something of his two Bishops as against Bishop and Knight.

22 B—B 4	22 R—Q sq
23 R × R ch	23 K × R
24 K—B sq	24 B—B 4
25 K—K 2	25 K—Q 2
26 B—K 3	26 B—Q R 6
27 Kt—Q 2	27 B—Kt 7
28 B—Q 4	28 K—K 3
29 Kt—B 4	29 B—R 8

....Dangerous enough; for the Bishop cornered here requires careful warding.

Digitized by Google

30	K—Q 2	30 P—Q Kt 3
31	P—Q Kt 4	31 B—Kt 8
32	P—Q R 4	32 B—R 7
33	Kt—K 3	33 B—Kt 6
34	P—R 5	34 B—Kt 7
35	P—K B 4	35 P—Q B 4

.....Perhaps overlooking that White proceeds as he does—threatening 37 P—Kt 7 !. In consequence Black loses a Pawn, and all but loses the game.

36	P × Kt P	36 B P × P
37	P × P	37 P × P
38	P—B 5 ch	38 K—Q 2
39	B × P	39 P—Q R 4
40	Kt—B 2	40 P—R 5
41	Kt—Q 4	41 B—Q 4
42	P—K 6 ch	42 P × P
43	P × P ch	

Very interesting! If Black takes the Pawn, then, though for a time the forces would be equal, he would still have the worst of it; because his Rook Pawn would have to advance in support of the imprisoned Bishop, whereupon White King would attack at Kt 3, winning.

		43 K—B 2
44	P—Kt 3	44 P—Kt 3

..... A losing move; 44 .., P—R 6 would be good to draw. The square now blocked by the Pawn should be left open for the Bishop—as will be seen presently.

See Diagram

45 B—B 8

For now Mr. Mills could win as follows: 45 Kt—Kt 5+, K—Kt sq; 46 Kt—Q 6, B—B 3; 47 K—B 2, P—R 6; 48 B—Kt 4, and the draw as in the actual game fails. Or 45 Kt—Kt 5+, K—B 3; 46 P—K 7, B—B 2; 47 Kt—Q 6,—and, Black Bishop being unable to play to Kt 3, White wins easily.

		45 P—R 5
46	Kt—Kt 5 ch	46 K—Kt sq
47	P—K 7	47 B—B 3
48	Kt—Q 6	48 P—R 6
49	K—B 2	49 B—R 5 ch
50	K—Kt sq	50 B × P
51	P—K 8(Q)ch	51 B × Q
52	Kt × B	52 K—B sq
53	Kt—Q 6 ch	

And here is time lost before taking the Rook Pawn. The check merely helps Black's King out into the field, and in so doing helps him to draw.

		53 K—Q 2
54	Kt—B 4	54 K—K 3
55	B × P	55 K—Q 4
56	Kt—Q 6	56 P—R 5

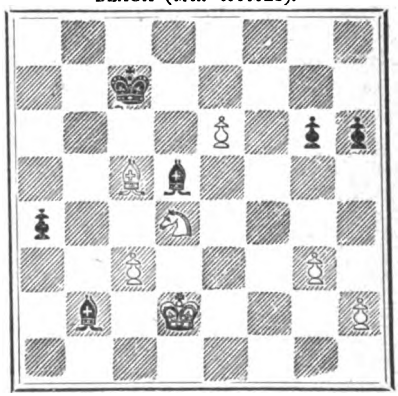
.....Whatever he does now White cannot keep enough to win; and after this the game is drawn—on its merits.

57	P × P	57 B—K 4
58	Kt—B 7	58 B × P
59	Kt—R 8	59 K—K 3
60	Kt × P	60 K—B 4
61	Kt—B 8	61 K—Kt 5
62	B—K 7	62 B—Kt 6

Drawn.

Position after Black's 44th move :—
P—Kt 3.

BLACK (MR. HYMES).



WHITE (MR. MILLS).

At Board No. 6 Mr. Herbert Jacobs was the British representative, his opponent being Mr. H. C. Voigt, the celebrated Philadelphian player. Mr. Jacobs defended with a Centre Counter Gambit. Although he played

Digitized by Google

very ingeniously he never overcame the initial weakness of the opening, and the game ended in a draw. Mr. Jacobs has played in three matches, beating Mr. McCutcheon in 1897, Mr. A. K. Robinson in 1898, and drawing with Mr. Voigt on the present occasion; total score, 2½ out of 3. This is the first match in which Mr. Voigt has taken part.

GAME No. 1,772.

Played at Board No. 6.

Centre Counter Gambit.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

	WHITE. Mr. H. C. VOIGT, U.S. America.	BLACK. Mr. H. JACOBS, Great Britain.
1	P—K 4	1 P—Q 4
2	P × P	2 Kt—K B 3

.....Inferior to 2..., Q × P. There may be too much labour in equalising, if White chooses to stand by the Pawn.

3	B—Kt 5 ch	

Much stronger than backing up immediately; 3 P—Q B 4, P—B 3; 4 P × P, Kt × P;—dangerously forwarding adverse developmen*.

		3 Q Kt—Q 2

.....If 3 B—Q 2; 4 B—B 4, &c., recovery of the Pawn would be highly improbable.

4	Kt—Q B 3	

It seems as though White might now well venture upon P—Q B 4, preserving his numerical superiority.

		4 P—Q R 3
5	B—R 4	5 P—K Kt 3
6	Kt—B 3	6 B—Kt 2
7	Castles	7 Castles
8	P—Q 4	8 Kt—Kt 3

.....As result of the opening, Black finds himself with the inferior position,—playing an uphill game. But Mr. Jacobs is not at all averse to difficulty when joined with originality, and he defends so cleverly that Mr. Voigt is unable to secure any clear winning advantage.

9	B—Kt 3	9 Q Kt × P
10	Kt × Kt	10 Kt × Kt
11	P—K R 3	11 P—Q Kt 4
12	R—K sq	12 B—Kt 2
13	B—Kt 5	13 R—Kt sq
14	P—B 3	14 Kt—B 3
15	Kt—K 5	15 B—Q 4
16	B × Kt	16 K B × B
17	B × B	17 Q × B
18	Q—B 3	

For a safe ending,—Knight *v.* Bishop, Black Pawn position weaker, &c. No better prospect offers.

		18 Q × Q
19	Kt × Q	19 P—B 4

.....A timely exchange. The subsequent play on both sides is sufficiently clever, and—when it comes to Rooks and Pawns—sufficiently difficult for anybody.

20	P × P	20 Q R—B sq
21	Kt—K 5	21 R × P
22	Kt—Q 7	22 R—B 3
23	Kt × B ch	23 R × Kt
24	P—Q R 4	24 R—Kt 3
25	P × P	25 P × P
26	R—R 7	26 P—K 4
27	R—Q sq	27 P—K 5
28	K R—Q 7	28 R—K B 3
29	R—K 7	

Not to have 29..., P—K 6; with probable combination of Black Rooks at the 7th. Otherwise the bagging of Black Knight Pawn would be a simple and obvious matter.

		29 R—Q sq
30	Q R—Q 7	30 R × R
31	R × R	31 R—B 3
32	R—Kt 7	32 R—B 4
33	K—B sq	33 P—B 4
34	P—K Kt 3	34 P—Kt 4
35	K—K 2	35 R—Q 4
36	P—Kt 3	

Digitized by Google

After this the draw! 36 P—K Kt 4, to follow soon with R—K 7, would probably win for White. As *The Field* observes, Mr. Jacobs was fortunate in drawing this game. A moral victory, however, considering his unfortunate start.

		36 P—B 5
37	P × P	37 P × P
38	R—K 7	38 R—Q 6
39	R × K P	39 R × B P
40	R—Kt 4	40 R × R P
41	R × Kt P	41 R—Q B 6

Drawn.

Mr. C. D. Locock, the well-known amateur, had charge of the British interests at Board 7, and Mr. P. Johnston, of Chicago, represented the United States. Mr. Locock adopted a Ruy Lopez, and secured a distinct advantage; indeed, at move 28 he had the game completely in hand, and could have forced the win. He missed the point, and had to accept a draw. Mr. Locock has played in all the cable matches, drawing with Mr. Hymes in 1896, losing to Mr. Showalter in 1897, drawing with Mr. Baird in 1898, and with Mr. Johnston in 1899, or 1½ out of 4. Mr. Johnston has not previously taken part in a cable match.

GAME No. 1,773.

Played at Board No. 7.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. Mr. C. D. LOCOCK, Great Britain.	BLACK. Mr. P. JOHNSON, U.S. America.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 Kt—B 3
4 Castles	4 Kt × P
5 P—Q 4	5 Kt—Q 3
6 B × Kt	6 Kt P × P

.....The opening goes badly for Mr. Johnston. See Mills *v.* Hymes, preceding, for a somewhat better defence.

7 P × P	7 Kt—Kt 2
8 Kt—Q 4	8 Kt—B 4
9 Kt—Q 2	

Supposing a different continuation, this Knight might be wanted at K B 3, or P—Q B 4 might be in order, presently—hence perhaps this temporary obstruction. But 9 P—K B 4 should yield a good solid attack.

	9 B—K 2
10 P—Q Kt 4	10 Kt—K 3
11 Kt × Kt	11 Q P × Kt

.....To be able to Castle. The Black Pawns become seriously disarranged.

12 Q—Kt 4	12 Castles
13 Kt—K 4	13 K—R sq
14 R—Q sq	14 Q—K sq
15 R—Q 3	15 P—K B 4
16 P × P *ep.*	15 P × P
17 Kt—Kt 3	17 P—K B 4

.....Better 17..., P—K 4. Nearly all the White pieces join in attack after this, and Black is soon in desperate straits.

18 B—Kt 2 ch	18 B—B 3
19 B × B ch	19 R × B
20 Q—R 4	20 R—B sq
21 Q R—Q sq	21 Q—Kt 3
22 R—Q 8	

Or, very likely stronger, 22 Kt—R 5. For example: 22 Kt—R 5, P—K 4; 23 R—K Kt 3, Q—R 3; 24 Q—K 7, B—K 3; 25 Q × B P, threatening 26 Q × K P+, &c.; or (varying this), 23..., Q—K 3; 24 R—Q 8, B—Kt 2; 25 Kt—B 6, Q—B 2; 26 R—Q 7, &c.; or 22..., B—Kt 2; 23 R—K Kt 3, Q—K sq; 24 Kt—B 6, Q—K 2; 25 R—Q 7, &c.; or 22..., Q—Kt 5; 23 R—Q 8; or 22.., P—B 5; 23 R—Q 8, &c.—always with advantage.

Digitized by Google

		22 B—Kt 2
23	R × R ch	23 R × R
24	Q—Q 4 ch	24 K—Kt sq
25	Q × P	25 P—B 5
26	Q × B	26 P × Kt

.....Better 26..., Q × P; or at least no worse,—for in this way Black should yet lose.

27	Q × P (B 6)	27 Q—R 4
28	R—Q 2	

A final let-off! At this exciting stage the contest had the anxious attention of a large body of spectators (says *The Field*), and Mr. Locock having seen the drawing line of play adopted it without looking any further. He could have kept a winning position simply as follows: 26 Q × P+, K—R sq; 27 R—Q 8 !, (if) Q × P+; 28 K—B sq, Q—R 8+; 29 K—K 2, &c. Black being unable to keep up the checks, and obliged to exchange Rooks, with decisive loss of Pawns.

		28 Q × P ch
29	K—B sq	29 Q—R 8 ch
30	K—K 2	30 P × P
31	Q × P ch	31 K—R sq

Drawn.

Mr. G. E. Wainwright represented Great Britain at Board No. 8, and Mr. F. J. Marshall, New York, was the States player. The game was a "stone wall" Queen's Pawn Opening. Mr. Wainwright lost a Pawn somewhat easily, and Mr. Marshall seemed to have it all his own way, winning the Q for two pieces but Mr. Wainwright, playing very ingeniously, saved the game, which ended in a draw. Neither Mr. Wainwright nor Mr. Marshall have played in cable matches before this occasion.

GAME No. 1,774.

Played at Board No. 8.

Queen's Pawn Opening.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

	WHITE. Mr. MARSHALL, U.S. America.	BLACK. Mr. WAINWRIGHT, Great Britain.
1	P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2	P—K 3	2 Kt—Q 2
3	P—K B 4	

If not this, then Black may have opportunity for early ..., P—K 4; a move that often turns the tables in this sort of game.

		3 P—K 3
4	Kt—K B 3	4 K Kt—B 3

.....Safer to follow White's example with respect to the King Bishop Pawn,—not only to oppose the action of adverse Bishop in that way, but also to be well able to play ..., Kt—K 5 on occasion.

5	B—Q 3	5 P—B 4
6	P—B 3	6 P—Q Kt 3
7	Castles	7 B—Kt 2
8	Kt—K 5	8 B—Q 3
9	Kt—Q 2	9 P—B 5

.....The risk of Castling might better be taken now; for Castling seems essential in a good defence.

10	B—B 2	10 Q—B 2
11	Q—K 2	11 P—Q Kt 4
12	P—K 4	

.....At all events now, after 12..., P × P, &c., Castling (K R) would avoid a sea of troubles.

		12 Kt—Kt 3
13	Kt × K B P	

Excellent! For a long time after this White has what appears to be a certain winning advantage; and but for a slip towards the end, he would no doubt have succeeded in scoring a well-earned victory.

		13 Q × Kt
14	P—K 5	14 B—B 2
15	P × Kt	15 P × P

....The alternative 15..., Q × P; 16 P—B 5, &c., would be just as bad,

Digitized by Google

16	B—B 5	16 K—Q 2
17	B—R 3	17 Q R—K sq
18	Kt—B 3	18 K R—Kt sq
19	B—Q 2	19 B—Q 3
20	Q R—K sq	20 Kt—B sq
21	Kt—K 5 ch	21 B × Kt
22	B P × B	22 P—B 4
23	B—Kt 4	

Naturally. Black cannot afford to give a Rook for this Bishop,—hence, in some part, the manœuvres following. Mr. Marshall presses a fine attack with exemplary vigour. On the other hand. Mr. Wainwright, who by the way has not been active in chess of late years,—offers a dutifully stubborn resistance.

		23 Kt—K 2
24	B—R 5	24 Kt—Kt 3
25	B—Kt 5	25 R—Q B sq
26	B—B 6	26 Q—B sq
27	Q—Q 2	27 R—B 3
28	K—R sq	28 R—Kt 3
29	P—K Kt 4	29 P × P
30	B—Kt 5	30 Q—K sq
31	B—R 6	31 K—B 2
32	R—B 6	32 B—B sq
33	Q R—K B sq	33 K—Kt sq
34	B—B 8	34 R—Q Kt 2
35	B—Q 6 ch	35 K—R sq
36	R—B 8	36 R × R
37	R × R	37 Q × R

.....If 37..., Q—B 3; 38 B × Kt, P × B; 39 Q—R 6, &c., in default of anything better, White would be soon passing his King Rook Pawn triumphantly to Queen.

38	B × Q	38 Kt × B
39	Q—Kt 5	39 B—Q 2
40	Q—K 7	40 R—Kt sq
41	B × P	41 K—Kt 2

.....No good in 41..., R—K sq; 42 Q—B 7, B—B 3; for then White King could go forward—eventually somehow winning.

42	B × P	42 Kt × B
43	Q × B ch	43 Kt—B 2
44	Q × R P	44 R—K B sq
45	P—K R 4	

A slip,—45 K—K 2, keeping out the Rook, would lead to a win of course. Again, on the next move, this Pawn should be let alone, in favour of 46 P—K 6,—which in all probability would still lead to victory.

		45 R—B 7
46	P—R 5	46 R × P
47	P—R 6	47 P—Kt 5 !
48	P × P	48 P—B 6
49	Q—Q 3	49 P—B 7

The ending is very instructive; Rook and Knight drawing against Queen.

50	Q × P !	50 R × Q
51	P—R 7	51 R × P
52	P—R 8 = Q	52 R—K 7 !
53	Q—B 8	53 P—R 3
54	Q—Q B 5	54 R—K 5
55	K—Kt 2	55 R—Kt 5 ch
56	K—B 2	56 R—B 5 ch
57	K—K 3	57 R—K 5 ch
58	K—Q 3	58 R—K 8
59	K—Q 2	59 R—K 5
60	K—B 2	60 R—K 7 ch

And drawn after three more moves.

The well-known Midland expert, Mr. G. E. H. Bellingham, Dudley, was at Board No. 9. opposing Mr. C. J. Newman, of Philadelphia. Mr. Bellingham played a Ruy Lopez, and got a really good game, and had he evaded being left with Bishop of opposite colour (which he could have done) he should have won easily. As it was the game was drawn. Had Messrs. Mills, Locock. and Bellingham's games been wins instead of draws (which in the ordinary course of things they ought to have been). a very different match result would have followed Mr. Bellingham has played in three cable contests, drawing with Mr. Hodges in 1897, losing to that gentleman in 1898, and drawing with Mr. Newman in 1899. This was Mr. Newman's first appearance in cable match play.

Digitized by Google

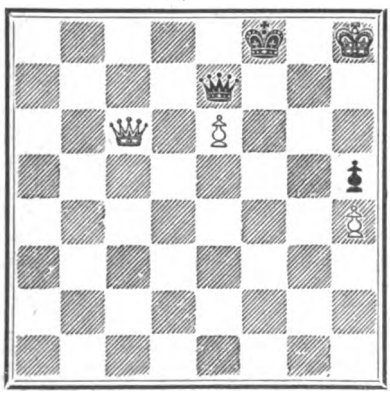
The tenth board was occupied by Mr. H. W. Trenchard for Britain, and Mr. D. G. Baird for the United States. Mr. Baird played a Ruy Lopez, which Mr. Trenchard defended ably, having a draw in hand right through. He tried to force a win, but his efforts were unavailing, and the game was ultimately drawn. Mr. Trenchard played in 1898 and 1899, beating Mr. Galbreath (New Orleans) in 1898. Mr. Baird has played in three matches, losing to Mr. Jackson in 1896, drawing with Mr. Locock in 1898, and with Mr. Trenchard in 1899.

Each country has now won on two occasions, the States in 1896 with $4\frac{1}{2}$ to $3\frac{1}{2}$, and in 1899 with 6 to 4. Britain won in 1897 and 1898 with $5\frac{1}{2}$ to $4\frac{1}{2}$ each time. On the total score America stands at $10\frac{1}{2}$, and Great Britain at 11.

CORRECTIONS OF HORWITZ'S END-GAMES.

In this position (p. 358) there is a second and equally pretty solution. The author's is in six moves, thus: 1 Q—B 8 ch, Q—K sq; 2 Q—B 5 ch, Q—K 2; 3 Q—B 5 ch, K—K sq; 4 K—Kt 8, K—Q sq; 5 Q—B 8 ch, Q—K sq; 6 K—Kt 7, and wins.

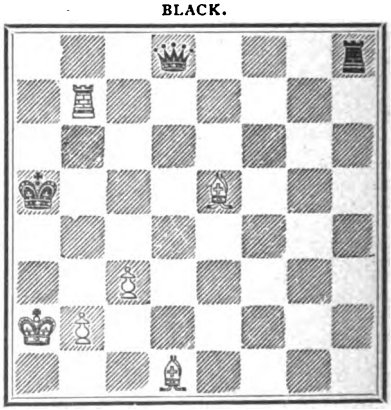
BLACK.



WHITE.

The other solution is 1 Q—B 3 ch, K—K sq; 2 Q × P ch, K—B sq (best); 3 Q—B 5 ch, K—K sq; 4 Q—Kt 6 ch, K—Q sq; Q—Kt 5, and wins.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and win.

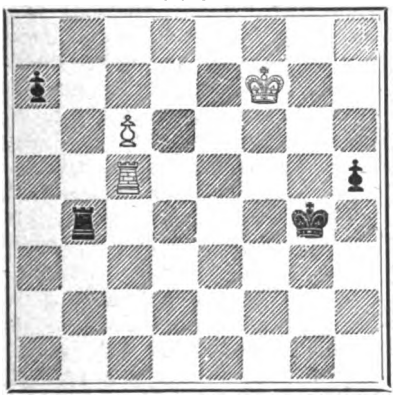
The solution begins 1 B—K 2, Q—Q 4 ch; 2 K—R 3, Q × R; 3 B—Q 4, whereupon Horwitz gives R—Q Kt sq for Black, instead of which he should play R—R 6 !, and win. White, however, may of course win very simply by 1 B—B 7 ch.

We now conclude these corrections by stating that in No. 199, p. 375, Black can draw the game at his first move by Q × B ch, instead of R × Q.

Digitized by Google

END-GAME STUDIES FOR YOUNG PLAYERS.

BLACK.



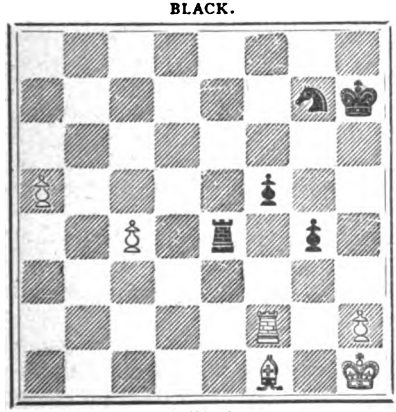
WHITE.

THE position given last month was taken from a game by Kieseritzky, who, as White, drew the game by 1 K—Kt 6, R—Q Kt sq; 2 R—B 4 ch, K—B 6; 3 K—B 5, R—Q B sq; 4 K—K 5, R × P. Staunton showed that he could have won. We repeat the diagram and give full solution.

We received answers from fifteen competitors, of whom two declared for a draw, and one gave it as a win by 1 K—K 6 (but Black answers 1..., R — Kt sq, forcing White K to come over to Q side, if progress is to be made). Eleven were quite correct (the twelfth nearly so); and, among these, we award the prizes to the gentlemen whose names follow: Dr. Corbett, Barrhead; J. K. Macmeikan, Repton; and W. P. Turnbull, Sheffield. These solutions are the fullest.

Solution: 1 P—B 7, R—Kt 2 (*a*); 2 K—B 6, R × P (*b*); 3 R × R, P—R 5 (*c*); 4 R—B 4 ch, K—Kt 6 (*d*); 5 K—Kt 5, P—R 6; 6 R—B 3 ch, K—Kt 7; 7 K—Kt 4, P—R 7; 8 R—B 2 ch, K—Kt 8; 9 K—Kt 3, P = Kt ch; 10 K—B 3, and White keeps his R (Black K and Kt being helpless) on his second rank, till Pawn reaches its 7th, when he takes it and wins. The bye-play is not important. Notes: (*a*) If 1..., R—B 5 ch, 2 K—Kt 7 !. (*b*) If 2..., R—Kt 3; 3 K—K 5 !. (*c*) If 3 .., K—R 6; 4 K—Kt 5, P—R 5; 5 R—B 4. (*d*) If 4..., K—R 5; 5 K—B 5, P—R 6; 6 K—B 4, K—R 5; 7 K - B 3 ch.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Black to play; What result?

The position selected for present month is annexed; and solutions addressed Editor, *B. C. M.*, 79. Brudenell Road, Leeds, must reach us not later than April 20th. For the best six solutions we shall give copies of *B.C.M.* Xmas Number, 1893.

Digitized by Google

THE HASTINGS CHESS FESTIVAL AND SUSSEX CHESS CONGRESS.

THESE annual events, which are usually held at Hastings and Brighton as two distinct chess gatherings, were this year, by a happy combination, held at Hastings Club as one united chess function, commencing March 15th and continuing for the remainder of the week. The character of the Hastings gatherings are well known for their brilliant display of first-class chess between the best exponents of the delightful game; and the usual programme of consultation games of Master and Amateur against Master and Amateur, of blindfold and simultaneous play were carried out. The guests of the club on this occasion were Mr. J. H. Blackburne, Mr. I. Gunsberg, and Mr. R. Teichmann, and there were many visitors from London and other parts, who who also aided and enjoyed the various events. The County Congress is for the more specific purpose of carrying out the annual competitions for the testing of players' strength and settling the leadership for the current year. A considerable contingent of county players were present, and under the able management of the hon. secs., Mr. H. E. Dobell for Hastings, and Mr. H. R. Mackeson for the County, all the various competions were interwoven with the Masters' performances in so interesting a manner as to give the greatest satisfaction and pleasure to all concerned. The concluding item of the week was a match between the Hastings Club and the combined Oxford and Cambridge Universities' teams.

The consultation games were excellent specimens of first-class chess, and although presenting no specially brilliant features, were full of the nice subtleties of play; the exposition of the object and purpose of each move between the consultants affording the many onlookers surrounding the tables the highest instruction in the principles of play, and giving them also keen and interesting ideas of the possibilities of the combinations that might be made, or had to be frustrated. One novelty was a suggested defence to the Evans gambit, adopted on the initiative of Mr. H. W. Trenchard, but this led to a very difficult game and is not to be commended. The results of the inter-master play was as follows:—

Mr. J. H. Blackburne with Mr. Horace Chapman won an "Evans" against Mr. R. Teichmann with Mr. H. W. Trenchard.

Mr. R. Teichmann with Mr. H. S. Bullock won a "Sicilian Defence" against Mr. I. Gunsberg with Dr. Colborne.

Mr. I. Gunsberg with Mr. Guest drew a Queen's Pawn Opening, defended by the King's Fianchetto, against Mr. J. H. Blackburne with Mr. A. Jenour. These games were in the programme, but other off-hand games were played between Mr. Blackburne with Mr. Chapman, against Mr. Teichmann with Mr. H. E. Dobell, and also against Mr. Teichmann with Miss Finn.

Mr. I. Gunsberg gave an excellent simultaneous performance, winning 14, drawing 3, and losing to Mr. Dobell, Mr. Friedberger, Mrs. Maguire, and Mr. Stevens.

Mr. J. H. Blackburne was most successful in a fine display of chess without sight against six players simultaneously, winning 4 and drawing 2

Digitized by Google

games; this performance excited great enthusiasm and interest to the crowd of onlookers, who cannot but regard such feats with wonder and amazement.

The County competitions, which were in progress during these performances, were watched with much pleasure by the many friends of the players, and others interested in county chess, and were:—

The county championship, for which the preliminaries had reduced the players to Messrs. D. B. Kitchin, H. F. Cheshire, E. G. Reed, and W. Bridger, was completed, Mr. Kitchin winning of E G. Reed. H. F. Cheshire, and drawing with W. Bridger, which gave him the coveted position. Mr. H. W. Shoosmith, the late holder, was unable to compete.

The ladies' championship semi-finals were played, Miss Hallaway winning of Mrs. Herring and Miss Watson, Mrs. Sydney winning of Miss Hallaway and drawing with Miss Watson, Mrs. Herring winning of Mrs. Sydney and drawing with Miss Watson. This gave the lead to Miss Hallaway, who then played a match of the best in three against Miss Rawnsley, of Brighton, the present holder. Miss Hallaway won the first two games in a spirited manner, and thus became the holder of the trophy for the current year.

In the East Sussex Queen competition, qualifying the winner as first-class county player, the finals were played, and, after a protracted contest, was won by Dr. Planck. The West Sussex Queen contest was not completed.

The most instructive and interesting of the programme of the Festival is the conducting of games simultaneously by the various masters against several players at each board in consultation. This year each master conducted two games, Mr. R. Teichmann winning both, Mr. J. H. Blackburne winning one and drawing one, Mr. I. Gunsberg drawing one and losing one. These games have great attractions for all the members, and, with their many friends, caused the large club-room to be almost overcrowded with eager and interested players and spectators

The last item of the Festival programme was the entertainment of the united chess teams—the Oxford and Cambridge Universities, followed by a match which resulted in favour of Hastings and brought the whole congress to a most happy conclusion.

We shall publish some of the games played in our next issue.

An United States Chess Association is now about to be formed, and we only wonder that it was not done long ago.

Digitized by Google

A new chess club has been formed at St. Petersburg, but none of the first-class players there appear to have joined it.

Baron von Heydebrand u. d. Lasa has been unanimously elected an honorary member of the Roman Chess Academy.

A match by correspondence, for the stake of 100 fr., has been arranged between the Philidor Club of Paris and the Brussels Club. Two games will be played simultaneously.

A Baltic Provinces Tournament will take place at Riga, about Easter, and will last a week. Herr Müller has won first prize in the Winter Tourney of the Riga Club, and Herr Behting the second.

Match: Gloucestershire *v.* Somersetshire.—This semi-final match for the championship of the Southern Counties' Union was played on March 4th, at the Bath Guildhall, and Somerset gained a handsome victory by 12 games.

There were fourteen competitors for the championship of the New York State Chess Association, with the result that Messrs. Lipschütz and de Visser tied for the highest honours; Mr. J. W. Baird gained the third prize, and Messrs. Delmar and Marshall divided the 4th and 5th.

On reaching New Orleans, Mr. Pillsbury won 24 and drew 2 games with twenty-six simultaneous opponents, at the local chess club. And on February 24th, he played eight games blindfold with the strongest members of the club; the performance lasted from 8 p.m. to 2-20 a.m., and with the fine result that Mr. Pillsbury won 6 games, lost 1, and drew 1.

Since the beginning of this year Herr Lipke has retired from the editorship of the *Deutsche Schachzeitung*, and his place has been taken by Herr Schlechter, Prof. Berger still being problem editor, and Herr E. Lasker a principal contributor. As Herr Schlechter was one of the editors of the Vienna Chess Magazine, we presume that he has now given up that post.

In the first Winter Tourney of the "International Chess Club," at Davos, the two top scorers were: Herr Sack, with 16 won games out of 20, and Dr. Karstens, with 15½ games. The latter took part also in the second tourney, but before it ended, to the grief of all, he died of the lung disease for the treatment of which he had come to Davos from Kiel. He was a good player, and last year fought with success in German and Swiss tourneys.

The success of this year's Swiss National Tourney, which is to be held at Lausanne, at the beginning of July, is now assured. In response to a circular addressed to chess players in Cantons de Vaud, Neuchatel, Geneva, and Valais, about thirty amateurs of those cantons who have hitherto stood aloof from the Swiss Chess Association have announced their participation in the contest. The chief contingent is always furnished by German Switzerland, where the Association has some 100 members.

Digitized by Google

The final stages have been reached in the competition for the Kent Chess Cup. The four divisions of the county have each produced a champion—from the East, West, North, and Mid-Kent divisions. These clubs are Canterbury, Tunbridge Wells, Lee, and Rochester, and the first two and last have been paired to meet in the semi-finals. On the 8th April, a monster match, 160 a-side, is to be played between Surrey and Kent, in the Karo Café, Wool Exchange, Basinghall Street.

Cumberland Championships. — The Tournaments have now been brought to a conclusion with the following results:—Seniors: semi-final, Mr. J. Burchell defeated Mr. G. Needham; and Mr. G. M. Tickle, Maryport, beat Mr. A. R. Davies, Carlisle In the final, Mr. Burchell (Workington) defeated Mr. Tickle by 2 to 0, and won the championship. In the Juniors' contest, semi-final, Mr. Peile (Brigham) defeated Mr. Bethwaite (Workington). Mr. Crelling (Workington) was favoured by having a bye. In the final round Mr. Crelling beat Mr. Peile by 2 to 0.

A chess club exists at Berlin with the title of "Little Hastings," which is thus explained by the *Schachzeitung*. "It was after the great Hastings Tourney that the Centrum Club (of Berlin) organised a Tombola Tourney on the occasion of its first foundation festival. To this the chess players of the Café Müller made a pilgrimage, thirteen in number. At the end of the tourney the surprising fact occurred that all the thirteen had defeated their opponents. In honour of this ever memorable event, they all with one accord determined henceforth to bear the united name of Little Hastings, and next, at all events, to challenge the participators of great Hastings to a match."

M. Janowski was to embark at New York for France on March 25th. Before leaving America he challenged Mr. Pillsbury to a friendly match or series of games for a stake of £300 a-side. The latter at first replied that he could make no engagement till after the London Tournament, but subsequently revoking this decision, he imposed conditions which M. Janowski was unable to accept. M. Janowski's last feat at New York was winning 14 out of 15 games with fifteen of the strongest players of the Manhattan Club. This series of games was, of course, not simultaneous, but consecutive, one game only taking place each day; and the only game he did not win was a draw with Mr. de Visser! M. Janowski also won a little match of 3 games up with Mr. Marshall, the young champion of the Manhattan Club, and was elected one of its honorary members.

The *Monde Illustré*, in its chess column, which is conducted by M. Rosenthal, and rarely contains any news of the game, publishes the important information that under his direction an International Tourney will take place in 1900 at Paris. The committee of the Grand Circle has voted 10,000 francs for this contest, to which will be added the personal contributions of amateurs. Every subscriber of 100 francs will have a right of entrance to witness the games during the whole of the tourney, and doubtless there will be day ticket arrangements for those who have not subscribed that amount. It is announced that the subscriptions (query,

Digitized by Google

entries?) will be accepted of all *French* amateurs who may wish to take part in the tournament. It is now twenty-one years since the last international tourney was held in Paris, when the first prize was won by Zukertort after a tie with Winawer.

We are sorry to learn that there is a hitch in the arrangements for the match between Messrs. Jacobsen and Wallace, for the championship of Australasia. The latter objects to the games being published without the written consent of both players, and would exclude the Press from the match; while Mr. Jacobsen would admit the reporters, and allow any person to note and publish the games. This objection has been raised before in America, by leading players of note, to the great indignation of all sensible people. If the two players in a match provided their own stakes, they might, of course, make any regulations they pleased; and if they shut out the Press, and sold their games, they would find their match ignored accordingly. But inasmuch as the general chess public furnish the funds for such contests, they surely have a right to see the result of their liberality.

Oxford University *v.* Wilts. Oxonians.—This match which is annually arranged by the Rev. J. F. Welsh, as an extra practice match for Oxford before the 'Varsity match, was played in the club-rooms, at Oxford, on February 27th. Previous to the match, the 'Varsity Club entertained their visitors to lunch at the Randolph Hotel. At the close of lunch the Rev. J. F. Welsh proposed success to the Oxford Chess Club, both against Cambridge, and also this year with Cambridge. in the combined match against the American Universities. Mr. A. H. W. George (New College), the president, suitably replied. Score:—

WILTS. OXONIANS.		OXFORD UNVERSITY.	
Rev. A. Gordon Ross (New), Swindon	1	Mr. A. H. W. George (New)	0
Mr. A. Schomberg (Oriel), Devizes ...	*½	Mr. G. E. H. Ellis (Lincoln)	*½
Rev. J. F. Welsh (Ch. Ch.), Warminster	*1	Mr. A. P. L. Hulbert (Keeble)	*0
Rev. R. E. Coles (Pemb.), Warminster	1	Mr. F. A. Babcock (Wadham)	0
Rev. E. Wells (Exeter), Salisbury ...	0	Mr. F. Soddy (Merton)	1
Rev. E. S. S. Candwell (Oriel), Warmin.	0	Mr. L. Giles (Wadham)...	1
Mr. E. W. Ormerod, Warminster ...	0	Mr. S. Walter (Christ Church)	1
Mr. W. C. Wigan (S. John's), Warmin.	1	Mr. H. Hilton (Magdalen)	0
	4½	* Adjudicated by Mr. L. Hoffer.	3½

Isle of Wight.—Chess has made very fair progress in the Island during the winter. Four clubs entered for the newly-instituted Island Chess League, viz., Newport, Ryde, Sandown, and Shanklin. The matches were home and away, teams not less than six a-side. After a fine struggle Newport secured first place, winning 5 and drawing 1 out of six matches; Ryde will probably be second, having only one match left to play, and having only lost one up to now, but two drawn matches spoil their chance for first place.

Isle of Wight Chess Tournament.—The fifteenth annual Tournament for the Championship of the Island and the 25-Guinea Challenge Cup for the current year, is now in full swing. Eleven competitors entered, and under the system of the players being drawn to play together by a certain date, the Tourney has made very satisfactory progress. It is doubtful as

Digitized by Google

yet who will be the winner. The best scores at present are: Mr. H. W. Daws (Shanklin) 5 out of 8, Mr. J. S. Flower (Ryde) 5 out of 6, Mr. H. S. Hewett (Cowes) 4 out of 6, and Mr. E. Orchard (Sandown) 4½ out of 7.

Chess in Scotland.—The Richardson Cup has been won by the Dundee Chess Club, which defeated the Edinburgh Chess Club in the final tie by 3½ to 1½. after having had a drawn match three weeks before, and so the first name inscribed on this handsome trophy will be that of the Dundee Chess Club. Despite the fact that the contests have been limited to five a-side, the competition has aroused very considerable interest in Scottish chess circles; and although the limited number engaged on each side may leave too much to chance, there is a general concensus of opinion that, as regards the final result, the best team has won. They have played powerfully and consistently all through, and the following are the names of the winning team: Mr. W. N. Walker, Mr. H T. Baxter, Mr. R. P. Fleming, Mr. H. J. Thoms, Mr. C. M. Grant.

The Glasgow Club has rather spoiled itself in this competition by splitting up its players into two teams, one of which played for the Hillhead Club and one for the Glasgow Club. Of course, those who played for the former were also members of the Hillhead Club. It may be doubted, however, whether, even if Glasgow had concentrated their five strongest players in one team, they could have defeated the Dundee five, and some even doubt whether they could have done much, if any, better than the team which actually represented Glasgow. It may be explained also that, as a matter of fact, the Glasgow executive had no choice in the matter, as five of its players elected to play for Hillhead by their own initiative.

As already mentioned the annual Tournament of the Scottish Chess Association begins at Station Hotel, Stirling, on Good Friday, and is expected to be a success. The prizes are small, but the winner of the Major Tournament is considered the Scottish chess champion for the year. The odds are in favour of Mr. D. Y. Mills winning, unless indeed Mr. W. N. Walker (of Dundee) should enter. Sheriff Spens' chances would be as good as any if he would only adopt the principles of the "modern school."

Birmingham and District.—The chief item of interest just now in Midland chess circles is the preparations for the M.C.C.A. Tournament, in Easter week. Nothing so extensive has been undertaken in Birmingham since the meeting of the Counties Chess Association, in 1883, and half a generation of chess players has sprung up since that time. A very successful contest is anticipated; entries are numerous, and a fair amount of financial support has already been obtained. Lengthened reference, however, must be deferred till next month.

An important friendly match was played on Saturday, March 18th, at Cheltenham, between teams of 25 a-side, representing Birmingham and Birmingham St. George's on the one hand, and Bath C.C. and Bristol and Clifton C.A. on the other. Most of the strongest players in Birmingham and the West County were engaged, and a very close contest was the result. The scores were left at—Bath and Bristol 11 (including two default games),

Digitized by Google

Birmingham 10; but the latter hope still to win the match, when four undecided games have been adjudicated upon. Score:—

BIRMINGHAM DISTRICT.		BRISTOL AND BATH.	
Mr. H. E. Atkins	*	Mr. N. Feddon	*
Mr. G. E. H. Bellingham	½	Mr. H. C. Moore, Bath	½
Rev. C. E. Ranken	½	Mr. A. Rumboll, Bath	½
Mr. B. D. Wilmot	0	Mr. F. Hutchins	1
Mr. A. J. Mackenzie	½	Mr. T. G. Wright	½
Mr. F. McCarthy	1	Mr. T. H. May, Bath	0
Mr. Fred. Brown	1	Mr. H. G. Lee, Bath	0
Mr. Frank Brown	0	Mr. G. G. Parnall	1
Mr. C. F. Lewis	1	Mr. H. H. Davies	0
Mr. T. H. Billington	½	Mr. G. B. Caple, Bath	½
Mr. F. Feeney	0	Mr. F. R. Hill, Bath	1
Mr. H. Saunders	1	Mr. J. Templar	0
Mr. A. Turner	1	Mr. W. Berry	0
Mr. J. A. Mackenzie	0	Dr. Cave, Bath	1
Mr. F. Mills*	½	Mr. W. A. Hill, Bath	½
Mr. H. E. Price	1	Mr. J. L. Daniell	0
Mr. J. Davison	0	Dr. Merrick	1
Mr. E. Shorthouse	*	Mr. F. T. Hill, Bath	*
Mr. F. G. Butcher	*	Mr. A. F. Perry	*
Mr. W. Upton	1	Mr. W. Hall	*
Mr. A. Flavell	½	Mr. R. F. Ridd	½
Mr. J. Turner	0	Mr. A. Axtell	1
Mr. R. E. Davison	*	Mr. H. A. Wall	*
Absentee	0	Mr. W. W. Gibberd	1
Absentee	0	Mr. A. F. Raison, Bath	1
	10		11

* To be adjudicated.

The competitions in the two divisions of the Birmingham and District Chess League are now rapidly concluding. The St. George's C.C. is assured now of the championship of the first division with a clean score of 8 wins (two more to play), the next, Dudley, being 2½ points down. The Bohemian II. look like winning the second division.

The two undecided games from the county match—Warwickshire *v.* Worcestershire (semi-final M.C.C.A. contest)—were given as a win for Warwick and a draw respectively. As both were required to be wins for Warwickshire to draw the match, the Worcestershire team prove winners by 6½ to 5½, and have now to meet Staffordshire in the final round, about the middle of April.

County Match: Yorkshire *v.* Lancashire.—This long anticipated match was played at Huddersfield, on March 11th, and resulted in a brilliant victory for Yorkshire. The contest took place in the Queen Street Assembly Rooms, and the local arrangements were most admirably carried out under the supervision of Mr. S Chrispin, the Huddersfield delegate to the committee of the Yorkshire County Association. Each player and official wore a rose distinctive of the colours of his county. Play started at 3-15 p.m., and shortly before 5 p m. Yorkshire won at boards 17 and 19, and never lost the lead. The match was arranged for 30 players and 6 reserves, but unfortunately for Lancashire some of its representatives failed to appear, and the consequence was the loss of two games by default. Play ceased at 7-15, and after the adjudication of the

Digitized by Google

two unfinished games, the teams and officials dined together at the Huddersfield and County Conservative Club, under the chairmanship of Mr. John Watkinson (vice-president Y.C.A. and Huddersfield Club), who was supported by Messrs. Amos Burn, I. M. Brown, Prof. Brodsky, J. Burgess (president Manchester Club), J. Wild (president Liverpool Club), A. E. Moore (president North Manchester C.C.), Thos. A. Farrôn (hon. sec. Lancashire Association), Rev. J. F. Welsh, W. G. North, F. P. Wildman, W. S. Chrispin, and others.

The Chairman gave "The Queen," and the toast was duly honoured. Rising to propose "Success to the Lancashire Chess Association," Mr. Watkinson, during the course of an entertaining speech, full of historical detail, said:—Looking back to the commencement of the half century, which period is within my recollection, what do we see? Howard Staunton first chess champion, and he soon dethroned by Adolph Anderssen, who in turn was defeated by Paul Morphy, perhaps the greatest chess genius of all time. There were brave men both before and after Agamemnon, and time would fail me to speak of the stars in the chess firmament from Steinitz to Lasker. What diverse styles of play have been in vogue during the last fifty years! At one period the gambits were to the fore, to be succeeded by the close games of the present time. That most fascinating branch of the game, problem composition, has flourished and increased in a most remarkable manner, aided by the far reaching and omnipotent Press. Blindfold chess, too, might come within our ken In the fifties Harrwitz was touring with his three simultaneous games performance, then considered so wonderful. What Morphy, Paulsen, and our own Blackburne have since achieved is known to all of you. Chess by telegraph, too! Whilst I am speaking the wires are flashing to and fro the moves in the great match now being contested between England and America. Chess Tourneys—from 1851 to 1899—what valuable games do they all add to our classic stores! What an engrossing game chess is! Although chess may be treated as if it were almost a science. yet to the majority it must ever be looked upon as a recreation. I speak now of indoor occupations. The underlying philosophy is that we all require a change of thought or occupation to prevent the mind dwelling too much on one subject, painful or otherwise. I know nothing superior to chess to attain this end. At Bradford, on May 20th, 1871, with ten players on each side, I had the honour of leading the Yorkshire team, and thought myself fortunate in scoring game and game with Mr. Burn, the Lancashire captain. Many of the players have gone into the "Silent Land." Since then the counties have met on several occasions, and the advantage has generally been with Lancashire. It is no disgrace to be beaten by such a county, but I think the winners will admit that they have met with opponents worthy of their steel. Gentlemen of Yorkshire, I ask you to drink "Success to the Lancashire Chess Association." The toast was musically honoured.

Mr. Burn responded, and was sure they would forgive him speaking at length, considering the way Yorkshire had "crumpled" them up, and now that Yorkshire had tasted blood, that county would be more dangerous in future. It made him feel sad when he heard Mr. Watkinson mention that they took part in a match about twenty-eight years ago, because it showed

Digitized by Google

what an old man he was getting, and because so many of those who were departed were revered friends of his. One of the best things about chess was that it made such nice friendships, and he might say that as regarded the match that afternoon his feelings were not altogether unalloyed with satisfaction as regarded the result of the match, because he was himself a Yorkshireman.

Mr. Burgess, president Manchester Club. proposed "Success to the Yorkshire Association," and, in doing so. referred to the late Mr. James Rayner, whose death had been a great loss to Yorkshire chess. He was not intimately acquainted with the Yorkshire Association, but it was sufficient to say that its object was the promotion and organisation of chess, and perhaps it was due to that as much as to anything else that Lancashire had been unfortunate enough to lose the match. He thought that associations of this kind were of very great value in increasing the interest taken in chess. After some observations on the power of chess to develop the gift of organisation, he concluded by proposing the toast, which was honoured musically.

Mr. I. M. Brown, after expressing thanks for the sympathetic way in which Mr. Burgess had referred to Mr. James Rayner. said he thought the result of the match would show Lancashire that Yorkshire players knew something about chess, but it had so happened that they had not been able to demonstrate the fact satisfactorily until that day. Mr. Burn had privately intimated to him that he believed the tide had set in in favour of Yorkshire. He would say that Yorkshire did not intend to lose any more matches until the list had been balanced. The present result would do good to both sides. It was about time that Yorkshire had a win and that Lancashire had a loss. With regard to organisation he had much pleasure in telling them what probably they already knew, namely that steps had been taken to form a Northern Union. There ought to have been a Northern Union years ago, just as there was a Midland Association and a Southern Union, and he hoped that before long a strong British Chess Association would be formed.

The following is the full score of the match :—

YORKSHIRE		LANCASHIRE.	
Mr. W. G. North, Hull	0	Mr. A. Burn, Liverpool	1
Mr. J. E. Hall, Bradford	0	Mr. P. F. Blake, Manchester	1
Mr. C. E. Simpson, Scarboro'	½	Dr. Shaw, Liverpool	½
Mr. F. P. Wildman, Leeds...	1	Mr. V. L. Wahltuch, Manchester ...	0
Mr. J. A. Woollard, Keighley	*1	Mr. H. Jones, Manchester	*0
Mr. C. G. Bennett, Harrogate	*1	Mr. W. H. Burgess, Manchester ...	*0
Mr. J. Musgrove, Leeds	*1	Mr. S. Wellington, Liverpool	*0
Mr. R. H. Philip, Hull	½	Mr. F. E. Spedding, Liverpool	½
Mr. J. A. Guy, Bradford	0	Mr. C. Löbel, Manchester	1
Mr R. Whitaker, Bradford	1	Mr. F. C. Carrol, Manchester	0
Mr. A. E. Lasson, Bradford...	0	Mr. J. E. Parry, Liverpool	1
Mr. S. R. Meredith, Leeds	1	Mr. C. Coates, Manchester	0
Mr. J. Milner, Bradford	½	Mr. A C. Haines, Lancaster	½
Mr. S M. Cockin, Wakefield	1	Mr. W. B. Shaw, Manchester	0
Mr. E. G. Spears, Sheffield...	½	Mr. F. J. Hamel, Manchester	½
Rev. J. F. Welsh, Huddersfield	½	Mr. S. Keir, Lancaster...	½
Mr. T. A. Peck, Sheffield	1	Mr. C. H. Wallwork, Manchester ...	0
Mr. J. G. Holmes, Huddersfield ...	0	Mr. W. Turner, Manchester	1
Mr. M. Jackson, Hull	1	Prof. Brodsky, Manchester	0

Digitized by Google

Mr. B. Bottomley, Ilkley	1	Dr. Wahltuch, Manchester	0
Mr. C. W Roberts, Bradford	1	Mr. A. Grierson. Manchester	0
Mr. E. Waterhouse, Hull	½	Mr. H. E. Gardner, Liverpool	½
Mr. A. E. Harrison, Sheffield	1	Mr. S. Levy. Liverpool	0
Mr. C. L. Brook, Huddersfield	1	Mr. T van Gelder, Liverpool	0
Mr. J. Jonas, Leeds	0	Mr. C. W. Garrett, Manchester	1
Dr. Welch, Farsley	½	Mr. J. Wahltuch, Manchester	½
Mr. J. T. Fairbank, Farsley..	½	Mr. J. J. Seanor, Manchester	½
Mr. F. W. Elliott, Bradford	½	Mr. F. H. Halley, Manchester	½
Mr. C. Croft, Burley	*1	Mr. J. R. Raby, Manchester	*0
Mr. F. O. Nelson, York	1	Mr. J. D. Harris, Liverpool	0
Mr. S. Chrispin, Huddersfield	½	Mr. A. K. McAdam, Manchester ...	½
	20		11

* Adjudicated games. ** Scored by default.

Lasker in Moscow.—On February 7th, Lasker arrived in Moscow, and put up at the Slavanski Bazaar. The same evening he played some off-hand games with great success against first and second-class players. On February 8th, the first simultaneous exhibition took place, there being 26 opponents to the single player. Previous to beginning, the Master announced that he should make no objection to players consulting against him, and right well was this concession taken advantage of. The exhibition began at 8 p.m. and ended at 1-30 a.m., with the result that Lasker won 19, lost 1, and drew 6. The following day the first consultation game took place. In this M. M. Falk, Boyarkoff, and Blumenfeld played White against Lasker in a Queen's Gambit, which the champion declined by the counter gambit of P—K 4. On February 10th, Lasker played and won in three hours six simultaneous blindfold games, during the course of which a twenty minutes' break for supper occurred. On February 11th, Lasker was banquetted by the Moscow Chess Club. In responding to the toast of his health, Lasker spoke of the requisites for success in chess, attaching importance to the necessity of avoiding what was frequently to be seen in games to-day, namely the inability to blend combination and attack with a knowledge and practice of development and analytical powers. He also impressed on his hearers the necessity of obtaining mastery over oneself, to be able to hold back from premature attacks and variations concerning which a decisive judgment could not be arrived at. On February 12th and 13th, Lasker again engaged in games in which his opponents were consulting; while on February 15th, he opposed 36 players, including some very strong ones, winning 28, losing 3, and drawing 5, the time occupied being 6½ hours. On February 16th, he met M. M. Henika, Scholz, and Solokovsky in consultation, and as the result of overlooking a brilliant move of his opponents, had to resign on the 20th move. On February 17th, Lasker played 40 players simultaneously, his record number. At 2 a.m. he had won 29, lost 3, and drawn 3. and of the five unfinished Lasker stood to lose in one. and in two others a draw was the most he could claim. The first of the match games between Lasker and Solovtsoff, which was fixed for February 15th, did not take place owing to the indisposition of the latter, and eventually the affair was abandoned. During the time Lasker was in Moscow he won 102 games, lost 9, drew 19, and 3 were unfinished.

Digitized by Google

GAME No. 1,775.

Played February 12th, 1899, at Moscow. Herr E. Lasker (White) *versus* M. M. Bobroff, Grigorieff, Nenarotoff, and Gontscharoff, in consultation.

Four Knights' Game.

WHITE.	BLACK.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—Q B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 Kt—B 3	3 Kt—B 3
4 B—Kt 5	4 B—Kt 5
5 P—Q 3	5 P - Q 3
6 Castles	6 B × Kt
7 P × B	7 Castles
8 B—Kt 5	8 Kt—K 2

....By far the best move, and to be preferred to 7..., P—K R 3, as Tarrasch played against Janowski at Vienna.

9 Kt—R 4	9 P—B 3
10 B—Q B 4	10 P—Q 4

... .In a similar position (though the Kt was at K B 3, not at R 4) Pillsbury played *v.* Tarrasch, at Vienna, B—K 3.

11 B—Kt 3	11 P × P
12 P × P	12 Q × Q

.....If 12..., Kt × P, Black would lose a piece. Still the move in the text is an error, as it allows White the open file for the Rook.

13 Q R × Q

Already the consequences of the 12th move show themselves, as Black's Q 3 is covered by the White Rook, and no favourable square is open whereon to develop the Black Q B.

	13 Kt—Kt 3
14 Kt × Kt	14 P × Kt
15 B × Kt	15 P × B
16 R—Q 6	16 K—Kt 2
17 P—K B 4	17 P × P
18 K R × P	18 B—K 3

... .Supposing 18..., P—K B 4; 19 P × P, B × P; 20 P—K Kt 4, B—B sq; 21 Q R—K B 6, B—K 3; 22 B × B, P × B; 23 R × R, R × R; 24 R × R, K × R: 25 P—K R 4 !. Then a position is reached which is almost identical with that produced later on in the actual play, and like that is a lost position for Black, as the game shows.

19 B × B	19 P × B
20 R × P	20 Q R—Q sq
21 P—K 5	21 P × P
22 R × R	22 R × R
23 R—K 7 ch	23 R—B 2
24 R × R	

Lasker probably felt certain that if instead of the exchange of Rooks he played R × P, he would have only been able to win with difficulty, in spite of the extra Pawn. This sacrifice of a won Pawn is the result of a fine understanding of position, as Black has a lost game because the Black King is held back to the King's wing owing to the K Kt and K R Ps, while White gains time to make a predatory excursion among the Black Q side Pawns. This is the position referred to in the previous note. The rest of the game needs no elucidation.

	24 K × R
25 P—R 4 !	25 P—R 4
26 P—Kt 4	26 P—R 5
27 K—B 2	27 P—R 6
28 K—K 3	28 K—K 3
29 K—K 4	29 K—B 3
30 P—B 4	30 K—K 3
31 P—B 5	31 K—B 3
32 P—R 5	32 P × P
33 P × P	33 K—Kt 4
34 K × P	34 K × P
35 K—Q 6	35 K—Kt 5
36 K—B 7	36 K—B 6
37 K × P	37 K—K 7
38 K × P	38 K—Q 7
39 K—Kt 5	39 K × P
40 P—B 6	40 K—Kt 7
41 P—B 7	41 K × P
42 K—Kt 4	42 K—Kt 7
43 P = Q	43 P—R 7
44 Q—R 8 ch	44 K—Kt 8
45 Q—R sq ch	45 K—Kt 7
46 Q—Kt 2 ch	46 K—Kt 8
47 K—B 3	47 P—R 8 = Q ch

48 K—Kt 3, and White wins.

Rigaer Tageblatt.

Digitized by Google

GAME No. 1,776.

Herr Lasker *versus* M. M. Kalugin and Schegalkin, consulting. This game was one of ten played simultaneously against different opponents in consultation, at the various boards. Lasker won 8, drew 1, and lost 1.

Bishop's Gambit.

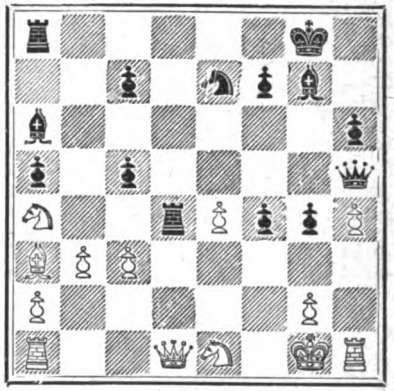
WHITE. Herr LASKER.	BLACK. Messrs. KALUGIN and SCHEGALKIN.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 P—K B 4	2 P × P
3 B—B 4	3 P—Q 4
4 B × P	4 Q—R 5 ch
5 K—B sq	5 P—K Kt 4
6 Kt—Q B 3	6 Kt—K 2
7 P—Q 4	7 B—Kt 2
8 Kt—B 3	8 Q—R 4
9 P—K R 4	9 P—K R 3
10 Q—Q 3	10 Kt—Q B 3
11 B × Kt ch	11 P × B
12 P—Q Kt 3	12 P—Q R 4
13 Kt—Q R 4	13 Castles
14 K—Kt sq	14 P—Kt 5
15 Kt—K sq	15 R—Q sq
16 P—Q B 3	16 B—R 3
17 Q—Q sq	17 P—Q B 4
18 B—R 3	18 R × Q P !

See Diagram

19 P × R	19 B × P ch
20 Q × B	20 P × Q
21 B × Kt	21 Q—K 4
22 B—B 5	22 Q × P
23 Kt—B 2	23 B—Kt 2
24 R—R 2	24 P—Kt 6
25 Kt—K sq	25 P × R ch
26 K × P	26 Q—K 6
27 R—Q sq	27 R—K sq
28 Resigns.	

Position after Black's 18th move:
R × Q P !.

BLACK
(MESSRS. KALUGIN AND SCHEGALKIN).



WHITE (HERR LASKER).

LONDON.—The final struggle for the championship of the City of London Club resulted in the success of Mr. Herbert Jacobs, whose skill entitles him to the championship medal and a prize of £15. Mr. Jacobs also won the championship in 1894. Messrs. T. F. Lawrence, Percy Howell, and Louis Zangwill tied for second, third, and fourth prizes, and Messrs. Franz Leye and R. Loman tied for fifth and sixth prizes.

In the winter handicap the following are the prize winners: 1, Mr. E. O. Jones, Murton Cup and £10; 2, Mr. T. Basil Collins, £8; 3, Mr. E. Nordman, £6; 4, Mr. W. J. Wheeler, £5; 5, Mr. G. M. Hare, £4; 6, Mr. A. C. Nurzey, £3; 7, Mr. E. George, £2; 8, Mr. A. E. Barfield, £1; 9, Mr. C. Chittick, £1.

The annual match between the St. George's and the City club was played at the rooms of the former on the 18th of March, and resulted in favour of the "Cits" by 7 to 5.

The Willis Street Club has finished the match season with 7 wins, 1 draw, and 11 losses. Forty-seven of the boys took part in a continuous tournament started in February. 334 games were played in all, and the

Digitized by Google

prizes were taken by G. Jenkins (class II.), J. Mann (class III.), and H. Brien (class IV.).

Surrey Trophy.—A match in this contest was played between Herne Hill and Brixton on March 2nd, and, contrary to expectation, Herne Hill won by 7½ to 4½.

UNIVERSITY CHESS.—London has had its week of University chess, as is usual during Boat-race week.

On the 18th March, the United Universities played Hastings the latter winning by 8½ to 5½.

On the 20th, the United Universities played the Metropolitan, the latter winning by 10½ to 7½. Score:—

METROPOLITAN.		UNIVERSITIES.	
Mr. J. Mortimer	½	Mr. P. Hart-Dyke, Cambridge	½
Mr. O. C. Muller	0	Mr. H. J. Snowdon, Cambridge	1
Mr. R. P. Mitchell	½	Mr. A. P. Lacy-Hulbert, Oxford	½
Mr. C. W. Bowles	0	Mr. C. E. C. Tattersall, Cambridge	1
Mr. T. Keliher	0	Mr. S. McLean, Cambridge	1
Mr. A. J. Maas	½	Mr. G. E. H. Ellis, Oxford	½
Mr. H. Preston-Hilary	1	Mr. A. H. W. George, Oxford	0
Mr. H. S. Leonard	0	Mr. H. G. Softlaw, Cambridge	1
Mr. T. E. Webb	1	Mr. R. S. Makower, Cambridge	0
Mr. J. H. Eastwood	1	Mr. F. A. Babcock, Oxford	0
Mr. M. Shaw Stewart	1	Mr. F. Soddy, Oxford	0
Mr. A. A. Percival	½	Mr. A. Fotheringham, Cambridge	½
Mr. H. G. Scantlebury	1	Mr. C. C. Wiles, Cambridge	0
Mr. W. P. H. Pollock	1	Mr. H. Hilton, Oxford	0
Mr. J. W. Wright	1	Mr. L. Giles, Oxford	0
Mr. W. Thompson	½	Mr. J. E. Wright, Cambridge	½
Mr. E. Stiller	1	Mr. A. S. Clarke, Cambridge	0
Mr. W. T. Dickinson	0	Mr. W. S. Ostle, Cambridge	1
	10½		7½

On the 21st, the United Universities had a prolonged sitting with the British C.C., the result being a victory for the British by 15 to 6. Score:—

BRITISH CHESS CLUB.		UNIVERSITIES.	
Mr. G. E. Wainwright	1	Mr. E. M. Jackson, New C., Oxford	0
Mr. L. Serraillier	1	Mr. E. Deighton, Petersham, Cambridge	0
Mr. J. Mortimer	1	Mr. H. J. Snowden, Queen's, Cambridge	0
Mr. W. Ward Higgs	½	Mr. P. W. Sergeant, Trinity, Oxford	½
Mr. P. Hart-Dyke	1	Mr. H. S Bullock, Corpus, Cambridge	0
Mr. W. H. A. Mundell	0	Mr. C. E. C. Tattersall, Trinity, Cam.	1
Mr. J. T. Heppell	1	Mr. A. H. W. George, New C., Oxford	0
Mr. E. Young	1	Mr. A. P. L. Hulbert, Keble, Oxford	0
Dr. Reeves	0	Mr. L. McLean, King's, Cambridge	1
Mr. H. F. Lowe	½	Mr. H. G. Softlaw, Trinity Hall, Cam.	½
Mr. H. A. H Carson	1	Mr. G. E. H. Ellis, Lincoln, Oxford	0
Mr. A. Hirsch	½	Mr. F. A Babcock, Wadham, Oxford	½
Mr. W. B. Woodgate	1	Mr. A. Fotheringham, Emmanuel, Cam.	0
Mr. J. A. Symmons	0	Mr. R. S. Mackower, Trinity, Cambridge	1
Mr. D. L. Anderson	½	Mr. F. Soddy, Merton, Oxford	½
Mr. A. R. Ropes	½	Mr. A. Hilton, Magdalen, Oxford	½
Mr. A. H. Fox	1	Mr. C. C. Wiles, St. John's, Cambridge	0
Mr. C. M. Simon	½	Mr. J. E. Wright, Trinity, Cambridge	½
Mr. J. A. Leon	1	Mr. L. Giles, Wadham, Oxford	0
Mr. W. A. Shearer	1	Mr. A. S. Clarke, Selwyn, Cambridge	0
Mr. J. L. Busse	1	Mr. W. S. Ostle, Jesus, Cambridge	0
	15		6

Digitized by Google

On the 22nd, the United Universities played the City of London C.C., with the result that the Universities were again defeated. Score:—

CITY OF LONDON.		UNIVERSITIES.	
Mr. Herbert Jacobs	0	Mr. E. M. Jackson, Oxford	1
Mr. T. Physick	½	Mr. P. Hart-Dyke, Cambridge	½
Mr. P Howell	1	Mr. F. Deighton, Cambridge	0
Mr. W. Ward	½	Mr. P. W. Sergeant, Oxford	½
Mr. C. J. Woon	1	Mr. H. S. Bullock, Cambridge	0
Mr. L. Zangwill	1	Mr. T. B. Collins, Oxford	0
Mr. F. Leye	0	Mr. C. E. C. Tattersall, Cambridge	1
Mr. H. S. Barlow	1	Mr. A. H. W. George, Oxford	0
Mr. J. F. Allcock	1	Mr. A. P. Lacy-Hulbert, Oxford	0
Mr. A. Curnock	0	Mr. L. McLean, Cambridge	1
Mr. F. Anger	½	Mr. H. G. Softlaw, Cambridge	½
Mr. A. J. Maas	1	Mr. G. E. H. Ellis, Oxford	0
Mr. E. B. Schwann	1	Mr. F. A. Babcock, Oxford	0
Mr. B. D. Wilmot	0	Mr. A. Fotheringham, Cambridge	1
Mr. H. W. Johnson	1	Mr. R. S. Makower, Cambridge	0
Mr. P. A. Graham	½	Mr. F. Soddy, Oxford	½
Mr. T. B. Girdlestone	½	Mr. H. Hilton, Oxford	½
Mr. J. E. Hennell	1	Mr. T. E. Wright, Cambridge	0
Mr. T. W. Newman	0	Mr. C. C. Wiles, Cambridge	1
Mr. T. E. Haydon	1	Mr. L. Giles, Oxford	0
Lefut-Col C. W. ite	½	Mr. A. S. Clarke, Cambridge	½
Mr. E. Anger	1	Mr. W. S. Ostle, Cambridge	0
	14		8

On the 24th inst., at the rooms of the British Club, the annual Inter-Universities match took place, and the Cantabs won easily by 5½ to 1½. Score:—

CAMBRIDGE.		OXFORD.	
Mr. C. E. C. Tatter-all	1	Mr. A. H. W. George	0
Mr. L. McLean	1	M. A. P. Lacy Hulbert	0
Mr H. G. Softlaw	1	Mr. G. E. H Ellis	0
Mr. A. Fotheringham	1	Mr. F. Soddy	0
Mr. R. S. Makower	½	Mr. F. A. Babcock	½
Mr. J. E. Wright	0	Mr. H. Hilton	1
Mr. C. C. Wiles	1	Mr. L. Giles	0
	5½		1½

This is the 27th annual match between the two Universities, and Cambridge now leads by 17 matches to 9, with 1 drawn.

GAME No. 1,777.

Played in the Craigside (Llandudno) Chess Tournament, January, 1899.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. Mr. AMOS BURN.	BLACK. Mr. G. A. SCHOTT.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4	2 Kt—K B 3
3 P × P	3 Q × P
4 Kt—Q B 3	4 Q—Q R 4
5 P—K 3	

Perhaps Kt—B 3 would be better, as leaving White greater choice in

P 4

Digitized by Google

shaping his attack. After this, Black's unusual way of declining the Gambit seems right enough, and he soon gets a pretty good fighting position.

		5 P—B 3 !
6	Kt—B 3	6 B—Kt 5
7	B—K 2	7 Q Kt—Q 2
8	Castles	8 P—K 3
9	B—Q 2	9 Q—Kt 3
10	Q—B 2	10 B—Q 3
11	Q R—Q sq	

Now would be the time for P—K R 3, rather than next move; or the Rook might go to B sq, with good purpose.

		11 Q—B 2 !

..... For had White played R—B sq (as suggested), he could answer this dangerous move by Kt—Q Kt 5, and Black would have no such promising attack as follows.

12	P—K R 3	12 P—K R 4

.....Very bold indeed—especially against such a formidable opponent! This game is undoubtedly fine chess.

13	P—K 4	

If 13 P×B ?, P×P; 14 Kt—K 5, Kt×Kt; 15 P×Kt, Q×P, &c., White could hardly hope to survive. Even later capture of the Bishop is sufficiently hazardous.

		13 P—K 4
14	P×B	14 R P×P
15	Kt×P	15 Kt×Kt
16	K R—K sq	

Again, if 16 P×Kt ?, B×P; 17 P—K Kt 3, B×P, &c., White would have no good defence; and, if not 17 P—K Kt 3, what else,—in view of threatening mate, 17..., B—R 7+, &c.; or 17..., B—Q 5, &c., with similar intent? It is all very interesting.

		16 Castles Q R
17	B—K 3	17 R—R 7

.....Ingenious! Of course, if 18 K×R ?, then 18..., Kt—B 6+ !; and mate in two more moves. However White makes no mistake, but defends admirably.

18	P×Kt	18 Q R—R sq !
19	P—B 4 !	19 P—Kt 6 !
20	B—Kt 4 ch	

The Bishop must make room for the King. If 20 K—B sq ?, then 20..., R—R 8+; 21 B—Kt sq. R×B+; 22 K×R, Q—Kt 3+; and mate is forced.

		20 Kt×B
21	K—B sq	21 R—R 8 ch

.....Curiously enough his attack falls off now, however he proceeds. But these exchanges are particularly unfavourable. Perhaps his best policy would be to sacrifice the Bishop, for a couple of Pawns, and trust in the chapter of accidents to the end.

22	K—K 2 !	22 R×R ch
23	R×R	23 Kt×B
24	K×Kt	24 Q—Kt 3 ch ?
25	K—B 3	25 B—Kt sq
26	R—Q sq	26 Q—B 2
27	Q—Q 2	27 R—Q sq

..... Black loses nearly as ingeniously as he tried to win; his later play of Queen, Bishop, and Rook being a combination for loss—bringing on a clearly unfavourable and eventually disastrous ending.

28	Q×R ch	28 Q×Q
29	R×Q ch	29 K×R
30	K—Kt 4	30 K—K 2
31	Kt—K 2	

And White won.

THE PROBLEM WORLD.

DER SCHACHFREUND PROBLEM TOURNEY.—The award in this international problem comprising two sections—one for three-movers and one for two movers, has been made public. We give all the successful problems, some of which are clever; but on the whole the standard of merit is not particularly high.

The decision respecting the first honourable mentioned two-mover is a bit of an egmina, since according to the motto the position is admittedly an adaptation of one of H. Cudmore's prize problems, viz.: first prize in

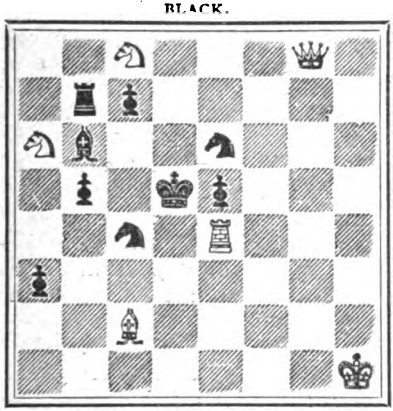
Digitized by Google

the *Hackney Mercury* Problem Tourney of 1893, which, to facilitate comparison, we give in notation here:—White: K at K Kt 5, Q at Q R 8, Rs at Q 2 and Q R 7, Bs at K 4 and Q B 5, P at Q Kt 2. Black: K at K 3, R at K 2, B at Q B 5, Ps at K Kt 2, 3, Q B 2, and Q Kt 6. Mate in three.

First Prize Three-mover.

Motto, "Gloria Victis."

BLACK.

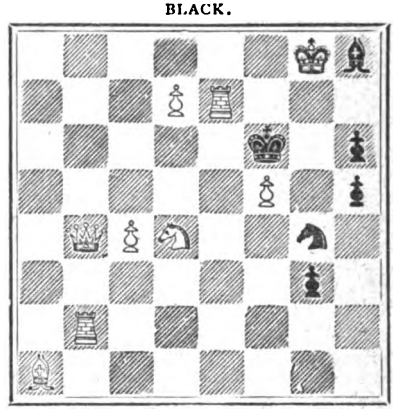


WHITE.
Mate in three.

Second Prize Three-mover.

Motto, "Respice finem."

BLACK.

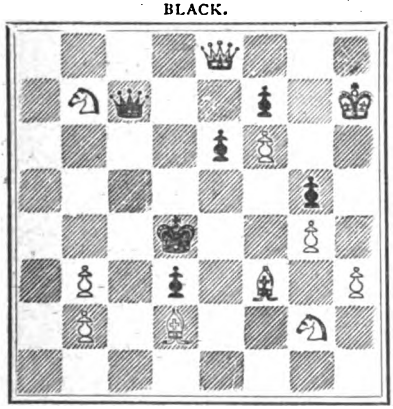


WHITE.
Mate in three.

First Prize Two-mover.

Motto, "Einsain."

BLACK.

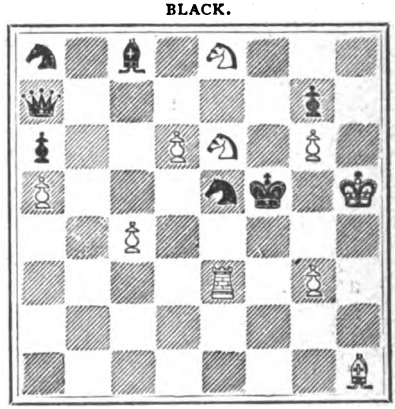


WHITE.
Mate in two.

Second Prize Two-mover.

Motto, "?"

BLACK.



WHITE.
Mate in two.

Third prize three-mover (motto, "Non possumus").—White: K at K Kt 8, Q at K R sq, B at K 4, Kts at K 8 and Q 4, Ps at K Kt 2, K B 3, and Q R 2. Black: K at K 4, B at K R sq, Kt at Q Kt sq, Ps at K R 6, K B 5, K 3, 6, Q B 4, Q Kt 2 and 5. Mate in three.

Digitized by Google

First hon. men. three-mover (motto, "Vertrauen").—White: K at K R 6, Q at K 8. B at Q 5, Kts at K 5 and Q B 5, Ps at K Kt 2, 3, 4, Q 2, and Q R 3. Black: K at Q 5, B at Q 3, Kts at K 8 and Q R sq, Ps at K R 5, K B 6, and K 7. Mate in three.

Second hon. men. three-mover (motto, "Rautendelein").—White: K at K B 2, Q at Q B 7, Kt at K R 6. Black: K at K 5, R at Q R 6, B at K 7, Ps at K B 3, 4, Q 2, Q B 5 and 6. Mate in three.

Third hon. men. three-mover (motto, "Chi cerca trova").—White: K at K R 3, Q at Q R 6, R at K Kt 4, Bs at K R 7 and K sq, Kts at K 4 and Q R sq, Ps at K R 5, K B 6, and Q Kt 4. Black: K at Q 5, Kts at K B sq and Q R 7, Ps at K R 5, K Kt 3, K 2, 3, 6, Q Kt 6, and Q R 5. Mate in three.

Third prize two-mover (motto, "Einleitung" II.).—White: K at Q Kt 6, Q at K 3, Rs at K B sq and 8, Bs at K R 2 and Q R 2, Kts at K R 5 and Q B 4, Ps at K 6 and Q 4. Black: K at K 2, R at K Kt 6, Kt at K B 4, Ps at K Kt 4 and 5. Mate in two.

First hon. men. two-mover (motto, "Nach Cudmore Bearbeitet").—White: K at K sq, Q at Q Kt 8, R at K R 5, B at K B 4, Kts at K 7 and Q B sq, Ps at K Kt 2, 6, K B 2, and Q R 3. Black: K at Q 5, R at Q B 5, B at K B 3, Ps at K Kt 2, Q B 3, 7, and Q R 5. Mate in two.

Second hon. men. two-mover (motto, "Mimosa").—White: K at K R sq, Q at K R 4, Rs at K 5 and Q 8, Bs at K B 4 and Q Kt 3, Kt at Q R 5, Ps at K Kt 2 and Q Kt 6. Black: K at Q 3, Q at Q 2, Rs at K Kt 3 and Q Kt 7, Bs at Q Kt 8 and Q R 6, Kt at Q Kt sq, Ps at K R 3, K B 3, and Q 6. Mate in two.

Third hon. men. two-mover (motto, "Per la mia carissima").—White: K at K 8, Q at Q Kt 7, Bs at Q B 4 and Q R 7, Kt at K R 6 and Q 2, P at K Kt 5. Black: K at Q 3, R at K Kt 2, B at K B sq, Kt at Q B 6, Ps at K R 2, K 2, and Q B 2. Mate in two.

BRIGHTON SOCIETY.—The popular chess editor of this bright paper announces another Tourney to follow closely on the heels of the current one. When we say Tourney the term is not sufficiently comprehensive, since there are two competitions, namely, one for two-movers and another for three-movers. To give the conditions in brief, they are as follows. The problems are to be ordinary direct-mate compositions, divided into two and three move sections, no more than two problems to be entered in a section by one composer. Entries close September 1st for home, October 1st for abroad. The prizes in each section will be 10/6, 5/-, and 2/6, and an additional prize of a guinea will be given to the composer of the best pair (two-mover and three-mover). The judges selected are G. Hume, T. Taverner, and B. G. Laws. For address, see below.

Dr. Hunt also invites contributions to a competition which is as far as we know quite novel, making a third contest, though not at all connected with the conventional straightforward Tourney.

It may be remembered by many of our readers that about sixteen years ago, Mr. E. N. Frankenstein, with a view to advocating originality, conceived the idea that problems could be composed wherein on the diagram presented, the Black King was omitted, leaving the solver to find

Digitized by Google

the proper square to locate it, and then give the solution in the usual manner. Of course a problem was judged unsound if the Black King could be placed on any other square than that which was intended by the author, and naturally therein lies the composer's difficulty, since he has not only to test his problems as in the ordinary way, but has to analyse the position again and again, as the Black King is planted on the many other available spaces. A few specimens of these problems appear in *The Chess Problem Text Book.*

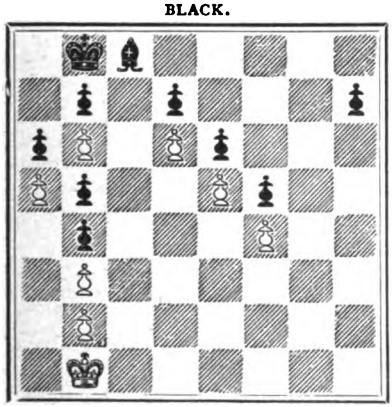
The *Brighton Society* venture is limited to two-movers, and we herewith give short particulars. The positions offered must have no Black King in the diagram. The solver will have to find the proper square for this piece, and then White moves and mates in two moves. There must, of course, be only one possible square on which the Black King can be placed. Prizes: first, 10/6; second, *The Chess Bouquet*; third, 5/-; fourth, 3/-; fifth, 2/6. All entries in each section (limited to three by each composer) must be addressed Chess Editor, 101, Queen's Road, Dalston, London, N E., by June 1st; from abroad by July 1st. We are not certain who are to be the judges in this Tourney, but probably the adjudication will fall to the judges who will officiate in the other sections.

Composers and solvers who like "linked sweetness long drawn out" will enjoy the following fine problem by G. Reichhelm, of Philadelphia.

By G. REICHHELM.

From *The American Chess Magazine.*

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and win.

Although the moves required for the solution run into a very considerable number, the modus will be found to be easy as well as amusing. We found it less troublesome than many difficult three-movers! It has an idea, and that idea is repeated over and over again. The ingenuity displayed in contriving such an effort is great, but at the same time it is not that work of art which a finely polished modern problem should be. At first blush its position looks as though it should result in a draw, but when once the "wrinkle" is seen, good-bye to puzzling! It then becomes a question of being careful not to lose any time. We have seen both solvers and players laugh and delight in the monotony of the White King's movements.

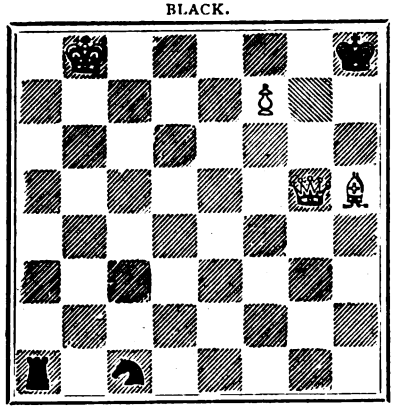
FOUR-MOVE SOLUTION TOURNEY.—Very few solvers have mastered all the four-movers published in the February issue. It will be seen that so far only J. J. Jones and R. J. W. have maintained their "clean" score. As so many things can happen in a competition of this kind, we trust all our solvers will take courage and persevere, since at this early stage there are plenty of prospects for climbing up to the top scorers.

Digitized by Google

"AVANCER ET ENCORE AVANCER."

By W. A. SHINKMAN.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in twenty-two moves.

The annexed sui-mate, by W. A. Shinkman, was contributed to the *New York Clipper* on the occasion of the publication of its 2200th problem. Our attention has been specially drawn to this problem, with the suggestion that we re produce it. We are pleased to do so, considering we believe that the solution embodies an unusually novel idea. We have not seriously attempted to solve the stratagem, and confess on a preliminary survey of the position we are at a loss to see how the sui-mate can be forced with so few White pieces. No doubt some of our solvers will give a little time in the endeavour to clear up the mystery which up to the time of writing has avoided our cursory search.

ALL-IN SOLUTION TOURNEY.—Score Table up to problems in February number:—

	Old Score. (See March.)	1376	1379	1380	1381.	1382	1383	1384	1385	1386	1387	1388	1389	February Totals.
§"East Marden" ...	371	4	4	4		3	3	4	4	2	2	3	4	408
**Chas. Johnstone	36	4	4	4		3	9	4	4	2	4	3	4	81
**A. C. White ...	213	4	4	4		3	3	4	4	2	4	3	4	252
‡"Beta"	16	..		4		3	3	4-2	4	2	2	3		39
‡E. W. Brook ...	176	4	-2			3	3	4		2	4	3		197
‡C. S. Earle ...	438					3	3		4	2	2	3		455
‡F. R. Gittins ...	503									2	4	3		512
‡W. H. Thompson	328	4	4	4		3	6	4	4	2	4	3	4	370
†J. J. O'Hanlon ...	114	4	4	4		3	3		4	2	4	3	4	149
†"Gibson" ...	560	4	4	4	4	3	9	4	4	2	4	3	4	609
*Capt. G. A. Forde	Cancelled	4	4	4	4	3	3		4	2	2	3	4	37
*P. L. Osborn ...	216	4	-2	4		3	3	4	4	2	4	3	4	249
*R. M. Peake ...	127	4	4	4		3	6		4	2	2	3	4	163
*V. H. Sladen ...	179	4	4	4	4	3	6	4	4	2	4	3	4	225
*J. D. Tucker ...	445													
*Karl Wagner ...	10					3	3	4		2	2	3		27
H. S. Brandreth ...	69					3	3			2	2			79
W. A. Champion...	76						3		4	2	2	3		90
"Daddy"	8					3	3			2	2	3		21
"W. C. D." ..	59	4	4	4		3	3	4	4	2	2	3	4	96
W. F. Dray ...	8	4	4	4		3	6	-2	4	2	2	3	4	42
"Fixby"	51		4	4		3	3			2	2	3		72
J. Y. Fullerton ...	149	-2				3	3	4	4	2	2	3		168
J. E. Herbert ...		4	4	4	4	3	3	4	4	2	4	3	4	43
J. J. Jones... ...	274	4	4	4	4	3	3	4	4	2	4	3	4	317
"Localise" ...		-2		4		3	3	4	4	2	2			20
F. Kent	212					3	3		4	2	2			226
R. O. Morris ...		-2		4	4	3	3	4	4	2	2	3		27
W. B. Muir ...	175	4	4	4	4	3	3	4	4	2	4	3		214

Digitized by Google

G. M. Norman	19	...			4		3	3	4		2	2				...	37
H. L. Stokes	367	...															
"D.C.T."	265	...	4	4	4	-2	3	6	4	4	2	2	3	4		...	303
R.J.W.	20	...	4	4	4	4										...	36
E. E. Westbury		...					3	3		4	2	2	3	-2		...	15

* Previous winners. † Twice winners. ‡ Thrice winners.
** Winner four times. § Winner five times.

Additional solutions.—Nos. 1382, 1384, 1385, 1386, 1387, and 1388, solved by J. K Macmeikan. Nos. 1382, 1383, 1385, 1386, 1387, and 1388, solved by R. J. Simpson, with two keys to 1387. Nos. 1382, 1383, 1384, 1385, 1386, 1387 (two keys), and 1388, solved by F. E. Spedding.

Mr. Cudmore's problem, as revised, has been correctly solved by Chas. Johnstone, "East Marden," "Gibson," P. L. Osborn, E. W. Brook, J. Y. Fullerton, J. J. Jones, J. J. O'Hanlon, and W. H. Thompson.

We might here mention that No. 1378 does not appear to yield to 1 Kt × P, as suggested by one or two solvers. 1 Kt × P, B—B 4; 2 Q—B sq, B × R ch; 3 K—Q 7, K—Q 4, and no mate. In No. 1379, 1 P—K 6 seems defeated by 1..., K—Q 4; 2 P—K 7, K—B 3!; 3 P Queens ch, K—B 4.

"Gibson" this month becomes a winner for the second time. We quite overlooked the fact that last month he tied with Captain G. A. Forde for the position; but it matters very little.

In the case of problem No. 1385, as a solution in four moves has been sent in almost without exception by every solver, we have awarded four points. We hope our solvers will give this problem another trial, with a Black Pawn added at Q 2.

SOLUTIONS AND CRITICISMS.

By J. Salminger (p. 88).—This problem was wrongly credited to L. Vetesnik. 1 Q—Kt 4, B—Kt 7; 2 Kt—K 6, &c. If 1..., P × Kt; 2 Kt × P (K 5), &c. If 1..., P × Q; 2 P—Q 7, &c. The first line of play given, with the Pawn mate is very clever, and reminds one of the style so often adopted by V. Marin. The last variation is not so striking though, simple as it seems; the continuation after 1..., P × Q gave us most trouble. Solved by V. N. Sladen, R M. Peake, J. J. Jones, E. W. Brook, and W. H. Thompson.

By A. E. Studd (p. 88).—1 B—Q Kt sq, P—R 8 (becomes B); 2 B—Kt sq, P × B; 3 K × Q, &c. If 1..., P × B; 2 R × Q, P Queens; 3 R × Q, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 P—Kt 7, any; 3 P Queens, &c. The peculiar difficulty in this problem lies in the defence playing for a stalemate position; this is a point which a solver might overlook, and consequently not specifying 1.. , P becoming B with the continuation, really signifies that the problem has not been properly mastered. The problem, we understand, was designed for giving expression to this idea, which carries with it its catchy difficulty. Solved by V. N. Sladen, R. M. Peake, J. J. Jones, E. W. Brook, and W. H. Thompson.

By J. E. Herbert (p. 89).—1 B—R 3, K—Kt or Q 4; 2 Kt (K 2)—B 3 ch, &c. If 1..., K—Q 6; 2 Kt (K 4)—B 3 dis. ch, &c. If 1..., P × Kt or Kt—Q 6; 2 R × P, &c. If 1..., B—Kt sq; 2 Q—Q 4 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt—R 5; 2 Kt—Q 6 ch, &c. If 1. , P Queens, &c.; 2 Q—B 3 ch, &c. This problem has been very favourably received, and of its kind it has much to recommend it. It is decidedly difficult, and some of the play pretty. Although none of the mates are clean, some are unusual and neat. As we observed at the time of publication, this is really a problem constructed in the style of the English Transition School, and therefore does not come up to the models of modern art. Solved by V. N. Sladen, R. M. Peake, J. J. Jones, E. W. Brook, and W. H. Thompson.

No. 1378 ("Ludus turrium").—1 Q—K sq, B × Q; 2 Kt × P, R × B P [If 2..., R × Kt P; 3 R—B 5 ch, &c. If 2..., B—B 6; 3 Kt × P, &c. If 2..., any other move; 3 R—K 6 ch, &c]; 3 R—Q 5 ch, &c. If 1..., R × B P; 2 R—Q 5 ch, K × R; 3 R—B 5

Digitized by Google

ch, &c. If 1..., R × Kt P; 2 Q—Q 2, and mate next move. If 1..., P—K 6; 2 Kt—Q 3 ch, K—K 5; 3 R—B 4 mate. If 1 .., R—B 7; 2 Q × Kt P, R—B 5 [If 2. ., R—Q 7; 3 R—K 6 ch, &c. If 2 .., R—B 4, B—B 4, R × Kt P, &c. 3 Kt—Q 3 ch, &c]; 3 R—B 5 ch, &c. If 1..., R—R sq; 2 Q—Q 2, R—K sq ch; 3 K × R, &c. If 1..., R—Q 5; 2 R—K 6 ch, &c. If 1..., B—K 6; 2 Q × Kt P ch, &c. If 1..., others; 2 Q—Q 2, &c.

No. 1379 ("Quid refert?")—1 B—Kt sq, P × P; 2 Kt—Kt 3, K—Q 5; 3 Kt—Q sq dis. ch, &c. If 1..., P—Q 4; 2 Kt—Q 4, K × P; 3 B—K 3, &c. If 1..., K—Q 4; 2 Kt—Kt 4 ch, any; 3 Kt (Kt 2)—Q 3. If 1..., K × P; 2 Kt—Kt 4, &c.

No. 1380 ("Simplicity from," &c.).—1 B—R 7, Kt—Q 4; 2 R × Kt, R—K 4 [If 2..., Q—Q 3; 3 Q × Q, &c.]; 3 Kt—K 7 ch, &c. If 1 .., Q × P ch; 2 R × Q, Kt—Q 4; 3 Q—Q 8 ch, &c. If 1..., Q—Q 3; 2 Q × Q, Kt—Q 4; 3 R × Kt, &c.

No. 1381 ("Elsie").—1 Q × P, K—Kt 2; 2 B × Kt, K—B 3 [If 2..., B—B 4; 3 Q × B, &c. If 2..., others; 3 Q—Kt 5 ch]; 3 B—B 8 dis. ch, &c. If 1.. , B—B 4; 2 Q × B, K—Kt 2 [If 2..., R—Q Kt sq; 3 R—R sq ch]; 3 Q—Kt 6 ch, &c. If 1..., B—Q 3; 2 Q × B ch, K—R 4 [If 2..., K—Kt 4; 3 B—B sq ch, &c. If 2..., K—Kt 2; 3 Q—Kt 6 ch, &c. If 2..., B—B 3; 3 Q × B ch, &c.]; 3 R—R sq ch, &c. If 1..., B—K 2 or R—R sq; 2 R—R sq ch, K—Kt 2; 3 R—R 7 ch, &c. If 1..., B—Q 4; 2 Q—Q B 7, K—Kt 4 [If 2..., B—B 4; 3 B—B sq ch, &c.]; 3 Q—Kt 6 ch, &c. If 1..., B—B 3; 2 R—R sq ch, B—R 5 [If 2..., K—Kt 2; 3 R—K 7 ch, &c.]; 3 Q—Q B 7, &c.

No. 1382, by W. A. Shinkman.—1 Q—R 7, K—K 3; 2 Q—Kt 6 ch, &c. If 1..., K—B 5; 2 Q—B 2 ch, &c If 1..., Kt—R 5 or B 5; 2 Kt—B 7 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt—K 6 or 8; 2 Kt—Kt 6 ch, &c. A pretty piece of symmetrical play. The key move is very strong—too strong, but in positions of this sort the composer invariably experiences considerable trouble in finding a really satisfactory key.

No. 1383, by B. G. Laws.—1 B—Kt 4, B—R 7; 2 R—K 3 ch, &c. If 1..., B—B 7; 2 P checks, &c. If 1..., P—R 4; 2 B—B 3 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt moves; 2 Q—K 6 ch, &c. If 1..., P—Q 6; 2 R—Kt 4 ch, &c. There are two other solutions, 1 Q—B 6 and 1 Q—K 7 ch. These faults have been occasioned by the White Bishop being placed at B 8 instead of Q 7. The position was transcribed from memory, hence the mistake.

No. 1384, by W. A. Shinkman.—1 Q—Kt 5, B—Q 2; 2 Kt—Kt 6 dis. ch, B—Kt 4 [If 2 .., B—B 4; 3 B (Q 3)—B 4, &c.]; 3 B (Q 3)—B 2, P × Kt; 4 Kt—Q 2, &c. If 1..., B—B 3; 2 Kt—Kt 6 dis. ch, B—Q 4 [If 2..., B—Kt 4; 3 B (Q 3)—B 2, &c]; 3 B (Kt 3)—B 2, &c. If 1 .., B—Kt 4; 2 Kt—Kt 4, P × Kt; 3 B (Q 3)—B 2, &c. If 1..., B × P; 2 Q—Kt 4, P × Q; 3 B (Kt 3)—B 4, &c. A most ingenious conception, which it can easily be seen could not have been presented without the two White Bishops on the same coloured squares. It is very amusing to see how these Bishops are played round the White King, according to the movements of the Black Bishop.

No. 1385, by E. Wilson.—This problem seems to have an easy solution in four moves. 1 P—Kt 4, K—B 2 (best); 2 P—Kt 5, K—B sq [If 2 .., K × Kt; 3 P—Q 7, &c.]; 3 R × P ch, K × Kt; 4 R—B 8, &c. Evidently a Black Pawn is required at Q 2. We may repeat this position next month, as the author's intention is very pretty, considering the small force employed.

No. 1386, by W. Pulitzer.—1 R—Kt 6, &c. An interesting two-mover, and somewhat contrasts with the majority of Mr. Pulitzer's problems. It is a pity the White Rook is doubly *en prise* before the key move is made. None of the mates are elegant, though they have point in some cases.

No. 1387, by W. H. Grundy.—1 R—Q 7, &c. There is unfortunately another way by 1 Q—K 3, which can easily be prevented.

No. 1388, by P. G. L. F.—1 Kt—Q Kt 4, B × Kt; 2 Q × B ch. If 1..., P—Q 6; 2 P × P ch, &c. If 1..., P Queens; 2 Q × Q ch, &c. If 1..., P—Kt 6; 2 Q—R 4 ch, &c. If 1..., P—Kt 4; 2 Q—R 7 ch, &c. Not an impressive problem. In no case are White's second moves marked by an interesting feature.

By H. F. W. Lane.—1 Kt—Kt 6, K—K 6; 2 B—B sq, K—B 6 [If 2..., K—K 5; 3 Q—K 5 ch, &c. If 2..., any other; 3 Q—K 2 ch, &c.]; 3 Q—K 2 ch, &c. If 1..., K—B 5; 2 Kt—K 5 ch, K × P [If 2 K—Kt 4, 3 B—B 6 ch, &c.]; 3 Q—K B 2 ch, &c. If 1 .., Kt × P, &c.; 2 B—B sq ch, K—K 5 [If 2 K—K 6, 3 Q—K 2 ch, &c.]; 3 Q—K 5 ch, &c. A capital four-mover, and not too easy; the principal mates are very pretty, and there are two lines of play which are very nicely blended. A few solvers have stated they thought it would be a worthy competitor in our Four-move Tourney.

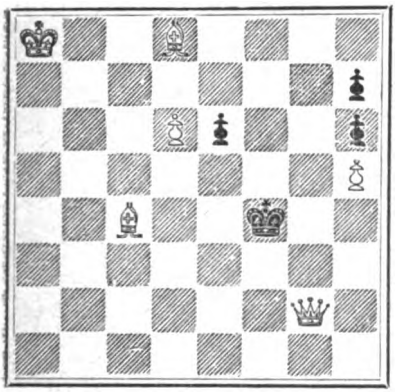
Digitized by Google

PROBLEMS.

B. C. M. FOUR-MOVE PROBLEM TOURNEY.

No. 1402.
Motto: "Chanon."
(T. P. No. 15.)

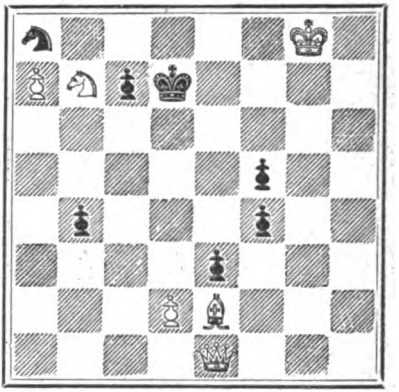
BLACK.



WHITE.
White mates in four moves.

No. 1403.
Motto: "Contra vim mortis nulla medicamina in hortis."
(T. P. No. 16.)

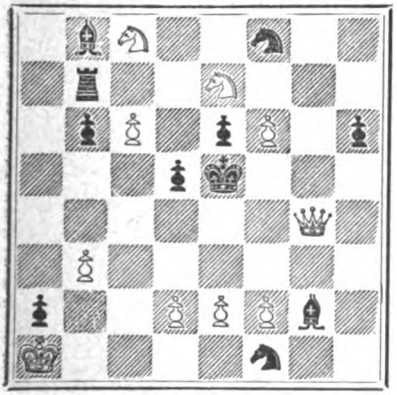
BLACK.



WHITE.
White mates in four moves.

No. 1404.
Motto: "Deus fortitudo meo."
(T. P. No. 17.)

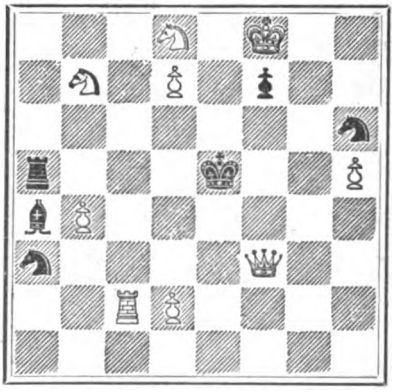
BLACK.



WHITE.
White mates in four moves.

No. 1405.
Motto: "Palnatoke."
(T. P. No. 18.)

BLACK.



WHITE.
White mates in four moves.

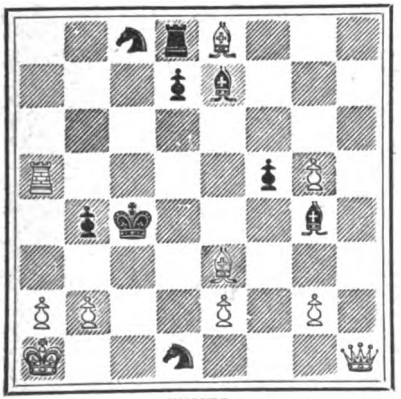
Digitized by Google

PROBLEMS.

No. 1406.

By C. LOCOCK.

BLACK.



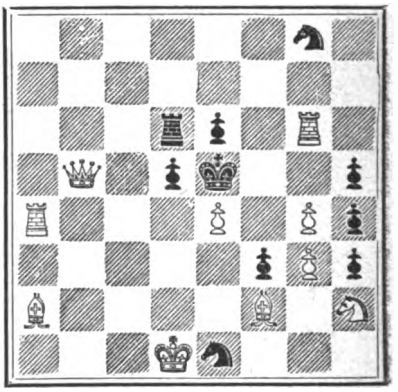
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 1407.

By WALTER PULITZER, New York.

BLACK.



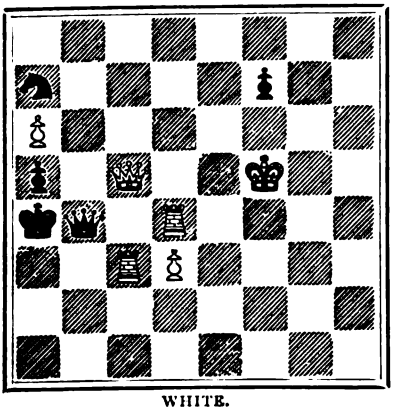
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 1408.

By W. A. SHINKMAN, Grand Rapids.

BLACK.



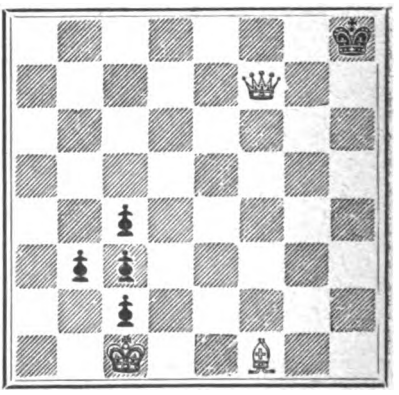
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 1409.

By C. HORN, London.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in five moves.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE UNIVERSITIES CABLE MATCH.

THE BRITISH PLAYERS.

Mr. ELLIS (Oxford),
Fifth Board.

Mr. FOTHERINGHAM (Camb.),
President C.U.C.C.

Mr. TATTERSALL (Camb.),
First Board.

Mr. GEORGE (Oxford),
President O.U.C.C.,
Second Board.

Mr. McLEAN (Camb.),
Third Board.

Mr. HULBERT (Oxford),
Fourth Board.

Mr. SOFTLAW (Camb.),
Sixth Board.

Digitized by Google

BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

MAY 1899

THE "REVISED CODE."

THE following trenchant criticism of the "Revised Code," which is to be in operation during the forthcoming International Tournament, has been sent to us by the Rev. E. E. Cunnington, who is a thorough master of the subject of which he writes. Mr. Cunnington devoted so much time and thought to the *British Chess Code*, that his opinions and conclusions are worthy of consideration.

THE "REVISED CODE" OF 1899.

This remarkable document comes forth from the "British Chess Club 5, Whitehall Court." The greater part is copied verbatim from the British Chess Code (published two years ago), but without the least acknowledgment. The "Revisers" have only here or there ventured (or shall we say, troubled?) to depart from their original; but, where they do, we see some strange results.

Their title suggests various questions; "revised" from *what?* *What* "definitions" are omitted?

Rule I. (*a*). They alter the phrase "consisting in" to "consisting of"; presumably they think the latter better English. Another alteration suggests that a capture is made without transfer of man from square to square. In (*b*) they leave out the safeguard that a player Castling irregularly may not, in addition to having to replace his King, be penalized for moving the K out of turn. In (*d*) the Revisers strike fresh ground; "A sealed move is completed when the player, having made a record of such move, stops his own clock." Whatever stopping a clock has to do with completion of a move is left as a mystery. They have not noticed that the criterion should be the player being unable to recall the move. They have altered, and altered badly.

Rule II. (*a*). "When either King is stalemated the game is drawn" (original was "A game in which stalemate has legally occurred is treated as drawn"). It may happen that *both* Kings are stalemated; what is to

Digitized by Google

be done then? We are not told. Another instance of reckless alteration. In (*b*) "A player may at any time call upon his opponent to mate him within fifty moves (move and reply being counted as one). If at the expiration of such fifty moves no capture has been made, nor Pawn moved, nor mate given, the game is drawn," they revert to an old rule, which is practically that of the British Chess Code, but embodies the clause "nor Pawn moved." The insertion of these words will be of importance when the score of a match-game is produced in which 100 moves have been made, without any capture, embracing, however, Pawn-moves leading to a victory. And, even if such a game were produced, we should say that he who wins by such play would deserve to be deprived of his victory. We hope never to see such a game—which would drive a nail into the coffin of chess. Clause (*c*) is wrong and unjust. The compilers (whether carelessly or wilfully, they best know) omit the condition that the occurrences on which the claim for a draw is based should be in the same player's turn to play! (the 1883 Code was right on this point). A condition, given in brackets, is copied in substance from the British Chess Code. Clause (*d*) is curious, "The game is drawn when the players so agree at any time during the game"; *i.e.*, a game may be ended and going on at the same time. At this rate, a man might be dead at any time during his life!

Rule III. they try to mend, and thus let in troubles. They make no provision for a player starting a man short. Their original ("an error as to the men placed on the board") embraced this; but they must put "an error in the placing of the men." The final sentence is surely from the distressful country! "A player may claim that the game be started afresh" (original said "that the game be annulled"—but this was not good enough for the Revisers—who would doubtless tell us to begin yesterday again!).

Rule IV. is verbally copied, except that the Revisers playfully alter "turn to play" into "turn to move." In other Rules we notice verbal alterations made, we cannot guess why—perhaps the making beguiled the tedium of the Revisers' labours; or they may have wished to give their work that appearance of originality which distinguishes Tweedledum from Tweedledee.

Rule V. (*a*) copied verbatim, except that the copyists leave out the qualification that distinguishes the bare touching from the touching followed by a move. To show the carelessness of the Revisers' work; they alter in (*a*) and (*b*) the permissive "may" of their original into the compulsory "must" (this should have come into their "Regulations"), but in (*c*) they still leave "may." They allow (end) a player to replace a promoted Pawn by *a* (*i.e.*, *any* piece; *i.e.*, it may have been *named* a R, but a Q may afterwards be *put on board*—the original is "by *the* piece") piece at *any time*. This is consistent—as they allow a player to play with the men as he likes in his opponent's turn to play.

Rule VI. The Revisers have here been puzzled by their original, and have cut the Gordian knot in a way that is perhaps sufficient for practical purposes. The player who touches a man to reply to an illegal move has (like his opponent) been guilty of negligence, and, not unjustly, is liable to penalty. The best thing he can do (under the Revisers' original) is to

Digitized by Google

complete a move, and thus bring himself under shelter of the provision there made for cancelling (at *any* subsequent time) such illegalities as may have been buried, or embodied, in a game; this embodiment into the game being the effect of a complete move in reply to the illegal one.

Rule VII. (*a*). "When a game is adjourned, the player whose turn it is to move shall make a record of the position then existing on the board, and shall also make a written record of his last move (called a sealed move), and both records shall be rendered inaccessible to either player until the re-commencement of play. The number of moves made and the time occupied by each player respectively shall be stated on the position record." Here the Revisers surpass themselves. We have given this jewel verbatim—nor will we spoil it by any setting; "When a game is adjourned, the player whose turn it is to move shall . . . also make a written record of his LAST move (called a sealed move) . . . " Let the players in the 1899 Tournament note this wise precaution. By the bye, we should like to know what is the object of locking up what they call the "position record." Perhaps the force of "respectively" ("time occupied by each player respectively") might be elucidated. The latter clause of (*a*) should have been in the "Regulations." It is not proper matter for a "Code." Section (*b*) is simply copied; the same with (*c*), except that in this the player who omits to make a sealed move, when he has to do so, is outlawed and made to forfeit the game.

Rule VIII. "No player shall, during the course of his game, refer to any extraneous written or printed matter which bears upon such a game, nor shall he request the advice of any other person as to the conduct of such game." This is gracious; the writers kindly allow a player to consult himself; generally they aim at paring down what they doubtless consider the redundancies of their original; but they here expand the brief "requests assistance" into "request *the* advice *of any other person.*" The word "extraneous" seems to add more sound than sense. They prohibit reference to "any extraneous written or printed matter which bears upon *such* game" (the original is "anything printed or written that treats of chess"), *i.e.* the game then pending. We wonder whether any handbook could be said to "bear upon" a game unplayed when it was written. We think a player wishing to refresh his memory upon the win of K, Kt, and B v. K, might safely fetch his favourite guide. But perhaps this might be plain if we only knew how to interpret that "blessed word" *extraneous.*

Rule IX. (*a*), "loses the game" is carelessly used for "forfeits the game."

Rule X. is closely copied. But, even here, in (*d*) they contrive to make the "discharge of a penalty" into an offence; "before a penalty is discharged, the position which existed prior to the commission of *this* offence must be restored"; so that the player who incurs a penalty is truly to be pitied; whether he discharge, or refuse to pay, the penalty, he commits an offence!

The "Penalties" are (save for a slight omission) verbally copied; and so we come to an end of this remarkable document. We have endeavoured to show the value of this work, and the competence of the Revisers. Will the Tournament Book enshrine their Code?

Digitized by Google

MR. WM. SHELLEY BRANCH.

Mr. Wm. Shelley Branch, the secretary of the Cheltenham C.C. from its formation in 1889, was born at Hastings in 1854. Leaving that famous chess centre at an early age, and long before it was famous, he resided for ten years at Brighton. In those days there was no regular chess club in that large town, though there was something in the way of a remnant of one that had formerly met at one of the best hotels on the sea-front, and of which Captain Kennedy—author of *Waifs and Strays of the Chess Board*—had been a member. Also, Mr. W. S. Branch attempted to start a little club at a coffee tavern, and remembers now with amusement the account which appeared of this organisation in the *City of London Chess Magazine*.

WM. SHELLEY BRANCH.

But in 1873 interest in chess in Brighton was increased by a rumour that at the newly-opened Free Library one could play for nothing all day and every day (but Sundays). This proved correct. One of the town council—Mr. Booth—had given some large sets of men and boards, and had obtained permission for the establishment of a permanent and free chess room, intended chiefly for the use of visitors. There are very few such chess resorts in this country. Thousands of players must have passed through that "corporation chess room," and Mr. Branch there met, in the seventies, some of the players who have made Sussex a strong chess county since, and occasionally some well-known Metropolitan players.

How far a free and public chess room benefits the cause of club chess, or the reverse, is a moot point. But about the time that Mr. Branch ceased to reside in Brighton, a good club was established there — chiefly, he believes, by Mr. H. W. Butler. At the smaller, but anciently more important, neighbouring town of Lewes, Mr. Branch and others shortly afterwards established a very good club, which in time won the "McArthur Cup" of the Sussex C.A., and which once beat Hastings! The Lewes club continues, but Mr. Branch had to leave it at the close of 1888 for Cheltenham, to which town he took with him a club testimonial from Lewes.

Finding Cheltenham to be clubless, he set to work, and, getting hold of the borough member, mayor, &c., and pointing out what a discredit-

Digitized by Google

able position the town was in, and urging the same in the local press, he had the satisfaction of seeing a chess club established, with eighty-nine members, before the end of 1889. In 1890 Mr. Branch found to his surprise that he had won the Cheltenham Cup, and again in 1896. From the autumn of 1890 he has been the chess editor of the *Cheltenham Examiner*, and his name has been seen occasionally in other columns as that of a problemist. He has given considerable study to the historical side of chess, and of some other things. But he has now arrived at an age when he knows that he will never conspicuously shine outside his own little Baliewick as player, problemist, or historian. He simply looks upon himself as one of a large number whom circumstances have permitted to be of use in spreading a knowledge of the king of games—his own favourite recreation since the age of 12, with the doubtful exception, for a period, of the work and play involved in artillery volunteering. Of this he had seven years, becoming a corporal. Mr. Branch, for many years in business as a photographer and picture dealer, and unmarried, contents himself now with literary and chess work.

On Wednesday, April 12th, the members of the Cheltenham Chess Club gave expression to their high appreciation of the services which Mr. Branch has rendered to the club during his ten years' secretariat, by presenting him with a testimonial consisting of a beautifully illuminated address, a fine set of chessmen and board, two books, a crystal inkstand, and a purse of gold. In making the presentation, Mr. T. Whittard, vice-president of the Cheltenham Club, remarked that the members were indebted to Mr. Branch for his literary and editorial labours in connection with chess. We endorse Mr. Whittard's remarks, and have much pleasure in publishing in the present issue the first article of a series which Mr. Branch will contribute to the *B.C.M.* at our special request.

A SKETCH OF CHESS HISTORY BEFORE THE SECOND GREAT REVOLUTION.

IN a recent number of the *B.C.M.*, the writer of a short but interesting article on the "Dates of the Chess Openings," remarks that previous to the change in the game which made our present Openings possible—the great extension of the power of the Queen; and to a less extent of the Bishop, in the fifteenth century—chess appears to have degenerated, and that interest in the game was chiefly kept alive by betting upon end-games and problematical positions, that is, upon the results of playing out such endings. The *game*, he thinks, was, even by those who could play it, voted slow or dull until the change in the Queen's move brightened it up again, and revived interest in the combat. Well, naturally, the transformation of the weakest piece on the board into the strongest, and the change in the power of the Bishop (or Alfyn)—which changes probably originated in Spain—produced a "sensation," and turned the attention of the "chess world" to the new class of openings which began to be revealed. It was soon seen that the game was improved, and the "new game" spread over Europe with remarkable

Digitized by Google

rapidity—though the old game lingered on in Germany till the close of the sixteenth century (and in India, its birthplace, almost to our own day). For a time many persons prided themselves on being able to play well in both styles, and several collections of problems were published, giving examples of both modes of playing.

But the idea that chess had "degenerated," or was less popular as a game among the chess players of the fourteenth or early portion of the fifteenth century than it had been three or four hundred years before, is, I believe, erroneous. Neither did chess players of the fifteenth century study problems or endings to a much greater extent than their forefathers had done. At the time of the introduction of chess into Europe (about 650—700 A.D.), and for the following five or six centuries, the Arabs were much addicted to problem composing as well as to playing the game. They shone in both, as also in arithmetic, geometry, &c., and were for a time the most intellectual people on the globe. A great number of their chess problems are extant, the oldest (so far as is known) being one by the Caliph Mu'tasim Billah, who reigned at Bagdad from 833 to 842 A.D. As for betting on chess results, that had been common for ages, both in Asia and Europe, until the invention and general knowledge of playing cards provided a still more popular vehicle for wagering.

It is true that we have no recorded games of the fifteenth century. But neither are there any of the periods before—and very few of the centuries since until we get to Philidor. I fail to see any moral in this fact, or any reason for believing that the players of the period referred to thought less of the game—as a game, apart from the problem art—than their chess-playing ancestors had done. The game they played was to them, as ours is to us, the finest game of skill in existence. We think the "new game" better—and it is still a new game compared with the other—and doubtless it is better, from its greater openness and freedom. But the mediæval chess was a much finer game than a player to-day, learning that the Queen could move but one square and the Bishop but two, would be likely to imagine. It was of this chess that John Lydgate—who died but a few years before English players began to hear of the "new game"—wrote, in dedicating one of his books to chess players:—

> To all Folkys vertuose,
> That gentil bene and amerouse,
> Which love the fair play notable
> Of the Chesse most delytable.

And again, in writing of what we should call a chess resort:—

> And ther was founde by clerkes full prudent
> Of the Chesse the play most glorious.

These lines alone, by the monk-poet who ranks second to Chaucer of the writers of that period, show that in his time chess was, as with us, "the most fascinating pastime bequeathed by the wisdom of antiquity"—at least to "clerkes" who were "full prudent." Chaucer, too, tells us that he was a chess player, but as he ceased to play some sixty years before Lydgate did, he has not much to do with my present argument. More to the point would be references to Caxton. In or about 1474 he published, under the title of "The Game and Play of Chesse," the first printed edition of a

Digitized by Google

work written about two centuries earlier in Latin or French, and translated by himself. This was one of the first books printed in England, and for long was thought to have been *the* first. It deals but little with chess technicalities, and is really a series of curious sermons or moral essays. Still there is much in the work which throws light on, or confirms our knowledge of, the chess of the middle ages. And the woodcuts are the first printed pictures of chess pieces, chess boards, and chess players. Now, if the game of chess was not very generally known and admired, among those who could read, is it likely that Caxton would have taken up the subject as a business speculation? Two editions, at least, were published; but there is no mention of the "new game" in the work. Caxton, I believe, was a player, but he made few additions to the original author (Cesolis, or Cessoles, a Dominican Friar of Cesoles, in the South of France), and if he ever heard of the proposed improvements in the game, was probably sceptical as to both their utility and success.

In my next article I propose to touch upon the Origin of Chess, and a few of the multitudinous items of interest in its history—before the second revolution in the game. We are now in the third period, and no one living will see the beginning of a fourth.

W.S.B.

CHELTENHAM.

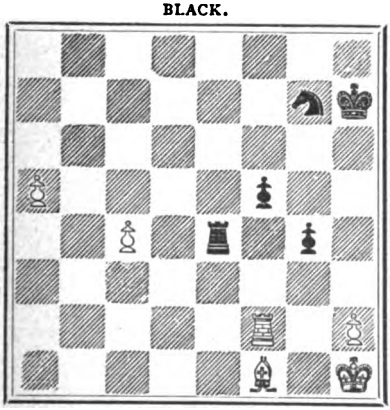
(To be continued.)

END-GAME STUDIES FOR YOUNG PLAYERS.

THE position given in April was taken from a game in the 1862 Tournament (Rev. J. Owen *v.* Mongredien); Black, with move, lost by 1..., R—K 4; 2 R—R 2, Kt—K sq; 3 P—R 6, Kt—Q B 2; 4 P—R 7, &c. Löwenthal showed that Black could draw by correct play.

The position seems to have been found difficult, as only two of our correspondents have sent in correct solutions, viz., Mr. P. Gee, Boothstown; and Mr. W. P. Turnbull, Sheffield. We repeat the diagram and give solution :—

BLACK.



WHITE.

1..., R—K 8; 2 P—R 6, R—R 8; 3 P—B 5, K—Kt 3; 4 K—Kt 2 (if P—B 6, then ..., Kt—K 3; 5 K—Kt 2, Kt—B 2), K—Kt 4; 5 B—B 4 (threatens R—R 2), Kt—Kt sq; 6 R—R 2, R—Q B 8; 7 P—R 7, Kt—B 2; 8 B—Q 5, R × P; 9 P = Q, Kt × Q; 10 B × Kt, P—B 5; and Black can keep his R where it is, shutting out White K; it would be dangerous for White to venture much.

Mr. Turnbull gives a draw as follows: 1..., R—K 8; 2 P—R 6, R—R 8; 3 P—B 5, Kt—K 3; 4 R × P, Kt × P; 5 K—Kt sq, Kt ×

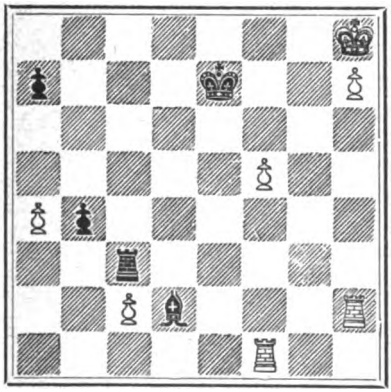
Digitized by Google

P; 6 R—B 7 ch, K—Kt 3; 7 R—Q R 7, K—Kt 4; 8 R × Kt, R × R; 9 B × R, and Black may give up his P (but not to the White P) and still draw, keeping his K on R file. There are variations; but not of great importance.

For next month we give the final positions, Nos. 49 and 50, of Ponziani's "Semicenturia" (continued from our page 58). These our solvers will find refreshing and even amusing. The solutions are not long, and the variations are not many. For the three best solutions received on or before May 20th, we shall give three book prizes. Solutions to be sent as usual to Editor, *B.C.M.*, 38, Park Cross Street, Leeds.

No. 49.

BLACK.

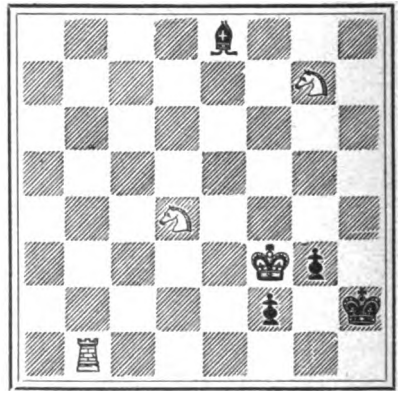


WHITE.

Black to play; what result?

No. 50.

BLACK.

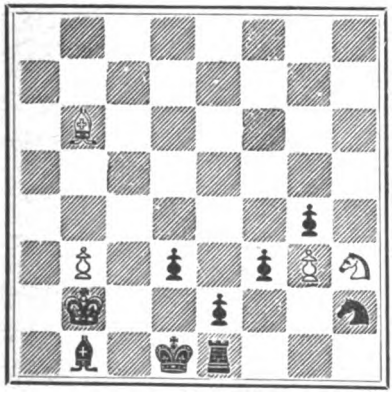


WHITE.

Black to play; what result?

CORRECTIONS OF HORWITZ'S END-GAMES.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Mr. Mason has discovered, in the annexed end-game of Horwitz, which we gave as a draw at p. 109 of our present vol., that White can win after all, but not in the way proposed by the author. Mr. Mason's solution is most ingenious, and here it is: 1 Kt—B 2 ch, K—Q 7; 2 Kt—K 4 ch, K—Q 8; 3 Kt—B 3 ch, K—Q 7; 4 Kt—Q 5. Kt—B 8; 5 B—R 5 ch, K—Q 8; 6 B—B 7! (Horwitz gives K × B). If now 6..., K—Q 7; 7 B—B 4 ch, and mates in two more moves. If 6..., P—B 7 or B moves; 7 B—B 4, Kt—Q 3; 8 Kt × Kt ch and mates in two moves. And if 6 , Kt—Q 3; then 7 Kt × Kt ch, K—Q 7; 8 Kt—B 4 ch, K—Q 8; 9 B—R 5, and mates with Kt.

Digitized by Google

THE INTERNATIONAL TOURNAMENT.

The following subscriptions have been received or promised, since the list we published in March. Amount previously acknowledged, £868 2s.

	£	s.	d.
Maharajah of Travancore	40	0	0
St. George's Chess Club (addtl.)	15	0	0
South Norwood Chess Club ..	12	0	0
Glasgow Chess Club...	6	6	0
Southampton Chess Club... ...	5	9	0
Metropolitan Chess Club	3	3	0
West London Chess Club.. ...	2	12	0
Portsmouth Chess Club	2	2	0
Mr. H. F. Lowe	2	2	0
Mr. V. D. Sprague	2	2	0
Mr. W. B. Woodgate	2	2	0
Salisbury Chess Club...	2	2	0
Mr. F. A. Joyce...	2	2	0
Marquis of Ripon	1	1	0
Ibis Chess Club	5	5	0
Insurance Chess Club	5	9	0
Mr. E. L. Waugh	2	2	0
Mr. G. S. Vinen	2	2	0
Mr. J. F. Chance	2	2	0
Smaller sums	36	12	0
TOTAL,	£1019	17	0

The Baltic Provinces Tourney was to begin at Riga, on April 23rd (O.S.), and to end on April 30th. The first prize is 200 roubles.

The first prize in the Gratz Club Tourney was gained, as it was last year, by medical student F. Hartstein, who won all his games. The Nestor of the club, Herr Koss, aged 74, was one of the prize-winners.

The first prize in the annual Handicap of the Café de la Régence fell to M. Rosen, of class I., and the fifth was won by Madame Maundrell, of class IV. M. Rosenthal will play thirty simultaneous games at the Grand Cercle of Paris, on May 6th.

The Amateur Tourney of the Vienna Club had the following result: 1. J. L. Löwy, 7½; 2, Adolph Weiss, 6; 3, Dr. Hermann, 5½; 4, Col. von Walter, 4½; 5, Count Schaffgotsch (after a tie with S. A. Wolf) 4, and Dr. Zeissl 4, who divided the sixth prize.

At the Melbourne Club, a match took place on January 14th, between five native Australians and five strangers, which was gained by the latter. On February 13th, a return match was played, with 12 on each side, and this time the natives won by 7½ to 4½.

At Aix ia Chapelle, on April 23rd, there was to be by the invitation of the local club a one-day tourney, followed by a banquet, for Rhenish players. This sort of contest might well take place more often than it does

Digitized by Google

in England. It is inexpensive, involves no question of loss or gain of money or reputation, and is an opportunity for meeting friends, and for enjoying a very pleasant outing.

In the Winter Tourney of the Augustea Club, at Leipsic, we note that a lady competed. This is as it should be, but it is the first time we have heard of such a thing in Germany. There were 13 competitors of the baser sex, and the first prize went to Herr Holzhausen, who scored 12½ games. The Augustea Club has removed to the Café Hanisch, 13, Dresden Street, and its meetings are on Tuesdays and Fridays.

The following chess columns have ceased to exist: "Illustrirten Courier," of Prague; and "Il Caporale Terrible," of Palermo. the latter owing to the death of its editor. On the other hand a new chess column has been started in "La Tarantola," of Catania The chess columns in the Prague newspapers, *Zlatá Praha*, *Svetozor*, and *Norodui Listy* are now edited by Herren Kotrc, Pospisil, and Stefanydes respectively.—*Deutsche Schachzeitung*.

Instead of leaving America for France on March 25th, as was announced, M. Janowski was persuaded to remain on at New York for other contests. With Mr. Lipschütz he played a second series of five games, with the result that he won 3, lost 1, and drew 1. Mr. Showalter then came to New York for the cable match, and with him M. Janowski played a series of six games, winning 2 only, and losing 4. Subsequently a set match for the best of seven games, at 250 dollars a-side, was entered into between them, and this also was won by Mr. Showalter with the score of 4½ to 2½. It is now evident that the American player never showed his true form in the original match, which was owing, no doubt, to depression at the loss of his brother.

Chess in Portugal.—We are pleased to learn from Fausto de Guadros that promising impetus has been given to chess in this country by the establishment of a chess club at Coimbra, entitled, Academia dos Xadresistas de Coimbra, the head quarters being at the Café Lusitain. The game with the Portugese has heretofore been practised in an apathetical manner for years past, and a praiseworthy attempt has been made by a few enthusiasts to propagate its virtues. The club was started in January last, and numbers as many members as there are squares of the chess board. The president is Paul Werneck de Castro; vice-president, Fausto de Guadros; secretaries, J. Chartres López-Vieira and Adriano de Campos-Henriquez; treasurer, Emanuel Geraldes; reporter, Martinlio de Brito, with other officers and committee. In wishing the new institution every success, we hope we shall be favoured with information respecting its career, which will doubtless be interesting to many friends and well wishers other than ourselves.

The Canadian Chess Association had a very successful meeting last month, at Montreal, the credit of which was greatly due to its secretary, Mr. Snellgrove. There were 18 entrants, of whom 12 made sufficient

Digitized by Google

scores in the first rounds to be admitted to play in the last decisive six. The final result was as follows: Mr. Smith, of Winnipeg, 9½; Mr. Goldstein, Cercle St. Denis, 9; Mr. Flack, of Kingston, 8½; Mr. Davies, of Westmount, 8½; Mr. Saunders, of Toronto, 8; Mr. Snellgrove, of Orillia, 7; Mr. Short, of Westmount, 7; Mr. Kent, Cercle St. Denis, 5½; Mr. Stewart, of Lancaster, 5½; Mr. Munn, of Montreal, 5; Mr. Barry, of Montreal, 4½; Mr. Fish, of Toronto, 4½. Mr. Smith therefore took first prize and the championship for this year. He is a native of Iceland, 28 years of age, and was complimented by Mr. Pillsbury last year on the soundness of his play. The special prize for brilliancy was gained by Mr. Stewart. After the tourney was ended, a grand banquet was given to the competitors by the Montreal players. We are glad to see that the prizes consisted entirely of articles of usefulness and value, and not of money. Mr. Narraway, whose name is so well known in previous Canadian tourneys, was unfortunately prevented by his official duties from taking any part in this contest.

Mrs. Worrall and Mrs Haskell, of Brooklyn, have started the organization of a Women's American Chess Congress, to be held next autumn at New York. At the conclusion of the London Congress for ladies, in 1897, the idea was originated, and it is now finding much favour in America. As far as the matter has hitherto progressed, it is proposed that the entrants be limited to 20, each playing one game with every other, and not more than one game per day. The eligibility of candidates to be decided by a special committee, who shall take care that each country is represented as far as possible. The entrance fee to be ten dollars (£2), and the prizes six in number, the first not less than 500 dollars, with the others in proportion. The Congress to begin about the middle of September, and to last four or five weeks; the hours of play to be 1 p.m. to 5 p.m., and 7 p.m. to 10 p.m.; time-limit 15 moves an hour. Subscriptions to the fund may be sent to Dr. Broughton, junr., 418, Madison Street, Brooklyn, New York. Mr. Pillsbury raised a large sum in America for the British Ladies' Congress of 1897, and we ought certainly to return the compliment by subscribing liberally to that now about to be held in the United States.

The *American Chess Magazine*, whose March number arrived very late, accounts for it by stating that it has again had a change of ownership, and has passed this time into the hands of a company. We never thought that with its numerous illustrations, and the high standard at which it aimed, involving, of course a very large expenditure, it could possibly be maintained long by any one proprietor, and we are therefore glad to hear that it is a company who are in future to own and manage it. They have taken the name of the American Chess Company, 132, West 23rd Street, New York, and they announce that while expenses are to be curtailed as far as possible, the magazine cannot artistically expect to soar so high as before, but "its general scope of action and influence will continue the same, and the different departments will receive the careful attention and expert supervision due to each of them" We hope this will be so, and the new owners have our best wishes for success. "With the change of ownership the engagement of Mr. Pillsbury came to an end, and the American

Digitized by Google

champion will hereafter personally conduct his exhibition tour." The American magazine devotes six pages to an account of the progress of this tour at Chicago, Louisville Ky., Pittsburg, Wilkesbarre, Washington, Baltimore, Richmond, &c., at most of which places the champion had his usual success.

A Chess Club Tour.—There seems to be no limit to the enterprise of the officials of the Hastings Club. From a letter just received from the hon. sec., Mr. H. E. Dobell, we learn that arrangements are being made to visit and play matches against the chief provincial clubs in the country. The proposed programme is as follows:—

Travelling.	Journeys.	Date of Match.	Hotel Accommodation and Breakfast for.
By Rail	... From London to Birmingham	... July 26th	... Wednesday night.
By Rail	... From Birmingham to Manchester	July 27th	... Thursday night.
By Rail	... From Manchester to Liverpool	... July 28th	... Friday night.
By Rail	... From Liverpool to Edinburgh	... July 31st	... Saturday, Sunday, and Monday nights.
By Coach and Steamer	... From Edinburgh to Glasgow Through the Trossachs	... August 2nd	Tuesday and Wednesday nights.
By Rail	... From Edinburgh to Newcastle	... August 3rd	Thursday night.
By Rail	... From Newcastle to Leeds ...	... August 4th	Friday night.
By Rail	... From Leeds to London, Saturday,	August 5th.	

The team will probably consist of ten players—five first class and five second class, but the exact number cannot be stated at present.

The correspondence match, Hastings *v.* Leeds, started some months ago against the Leeds Club with 21 players aside, has just been won by Leeds by one game—score, 11½ to 10½.

Surrey met Kent on Saturday, April 8th, at the Café Nero, in the Wool Exchange, which was formerly known as the Café Karo. The teams numbered 150 on each side, and the final result was Surrey 99. Kent 51. The room in which play took place is a very large one, underneath the Wool Exchange. in Basinghall Street, and not only accommodated the players but a large number of visitors. It is never intended that these matches should be looked on as trials of strength *à l'outrance*, and with such large numbers the uncertainty must exist as to the correct order in which the teams should be placed. so as to let players of the most evenly matched strength be paired. As it was the match proved all that could be expected, and Messrs White and Ward, the hon secs, and a large number of stewards, were as busy as the proverbial bees in achieving this result. A decided compliment to the Ladies' Chess Club was the placing of Miss Fox at Board No. 7, which places the Ladies' Chess Club on a higher level than Rochester and Lee, which are considered the strongest clubs in Kent.

Kent has followed the fashion and is arranging a first annual Congress, to be held at Rochester, on Whit Monday and Tuesday. The annual business meeting will be held, and also there will be a Knock-out or Tombola Tournament, as they call it on the continent, for a trophy to be presented by the Mayor of Rochester.

The semi-final rounds in the Kent Cup Competition resulted in Lee knocking out Rochester, who have held the trophy since it was first competed for, and in Canterbury beating Tunbridge Wells.

Digitized by Google

PROPOSED NATIONAL CHESS TESTIMONIAL TO MR. BLACKBURNE.

We have much pleasure in giving publicity to the appended letter which we have received from Sir George Newnes Bart. :—

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR,

I have been asked by a number of chess players to inaugurate a National Testimonial to Mr. J. H. Blackburne.

Since 1868 he has played in all important Tournaments at home and abroad, and in only one instance was he not placed. Even then he was awarded a special prize. In all these he did battle in the name of Britain.

As a blindfold player he is admitted to be the most brilliant who has ever lived. This interesting and even sensational form of play, carried on in London and the Provinces for more than thirty years, has done a great deal to popularize the game in this country. On one occasion, playing a number of opponents, without sight of boards or men, he successfully announced, in a most intricate position, "mate in 17 moves."

The consistent way in which he has played for Britain *v.* America in the cable matches, culminating in his brilliant victory quite recently, has earned the gratitude of very many British chess players. I believe there is a general feeling amongst devotees of the game throughout the country that the time has come when a substantial sum should be given to or invested for him, so that if the strain of blindfold exhibitions proves too much in his declining years, when that period arrives (and long may it be delayed) he will have the solace and comfort of knowing that, through the willingness of his friends, there will be something to fall back upon.

Subscriptions will be thankfully received by myself, the hon. sec. of the British Chess Club, the hon. sec. of the City of London Chess Club, or through the hon. sec. or treasurer of any accredited club, who will kindly forward them to

Your obedient servant,

GEO. NEWNES.

Wildcroft, Putney Heath,
London, S.W.
19*th April*, 1899.

Digitized by Google

Lancashire.—There has been a considerable decrease in match play during the past month, and the season is evidently drawing to a close. The championship of the Liverpool Club has been won by Mr. F. E. Spedding. The "C" Tourney has been won by Mr. R. B. Smith.

The Liverpool and District League Competitions are fast drawing to a close, though in the first division the last match in the series will decide the championship, New Brighton (13 points) having yet to play Birkenhead (12 points). The second division has resulted in a tie between Balfour and Central 2nd, with a score of 21 points each; City 2nd and Richmond tieing for third place with 17 points.

The "Reyner" Shield Competition has been played off; the final tie, between Ardwick 2nd (holders) and St. Paul's, being played on the 8th April, at the Manchester Chess Club. The holders were completely overwhelmed by their opponents, who fought so valiantly that they scored four wins and three draws out of seven games played, thus securing the trophy.

The Ardwick Club played a match on the 15th ulto., at their rooms. Thirty players aside were engaged, the contestants representing the Ardwick Club *versus* 30 of the Manchester and District League—twenty League teams being represented in all. The match, after 3½ hours' play, was drawn; each side scoring 13 wins and 4 draws. After the contest the players were entertained to tea, and a smoking concert followed, Dr. A. Wahltuch, president of both the Ardwick Chess Club and the Manchester and District League Association, being in the chair. A thoroughly enjoyable programme of vocal and instrumental music and recitations was gone through.

The championship of the "C" division of the Manchester and District League has been won by the Moss Side Club, after a tie with Russell Street Wesleyans. who defeated the latter club by 5 games to 2.

The Haslingden Club has recently played matches with the Preston and Burnley Clubs, both of which they won, the former with only the loss of one game, and the latter though they forfeited one game by absence.

Yorkshire Chess Association.—The third annual meeting of this Association was held on Saturday, April 15th, at the De Grey Rooms, St. Leonard's, York. The proceedings were opened at three o'clock, when the Sheriff of York (Mr. J. J. Hunt), introduced by Alderman J. Sykes Rymer, welcomed the visitors. The customary tournaments were afterwards conducted. There were forty-four competitors, who were ranged in sections of four, one prize being allotted to each section. The first round was completed at 5-30, and the second, which commenced at the close of the business meeting at 7-0, concluded at 9-15. The business meeting was presided over by Alderman Rymer, who was supported by the officers of the Association. The annual report stated that the number of affiliated clubs was nineteen. Sixty players had taken part in the county tournaments, and the prize-winners were: Class A, first prize and championship, Mr. W. G. North, Hull; second, Mr. R. H. Philip, Hull. Class B, Mr. F. Huckvale, Burley-in-Wharfedale, first; Mr. A. Baker, Almondbury, second. Class C, Mr. E. Rowe, Leeds, first; and Mr. J. Sadler, Malton, second. A match by correspondence, with eighty-five players aside, against Kent,

Digitized by Google

was won by 56½ games to 28½. In January last, an interesting county trial match was played at York, between the combined North and East Ridings and the West Riding, and was won by the Western team. The great match of the season was played against Lancashire, at Huddersfield, on March 11th, when Yorkshire gained a brilliant victory by 20 games to 11. The Association had suffered a great loss during the year by the deaths of Mr. John Rhodes and Mr. James Rayner, both of Leeds The hon. treasurer (Mr. Clifford Kitchin) reported the receipt of an income of £36 os. 11d., which enabled him to carry forward a small balance to next year's account. The report and financial statement were adopted. Alderman Rymer presented the Woodhouse Cup to the Bradford Club, this season's winners. The cup has now been competed for fourteen times, and has been won five times each by Leeds and Bradford, twice by Hull, and twice by Sheffield. Mr. W. Shaw, who received the cup, bore witness to the loyal and enthusiastic manner in which the members of the winning team had responded to the calls made upon them. The *Bradford Observer* Trophy, won by the Milnsbridge House Club, was presented to Dr. Parke, the captain of that organization, who suitably responded. On the motion of Mr. I. M. Brown, seconded by Mr. C. Kitchin, a vote of thanks was accorded to the York and Huddersfield Clubs for services rendered. The Marquis of Ripon, K.G., was re-elected president, and Mr. C. Kitchin was re-appointed treasurer. Mr. I. M. Brown intimated his inability to accept re-nomination as hon. secretary, owing to the increasing calls of business, which will necessitate his removal from Leeds very shortly. A cordial vote of thanks was accorded to Mr. Brown for his past services, and the vacancy caused by his retirement was filled by the appointment of Mr. J. A. Woollard, of Keighley. A vote of thanks having been passed to the chairman, the tournament was resumed with the games of the second round.

Chess in India.—The Calcutta Chess Tournament, 1899. This Tournament was held in the Town Hall, from the middle of February to the middle of March. The president of the Tournament was Mr. S. J. Heberlet. The players were divided into two sections, one composed of European and Eurasian players, and the other of Hindoo and Mahomedan players—the winners of the two sections then playing a match for the local championship. Fourteen players entered the former, and four the latter section. The results were as follows:—

I.—EUROPEAN AND URASIAN SECTION.

		Won.	Lost.	Drawn.
1.	E. Robertson	10	0	3
2.	{S. J. Herbelet / J. Marcott}	10	2	1
4.	J. Allison	9	3	1
5.	H. R. Carruthers...	8	5	0
6.	{F. Atkinson / J. Robertson}	7	5	1
8.	L. Alexander	6	6	1
9.	{A. Wollaston / J. Lander}	4	7	2
11.	W. Baker	4	9	0

Digitized by Google

12.	W. Taylor	2	10	1
13.	H. Moreno	2	11	0
14.	G. Mitsund	0	11	2

II.—HINDOO AND MAHOMEDAN SECTION.

		Won.	Lost.	Drawn.
1.	Dwarkanath Mukerji	6	1	2
2.	{A. Musa / Baloram Lahiri}	5	3	1
4.	A. F. M. Abdul Hafeez	0	9	0

It will be seen that while the players in the first section, owing to the large number of entries, could each contest only one game with the others, the players in the second section played three games each with their fellows.

The contest between E. Robertson and Dwarkanath Mukerji then took place on the 16th of March. Sir James Westland was present on the occasion, and Mr. H. R. Carruthers acted as umpire. The match was to have consisted of three games, but was decided by Dwarkanath Mukerji winning two games straight off.

The tournament was the most important chess event that has taken place in India since the Jubilee year, 1887, when the late Sir Henry Harrison (then chairman of the Calcutta Municipality), a man of remarkably versatile powers, won the first prize, after playing off the tie with a Hindoo player, Mahader Chobe. The success of the recent tournament is greatly due to the enthusiastic support of Sir James Westland, Finance Minister to the Government of India—whose approaching retirement, after a long and distinguished career, is viewed with regret by all sections of educated Indians. We have not been successful in our quest for information of the antecedents of the Bengali player, Babu Dwarkanath Mukerji, who has come off victor in the tournament, and now holds the title of chess champion of Bengal. His name shows that he is a high-caste Brahmin, and his skill as a chess player seems to have been known till now only to a small circle of friends.

Chess in Scotland.—The Annual Tournament of the Scottish Chess Association commenced on Good Friday, 31st March, at the Station Hotel, Stirling, and proved to be a successful and agreeable meeting. Additional interest was given to the proceedings by the presence of Mr. I. Gunsberg, and although most of the players, being engrossed with their own games in the Tournament, were not able to take full advantage of his visit, still Mr. Gunsberg played 25 games or so simultaneously, and only lost one.

Eight competitors entered for the Major Tournament, the winner being considered the Champion of Scotland. Ten entered for the Minor Tournament, and sixteen for the Handicap.

The outstanding feature of the play as regards the Major Tournament was probably the ridiculous blunders of all the players, almost without exception, and although all's well that ends well—that is that in spite of blundering the best man has won—it might easily have been otherwise.

Mr. Mills is too well known to British chess to require any description here. He has been the amateur champion of England, has played in the three last cable matches with America, and has now been champion of Scotland eight times. Scotchmen have therefore the consolation that if their champion be an Englishman he is also a distinguished chess player.

Digitized by Google

The competition for the championship, however, will never be quite satisfactory until all the principal players of Scotland take part in it, and it seems impossible to arrange this. It would be interesting to see a tournament including names that were notably absent on this occasion, such as Messrs. W. N. Walker, John Court, John Russell, J. R. Longwill, and G. B. Fraser. Sheriff Spens did badly; possibly outside opinion induced him for once to adopt the principles of the modern school, and they did not sit easily upon him. Mr. A. B. Law lost to the weaker players, and took his revenge by spoiling the scores of the prize-winners; this is striking and picturesque, but not profitable. Dr. Macdonald, of Foyers, is one of the coming men; he knows the book thoroughly, and has an attacking forcible style. He ought to have taken second place instead of Mr Black. The latter in fact admitted that he was greatly indebted to the medical faculty all through, as both Dr. Macdonald and Dr. Wyse should have beaten him in the handicap. Mr. Forbes, of Perth, is a rising young player, who did more than anyone to upset all the forecasts of the probable winners.

In the Minor Tournament, Mr. H. Thoms, of Dundee, Mr. A. U. Grey, of Stirling, and Dr. Wyse, of Falkirk, are all young players of great promise, who should be heard of in the future.

At the business meeting of the Association, the secretary and treasurer submitted their reports, the latter shewing a credit balance of about £70. The retiring president, Mr. Richardson, of Stirling, was accorded a particularly cordial vote of thanks for the interest which he has taken in the Association, and for his liberality in presenting the very handsome cup for competition among the Scottish clubs, and which has just been won by the Dundee Club.

It was fixed that the Congress should meet next year in Dundee, and the Rev. C. M. Grant, of that city, was elected president for the year.

The prize-winners at the Congress are as follows: Major Tournament, first prize and championship of Scotland, Mr. D. Y. Mills, Edinburgh; second prize, Mr. Wm. Black, Glasgow. Minor Tournament, first prize, Mr. H. Thoms, Dundee; second prize, Mr. A. U. Grey, Stirling. Handicap, first prize, Mr. Wm. Black, Glasgow; second prize, Dr. Wyse, Falkirk. We give below the full tabulated results of the Major and Minor Tournaments:—

MAJOR CHAMPIONSHIP.

	Black.	Law.	Macdonald.	Mills.	Finlayson.	Forbes.	Lindsay.	Spens.	Total.
Mr. D. Y. Mills, Edinburgh	1	½	0	—	1	1	1	1	5½
Dr. Macdonald, Foyers	0	1	—	1	1	0	1	½	4½
Sheriff Spens, Glasgow	0	1	½	0	1	0	1	—	3½
Mr. W. Black, Glasgow	—	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	5
Mr. H. L. Forbes, Perth	0	0	1	0	½	—	1	1	3½
Mr. J. Finlayson, Glasgow	0	1	0	0	—	½	1	0	2½
Mr. A. B. Law, Glasgow	1	—	0	½	0	1	0	0	2½
Mr. D. Lindsay, Stirling	0	1	0	0	0	0	—	0	1

Digitized by Google

MINOR CHAMPIONSHIP.

	Thoms.	Gray.	Owen.	Sinclair.	Lawson.	Macaulay.	Wyse.	Morton.	Cooper.	Connor.	Total.
Mr. H. Thoms, Dundee	—	1	1	1	—	1	1	0	1	0	6
Mr. A. U. Gray, Stirling	—	—	1	1	—	1	½	0	1	1	5½
Mr. Geo. Owen, Stirling	0	0	—	1	—	1	—	½	0	0	2½
Mr. R. Macaulay, Edinburgh ...	0	0	0	1	—	—	0	1	1	1	4
Dr. Wyse, Falkirk	0	½	—	0	—	1	—	—	—	1	2½
Mr. J. H. Morton, C'lang	1	1	½	0	—	0	—	—	1	0	3½
Mr. J. Connor, G'lochhead ...	1	0	1	1	—	0	0	1	1	—	5
Mr. J. F. Sinclair, Stirling... ...	0	0	0	—	—	0	1	1	—	0	2
Mr. C. S. Cooper, Edinburgh ...	0	0	1	—	—	0	—	0	—	0	1
Mr. W. Lawson (retired)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

The chess season in Scotland is now drawing to a close, but some of the clubs have not yet been able to wind up their winter tournaments. So far, however, the following results are announced in the chief competitions: West of Scotland Cup, won by Mr. J. R. Longwill, Glasgow Chess Club, after a tie with Sheriff Spens. Championship of the Glasgow Chess Club, Mr. John Russell. Championship of the Hillhead Chess Club, Mr. Wm. Black. Minor championship Glasgow Chess Club, Mr. J. R. K. Law.

The Stirling Chess Club fully sustains its high reputation for liberality, enterprise, and public spirit. It provided refreshments *gratis* for all the players in the recent Congress, and invited them to the club's annual dinner, which took place immediately after the Congress. About eighty gentlemen were present, Mr. J. B. Richardson being in the chair. During the evening the "Richardson" cup was handed over to Mr. W. N. Walker, president of the Dundee Chess Club.

The Burns Chess Club held a Smoking Concert in the Victoria Hotel, on 13th April, Mr. James Leith (president) being in the chair. The meeting was highly successful and enjoyable, and the various prizes were presented to the club winners, the successful competitors being Mr. F. Lacaille, first prize, handicap; and Mr. D. C. W. Earle second prize. Mr. Hugh Brown also received a prize for the best average in the club matches.

The great match East *v.* West of Scotland, takes place at Edinburgh, on Saturday, 29th April.

Dundee C.C.—The "Walker" Shield, carrying with it the championship of the club, has been won by Mr. H. Thoms. The first prize in the Handicap has also been won by Mr. Thoms, Mr. L. R. Falconer (Class III.) being second. The Scottish Chess Association Medal has been won by the Rev. C. M. Grant. For the "Spence" Silver Queen—open to all classes save first and second—there has been a tie between Mr. C. L. Mitchell and Mr. John Duncan, which has not yet been played off.

Edinburgh C.C.—The Handicap Competition has been won by Mr. Jas. Campbell (Class I.), Mr. G. P. Galloway (Class I.) being second. The Medal Competition is not yet finished, but it lies between Mr. G. P. Galloway and Mr. J. G. Thomson.

Digitized by Google

The following is the final game in the Handicap, between Mr. W. Black, Glasgow, and Dr. Wyse, Polmont, the latter receiving P and move.

GAME No. 1,778.

WHITE. Dr. WYSE.	BLACK. Mr. W. BLACK.
1 P—K 4	1 P—Q 3
2 P—Q 4	2 P—K 4 ?
3 P—Q B 3	

P × P here seems good enough, as Black cannot immediately retake.

	3 Kt—K B 3
4 B—Q 3	4 B—K 2
5 P—K B 4	5 P × B P
6 B × P	6 Castles
7 Kt—B 3	

This loses the Pawn given, but White gets the better development.

	7 Kt × P
8 B—Kt 3	8 Kt—K B 3
9 Castles	9 Kt—B 3
10 Q Kt—Q 2	10 B—Kt 5
11 Q—B 2	11 P—Q 4
12 B—K 5	12 P—K R 3
13 Q R—K sq	13 Kt—Q 2

....This move should have been fatal. Kt—K sq would have prevented what followed.

14 B—R 7 ch !	14 K—R sq
15 B × Kt P ch !	15 K × B
16 Q—Kt 6 ch	16 K—R sq
17 B—Kt 8	

This move loses. Q × R P instead would have left Black without resource.

	17 B—B 4 !
18 Q × P ch	18 K × B
19 R—K 6	

A last effort to draw by perpetual check.

	19 B—B 3
20 Kt—Kt 5	20 B × Kt
21 R—Kt 6 ch	21 B × R
22 Q × B ch	22 K—R sq
23 Kt—B 3	23 Q—B 3
24 Q—R 4 ch	24 B—R 3
25 Resigns.	

The result of this game was that Mr. Black took the first prize and Dr. Wyse the second; the latter, however, is a rising player, with a capital style, and will be sure to make his mark in future meetings of the Association.

Birmingham Chess Tournament.—The first meeting under the auspices of the new Midland Counties Chess Association was begun on Easter Monday, at the Town Hall, Birmingham. Sir. A. F. Godson, M.P., formally opened the tournament by welcoming the competitors. These included—Class I.: Messrs. H. E. Atkins, G E. H. Bellingham, Frederick Brown, Amos Burn, F. Hollins, C. H. Sherrard, and B. D. Wilmot; Class II.: J. A. Audley, Frank Brown, Mrs. Fagan, Miss Finn, R. F. B. Jones, T. R. Lee, and C. F. Lewis; Class III.: Rev. W. Chinn, W. Collins, C. F. Corke. Captain H. Duhan, F. W. Forrest, F. R. Gittins, S. C. Hadley, and G. H. Lock.

An evening section, for local players unable to give the whole week to the tournament, attracted nine entries, but twice that number regretted during the week that they had not plucked up enough courage to have a run.

The tabulated scores in the various classes are subjoined,

Digitized by Google

CLASS I.

	Atkins.	Bellingham.	Brown.	Burn.	Hollins.	Sherrard.	Wilmot.	Total.
Mr. H. E. Atkins, Leicester	—	1	1	1/2 1/2	1	0	1/2 1/2	4
Mr. G. E. H. Bellingham, Dudley	0	—	1	1/2 1/2	1/2 1/2	0	1	3
Mr. Fred Brown, Dudley	0	0	—	0	1	1	1/2 1/2	2 1/2
Mr. Amos Burn, Liverpool	1/2 1/2	1/2 1/2	1	—	1	1	1	5
Mr. F. Hollins, Birmingham	0	1/2 1/2	0	0	—	0	1/2 1/2	1
Mr. C. H. Sherrard, Stourbridge	1	1	0	0	1	—	0	3
Mr. B. D. Wilmot, Birmingham...	1/2 1/2	0	1/2 1/2	0	1/2 1/2	1	—	2 1/2

First prize, £8, Mr. Burn; second prize, £6. Mr. Atkins; third prize, £4, shared between Messrs. Bellingham and Sherrard.

CLASS II.

	Audley.	Brown.	Fagan.	Finn.	Jones.	Lee.	Lewis.	Total.
Mr. J. A. Audley, Hanley	—	0	1	0	1	1	1/2 1/2	3 1/2
Mr. Frank Brown, Dudley	1	—	1	1	1/2 1/2	1	0	4 1/2
Mrs. F. M. Fagan, London...	0	0	—	0	0	1	1	2
Miss K. B. Finn, London	1	0	1	—	0	1	1/2 1/2	3 1/2
Mr. R. F. B. Jones, Dover...	0	1/2 1/2	1	1	—	1	1/2 1/2	4
Mr. T. R. Lee, Grimsby	0	0	0	0	0	—	0	0
Mr. C. F. Lewis, Birmingham	1/2 1/2	1	0	1/2 1/2	1/2 1/2	1	—	3 1/2

First prize, Mr. Frank Brown, £6; second prize, Mr. R. F. B. Jones, £4 10s.; third prize, £3, divided between Miss Finn and Messrs. Audley and Lewis.

CLASS III.

	Chinn	Collins.	Corke.	Duhan.	Forrest.	Gittins.	Hadley.	Lock.	Total.
Rev. W. Chinn, Droitwich	—	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	3
Mr. W. Collins, Hereford	0	—	0	0	0	1/2 1/2	0	0	1/2 1/2
Mr. C. F. Corke, Sevenoaks, Kent	1	1	—	0	0	0	0	0	2
Captain H. Duhan, Bedford	1	1	1	—	1	1	1/2 1/2	1	6 1/2
Mr. F. W. Forrest, Shrewsbury	0	1	1	0	—	0	0	0	2
Mr. F. R. Gittins, Birmingham...	0	1/2 1/2	1	0	1	—	0	1	3 1/2
Mr. S. C. Hadley, Birmingham...	1	1	1	1/2 1/2	1	1	—	1	6 1/2
Mr. G. H. Lock, Shrewsbury	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	—	4

Messrs. Duhan and Hadley agreed to divide first and second prizes, £4 and £3, and Mr. Lock took third prize, £2.

Digitized by Google

EVENING CLASS.

	Billington.	Blake.	Davison.	Guest.	Hawkes.	Hyde.	Price.	Saunders.	Spence.	Total.
Mr. T. H. Billington, Handsworth C.C.	—	1	1	1	1	½	0	0	1	5½
Mr. C. Blake, Y.M.C.A.	0	—	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1
Mr. R. E. Davison, Bohemian C.C. ...	0	1	—	1	0	0	0	0	0	2
Mr. F. H. Guest, Smethwick C.C. ...	0	1	0	—	0	0	0	0	½	1½
Mr. H. F. Hawkes, Y.M.C A. ...	0	1	1	1	—	½	0	0	½	4
Mr. A. H. Hyde, Bohemian C.C. ...	½	1	1	1	½	—	½	0	1	5½
Mr. H. E. Price, St. George's C.C. ...	1	0	1	1	1	½	—	0	0	4½
Mr. H. Saunders, St. George's C.C....	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	—	½	7½
Mr. J. J. Spence, St. George's C.C. ...	0	1	1	½	½	0	1	½	—	4½

Mr. H. Saunders took first prize, £3, while Messrs. Billington and Hyde divided second and third prizes, £2 and £1.

The title of amateur champion of the Midlands was also under contest in Class I., for which, of course, Mr. Burn was not eligible. It was a matter of some discussion, however, whether the scores of the other competitors (who were all Midland players) against Mr. Burn should be counted or not, but finally it was decided to make out a separate score sheet, giving the figures as between the Midland players only. The title was won by Mr. H. E. Atkins.

A knock-out handicap was arranged during the latter part of the week. The prizes went to the following: H. E. Atkins (scratch) and C. F. Corke (R and move) divided first and second prizes. £1 6s. 8d. and £1 respectively, while F. Feeny (P and move) and C. H. Sherrard (scratch), who were retired in the semi-final rounds, received 10s. each.

The prize-money amounted to a few shillings short of £50, and the expenses were about £18. Nearly £60 was raised from various sources, including entrance fees and gate-money, leaving a comparatively small deficit of about £9 for the Midland Counties Association to meet.

The meeting was generally voted most enjoyable, and the competitors expressed themselves as much pleased at the smooth working of the tourney.

LONDON.—The season is on the wane; annual meetings and club dinners being the order of the day. The forty-sixth annual meeting of the City of London Club was held on March 27th, with a good attendance of members. Sir George Newnes, Bart, was re-elected president. Mr. J. Walter Russell, hon. secretary, reported that the club had recently acquired a home of its own. During the season one match only had been lost. The sum paid in prizes during the year was £144. The disbursements during the year amounted to £1038, notwithstanding which the hon. treasurer possessed a balance of cash in hand.

The annual dinner was partaken on the 26th April, at the Café Monico, when about 100 guests sat down. Sir George Newnes, Bart., was in the chair, and Messrs. Gastineau and Mocatta in the vice-chairs. The

Digitized by Google

chairman was supported by Mr. Henniker-Heaton, M.P., Mr. J. H. Blackburne, Mr. Guest, Mr. L. Hoffer, Mr. S. Tinsley, and other well-known players. After the loyal toast "The Queen" had been honoured, the toast of the evening, "The City of London Chess Club," was given by the chairman, and drunk with enthusiasm. In an excellent speech Sir George urged that a spirited style of play should be cultivated, and not the humdrum half Pawn gaining waiting-for-your opponents' blunders style —which tended to make modern chess such a dreary recreation;—these remarks were highly appreciated, and were supported by Mr. Blackburne in the course of his reply for "The Masters." Other principal toasts were "The Houses of Parliament," proposed by Mr. Cutler, and responded to by Mr. Henniker Heaton, "The President," "The Vice-president," "The Hon. Secretary," "The Press," and "The Visitors." An interesting feature was the singing of his old song "Mellow," by Mr. H. F. Gastineau. When we state that Mr. Gastineau is now in his 84th year, his wonderful vitality will be apparent. In his speech Mr. Gastineau stated that that was the 28th dinner of the City Club which he had attended.

On the 27th March, the return match between St. George's and Cambridge University was played at the rooms of the former, the result being a draw, 3 each.

On the 27th March, a match was played between Spread Eagle and Hampstead, with 50 players aside, the former winning by 27 to 23.

A new chess club has been formed at Stratford, and appropriately called the "East London Chess Club." Mr. Whittingham is the president, and Mr. F. Alcock hon. secretary. The place of meeting is Langthorn Rooms, Stratford Broadway, and 50 members have joined already.

The various competitions in connection with the Metropolitan Chess Club have now made considerable progress. Mr. O. C. Muller carries off the challenge cup with a clean sheet in the final round; Mr. H. Jacobs being second, Mr. R. P. Mitchell and Mr. A. O'Neil fourth. In the Handicap, the leaders are Mr. H. Tripp and Mr. F. J. Amery, 6½ each; Mr. G. W. Bedford and Mr. H. Newman, 6 each; and Mr. J. Langdon, 6 and 1 to play. In the Gambit Tournament, Messrs. Gibbs, Pearce, and Bishop have won their sections.

The match between Messrs. Herbert Jacobs and E. O. Jones has been won by the latter by 5 to 2.

A team of Ludgate Circus players defeated Hastings and St. Leonards Chess Club, on the 22nd, by 7½ to 2½.

THE INTERNATIONAL UNIVERSITIES CABLE MATCH.

THE match by Cable, between the British (Oxford and Cambridge) *versus* the American (Yale, Harvard, Princeton, and Columbia) Universities, was played on April 21st and 22nd, and resulted in a victory for the British team by a score of three wins to two—with one game drawn. The British team was located at the British Chess Club, Whitehall Court, London, and the American players at the Knickerbocker Athletic Club, New York, both places being in direct cable

Digitized by Google

communication. At half-past two o'clock, on the Friday afternoon, Sir George Newnes, Bart., sent a message of friendly greeting from this side, and after an exchange of compliments, and the completion of the usual formalities, play was started at three o'clock, the American representatives at the odd-numbered boards taking first move. Mr. Henniker Heaton, M.P., assisted by the Earl of Crawford, was umpire for the States team on Friday, but on the Saturday Lord Crawford acted, unassisted, throughout the day. At the New York end Professor Rice was umpire for the British team; and his interest in the contest was so great that he intimated, prior to the match, that he would present a trophy for annual competition.

At the close of play on Friday night, the prospects of success were none too bright for the Englishmen, as one game had already been lost—board No. 2.

Play was resumed on Saturday afternoon, at three o'clock. About five o'clock Mr. Ellis defeated Mr. Young—board 5. Shortly afterwards, Mr. McLean, board No. 3, beat Mr. Arensberg, making the score 2 to 1 in favour of the British team. Soon after 9-0 p.m., Mr. Softlaw defeated Mr. Cutchings—score, British side 3, Americans 1. Of the two remaining games, Mr. Tattersall at board No. 1, could do no more than draw; whilst Mr. Hulbert, at board No. 4, lost to Mr. Cook, making the final score as follows:—

BRITISH UNIVERSITIES.		AMERICAN UNIVERSITIES.	
Mr. C. E. C. Tattersall, Cambridge ...	½	Mr. K. G. Falk, Columbia	½
Mr. A. H. W. George, Oxford	0	Mr. A. S. Meyer, Columbia	1
Mr. L. McLean, Cambridge	1	Mr. C. S. C. Arensberg, Harvard ...	0
Mr. A. P. Lacy Hulbert, Oxford	0	Mr. L. A. Cook, Yale	1
Mr. G. E. H. Ellis, Oxford	1	Mr. W. W. Young, Princeton	0
Mr. H. G. Softlaw, Cambridge	1	Mr. W. Cutchings, Harvard	0
	3½		2½

We reproduce with pleasure the portraits of the British team, and we take the opportunity to express our thanks to Mr. C. E. C. Tattersall and Mr. A. H. W. George for the assistance they have given us in this matter. Without their help our readers would have been deprived the privilege of possessing such an interesting memento of the first International Universities Match by Cable. The group also includes the portrait of the president of the Cambridge University Chess Club (Mr. A. Fotheringham), who did not take part in the match, but without whose presence the group would be incomplete.

The following are the games played in the match:—

GAME No. 1,779.

Played at Board No. 1.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES FROM *THE FIELD*.

WHITE.	BLACK.
Mr K. G. FALK, Columbia.	Mr. TATTERSALL, Cambridge.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 Kt—B 3
4 Castles	4 Kt × P
5 P—Q 4	5 B—K 2
6 Q—K 2	6 Kt—Q 3

Digitized by Google

7	B × Kt	7 Kt P × B
8	P × P	8 Kt—Kt 2
9	R—Q sq	

A more favourable variation is 9 Kt—B 3, Castles; 10 R—K sq, Kt—B 4; 11 B—K 3 &c.

		9 Castles
10	Kt—Q 4	10 Q—K sq
11	Kt—Q B 3	11 B—B 4
12	B—B 4	12 Kt—Q sq
13	Kt—B 3	13 Kt—K 3
14	B—K 3	14 B—K 2
15	Kt—K 4	

The alternative would be 15 Kt—Q 4, and, if Kt × Kt, then 16 B × Kt, P—Q 4; 17 Kt—R 4, with a good position.

		15 P—K B 4
16	Kt (K 4) Kt 5	16 Kt × Kt
17	B × Kt	17 P—Q 4
18	P × P *e.p.*	

White should preserve the passed Pawn at all hazard, this being his only advantage left. Therefore; 18 B × B, Q × B; 19 Kt—Q 4, P—B 4: 20 Kt—Kt 3, P—Q B 5; 21 Kt—Q 4, P—B 4; Kt—Kt 5, followed at the earliest opportunity by P—K B 4, and if B—Q 2, then, of course, P—K B 4 at once. In consequence of the text move, Black remains with two Bishops and plenty of freedom of action, thus counterbalancing the disadvantage of the double Pawn.

		18 B × P
19	Q × Q	19 R × Q
20	R—K sq	20 B—Q 2
21	R × R ch	21 R × R
22	B—K 3	22 P—B 4
23	Kt—K sq	

He should have tried for a draw now with 23 R—K sq, B—B 3; 24 B—B sq, &c.

		23 P—K B 5
24	B—Q 2	24 P—Kt 4
25	Kt—B 3	25 P—Kt 5
26	Kt—K sq	26 P—B 5
27	K—B sq	27 K—B 2
28	R—Q sq	28 B—B 3
29	P—K B 3	29 P—K R 4
30	B—B sq	30 B—K 4
31	P—B 3	31 K—B 3
32	R—Q 2	

An extremely critical position. He has nothing better than the text move, as he cannot get the Knight into play, (after K—B 2) with Kt—B 2, because of B—R 5.

		32 B—Q 3
33	R—K 2	33 R × R
34	K × R	34 B—R 5
35	B—Q 2	35 K—B 4
36	P—K R 3	36 P—Kt 6

.....36 P takes either P would lead to a draw, as Bishops of different colour would eventually remain.

37	B—B sq	37 B—B 4
38	B—Q 2	38 B—Q 3
39	B—B sq	39 K—Kt 4
40	B—Q 2	40 K—R 5
41	B—B sq	41 B—Q 2
42	K—B sq	42 B—K B 4
43	B—Q 2	43 B—Kt 8
44	P—R 3	

The alternative would be sacrificing the R P in order to get the Knight into play with 44 K—K 2, B × P; 45 Kt—B 2, P—B 4; 46 Kt—R 3, &c.

		44 B—K B 4
45	B—B sq	45 K—Kt 4
46	K—K 2	46 K—B 3
47	B—Q 2	47 K—K 4
48	K—Q sq	48 K—Q 4
49	Kt—B 2	49 B × K R P

No doubt a tempting sacrifice; but he should have tried 49...P—B 4, which keeps the Knight imprisoned for ever, and then bring the King over amongst the Queen's side Pawns. If this manœuvre does not succeed then a draw is inevitable, *e.g.*: 49...P—B 4; 50 Kt—K sq, K—B 3; 51 B—Q 2 (*a*), K—Kt 4; 52 B—B sq, K—R 5; 53 B—Q 2, K—Kt 6; 54 B—B sq, K—R 7; 55 K—Q 2, K—Kt 8; 56 K—Q sq, B—K 4; 57 K—Q 2, B—R 5 and wins. (*a*) If 51 Kt—B 2, then 51..., B × P is quite sound.

50	P × B	50 P—Kt 7
51	B—K 3	51 B—B 4
52	Kt—K sq	52 B × B
53	Kt × P	53 K—K 4
54	Kt—K sq	54 P—Q R 4

.... 54..., Kt × B, would lose.

55	P—Q R 4	55 B—B 4
56	K—B 2	56 B—B 7
57	Kt—Kt 2	57 B—Kt 6
58	K—Q 2	58 K—Q 4

Drawn.

A very good game, played skilfully by both sides.

Digitized by Google

GAME No. 1,780.

Played at Board No. 2.

Bishop's Gambit.

NOTES FROM *THE FIELD*.

WHITE. Mr. A. H. W. GEORGE, Oxford.	BLACK. Mr. A. S. MEYER, Columbia.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 P—K B 4	2 P × P
3 B—B 4	3 Kt—K B 3
4 P—Q 3	4 P—Q 4
5 P × P	5 Kt × P
6 Q—K 2 ch	6 B—K 3
7 B × Kt	7 Q × B
8 B × P	8 B—Q B 4
9 Kt—K B 3	

Up to here both players follow the "Books," correctly. If 9 B × P, then 9..., B × P, then 10 B × Kt, B—Q 5 with advantage.

9 Castles

....He should have played 9..., P—Q B 3.

10 B × P

Now the Pawn may be captured with safety, the K Kt being in play.

	10 R—K sq
11 K—Q sq	11 Kt—R 3
12 Kt—B 3	12 Q—B 3
13 B—Kt 3	

The mistake lies here. He should have retired B—B 4.

	13 B—K Kt 5
14 Q—B sq	14 B—Q 5
15 B—K sq	

The difference between 13 B—B 4, suggested in the preceding note, and 13 B—Kt 3 is transparent now. He could have played now 15 B—Q 2, and Black could not have brought a third piece to bear on the K Kt.

15 R—K 6

.....The winning move. It gains the exchange, leaving Black the superior position besides.

16 B—Q 2	16 R × Kt
17 P × R	17 B × P ch
18 K—B sq	18 K—B sq
19 Kt—K 2	19 B—B 3
20 P—B 3	0 Kt—Kt 5
21 P—Q R 3	21 Kt × P ch
22 K—B 2	22 B—K 5
23 Kt—Kt 3	23 Kt—Kt 5 ch
24 K—Kt 3	24 B—B 7 ch
25 Resigns.	

GAME No. 1,781.

Played at Board No. 3.

Vienna Game.

WHITE. Mr. ARENSBERG, Harvard.	BLACK. Mr. L. M'LEAN, Cambridge.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—Q B 3	2 Kt—K B 3
3 P—B 4	3 P—Q 4
4 B P × P	4 Kt × P
5 Kt—B 3	5 B—Q Kt 5
6 Kt—K 2	6 B—Kt 5
7 Kt—Kt 3	7 Kt—Q B 3
8 P—B 3	8 B—Q R 4
9 B—Kt 5	9 Kt × Kt
10 P × Kt	10 B—Kt 3
11 P—Q 4	11 P—Q R 3
12 B—R 4	12 Q—Q 2
13 Q—Q 3	13 Q—B 4
14 Q—K 2	14 P—K R 4
15 B—K 3	15 Q—K 3
16 Castles Q R	16 Castles Q R
17 K—Kt sq	17 Kt—K 2
18 P—Kt 4	18 Kt—B 4

Digitized by Google

19 B—B 4	19 P—K B 3	31 P × P	31 R × P
20 Q—K sq	20 P—B 3	32 P—R 3	32 Q—Q 3
21 Q—B 2	21 P—Kt 4	33 Q—Q B 3	33 R—Q sq
22 B—B sq	22 P × P	34 K—R sq	34 R—B 5
23 Q R—K sq	23 P—K 5	35 Q—Kt 2	35 Q—Q 7
24 Kt × P	24 Q—Kt 3	36 Q × Q	36 R × Q
25 Kt—R 3	25 Kt × Q P	37 R—B sq	37 R × R ch
26 B—K 3	26 Kt—Kt 4	38 R × R	38 P—K 6
27 B × Kt	27 B × B	39 R—K sq	39 P—K 7
28 Q × B	28 R P × B	40 Kt × K P	40 B × Kt
29 Kt—B 4	29 Q—B 3	41 Resigns.	
30 K R—B sq	30 P—Q 5		

GAME No. 1,782.

Played at Board No. 4.

Petroff's Defence.

NOTES FROM *THE FIELD.*

WHITE. Mr. LACY HULBERT, Oxford.	BLACK. Mr. L. A. COOK, Yale.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—K B 3
3 Kt × P	3 P—Q 3
4 Kt—K B 3	4 Kt × P
5 P—Q 4	5 P—Q 4

.....In the late Vienna tournament, not a single Petroff was defended with this variation. 5..., B—K 2; 6 B—Q 3, Kt—K B 3 was generally adopted.

6 B—Q 3	6 B—Q 3

.....6..., B—K 2 is also here preferable.

7 Q—K 2	7 Castles
8 Castles	8 P—K B 4
9 P—Q B 4	9 P—B 3
10 Kt—B 3	10 K—R sq
11 P × P	11 P × P

....To avoid 12 Kt × P, he could play 11..., Kt × Kt, but as the result of the text variation is only an exchange of Pawns, it does not matter.

12 Kt × P	12 B × P ch
13 K × B	13 Q × Kt
14 R—K sq	14 Kt—K B 3
15 Q—K 7	15 Q—Q sq
16 Kt—Kt 5	16 Q × Q

.....If 16..., Kt—B 3, then 17 Kt—B 7 ch, K—Kt sq; 18 Kt × Q, Kt × Q; 19 Kt—K 6, B × Kt; 20 R × B, followed by B—K Kt 5, with the better game.

17 R × Q	17 Kt—B 3
18 R—Q B 7	18 Kt—Q 4
19 R—B 7	19 R × R
20 Kt × R ch	20 K—Kt sq
21 Kt—Q 6	21 Kt(B 3)—K 2

.....21..., Kt × P would have been dangerous, because of 22 B—Q B 4, &c.

22 B—Q 2	22 P—Q Kt 3
23 R—K sq	23 B—Q 2
24 B—Q B 4	24 K—B sq
25 R—K 5	25 Kt—K B 3
26 P—K B 3	26 Kt—B 3
27 R—K 3	

We suggest here the following variations: 27 Kt × P, Kt × R (*a*); 28 B—Kt 5 ch, K—K sq; 29 Kt × P ch, K—Q sq; 30 P × Kt, Kt—K sq; 31 Kt—K 5, R—B sq; 32 B—K 6, R—B 7; 33 B—B 3, with two passed Pawns and Bishop for a Rook. (*a*) If 27..., B × Kt, then 28 R × B, Kt × P; 29 B—Kt 5 ch, K—K sq; 30 R—K 5 ch, K—Q sq; 31 B—K 7 ch, K—B 2; 32 B × Kt, P × B; 33 R—K 7 ch, K—Q 3; 34 R × K R P, with a Pawn ahead and a better position.

Digitized by Google

		27 Kt × P
28	B—B 3	28 Kt—B 3
29	P—Q Kt 4	29 Kt—K sq
30	Kt × Kt	30 R × Kt
31	R × R ch	31 B × R
32	P—Kt 5	32 Kt—K 2
33	P—R 4	33 B—B 2
34	B—Q 3	34 P—K R 4

.....Being a Pawn ahead, Black should have fair chances to defend his position against the two Bishops. He can avert the threatened danger of White's eventual B—Q Kt 8 without disturbing his King's side Pawns with 34..., B—K 3; 35 K—Kt 3, K—K 2; 36 B—Kt 4, P—Kt 4, &c.

35	B—K 5	35 P—Kt 3
36	B—B 2	36 B—B 5
37	K—Kt 3	37 K—B 2
38	K—R 4	38 K—K 3
39	B—Kt 8	39 Kt—B sq

.....39..., P—R 4 would be answered by 40 P × P *e.p.*, B × P; 41 B—Kt 3 ch, with advantage.

40	K—Kt 5	40 K—B 2
41	K—B 4	41 K—K 3
42	B—Q sq	42 K—B 3
43	B—K 5 ch	43 K—K 3
44	P—Kt 4	

Throwing away a hard-played game by a mistake. He had to return B—Kt 8 and play for a draw.

		44 R P × P
45	P × P	45 P—Kt 4 ch
46	K × P	46 K × B
47	P × P	47 Kt—Q 3
48	B—B 2	48 B—B 2
49	P—B 6	49 Kt—K 5 ch
50	B × Kt	50 K × B
51	K—Kt 4	51 K—Q 5
52	Resigns.	

GAME No. 1,783.

Played at Board No. 5.

P—Q R 3 Opening.

	WHITE. Mr. W. W. YOUNG, Princeton.	BLACK. Mr. G. E. H. ELLIS, Oxford.
1	P—Q R 3	1 P—K 4
2	P—K 3	2 Kt—K B 3
3	P—Q 4	3 P × P
4	P × P	4 P—Q 4
5	Kt—K B 3	5 Kt—B 3
6	B—Q Kt 5	6 B—Q 2
7	Castles	7 B—Q 3
8	R—K sq ch	8 Kt—K 2
9	B × B ch	9 Q × B
10	Kt—B 3	10 Castles Q R
11	B—Kt 5	11 Kt—Kt 3
12	Q—Q 3	12 P—B 3
13	P—Q Kt 4	13 Q R—K sq
14	K R—Kt sq	14 Kt—Kt 5
15	P—Kt 5	15 P—K R 3
16	P × P	16 Q × P
17	Kt—Kt 5	17 K—Kt sq
18	Kt × B	18 Q × Kt
19	Q—Kt 3	19 Q—Q B 3
20	B—Q 2	20 R—K 3
21	R—Kt 2	21 R—Q B sq
22	Q R—Kt sq	22 R—B 2
23	P—Q R 4	23 K—B sq
24	P—R 3	24 Kt—B 3
25	B—K 3	25 P—Q R 4
26	B—Q 2	26 P—Kt 3
27	B—K 3	27 Kt—K 5
28	Kt—Q 2	28 Kt—B 6
29	R—R sq	29 R (B 2)—K 2
30	Kt—Kt sq	30 Kt—Q 8
31	P—Q B 4	31 Kt × R
32	P × P	32 R × B
33	Q × R	33 R × Q
34	P × Q	34 R—K 8 ch
35	K—R 2	35 R—Q 8
36	K—Kt 3	36 Kt—K 2
37	K—B 3	37 R—K 8
38	Resigns.	

Digitized by Google

GAME No. 1,784.

Played at Board No. 6.

Petroff's Defence.

WHITE. Mr. H. G. SOFTLAW, Cambridge.	BLACK. Mr. W. CUTCHINGS, Harvard.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—K B 3
3 Kt—B 3	3 Kt—B 3
4 B—Kt 5	4 B—Kt 5
5 Castles	5 Castles
6 P—Q 3	6 P—Q 3
7 P—K R 3	7 Kt—K 2
8 B—K 3	8 P—B 3
9 B—B 4	9 P—Q 4
10 P × P	10 P × P
11 Kt × Q P	11 K Kt × Kt
12 Kt × P	12 B—Q 3
13 Kt—B 3	13 P—K R 3
14 P—Q 4	14 K—R 2
15 B—Q 3 ch	15 P—B 4
16 P—B 4	16 Kt—B 5
17 P—Q 5	17 Q—B 2
18 R—B sq	18 P—Q Kt 3
19 P—Q Kt 3	19 P—Q R 4
20 R—K sq	20 B—R 3
21 Kt—Q 4	21 R—B 3
22 B × Kt	22 B × B
23 R—B 2	23 P—R 5
24 Kt—K 6	24 B—R 7 ch
25 K—R sq	25 Q—Q 3
26 P—B 4	26 B—Kt 6
27 R—K 3	27 R—Kt 3
28 Q—R 5	28 B × P
29 Kt × B	29 Q × Kt
30 R × Kt	30 R—K B sq
31 Q—K 2	31 R—Kt 6
32 R—R 7	32 R—K 6
33 Q—B 2	33 Q—Kt 4
34 R × B	34 R × B
35 R × Kt P	35 R—Q 8 ch
36 K—R 2	36 P—B 5
37 R—B 3	37 K—R sq
38 P—Q 6	38 R—K sq
39 Q—Q B 2	39 Q—K R 4
40 R—B 3	40 R—Q 5
41 P—B 5	41 P—Kt 4
42 R—Kt 7	42 R(K sq)—K 5
43 P—Q 7	43 P—Kt 5
44 R—Kt 8 ch	44 K—Kt 2
45 P—Q 8 = Q	45 P—Kt 6 ch
46 K—Kt sq	46 R × Q
47 R × R	47 R—K 8 ch
48 R—B sq	48 R—K 4
49 R—Q 7 ch	49 K—B 3
60 R × P ch	50 K—Kt 4
51 Q—B 5 ch	51 Resigns.

The two following games were played in the recent Cable Match between England and America.

GAME No. 1,785.

Played at Board No. 9.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. Mr. BELLINGHAM, Great Britain.	BLACK. Mr. NEWMAN, U.S. America.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 Kt—B 3

Digitized by Google

4	Castles	4 Kt × P
5	P—Q 4	5 Kt—Q 3
6	B × Kt	6 Q P × B
7	P × P	7 Kt—B 4
8	Q × Q ch	

Making sure of a small working advantage; but one perhaps not practically worth "the move" in the original or starting position. At all events this appears to be the theory of the defence.

		8 K × Q
9	R—Q sq ch	9 K—K sq
10	Kt—B 3	10 P—K R 3

.....This does not help Black to free himself, at least so far as further exchanging is concerned. 10.., B—K 2 seems more to the purpose.

11	P—Q Kt 3	11 B—K 3
12	B—Kt 2	12 R—Q sq
13	Kt—K 2	

His policy is to keep Black King Rook shut in as long as possible.

		13 B—B 4
14	Kt—B 4	14 B—Q B sq
15	R × R ch	15 K × R
16	R—Q sq ch	16 K—K sq

....If 16..., B—Q 2; 17 P—K 6, &c., a piece would be lost; and if 16..., K—K 2; 17 P—K Kt 4, &c., the like might happen,—because the Bishop at B 4 is unsupported.

17	Kt—Q 3	17 B—K 2
18	Kt—Q 2	18 B—K 3
19	Kt—K B 4	19 B—Q B sq

.....It would hardly be good to let this Bishop go; and with it, the chance of Bishops of opposite colours.

20	Kt—K 4	20 K—B sq
21	P—K R 3	21 P—K R 4
22	K—B sq	

Looks like losing time; or it may be to pass the time — awaiting later developments.

		22 R—R 3

.. ..Also losing time, apparently; or he afterwards finds it better to change his plan.

23	P—K Kt 3	23 P—K Kt 4
24	Kt—Q 3	24 Kt—Kt 2
25	K—Kt 2	25 P—Kt 3
26	K—R 2	26 P—R 5
27	P—K Kt 4	27 Kt—K 3
28	Kt—B 6	28 K—Kt 2
29	P—K B 4	29 P × P
30	Kt—R 5 ch	30 K—B sq
31	Kt (Q 3) × P	31 Kt × Kt
32	Kt × Kt	32 K—K sq
33	Kt—R 5	33 K—B sq
34	Kt—B 6	34 B—K 3
35	K—Kt 2	35 R—R sq
36	K—B 3	36 K—Kt 2
37	K—B 4	37 K—Kt 3
38	B—B 3	38 R—Q sq

.....There might be more chance of a draw with the Rooks on the board; not parting with the isolated Rook Pawn so willingly — even for sake of Bishops of opposite colours.

39	R × R	39 B × R
40	B—K B sq	40 B × Kt
41	P × B	41 K × P
42	B × P ch	42 K—Kt 3
43	B—Q 8	43 P—Q Kt 4
44	B × P	44 B—Q 4
45	P—K R 4	45 B—K 3
46	P—R 5 ch	46 K—R 3
47	B—Q 8	47 P—R 4 ?
48	B—K 7	

If Mr. Newman's 47..., P—R 4 was a blunder, then this 48 B—Q 6, by Mr. Bellingham, may also be classed as a blunder; for, clearly, with 48 B × P, and consequent passed Pawn on each side, he would have a winning game. For instance, 48 B × P, P—B 3; 49 B—B 3, P—K B 4; 5 K—K 5, and Black would soon be helpless.

		48 B—Q 4
49	B—B 8 ch	49 K—R 2
50	P—Kt 5	50 P—R 5
51	P × P ?	51 P × P
52	P—R 3	52 B—Kt 6

.. ..White should not have allowed this, no doubt; for, as will be seen, it forces the draw,—and justification of Bishops of opposite colours is complete.

53	P—B 3 !	53 B—Q 8
54	P—R 6	54 B—B 7

Drawn after a few more moves.

Digitized by Google

GAME No. 1,786.

Played at Board No. 10.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. Mr. D. G BAIRD, U.S. America.	BLACK. Mr. H. W. TRENCHARD, Great Britain.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—B 4

.....A hazardous move in the opening. But the line of defence here adopted by Mr. Trenchard is a "fighting" one; wherefore it may sometimes be preferred to others more customary of late.

4 P—Q 3	4 P—Q 3
5 Kt—B 3	5 Kt—B 3
6 P—K R 3	

Very quiet, on the part of Mr. Baird. But, if any Rook Pawn, why not 6 P—Q R 3,—with the object of planting the Bishop on the diagonal, so as to at least delay Black's Castling (K R)? When Black does Castle he is generally all right;—with something like an open file in his favour.

	6 P × P
7 Q Kt × P	7 B—K 2
8 Kt × Kt ch	8 B × Kt
9 P—B 3	9 Castles
10 B—K 3	10 B—K 3
11 P—Q 4	11 P × P
12 Kt × P	12 Kt × Kt
13 P × Kt	

Needlessly isolating a Pawn. Of course 13 B × B would be perfectly safe—for a draw.

	13 B—Q 4
14 Castles	14 Q—K 2
15 B—Q 3	15 Q—B 2
16 P—R 3	16 K R—K sq
17 Q R—B sq	17 R—K 2
18 Q—B 2	18 P—K Kt 3
19 P—Q Kt 4	19 Q—Kt 2
20 B—Q B 4	20 B × B
21 Q × B ch	21 Q—B 2
22 K R—Q sq	22 Q × Q

.....Portending a draw. Though a good deal follows, whereby such result is sought to be avoided, it comes to that in the end.

23 R × Q	23 P—Q 4
24 R—B 2	24 P—Q R 3

... .A little more enterprising would be 24..., P—B 3; to continue 25..., P—Q R 4; on the chance of doing something on the Queen side, with the extra Pawn there.

25 K—B sq	25 P—B 3
26 P—Kt 3	26 R—K 3
27 P—Q R 4	27 B—K 2
28 R—Kt sq	28 K—B 2
29 K—Kt 2	29 K—K sq
30 P—R 4	30 P—K R 4
31 R—Kt 3	31 K—Q 2
32 R (B 2)—Kt 2	32 R—Q B sq
33 R—Kt sq	33 B—Q 3
34 R(Ktsq)-Kt 2	34 R(K 3)—K sq
35 R—Kt sq	35 R—K 5
36 R(Ktsq)-Kt 2	

All this merely signifies that White wants nothing less than a draw. Very reasonable.

	36 P—Kt 3
37 R—Kt sq	37 R (K 5)—K sq
38 R—K R sq	38 R—K 3
39 R—Q Kt sq	39 R (K 3)—K sq
40 R(Ktsq)-Kt 2	40 R—Q Kt sq
41 R—Kt sq	41 R(Ksq)-QBsq
42 K—B 3	42 P—R 4
43 P × P	43 P × P
44 R × R	44 R × R
45 R × R	45 B × R
46 P—Kt 4	46 B—B 2
47 P × P	47 P × P
48 B—Kt 5	48 K—K 3
49 K—K 3	49 K—B 4
50 P—B 3	50 B—Kt 3

.....Still, Black has a slight advantage in the Pawn position,—and accidents may happen.

Digitized by Google

51 B—K 7	51 K—K 3	66 K × P	66 K—Q 5
52 B—Kt 5	52 P—B 4	67 K—Kt 3	67 K—B 5
53 P × P	53 B × P ch	68 K—B 2	68 K—Kt 5
54 K—Q 3	54 B—K 2	69 K—K 2	
55 B × B	55 K × B		
56 K—Q 4	56 K—Q 3		
57 P—B 4	57 K—K 3		
58 P—B 5 ch	58 K × P		
59 K × P	59 K—Kt 5		
60 K—K 4	60 K × P		
61 K—B 4	61 K—R 6		
62 K—B 3	62 P—R 5		
63 K—B 2	63 K—Kt 5		
64 K—Kt 2	64 K—B 5		
65 K—R 3	65 K—K 5		

The Pawn ending is about as close as could be, White being only just in time. Now the draw is evident,—one King or the other going in front of the Pawn, so that it can never Queen.

	69 K × P
70 K—Q 2	70 K—Kt 6
71 K—B sq	

Black here offered a draw, which White accepted.

GAME No. 1,787.

Played by Correspondence in the recent match between the Leeds and Hastings Clubs.

Staunton's Opening.

NOTES BY J. H. BLAKE.

WHITE. Mr. H. F. CHESHIRE.	BLACK. Mr. F. E. SPELDING.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 P—B 3	3 P—Q 4
4 B—Kt 5	

The variations of Staunton's Opening in which this move is a feature are mostly very artificial and unsatisfactory for White. The Bishop swings easily to a square from which it has either to exchange or retreat a few moves later; while the advance of the Q P two squares, which it is the object of the third move to support, has too frequently to be postponed for eight or ten moves after the preparatory one! A much better variation is 4 Q—R 4, P × P; 5 Kt × P, Q—Q 4; 6 Kt × Kt, P × Kt; 7 B—B 4, &c. Here the Bishop is played at one move to its natural square, and the Q P can now be advanced at pleasure.

	4 P × P
5 Kt × P	5 Q—Q 4
6 Q—R 4	6 K Kt—K 2
7 Kt × Kt	

To get away from the books; but as it gets rid of the only two minor pieces he has in play, and that in such a way as to release Black's blocked King's side, its inferiority is evident.

	7 Kt × Kt
8 B × Kt ch ?	8 P × B
9 Castles	9 B—Q 3
10 R—K sq	

As Black need not defend the P, this is loss of time, already sorely needed for development. P—Q 3 or 4 should be played at once; next move is too late.

	10 Castles !
11 P—Q 3	

Q or R × P would be met by 11..., Q—K R 4, followed by seizure of the King's file by a Black Rook, with fatal effect.

	11 Q—K R 4
12 P—K Kt 3	12 B—K R 6
13 B—K 3	

He must leave the Black P *en prise* in order to be able to take it with Q, as a parry to ..., Q—B 6.

	13 P—K B 4
14 P—K B 4	14 P—K Kt 4

Digitized by Google

15	Q—Q sq	15 B—K Kt 5
16	Q—Q 2	16 B—B 6
17	R—K B sq	17 Q R—K sq

And White abandoned the game.

An important point in correspondence chess law, not too well understood by a large proportion of correspondence players, arose in the course of this game. The time-limit in force was 48 hours; "per what" was not stated; and Rule 3 of Staunton's *Praxis* Correspondence Laws was also in force, the first sentence of which runs, "Neither party shall be obliged to send more than one move at a time." White sent with his 8th move, "if 8..., P × B"; then 9 Castles." Black replied within 24 hours by sending simply "8..., P × B"; in the course of the next 48 hours after despatch of his 8th move, he sent another card, giving his reply to "9 Castles." White claimed that as a full reply had not been sent within the first 48 hours after receipt of his card, the time-limit had been exceeded, interpreting the above quoted words from Rule 3 as referring solely to each player's own initiative, and claiming the absence from the time-limit Rule of any special provision for hypothetical moves as proof that "48 hours per card" and not "per move" must be intended.

The writer, as referee, ruled that the opening sentence of Law 3 must be taken absolutely as referring to either player, whether as initiator or receiver of conditional moves, neither player being entitled at will to deprive his opponent of a privilege conferred by the law. Further, that the time-limit of 48 hours must be taken to be "per move," on the ground that uniformity of application is a prime necessity in a time-limit, and there would be no such uniformity if either player had at his opponent's pleasure to reply either to one or several moves within a single period of 48 hours.

The receiver of a conditional move who decides to make the move supposed is, however, bound to reply to the extra move without waiting for the sender to communicate it a second time. Should the receiver object in any given case to reply to two moves within one period of 48 hours, his proper course is to send his reply to the first of the two moves within 48 hours of the receipt of his opponent's communication, and his reply to the other (conditional) move must then be despatched within 48 hours after the despatch of his own previous move. It will be seen by the facts as above stated that Black complied with this requirement in the present case.

As this is not the first recent club correspondence match in which a dispute has arisen on this question, we devote some space to a statement of the ruling given, in the hope that it may tend to avert such differences in future matches.

GAME No. 1,788.

Consultation game, played at the Sussex and Hastings Chess Congress, 1899.

Sicilian Defence.

NOTES BY R. TEICHMAN.

	WHITE. R. TEICHMAN and K. S. BULLOCK.	BLACK. I. GUNSBERG and Dr. COLBORNE.
1	P—K 4	P—Q B 4
2	Kt—Q B 3	Kt—Q B 3
3	Kt—B 3	P—K Kt 3
4	P—Q 4	P × P
5	Kt × P	B—Kt 2
6	B—K 3	P—Q 3
7	B—K 2	Kt—B 3
8	Castles	Castles
9	Q—Q 2	Kt—K Kt 5
10	B × Kt	B × B
11	Kt × Kt	P × Kt
12	B—R 6	Q—R 4
13	B × B	K × B
14	P—K R 3	

The game has been simplified by the exchanges of the last moves. The White Allies, however, considered the position now arrived at

Digitized by Google

to be in their favour, as the Knight seemed stronger than the Bishop in this case. There was also the prospect of a strong King's side attack by the advance of the King's Bishop's Pawn.

		14 B—B sq
15	Q R—Q sq	15 R—Q Kt sq
16	P—Q Kt 3	16 K—Kt sq

... .This move allows White to get rid of the uncomfortable pinning of the Knight, and to bring the Knight over to the King's side.

17	Kt—Q 5	17 Q—Q sq
18	Kt—K 3	18 R—Kt 4
19	P—Q B 4	

A serious mistake; P—K B 4 first was much stronger, in order to answer Black's 19..., P—K B 4 by 20 P—Q B 4, R moves, 21 P—K 5.

		19 R—K 4
20	Q—Q 3	20 Q—Kt 3

.....Now P—K B 4 would at least have equalised the game, since White had nothing better than to take the Pawn; and it seems that Black might then even retake with the Pawn, threatening P—B 5 with a strong attack.

21	R—Q 2	21 Q—R 4

.....Threatening R × P; but P—K B 4 was still the right continuation.

22	R—K 2	22 R—Q sq
23	P—B 4	23 R—B 4

.....The Rook is now in trouble, and with all Black's pieces on the Queen's side, the attack instituted by White's next move (P—B 5) appears to be irresistible.

24	P—B 5	24 P—B 3
25	P—K Kt 4	

If 25 P × P, P × P; 26 P—K 5, P—B 4, with a good game.

		25 P—Kt 4
26	P—K R 4	26 P—K R 3
27	P × P	27 R P × P
28	R—R 2	28 K—B 2

.....This move had to be played at once, since White threatened Kt—Q 5 (or B 2), followed by Q—R 3, forcing the mate.

29	Kt—B 2	29 Q—Kt 3
30	K—R sq	30 B—Kt 2

.....To let the Knight enter at K 6 is fatal. However, there does not seem to be a satisfactory defence; if for instance 30..., R—K 4; 31 Kt—Q 4 and Kt—B 5, followed by P—K 5 or Kt × P, with a winning attack.

31	R—R 7 ch	1 K—K sq
32	Kt—Q 4	32 R—K 4
33	Kt—K 6	33 R—B sq
34	P—B 5	

The beginning of a mating combination; Black has to take the Pawn with the Rook, and will then no longer be able to exchange the Rook for the dangerous Knight.

		34 R × P
35	Q—R 3	

With this move White threatened the mate in six moves; the only defence was P—Q 4, after which the following pretty conclusion was intended by White: 35..., P—Q 4; 36 P—K 5, P × P; 37 P—B 6, K—Q 2; 38 R × P ch, K—Q 3; 39 R—Q 7 ch, K × R; 40 Q—R 7 ch, and mates next move.

		35 R—K 4
36	R × P ch	36 K × R
37	Q—R 7 ch	37 K—K sq
38	Q—Kt 8 ch	38 K—K 2
39	Q—Kt 7 ch	39 K—K sq
40	Q—B 8 ch	40 K—Q 2
41	Q—B 7 mate.	

Digitized by Google

GAME No. 1,789.

Played at Moscow, 15th February, 1899. The allies consulting together being Messrs. Bobroff, Soucharoff, and Nenarokoff.

WHITE. ALLIES.	BLACK. Herr LASKER.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4

.....Tchigorin notes that it is a mistake to select close openings against a strong player like Lasker. Though there may not be many blunders in the game which ensues, yet there are many objectless moves which endanger the safety of the pitcher on its journey. As a proof of this Tchigorin instances the tour of Zukertort in the States in 1884-5, when he invariably won close games, and was far less successful at Gambits, whether playing 1st or 2nd, though he is well known to have been one of the best theoreticians.

2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3
4 Kt—B 3	4 B—K 2
5 B—B 4	5 Castles
6 P—K 3	6 P—Q Kt 3
7 P × P	7 P × P
8 B—Q 3	8 B—Kt 2
9 R—Q B sq	9 P—B 4
10 Castles	10 Q Kt—Q 2
11 Kt—K 2	11 P—B 5
12 B—Kt sq	12 P—Q Kt 4
13 Q—B 2	13 R—K sq
14 Kt—K 5	14 Kt—B sq
15 B—Kt 5 ?	

The correct continuation was 15 Kt—Kt 3, going on with the idea of the 11th move, Kt—K 2.

	15 Kt—K 5
16 B × B	16 Q × B
17 Kt—Kt 3	17 R—Q B sq
18 Q—K 2	18 Kt × Kt
19 R P × Kt	19 R—B 2
20 Q—Kt 4	20 P—B 3
21 Kt—B 3	21 B—B sq
22 B—B 5	22 B × B
23 Q × B	23 Q—K 3
24 Q—B 2	24 Kt—Q 2
25 K R—K sq	25 Kt—Kt 3
26 K—B sq	26 Kt—B sq
27 Kt—Q 2	27 Kt—Q 3
28 P—R 3	28 Q R—K 2
29 Q—B 3	29 Q—B 4
30 Q—B 2	30 Q—R 4
31 K—Kt sq	31 P—Kt 4
32 Kt—B 3	32 R—K Kt 2
33 Q—K 2	33 Kt—B 4
34 K—B sq	34 P—Kt 5
35 Kt—Kt sq	35 R—Kt 4
36 Q—Q 2	36 Kt—Q 3
37 K—K 2	37 R—B 4
38 R—B sq	38 Q—R 7
39 K—K sq	39 Q × P (Kt 2)
40 Q—K 2	40 P—K R 4
41 R—B 2	41 Kt—K 5
42 P—B 4	42 Q × P ch
43 K—Q sq	43 P—R 5

White Resigns.

GAME No. 1,790

Played at Moscow, on 15th February, as one of 26 games conducted by Herr Lasker.

Ruy Lopez.

WHITE. Prince OUROUSSOFF.	BLACK. Herr E. LASKER.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3

.....Lasker has declared this to be bad, but Tchigorin remarks in the *Novoya Vremya* that throughout his recent visit at Moscow he has played constantly variations he would never adopt with strong players in matches or tournaments.

4 B—R 4	4 Kt—B 3
5 Castles	5 Kt × P
6 R—K sq	

Lasker and nearly every authority recommends 6 P—Q 4 here.

Digitized by Google

	6 Kt—B 4	27 Kt—R 6 ch	27 K—B sq
7 B × Kt	7 Q P × B	28 R × R	28 R × Kt P ch
8 Kt × P	8 B—K 2	29 K—B sq	29 R × Q
9 P—Q 4	9 Kt—K 3	30 P × R	30 Kt—Kt 7
10 Q—Kt 4 ?	10 Castles	31 R—K 6	31 B—Q 5
11 B—R 6	11 B—B 3	32 R × P	32 Kt—K 6 ch
12 B—K 3	12 P—B 4	33 K—K 2	33 B—K Kt 7
13 Q—Kt 3	13 P × P	34 R—Kt 8 ch	34 K—K 2
14 B—Q 2	14 P—Q Kt 3	35 Kt—Kt 8 ch	35 K—B 2
15 Kt—R 3	15 B—Kt 2	36 K—B 2	36 B—Q B 3
16 Q R—Q sq	16 Q—Q 4	37 K—K 2	37 Kt × P
17 P—Q B 4	17 Q—Q 3	38 P × P	38 B × P
18 P—Kt 4	18 P—B 4	39 R—B 8	39 Kt—K 4
19 Kt—B 2	19 Q R—K sq	40 P—R 4	40 B—B sq
20 P—Q R 3	20 P—Q 6 !	41 K—K 3	41 K × Kt
21 Kt × Q P	21 R—Q sq	42 K—Q 4	42 B—Q 2
22 Kt—K 5	22 K R—K sq	43 R—R 8	43 Kt—B 3 ch
23 P—K B 4	23 Q × B ! !	44 K—B 3	44 P—R 4
24 R × Q	24 R × R	45 K—Kt 3	45 B—K 3 ch
25 Kt—K 3	25 Kt × P	46 K—B 3	46 K—B 2
26 Kt × K B P	26 R × Kt	47 Resigns.	

GAME No. 1,791.

Played in a tournament at Tchigorin's chess-room, in the Nevsky Prospekt, St. Petersburg.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY M. TCHIGORIN.

WHITE. N. MAXIMOFF.	BLACK. S. R.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 Kt—B 3
4 Castles	4 Kt × P
5 P—Q 4	5 Kt—Q 3

.....The usual move is 5..., B—K 2, and on 6 Q—K 2, then Kt—Q 3. In the last edition of the *Handbuch*, however, the move in the text is said to be preferable. I agree with this. In this case the Bishop is developed after a move or two not on K 2 but on Q B 4. But where will he be better posted for defence? That is the question to solve. The present game is welcome as throwing some light on it.

6 B × Kt	6 Kt P × B
7 P × P	7 Kt—Kt 2

.....There was no necessity to capture the Bishop with the Kt P at the previous move. Tarrasch plays Q P × P, followed by if 7 P × P, then Kt—B 4, permitting the exchange of Queens and loss of the right to Castle, without as he considers any disadvantage to Black.—*B. C. M.*

8 Kt—B 3	8 B—B 4
9 Kt—K 4	9 Castles
10 Kt—Kt 5	10 P—K R 3
11 Q—R 5	11 P—Q 4
12 Kt B 6 ch !	12 P × Kt

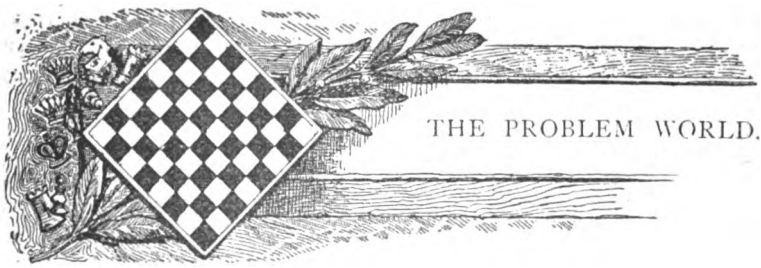
.....If K—R sq, White can with advantage continue either by 13 Kt × B P or Kt—R 7, threatening B × R P.

13 Q × R P	13 P × Kt
14 B × P	14 B—K 2

.....Comparatively better would be Q × B, but still after 15 Q × Q, K—R sq; 16 K—R sq, followed by P—K B 4, Black could not save the game.

15 B—B 6	15 B × B
16 P × B	16 Resigns.

Digitized by Google



All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21, Nelson Road, Stroud Green, London, N.

SOLUTION TOURNEYS.—Reverting to the remarks we ventured to make at pages 36 and 37 of the present volume, concerning the advisability of awarding marks to those solvers who were able to demonstrate that an entry was but a replica of a former production, or that the position in question bore a resemblance sufficiently close as to call forth censure so severe as to disqualify it on the count of originality, we have received some intelligent and telling remarks from our esteemed correspondent, W. H. Thompson. Mr. Thompson's knowledge of problems is, we have evidence to believe, extensive, and though he is modest enough to pose as a solver only, we feel that if circumstances ordained it, he would prove himself a useful power in the problem world. His comments are always to the point, and distinguish him as one of our best and most appreciative correspondents. We therefore have great pleasure in making the following quotation from Mr. Thompson's letter, and issue it in entire agreement with our own views Though we will go as far as to state that neither Mr. Thompson nor ourselves would suspect a solver, who is also a composer, no matter his ability, would stoop to such cunning—still in certain competitions the door is open to the unscrupulous.

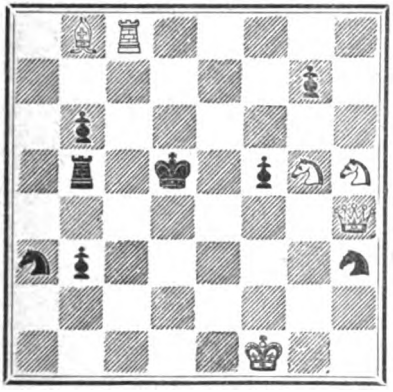
> "I do not think you state the case strongly enough on p. 37. Allowing points for showing that a problem has been published before, turns what should be essentially a test of skill, into a matter of chance. X might solve every problem in the tourney, and yet find himself second to Y, who failed over a difficult one, but who chanced to have seen a stray copy of the *Cape Times*, containing a problem not unlike one entered in the tourney, X thus losing, not for having a bad memory, but simply for not being a reader of the *Cape Times*.
>
> "Also, it places an unscrupulous solver in a position of great advantage. Suppose you had introduced the rule in your tourney, and suppose further, that I had sent in some fifteen four-ers that had been published before, I should have a very good chance of coming out top, and whatever you might suspect, it would be impossible to prove anything. Of course I should be careful to vary the diagrams, &c., in order to avoid identification.
>
> "To do this properly would be a matter of skill, which rather contradicts my former assertion as to the rule favouring chance Still it would not be the kind of skill intended."

Digitized by Google

"BIRMINGHAM NEWS" FIFTH PROBLEM TOURNEY.—The authors of the following positions have captured the three prizes in this two-move competition. The judges were Messrs. A. G. Fellows and F. H. Guest

First Prize (193 marks).
By E. E. WESTBURY.

BLACK.



WHITE.
Mate in two

Second Prize (192 marks)
By P. H. WILLIAMS.

BLACK.

WHITE.
Mate in two.

Third Prize (187 marks), by F. W. Andrews.—White: K at K Kt 5, Q at K B 8, Rs at K 3 and Q B 3, B at Q R sq, Kts at K Kt sq and Q R 4, Ps at K 2 and Q B 4 Black: K at Q 5, Rs at K 8 and Q Kt 2, B at K B 4, Kt at Q B sq, Ps at K Kt 2, 3, 5, Q 3, and Q B 4. Mate in two.

These problems do not possess any remarkable merit, but we are impressed with the idea that as far as the first and second problems are concerned, the general opinion will be that their positions should be transposed. There is no striking originality in either of them, but as for E. E. Westbury's there is at the very least a construction flaw. We make this remark by way of support and even illustration to our recently published remarks on Fringe Variations. If we are not mistaken the variations dependent on the K Kt P and Kt at K R 6 moving are inane, and have absolutely no relation to the idea of the problem. They tend to destroy its harmony and diminish its difficulty. Therefore the White Kt at R 5 should, with the two Black men just mentioned, be removed from the board. This problem revives to one's mind a two-mover published in the *London Figaro* about the year 1879, which it may be interesting to cite.

By W. Geary, London.—White: K at K B 4, Q at K R 5, B at K 2, Kts at K Kt 3 and Q R 6; P at Q Kt 2. Black: K at Q 5, R at Q Kt 5, Kts at K R 3 and Q R 5; Ps at K B 3, Q B 2, and Q Kt 6. Mate in two.

We are not urging that the modern problem is a copy of Mr. Geary's, nor that it is inferior, but in both compositions the idea worked out is in some respects common to both problems.

We will deal with the second and third prize problems as usual in our solutions and criticisms in the July number. The fourth, fifth, and sixth prizes are respectively taken by W. Nayler (173 marks), W. A. Clark (171 marks), and Max J. Meyer (155 marks).

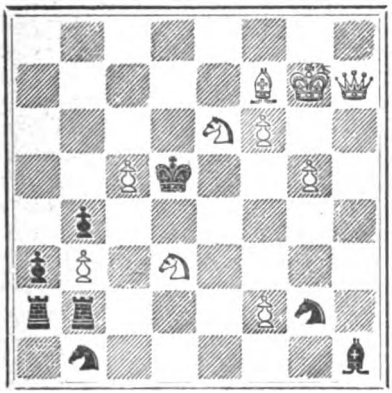
Digitized by Google

AFTONBLADET (Stockholm) PROBLEM TOURNEY.—We gave the first prize problem, by L. Vestesnik (in our diagram of this position we find we omitted a Black Bishop at K R square. In doing so, a pretty variation is lost, viz., 1..., B × B; 2 Q—Q 7 ch, &c. This addition to the solution we gave materially enhances the value of this problem), at page 39 (January), together with the second honorable mention, by Max Feigl. At page 88 (February) we printed the third prize problem, but by mistake attributed it to the author of the first prize problem. We now give the remainder of the honoured positions:—

Second prize.

By MAX FEIGL, Vienna.

BLACK.



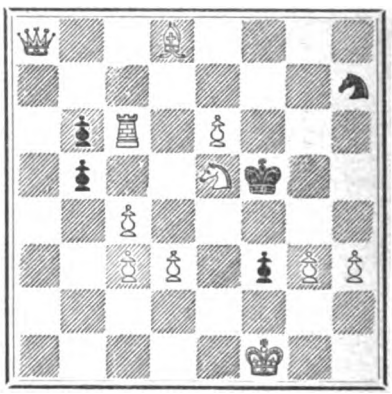
WHITE.

Mate in three.

Fourth Prize.

By K. ERLIN and O. NEMO, Vienna.

BLACK.



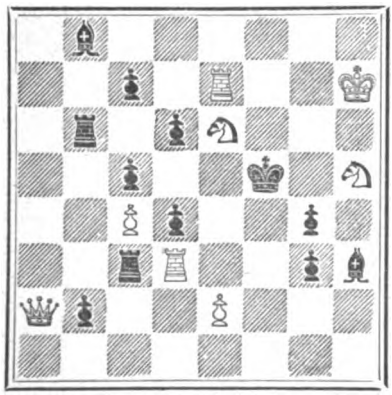
WHITE.

Mate in three.

First hon. men.

By K. TRAXLER, Bohemia.

BLACK.



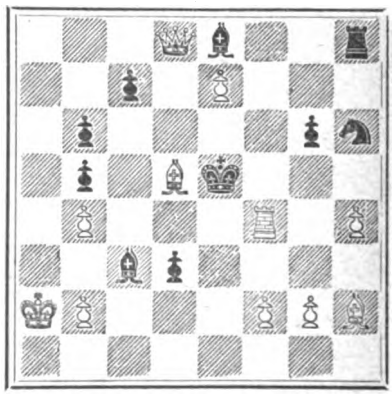
WHITE.

Mate in three.

Third hon. men.

By O. NEMO and MAX FEIGL, Vienna.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Mate in three.

Digitized by Google

Fourth hon. mention, by B. A. Horn, Bavaria.—White: K at Q Kt sq, Q at Q B sq, R at Q B 4, Kts at Q 4 and Q B 6, Ps at K R 6, K Kt 3, K B 5, K 2, 6, and Q Kt 3. Black: K at Q 4, R at K Kt 3, Bs at K B 3 and Q R 3, Ps at K Kt 4, 5, K 6, Q 3, 6, Q B 2, Q Kt 3, and 6. Mate in three.

JUBILEE PROBLEM ("50"), see page 37.—This three-mover, composed to commemorate the Jubilee of the Emperor of Austria, by Konrad Erlin, is unfortunately unsound. Our correspondent, N. Hosey Davis, has pointed out that it can be solved by 1 R × B P. He suggests that the Black Pawn on Queen's Rook file should be White. Our diagram accords with the original impression, though possibly the author intended a White instead of a Black Pawn at a 5, which seems to put things right.

PROBLEMES D'ESCACHS.—By the courtesy of Senor J. Capo, the editor of *Ruy Lopez*, we are favoured with a copy of this splendid work. It is in reality a collection of problems by Spanish composers, with an essay by J. Pin y Soler. The general get up of the work is most artistic, the printing generally beautiful—the chess diagrams are given in colours, clear and distinct. We will refer to the contents more fully next month, but in the meantime will say that the price is moderate—ten francs. Address: *Ruy Lopez, Revista Mensual de Ajedrez*,—Calle Universidad, 34, Barcelona, Spain.

PROBLEM TOURNEYS.—On page 37 of the present volume, we referred to the fact that judges could not be expected to remember all the positions which had been examined or perused by them. The judges, Messrs. Carpenter and Teed, in the *New York Sun* Tourney, have given publicity to some very pointed ideas on the matter. As they carry the subject further than we placed it, and in a manner which corresponds with our own opinion, we are glad to have the opportunity of recording the sensibly expressed views of recognized authorities of America. We do not, however, wish to commit ourselves in unreserved approval of the suggestion that the motto and sealed envelope system should be abolished.

> "The task of the judge in a problem tournament is becoming more and more difficult, as the number of problems published increases. It is doubtful whether the most experienced critic is familiar with one fourth of the vast array of chess problems scattered through scores and scores of books and pe iodicals of the present day. Owing to the absolute impossibility of any expert being acquainted with even half of the problems on record, it is obvious that error may occur in judgment on the question of originality or novelty.
>
> "Particularly is this the case in two-movers, where a combination of several well-known ideas is generally employed. The judge may know that those ideas have appeared before, but cannot feel certain, in many cases, that they have all been blended in one position, or employed with the same excellent effect.

Digitized by Google

"So strongly have these considerations impressed us, that we are inclined to recommend the abolition of the motto system altogether in future. The authentication of a well-known name, or the clue afforded by a knowledge of the composer's identity, would frequently be helpful in reaching a proper decision. There need be no fear that the individual or nationality of the composer would prejudice the award. What all judges of standing aim at is to reach a decision that will be accepted by the majority of the contestants and of those whose opinions on such points are of value.

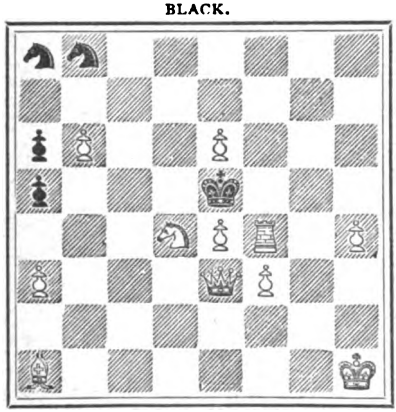
"Besides the usefulness and the simplicity of this open plan, another consideration in its favour is the fact that most composers prefer to have their problems appear under their names. In newspapers a non-prizewinning problem appears but once, and that under a motto, and thus, although it may be excellent, rivalling and perhaps even surpassing the judge's selections, it is not associated, in the minds of solvers, with the composer, who in this way fails to receive due recognition of his work."

DER SCHACHFREUND PROBLEM TOURNEY.—The following are the names of the prize-winners in this competition. We gave the problems last month. Three-move section: 1, V. Marin, Madrid; 2, A. F. Mackenzie, 3, V. Schiffer, Vienna; hon. men, Max Feigl, Vienna; Z. Mach, Lautschin; and C. C. Achille, Palermo. Two-move section: 1, M. Karstedt, Cotthus; 2, H. Pech, Prag; 3, J. W. Looyen, Utrecht; hon. men, Dr. O. Jarosch, Rodoschitze; A. F. Mackenzie, and A. Carrias, Ozieri.

By A. F. MACKENZIE.

Motto: "In utrumque paratus."

BLACK.



WHITE.

Mate in three.

We had a strong suspicion that the second prize three-mover was the work of Mr. Mackenzie, as it is in style somewhat similar to two or three other problems which have emanated from this master. Problem students will remember his first-prize problem in the Brighton Chess Club Tourney of 1896 (which was reproduced in the judges' report of our last competition), the first-prizer in the *B.C.M.* Tourney, 1898, and there is the annexed clever position, which on its merits alone deserves quotation, taken from the *St. Petersburg Zeitung* Tourney, 1898.

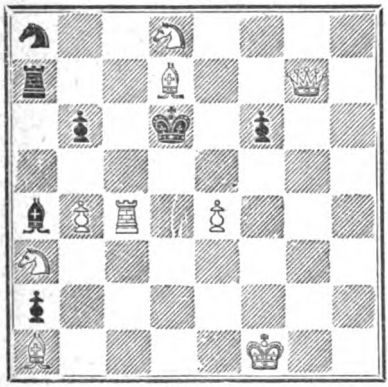
NUOVA RIVISTA DEGLI SCACCHI.—This Italian chess organ announces its ninth Problem Tourney. The problems (three-movers) are to be received by the 31st May next. Address: 1, Via de Floridi, Livorno. Each entry has to be accompanied by 1½ lire. The chief prizes will probably be 50 L and 20 L.

Digitized by Google

L'AFTONBLADET is instituting another Three-move Problem Tourney, which is to be International, with R. Sahlberg, T. Englund, and J. A. Ros as judges. Problems, to be copied in triplicate, to reach R. Sahlberg, Malmskilnadsgatan 11, Stockholm, Sweden, by 1st June next. Prizes: 100, 80, 60, and 40 marks respectively.

By R. G. THOMSON, Quincy, Mass.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in two moves.

"THE NEW YORK SUN" PROBLEM TOURNEY. — The annexed problem, by G. R. Thomson, who three years ago hailed from Aberdeen, but who is now settled in America, has secured the first prize in this two-move competition. There were about forty entries, and the judges were the well-known American experts, G. E. Carpenter and F. M. Teed, who have issued an interesting award, from which we make an extract elsewhere. R. G. Thomson's composition will find many admirers.

We have received a copy of *Sancio Panza*, a two-sheet newspaper containing a chess column, and published at Catania, Sicily. It is edited by Sig. Galeno D'Azzoneri, of Via Coppola 60, 62, 64 in that town, and it announces an International Problem Tourney of direct original problems, without other conditions, in three moves. One problem only to be sent, with motto, and name and address in sealed envelope. Entries close September 30th, but the whole of October will remain open for the sending of corrections which do not alter the idea or form of the problem. No alterations will be allowed in problems that are correct. The judges are Sig. Valle of Spezia, and Prof. Guglielmetti of Rome, who are authorised to withhold the prizes if none of the problems entered seem worthy of them. The first prize is 60 lire, and the second 40 lire. There will also be a special prize (a silver medal) given by the editor to Italian composers.

ALL-IN SOLUTION TOURNEY.—Score Table up to problems in March number:—

	Old Score. (See April.)	1390	1391	1392	1393	1394	1395	1396	1397	1398	1399	1400	1401	March Totals.
§"East Marden" ...	408	4	4	4	4	2	2	3	12		4	2		449
**Chas. Johnstone ...	81	-2	4	4	8	2	2	3	6		4	2	6	120
**F. R. Gittins ...	512		4			4	2	3	12					537
**A. C. White ...	252	4	4	4	8	2	2	3	0	4	4	2	6	301
‡"Beta"	39	..												
‡E. W. Brook ...	197	...												
‡C. S. Earle ...	455		4	4	4	2	2	3	9	4	4	2	6	499
‡W. H. Thompson ...	370	4			4	2	2	3	21-8	4	4	2	6	414

Digitized by Google

†J. J. O'Hanlon ...	...	149	...	4	4	4	4	4	2	3	3		4	2	6	... 189
†"Gibson" ...	...	Cancelled		4	12	4	4	4	2	3	18	4	4	2	6	... 67
*Capt. G. A. Forde	...	37	...	-2	-2			2	2	3	3			2	-2	... 43
*P. L. Osborn ...	...	252	...	4	8	4	8	2	2	3	3	4	4	2	6	... 102
*R. M. Peake ...	...	163	...		4	4	4	2	2	3	9	4	4	2		... 201
*V. H. Sladen ...	...	225	...	4	4	4	4	2	2	3	18	4	4	2	6	... 382
*J. D. Tucker ...	...	488	...		4	4	-2	2	2	3	3	-2	4	2	6	... 514
*Karl Wagner ...	..	27	...													
H. S. Brandreth ...	...	79	...					2	2	3	-2					... 84
W. A. Champion...	..	90	...					4								... 94
"Daddy"	...	21	...					2	2	3		4				... 32
"W. C. D." ..	...	96	...			4	8	4	2	3	3	4	4	2		... 130
W. F. Dray ...	...	42	...	4	4	4		2	2	3	-2	4	4	2	6	.. 75
"Fixby"	...	72	...					2	2	3				2		... 81
J. Y. Fullerton ...	...	174	...	-2	4	4	4	2	2	3	3		4	2	6	... 206
J. E. Herbert ...	...	46	..	4	4	4	4	2	-2	3	21	4	4	2	6	... 102
J. J. Jones... ...	...	317	...	4-2	8	4	4-2	2	2	3	21	4	4	2	6	... 377
"Localise" ...	...	20	...													
F. Kent	...	226	...	-2				2-2	2	3	3					... 232
R. O. Morris ...	...	27	...	-2	4	4		2	2	3				2	6	... 48
W. B. Muir ...	...	214	.	4	4	4	12									... 238
G. M. Norman ...	...	37	...	-2	4	4	-2	2	2		3			2		... 50
H. L. Stokes ...	...	373	...					4	2	3	-2					... 380
"D.C.T."... ...	...	303	...	4	12	4	4	2	2	3	3	4	4	2	6	... 353
R.J.W.	...	36	...	4	8	4	12									... 64
E. E. Westbury ...	..	15	...					2	2	3				2		... 24
K. W.	...		...					2	2	3	9	4	4	2	-2	... 24

* Previous winners. † Twice winners. ‡ Thrice winners.
** Winner four times. § Winner five times.

We have to acknowledge the following additional solutions: Balmo Kand, of Lahore, 1378, 1379, 1380, 1382, 1383, 1386, 1387, and 1388; R. J. Simpson, 1382, 1383, 1385, 1386, 1387, and 1388. J. D. Tucker has to be credited with 37 marks for February — they are added in the now published table. J. E. Herbert should have 3 points added for 1383. P. L. Osborn solved all numbered January problems, and is entitled to 3 extra points for cook to No. 1383. N. M. Gibbins has solved 1386, 1387, 1394. 1395, 1396, and 1400; J. K. Meikan 1394, 1395, 1396, 1400, and 1401.

The minus in problem 1376, in the case of J. D. Tucker, J. Y. Fullerton, and H. L. Stokes was quite accidental—the score has this month been corrected.

J. Y. Fullerton has been under a misapprehension. Tourney Problem No. 1 was not withdrawn from the Solution Tourney, but only the Problem Competition, and we fail to see where we mentioned that Nos. 1380 and 1381 had been cancelled.

F. R. Gittins is this month a winner for the fourth time, and joins C. Johnstone and A. C. White in the order of the double asterisk.

SOLUTIONS AND CRITICISMS.

By A. F. Mackenzie (page 127).—1 Q—R 3, P—Kt 5; 2 Q—R 6, &c. If 1..., P—B 7; 2 Q x P, &c. If 1..., K x R; 2 Kt—Q 7 ch, &c. If 1..., K—K 6; 2 Kt—Q 5 ch, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 Q—B 5, &c. A really splendid problem, and well worthy its distinguished position in the award. The quiet second moves, leading in two cases to beautiful mates, are particularly fine, and added to this the two checking

Digitized by Google

continuations result in highly artistic mates. The key move is the greatest weakness of the problem, but one can well overlook a slightly indifferent opening when such fine compensating strategy is exemplified in the after-play. There are some third-move duals, which might offend the taste of some, but by the nature of the play these could not possibly have been removed, and to our mind they are minute blemishes not worth taking into consideration In the composition of this three-mover one can trace the hand of the author of the first prize problem in our last three-move competition. We quote elsewhere another of Mr. Mackenzie's problems, and refer our readers to the remarks we there append. We signal our admiration for the *Ceske Listy Sachove* gem by stating we consider it the finest three-mover which Mr. Mackenzie has contributed to problem literature, and it must be regarded as a masterpiece. Solved by Daddy, J. K. Macmeikan, J. D. Tucker, V. H. Sladen, and R. M. Peake.

By V. Cisar (p. 127).—1 R—K 2, P—Q 6; 2 B—Q B 5 dis. ch, &c. If 1..., P—B 4; 2 Q—Kt 5 ch, &c. If 1..., K—B 5; 2 Q—Kt 8 ch, &c. If 1..., B or Kt × R; 2 B—Kt 4 dis. ch, &c. If 1..., Kt—Kt 4; 2 B—Q 8 dis. ch, &c. If 1..., Kt—B sq; 2 B × Kt dis. ch, &c. If 1..., P—Kt 6; 2 Q—Q 7, &c. A most cleverly varied problem, with a few exceedingly quaint and interesting mates—note those following the defences of P—Q 6, P—B 4, Kt—Kt 4, and K—B 5. The problem is distinctly original, and we feel for the composer in having the hard luck of entering his work in competition with Mr. Mackenzie's strategem. It is a position full of sprightly phases, and is marked by great constructive excellence. Solved by J. D. Tucker, V. H. Sladen, and R. M. Peake.

By F. Dittrich (page 128).—1 P—B 5, K—K 4; 2 Kt—B 6 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt—Q 5; 2 Kt—Q 6 ch, &c. If 1..., R (R 2) × Kt or R—Q B 2; 2 P—Kt 3, &c. If 1..., R (Kt 2) × P; 2 K—Kt 3, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 Q—B 3 ch, &c. A pretty three-mover, with some charming features. It is, however, not such a fine display of skill as the first and second prize problems. The play dependent on the capture of the Knight by the Rooks has the stamp of ingenuity, though close-quarter mates arise therefrom. Solved by Daddy, J. D. Tucker, V. H. Sladen, and R. M. Peake.

By J. Smutny (p. 128).—1 R—B 7, K × Kt; 2 R—Q 7, &c. If 1..., B × R; 2 Q—K 4 ch, &c. If 1..., K—K 4; 2 B—B 3 ch, &c. If 1..., P—R 6; 2 Kt—Kt 3 ch, &c. If 1..., B—B 4; 2 R—Q 7 ch, &c. A choice little three-mover, with interesting points. In solving it one almost expects to see the mate which is shown in the variation 1..., P—R 6; 2 Kt—Kt 3 ch, K—K 4; 3 B—B 4 mate, nearly echoed when 1..., K × Kt, by 2 R—B 7 ch, K—Q 5; 3 B—B 3 mate, but 2 R—B 7 will not answer. Solved by J. D. Tucker, V. H. Sladen, and R. M. Peake.

By Ottmar Nemo and Max Feigl (p. 128).—1 R—Q 4, P × Q Kt P; 2 Q—K sq, &c. If 1..., K × R; 2 P × R P dis. ch, &c. If 1 , B P × K Kt P; 2 R—K 4, &c. If 1..., Kt moves; 2 B—Q 6 ch, &c. If 1..., P—R 4; 2 P × R P, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 P—Kt 4 ch, &c. A curious arrangement, with some unusual play. There is plenty of "P × P" in the solution, which has in some respects a certain amount of sameness. The key move is easily discerned, and the continuations present very little difficulty. A pretty point exists in the reason why 1 R—K 4 will not solve the problem, seeing that this move is made after 1..., B P × K Kt P. Solved by V. H. Sladen and R. M. Peake.

By K. Erlin (p. 128).—1 Q—B 8, P—K 4 dis. ch; 2 Kt—Kt 3 dis. ch, &c. If 1..., P × P dis. ch; 2 Q × B, &c. If 1.. , K—Q 6; 2 Kt—Q B 3 dis. ch, &c. If 1.. , Q × Kt P; 2 Q—B 5 ch, &c. If 1..., Q × B P, &c.; 2 Kt—K B 3 dis. ch, &c. The threatened discovered check by Black limits considerably White's plausible methods of procedure, but the key is good and one or two of the variations are pleasing. On the whole, however, the problem is not particularly well varied. Solved by V. H. Sladen and R. M. Peake.

By M. Feigl (p. 128).—1 B—B 7, K—K 4; 2 B—Kt 2 ch, &c. If 1 .., R × B; 2 Q × P ch. If 1..., R—K 3; 2 Q—R 8 ch, &c. If 1..., P—Q 4; 2 Kt—Kt 5 ch, &c. If 1..., R × K P; 2 Kt—B 6 ch, &c. If 1..., R—B 4, &c.; 2 Q—Kt 2 ch, &c. If 1..., P—B 5; 2 Q—Kt 4 ch, &c. If 1..., P—R 4, &c.; 2 Q—Kt 6 ch, &c. There is great diversity in White's second moves, but the key is a poor one, and there is no play of an high order, in fact the position is below this composer's usual form. Solved by V. H. Sladen and R. M. Peake.

By K. Traxler (p. 128).—1 B—Kt 8, P—B 3; 2 Q—B 5 ch, &c. If 1..., P—B 4; 2 R × P, &c. If 1..., K—B 3, 4, Q 3, or K 4; 2 Q × B P ch, &c. If 1.. , K—K 5; 2 R × P ch, &c. If 1..., B moves; 2 Q—Q 7 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt moves; 2 Q × B P,

Digitized by Google

&c. A fine key move, with two bright lines of play. There is a marked combination of ideas here which should have been regarded as a merit of sufficient genuineness to have given it preference over the last problem. There is considerable difficulty present. Solved by V. H. Sladen and R. M. Peake.

By K. Erlin (p. 128).—1 R—K 3, B—Kt 2; 2 R×Q P, &c. If 1..., B...B 6; 2 Kt—Kt 5, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 R×K P ch, &c. There is not much in this problem, but what there is, is pleasant. The key move is fairly easy, but the second moves of White are all interesting. Solved by V. H. Sladen and R. M. Peake.

By V. Ariano (p. 130).—The Black Pawn at Q 6 should be White. 1 R—B 4, &c. A capital key move, since it is rather an uncommon thing in a two-mover to give the Black King two "flight" squares on the "straight," especially when he has already a diagonal square at disposal. The mate after 1..., K—B 5 is pretty enough, and the general variety is very good. Solved by J. D. Tucker, V. H. Sladen, and R. M. Peake.

By N. Sardotsch (p. 131).—1 Kt—Q 7, R or Q×P; 2 Q—K 6 ch, &c. If 1..., Q—K R 7; 2 Kt—Kt 6 ch, &c. If 1..., K×R; 2 Q×R ch, &c. This problem has a brilliant mainplay, but there is nothing left beyond this; a problem we always considered over-rated, yet at one time it enjoyed much popularity. Solved by J. D. Tucker, V. H. Sladen, and R. M. Peake.

By N. Sardotsch (p. 131).—1 Q—Q 8, P—B 5; 2 Q—B 6 ch, &c. If 1..., P×B; 2 B—B 4 ch, &c. If 1..., K×B; 2 Q—Q 6, &c. If 1..., P—Q 6; 2 B×Q P, &c. A dainty three-mover, and not very difficult. The idea has been treated by other composers with better effect, but then this is an old problem. Herr Sardotsch was not a prolific composer, especially of late years. Solved by V. H. Sladen and R. M. Peake.

By Max Feigl and O. Nemo (p. 132).—The Black Pawn at *White's* K R 3 should have been at *Black's* K R 3. We are sorry for this mistake, we ourselves quite understand how it arose, but that is no excuse to our solvers who have naturally enough been baffled by a wrongly diagrammed position. Only one solver seems to have discovered the proper adjustment, namely J. D. T., and he should have double credit. In order that our solvers may be further tantalised, we will give the key move (B—B 5), a very beautiful one, and await the harsh judgment we more or less deserve

No. 1390, "You would pluck, &c."—Kt—Q B 3, Kt×Kt; 2 Q—Q 7, Kt×Q [If 2..., Kt×B, Q×Kt P; 3 Q—Q 6 ch, &c. If 2..., Q×B P, Kt—K 5, or B—Kt sq; 2 Q—K B 7 ch, &c]; 2 Kt—Kt 6 ch, &c. If 1..., P×R; 2 Kt—K 2 ch, K×P; 3 P—B 4 ch, &c. If 1..., Q×B P; 2 R×Q ch, K×P; 3 R—B 5 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt×B; 2 Kt—K 2 ch, K—B 4; 3 Q—B 2 ch, &c. We believe 1 Q—B 2 is defeated thus, 1..., Kt—Q 3; 2 Q—Kt 6, Kt—Q 2; 3 Q×Q, Kt—B 3, &c.

No. 1391, "Excelsior."—1 Kt×P (R 5), R—K R 8; 2 Q×Kt (K 3), and mate in two more moves; or 2 R×R, followed by 3 Q×Kt (K 3) or Kt—Kt 2 ch, &c. If 1..., P×Q or P—Kt 6; 2 Kt—Kt 2 ch, and mates next move. There are two other solutions, namely, 1 Kt×K B P, P×Q; 2 Kt—R 5 ch, K×P or K—K 5; 3 B—B 6 or Kt—Q 6 ch acc., &c. If 1..., K—Kt 4; 2 Kt×R P (h 4), P—R 4 [If 2..., B×P; 3 Kt—K 4 dbl. ch, &c.]; 3 Kt×Kt P dis. ch, &c. If 1..., Kt—Kt 2; 2 R×P ch, &c. The third solution is: 1 Kt (K 4)—Kt 3, K—Kt 4; 2 Kt×R P (h 4), &c. If 1..., P×Q; 2 B×P (threatening 2 Kt—R 5 ch, &c.), P×Kt; 3 Kt—Kt 7, &c. If 1..., P×Kt; 2 B×P (threatening R or Q×P ch and Q—B 3 ch, &c.), P×Q; 3 Kt—Kt 7, &c. If 1..., B×P; 2 Q—K 4 ch, K—Kt 4; 3 B×P ch, &c. The author has not sent in his solution, and the omission would be in our opinion sufficient to disqualify his entry, but the above flaws leave the question beyond doubt; moreover the initial position is one that could not be arrived at by legal play, and that constitutes a "cook," for which two or three solvers have been duly credited in the solving tourney.

No. 1392, "Royalty without chivalry"—1 Q—K 4, K—B 4; 2 R×B ch, Q×R; 3 Q—K 5 ch, &c. If 1..., Q—B 4; 2 B—K 7 ch, K—B 2; 3 Q×B ch, &c. If 1..., Q—K 2; 2 B×Q ch, &c. If 1..., Q—K 3; 2 K×B ch, K—Q 2; 3 Q×Q ch, &c. If 1..., Q—K sq; 2 Q×Q, R—Q B 2 [If 2..., K—B 4; 3 Q×B ch, &c. If 2..., R—Q 2; 3 Q—K 4, &c.]; 3 R×B ch, &c. If 1..., Q—K B 2; 2 Q—Q 4 ch, &c. If 1..., R—K 2, Kt 4, or Q×B; 2 R×B ch, &c.

No 1393, "Cerne futurum."—1 Kt—B 5, K×B; 2 Kt—B 3 ch, K—Q 4 [If 2..., K—K 4; 3 Kt×Q P ch, &c.]; 3 Q—B 2 ch, &c. If 1..., K—K 4; 2 Kt×Q P ch, K—Q 5 [If 2..., K×B; 3 Q—Q 3 ch, &c.]; 3 B—B 5 ch, &c. If 1..., R—K 5; 2 Q—Q 3 ch, K—K 4; 3 Q×R, &c. If 1..., R—Kt or B 5; 2 Kt×Q P, P×B; 3 B—B 5 ch, &c. If 1..., P—Q 3; 2 Kt—K 6 ch, K×B [If 2..., K—K 4; 3 B×Kt P ch, &c.];

Digitized by Google

3 Kt—B 3 ch, &c. If 1..., P × B; 2 B—Q 6, &c. There is another solution as follows: 1 Q—K 2, K × B; 2 Kt—Kt 4 ch, R × Kt [If 2..., K—Q 5; 3 B—Q 6, &c.]; 3 Kt—B 3 ch, &c. If 1..., P × B; 2 Kt—K sq, P—Q 3; 3 B × Q P, &c. If 1..., P—B 4; 2 Kt—K 5, K × B; 3 Kt—B 3 ch, &c. If 1.., R—Kt 5; 2 B—B 5 ch, K × B; 3 Q × R, &c. If 1..., R—B 5; 2 Kt × R, P × B; 3 B—Q 6, &c. If 1..., P—R 6, &c.; 2 B—R 2 or Kt 3, P—Q 3; 3 B × Q P, &c. Also 1 B—B 5 ch, K × B; 2 Kt—K 3 ch, K—K 5; 3 Q—Kt 2 ch, &c. And a fourth way: 1 B—R 2, K—K 5; 2 Kt—B 3 ch, K—K 6; 3 Q—K 2 ch, &c. If 1..., P—Q 3 or R—B or Kt 5; 2 Q—K 2, R—K 5; 3 B × Kt P ch, &c. If 1..., others; 2 B—B 5 ch, &c.

No. 1394, by E. Wilson.—1 B—R 2. A threat two-mover, with interesting variety. The threatened check by Black Queen of course somewhat confines White's scope of operation, but as there is a mate already provided for this counter attack, not much can be said against the key on that score. Some of the mates are nice and clean, and altogether the position shows considerable care in its construction. It is to be noticed that the White Queen might have been a Bishop, could this have been allowed. Also solved by 1 Kt—K 5 dis. ch, which was unknown to us when we wrote the above.

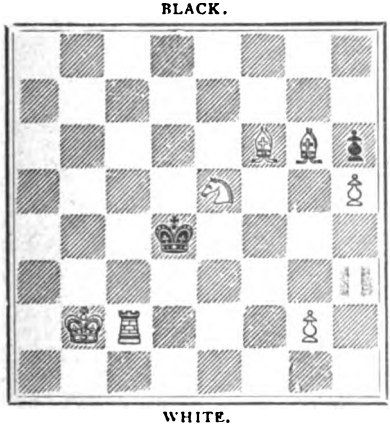
No. 1395, by W. Pulitzer.—1 P—Kt 7. A pure waiting two-mover. The Kt's Pawn seems to have been placed on the diagram solely in order to make the key—this is seldom a satisfactory device, and here it cannot be regarded as helping to enhance the problem's value, seeing that there are no special features in the variations.

No. 1396, by P. L. Osborn.—1 Q—Kt sq, K × Kt; 2 Q × P, &c. If 1..., K—K 3; 2 Q—Kt 8 ch, &c. If 1..., P—B 6; 2 Kt—B 5, &c. A slight thing, weakened by an easy key. Two of the variations are pretty.

No. 1397, by C. Horn.—There are a string of seven solutions. The author's intention being 1 Q—K 3, P × Q; 2 R—Q sq, &c., but this is spoilt by 2 Kt × K B P ch. The other keys are 1 Kt—Q B 5, 1 Kt × Q B P ch, 1 Kt × K B P ch, 1 R × P, 1 Kt—B 6 dis. ch, and 1 Kt × Kt P.

No. 1398, by E. V. Tanner.—We repeat this problem, as a dual exists in the version we gave after 1.., K—K 6 by 2 Kt—B 3, &c. The author's idea is clever and exceedingly well carried out. 1 K—B sq, K—Q 4; 2 R—B 6, K—Q 5; 3 Kt—Q 3 dis. ch, &c. If 1..., K—K 6; 2 Kt—Kt 4 ch, K—B 5; 3 B—R 4, &c. This little four-mover has proved to be quite a favourite with those solvers who mastered it. The key move is capital, and the two lines of play well blended. It is a pity the Rook Pawns have to be added. Several of our corresp ndents have apparently found the solution very difficult, judging from the blanks in the score table.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Mate in four.

No. 1399, by B. G. Laws.—1 B—K 5, K—B 4; 2 R—Kt 4, K—B 3; 3 B—Q 4, &c. If 1..., K—Q 6; 2 Kt—Kt 4 ch, K—K 5 [If 2..., R—K 2 ch, &c.]; 3 B—Kt 4, &c. Of course there is not much constructive effort in this position, seeing that it arose from a near try of No. 1398. We thought the solution had sufficient point for presentment, considering the circumstances of its origin, and we find our solvers or those that have expressed their views are quite in accord.

No. 1400, by H. Greenwell.—1 Kt—Kt 6, K—Q 5; 2 Kt—B 2 ch, &c. If 1..., P × Kt; 2 Q—B 6, &c. Two very interesting lines of play, but there is too much force used for the small results. The ideas are good, and the key most unusual and commendable.

No. 1401, by W. A. Shinkman.—1 Q—Q sq, K—B 3 (best); 2 Q—Q 5 ch, K—Q 2; 3 Q—Q 4 !, P—R 5 (best); 4 Q—Kt 4 ch, K—B 3; 5 Q—Q B 4 ch, K—Q 2 or B—B 4; 6 Q—B 8 or Q—Q 5 ch, &c. A very pretty idea and gracefully mounted. One is apt to think the sui-mate could be managed sooner than in six moves, but Black is ingeniously provided with a method to stave off the final coup till the prescribed time.

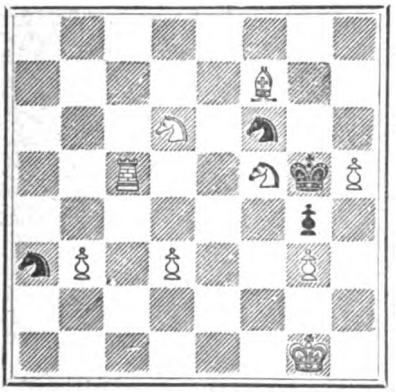
Digitized by Google

PROBLEMS.

B. C. M. FOUR-MOVE PROBLEM TOURNEY.

No. 1410.
Motto: "The play's the thing."
(T. P. No. 19.)

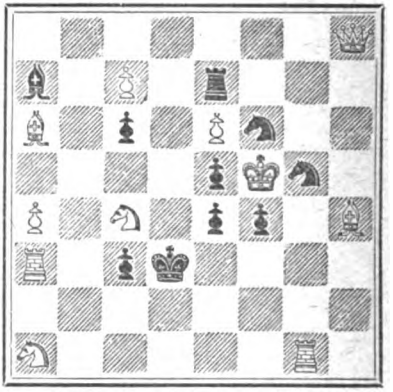
BLACK.



WHITE.
White mates in four moves.

No. 1411.
Motto: "Sink or swim."
(T. P. No. 20.)

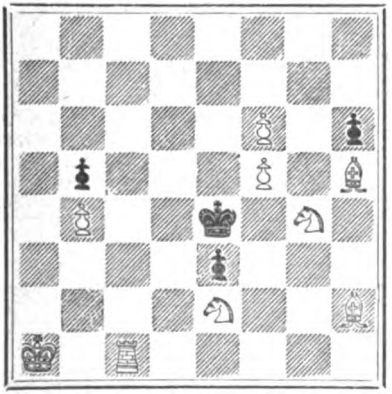
BLACK.



WHITE.
White mates in four moves.

No. 1412.
Motto: "Be that as it may."
(T. P. No. 21.)

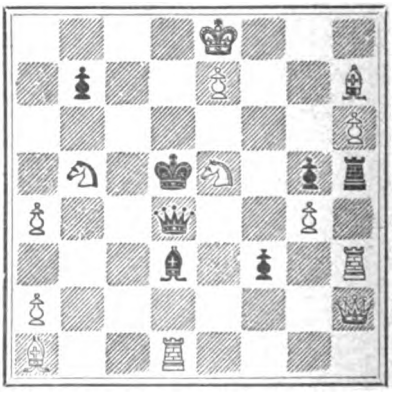
BLACK.



WHITE.
White mates in four moves.

No. 1413.
Motto: "Hoc age."
(T. P. No. 22.)

BLACK.



WHITE.
White mates in four moves.

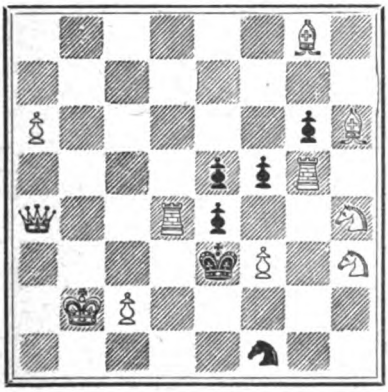
Digitized by Google

PROBLEMS.

No. 1414.

By WALTER PULITZER, New York.

BLACK.



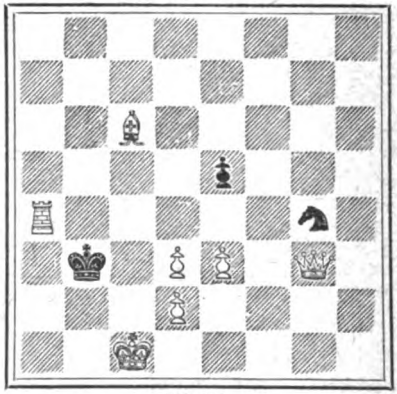
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 1415.

By A. M. SPARKE, Lincoln.

BLACK.



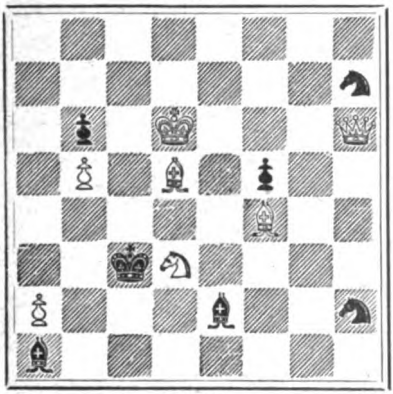
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 1416.

By Rev. ROGER J. WRIGHT, Worthing.

BLACK.



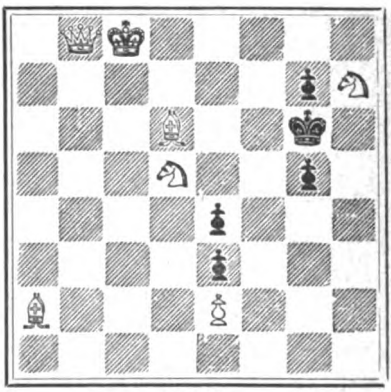
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 1417.

By W. A. SHINKMAN, Grand Rapids

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

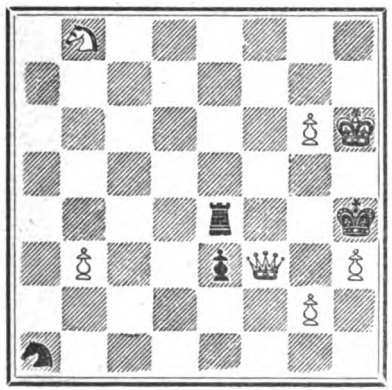
Digitized by Google

PROBLEMS.

No. 1418.

By W. A. SHINKMAN, Grand Rapids.

BLACK.



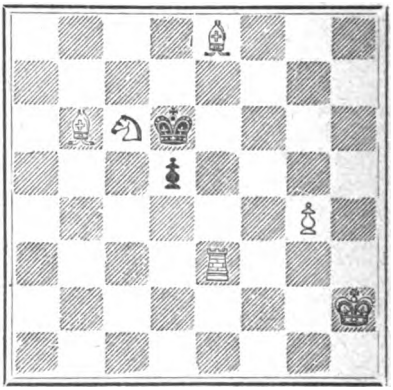
WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

No. 1419.

By E. V. TANNER, London.

BLACK.



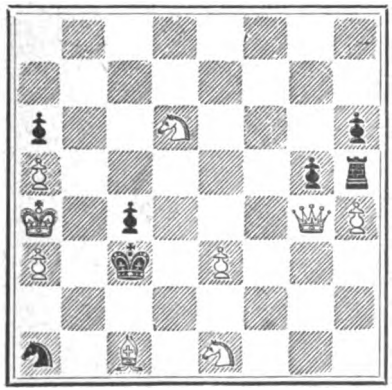
WHITE.

White mates in five moves.

No. 1420.

By B. G. LAWS, London.

BLACK.



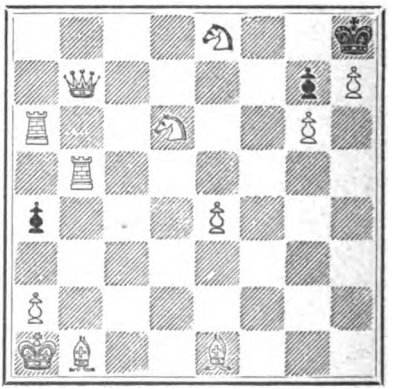
WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in three moves.

No. 1421.

By C. HORN, London.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in six moves.

Digitized by Google

BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

JUNE, 1899.

By Hobart.

THE opinion appears to be gaining ground that the most advantageous way for amateurs to study the Openings is by playing over short illustrative games: some recollection of these is pretty sure to stick in the memory, whereas the adhesive qualities of columns of analysis are practically *nil.* The *B.C.M. Guide to the Openings* was compiled in accordance with this view, but it is to be feared that the selection of games, which has been brought before our readers under this title, is far from being analytically complete and satisfactory. Probably, however, in several of the Openings the defect might be remedied by means of other games, specially played for the purpose of a systematic development of desirable lines in either the attack or defence. The following Giuoco illustration will show, better than any verbal explanation, what it is that seems needed to supplement the previous work, and so give more completeness to the scheme.

After the opening moves—1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—K B 3, Kt—Q B 3; 3 B—B 4, B—B 4; 4 P—B 3, Kt—K B 3; 5 P—Q 4, P × P; 6 P × P, Black can gain time by checking with the attacked Bishop at Kt 5, when, whether the reply is 7 B—Q 2 or Kt—Q B 3, he can obtain (by means of judicious exchanges) at least an equal game. That is a serious objection to this branch of the Giuoco, and has led to the adoption of the semi-defensive move, P—Q 3, on White's part, in place of the more vigorous advance of this Pawn two squares. It may be suggested, however, that (instead of playing 6 P × P) White would do better to Castle on this move, which practically amounts to *turning the Giuoco into a Gambit.* In answer to 6 Castles, there are four likely moves for Black requiring consideration,

Digitized by Google

viz.: (*a*) Kt × P, see Games I., II.; (*b*) P × P, Games III., IV.; (*c*) Castles, Games V., VI.; and (*d*) P—Q 4, Game VII. The two first of these variations may be called the Gambit Accepted: the two last the Gambit Declined. The latter course is open to the obvious objection that it enables White at once to establish his centre, and thus gain the superior command of the board, the result being, almost inevitably, an up-hill struggle for Black.

It will be found that, as a rule, the attack conducted on these lines is much stronger than that following the immediate capture of the Pawn at White's 6th move. The Giuoco so played does not admit of a leisurely or simple defence: the opportunities for small mistakes on Black's part are many, and a single weak move will soon involve him in difficulties. In short, the Giuoco Gambit may be recommended as an ideal Opening for all players who desire to combine rapid development of their forces with an energetic attack. It will also be found useful as an occasional change for those who are in the habit of playing an Evans Gambit—when they get the chance. Nobody is afraid of the Giuoco, but "toujours Evans" is apt to frighten cautious opponents into subterfuges such as the unfamiliar Petroff or the never-welcome French.

GAME I. Gambit accepted.

WHITE.	BLACK.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—B 4	3 B—B 4
4 P—B 3	4 Kt—K B 3

.....For the cautious move, P—Q 3, see Game VIII.

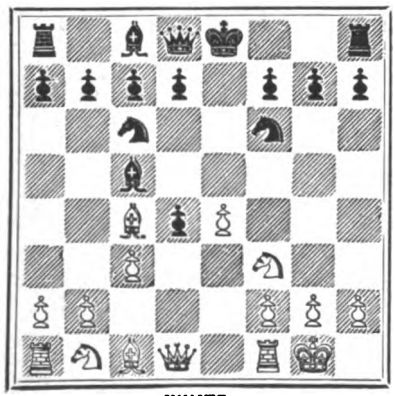
5 P—Q 4	5 P × P

.....If, instead, B—Kt 3? 6 P × P, K Kt × P; 7 Q—Q 5, B × P ch; 8 K—B sq, and White will win a piece.

6 Castles

Position after White's 6th move :—

BLACK.



WHITE.

6 Kt × P

.....For the alternative moves, see Games III.—VII.

7 P × P	7 B—Kt 3

.....For 7..., P—Q 4, see next Game; and for 7..., B—K 2, Games V., VI. in the *B.C.M. Guide*, Giuoco section.

8 R—K sq	8 P—Q 4

.....If 8..., P—B 4; 9 B—K Kt 5, Kt—K 2; 10 Kt—K 5, P—Q 4 (or Kt × B); 11 Q—R 5 ch, &c.

9 B × P	9 Q × B
10 Kt—Q B 3	10 Q—K R 4

.....If 10..., Q—Q sq; 11 R × Kt ch, Kt—K 2; 12 Q—K 2, B—K 3; 13 B—K Kt 5, Castles; 14 B × Kt, Q × B; 15 P—Q 5, &c.

11 R × Kt ch	11 K—Q sq

.....If 11..., Kt—K 2; 12 Q—K sq, B—K 3; 13 B—Kt 5, &c.

12 P—Q 5	12 Kt—Kt sq

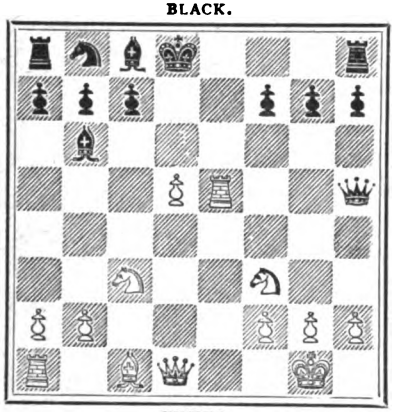
.....If, instead, Kt—K 2? 13 P—Q 6, &c. Or if 12..., Kt—R 4; 13 P—Q 6, P—Q B 3; 14 B—Kt 5 ch, P—B 3; 15 P—Q 7, B × Q P; 16 Q—Q 6, P × B; 17 R—Q sq, Q—B 2; 18 Kt—K 5, &c.

13 R—K 5

Digitized by Google

Position after White's 13th move :—

BLACK.



WHITE.

		13 Q—Kt 3
14	R—Kt 5	14 Q—Q 3
15	Kt—K 4	15 Q—B sq

.....If 15..., Q—Q 2; 16 R × P, P—K R 3; 17 Kt—K 5, Q—K 2; 18 Kt × B P ch, K—K sq; 19 Q —K R 5, &c.

16	R × P	16 Q × R
17	B—Kt 5 ch	17 K—Q 2

.....If 17.., K—K sq; 18 Kt—B 6 ch, K—B sq; 19 Q—Q 2, threatening B—R 6 and Q—Kt 4 ch, either of which would win.

18	Q—R 4 ch	18 P—Q B 3
19	P × P ch	19 Kt × P
20	R—Q sq ch	20 K—K sq
21	Kt—B 6 ch	21 K—B sq
22	Q—K B 4	22 P—K R 3

Mate in three.

GAME II. Gambit accepted.

WHITE.		BLACK.
1	P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2	Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3	B—B 4	3 B—B 4
4	P—B 3	4 Kt—K B 3
5	P—Q 4	5 P × P
6	Castles	6 Kt × P
7	P × P	7 P—Q 4

....See note to move 7 in last game.

8	P × B	8 P × B
9	Q—K 2	9 Q—K 2
10	Q × P	10 Kt × Q B P
11	P—Q Kt 4	11 Kt—K 3
12	P—Kt 5	12 Kt—Q R 4
13	Q—Q R 4	13 P—Q Kt 3
14	B—R 3	14 Q—B 3

.....If 14..., Kt—B 4, White can reply 15 B × Kt, Q × B; 16 Q—K 4 ch, winning a Rook.

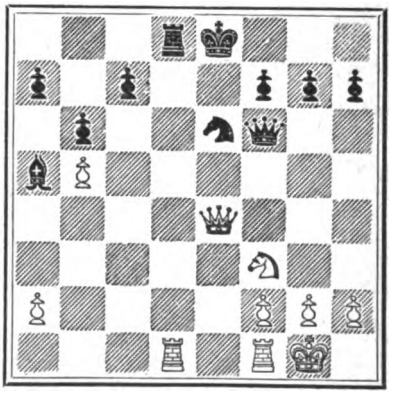
15	Q Kt—Q 2	15 B—Kt 2
16	Kt—K 4	16 B × Kt

.....If, instead, Q—Kt 3; 17 Q—Q Kt 4, P—Q B 4; 18 P × P *e.p.*, Kt × P; 19 Kt—Q 6 ch, &c.

17	Q × B	17 R—Q sq
18	Q R—Q sq	

Position after White's 18th move :—

BLACK.



WHITE.

18 P—Q R 3

.. ..Apparently Black's most satisfactory line of play. If now 19 P × P, P—Q B 4, and he will soon Castle into safety.

19	Kt—K 5	19 Kt—Kt 4

.....If 19..., P × P; 20 Kt—B 6, R × R; 21 R × R, Kt—Kt 2; 22 Q—Q 5, winning easily. Or if 19..., Q—B 5; 20 R × R ch, is at once decisive.

Digitized by Google

20 Q—K 2	20 Kt—K 3!	
	... .If, instead, Q—K 3; 21 P—R 4.	
21 R × R ch	21 Q × R	
22 R—Q sq	22 Q—B 3?	
23 P × P	23 P—B 4	
	..... . 23..., P—B 3 would be answered by 24 P—R 7.	
24 Q—Kt 5 ch	24 K—K 2	
25 Q—Q 7 ch	25 K—B sq	
26 Q—B 8 ch	26 Resigns.	

GAME III. Gambit accepted.

WHITE.	BLACK.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—B 4	3 B—B 4
4 P—B 3	4 Kt—K B 3
5 P—Q 4	5 P × P
6 Castles	6 P × P
7 P—K 5	7 P—Q 4!
	.....If 7..., Kt—K Kt 5; 8 B × P ch, K × B; 9 Kt—Kt 5 ch, K—K sq; 10 Q × Kt, P—Q 4; 11 P—K 6, Q—K 2; 12 Q Kt × P, &c.
8 P × P *e.p.*	8 B × Q P
	.....For 8..., Q × P, see next Game.
9 R—K sq ch	9 Kt—K 2
	.....The natural move, but B—K 2 is probably rather stronger.
10 Kt × P	10 Castles
11 B—K Kt 5	11 Kt—R 4
	....If 11..., Kt—Kt 3; 12 Kt—Q 5, B—K 2; 13 Kt × B ch, Kt × Kt; 14 Q × Q, R × Q; 15 R × Kt, &c.
12 Kt—Q 5	12 B—K 3
13 Kt—Q 4	

Position after White's 13th move:—

BLACK.

WHITE.

13 P—K Kt 3	
.....If 13..., B × Kt; 14 B × B, Kt—K B 5; 15 B × Kt P, R—Kt sq; 16 Kt—B 6, &c. Or if 13..., K Kt—B 5; 14 Kt × K Kt, B × Kt (if B × B; 15 P—Q Kt 3); 15 Kt × B, &c.	
14 Kt × B	14 P × Kt
15 Kt × Kt ch	15 B × Kt
16 B × B	16 Q × B
17 R × P	17 Q—Kt 5
18 R × P dbl. ch	18 K—R sq
19 Q—Q 4 ch	19 Resigns.

GAME IV. Gambit accepted.

WHITE.	BLACK.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—B 4	3 B—B 4
4 P—B 3	4 Kt—K B 3
5 P—Q 4	5 P × P
Castles	6 P × P
7 P—K 4	7 P—Q 4
8 P × P *e.p.*	8 Q × P
	.....In the last game the B took this Pawn.
9 R—K sq ch	9 Kt—K 2
10 Q—Kt 3	10 Castles
11 Kt × P	11 B—K B 4
12 B—K 3	

A difficult position. White has "gambitted" a Pawn, and apparently has but little to show for it. The text move yields a more lasting attack than 12 B—K Kt 5, to which the main objection is that Black, by playing B × P ch at the right moment, can get a strong counter attack. For example,

Digitized by Google

after 12 B—K Kt 5, Q R—K sq; 13 Kt—K 5, Kt—Kt 3; 14 Kt × B P, B × P ch, &c.

12 B × B

.....If 12..., Kt—Kt 5; 13 Q R—Q sq, Q—Q B 3; 14 B—Q Kt 5, Q—Kt 3; 15 Kt—Q R 4, &c.

13	R × B	13 Q R—K sq
14	Kt—K 5	14 B—Kt 3
15	R—Q sq	15 Q—B 4
16	Kt—Q 7	16 Kt × Kt
17	Q R × Kt	17 K—R sq

.....Very cramped and awkward for Black. Obviously, if 17.., Kt—B 4; 18 R × R is the reply.

18	Q × P	18 Q × B

.....At first sight, Kt—B 4 seems a more promising move; White, however, has a satisfactory reply in 19 R × R, R × R; 20 Q × B P.

19	Q R × P	19 Q—K B 5
20	Q R × Kt	20 R × R
21	Q × R	21 Q—Kt sq
22	Kt—Q 5	22 K—Kt sq ?
23	P—K R 4	23 Q × P

.....A dangerous attempt to restore equality; the conclusion is not without interest.

See Diagram.

24 R—Q Kt 3

With a view to Q × R ch.

		24 Q—B 8 ch
25	K—R 2	25 Q—B sq
26	P—R 5	26 B—B 7

.....If 26..., B × P, or R—K sq; 27 Q—K Kt 5 is the reply.

27 Q—Q Kt 4

White now threatens R—Q B 3. The Black Q must stop on the back rank; if, for instance, 27..., Q—K 3; 28 Kt—K 7 ch, K—R sq; 29 Kt—Kt 6 ch, &c.

27 Q—R sq

.....If, instead, Q—Q sq (or K sq); 28 Kt—K 7 ch, K—R sq; 29 R—Q B 3, &c.

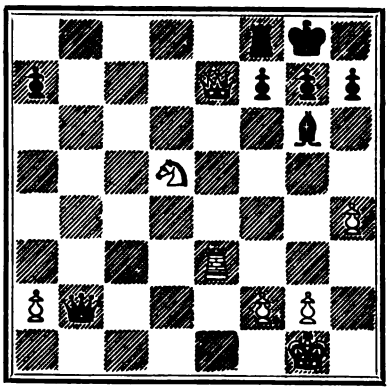
28	Kt—K 7 ch	28 K—R sq
29	R—K Kt 3	

Threatening Q—Q B 3, and so forcing the game.

		29 B—K 5
30	P—B 3	30 B—Kt 2
31	Q—K Kt 4	31 P—Kt 3
32	P × P	32 Resigns.

Position after Black's 23rd move:—

BLACK.



WHITE.

GAME V. Gambit declined.

WHITE.		BLACK.	
1	P—K 4	1	P—K 4
2	Kt—K B 3	2	Kt—Q B 3
3	B—B 4	3	B—B 4
4	P—B 3	4	Kt—K B 3
5	P—Q 4	5	P × P
6	Castles	6	Castles
7	P × P	7	B—Kt 3

.....For 7..., B—K 2 see next game.

8	P—K 5	8 Kt—K 2

.....For 8..., Kt—Q R 4, see Game VII, *B.C.M. Guide*, Giuoco section.

9	P—K 5	9 Kt—K 5

.....For 9..., Kt—K sq, see Game VIII., *B.C.M. Guide*, Giuoco section.

10	B—Q 3	10 Kt—Q B 4

.....If, instead, P—K B 4; 11 B × Kt, P × B; 12 Kt—Kt 5, &c.

11	B × P ch	11 K × B

Digitized by Google

12	Kt—Kt 5 ch	12 K—Kt 3
13	Q—Kt 4	13 P—K B 4
14	Q—Kt 3	14 Kt—K 5 !

....Of course, White threatened Kt--K 6 dis. ch, winning easily.

15	Kt × Kt dis.ch	15 K—B 2
16	Kt—Kt 5 ch	16 K—K sq
17	P—Q 6	17 Kt—Kt 3

..... If 17..., Kt—B 3; 18 R—K sq, B (or Kt)—Q 5; 19 Q—K R 3, &c.

18	Kt—R 7	18 K—B 2
19	Q—Q Kt 3 ch	19 K—K sq
20	B—Kt 5	20 Resigns.

GAME VI. Gambit declined.

	WHITE.	BLACK.
1	P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2	Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3	B—B 4	3 B—B 4
4	P—B 3	4 Kt—B 3
5	P—Q 4	5 P × P
6	Castles	6 Castles
7	P × P	7 B—K 2

.....In the previous game Black retired the B to Kt 3.

8	Kt—Q B 3	8 P—Q 3
9	Kt—K Kt 5	9 P—K R 3?
10	P—K B 4	

Apparently a sound sacrifice.

		10 P × Kt
11	P × P	11 Kt—K sq
12	R × P	12 R × R
13	Q—R 5	13 P—Q 4
14	B × P	14 Kt—Q 3
15	P—Kt 6	

See Diagram.

		15 B—B 3
16	P—K 5	16 K—B sq
17	P × R	17 B—B 4
18	Q—R 8 ch	18 K—K 2
19	P × B ch	19 P × P
20	Q—Kt 8	20 Q—K B sq

.....In or 'er to minimise the effects of White's playing B—R 6.

21	Q B—B 4	21 Kt × Q P
22	R—K sq ch	22 Kt—K 3
23	K B × Kt	23 B × B
24	Kt—Q 5 ch	24 K—Q 2
25	Kt × K B P ch	25 K—K 2
26	B—Kt 5	26 Q × P

Mate in three.

Position after White's 15th move :—

BLACK.

WHITE.

GAME VII. Gambit declined.

	WHITE.	BLACK.
1	P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2	Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3	B—B 4	3 B—B 4
4	P—B 3	4 Kt—K B 3
5	P—Q 4	5 P × P
6	Castles	6 P—Q 3
7	P × P	7 B—Kt 3
8	Kt—B 3	8 Castles
9	P—K R 3	9 P—K R 3
10	B—K 3	10 Q—K 2

.....Black here has considerable choice. For 10..., R—K sq, see Game IX., *B.C.M. Guide*, Giuoco section; and for 10..., Kt—K 2, see Note (*a*) at the end of this game.

11	Q—B sq	11 K Kt × P
12	B × R P	12 Kt × Kt

.....If, instead, P × B; 13 R—K sq, B—K B 4; 14 Kt—Q 5, &c.

13	P × Kt	13 P × B
14	Q × P	14 B—K B 4

Digitized by Google

15	Q R—K sq	15 Q—Q 2
16	Kt—R 4	16 P—Q 4
17	R—K 3	17 Kt—K 2
18	R—Kt 3 ch	18 Kt—Kt 3

.....B—Kt 3 is no better. 19 B—Q 3 is the answer.

19	Kt × B	19 Q × Kt
20	B—Q 3	20 Q—Q 2
21	B × Kt	21 P × B

Mate in five.

GAME VIII. 4..., P—Q 3 defence.

	WHITE.	BLACK.
1	P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2	Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3	B—B 4	3 B—B 4
4	P—B 3	4 P—Q 3
5	P—Q 4	5 P × P

.....If, instead, B—Kt 3; 6 P × P, P × P; 7 Q × Q ch, Kt × Q!; 8 Kt × P, &c., with the better game.

6	P × P	6 B—Q Kt 5 ch

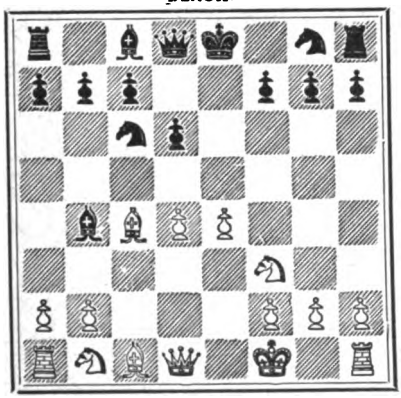
.....If 6..., B—Kt 3!; 7 Castles, Kt—B 3; 8 Kt—B 3, Castles; see last game.

7	K—B sq	

An ingenious move, invented by Lewis and recommended by Staunton; see *Handbook*, p. 112. White now threatens to push P—Q 5, and, when the attacked Kt moves, to play Q—R 4 ch, winning the B.

Position after White's 7th move :—

BLACK.



WHITE.

7 B—Q 2

.....According to Staunton, Black's best reply is 7..., B—K Kt 5; Steinitz concurs *Modern Chess Instructor, II.*, p. 64). In reply to that move White plays 8 Q—R 4!, when follows B × Kt; 9 P × B, Q—B 2; 10 B—Q Kt 5, Castles; 11 K—Kt 2!, and Black cannot avoid the loss of a piece. Perhaps, however, Black's best resource is 7..., B—Q R 4; if then 8 Q—R 4, P—Q R 3!; 9 P—Q 5, P—Q Kt 4; 10 Q—R 3, P × B; 11 P × Kt, B—Q Kt 3; 12 Q—B 3, with a very slight advantage (see *Handbook*, loc. cit.).

8	Q—Kt 3	8 Q—B 3!
9	P—Q 5	9 Kt—Q 5
10	Kt × Kt	10 Q × Kt
11	B—K 3	11 Q × K P
12	Q × B	12 P—QKt 4

.....Of course, if 12..., B—R 6?; 13 B—Q Kt 5 ch is the answer.

13	Kt—Q 2	13 Q—R 5!

.....If, instead, Q—Kt 5; 14 P—K R 3, Q—R 5; 15 Q—B 3, P × B; 16 R—K sq, Kt—K 2; 17 Q × Kt P, Castles; 18 B—Kt 5, &c.

14	Q—B 3	14 P × B
15	Q × Kt P	15 Q—B 3

.....If 15..., Castles; 16 B—Kt 5, Q—Kt 5; 17 P—K R 3, &c.

16	Q × Q	16 Kt × Q
17	B—Q 4	17 K—K 2

.....Black cannot save the piece, and this is probably the best line of play.

18	R—K sq ch	18 B—K 3
19	P × B	19 P × P
20	Kt × P,	

And White eventually won.

NOTE (*a*).—A smart little skirmish continued thus :—

		10 Kt—K 2
11	Q—Q 2	11 Kt—Kt 3
12	B × R P	12 P × B
13	Q × P	13 P—Q 4
14	B × P	14 Kt × B
15	Kt—K Kt 5	15 Kt—B 3
16	P—K 5	16 R—K sq
17	Q Kt—K 4, and wins.	

Digitized by Google

A SKETCH OF CHESS HISTORY BEFORE THE SECOND GREAT REVOLUTION.

Continued from p. 191.

"THE origin of chess is buried in the mists of dim antiquity." This time-honoured statement is strictly accurate, and, no doubt, will ever remain so. It is just possible that something may yet be discovered which will throw more light on the very early history of chess, but the field of investigation, at first hand, seems to be exhausted. Modern research, chiefly in the nineteenth century—with its more scientific methods and better knowledge of ancient India and the Sanskrit language—has given us much information of value, in the sense of correctness, and certainly much of interest. We know, or can know, a great deal more, both in a positive and a negative sense, of the origin and the early history of chess in Asia and in Europe than was possible to the curious in such matters even fifty years ago We know, for instance, that the game was not invented by the Greeks—as was generally believed by European writers even after Dr. Hyde (keeper of MSS. at the Bodleian Library, Oxford) attacked the idea in a work published in 1694—nor by the Chinese, or the Persians, as was thought by many till recently. Though not himself a player, Dr. Hyde felt greatly interested in the subject of chess—its origin, history, and associations—and was the first really scientific investigator. And he was the first European to ascribe the invention of chess to the Hindus. Sir William Jones, a distinguished Orientalist of the last century, who resided some years in India, and Captain Cox, who examined Burmese chess in particular, carried the matter further. Mr. F. Douce and Sir Frederick Madden (keeper of MSS. at the British Museum) followed, and in 1860 appeared the best—yet an incomplete—"History of Chess" that has been written in English, that of Dr. Duncan Forbes, professor of Oriental languages in King's College, London, and a strong player of the St. George's Chess Club, Westminster. Fourteen years later was published, in German, an immense work on the "History and Literature of Chess," by Dr. Van der Linde, a distinguished Orientalist, and a clergyman of the Reformed Church of Holland. I am under the impression that he could not read English, and was not a strong player. The latter matters nothing, but if he could not read "Forbes" in the original, this might account for some misconception, here and there, of Dr. Forbes' meaning. At any rate, some explanation is needed of his grossly unfair attacks on not only the scholarship, but the honesty of Dr. Forbes, who died six years before Linde's work appeared. This is in two volumes of eleven hundred large pages, with masses of notes in smaller type. I live in hopes of seeing a revised edition perhaps slightly abridged, in English. It gives a vast amount of information on not only ancient and mediæval, but also modern chess, and in all departments—the game, the openings, the problem art, chess literature, poetry, anecdotes, &c. Only fragments of the work, with summaries of contents, have appeared in other languages than the German.

The point of difference between Forbes and Linde is that of antiquity. The former claims for the primeval form of chess—the "chaturanga,"

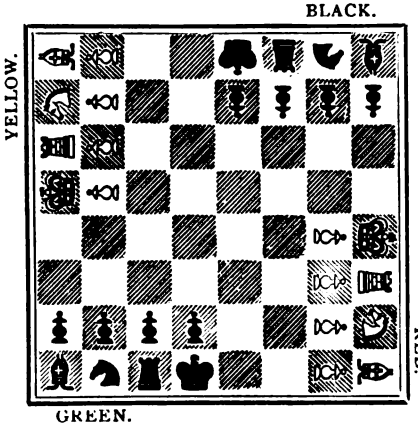
Digitized by Google

believed to be still played in remote corners of India—an antiquity of at least 3,000 years, and endeavours to prove it. He adds that "the game claims an antiquity of nearly 5,000 years," and remarks that "with every allowance for poetic license, there is margin enough left to prove that it was known in India long before it found its way to any other region, not excepting the very ancient empire of China—even on the showing of the Celestials themselves." It will be seen that he does not himself claim to have proved that chess has existed for 5,000 years. On the other hand, Dr. Linde maintains that the Sanskrit writings, upon which Dr. Forbes chiefly relied, are not nearly so ancient as Dr. Forbes thought they were, and that there is no *proof* that any form of chess existed even 2,000 years ago. In this he appears to be right. He accuses Dr. Forbes of fabricating certain passages, which he says were non-existent in the Sanskrit. And in this Dr. Linde is proved to be completely wrong. As Mr. Swinton says in his "Beginnings of Chess":—"I am at a loss to see any justification for Van der Linde's savage charges of fraud; and it is a matter for regret that he should have disfigured his monumental work thereby." Mr. H. E. Bird —the veteran professional—writes to the same effect, and the late Rev. W. Wayte wrote of Linde:—"We think, however, that he goes too much out of his way to accentuate his differences from his predecessor"—a polite way of putting it. There is no need to go further into this matter, but my own conclusion is that while Forbes' contentions—as to time, and the priority of "chaturanga"—cannot be proved correct, neither can Linde's to the contrary. His theory is that chess, much the same game, for two players, as was played in England four centuries ago, was developed from the game of "nard," a kind of backgammon, about A.D. 500; and that "chaturanga" was another game, played also on a sixty-four-square board, of later date than chess. He is about a century later than Forbes as to the introduction of chess into Arabia and the various countries of Europe. To me he seems to be over critical, to demand absolute proof to an unreasonable extent, and to ignore the argument by inference, by analogy, and reasonable conjecture. If, for instance, we find that chess was known in Iceland in a certain year, and spoken of as a common thing, we are inclined to believe that it was known there long before. But Linde would allow very little time beyond the year proved. As to the place of origin, Linde agrees with Forbes, and so we can be sure of *that*. It was India, probably north-west or central. The earliest reference to chess in Sanskrit literature, well authenticated as to date, is of the early part of the eighth century of our era. But by that time the game was certainly known in Arabia, and was beginning to be known in south-eastern Europe. This was the "shatranj," which, as Forbes says, would be a natural Arabian version of the Persian word "chatrang." That the game which was (or appears to have been) evolved in the fifth or sixth century, from something or other, should have been termed chatrang by the Persians, appears to me to be a striking piece of evidence in favour of his contention that chaturanga was the older game, played sometimes by four players with four small "armies," and sometimes by two players, each of them joining two armies together. From this latter form of the game "shatranj"—afterwards the mediæval chess of Europe, as well as of India,

Digitized by Google

Persia, &c.—would spring easily, two of the four kings being replaced by viziers or "counsellors" ("mantri" in Sanskrit, "farzin" in Persian—a term brought by the Arabs into Europe, and hence "farz" or "ferz" in England for the piece we call the queen).

Whether the Hindu "Chaturanga" was the original game from which our chess has developed, or, what appears to me to be less likely, a corrupted form of chess, some information concerning it may be of interest to those who are not acquainted with "Forbes," "Linde," or "Bird." (The term "Chaturanga" means the four members or component parts of an army. These, in ancient Indian warfare, were elephants, horsemen, ships (or boats), and infantry.) Here is the position of the four armies at the commencement.



The Green and Black are allied against the Red and Yellow. The board has sixty-four squares, but these should all be of one colour. The Rooks represent "Elephants," and the Bishops "Ships." The Kings, Knights, and Pawns have precisely the same moves and powers as they have with us, except that the Pawns can move only one square at starting. The Rook has exactly the same move and power as with us to-day, though he starts from a different square. The only piece with a different move is the Bishop (Ship), which—as in European chess till about 1500—moves two squares (only) diagonally, passing over the square next to him, which he does not command or attack. He "jumps" over this square, although it may be occupied. His power is very limited, as there are only seven particular squares, besides the one from which he starts, where he can possibly be moved. As for some seven centuries in European chess, no "Bishop" could take another. But though the moves of all the pieces except the Bishops are the same as in our chess, the game is complicated by the fact that the Kings can be captured—by a King, Rook, or Knight. These superior pieces can take anything, but Bishops can only capture Pawns. Pawns take each other, and may take Bishops. There are, of course, no "Queens." This game, which Mr. Bird and the present writer have tried to master, is so different from both modern and mediæval chess that it is not worth while to go into further details concerning it—as to the theory of play. Yet it will be seen that modern chess may easily have been derived from it by the merging of the "allied" forces into one army or "side." With the replacing of the superfluous King by a "Vizier" or "Queen," and the transposition of Rook and Bishop, and, finally, the extension of the powers of the Queen and Bishop If this was so, then "Chess," in a general sense, is more ancient than Dr. Linde admits, and existed—certainly before the fifth century, and probably long

Digitized by Google

before. I must refer to one important point about this ancient game. It was largely a game of chance, perhaps as much so as whist—at least as played according to the directions given in the Sanskrit—for it was decided by the throw of dice which piece should be moved. "If, on throwing the die, the number should turn up *five*, the King or one of the Pawns must move; if *four*, the Elephant; if *three*, the Horse; and, if the throw be *two*, then, O Prince, the Ship must move." But probably the dice were often dispensed with, and the game—between experts—made one of skill entirely. There is no record of dice being used with the "improved Chaturanga," as Dr. Forbes considered the "Shatranj" to be. According to him the transition from one to the other was a stage in the evolution of chess—the first great revolution—occurring about 500 A.D. (in India). According to Linde the invention of "Shatranj" was the Invention of Chess.

(To be continued.)

W.S.B.

CHELTENHAM.

UNIQUE COLLECTION OF CHESSMEN.

MR. Charles Platt, of Wetheral, nr. Carlisle, is the happy possessor of an almost unique collection of chess sets. His collection is "on view" in five cabinets. and consists of nearly fifty sets of men of all sizes—from pieces requiring a 3¼ inch square to an exquisite miniature set and board, which, when set out ready for the fray, stands upon a half-crown, with plenty of room to spare! They are of all materials—ivory, bone, horn, marble, stone, wood copper, bronze, silver-plate, &c., and come from various parts of the world—England, Ireland, Turkey, India, China, Japan, Persia, America, Germany, &c. Some are very primitive and rough and ready, some most exquisitely carved, and are of all possible colourings—white, red, green, blue, orange, brown, black, &c. One set is that with which Mr. Blackburne played and drew his game with Janowski in the recent Vienna Tourney, about the last game played. The board is signed by both players, and was given to Mr. Platt by Mr. Blackburne. Another set, medallion shape, exquisitely delicate, belonged to the late Sir Rowland Hill. Another was carved from the wood of an oak, planted by the martyr Nicholas Ridley, in the court of Pembroke College, Cambridge, in 1540, when he was master there. The tree was blown down in 1845, and this set made from the wood. Both box and pieces are very primitive as regards carving, but no doubt the wood was tough. Some Turkish sets are simple but quaint, being more like painted mushrooms of various sizes (*a*). Then there is a series of eight wooden sets from various parts of India, simple, but very highly coloured, the "boards" being squares of gaily coloured cloth, with braid sewn across to divide it into the necessary squares, which, naturally, are all of a colour (*b*). Then there are half a dozen or more sets of carved ivory from China, exquisite carving, with elaborate bases of concentric balls; and other ivory sets from India, with delicate carvings of monkey trees, and other tropical shrubs and trees, or with designs of various celebrated Indian buildings. Another

Digitized by Google

valuable set is a very old Persian set in green and red bone—the Persian game requiring extra pieces (*c*); the Pawns are armed in various ways (two of each kind) with sword, knife, and bow and arrow, &c., but the quaint part is in the mounted pieces, the riders all disappearing mysteriously into the animals they are riding, their bodies from the waist downwards being omitted. Another curious set of gun metal and lead was made during the Franco-Prussian war; the white pieces are Prussian, the Pawns being fine stalwart soldiers, the King and Queen being models of the Emperor and his Consort; while the Black pieces are the French, the Pawns being tired-looking soldiers, the King and Queen also being good models; the Rooks are German Rhine Castles. Another valuable set is fairly modern, and was made for an American amateur from his own designs, cast in two metals, and the dies all destroyed in order to render it unique. In order to show the extreme care taken over this set, we may mention that each of the Knights is from a different design, and represent Crusaders; the Castles are like mediæval Rhine castles, and the whole set is most carefully planned. But there are also two other sets upon which Mr. Platt is very "sweet." They are very old, as is shown by the fact that all the pieces are of white ivory—a very primitive idea, when time was of no consequence, as the players can only tell their own pieces by the way they face, which would hardly suit our modern players. The Pawns are foot soldiers, armed with spears; the Knights are mounted warriors on horseback; the Rooks are very plump elephants; the Queens are seated, with little children by their sides; but the Bishops are sailing ships, in full but simple sail (*d*). These are the only sets Mr. Platt has seen with sailing vessels, and no doubt the idea arose from the Crusades, as the sets are probably very early Turkish work (*e*), the soldiers, &c., all having turbans and long loose robes. The carving, however, is very delicate, the faces of all being very carefully carved, though the pieces all vary slightly in size. One of these curious sets is enclosed in a very peculiar box, evidently made for them, but at a later date. It is of exquisitely delicate work, rather damaged by time, of ivory and pearl (*f*). In the collection there is also an exquisite chess board, made from large squares of mother-of-pearl—alternate white and smoke—framed in Irish bog oak. This board and one of the Indian carved ivory sets were used during the recent 'Living Chess' performance in Carlisle.—*Carlisle Journal.*

Our esteemed contributor, Mr. W. S. Branch, reproduced the foregoing article in his chess column in *The Cheltenham Examiner* of May 17th, with the following interesting comments:—

(*a*) Orthodox Mohammedans are forbidden to make or use any "graven image," consequently their chessmen must have no resemblance to human figures. A "broad" Moslem would have no objection to playing with "Staunton" chessmen, but formerly the Turks and Arabians would not play with pieces to represent men. It appears to have been different with the Persians, who are not "orthodox."

(*b*). Not at all uncommon in India. In fact, boards of two colours are in the minority, as in Europe a thousand years ago. The colouring of the squares makes no difference whatever to the placing of the pieces.

Digitized by Google

(*c*) Not the modern Persian game. What are the extra pieces in this case and how many are there? And is there a board to match, with more than sixty-four squares? There were, long ago, several forms of the "great chess," but all more modern than the orthodox game with a board of sixty-four squares. Of the intended improvements the best was "Timūr's Game," so styled, not because Timūr (Tamerlane, or Timour the Tartar, 14th century A.D.) invented it, but because he was fond of playing it. The board had 110 squares, eleven squares from left to right, by ten from top to bottom. But in addition to these, there were two extra squares that projected from the rest, one on the right hand of each player, being a continuation of the second rank of squares. If the losing player could get his King to the extra square of his adversary, he drew the game. There were nine extra pieces, and three additional Pawns, on each side; these were arranged in three ranks, the eleven Pawns in front. There were five blank squares in the rearmost rank, and the "citadel" or refuge square was blank till a King in distress got into it. Eight of the pieces and ten Pawns moved as in the ordinary chess of the period—such as was then played in England.

(*d*) This is very curious. For ages before these chessmen could have been made, the piece we should call a Bishop was a Ship or Boat—in India, with a reference to ancient warfare on the Indus or Ganges. The piece afterwards became a car or chariot, and then, when shifted from the corner square to what we call "B sq," it became known as the Elephant—exchanging names as well as places with the piece we call the Rook or Castle. In England it was long called Alfyn, or Fil, a corruption of the Arabic word for elephant. Yet, in Bengal, it was found less than a century ago to be still a ship on some native chess boards. We do not believe that this set of Mr. Platt's can be Turkish or Saracenic (see note *a*). Also, no Orientals recognise a "Queen" in chess, or would carve female figures for chess sets—at any rate not for use by Moslems. It may be Greek, or it may be Russian, because, strange to say, in Russia the corner square piece is called a Boat or Ship to this day. But it moves as a Rook, not a Bishop. If Mr. Platt's chessmen are not Russian, but Greek, the "ship" tradition may have come from Russia. We should like to know the "rig" of these ships, and style of hull; but probably they are too simple to give much of a clue to the date of manufacture.

(*e*) As we have said, we do not think the set can be of Turkish make. A kind of turban was worn by Russians, and the "robes" may represent cloaks or "overcoats." If the pieces are intended for Turks—including the ladies and children—then they may have been carved by Christians—Greeks. One other point. How does Mr. Platt know that the Ships represent Bishops, and the Elephants Rooks? It may be the reverse. For quite a thousand years our Bishop was an Elephant over the greater part of Asia and Europe, and still is in Russia and much of Asia. (Chess was introduced into Russia by the conquering Mongols, in the 13th century, or earlier. Their ancestors, in Central Asia, had learnt the game from India at a remote period—while the "Ship" or "Boat" was still the corner piece. Hence the name in Russian chess now.)

Digitized by Google

(*f*). What is the design, and is there any kind of symbolism, Mohammedan or Christian?

Since the above notes appeared Mr. Platt sent me one of the ivory ships for examination. The "rig" is more elaborate than would be expected. The total height of the piece is $3\frac{3}{4}$ inches, but this includes a pedestal, richly carved. The ship is represented as floating. It has two masts—rather too high—and four sails, with a large flag at the stern. On this there is cut a *cross*. The hull is of sixteenth century shape, with 23 port-holes, but no cannon. But the piece may have been carved in the 15th century—or the 17th. Bearing in mind that the pieces are all of one colour, and that the Pawns have no muskets, I think these two sets may be of the second half of the 15th century. W.S B.

P.S.—I have since seen one of the Queens, and a Pawn. The pieces are of European make, and intended to represent Turks, or Persians, Tartars, or, possibly, Muscovites. The most singular thing about these chessmen is the existence of the Ships—unknown, the name as well as the shape, in European chess, except in Russia, and possibly Greece.

KENT CHESS CONGRESS.

THE Kent Chess Association had created one or two records before Whit-Monday, May 22nd. They could point to their membership roll as one, and to the fact that it had doubled itself in two years as another. The first Kentish Congress at Rochester, on Whit-Monday and Tuesday, however, will remain a record for success and be memorable for the galaxy of talent present when any such records as to numbers have been broken. It was a brilliant opening, and, like a true chess brilliancy, was full of life and go from start to finish. In addition to a contest for the championship of Kent and several other tournaments, a number of displays by chess masters were arranged. The presence of Lasker and Pillsbury on the eve of the London International Tournament was a splendid addition to the programme, and during the Congress these players, with allies, met over the board in a lively Bishop's Gambit, in which Pillsbury achieved a very fine Queen sacrifice. These masters met over the board in another way during the Congress, for as soon as they arrived they procured a set of draughtsmen, and the afternoon was spent in Lasker obtaining practical proof of Pillsbury's prowess in this direction. The Congress was also attended by Messrs. Blackburne, Gunsberg, and Tinsley. Messrs. Blackburne and Pillsbury met as opponents in another consultation game, the latter successfully defending a King's Gambit Declined. One other consultation game was played, in which Mr. Blackburne and Mr. Grantham Williams drew with Mr. Gunsberg and Mr. C. H. Sherrard—a Giuoco Pianissimo, which the defence made lively, however, for a time. Mr. Blackburne on the opening night played 6 games blindfold, winning 5 and drawing one. The same player on the second day met 16 opponents in simultaneous over-the-board play, when 4 draws were secured against

Digitized by Google

him. Mr. Gunsberg gave two simultaneous displays, the first resulting 9 wins and 1 draw; the second, 12 wins, 3 draws, and 1 loss. Mr. Tinsley gave two simultaneous displays also, his results being—12 games, 6 wins, 5 draws, and 1 loss; and 12 games, 9 wins, 3 draws. We have, in dealing with the masters, let chronological order go, but can now turn back to the beginning.

The annual meeting of the Kent Association commenced the proceedings, the chair being taken by the Mayor of Rochester, Mr. L. A. Goldie, J.P., in the absence through indisposition of Sir William Hart-Dyke, the president of the Association.

The report presented to the meeting was a most interesting summary of the season's chess in Kent. A large accession of new members and the further development of the association were prominent items. During the year four new clubs had been affiliated, 186 new club members had joined the Association, 22 new unattached members, a large number of ladies had joined, 10 new vice-presidents—including several of the county members and Lord Hugh Cecil—had been secured, and finally the total number of members had reached 532. The accounts showed that the income had increased in due proportion, and a substantial balance been carried forward. The report of the matches played showed a correspondence match win with Sussex by 31½ to 16½. In the S.C.C. Competition, Kent drew 8 to 8 with Hants, lost 7½ to 12½ with Surrey, and lost 9½ to 10½ with Sussex. The record match—150 a-side, Kent *v.* Surrey—was also referred to as a very useful social event. It was announced that a complete record of county play had been compiled by the hon. sec., with the assistance of Messrs. Stevenson and Hodges and the pages of the *B.C.M.*

All the officials were re-elected, although Mr. W. W. White expressed some doubt as to his having time to undertake his burdens as hon. sec. again. There could be no doubt that his merely mentioning retiring filled the meeting with fear as to the possibility of finding a successor half so capable.

The final round of the Kent Cup was being re-played in the Victoria Hall, the tournament room, while the business meeting of the Association was thus being held.

The close of the season of inter-club play had already produced a fine struggle in the final round of the Kent Cup between Canterbury and Lee. These clubs met at Rochester, on April 29th, and after four hours' play the score was 2 all, with four games to be adjudicated, which being done made the score 4 all. The match now replayed at Rochester resulted in Lee winning by 5½ to 2½, the match being over before two o'clock, when the individual championship tournament and minor tournaments commenced. These lasted until Tuesday evening, and were in progress while the consultation, simultaneous, and blindfold exhibition games were being contested. The hall in which play took place is a very spacious adjunct to the Conservative Club, and afforded ample room for the many events taking place as well as for spectators. Other rooms were also in use for the consultation games, one party being in one room and the second in another.

The tabulated results give the best report of the play:—

Digitized by Google

CHAMPIONSHIP.

1st prize, Cup, presented by the Mayor, Mr. L. A. Goldie.
2nd prize, "In Statu Quo" Chessmen.

SECTION A.

	1	2	3	4	Total.
P. Hart-Dyke	—	1	1	½	2½
J. P. Mollard	0	—	½	0	½
C. H. Sherrard	0	½	—	1*a*	1½
G. Williams ..	½	1	0*a*	—	1½

SECTION B.

	1	2	3	4	Total.
J. H. Biggs ...	—	½	½	0	1
L. W. Lewis...	½	—	½	0	1
J. Roe	½	½	—	0	1
A L. Stevenson	1	1	1	—	3

a Not played.
In the play-off Mr. Hart-Dyke beat Mr. Stevenson.

SPECIAL TOURNAMENT.

For players crowded out of Championship.

One Prize Only.

	1	2	3	4	Total.
G. E. Dunster	—	1	½	0	1½
W. T. Hurley	0	—	0	0	0
R. F. B. Jones	½	1	—	1	2½
J. Kearney ...	1	1	0	—	2

The final was watched with a great deal of interest. Mr. Hart-Dyke is quite blind, and his victory was most popular, the spectators applauding enthusiastically at the termination of the game.

Two Knock-out Tournaments were played without reference to other sections, being named "A" and "B."

"A." 1st round: A. Yeates beat Rev. H. Jones, C. Chapman beat C. F. Corke, C. T. Delcomyn beat G E. Stockens, and W. B. Dixon beat R. Chapman. 2nd round: C. Chapman beat Yeates, Dixon beat Delcomyn. Final: Dixon beat C. Chapman.

"B." 1st round: E. C. Conrad beat Dr. Hele Bate, A. T. Swinhoe beat F. A. Richardson, P. G. L. Fothergill beat the Rev. S. F. Courtney, G. A. Youngman beat A. O. Ruby. 2nd round: Swinhoe beat Conrad, Fothergill beat Youngman. Final: Fothergill beat Swinhoe.

LADIES' HANDICAP.

SECTION A.

	1	2	3	4	5	Total.
Mrs. Arguello (IV.)	—	1	1	0	1	3
Mrs. Bowles (II.)	0	—	½	1	1	2½
Mrs. Lewis (II.)...	0	0	—	0	0	0
Mrs. Ludlam (I.)...	1	½	1	—	½	3
Mrs. Robins (II.)...	0	0	1	½	—	1½

SECTION B.

	1	2	3	4	5	6
Mrs. Boxall (III.)	—	0	0	0	1	1
Mrs. Chapman (I.)	1	—	1	1	0	3
Mrs. Oakley (II.)	1	0	—	1	½	2½
MissRobertson(IV.)	1	0	0	—	0	1
Mrs. White (IV.)	0	1	½	1	—	2½

In the final, after a play-off in Section A, Mrs. Chapman (London) beat Mrs. Ludlam, becoming possessor of a Silver Queen.

The distribution of prizes by the Mayoress (Mrs. Goldie), and Mrs. Lewis (wife of the county captain), on Tuesday evening, was a very interesting event. The proceedings were most enthusiastic, the champion meeting with prolonged cheers. A presentation was made of a handsome gold and diamond bracelet to Mrs. Lewis, and of a valuable set of ivory chessmen to the Rev. L. W. Lewis, the captain of the county team, and also of the Rochester Club since 1889. In speaking as to the presentation, Mr. Mclellan referred to even earlier days, when the first chess club was formed in Rochester, namely the Gundulph C.C., in 1876, of which the Rev. L.

Digitized by Google

W. Lewis was one of the founders. Subsequently a vote of thanks was accorded "The Masters" among a number of others, and those responsible for the Congress work. Mr. Pillsbury, in responding, made a characteristic speech. He remarked he had had a very pleasant time at the Congress, and was very pleased at the success of the same. He thought, however, his friend Mr. Blackburne should have been called on to respond, still he supposed he was called as his cousin (I am an American and he's an Englishman, said Pillsbury). If Lasker were still there he would say just the same about the Congress he knew. They had been fraternising together and had spent a very pleasant time, and if before long they might in a tactical sense have to cut each other's throats, they would be good friends the night before and the night after. He called for Mr. Blackburne in concluding, who advanced to the platform amidst loud cheers. Mr. Blackburne in a few brief and hearty words said the Congress was the most successful of the kind he had ever known. At the conclusion of the distribution of prizes Messrs. Pillsbury and Blackburne went on with the consultation game they were opposing each other in, and in the half-hour that remained before the last train left for London, it was brought to a close by Pillsbury and Allies winning the end-game, as was practically obvious would happen. With this the Congress terminated. Mr. W. W. White has added another success to his list of triumphs of conductorship of play, and of his able assistants none deserve more praise than Mr. F. W. Walter, of the Rochester Club, who worked indefatigably, and the chess association of the county of Kent will ever owe a deep debt of gratitude to the Rochester Conservative Club and its officials.

The following games were played during the Congress:—

GAME No. 1,792.

Centre Gambit.

WHITE. Rev. L. W. LEWIS.	BLACK. Mr. A. L. STEVENSON.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 P—Q 4	2 P × P
3 B—B 4	3 Kt—K B 3
4 Q × P	4 Kt—Q B 3
5 Q—K 3	5 P—Q 3
6 Kt—K 2	6 B—K 3
7 B × B?	7 P × B
8 Castles	8 Q—Q 2
9 P—Q R 3?	9 B—K 2
10 P—Q Kt 4	10 Castles
11 P—K B 4	11 Kt—Q sq
12 B—Kt 2	12 Kt—B 2
13 Kt—Q 2	13 P—Q R 4
14 K R—Q sq	14 P × Kt P
15 P × P	15 Q—Q Kt 4
16 P—Q B 3	16 Kt—Kt 5
17 Q—B 3	17 R × R
18 R × R	18 Q Kt—K 4
19 Q—B sq	19 Q—Q 6
20 Q—K sq	20 Q—K 6 ch
21 K—R sq	21 Kt—B 7 ch
22 Resigns.	

Black's attack smartly conducted takes full advantage of White's faulty development of his pieces, which are posted without supports of less value. White defends his Knights with Queen and Rook, and Black properly aims them, the result a general collapse of White's fabric.

Digitized by Google

GAME No. 1,793.

The final-tie game in the County Championship Tournament.

Vienna Opening.

NOTES BY I. GUNSBERG,
From the *Daily Telegraph*.

	WHITE. Mr. STEVENSON.	BLACK. Mr. HART-DYKE.
1	P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2	Q Kt—B 3	2 K Kt—B 3
3	P—K Kt 3	

There is no vitality in this move.

		3 P—Q 4
4	P × P	4 Kt × P
5	K Kt—K 2	5 B—Q B 4
6	B—Kt 2	6 Kt × Kt
7	Kt × Kt	7 Castles
8	Castles	8 Kt—B 3
9	P—Q 3	9 P—B 4
10	B—K 3	

Played in order to advance P—B 4, but Black could have stopped that if he had replied with Kt—Q 5.

		10 B—Q 3
11	P—B 4	11 B—Q 2
12	Q—Q 2	12 Kt—K 2
13	Q R—K sq	13 Kt—Kt 3
14	P × P	14 B × P
15	B—Kt 5	15 Q—B sq
16	Kt—Q 5	16 B—Q 5 ch
17	K—R sq	17 B—Q B 3
18	Q—Kt 4	

White got pressed for time at this stage, and he played the next two or three moves hurriedly and lost, but in any case he committed an error of strategy in exposing his King while his opponent had two Bishops in command of the board. White could have shut out one of these Bishops now by playing P—B 3, followed by P—Q 4.

		18 B—Kt 3
19	P—K R 3	19 Q—Q 2
20	Kt—K 7 ch	20 Kt × Kt
21	B × Kt	

If 21 R × Kt, B × B ch; 22 K × B, Q—B 3 ch, followed by Q × P.

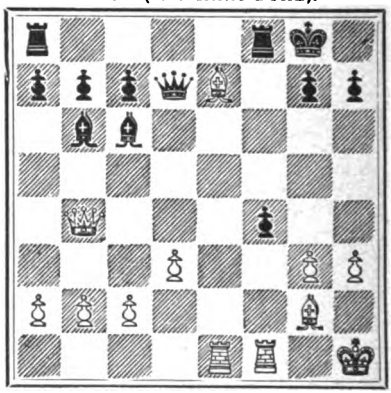
21 P—B 5

.....A pretty and well-conceived combination.

Position after Black's 21st move:

P—B 5.

BLACK (MR. HART-DYKE).



WHITE (MR. STEVENSON).

22 P—Kt 4

This seems the only move to prevent the threatened Q × R P mate. If White had played 22 B × B, Black would have equally played Q × P. 22 K—R 2 does not look nice. At the same time, however, it would have been the least dangerous move, for if then P × P ch, 23 K × P could be played by White, and for the moment Black could not very well get at his opponent.

22 P—B 6

.....A clinching move, to which there is no reply.

23	B × R	23 P × B ch
24	K—R 2	24 P × R Q
25	R × Q	25 Q—Q 4
26	Q—Q 2	26 Q—K 4 ch
27	Resigns.	

Digitized by Google

GAME No. 1,794.

King's Bishop's Gambit.

NOTES BY S. TINSLEY,
From *The Times*.

WHITE.	BLACK.
Mr. E. LASKER AND Dr. HELE BATE.	Mr. H. N. PILLSBURY AND Mr. MCLELLAN.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 P—K B 4	2 P × P
3 B—B 4	3 P—Q 4

.....A necessary preliminary to the subsequent line of play, freeing the Q B and the game generally. It immediately surrenders the Pawn, but the compensating advantages will soon be obvious.

4 B × P	4 Q—R 5 ch
5 K—B sq	5 P—K Kt 4
6 Kt—Q B 3	

Better than K Kt—B 3 at once.

	6 B—Kt 2
7 P—Q 4	7 Kt—K 2
8 Kt—B 3	8 Q—R 4
9 P—Q Kt 3	

This appears to be quite a novelty, and its efficiency is doubtful. No doubt it was an experiment. The Queen's Bishop is, however, of more use at Q B sq than R 3, where by the text move it is intended to play the piece.

	9 Q Kt—B 3
10 B × Kt ch	10 P × B
11 B—R 3	11 P—Kt 5
12 Kt—K sq	12 B—R 3 ch
13 Kt—Q 3	

It would be dangerous to play K—Kt sq, and now a Pawn is lost.

	13 B × P
14 Kt—K 2	14 B × Kt
15 P × B	15 B—K 6

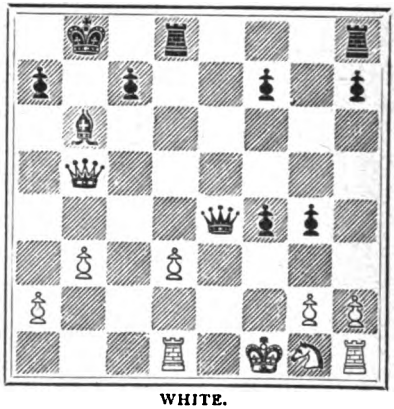
.....Black maintains the attack much better by refusing the tempting offer of the exchange here. If B × R, Q × B, with a strong game and an attack of some force.

16 Q—B 2	16 Q—R 5
17 Kt—Kt sq	17 Castles Q R
18 B × Kt	18 Q × B
19 Q × P	19 K—Kt sq
20 Q—Kt 5 ch	20 B—Kt 3
21 R—Q sq	21 Q × P

..... This fine sacrifice came as a genuine surprise.

Position after Black's 21st move:
Q × P.

BLACK.



WHITE.

22 P × Q	22 R × R ch
23 K—K 2	23 K R—Q sq
24 Kt—B 3	24 P × Kt ch

.....There is nothing apparently better now as mate is threatened, but of course Black gains more than he has given away by his grand combination. The ending is remarkably fine, and the whole game original, suggestive, and entertaining.

25 K × P	25 R × R
26 P—Q R 4	26 P—Q R 4
27 K × P	27 R—Q 3
28 P—Q Kt 4	28 R—Q Kt 8
29 Q—K 8 ch	29 K—Kt 2
30 P × P	30 B × P
31 P—K 5	31 R—K 3
32 Q—Q 7	32 R—B 8 ch
33 K—Kt 5	33 P—R 3 ch
34 K—R 4	34 R × P
35 Q—Q 4	35 R (B 8)—K 8
36 Q—Kt 2 ch	36 B—Kt 3
37 K—R 3	37 R (K 8)—K 7
38 Q—B sq	38 R—R 4 ch
39 K—Kt 4	39 R—Kt 4 ch
40 K—R 4	40 R (K 7) × P

And wins.

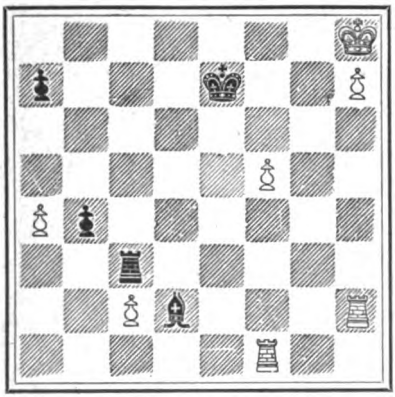
Digitized by Google

END-GAME STUDIES FOR YOUNG PLAYERS.

The positions given last month (page 192) result in draws. They are solved successfully by Mr. P. Gee, Boothstown; Mr. W. B. Muir, Higher Broughton; and Mr. W. P. Turnbull, Sheffield. We repeat the diagrams and append solutions.

No. 49.

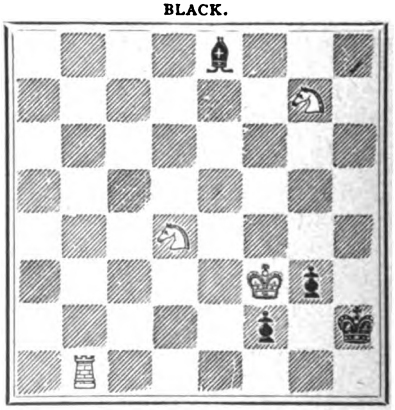
BLACK.



WHITE.

No. 50.

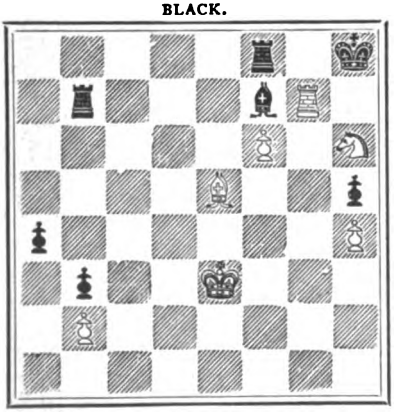
BLACK.



WHITE.

(49). 1..., K—B 2 !; 2 R—Kt 2 (must), R—B sq ch; 3 R—Kt 8, B—B 6 ch; 4 P—B 6, R—K B sq; drawn, for R × R is useless, and White cannot take the other R from K B file.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Black to play. What result?

(50). 1..., B—Kt 3; 2 Kt—B 5, B × Kt; 3 Kt × B, P = Q ch; 4 R × Q, P—Kt 7; 5 R—B 2, K—R 3, and draws, for if K × P, Black is stalemated.

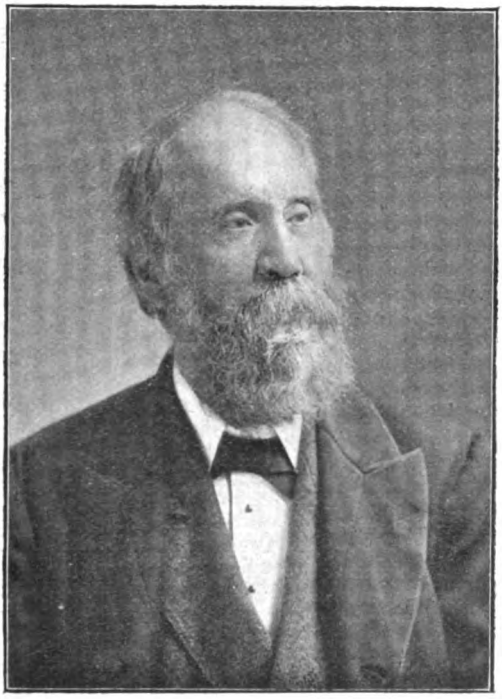
It looks as if 1..., P = Q would draw; but 2 R × Q, B—B 3 ch; 3 Kt × B, P—Kt 7; 4 R—B 2, K—R 8; 5 Kt—K R 5, wins; or 2..., P—Kt 7; 3 R—B 2, K—R 8; 4 Kt—K 2, &c.

For next month, we give a position (from actual play) sent us by Mr. Frankenstein. Black has the move; what should be the result? Solutions should be forwarded to the Editor, *B.C.M.*, 38, Park Cross Street, Leeds, on or before June 20th.

Digitized by Google

OBITUARY.

MR. James Stanley Kipping, the veteran chess player of Manchester, whose death we have now to record, was a remarkable example of a man outliving his reputation and becoming practically unknown, where at one time he was a burning and a shining light. Fifteen years or more ago, a Manchester weekly paper, in some chess reminiscences, included Mr. Kipping among the distinguished local players who had long since died; but the fact was that Mr. Kipping, though he had retired from match play and was very rarely seen in the clubs, was still alive and well, and was playing the game as enthusiastically as ever at certain private chess gatherings in South Manchester, and he continued so to do until the latter part of April last, when the announcement of his decease seemed to a new generation of chess players more like a bit of ancient history than an item of the day's news.



MR. J. S. KIPPING.

Between forty and fifty years ago Mr. Kipping was one of the leading amateur players of the country; before Mr. Blackburne had been heard of Mr. Kipping had played with Staunton, Anderssen, Buckle, Horwitz, Löwenthal, and the immortal Morphy. There are probably not half a dozen men now living who have had anything like his intercourse with the great players of the Staunton era. The names of Mr. H. E. Bird, the Rev. J. Owen, and the Rev. G. A. Macdonald would nearly exhaust the list. Mr. Kipping was the son of Mr. J. S. Kipping, for many years manager of the Manchester branch of the Bank of England, and he was born in the year 1822. At the age of 20 he himself joined the Manchester staff of the bank, under his father, remaining in the service forty-five years, and becoming the recipient of a liberal pension on his retirement.

The first record of Mr. Kipping's connection with local chess is the appearance of his name in the list of members of the Manchester Club

Digitized by Google

for the year 1850. The then president of the club was Mr. C. A. Duval, a well-known artist of that day, whose daughter Mr. Kipping married. Three years later we find Mr. Kipping taking a prominent part in an important chess gathering in Manchester, attended by Staunton and other eminent players. On that occasion he won a match by 3 games to 2, with Mr. Williams, a strong amateur, whose name frequently occurs in the chess records of that period. In the following year—1854—Mr. Kipping became secretary of the Manchester Club, an office which he continued to hold until 1863, when he resigned in favour of Mr. J. B. Payne, the well-known Broughton cricketer Another important gathering of chess players took place in Manchester in 1857, in connection with the British Chess Association, and one of the incidents of that meeting was a consultation game, which lasted two days, between Messrs. Staunton, Boden, and Kipping, and Herren Andersen, Horwitz, and Kling, the three English players winning. Then came the memorable visit to England of the great Paul Morphy. Among the players from all parts of the country who went to Birmingham, in August, 1858, to see Morphy play eight games blindfold was Mr. Kipping, who was selected to take one of the boards, the others including Lord Lyttleton and Mr. Rhodes, of Leeds. Mr. Kipping skilfully took advantage of a weak move by Morphy and secured a win, in spite of ingenious efforts on the part of the blindfold player to avert defeat. Of twenty-four games played blindfold in Leeds, this was the only one which Morphy lost. Mr. Kipping played two other games with Morphy, which will be found fully recorded, with notes, in Löwenthal's collection. The story of Mr. Kipping's relations with the Manchester Club would be incomplete without some reference to his participation in the long series of matches with the Liverpool Club. The first match was played in 1855, and in this Mr. Kipping defeated the leading Liverpool player, Mr. J. Soul. He took part in many of the subsequent matches, his name not finally disappearing from the team until after 1887, though he had dropped his regular attendance at the club long before that date. It may be mentioned that it was in 1860, during Mr. Kipping's secretaryship, that Mr. Blackburne, then a youth of eighteen, joined the Manchester Club. But for Mr. Kipping life had many enjoyments apart from chess. He was an industrious reader and student, his tastes extending over a wide range of literary and scientific subjects, chemistry perhaps being his favourite. He was a member of the Manchester Chemical Society, and a very regular attendant of the public lectures at Owens College. He also had the enjoyment of a remarkably strong and healthy constitution; he never had a day's illness. In the coldest weather he declined to wear an overcoat, and he always slept, winter and summer, near an open window. His end came on 20th April, at the ripe age of seventy-seven years, with startling suddenness, without any warning excepting an occasional feeling of faintness during the previous day. The mourners at the funeral at St. James's Church, Birch, on April 24th, included three members of the Manchester Club—Mr. W. Bantock, Mr. H. Jones, and Mr. C. A. Dust.—*Manchester Evening News.*

Digitized by Google

THE INTERNATIONAL TOURNAMENT.

THE International Tournament was opened at St. Stephen's Hall, Westminster, on Tuesday, May 30th, in the presence of a fairly large gathering of interested chess-players. In the absence of Sir George Newnes, Bart., the proceedings were formally opened by Sir William Hart-Dyke, M.P., who gave a very cordial welcome to the foreign competitors.

The players are Messrs. Pillsbury, Steinitz, and Showalter (America); Cohn (Germany); Schlechter (Austria); Maroczy (Hungary); Janowski (France); Tchigorin (Russia); and Blackburne, Bird, Mason, Lasker, Teichman, Tinsley, and Lee (England). Herr Caro, of Berlin, was unable to accept the invitation of the committee, owing to ill-health, and his place was taken by Mr. F. J. Lee. A matter for regret was the withdrawal, at the last moment, of Mr. Amos Burn.

The prizes are £250, £165, £100, £80, £65, £50, £40, £30, £20. The non prize-winners are to receive £2 for every game won against the first, second, or third prize winners, and £1 for every game won against other competitors; but games scored by default will not be considered as won. Time-limit of fifteen moves an hour. Each competitor is to play two games with every other. There will be play five days each week, from 12 o'clock to 4-35, and from 6-30 to 10-30. The remaining day will be utilized for playing off the adjourned games.

In the Amateur Tournament there are twelve competitors: Messrs. E. M. Jackson, J. Meises, J. O. Klimsch, O. C. Muller, J. Esser, F. G. Marco, F. J. Marshall, Dr. Smith, Tabountschikoff, T. Physick, E. O. Jones, and H. Erskine.

Heer Bleykmanns won the first prize, and Heer A. E. van Forrest the second, in the winter tourney of the Amsterdam Chess Club.

M. Rosenthal played 30 simultaneous games at the Grand Cercle des Echecs, on May 6th, winning 27 of them and drawing the rest.

Digitized by Google

The announcement that M. Loubet had promised a Sèvres vase, worth 5,000 francs, for the Paris International Tourney of 1900, is premature, no official decision having yet been given on the subject.

The Moscow player, Soloftsoff, who was to have contested a series of games with Lasker, at Moscow, is now engaged in a match of five games up with M. Gregorieff, for the championship of Moscow.

Herren Caro, Schallopp, and von Scheve divided the first three prizes in the Berlin Chess Club Tourney, and Dr. Boehlke and Herr Cohn divided the fourth and fifth. Dr. B. Lasker was prevented from playing out all his games.

An anonymous correspondence tourney, which has been for the last two years in progress at Vienna, is just ended. None of the players, of course, knew who their opponents were, and the result was that Herr Zinkl won the first prize with 8½ games, and Herr Löwy was second with 8 games.

Southern County Championship.—On the 29th April, Essex defeated Cambridge by 10 to 6. On the 13th May, Essex defeated Norfolk by 11½ to 4½. Essex has done extremely well in this contest, having beaten Cambridge, Northampton, and Norfolk, and has now to meet Surrey in the semi-final.

On April 18th, a large number of members of the Berlin Chess Union journeyed all the way to Breslau, on a visit to the Anderssen Chess Club there. Ordinary games were at first played, and afterwards a consultation game, which was to be finished by correspondence. The Anderssen Club will return the visit as soon as possible.

A Chess Association for New South Wales has been duly formed, and the hon. secretary, Mr. Britton, sends us a copy of the rules. The president is Dr. Hodgson, and the hon. treasurer, Mr. Macdonnell. The council is to consist of the office bearers and delegates. At the general meeting for the adoption of the rules, over 30 clubs were represented.

M. Tchigorin states that a Russian National Tournament is to be held in Moscow during the present year. A committee have the arrangements in hand. The date is not fixed, but it will not be before August. There will be two classes; in the first the prizes will be £40, £30, £20, £15, £10, and £5; and in the second class the highest prize will be £10.

Yorkshire.—The County Championship contests have attracted an aggregate entry of 74 players, as follows: Class A, 28; Class B, 18; Class C, 28. These figures show an increase of 15 when compared with the

Digitized by Google

previous year. The competitors have been arranged in districts, and the first round is to be completed by July 1st and the second by August 19th.

M. Janowski was resting quietly at Paris before the beginning of the London International Tourney, and he informed the editor of the *Stratégie* that he only played one series of games with Mr. Lipschütz at New York, and not two, as reported in *B.C.M.* and other chess columns. He is engaged to play another match with Mr. Showalter for 1,000 dollars in October.

At the end of March, M. Tchigorin was the guest of the Moscow Club, and gave three simultaneous exhibitions there. In the first he won 19 games, lost 9, and drew 4; in the second he won 20, lost 4, and drew 1; and in the third his score was 19, 8, 3. He also played three consultation games with three opponents at each board, of which he lost 1 and drew the other two.

Heer Meijer, of Amsterdam, the secretary of the Netherlands Chess Association, tells us that steps are being taken to hold an International Tournament at Amsterdam, from August 6th to 16th, with the following prizes: fr. 200, fr. 150, fr. 100, fr. 80, fr. 60, fr. 40, fr. 30, and fr. 20. For further information application must be made to H. D. B. Meijer, Amsterdam.

A series of six match games began on May 2nd, at the Vienna Club, between Herren Alapin and Schlechter. The latter won the first game and the next three were drawn. There was no tourney for masters at the Vienna Club last winter, but in place of it a large number of consultation games between Herren Neumann, Fändrich, Alapin, Schlechter, and Baron Rothschild, &c., the partners continually varying.

The Hungarian National Tourney at Buda-Pesth, appointed for Easter, had to be abandoned for lack of sufficient entrants, and instead a triangular match between the three masters Brody, Exner, and Maróczy took place. On account of ill health, Herr Brody retired after a drawn game with Exner, and Maróczy won with a score of 3 to 2½ of Exner's. In a subsequent contest between these two Maróczy scored 3 games, and 3 were drawn.

Cheltenham.—A match, 14 aside, was played at Cheltenham, on May 6th, between the local club and a strong team of the Swindon C.C.; that is, strong in regard to the club it represented. The Cheltenham players won ten to four. Last year they lost by three, but on the present occasion were a much stronger force. The Rev. A. G. Gordon Ross lost at board 1 to Dr. Mason, the present Cheltenham champion, and Mr. C. A. Plaister to Col. E. Law, now of Cheltenham.

Digitized by Google

Before starting for England, Mr. Pillsbury played simultaneously blindfold, at Chicago, six games of chess against eight strong opponents, and two games of draughts, at the same time taking a hand at whist Of the chess games he won 2, drew 2, and lost 2, his opponents at two of the boards being in consultation. Of the draught games he drew 1 and lost 1, and he was successful at whist. We observe that he has repeated this wonderful performance in London on three occasions during the past month.

The Baltic Provinces Tourney, at Riga, took place according to programme, and had the following result. In the chief tourney there were 12 entries, Messrs. C. and R. Behting, Milewski, Müller, Wagenheim, and Zabludowski. of Riga; Bankowitsch, Rosenkranz, and Seyboth, of St. Petersburg; Wickmann and Dr. Sohn, of Reval; and Brasche, of Jurjew. Messrs. R. Behting and Rosenkranz tied with 7½ each for first prize, and in playing off M. Behting won. Messrs. C. Behting, Seyboth, and Wagenheim divided third and fourth prizes with 6½ each.

The powerful Rochester Club have had a more chequered season than generally is the case, and not only did they lose the Kent Cup for the first time, but also lost a larger number than usual of their London engagements, owing no doubt to the Metropolitan teams being strengthened in respect for their opponent's steel. They brought their season to a close on April 28th. with a match 18 aside with the Ladies, who were led by Miss Finn in the absence of Mrs. Fagan. Miss Finn and Miss Fox won at boards 1 and 2, while Miss Hooke drew at No. 3, but the result was Rochester 11, Ladies 7.

Cyclo Chess Meetings.—The members of the Macclesfield Chess Club have instituted a series of monthly meets in the country during the summer. As the club counts among its members a large proportion of cyclists, it is confidently expected that the combined attractions of a spin along the charming lanes of Cheshire, and a game of chess on the greensward—may we suggest—"under a spreading CHESS-nut tree"?) will prove recreative and beneficial in a high degree. The inaugural meet was held on Wednesday, May 3rd, the Davenport Arms, Marton, being the rendezvous, and the outing was thoroughly enjoyed by all present.

Heer H. D. B. Meijer, of Amsterdam, secretary to the Dutch Chess Association, has issued a leaflet in which he makes an important suggestion for the improvement of chess clocks. In order to do away with the often recurring question whether the hand has passed the hour or not, he proposes to fix in the metal circle that surrounds the clock face a pin, just over the third minute stroke from XII.; on this pin will work a metal arm, which will extend exactly to the centre of XII. This acts as a semaphor signal, the large hand will meet it when the hand is at three minutes to the hour, and then the arm will be gradually raised by the hand until this has passed the centre of XII., when the arm will drop off the supporting clock hand, and hang ready for the finish of the next hour. On starting a game

Digitized by Google

the hand should be turned round, so that the arm may drop off at the commencement of play, there will then be no doubt that an exact hour will have elapsed when the arm falls again.

The secretary of the Midland Counties Chess Association is evidently determined that the affairs of the Association shall be conducted on sound business principles. We have received a copy of the annual report, which embodies everything of interest that has been transacted during the year and is appropriately named the *Year Book*, 1898-99. It contains a list of the officials, the rules of constitution, a list of the clubs affiliated to the Association and address of each secretary, regulations governing the inter-county championship competition, together with full score of each match played, and the game contested between Messrs. H. E. Atkins and G. E. H. Bellingham in the final round. The whole forms an interesting little brochure, and may be purchased from the hon sec., Mr. A. J. Mackenzie, 59, Algernon Road, Rotton Park, Birmingham, for the sum of 1½d. *post free.*

Chess in Ireland.—Mr. E. K. Dixon, of Castlebar, has favoured us with a report of the annual meeting of the Castlebar Chess Club, which was only instituted in November, 1898, and has, already, over 50 members. During the season an interesting Handicap Tournament was conducted to a successful conclusion, with the following results:—The first prize (a large and beautiful set of chessmen and board) was won by Mrs. Clegg; Mr. A. O. Clegg and Mr. E. K. Dixon tied for the second prize (three modern works on the game of chess by Mason); and Mr. H. C. Larminie obtained the third prize (a unique pack of playing cards). On May 3rd a match, with 15 players a-side, was contested against the Westport Club, whose representatives were headed by Mr. J. S. West, an old member of the Leeds Club, who is now resident in the Westport district. Mr. Dixon was pitted against Mr. West, and each player won one game. Westport won the match by 17 to 13.

LONDON. But few inter-club matches have taken place during the past month. On 19th May, the Ladies beat Ealing by 5½ to 4½, and they have also defeated Hornsey by 6 to 2.

The North Kensington Club has closed its season, during which 19 first-class matches have been played—winning 9, drawing 4, and losing 6. The first prize in the Winter Handicap was won by Colonel Gillies, and the second by Mr. Griffiths.

On the 6th May, a North London team journeyed to Hastings and played a match with the local club, the visitors winning by 9½ to 4½.

On the 20th May, a team (40 strong) of the City of London Chess Club visited Hastings to play Hastings and St. Leonards. The City had a strong team and won by 25½ to 14½. Five ladies played for Hastings and scored 4 draws!

The United States Chess Association was duly inaugurated on April 24th, and the following officers were chosen: president, Hon. J. M. Lesser;

Digitized by Google

vice-presidents, Prof. Rice and Mr. Johnston; secretary, Mr. Walcott; treasurer, Mr. Shipley; directors Messrs. McCutcheon, O'Farrell, Chadwick, Steuben, Hathaway, and Hon. J. McConnell.

The Continental Chess Correspondence Tournament, which started January 1st, 1896, has come to an end. The final contest of twenty players, made up from winners of sectional tourneys, resulted as follows:—Mr. C. W. Phillips, Chicago, 14; Mr. M. Morgan, Philadelphia, 12½; Mr. F. Smyth, Philadelphia, 11; Mr. N. A. Voss, Kansas, 11; Mr. W. P. Shipley, Philadelphia, 10½; Mr. G. A. L'hommede, Chicago, 10½; Mr. C. F. Huch, Philadelphia, 10½; Mr. J. Narraway, Canada, 10; Mr. J. A. Kaiser, Philadelphia, 9½; Mr. O. Bilgram, Philadelphia, 8½; Mr. W. W. Gibson, Kansas, 8½; Mr. J. D. DeArmon, Pennsylvania, 6½; Mr. W. J. Ferris, Delaware, 6½; Mr. J. L. McCutcheon, Pittsburg, 6½; Mr. J. S. Hale, Canada, 5½; Mr. W. C. Cochrane, Ohio, 5; Mr. S. W. Bampton, Philadelphia, 4½; Mr. A. Hale, Philadelphia, 3; Mr. H. Webster, Boston, 3; Mr. M. D. McGrath, Mississippi, unplaced. Mr. Walter Penn Shipley, ably assisted by Messrs. Arthur Hale and John Welsh Young, organised and managed the tournament. The play developed has been of a remarkably high average, and an unusual number of very strong players contested.—*New Orleans Globe.*

A correspondent of the *Riga Tageblatt*, H. Obst, proposes a new line of play in the Two Knights' Defence. He takes it for granted that after the moves 1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—K B 3, Kt—Q B 3; 3 B—B 4, Kt—B 3; 4 Kt—Kt 5, P—Q 4; 5 P × P, Kt—Q R 4; that the variation 6 B—Kt 5 ch does not give White a good enough game. He proposes to go back to the old move of Morphy's time, 6 P—Q 3, which has been since discredited. The *Handbuch* gives as Black's best, 6..., B—B 4, and Mr. Obst now proposes to play 7 *P—Q Kt 4*. He gives the following variations:—

Position after Black's 6th move:

B—B 4.

A.

7 P—Q Kt 4, B × Kt P ch; 8 P—B 3, Kt × B; 9 Q—R 4 ch, P—B 3; 10 P × P, P × P; 11 Q × P ch. Or if in this 9..., B—Q 2; then 10 Q × B, Kt—Kt 3; 11 P—Q B 4. A similar continuation would result if 9 .., Q—Q 2.

B.

If after 7 P—Q Kt 4, B × Kt P ch; 8 P—B 3, B—Q 3; then 9 Q—R 4 ch, P—B 3; 10 P × P, &c.

C.

If 7 P—Q Kt 4, Kt × B; then P × B.

The analyst says, "In the most favourable variations Black wins his Pawn back, but at the expense of a cramped game."

Digitized by Google

Chess in Scotland.—The great match between the East and West of Scotland took place on Saturday, 29th April, in the Balmoral Hotel, Edinburgh, and the result was a victory for the West by 34 games against 14. These matches were instituted so long ago as 1871, but only twelve have taken place in that long period. The numbers engaged on each side have varied very much, but in the more recent matches over 100 players on each side took part. This led to some confusion and dissatisfaction, and accordingly on the present occasion the numbers were restricted to 50 a-side, with the option on the part of the West to play 55 a-side should they bring forward that number. Out of the 14 matches, the East have a slight majority as regards matches, but a pretty heavy deficit as regards games won. The arrangements this year were very satisfactory, and reflected much credit upon Mr. Whitelaw, who acted as secretary for the East, and on Mr. Longwill, who fulfilled a similar function for the West. The players afterwards dined together at the Balmoral Hotel, under the presidency of Mr. J. B. Richardson, Stirling, who has done so much for chess in Scotland of late. Mr. Richardson, on this occasion, presented a gold medal for the winner of the best game (which game will be found on another page), which was won by Mr. Campbell (Edinburgh) against Mr. Finlayson (Glasgow). For the East the largest number of players was furnished by the Edinburgh Club, with the Dundee Club next. For the West the Glasgow Club naturally furnished the largest number, the others in order of importance being the Burns Club, the City Club, and the Hillhead Club, all of Glasgow. Mr. D. Y. Mills, Edinburgh (champion of Scotland), defeated Mr. J. R. Longwill, who captained the Western team. The game was decided by adjudication, but the ending was so complicated that only a great amount of analysis would decide it satisfactorily. It should surely be a rule that unless the win is obvious, or unless the player claiming the win can promptly and distinctly show the way to effect it, the game should be declared a draw. Mr. W. N. Walker (Dundee) drew with Mr. John Court (Glasgow), Mr. Jackson (Edinburgh) drew with Mr. John Russell (Glasgow), and Sheriff Spens defeated his old opponent Mr. H. T. Baxter, of Dundee, after sacrificing a piece and getting a lost game.

The Glasgow Chess Club held its annual meeting at the rooms in the Athenæum, on 11th May. Mr. P. Fyfe was appointed president in room of Sheriff Spens. The Glasgow Club has a rule that the president should only serve for one year. The secretary, Mr. M. Thomson, intimated his resignation, much to the regret of the members, who highly appreciated the great devotion with which he attended to all its affairs. The club, however, has been fortunate in securing as successor Mr. P. M. B. Roberts, to whom all secretarial communications should be addressed.

We take score and notes of the game between Messrs. Campbell and Finlayson from the *Sunday Daily Telegraph*:—

GAME No. 1,795.

Queen's Counter Gambit.

WHITE.	BLACK.	
Mr. J. CAMPBELL, Edinburgh.	Mr. J. FINLAYSON, Glasgow.	
1 P—K 4	1 P—Q 4	.....This move is bad in principle as well as in practice—in principle because it is the expressed confession of Black that he is afraid to

Digitized by Google

meet an open game—a serious drawback to any player: in practice because a very wide experience has shown that Black invariably gets a cramped game as a result of this defence.

2	P × P	2 Q × P
3	P—Q 4	3 Q Kt—B 3
4	Q Kt—B 3	

We admire this move. Development is everything in the opening portion of the game, and the player who has the courage to give up a Pawn for the sake of development shows that he is possessed of the *idee grande*. Such play shows up the weakness of Black's strategy better than we can express it in words, although we hope we have not minced matters in our first note. Black took the Pawn, but this did not turn out a Jacob's ladder to success.

		4 Q × Q P
5	B—Q 3	5 P—K 3
6	Kt—B 3	6 Q—Q sq
7	B—K 3	7 Kt—B 3
8	Castles	8 B—K 2
9	K Kt—Kt 5	

Not by any means a waste move, as the sequel will show.

		9 P—K R 3
10	K Kt—K 4	10 Kt × Kt
11	Kt × Kt	11 Kt—K 4

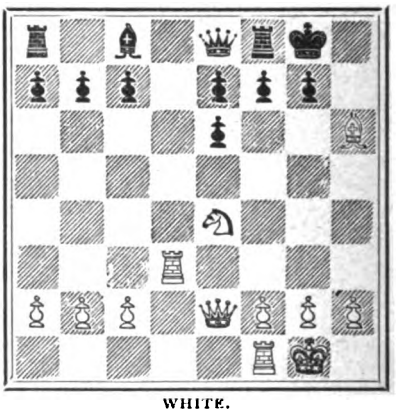
....Black was not lacking in the perception of danger which might arise to his game if he Castled while the two Bishops commanded the King's wing, and it is only natural that he should have tried to get rid of one of the Bishops at least. Notice, however, the excellent manner in which White utilises the position for further development.

12	Q—K 2	12 Kt × B
13	Q R—Q sq	13 Castles
14	R × Kt	14 Q—K sq
15	B × K R P	

What one might have expected from a player with the courage and the spirit shown by White, whose every move was dictated by sound judgment and incisive attacking instincts. The issue of this sacrifice is by no means clear, but the judgment which dictated it was excellent.

Position after White's 15th move:—

B × K R P.



15 P × B

.....If P—K B 4; 16 R—K Kt 3, R—B 2; 17 Q—R 5, &c.

16 Q—R 5 16 P—K 4

.....P—K B 4 is no improvement on this move, for then 18 Q × R P, P—B 5; 19 R—R 3, &c.

17 Q × R P 17 P—K B 3

....It cannot be said that Black did not do his best after a fashion at any stage of the game. It will be found that he had no other chance but the forlorn one of creating a loop hole for his King via B 2 and K 3.

18	R—Kt 3 ch	18 K—B 2
19	K R—Q sq	

This is the problematic *coup de repos*.

19 B—K B 4 sq

....If R—K Kt sq; 20 Q—R 7 ch, K—K 3; 21 R × R, Q—B 2; 22 R—Kt 7, Q—B sq; 23 Q—Kt 6, and mates next move. Then, again,

Digitized by Google

if K—K 3; 20 Kt—Kt 5 ch, K—B 4; 21 Q—R 3 ch, K—Kt 3; 22 Q—R 7 mate.

20 R—Kt 7 ch 20 K—K 3
21 Kt—Kt 5 mate.

Newcastle Weekly Chronicle Chess Trophy.—This contest was brought to a close on Saturday, May 13th, at the Newcastle Chess Club, when Mr. E. Parker (Sunderland) defeated Mr. J. E. Young (Hartlepool), in the final match by 2 games to 1. This is the eighth annual contest for the trophy, which always attracts a large entry of young players. The final games have never attracted more attention than the present year. Among the spectators present were representatives from Hartlepool, Wallsend, and Sunderland, with a large number of the Newcastle Chess Club members, including Mr. Louis Zollner, president; Dr. Newton, vice-president; and Mr. H. Greenwell, secretary. Mr. Young (who received Pawn and move) won the first game in good style, but in the second game Mr. Parker displayed much better form, and he won. The third and deciding game was most exciting. Mr. Young, after hard play, secured a winning position, but made a slip, which Mr. Parker took prompt advantage of, and thus became holder of the trophy for twelve months, and possessor of a gold medal to commemorate his success.

For the appended portraits of Messrs. Parker and Young, and particulars of their chess careers, we are indebted to the proprietors of the *Newcastle Weekly Chronicle*.

MR. E. PARKER.

Mr. Parker began to play chess in 1892, and has played in matches in connection with the St. Agnatus Church Institute, Sunderland, during the past six seasons. Out of 74 match games he won 67, drew 5, and lost 2. In matches for the Y.M.C.A., Sunderland, he played at the top board, and has won games from J. Birks, sen., Hartlepool, and T. P. Jones, South Shields, and drawn with Mr. Blackett, at the Art Gallery, Newcastle, at different times. Mr. Parker has also won two second and divided second and third prizes in the Sunderland and Y.M.C.A. Chess Clubs. During the three previous years that he has played in the Trophy Competition, he has been put out in the first round each year. Mr. Parker's opponents this year have been W. Studholm (Class V.), W. Outhwaite, junr. (Class V.), P. J. Waite (Class V.), T. P. Jones (Class V.), W. S. Bell (Class III.), T. Atkinson (Class IV.), G. W. Laws (Class IV.), and lastly, Mr. Young. Mr. Parker's favourite

Digitized by Google

opening is the Ruy Lopez, at which he has only lost two games during the past three years.

MR. J. E. YOUNG.

Mr. Young is a native of Hartlepool, and is 20 years of age. He learnt the rudiments of the game about 3½ years ago, and has had a considerable amount of practice with Mr. J. Birks. sen., of West Hartlepool. Mr. Young is a member of the Hartlepool Chess Club, and secured second prize in the Winter Handicap. This is his first season in the Trophy Competition, and it was not thought that he would reach his present position during his first year. How rapid his progress has been may be seen from the fact that he has met and overcome some of the most formidable opponents he could have had in the competition. He has beaten W. Brunton (Class I.), 2 to 0; C. V. Sutton (Class IV. and last year's runner up), 2 to 1; E. Birks, a very strong fourth class) by 2 to 1; G. D. Underwood (Class V.), 2 to 0; D. Hook (Class II.). 1½ to ½; the Rev. G. Wilson (Class V.), 2 to 0.

CORRESPONDENCE.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR,

In the January—February number of the *Nuova Rivista degli Scacchi*, which came to hand in May (as usual, several months late), Signor Salvioli practically accuses me of dishonourable conduct in not having acknowledged "the sources of my information" in my corrections of Horwitz's End-Games in the *B.C.M.* He proves successfully that my solutions of the end-games of that author, which were published at pages 410 and 499 of your last volume, were given the first by himself in *Nuova Rivista* of 1881, and the second by M. Goudjou in the *Stratégie* of that same year, which were, of course, anterior to my review of Horwitz's book in the *B.C.M.* of 1884. He also says that the *Deutsche Schachzeitung*, in its correspondence column, twice, in vain, called the attention of the *B.C.M.* to this odd coincidence.

Now, in reply, I beg leave to say that in my original review of Horwitz's book, as well as in my recent corrections of it, I had no sources of information beyond those derived from a painstaking study of the work. I was perfectly unaware that the two corrections mentioned by Signor Salvioli had ever been given before, and I can truthfully say the same of any others which either have been, or may be, demonstrated to be prior to 1884. As for the correspondence

Digitized by Google

columns of chess magazines or newspapers, I never read them, and so never saw the notices to *B.C.M.* in the *Schachzeitung*. No chess editor or chess writer can be omniscient, nor, amid the multiplicity of chess works of all kinds, can he possibly remember everything that he reads or sees. It is in this way, no doubt, that curious coincidences may often arise; but this is a large subject, and I will not go into it. The fact is, we all are apt to re-invent or re-discover what has already been done by others, and that, not because we may at one time have been acquainted with their discoveries and forgotten them, but because, as in my case, the same ideas and the same methods of working them out may have been suggested to our minds.

With the further remarks of Signor Salvioli about Ponziani's Semicenturia and the *B.C.M* I have nothing to do, but I do not like his style of writing, and am of opinion that he has much to learn in that respect from his ever courteous and lamented predecessor, Signor Orsini.

Yours truly,

C. E. RANKEN.

Malvern, *May 19th*, 1899.

GAME No. 1,796.

French Defence.

NOTES BY R. TEICHMAN.

WHITE. Mr. LAWRENCE.	BLACK. Mr. E. O. JONES.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 3
2 P—Q 4	2 P—Q 4
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3
4 B—Kt 5	4 B—K 2
5 P—K 5	5 K Kt—Q 2
6 P—K R 4	6 P—Q R 3
....Waste of time. Of course, it would not be good to win the Pawn, *e.g.*, 6..., B × B; 7 P × B, Q × P; 8 Kt —Kt 5, Q—Q sq; 9 Q—Kt 4, and White gets a strong attack. But 6..., P—K B 3 appears to be the right answer. White has nothing better than 7 P × P; then Kt × P, followed by P—Q B 4, with a good game.	
7 Q—Kt 4	7 P—K B 4
.....Now B × B; 8 P × B, P —K Kt 3, followed by P—Q B 4, seems feasible.	
8 Q—R 5 ch	8 P—Kt 3
9 Q—R 5	9 B × B
10 P × B	11 Q—K 2
.....Black is awkwardly cramped; but K—B 2, followed by Q—B sq was obviously preferable.	
11 K Kt—K 2	11 Kt—Q B 3
12 Kt—B 4	12 Kt—B sq
13 Castles	13 Kt—Q sq
14 K Kt × Q P	
White takes immediate advantage of Black's last move, instead of which Q—B 2 should have been played. After the sacrifice there is no defence.	
	14 P × Kt
15 Kt × P	15 Q—B 2
16 B—B 4	16 B—K 3
17 Kt—B 6 ch	17 K—K 2
18 P—Q 5	18 B × P
19 Kt × B ch	19 K—K sq
20 Kt—B 6 ch	20 K—K 2
21 B × Q	21 Kt × B
22 Q—Kt 7	22 Resigns.

Digitized by Google

GAME No. 1,797.

Played on the first board, in a match between Cambridge University and Cambridge Town, February 9th, 1899.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. C. E. C. TATTERSALL, Cambridge University.	BLACK. W. H. GUNSTON, Cambridge Town.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 K Kt—B 3	2 Q Kt—B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3
4 B—R 4	4 P—Q 3 ?
5 P—Q 4	5 B—Q 2
6 Castles	

Or Kt—B 3, or P—B 3, providing a better retreat for the Bishop. Either would afford more variety of good procedure against Black's rather difficult system of defence.

	6 Kt—B 3
7 Kt—B 3	7 P—Q Kt 4 !
8 B—Kt 3	

This appears to be an error. At all events it leads to direct loss of a Pawn.

8 P × P

.....Simpler to take with Knight, exchanging; and gaining the Pawn all the same. Complications ensue, especially perilous to Black, because he cannot readily Castle.

9 Kt—Q 5

See how, if Kt × P, White would lose a piece. A trap pretty well known to all practised Lopezites.

9 Kt—K 4

... .Meaning to hold on to the Pawn, if possible; but ..., B—K 2 would be safer play.

10 Kt—Kt 5 !	10 P—B 4
11 P—K B 4	11 P—B 5

.....Taking care of the King Bishop Pawn, in danger from Kt × Kt+, &c. The alternative would be ..., Kt—B 5; not suffering a clear line for the dreadful Rook.

12 P × Kt	12 P × P
13 Kt × B P	

White's attack is very strong, but it is hard to say whether he should be able to force matters outright by any sacrifice at this point. Another interesting venture would be 13 R × Kt, P × R; 14 Q—R 5, P × Kt; 15 B × Kt P, &c.—rather less risky than the procedure in the text.

	13 K × Kt
14 Q—R 5 ch	14 K—K 3

.....This looks bad; 14..., K—Kt sq is the natural move. Then if 15 Q × K P, Q—K sq, it is not easy to see how the attack could be successfully continued. For the rest Mr. Gunston has an extremely difficult position to defend, and Mr. Tattersall presses his attacking advantages with remarkable energy.

15 Kt × Kt	15 P × Kt
16 P—B 3 !	16 P × B
17 B P × P	17 Q—Kt 3

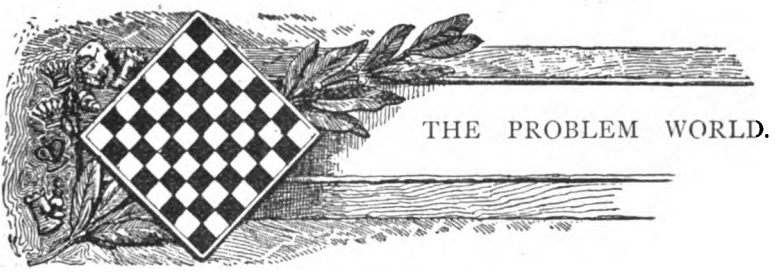
.....This is unfortunate, but good moves are scarce. If 17..., P × P, then 18 Q—Q 5+, and 19 R × P !.

18 B—K 3	18 K—K 2
19 R × P !	19 K × R
20 P × P ch	

Better than the tempting 20 Q × K P+, which would not lead to mate, Black King getting to Kt sq in safety. White wins as of course.

	20 K—K 2
21 B × Q	21 R—K Kt sq
22 R—K B sq	22 B—K 3
23 B—B 5 ch	23 K—Q 2
24 B × B	24 Q R × B
25 Q × P ch	25 K—K sq
26 R × R ch	26 R × R
27 P × P	27 B × P
28 Q—Kt 6 ch	28 K—K 2
29 Q × P	29 B—B 5
30 Q—Q 6 ch	30 K—K sq
31 P—R 4 !	31 R—B 8 ch
32 K—R 2	32 R—Q Kt 8
33 P—K 6 !	33 R—K B 8
34 Q—Q 7 ch	34 K—B sq
35 P—K 7 ch	35 Resigns.

Digitized by Google

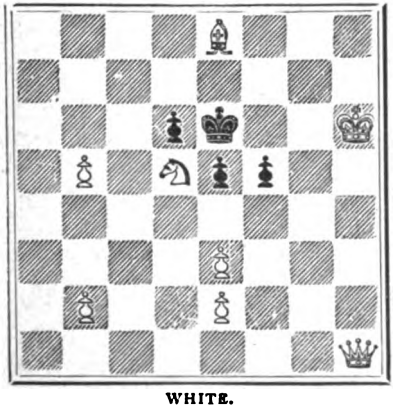


J. H. BLACKBURNE AS A COMPOSER.—The occasion of the proposed national chess testimonial to Mr. Blackburne is an opportune one for reminding problem admirers that the English veteran champion has been no mean advocate and follower of problems. We are not in a position to say how many specimens have been manipulated by his imaginative brain, but this we can say—that such positions as we have seen all illustrate something worth the trouble of unravelling. As a rule, difficulty has proved to be an important element in his compositions, and we believe Mr. Blackburne is strongly in favour of this feature in chess problems so long, of course, as it does not obliterate a pronounced chess conceit, or "a bit of Morphy." The eminent player's efforts are not of recent date, and must not be criticised too severely, and too harsh a comparison made with models of the modern art. As there are many problem students whose experience do not date many years back, we give a few examples of Mr. Blackburne's skill, and presumably they will not come as an unwelcome revival to many of the older stagers, who have possibly appreciated the compositions we now quote.

As a solver it may be well to state that very few expert solvers excel Mr. Blackburne's ability to "touch bottom" of the most abstruse stratagem. His perception is keen and his quickness almost phenominal, regard being had to the fact that problem solving is not treated by him as a serious matter.

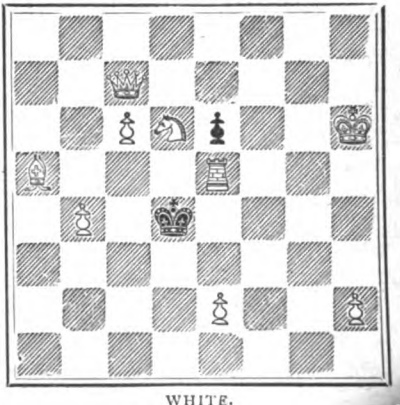
PROBLEMS BY J. H. BLACKBURNE.

BLACK.



WHITE.
Mate in three.

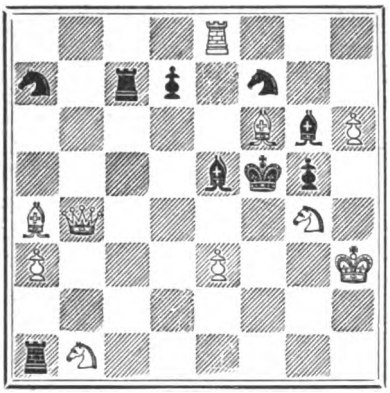
BLACK.



WHITE.
Mate in three.

Digitized by Google

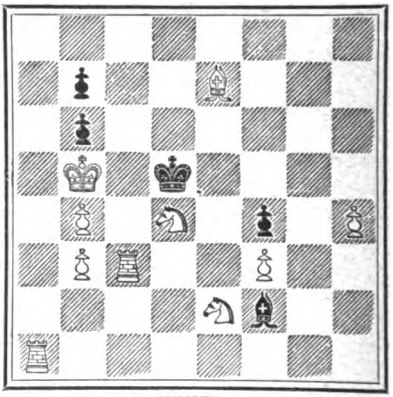
BLACK.



WHITE.

Mate in three.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Mate in four.

CAISSANA BRASILEIRA.—Under the editorship of Arthur Napoleon, this interesting collection of problems, the work of Brazilian composers, has been issued. It is a volume of upwards of 400 pages, bound in cloth, comprising ten pages of introduction by A. Napoleon, nearly 500 problems and their solutions, with some general remarks sanwiched between the diagrams. The book is nicely got up, and the printing very clear. As for the quality of the problems, students of this continent will not be struck with the average merit—it is not high. Here and there one finds very commendable specimens of the art, but generally speaking, though, they may be termed Brazilian nuts, they can be soundly cracked without heavy crushing appliances. There is as a rule prettiness and point in the ideas which are illustrated, and powerful Brazilian pebbles are not necessary to appreciate the dainty beauty of many of the quaint conceptions. Very few of the authors whose names appear in the compilation are known in this country; some were contributors to the *Chess Journal* conducted by the late Professor Brownson, of Dubuque, and therefore some of the problems may be very old. We make this remark as a reservation in pointing out that problem No. 73 resembles very closely No. 158 of *The Problem Text Book*, see following two positions.

By Pelo Dr. Vianna (Caldas).—White: K at Q B 8, Rs at K Kt 2, Q R 7, Bs at K B 8, Q B 2, Kts at K B 3 and Q 3, Ps at K R 4 and K Kt 6. Black: K at K B 4, Ps at K R 4, K Kt 6, K B 3, and 5. Mate in two.

By B. G. Laws.—White: K at Q Kt 8, Rs at K B sq and Q R 7, Bs at K 8 and Q R sq, Kts at K 3 and Q B 3, Ps at K R 4 and K B 6. Black: K at K 4, Kt at K B 6, Ps at K 3 and 5. Mate in two.

Again, No. 15 of the three-movers is adapted without the merit of originality as far as re-setting goes, from a well-known masterpiece of J. G. Campbell—see *English Chess Problems*, 276.

Digitized by Google

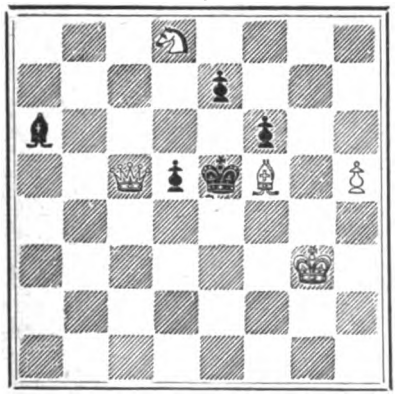
No. 185 (Pelo Dr. Vianna) echoes exactly a three-er by J. Obermann, which was first published in the *Chess Monthly* International Tourney, 1881. There are other instances in the book where the repeats are but counterparts of very simple positions, with simple construction such as one finds among the works of most of the prolific problem composers of the day. We have entertained ourselves by a rather superficial scrutiny of the mixture of good and indifferent things offered, and probably have not done justice to many of the best parcels of strategy provided,—still we have extracted much enjoyment. We notice that No. 6 and 35 (pp. 45 and 60) are practically the same problem, that there appears a good reply to the author's key in No. 64 (two-er) by 1 Kt—Q 7 or R 6, and in No. 16 (three-er) 1 R—R 5 is successfully met by 1..., P × R, then if 2 Kt—K 6 (as given), 2..., Q—Q 3 frustrates the mate, and that in No. 9 (three-er) the White Pawn on Q Kt 5 should be Black. There are a few other little inaccuracies which we noticed, but we observed nothing very serious.

We make a selection of four pleasing problems from the book, which will give our readers some idea of the state of the art in Brazil. No doubt this collection, national in its nature, will be the means of encouraging composition in Brazil, and it is to be hoped that in a few years this country will be able to boast of a set of composers who will be second to none. The collection is an interesting one, and to problem lovers will be found in many respects useful, and consequently should find a place on the book shelves of composers as well as solvers.

Caissana Brasileira is published by the Journal of Commerce (Rodrigues & Co.), Rio de Janeiro. It should be mentioned that the volume closes with a catalogue of twelve pages of the most popular chess works which have been issued from the press.

By P. CAMPOS, junr.

BLACK.

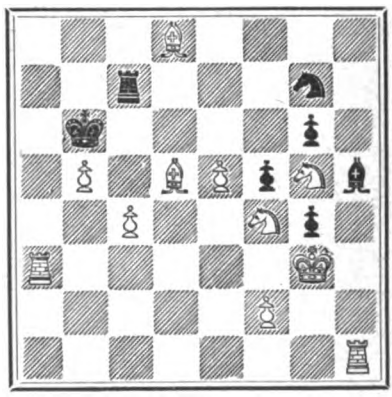


WHITE.

Mate in two.

By A. NAPOLEON.

BLACK.



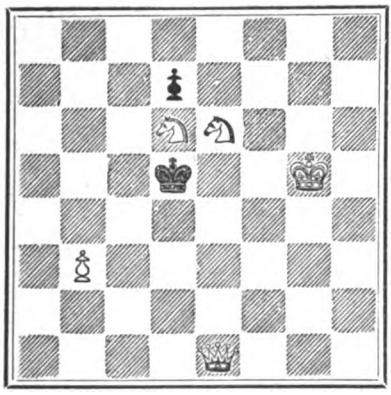
WHITE.

Mate in three.

Digitized by Google

By Dr. FERREIRA.

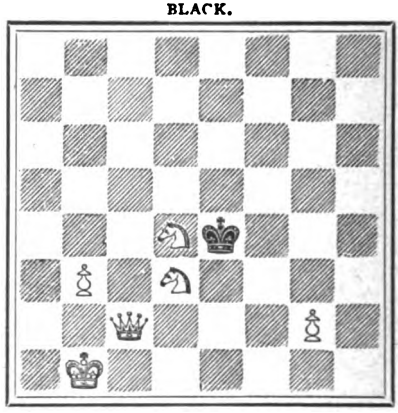
BLACK.



WHITE.
Mate in three.

By Dr. VIANNA.

BLACK.

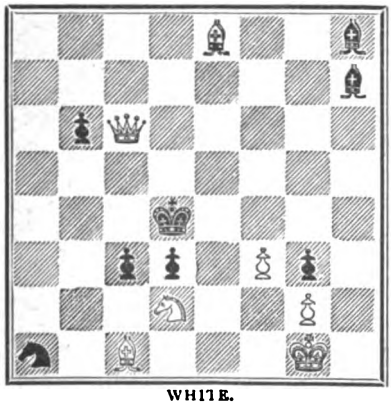


WHITE.
Mate in three.

We take the following problem and accompanying paragraph from the New Orleans *Times-Democrat*. The circumstances related by our contemporary are so interesting that we are sure our readers will enjoy a perusal of the historical record.

By GEN. J. RIUS RIVERA,
OF HAVANA, CUBA.
(Respectfully inscribed to Mr. James D. Seguin, New Orleans, La.)

BLACK.



WHITE.
White to play and mate in three moves.

Doubtless many of our problem-loving readers during the past few years ante-dating the recent revolution and subsequent war in Cuba, have noticed in our columns the publication of a series of fine problems, largely notable for their strategical difficulty, under the name —without its military prefix—that heads the problem which we give to-day. About the period of the breaking out of the war for independence in the Ever Faithful Isle, the chess editor of the *Times-Democrat* noted that the contributions, solutions, and criticisms of his correspondent, then dating from Stan Creek, British Honduras, suddenly ceased; and the coincidence of the appearance in the telegraphic reports of the valiant doings of Gen. J. Rius Rivera in the cause of Cuban liberty naturally attracted the editor's attention. Needless to say that the death of Maceo, the succession of Gen. Rius Rivera to his command of one of the military provinces of Cuba, the betrayal, ambush, and desperate

Digitized by Google

wounding and capture of Gen. Rivera, his incarceration in Castle Morro, Havana, the intervention of the United States government to prevent his threatened execution in the ancient chamber of crimes, his expatriation to Spain, his narrow escape from death at the hands of a mob on Spanish soil, and his final return as a paroled and ultimately released prisoner of war after the termination of the Spanish-American war, formed a story of such tragic and dramatic interest as to more than ordinarily fix the attention of the chess editor. Of course, there was always a mental questioning as to whether the two individuals were identical, but suffice it to say that this doubt was resolved a few days ago, when a mutual friend introduced to us a distinguished looking gentleman as Gen. J. Rius Rivera, late of the Cuban army, and a brief conversation settled the question of the identity of the famous Cuban patriot and our former correspondent beyond question. An examination of the pretty problem, which we give above, and which was composed during the captivity of Gen. Rius Rivera, will, we think, convince our readers that neither Spanish bullets, nor prisons, have lessened the author's mastery of the poetry of the royal game.

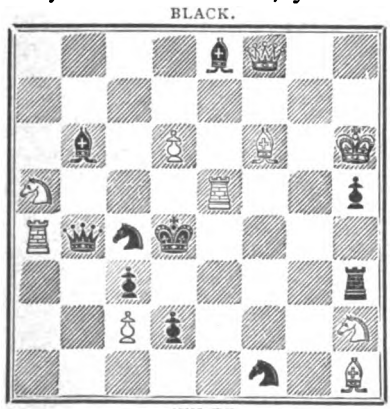
TOURNEY PROBLEM CRITICISMS.—We have received a compliment which has carried with it some meed of gratification in the friendly protest which has been made that we pass the tourney problems without comment. We look upon this semi-complaint as complimentary, since, as we have instituted in these pages a cursory criticism or review of the problems published, we are brought to pause that our silence in connection with any set of problems is noticed, and the omission felt. The views of a few correspondents with which we have been favoured may possibly be shared by many others, and this gives us some good ground for introducing the subject, and, as it bears very closely upon, even if it does not come within (as we believe it does), the ethics of problem competitions, it deserves consideration. The running remarks we make upon the problems we present to our readers must not be regarded as being made in an ultra-serious vein, at the same time they are, generally speaking, a "broad gauge" of our appreciation of the works we discuss. It is never assumed that we undertake the position which is expected of a problem tourney judge, but we essay an opinion of the merits or demerits of a problem just as we see it, without the aid of comparison, and, we are proud to say, without the mal-influence of favouritism.

As for problems which are *sub judice* we have elected, rightly or wrongly (it really cannot matter), to be silent, and we are of firm belief the course we have adopted will receive sanction. Special reasons exist why we should be careful in this respect. It will be remembered that the late Mr. J. Rayner invited the writer to join Dr. Planck in adjudicating the entries, and by the acceptance of this post and subsequent death of our late problem editor our position has become none too easy. It will be understood by all who reason the matter out that it behoves one to be very chary in giving full vent to one's first impressions of a problem when it has in time to toe the line with (say) fifty others. Longer acquaintance and more detailed knowledge of the case in hand may shake first convictions and possibly turn them topsy-turvy. We do not recommend the principle of "move first and think afterwards."

Digitized by Google

In this country, when a solution tourney has run concurrently with a problem tourney it is very usual for the editor to publish the opinions of the solvers. So far this does not appear to have worked adversely in the interests of justice. Properly appointed judges (and we mean men who, by common or universal assent, are qualified for the appointment) would never allow effervescent praise or gross condemnation to unduly weigh against their honest proclivities, and therefore, whatever may be said by solving corps beyond indication of actual flaws, has in the ordinary way no certain value, though possibly in some instances an expression may be of use. Were it not for the tripping way which judges should—and we hope do—pass the censorship of the industrious solvers, the published comments would be quite out of order. Nothing could be said with more worldly truth than that there is no law more necessary or more salutory than that which forbids public comment on matters which are under judicial consideration. Still the custom has obtained that competitive entries are subjected to public scrutiny, and opinions are made public before the official appraisement is made, and, though in the main this course is none too wholesome, so far we have no evidence to offer that any harm has been done. Perhaps it speaks well for our judges that they have the courage of their opinions, and are prepared to reserve to themselves the right, which everyone placed in a similar position has, of refusing to become the servant of dictation or the victim of influence. It is by no means uncommon to see good solvers guilty of almost irresponsible expressions regarding some problems doubtless made on the "spur of the moment"—expressions which would unquestionably be considerably toned down in colour by the admission of steady light and deep reflection. We do not wish to sin in this way repecting tourney problems, and, though we might in a moment of conceit imagine ourselves proof against such a vice, we feel we run the risk of erring, notwithstanding the best of intentions might serve.

By A. F. MACKENZIE, Jamaica.



White mates in two moves.

"SYDNEY MORNING HERALD" TOURNEY.—This competition has concluded, and the judge, Mr. J. J. Glynn, has awarded a problem by A. F. Mackenzie the principal prize of five guineas; the first "special" prize to J. Buchan, junr., of Sale, Victoria; the second "special" to F. F. Carmody, of Willaston, S.A.; and four honourable mentions to W. A. Clark (East Molesey), Hackett (Sydney), and two to A. F. Mackenzie. We here give Mr. Mackenzie's prize problem. We believe this is the fourth tourney conducted by the *Morning Herald*, and the fifth one is now in progress.

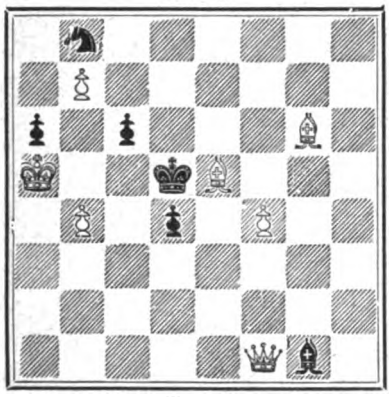
Digitized by Google

THE "READING OBSERVER" PROBLEM TOURNEY.—An attractive prize list has been issued by the chess editor of this paper for two-movers, but the news comes somewhat late. The information has only reached us on going to press. The entries are to be received by June 1st. £3 3s., £2 2s., and £1 1s. are offered.

"NEW YORK SUN" PROBLEM TOURNEYS.—In the three-move section (we have already given the chief prize winner in the two-move section) the position by K. Erling has been awarded first prize of the "middle weights," whilst the accompanying position by J. Max Meyer secures similar honours in the "light weights" section. The judges were Messrs. Carpenter and Teed.

By J. MAX MEYER, Jersey.

BLACK.

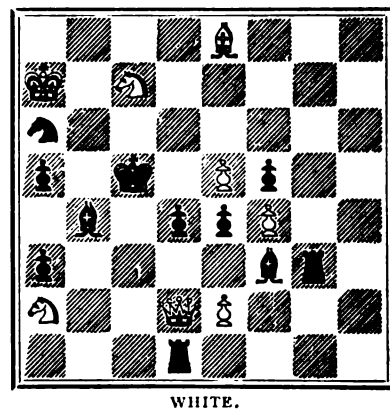


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

By KONRAD ERLIN, Vienna.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

ALL-IN SOLUTION TOURNEY.—Score Table up to problems in April number:—

	Old Score. (See May.)	1402	1403	1404	1405	1406	1407	1408	1409	April Totals.
§"East Marden"	449 ...		4	4	4	2	2	3	5	... 473
**Chas. Johnstone	120 ...	4	4	4	8	6	2	3	5	... 156
**F. R. Gittins	Cancelled					4	2	3		... 9
**A. C. White	301 ...	4	4	4	4	2	2	3	5	... 329
‡"Beta"	39 ..		4	4	4	4	2	3	5	... 65
‡E. W. Brook	197 ...									
‡C. S. Earle	499 ...	4	4			4	2	3	5	... 521
‡W. H. Thompson	414 ...	4	4	4	8	6	2	3	5	... 450
†J. J. O'Hanlon	189 ...	4	4	4	8	6	2	3	5	... 225
†"Gibson"	67 ...	4		4	4	6	2	3	5	... 95
†J. D. Tucker	514 ...	4	-2		4	2	2	3	5	... 532
*Capt. G. A. Forde	43 ...	-2	4		4	2	2			... 53
*P. L. Osborn	306 ...	4	4	4	8	6	2	3	5	... 342
*R. M. Peake	201 ...	4	4	4	4	6	2	3	5	... 233
*V. H. Sladen	282 ...	4	4	4	4	4	2	3	5	... 312

Digitized by Google

*Karl Wagner	45	...															
"Daddy"	32	...										2	-2	3	5	...	40
"W. C. D."	130	...	4									4	2	3	5	...	148
W. F. Dray	75	...															
"Fixby"	81	...	4				4	2	2	3						...	96
J. Y. Fullerton	206	...		4	4			4	2-2	3	5	...	226
J. E. Herbert	102	...	4	4	4			6	2	3	5	...	130
J. J. Jones	377	...	4	4	4	4		4	2	3	5	...	407
F. Kent	232	...											
R. O. Morris	48	...											
W. B. Muir	238	.	4	4	4	8	6	2	3			...	269
G. M. Norman	50	...							6	-2	5	...	59
H. L. Stokes	380	...											
"D.C.T."	353	...	4	4	4	8	6	2	3	5	...	389
R.J.W.	64	...	4	4	4	8						...	84
E. E. Westbury	24	...						2	2	3	5	...	36
K. W.	24	...						2	2	3	5	...	33

* Previous winners. † Twice winners. ‡ Thrice winners.
** Winner four times. § Winner five times.

Additional solutions. Karl Wagner has sent in solutions to Problems No. 1394, 1395, 1396, 1397, 1400, and 1401, which entitle him to 18 points added to his brought forward score in the May table, brings his present total up to 45—see above table.

Chas. Johnstone, East Marden, H. E. Herbert, and W. H. Thompson have correctly solved No. 1385 with the proposed Black Pawn added to the diagram.

P. L. Osborn points out that there is an obvious typographical error in the hundreds in his score in the May number, and further that he should be credited with the second solution of No. 1373. We have turned up his letter and see that he is right. As he had transcribed the cook, it was easy to overlook it. The problem being unsound we did not scrutinize the variations in this instance, and took his record of the cook as a variation. Anyhow we are pleased to make due adjustment, and his old score of 302 (not 102) must be entered as 306.

Mr. Sladen has pointed out that we have been too kind to him—his score given in May should be 282 instead of 382. We thank him for apprising us of the mistake.

Two or three correspondents have written that it is hard lines on "Gibson" that he should have his February score gathered into his credits for the last prize, seeing that he tied in January with Captain Forde. We did not at the time think the matter of any consequence, but it clearly places Gibson 49 points behind the Captain, and gives all other solvers a material start It has been proposed that a halving of Captain Forde's and Gibson's scores would meet the case. Another suggestion has been that "Gibson" should have the 49 points he gained to bring his score to 609 (see April number) restored to him in his current career for the next poll. Seeing that it was quite unnoticed by us that there was a dead heat up to the January problems (result given in March), we think something might reasonably be done, and we invite the views of our solvers upon the point. At present we leave things to run without any change, till we feel we shall be meeting the views of the majority who desire to have a voice in the matter.

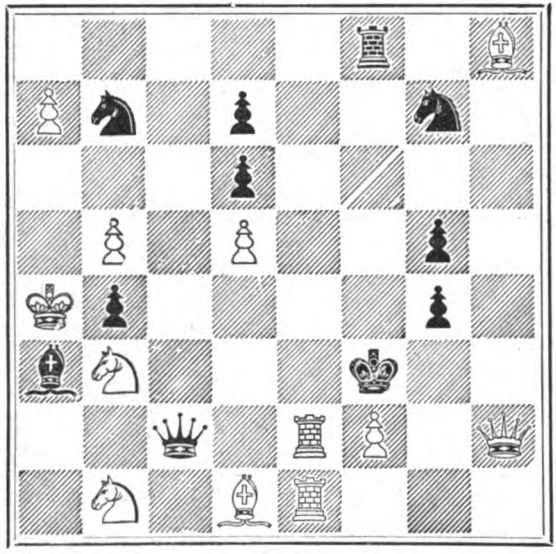
J. D. Tucker with 532 points is top this month, and takes a place among the solvers who have been winners twice.

Digitized by Google

CHALLENGE PROBLEM.

By P. H. WILLIAMS.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in eleven moves.

Mr. Williams kindly offers a copy of his collection of Chess Problems to the solver whose solution first reaches him at 36, Downshire Hill, Hampstead, N.W.

SOLUTIONS AND CRITICISMS.

By H. Cudmore (p. 177).—1 R—K 2. Solved by R. M. Peake.

By V. Marin (p. 177).—1 Q—Kt 4, Kt—K 6; 2 R—R 4 !, &c. If 1..., Kt (B 5) moves elsewhere; 2 Kt—Kt 4 ch, &c. If 1..., K—B 3; 2 Q × Kt ch, &c. If 1..., Kt—Kt 4; 2 Q—Q 7 ch, &c. If 1..., P—Kt 4, &c.; 2 R—Q 4 ch, &c. This is like most of Marin's three-movers in an important feature—a beautiful idea and clever construction. The second move in the principal line of play is very fine and difficult of discovery. The threat line of play developing a clean mate is capital; but the other variations are not so strong, though this is not surprising since the idea is one which must have been troublesome to render in so satisfactory a manner. Solved by R. M. Peake and J. D. Tucker.

By A. F. Mackenzie (p. 177).—1 R—K R 2, Kt × R; 2 Q—Q 2, &c. If 1..., K—Kt 4; 2 Kt—K 6 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt elsewhere; 2 R × P, &c. If 1..., P × R or others; 2 Kt—K 6 dis. ch, &c. A very pretty problem, but there is not that power in it which one finds in other recent problems by this author. The key in one sense is good, but the removal of the Rook from Kt 2 seems to be a most natural opening to make. This problem's chief beauty lies in the charming mainplay. Solved by R. M. Peake and J. D. Tucker.

Digitized by Google

By M. Karstedt (p. 177).—1 Q—Q Kt 8, &c. There is not much in this two-mover to admire. The key is certainly in good style, but the mates are not sufficiently diversified, and moreover there are sundry duals. Solved by Captain G. A. Forde and R. M. Peake and J. D. Tucker.

By H. Pech (p. 177).—1 B—B 3, &c. A rather simple affair, constructed upon well known lines. The key is rather apparent on account of the defences 1..., K × Kt, and Kt—Kt 5. There are two duals, but these are not very detrimental. Solved by R. M. Peake and J. D Tucker.

By V. Schiffer (p. 177).—1 P—Kt 3, K × Kt; 2 Q—R sq ch, &c. If 1..., P × Kt; 2 Q—R 2, &c. If 1..., Kt moves; 2 Kt—B 6 ch, &c. If 1.., any other; 2 Kt—K 2, &c. An interesting little problem, the best variation follows 1..., P × Kt. The White Pawn at R 2 clearly indicates the King is allowed to travel to B 5, and this assists materially in settling the proper course to be pursued. Solved by R. M. Peake.

By M. Feigl (p. 178).—1 B—Kt 8, B × Kt (B 5); 2 Kt × P ch, &c. If 1..., B × Kt (K 5); 2 Kt—Kt 3 ch, &c. If 1..., B—B sq ch; 2 Q × B, &c. If 1 . , B moves or P × P; 2 Q—R 4 ch, &c. If 1..., K × Kt; 2 Q—B 6 ch, &c. If 1..., others; 2 Kt—Kt 3 ch, &c A rather fanciful problem, and one which gives some pleasure, but it is very easy to solve, the position of the White Bishop and the threatened check by Black limit White's choice of first move. This is a pity, as is also the awkward arrangement of the Pawns on the King's side. Solved by R. M. Peake.

By Z. Mach (p. 178).—A White Rook should stand at Q sq. 1 Kt—B 7, P—B 5; 2 Q—K 5 ch, &c. If 1..., R moves; 2 Q—B 4 ch, &c. If 1..., P—Q 3; 2 Q—K 7 ch, &c. If 1..., B—Q 6; 2 R—K sq ch, &c. The double sacrifice of the Queen is managed very neatly here, but beyond this feature there is nothing of much account.

By C. C. Achille (p. 178).—There is evidently something wrong with this position, as a most simple solution exists by 1 Q—Kt 6 ch, &c. The position as we gave it tallies with the diagram published by *Der Schachfreund*. We however believe the White Knight at R sq is an unintentional superfluity, and the author's idea is 1 Q—B sq (threatening Kt—B 3 dis. ch), P—Kt 4; 2 Q—B 4 ch, &c.

By J. W. Looyen (p. 178).—1 Kt—Q 6, &c. Quite an ordinary composition. White has all his pieces on the board to produce but five mates, none of which are particularly smart. Solved by Captain G. A. Forde and R. M. Peake.

By D. O. Jarosch (p. 178).—1 R—R 4. This position has so admitted a resemblance to Mr. Cudmore's problem, which we re-produced at page 177, that we are surprised it was received as a competitive entry. As an adaptation it is interesting. Whatever may be gained by getting rid of the second White Rook, it is clear the problem loses in other directions. Solved by Captain G. A. Forde and R. M. Peake.

By A. F. Mackenzie (p. 178).—1 B—Kt 5, &c. A very pointed problem. The key move is really good, and the five variations are well strung together, seeing the threat class of strategy is adopted. Of course the main charm is in the mate which is given after 1..., P × R, and this is indeed very pretty. We prefer this problem to some of the others which precede it in the award. Solved by Captain G. A. Forde and R. M. Peake.

By A. Corrias (p. 178).—1 B—Kt 3, &c. This is another nice problem, but where this position no doubt failed to score was its want of originality, though one is at a loss to understand if this test was applied here why was it not in the case of Dr. O. Jarosch's contribution. Solved by Captain G. A. Forde and R. M. Peake.

By G. Reichhelm (p. 179).—We take the solution to this eccentricity as given in the *American Chess Magazine*: it takes 77 moves to demonstrate a win in this very ingenious position. The first tour ends with White capturing the P on the R file on the ninth move. Second tour ends with 18 K × Kt P, K—Kt sq; third tour ends with 28 K—K 8, K—Kt sq; 29 K—Q 8, P—Kt 5; fourth tour ends with 39 K × Kt P, K—Kt sq; fifth tour ends with 49 K—Q 8, K—Kt sq; 50 P—Kt 4, K—R sq; 51 P—Kt 5, K—Kt sq; 52 P—Kt 4, P × P; sixth tour ends with 62 K × Kt P, K—Kt sq; seventh tour ends with 71 K—K 7, K—R sq; 72 K—K 8, K—Kt sq; 73 K—Q 8, K—R sq; 74 P—Kt 5, K—Kt sq; 75 P—R 6, P × P; 76 P × P, B × P; 77 K × P, and wins. Solved by T. W. Tait, A. C. White, J. J. Jones, and W.H.S.M.

By W. A. Shinkman (p. 180).—No one has as yet sent in a solution to this problem, and we have not yet had the necessary time to give it its full due. The little attention we gave it only went so far that we found what seems to be the first series of moves to get the Rook into its proper position, and also the last series of four or five moves which *must* be made to force the sui-mate. To link these two lines of play presents the great difficulty. We trust we shall be able to give the full solution in another issue.

Digitized by Google

No. 1402 ("Chanon").—1 B—R 5, K—K 6; 2 B—B 3, K—B 5 [If 2..., P—K 4; 3 B—Q 2 ch, &c.]; 3 B—Q 3, &c. If 1..., K—K 4; 2 B—B 3 ch, K × P [If 2..., K—B 5; 3 B—Q 3, &c. If 2.., K—B 4; 3 Q—B 3 ch, &c.]; 3 Q—Kt 7, &c. If 1..., K—B 4; 2 Q—B 3 ch, K—K 4 (best); 3 B—Kt 4, &c. If 1..., P—K 4; 2 B—Q 2 ch, K—B 4; 3 B × P or 3 Q—B 3 ch, &c.

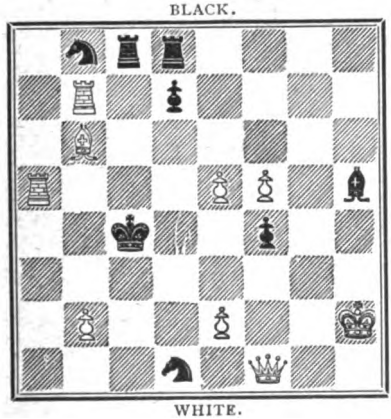
No. 1403 ("Contra vim," &c.).—1 Q—R 4, K—K 3; 2 B—B 4 ch, K—K 4 [If 2..., K—Q 2; 3 B—Q 5, &c.]; 3 P—Q 3, &c. If 1..., Kt—Kt 3; 2 Q—Q 8 ch, K—K 3 [If 2..., K—B 3; 3 Kt—R 5 ch, &c.]; 3 Kt—B 5 ch, &c. If ..., K—B sq; 2 Kt—B 5, P—B 3; 3 Q—K 7, &c. If 1..., P × P, P—Kt 6, or P—B 6; 2 Q—B 6, P—B 4 [If 2..., K—B sq; 3 Q—Kt 6 ch, &c. If 2.., any other; 3 Kt—B 5 ch, &c.]; 3 Q—Q 8 ch, &c. If 1..., K—B 3; 2 Q—B 6 ch, K—Q 4; 3 P—Q 3, &c.

No. 1404 ("Deus fortitudo meo").—1 P—B 7, B × P; 2 Q × K R 4, P—Q 5 [If 2..., Kt × P; 3 Kt—B 6 ch, &c. If 2..., B—Kt 5; 3 Kt—B 6 ch, &c.]; 3 P—K 4, &c. If 1..., Kt × P; 2 Q—Kt 3 ch, K × P; 3 Kt—Kt 8 ch, &c. If 1..., R × P; 2 P—Q 4 ch, K × P; 3 Kt—Kt 8 ch, &c. If 1..., B—K 5; 2 P—B 4 ch, K—Q 5 [If 2.., K × P; 3 Kt × Kt 8 ch, &c.]; 3 Q—Kt sq ch, &c. If 1..., P—Q 5; 2 P—B 4 ch, K × P; 3 Kt—Kt 8 ch, &c. If 1..., K × P; 2 Kt—Kt 8 ch, &c.

No. 1405 ("Palnatoke").—This problem appears unfortunately to have three solutions. The author's: 1 R—B 6, Kt—B 5; 2 P—Kt 5, R × P [If 2..., K—Q 5; 3 R—B 5, &c.]; 3 R—K 6 ch, &c. If 1..., B × R; 2 P—Q 4 ch, K × P; 3 Kt × B ch, &c. If 1.., Kt—B 7; 2 Kt—Q 6, B × R [If 2..., P—B 4; 3 Kt—B 4 ch, &c. If 2..., any other; 3 Q—K 4 ch, &c.]; 3 P—Q 4 ch, &c. If 1.., R—Q 4; 2 Kt—Q 6, P—B 4; 3 Q—Kt 3 ch, &c. If 1..., P—B 4; 2 R—K 6 ch, K—Q 5; 3 Q—B 3 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt—B 4; 2 Kt—B 5, R × Kt [If 2..., B × R; 3 Kt × B ch, &c. If 2.., Kt—Q 3; 3 Kt × P ch, &c.]; 3 R × R ch, &c. One solution runs thus: 1 Kt—B 5, K—Q 3; 2 P—Q 4, K—B 2 [If 2.., R × Kt; 3 R × R, &c. If 2..., R—R sq; 3 Q—B 4 ch, &c. If 2..., Kt—B 5; 3 Kt (Q 8)—Kt 7 ch, &c.]; 3 Q—B 4 ch, &c. If 1..., R × Kt; 2 R × R ch, &c. If 1..., R elsewhere; 2 P checks, K—Q 3 (best); 3 Q—B 4 ch, &c. If 1..., B × R; 2 Kt—B 6 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt × R; 2 Q—K 4 ch, K—Q 3; 4 Kt (Q 8)—Kt 7 ch, &c. If 1.., P—B 4; 2 P checks. K × P [If 2..., K—Q 3; 3 Kt (Q 8)—Kt 7 ch, &c. If 2..., K—B 3; 3 Q—B 4, &c.]; 3 Q—B 4 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt—B 4; 2 Kt × P ch, &c. The third way is as follows: 1 P—Kt 5, B or Kt × R; 2 Kt—B 6 ch, K—K 3; 3 P Queens, &c. If 1 .., P—B 4; 2 Q—K 3 ch, &c. If 1..., R × P; 2 P checks, &c. If 1..., B × P or K Kt moves; 2 R— B 5 ch, &c. If 1..., any other move; 2 P—Q 4 ch or R—B 5 accordingly, &c.

By C. D. LOCOCK.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Mate in two.

No. 1406, by C. D. Locock.—1 Q—B sq, &c. Also 1 Q × Kt and 1 Q—R 8. Mr. Locock sent us an alternative position, which we ought to have selected. As the other version has points absent in the published form, we submit it to our solvers. Solved by T. W. Tait.

No. 1407, by W. Pulitzer.—1 Q—Kt 8, &c. An awkward arrangement but the idea is pretty. The key move pinning the Rook is not in good style, but there is some set-off in the fact that the Queen's move allows the adverse check, which on the face of the position is not possible.

No. 1408, by W. A. Shinkman.—1 Q—Q 5, P—B 3 (best); 2 R—R 4, &c. The waiting second move forms here the point, and a pretty one too, as seeing the openness of the position there appears plenty of opportunity of employing inactive tactics. It is, however, much below Mr. Shinkman's best form.

No. 1409, by C. Horn.—1 Q—B 8 ch, K—R 2; 2 B—Q 3 ch, P × B; 3 Q—B 6, K—Kt sq; 4 Q—K 7, K—R sq; 5 Q—K B 7, &c. Very easy. We should think more could have been made out of the idea, but at best the idea is not worth much, nor is it any too original.

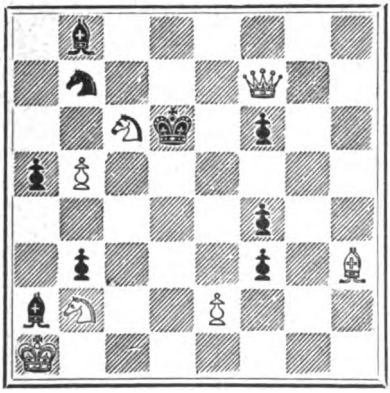
Digitized by Google

PROBLEMS.

B. C. M. FOUR-MOVE PROBLEM TOURNEY.

No. 1422.
Motto: "Oft."
(T. P. No. 23.)

BLACK.

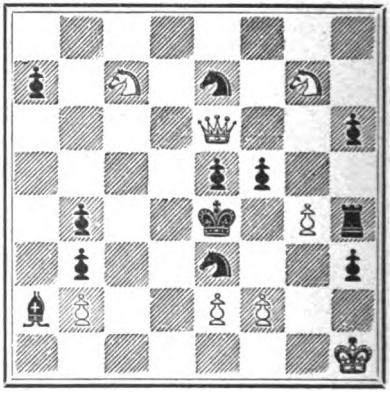


WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

No. 1423.
Motto: "Let us have peace."
(T. P. No. 24.)

BLACK.

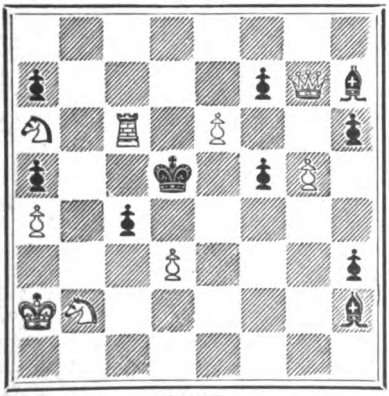


WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

No. 1424.
Motto: "Albion."
(T. P. No. 25.)

BLACK.

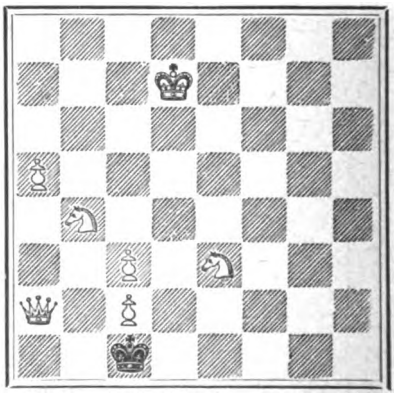


WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

No. 1425.
Motto: "Patricia."
(T. P. No. 26.)

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

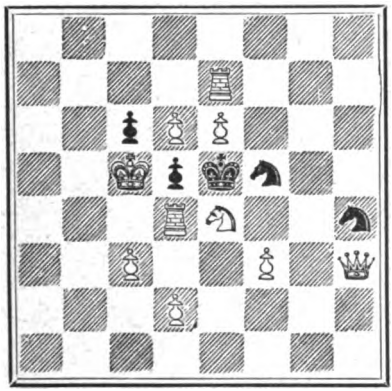
Digitized by Google

PROBLEMS.

No. 1426.

By WALTER PULITZER, New York.

BLACK.



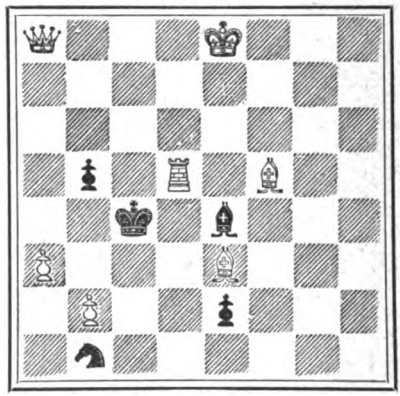
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 1427.

By E. W. ENGBERG, Brooklyn.

BLACK.



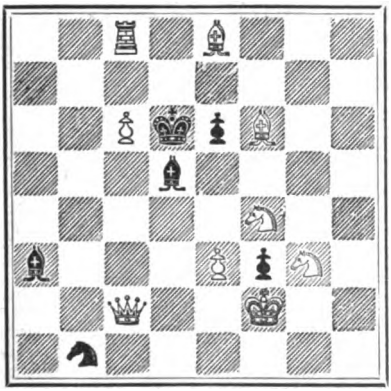
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 1428.

By P. G. L. F., Twickenham.

BLACK.



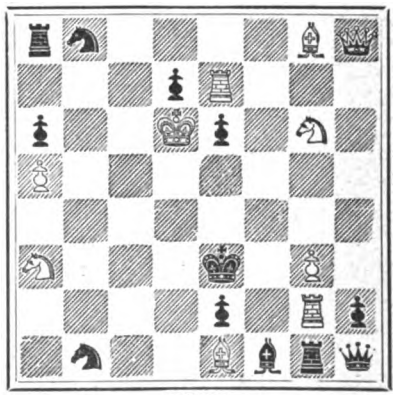
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 1429.

By Rev. ROGER J. WRIGHT, Worthing.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

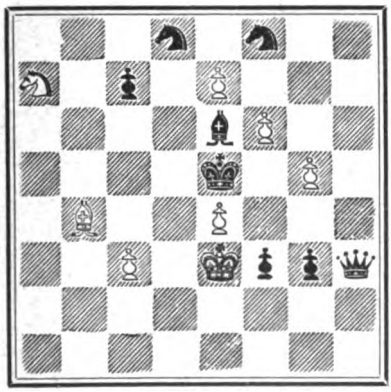
Digitized by Google

PROBLEMS.

No. 1430.

By W. A. SHINKMAN, Grand Rapids.

BLACK.



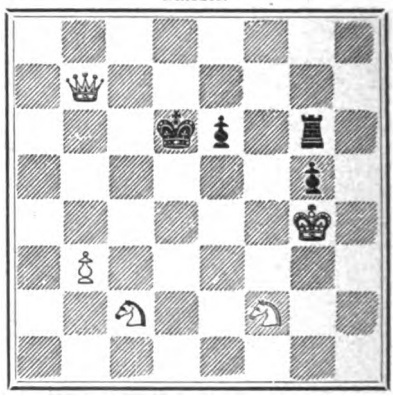
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 1431.

By C. HORN, London.

BLACK.



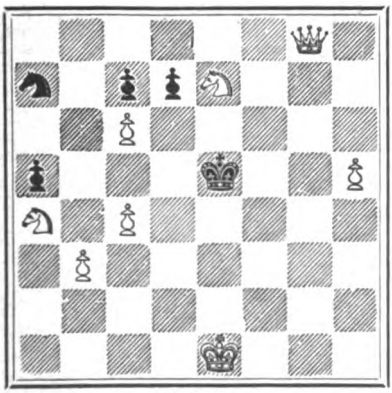
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 1432.

BY CHAS. E. NOLTENIUS, New York.

BLACK.



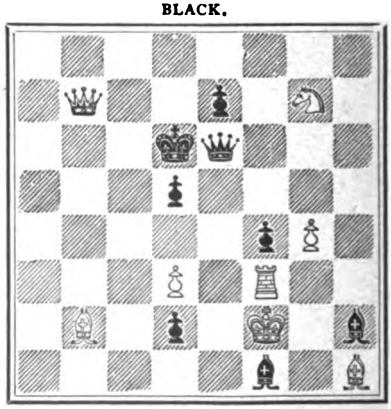
WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

No. 1433.

By F. W. ANDREW, Lower Clapton.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in eight moves.

Digitized by Google

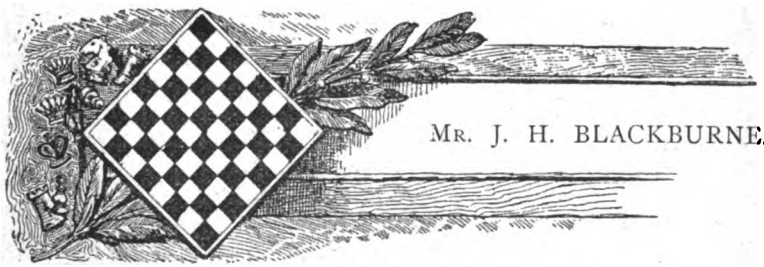
Digitized by Google

Fremain
Yours truly
D. H. Blackburn.

Digitized by Google

BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

JULY, 1899.



MR. J. H. BLACKBURNE.

WHEN the history of chess in the 19th century is written, the names of Howard Staunton and J. H. Blackburne will stand out from the list of other famous British chess players in marked prominence. With little in common, in style or character of play, each will be regarded as the leader, in his day, of the British chess world; and both had worthy compeers. The deeds of McDonnell, Lewis, Cochrane, Walker, and Buckle in the thirties and forties; and later on, the achievements of Boden, De Vere, Duffy, Potter, Wisker, and others will be pointed to with pride by all English chess students. The chess historian will also mention the distinguished living veteran player, Mr. H. E. Bird—the connecting link between the Staunton and Blackburne regimés, and the hero of a thousand battles. It is remarkable too that the appearance of the immortal Paul Morphy in the European chess arena was to signal Staunton's ultimate retirement from first-class play, and at the same time to prove the motor power which has resulted in Blackburne becoming the most distinguished and accomplished chess player *sans voir* the world has ever known.

The list of celebrated Lancashiremen is a long one, but in its roll of honoured names that of J. H. Blackburne will ever occupy a high place. Born in the world-famous city of Manchester, the subject of our sketch first saw the light on the 10th of December, 1842, and was therefore in his ninth year when the first International Tournament of 1851 was played in London.

As a youth Mr. Blackburne was fond of draughts, and acquired some considerable knowledge of the game. He became a skilful player, and but for the dominating attraction which chess had for him, he might have

Digitized by Google

ranked equal with the greatest exponents of "checkers"; for he still plays a strong game over the "dambrod."

After leaving school, young Blackburne entered upon a business career in one of the great warehouses which abound in "Cottonoplis," and first indications were in the direction of a commercial life—business occupying his days, and recreation and the pleasures of draughts his evenings. But all this was changed with the advent of Morphy. Speaking at the last dinner of the City of London Chess Club, Mr. Blackburne in alluding to the cause which attracted him to chess said:—"I heard that there was a young American who played chess without sight of board and men. I thought to myself that must be a very easy game which can be played blindfold. I will learn that game and show people that an English lad can also play chess without sight of board and men. I learnt the game, as some of you may know, and I have played blindfold chess. How I play it I will leave others to say. As to whether I have found chess the easy game I imagined it in the days of which I am speaking, that is another matter."

The year 1861 may be taken as the date when Blackburne actually commenced his chess career. He was then a youth of 19, with the ambition of becoming a renowned chess player. Early during the year mentioned Paulsen visited Manchester, and during his stay young Blackburne had an opportunity of playing him. Three games were played, with the result that the young Manchester player managed to draw one, the other two being won by Paulsen. Later in the year—1861—Paul Morphy visited Manchester, and gave some exhibitions of his wonderful powers as a player *sans voir*. Blackburne at once turned his attention seriously to blindfold play, and tried "his prentice-mind" by playing one game without sight of board or men. Then followed two, three, and more games, until within a month after Morphy's visit to Manchester the youthful Englishman could play ten games *sans voir* with considerable success.

With such marked talent as this for the game in one so young in years, it was soon evident that wider fields for exhibition than Manchester were open to the young expert; and so it proved, for in 1862 he went to London, where he gave a public exposition of his powers in St. James Hall, Piccadilly, and encountered 12 opponents with great ease.

From this point of time may be reckoned Mr. Blackburne's reign as "Blindfold Chess King." For King, indeed, he is in this special department of the game. There have been rival claimants to the throne, but none quite his equal. There is a quality in his blindfold play, a quickness of perception, an intuitive grasping of the potentialities of the position, a refinement of handling, sureness of aim, and above all touches of marvellous brilliancy which are not to be found united in the play of any other blindfold exponent. During his long career Mr. Blackburne has produced scores of beautiful gems in blindfold play, and we hope that the book of games upon which he is busily engaged may give us many of those real works of chess art which have hitherto been unrecorded. He has played *sans voir* as many as 15 games simultaneously. After these exhibitions Mr. Blackburne became at once a recognised powerful factor in the chess world, and to give a complete sketch of his subsequent chess career to the present time, would practically mean writing the history of English chess for the last thirty-seven years!

Digitized by Google

In the early sixties another player—William Steinitz—not quite so young as Blackburne, was becoming recognised as a player of first rank, and during 1863 a match was arranged between Blackburne and Steinitz. The result, however, was not encouraging to the young Englishman, for the final score was Steinitz 7, Blackburne 1, drawn 2. Blackburne now became an habitue of the famous Simpson's Grand Divan, in the Strand, where he played all comers.

On the 15th February, 1867, Mr. Blackburne was elected an honorary member of the City of London Chess Club, and has retained that honourable position until the present year of grace, with the exception of a very brief interval. Chess tournaments were "few and far between" during this period, and it was not till 1867 that Blackburne distinguished himself in one of these public struggles. The event was the Master Tournament in connection with the British Chess Association and Dundee Congress of that year, the result being that Mr. Blackburne won fifth prize, after Neumann, Steinitz, MacDonnell ("Mars"), and De Vere. In the Handicap Tournament of the same Congress, Blackburne was thrown out in the second round (it was a retire-after-defeat tournament) by Neumann. In the 1868 B.C.A. Congress, Blackburne won the English Championship Cup. In the Handicap Tournament, at the same Congress, he won third prize.

In 1870, he took part in the International Master Tournament at Baden Baden, tieing with Neumann. The same year he gave his first blindfold performance at the City of London Chess Club, and since then this has been an annual fixture at the club, with the exception of the time Mr. Blackburne has been out of England. During 1870 he played a series of games with Mr. Steinitz, being again defeated—the final score was Steinitz 5, Blackburne 0, drawn 1.

He played in the London International Master Tournament in 1872, coming out second, after Steinitz first. He took part in the great Vienna Congress of 1873, and finished *exæquo* with Steinitz for first and second prizes, but lost on playing off the tie.

In 1874 he visited Holland, and played against all comers. At the Hague he played a game with the Prince of Orange, whom he defeated. The same year he won first prize in a Master Tournament at Simpson's Divan.

In 1876, in the Divan Tournament, Mr. Blackburne was first, Zukertort second, and Potter third. During the same year he again tried conclusions with Mr. Steinitz, but fared worse than on former occasions, for Mr. Steinitz won straight away—the final score being Steinitz 7, Blackburne 0, drawn 0.

In 1878 came the great Paris Congress, with its galaxy of Master players. Mr. Blackburne was of course amongst the contestants, and he finished third, after Zukertort and Winawer.

In 1880 Blackburne played in the Master Tournament of the Wiesbaden Congress, and he divided first, second, and third with Englisch and Schwarz. The year 1881 opened badly for Blackburne.

In a match with Zukertort he was beaten by that scholarly player, the final score being Zukertort 7, Blackburne 2, drawn 5. But though opening thus badly, 1881 was destined to be "Blackburne's year," for later on he "covered himself with glory" at the Berlin Congress. He opened his score by losing to Mason, but this was the only loss he suffered during the

Digitized by Google

whole tournament, and he made altogether 13 wins and 2 draws, although such players as Paulsen, Schallopp, Tschigorin, Winawer, and Zukertort were amongst those opposed to him. His final score was 14 out of a possible 16, and he thereby won first prize with 2 games to spare. Few people now-a-days realise the interest that this splendid performance created throughout England, not only in chess circles, but even amongst the general public, who generally took little interest in chess, and were not even practically acquainted with the game. But as morning after morning the news came that the Englishman was adding to his score game after game without break, public enthusiasm increased until the question "How has Blackburne got on yesterday" was heard from almost every tongue. Indeed it is no exaggeration to say that when Blackburne landed in England, after his splendid win, and bringing the first prize with him, he was for the time being a popular public idol. It was a triumph that comes to a man but once in life, and to many men never. In 1881 Mr. Blackburne defeated Mr. Gunsberg (then a rising young player) in a match wherein he conceded the odds of 2 games out of 7. The final result was Blackburne 7, Gunsberg 6 (including the two given), drawn 3.

In the second Vienna International Tournament (1882), Mr. Blackburne did not show to great advantage, for he only came in sixth—after Steinitz, Winawer, Mason, Mackenzie, and Zukertort. In the same year he finished third in the Handicap Tournament (in which he of course conceded large odds) of the City of London Chess Club, after Laws and Piper.

The year 1883 was a brilliant one in chess annals. There was first of all the London Congress, with its great International Master Tournament, wherein probably the strongest team competed that has ever taken part in such a contest. It was a battle of giants, with Blackburne a conspicuous figure. It was a two-round contest, and public interest in the play lasted till the very end—which is more than can be said of all such long drawn performances. At the end Blackburne was third—Zukertort was first, and Steinitz second—a fine performance, when it is remembered that each of the three leaders was at the zenith of his playing strength. Then came the Nuremberg Tournament, wherein Blackburne was second, after Winawer first.

In the latter part of 1883 Mr. Blackburne's health was somewhat impaired, and he was recommended to try a long sea voyage to Australia by sailing ship. He went and also experienced great benefit from the voyage. During his sojourn at the Antipodes, he visited all the principal centres of population, being everywhere received by chess players with enthusiasm.

In 1885 he took part in the Hamburg Tournament where he divided second, third, fourth, and fifth prizes with Englisch, Mason, Tarrasch, and Weiss, Gunsberg being first, but only half a point above the others. This is the closest finish which has occurred in any Master Tournament. The Hereford Congress took place the same year, and Blackburne carried off first prize.

In 1886 Blackburne won the first prize in the British Chess Association Tournament, but only after a tie with Mr. A. Burn, whom he defeated in the play-off. In the Handicap of the B.C.A. he won first place.

In 1887 came the Frankfort International Master Tournament, wherein Blackburne tied with Winawer for second and third prizes, Capt. Mackenzie

Digitized by Google

being first. In the B.C.A. Congress of the same year, Mr. Blackburne came in third, after Burn and Gunsberg. The same year Mr. Blackburne played a match with Herr Zukertort, whom he defeated by 5 games to 1, with 8 draws.

In 1888 Blackburne took part in the Tournament at the Bradford Congress, but only divided sixth prize with Max Weiss, after Gunsberg Mackenzie, Bardeleben, Mason, and Burn. Mr. Blackburne this year tied with Gunsberg for first and second prize in the B.C.A. Handicap. He played a short match with Capt. Mackenzie, with the final score Blackburne 2, Mackenzie 0, drawn 1. He also played a short match with Bird, with the score Blackburne 4, Bird 1.

In chess annals 1889 will be remembered as the year of the New York Congress, with its great International Master Tournament. Mr. Blackburne was one of the competitors, and finished fourth, after Tchigorin, Weiss, and Gunsberg. This Tournament was followed by the Breslau Congress, with Blackburne a player in the Master Tournament, but he was not placed among the prize-winners.

The Manchester Congress was the chief feature of the chess season of 1890, and Blackburne came in second in the Masters' Tournament, after Dr. Tarrasch first. The Doctor made a fine score, and did not lose a single game. In this year Mr. Blackburne played a match with Mr. F. J. Lee, with the final score Blackburne 6, Lee 2, drawn 7.

In 1891 Mr. Blackburne visited Havana, where he was warmly welcomed by the members of the hospitable Havana Chess Club. He gave some striking performances in simultaneous and blindfold play, and also played a match with the celebrated local players, Signor Golmayo and Vasquez, defeating the former by 5 to 3 and 1 draw, and the latter by 5 to 1.

The year 1892 saw the advent of Herr Lasker to the front ranks of European Masters. Mr. Blackburne did not play in the B.C.A. Master Tournament of this year, the chief honours of which were carried off by the youthful Lasker; but he took part in the Quintangular contest which followed, and won second prize, Lasker winning the first. This was followed by a match Blackburne *v.* Lasker, the latter winning by 6 to 0, with 4 draws. In the Belfast Congress, Blackburne and Mason tied for first and second prizes.

In 1893 Mr. Blackburne contented himself with his ordinary chess performances in London and the provinces. He acted as umpire at the great North *v.* South match, played at Birmingham, in January of this year. In 1894 he played in the Leipsic Tournament, and tied with Walbrodt for fourth and fifth prize, after Tarrasch, Lipke, and Teichmann.

In 1895 he played a match with Herr von Bardeleben, which ended in a draw, 3 each. In the Hastings Tournament Mr. Blackburne did not show to advantage, and coming in only ninth was not amongst the ordinary prize-winners, though he won a special prize. In the Nuremburg Master Tournament of 1896 he was also unsuccessful, and was not an ordinary prize-winner, but was awarded a special prize for best score against the prize-winners.

In the Vienna Tournament of 1898 Blackburne was not placed, but he won a special prize for best score against prize-winners. And now, with

Digitized by Google

the weight of 57 years pressing upon his shoulders, Blackburne is once more in the thick of the fray in the pending London International Master Tournament.

Mr. Blackburne has played as the British representative in all the four cable matches, Great Britain *v.* United States of America, his opponent on each occasion being the American champion, Mr. H. N. Pillsbury, the total scores being Blackburne 2, Pillsbury 0, drawn 2

We have not spoken of Mr. Blackburne's services to chess outside blindfold, match, and tournament play, but these services cannot be over estimated. He has made periodical visits to the provinces, especially to the North of England and South of Scotland, and his visits to the various chess centres such as Birmingham, Liverpool, Manchester, Bradford, Leeds, Newcastle, Glasgow, &c., are always eagerly looked forward to, and many recruits to chess have been the result of these pilgrimages. No better finishing touches to the play of an aspiring amateur can be found than an occasional educational game with Blackburne. There is a crispness in the style of Blackburne's play, when he does himself full justice—which, however, he does not always do in his match play—which makes it particularly useful to the rising player; his "little bits of Morphy" come in with such effect; his subtle touches are often so delicate, his combinations are so far reaching, and his end-play so correct that no better training can be adopted by the aspiring amateur than to have Blackburne as a teacher and opponent.

We have already spoken of his blindfold performances, but a word must be said on his simultaneous play. It is in its way perfect. Some simultaneous players pace from board to board as if engaged in a matter of life and death importance, and with a very serious—not to say sombre—funeral appearance. Not so Blackburne, for he contrives to make it a merry performance. He bubbles over with humour, he has flashes of fancy and plays off wit. He annotates each move as he goes along, and the annotations are calculated to make even the losing player laugh and be on good terms with himself. The player loses his game but does not lose his self respect; and this is important at chess. Blackburne has a delicate way of dealing with his opponents in simultaneous performances, and is not without a warm corner of estimation even for the despised "wood-shifter."

Mr. Blackburne has fine abilities as a problemist, and though not many of his productions have seen the light, those that have are simple models of what problems ought to be.

In his professional capacity Mr. Blackburne has travelled much; has seen many lands; and has met many men; indeed may be said to have crossed Pawns with every noted player of his time. He has had a varied experience of what life can give to a Master chess player, and his knowledge of "men and manners" is comprehensive and interesting. To a certain extent he has lived for chess, yet he is a great deal more than a mere peripatetic chess player; for in his journeyings he has always manifested the possession of a philosophic mind, and never forgets that the game of life is greater than the greatest game of chess.

As our readers are aware, Mr. Blackburne is now engaged in collecting and editing a book of his games, played *sans voir*, for publication, and we are

Digitized by Google

sure that when given to the world the volume will be welcomed by the whole chess community as a permanent and valuable addition to chess literature.

In bringing this sketch to a close, we gladly direct the attention of our readers to the fact that a movement has been set on foot by Sir George Newnes, Bart., to present Mr. Blackburne with a national testimonial, as some recognition of the work he has done for chess, and we sincerely hope that this fund will receive the support of every British chess player; and we trust that before the subscription list is closed a sum commensurate with the desires of Sir George and the merits of its intended recipient will be subscribed. We may state that subscriptions can be forwarded direct to Sir George Newnes, Bart., Wildcroft, Putney, London, S.W., or to the hon. sec. of the British C.C., or the hon. sec. of the City of London C.C., or the hon. sec. or treasurer of any duly accredited local chess club, who will kindly forward to Sir George. In this connection we embrace the opportunity for saying that Sir George Newnes has done much for British chess, but he has never done a more graceful act, and one more worthy of his well-known generous disposition, than when he inaugurated this national testimonial to Britain's greatest living chess expert.

OBITUARY.

DEATH OF THE REV. G. A. MACDONNELL.

THE genial and jovial, the wise and witty "Mars" is dead! It is sad news to all of us; but it is especially sad to the writer of these lines, for by that death he has lost a kindly friend, a frank but appreciative critic, and a brilliant correspondent.

For some time the Rev. G. A. MacDonnell has been a lost figure in the chess world, illness—long and severe—being the cause. The end came on June 3rd, when he passed away in his 69th year.

If chess be the king of games, then most certainly must the Rev. G. A. MacDonnell be called "the King's jester," for indeed in the matter of a joke he was "a chartered libertine," and though "motley" was not "his only wear," he wore it with so much grace, and it so well became him, that one was always delighted when he donned "the cap and bells." But he joked because he had a merry heart, and his "good things" were the natural outcome of his fun-loving nature. Some years ago a few chess players were apportioning appropriate mottoes to various chess masters, and this is what they tacked on to MacDonnell's name: "Laughter for a month, and a good jest for ever." Both life and chess may be looked upon as serious things, but after all there is ample room in them both for jest and laughter, but it is well that the jest should be witty and the laughter clear. There have been two MacDonnells in the chess world, both celebrities in their own way. One was the renowned opponent of De la Bourdonnais, the other is the subject of the present sketch. Now there is a story that a person was once introduced to G. A. MacDonnell, and said to him, "Oh! I beg pardon, but did you not play some games with a Frenchman called

Digitized by Google

Bourdonnais. "No!" replied MacDonnell. "Then you are another MacDonnell," said the visitor. "Oh dear no!" replied G.A.M., "I am *the* MacDonnell, it was *the other* MacDonnell who played the Frenchman. Ever since then the Rev. gentleman publicly claims to be *the* MacDonnell, leaving Labourdonnais' celebrated opponent the title of the other MacDonnell. Someone once joked him about the two MacDonnells, saying chess had only one Steinitz and one Zukertort, and asking why it should have two MacDonnells. "Ah!" he replied, "you can't have too much of a good thing, and two MacDonnells are better than one Steinitz."

The Rev. G. A. MacDonnell was born on the 16th August, 1830. He was an Irishman, and was proud of his nationality. He received his academic training at Trinity College, Dublin, and did honour to his *alma mater*. He selected the church as a profession, and after some time found his way to England. For some years he performed occasional duty in London, ultimately becoming curate-in-charge of Old St. Pancras Church, and on the death of the vicar (for long absent from the parish) much sorrow was felt by the parishioners that the living was not given to Mr. MacDonnell, as a recognition of the faithful discharge of his clerical duties. Shortly afterwards, however, the Duke of Rutland bestowed the living of Uppingham, Rutlandshire, upon him, and to that rural parish he partook himself, and henceforth visited London only at intervals. Mr. MacDonnell has published several sermons of a high class, one especially, on "Man's Life and Destiny," being very highly esteemed. His pulpit elocution was of a very high order, and he rendered the beautiful Liturgy of the Church of England in a very striking manner. Needless to say that he had endeared himself to his country flock as much as he had done to the parishioners of Old St. Pancras. We think it only fair to Mr. MacDonnell to set forth this more serious side of his character, or those who knew him only as a chess player and humourist might form an erroneous opinion of the man himself. He loved chess, he loved a joke, and he loved most of the good things of life; but none the less he loved his calling, and faithfully performed the duties of his sacred office, and in his own life proved that to be a christian it was not necessary either to be a bigot, a fanatic, or a rigid puritan.

We now pass to Mr. MacDonnell's chess career. He learnt the moves very early, but he himself took pains to deny the statement that he was born with a "silver Pawn in his mouth," as indicative of his future fame as a chess player. He asserted, however, that at the age of fourteen he was known in local chess circles as "the champion," and we can quite believe it; but when he went on further to assert, as he did, that even at that early date, he knew every opening on the board, and had the end-game at his fingers' ends, we put it down as one of his little jokes. In 1853 MacDonnell was in Dublin, and there he met the really great English player, H. T. Buckle, and played some games with him on even terms. As was to have been expected, MacDonnell lost, but he lost not without honour, for he made a good fight of it, and was charmed with the great man. MacDonnell came permanently to reside in London in 1856, when 26 years of age, and very speedily became a well-known figure at the Divan and other chess resorts. At this time Mr. Howard Staunton was still in

Digitized by Google

his prime, and dominated the entire English world as chess King, holding his court in the Grand Divan, in the Strand. H. T. Buckle was also a constant visitor at this time, for if his celebrated "History of Civilization" was his work, chess was his relaxation, and MacDonnell renewed his acquaintanceship of three years before. Bird and Boden were then regular frequentors of the Divan, playing innumerable games, bright and sparkling in form, and dashing in nature. "Old Lowe" went about the room with his faintly-heard chuckle. Barnes and Williams were to be found here; and here also came occasionally a handsome young fellow, afterwards to become the well-known Capt. G. H. Mackenzie; and R. B. Wormald, the friend of Staunton, was a frequent visitor. In 1857 the genial Hungarian, Löwenthal, made one of the company. In 1860 poor Cecil de Vere became a pretty constant visitor. In 1862 the gifted Blackburne was added to the list, and Steinitz himself—not by any means the great man he afterwards became—was sometimes seen; in 1864 P. T. Duffy shed the light of his countenance upon the "happy family." Such were the men that MacDonnell met on his first mixing with the English chess world. Amongst them he let off his first little jokes, told his little stories, and played his little games—all in a MacDonnellish sort of way. Staunton himself was a talker of repute; his stories were well told, his anecdotes pointed, and his humour flowed freely, albeit the stream might be somewhat turgid, and there was a general air about him which seemed to say, "When I ope' my lips let no dog bark." But the brilliant young Irishman was quite capable of holding his own as a talker even with the great man himself, and he soon began to be a prime favourite in social chess circles, and a favourite he continued to the end. An after dinner speech by MacDonnell, on a big occasion, was always waited for with eagerness and listened to with delight. Someone once asked a great American post-prandial orator how he managed to make such neat speeches. "Well," he replied, "when the steam's up I just go ahead." This was exactly MacDonnell's style, but with him the steam was always up, and he certainly went ahead. What direction he went in did not trouble him much, for in his after dinner speeches he had a grand discursive style with him, and the more discursive he was the better his audience appreciated him. His course was like a swallow's flight. He darted hither and thither, he wheeled and turned; now he swooped upon a little joke as the swallow might pick up a knat on the wing, anon he dashed upon an anecdote like the same swallow appropriating some larger insect. Joke, anecdote, good thing, *bon mot*, what mattered it? It was all delightful! To vary the simile, his oratory was like an olla-podrida, full of tit-bits and toothsome morsels; yet with just that suspicion of garlic about it that made one's mouth water. "Did you ever lose the thread of your discourse, Mr. MacDonnell?" asked a diffident youth who had been requested to respond to a toast. "No sir," answered Madonnell, "I never do that, for I take great pains never to have any thread to lose!"

It must not be thought, however, that because MacDonnell could make good jokes he could not play good chess, for his chess skill was of a very high order indeed, and most of his opponents found it no joke to meet MacDonnell in a tournament. He took part in the London International

Digitized by Google

Master Tournament, 1862, taking the fourth prize; Anderssen being first. Steinitz (sixth) and Blackburne being unplaced. After the conclusion of the tournament, he played several off-hand but hard-fought games with Anderssen, then in the height of his skill, making an equal score with the celebrated Breslau professor. In 1866 he played in the English Challenge Cup Competition (the first of its kind), but was beaten by Cecil de Vere. He also played in the Handicap Tourney, beating the late Mr. Thorold in the first round, but he was defeated by Steinitz in the second round. At the Dundee Congress of the British Chess Association, 1867, he played in the Grand Tournament, and tied with De Vere for third and fourth prizes with 6½ out of a possible 9; Neumann being first with 7½ out of 9. He entered for the Handicap but did not play. In 1868 he competed in the "Glowworm" Tournament, taking the first prize, and coming out ahead of Blackburne, De Vere, Wisker, and other strong players. In 1869 he played in the "Displacement" Tournament, organised by Mr. Mongredian, and gained a good position, beating Blackburne and other strong players.

In 1873 Mr. John Wisker was regarded as the English champion, but in a match with Mr. MacDonnell, played in that year, the latter won by 3½ games to Wisker's ½, thereby securing the coveted honour. But Wisker had his revenge the following year, for in a match which ended in November, 1874, the final score was Wisker 7, MacDonnell 4, drawn 4. In the early part of the match MacDonnell held his own, but fell off towards the close, and Wisker gradually got a strong lead. From this time the pressure of his professional and literary work gradually increased, and in consequence Mr. MacDonnell took little part in first-class chess play, and had to content himself with occasional appearances in the arena. He played in the Handicap of the Counties Chess Association, at Glasgow, in 1875, the other first-class players being Messrs. Bird, Blackburne, and Burn. The first and second prizes were carried off by Blackburne and Burn, but neither Bird nor MacDonnell was placed. In 1876 he took part in the Tournament at the Divan, but was not placed, Blackburne taking first prize, Zukertort second, and Potter third.

In 1881 he played in the Handicap at the Boston meeting of the Counties Chess Association, and carried off the first prize. He also played in the Handicap at the Birmingham meeting in 1883, and again took the first prize. In the Vizayanagram Tourney of the London Chess Congress, in 1883, he won the third prize, Herr von Bardeleben taking first, and Mr. Fisher second. In 1885 he played in the Master Tournament of the newly formed British Chess Association, but he only tied for fifth and sixth prizes with R. Loman; Gunsberg being first, Bird second, Guest third, and Pollock fourth. In 1886 he won the "Tennyson" Competition of the B.C.A. meeting, after a tie with Mr. Gwinner. In 1874 Mr. MacDonnell was elected an honorary member of the City of London Chess Club, where at one time he gave several exhibitions of simultaneous chess with success; he was also a constant guest at the annual dinner of the club, and his speeches on these occasions were amongst his happiest efforts in that direction.

Mr. MacDonnell was a racy writer, and for some years he conducted a chess column in the *Illustrated Sporting and Dramatic News*, where his

Digitized by Google

chess gossip and sketches over the signature "Mars" form a prominent feature. Someone once asked Steinitz, "Don't you think MacDonnell always spoils his stories?" "I don't know that he does" replied Steinitz, "but I do know that he generally 'Mars' them!" Mr. MacDonnell has given to the world two works of a gossipy nature (mostly reprints from his chess column), one entitled "Chess Life-Pictures," the other "The Knights and Kings of Chess," both of a very entertaining nature. J.G.C.

DEATH OF MR. EDMUND THOROLD.

We deeply regret to announce the death of the celebrated amateur Mr. Edmund Thorold, of Bath, who died suddenly during the past month. In our next issue we hope to do justice to the many services which Mr. Thorold rendered to the cause of chess.

A SKETCH OF CHESS HISTORY BEFORE THE SECOND GREAT REVOLUTION.

Continued from p. 243.

THERE is good reason then, from the agreement of the chief investigators, to believe that the game of chess, in practically the form as known over a great part of Europe a thousand years ago, and as played in some parts 300 years ago, was practised in India in the sixth century of our era, and that it had grown from a still older game. Whether that was "Chaturanga" or "Nard" (or "Nerd") it was played on a sixty-four square board, and often, though not always, dice were used to determine which piece should be moved. It occurs to me that the real "origin of chess" was when someone first thought of dispensing with the dice, in connection with some game, whatever it might have been, in which pieces of varying powers were used. This may have been, and probably was, many centuries before the sixth of the Christian era. Yet there was a considerable element of skill in the dice-games, particularly in Chaturanga, and especially when that game was played by two persons instead of four. But all forms of dice-play and gambling were prohibited by the laws of the Brahmans, those of Manu &c., long before the Christian era, as afterwards by Mohammed. We know that many things prohibited are practised, but the references to dice in the directions in the Sanscrit for playing Chaturanga seem to imply that the game flourished before Manu did. However that may have been, it is certain that from the most remote periods known to us historically, men have occupied their minds, in the intervals of war or business, with games requiring more or less skill, and played on boards, or cloths, or spaces marked on the ground, and divided into squares. The number of squares—seldom or never chequered till about 900 A.D.—has varied from twelve to several hundred In different forms, chess, draughts. and backgammon have been the chief of these games; the latter, however, being less known, and deservedly so. Draughts

Digitized by Google

may be considered more ancient than chess, as naturally men would use pieces of equal strength before inventing those requiring greater powers of combination. And there are actually draughts-boards and pieces in existence of certainly greater antiquity than anything in chess—though a rudimentary chess may have existed in India, and possibly throughout the ancient civilization of Central Asia, when these draughtsmen were made. The oldest of them are Egyptian, of about 1600 B.C., and there is evidence of a still more ancient game of the same kind. It may be suggested that the game might have been chess. But the pieces are all of one size and shape, and not marked with any inscription or sign. We must hold therefore from this, and the fact that in the considerable literature and art of Ancient Egypt still extant there are no references to the varying powers of the pieces, or to a King in the game, that the Egyptians knew not chess till sometime A.D., when the Saracens brought it them with other things. It has been claimed for the classical Greeks that chess was known among them, and Pope makes Homer say, "At chess they vie, to captivate the Queen." The Greeks certainly played a game requiring calculation, and on a board marked out in squares, though less than sixty-four in number. But, defining "chess" as a game in which various forces are involved—pieces with different moves—and in which the main object is to capture the opponent's King. or to place him in such a position that he cannot be extricated, then the Greeks knew not chess till the time of the later Greek Empire. And so with the Roman *Ludus Latruncolorum*, played in Britain and wherever the Roman power extended. It was a game of *position*—a form of draughts—while chess is a game of *disposition*; in other words it depends upon two elements, absolute force and relative position. These Greek and Roman games were, however, games of pure skill, and our draughts-playing friends may claim them as the ancestors of their favourite "Dameh" (though draughts, as played now, is only about as old as modern chess). Then there is, or rather was, the Welsh "Tawl-bwrdd"—throw-board—played before chess entered Europe, and bearing a curious resemblance to the ancient Hindu and Persian games of Nard. The moves were regulated by the throw of dice. There were a King and eight "men" on one side, and sixteen "men" without a King on the other. We may call it a rudimentary kind of chess, and it has been conjectured that the Celts brought it with them from Asia. There are curious references to this game in ancient Welsh laws and records, some of about 950 A.D. No doubt the game was played till chess and draughts killed it some centuries later. The claims made for the existence of anything like our chess in ancient Ireland are certainly "not-proven." Some kind of draughts must have been the game termed "Fithcheall," until at least the arrival of the genuine chess, per the Danes or the Anglo-Normans. The following extract from an Irish MS of the 12th century would do very well as a chess legend—and the "Fithcheall" may then have meant chess. But the story refers to the mythological period of Ireland.

"'What is thy name?' said Eochaidh. 'It is not illustrious,' replied the other, 'Midir of Brigh Leith.' 'What brought thee hither?' said Eochaidh. 'To play fithcheall with thee,' replied he. 'Art thou good at fithcheall?" said Eochaidh. 'Let us have the proof of it,' replied Midir.

Digitized by Google

'The Queen,' said Eochaidh, 'is asleep, and the house in which the fithcheall is belongs to her.' 'There is here,' said Midir, 'a no worse fithcheall.' This was true, indeed: it was a board of silver and pure gold, and every angle was illuminated with precious stones, and a man-bag of woven brass wire. Midir then arranges the fithcheall. 'Play,' said Midir. 'I will not, except for a wager,' said Eochaidh. 'What wager shall we stake?' said Midir. 'I care not what,' said Eochaidh. 'I shall have for thee,' said Midir, 'fifty dark grey steeds, if thou win the game.'"

I have no more of this, nor would it be very suitable for the *B.C.M.* if I had. But 'art thou good at fithcheall?' evidently refers to a game of skill. W.S.B.

CHELTENHAM.

(To be continued.)

MR. PLATT'S COLLECTION OF CHESSMEN.

Concerning Mr. Platt's two sets of ivory chessmen, carved as human figures (except the elephants and ships), and all of them white, we have come to the conclusion that there are no "Queens," and that the pieces described as such — through their being seated on thrones, with in two cases a child at the side, while the supposed Kings are higher (because standing) — are the *Kings*. Upon seeing one of these supposed Queens (sent to me by Mr. Platt), I noticed that the face had a very masculine look, and the figure having baggy Eastern trousers, and a sceptre in one hand, or what looked like one, also a coronet round the turban, it occurred to me that it might represent the King after all; or, if the supposed King also had a crown or a coronet, then a 'Vizier' or Counsellor— a male instead of a female.

Mr. Platt had suggested that what he had described as "children" might be intended for page-boys. This explained away a difficulty at once, but the question remained—what are the supposed Kings like? I had not seen one. Had they crowns or coronets? The reply was, No! These pieces are simply larger editions of the Pawns, being men armed with spears, with nothing regal about them; which facts show that there are no Queens in the sets, and that the sitting figures are the Kings. Those hitherto supposed to be the Kings are "Viziers," or "Ferzes" (old English, plural, Ferzen). An enlarged Pawn was an appropriate shape for the piece we call the Queen, because promoted Pawns could only be made into "Firzen," and the Firz, or Ferz, was the weakest of the pieces above the Pawns. These pieces, however, were not carved in old England, but in the East of Europe—probably not by Asiatics, because of the European style of ships, and the cross on the flag. Being tinged with Asiatic ideas the Greek, or possibly Muscovite carver would be quite as likely to make "Viziers" as "Queens." Not in these days, but in the 15th or 16th century.

Sets of European chessmen, carved to represent human figures, but without Queens, are very rare. So must be any containing carved ships. It is of interest to note that in these sets one ship on each side has two masts (K Rook), and one only one mast (Q R). While one elephant has a rider, a mahout, representing our Q B (strongest of the two in the old game), and the other none (K B). Such at least is my theory. W.S.B.

Digitized by Google

Mons. Chatard won the first prize in the annual tourney of the Philidor Club, at Paris. An excellent vocal and instrumental concert was given by the club on the occasion of the distribution of the prizes.

Southern Counties Championship.—A match in the semi-final round of the Southern Counties Competition was played at the City of London Chess Club, on Friday, June 23rd, between Surrey and Essex. Surrey won by 11½ games to 4½, and will now meet Somerset in the final round.

The Swiss National Tourney took place at Lausanne, according to programme, at the beginning of June, and the chief winners were, in the principal contest: first prize (group A). Mons. Henneberg, junr., of Basle; second prize, Mons. Pestalozzi, of Zurich; (group B) M. Henneberg, senior, of Basle. In the second tourney the highest honours were obtained by Messrs. Durr, Wenger, and Gemanoff, with equal scores.

Staffordshire Chess Association.—The final match in the County Challenge Cup contest was played on May 30th, between Wolverhampton and Newcastle-under-Lyme, and, after the adjudication of four unfinished games by Mr. H. E. Atkins, Wolverhampton won by 4½ to 3½. For convenience of play the county was divided into two divisions, North and South. Eleven clubs entered to compete, but Burton retired without contesting a match.

The friends of Mr. David Forsyth, late of Edinburgh, who was for many years hon. secretary of the Scottish Chess Association, will be glad to hear that he is still in the flesh, and enjoying much better health than formerly. In a letter to us, dated April 12th, 1899, from the Otago Chess Club, Dunedin, New Zealand, he writes:—

I am here *pro tem.* I was in bad health a year ago, and was advised to escape last winter in the old country. I expect to be here for a con-

Digitized by Google

siderable time, and perhaps I may remain here, as I have quite recovered health, and find that this climate agrees with me. Owing to disablement of our ship, the "Soukar," in a storm on 10th September last, in lat. 42 S. and long. 60 E.—about 1,300 miles South of Mauritius—we put into Port Louis, Mauritius, for repairs, and remained there two months. Chess is the greatest free-masonry in the world. No sooner was my presence known in Mauritius than the local players came aboard and treated me most hospitably. On four different occasions—on holidays—they took me through the Island, and on two nights in succession I stayed at the house of one of them. They were different in race and language from me—being mostly black, and speaking French—but that made no difference. There are some strong players there; with two of them, Messrs. Moŭna and Geffroy, I did not do more than hold my own. Other players are Lomas, Piat, and Henri—all very fair players. They have some chess literature there I never heard of—a local chess magazine, not now current. On arrival here, at Dunedin, two of the best local players came aboard for me, and treated me most kindly and hospitably.

We have received the programme of the Netherlands Chess Association International Tourney for amateurs, which will take place at Amsterdam from the 7th to the 16th of August. The tourney will consist of 16 players, and will only be held if a sufficient number of *foreign* entrants, namely at least eight, send in their names. The tourney will be at the Concordia Club, No. Z. Vorburgwal, Amsterdam, and the reception and pairing of the players will take place there at 7-30 p.m. on August 6th. Entries must be sent at latest by July 10th, to H. D. B. Meijer, 37 Geldersche Kade, Amsterdam, the secretary of the Association, and the entry fees are 6 gulden, or 10/- English. The acceptance of entries rests with the committee, and the names of those who are accepted will be made known at the latest by July 16th. The first prize will be a silver medal, given by H.M. the Queen of Holland, together with 200 gulden, or £16 13s.; the second prize will be 150 gulden, the third 100, the fourth 80, the fifth 60, the sixth 40, the seventh 30, and the eighth 20. To the chief winner will probably be given the title of "Master of the Netherlands Chess Association." Two games have to be played daily on the 7th, 8th, 10th, 12th, 14th, and 15th of August, and one game on the 9th, 11th, 15th, and 16th. The hours of play are from 9 a.m. to 1-30 p.m., and from 6 p.m. to 10-30 p.m.; and the time-limit is fixed at eighteen moves per hour. In all other respects the usual rules for the governance of tourneys will be adopted, and Bilguer's *Handbuch* will be the code of reference. The committee reserve to themselves the right to alter any regulation in the interests of the players.

Leeds Chess Club.—Favoured with weather of the most delightful and exhilarating character, about twenty members of the Leeds Club had a very pleasant jaunt to Ilkley, on Saturday afternoon, June 24th. The

Digitized by Google

more adventurous spirits of the party broke the journey at Otley, and set off, under a time-limit of fifty yards per minute, to walk the remaining distance, *viâ* Weston, Askwith, and Denton. The betting at the start was even that the pedestrians would lose their dinner by default, but although some of the positions, notably one that arose at a house of public refreshment at Askwith, were extremely critical, and demanded prolonged examination, the time-limit was not exceeded, and the party arrived at Ilkley in due course, having accomplished the distance of nearly seven miles in the record time of three hours and twenty minutes. At Ilkley, the generosity of the president of the club (Mr. S. R. Meredith), supplemented by the zeal of the host of the Lister's Arms, had provided a bountiful and well-served repast, during the progress of which the pedestrians gave their colleagues further opportunity to admire their prowess. Mr. Meredith himself was unfortunately not able to be present, and Mr. W. Whitehead, hon. secretary of the club, therefore presided, with Mr. I. M. Brown as "vice." Following on the toasts of "The Queen" and "The President of the Club," opportunity was taken to present to Mr. Brown a silver mounted ivory handled walking stick of snake wood, as a slight token of esteem from some of his fellow-members of the Leeds Club. Mr. Brown, who has been connected with the club for nearly twenty years, during almost the whole of which he has held office in one capacity or another, being about to leave Leeds in order to take up a responsible position in Bradford. The presentation was made in a few fitting words by Mr. J. Jonas. In acknowledging the gift, Mr. Brown, who had been taken entirely by surprise, intimated that although he should still keep up his membership with the Leeds Club, he should consider that his first duty henceforward would be to the club of the city in which he was about to reside. A glee party from Leeds was present, and added greatly to the general enjoyment by their tasteful rendering of a number of glees. The latter part of the evening was spent on the bowling green, where it was made manifest that some at least of the players were as adept in the handling of the woods as in the manipulation of the chessmen —*Bradford Observer Budget.*

Cheltenham.—Dr. Mason has won the Cheltenham Cup for the year—the third time. The cup is a permanent trophy, with the champion's name engraved thereon each year. As a permanent memento of his success, the champion for the time being is presented also with a prize of the value of the cup tourney entrance fees—about £1. In the Handicap Tourney Mr. S. W. Billings takes the first prize, Mr. H. A. Foxwell the second, and for the third the town clerk (Mr. E. T. Brydges) and Col. Forbes have tied. In the "Special Opening" Tourney ("Evans" this season), Col. Chisholm has won the only prize given for the highest score. The club has nearly 60 members, and a balance in hand. It continues its Wednesday meetings till end of June; in winter, Saturdays also.

From the *Cheltenham Examiner* we learn that during the month a most enjoyable "Chess Garden Party" was given by Col. and Mrs. Law, of Deenhurst, St. Mark's, when some thirty chess players, or others interested,

Digitized by Google

assembled on the lawn at Deenhurst, and in the shade of the trees or in cool and quiet conservatory corners engaged in match or other play, and in a few cases dived a little into the intricacies of the problem art. Among those present were the Rev. C E. Ranken, of Malvern, and several distinguished players of Wiltshire—personal friends of Col. and Mrs. Law—including the present Wilts champion, the Rev. A. G. Gordon Ross.

After a match Married *v.* Single, in which the last named representatives won by 7 to 3, the Rev. C. E. Ranken gave a simultaneous exhibition on novel—and yet ancient—lines. "The King and Pawns *v.* the King and all his pieces and pawns." Of course, the player who gives these apparently large odds must have some compensation somewhere, and he gets it by "two moves every time." Very good compensation, too. Eight players encountered Mr. Ranken, one of them winning and four drew.

Mr. Ranken's "first move on all boards" was P—K 4 and P—Q 4, followed in most cases by 2 K—K 3. The "Blacks" endeavoured to capture pawns by giving two for one, if they could do no better, or even a minor piece for two, or for one. And this is the best policy. The games were very amusing to all concerned, and this light form of chess deserves to be better known among players. It is especially suitable for "summer chess." A reference to it will be found in Staunton's *Chess Player's Companion*, with a quotation from Carrera (1617). But the game is much older than that date. If any of our readers wish to try its merits they should remember that the King—the White King—can move into check at his "first" move, provided he gets out of check at his second, or by the time that the whole of White's "turn" is completed. Consequently it is not easy to checkmate White. Yet, in theory, "the pieces" should win.

If White succeeds in "Queening" a Pawn, the Queen can have two moves "every time"—and not many times are required.

Several copies of a three-move problem were set up on spare boards here and there, and before the match, or when at liberty, some of those present attempted to find the solution, for which a prize was offered in the shape of an embroidered tobacco pouch. This was worked by Mrs. Law, and Colonel Forbes had the pleasure of receiving it from her hands, he being the first, of those qualified to compete, to point out the solution.

Needless to say, the representatives of Wiltshire, Worcestershire, and Gloucestershire, were hospitably entertained, and a very pleasant afternoon and evening was spent by all—including probably the dog, who, though chained to a tree near by, watched Mr. Ranken's pedestrian performance with interest.

THE INTERNATIONAL TOURNAMENT.

THE play in the International Tournament duly commenced on May 30th, as briefly announced in our last issue, and is now in full swing; the first round being finished on June 19th, with the following result:—

Digitized by Google

	Lasker	Maroczy	Janowski	Pillsbury	Schlechter	Blackburne	Cohn	Tchigorin	Showalter	Steinitz	Mason	Bird	Lee	Tinsley	Teichmann	Total
E. Lasker	—	½	1	½	½	0	1	1	1	½	1	1	1	1	*1	11
G. Maroczy	½	—	1	½	½	½	1	0	1	½	1	1	½	1	*1	10
D. Janowski	0	0	—	1	1	1	1	1	½	1	0	0	1	1	*1	9½
H. N. Pillsbury	½	½	0	—	½	0	1	1	½	1	1	1	1	1	½	9½
C. Schlechter...	½	½	0	½	—	1	0	1	½	1	½	1	1	1	*1	9½
J. H. Blackburne	1	½	0	1	0	—	0	½	0	1	1	1	1	1	½	8½
W. Cohn...	0	0	0	0	1	1	—	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	*1	8
M. Tchigorin...	0	1	0	0	0	½	0	—	1	½	1	1	1	1	1	8
A. W. Showalter	0	0	½	½	½	1	0	0	—	1	0	1	1	0	*1	6½
W. Steinitz	½	½	0	0	0	0	1	½	0	—	1	½	½	1	*1	6½
J. Mason..	0	0	1	0	½	6	0	0	1	0	—	1	0	½	*1	5
H. E. Bird	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	½	0	—	½	1	*1	4
F. J. Lee	0	½	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	½	1	½	—	½	*1	4
S. Tinsley	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	½	0	½	—	0	3
†R. Teichmann	*0	*0	*0	½	*0	½	*0	0	*0	*0	*0	0	*0	1	—	2

† *Retired through illness after playing four games.*
* *Won or lost by forfeit.*

The prize fund of £800 is divided into nine prizes for the fourteen competitors, and some provision is also made for those players who would otherwise be non-prize winners. It was expected that the liberal prizes and the importance of the contest would attract all the foremost expert players of the day, but this has not been the case, and the tournament in many respects falls far short of that of 1883. The committee of management decided that sixteen contestants would be sufficient for such an important contest; and we agree that this number is sufficiently large to permit of all the very foremost players of the world being brought together. According to our information, the sixteen selected names were: Messrs. Bird, Blackburne, Burn, Lasker, Mason, Tinsley, and Teichmann, of England; Cohn and Caro, Germany; Janowski, France; Tchigorin, Russia; Schlechter, Austria; Maroczy, Hungary; and Pillsbury, Steinitz, and Showalter, America. We regret the absence of Dr. Tarrasch and Herr Charousek. The latter enjoys poor health, and is probably physically unfitted to undergo such a strain as a double-round contest involves, whilst it has long been reported that the famous doctor's professional duties would not permit of his taking part in the tournament. Almost at the last moment Herr Caro retired, in consequence of ill health, and Mr. F. J. Lee, London, was invited to fill the place, and did so; but still the intended 16 contestants was destined to be reduced by the withdrawal of Mr. Amos Burn, Liverpool. It is not necessary for us to enter into the alleged cause of Mr. Burn's resignation, but his action coming so soon after his abstention from the cable match—especially as he must have been fully conversant with the tournament conditions before he entered the lists—suggests that the best interests of the game are secondary to individual consideration. Another withdrawal, this time compulsory and most regrettable, was that

Digitized by Google

of Herr Teichmann, London, who was compelled to retire, after playing four games with great credit, in consequence of serious inflammation in his eye. The number of actual competitors is therefore 14, the same number as was engaged in 1883.

The place of play, St. Stephen's Hall, Royal Aquarium, Westminster, is spacious, and the spectators could watch the various games with ease, but the room is a depressing apartment. With its rounded roof and multiplicity of wire girders, it has a striking resemblance to a garret in one of our big railway stations, and its large half-circular window at each end let in a dim subdued light, which was certainly not religious. The whole surroundings, too, of the room were in marked contrast to the handsome upholstered and carpeted saloon in the Criterion, wherein the 1883 gathering took place; nor does St. Stephen's Hall compare at all favourably with the handsome apartment provided at Hastings in 1895. There was also a further marked contrast in the number of the spectators present, to the disadvantage of the present Congress. In one particular, however, the gathering showed an improvement as compared with the 1883 meeting, and that was the assemblage of lady visitors. In 1883 the presence of a lady was an event to chronicle; but during the present Congress, small groups of ladies might be seen every day eagerly watching the progress of the games.

But if the general attendance has not been large, it has at times been select, and has included Lord Russell, of Killowen, Sir W. Hart-Dyke, M.P., and Mr. Asquith, Q.C. Few people know that the Lord Chief Justice of England (then plain Mr. Russell) was one of the chief supporters of Steinitz in his memorable match against Professor Anderssen, for the championship of the world; so that amid all the claims of high office Lord Russell evidently retains his early love of chess, as he watched with apparent interest the game between Steinitz and Pillsbury in the first round. Many of the foremost of the London and provincial amateurs have been constant visitors. Generally speaking there seemed to be prevalent an air of depression, which was not relieved by an extra charge of one shilling for a seat to watch the play. But enough of the surroundings of the play, what of the players? Broadly speaking they may be divided into two groups—with a player or two as a connecting link between the divisions. In one group we have the old and tried players—Bird, Blackburne, Mason, Steinitz, Tchigorin, and Tinsley, who may be described as veterans, past their prime but still retaining much of their old skill and force. The other division consists of men with youth on their side, as Cohn, Janowski, Lasker, Maroczy, Pillsbury, Teichmann, Lee, Schlechter, and Showalter A fact of striking importance in respect to this second group is that there is only one Englishman—Mr. F. J. Lee—and this practically means that of late years no young British player has reached the front rank as a Master player; and that in international tournaments we have practically still to rely upon the veterans who fought a score of years ago. In this matter we may express our regret that two or three of our strongest amateurs did not enter—or receive an invitation—the lists, as did Herr Cohn, the brilliant Berlin player, who has performed his part with great credit to himself and his club.

Digitized by Google

Among the veterans Bird was there with his fire and dash—but gout cripples, and years handicap him. Blackburne, with his comprehensive knowledge of the game in every department, with "a bit of Morphy" ready should opportunity present, was apparently in good form physically, but at 57 years of age the strain of prolonged struggles find the weak places in both the mental and physical armour. Mason, too, is getting on, and though he retains much of his subtle ingenuity, dogged determination, and strong powers of defence, he is not the man he was in the 1883 tournament—16 years ago. Steinitz—now far over 60 years of age—once more displays his marvellous tenacity, lucid grasp of principles, and splendid power of resource in difficulties, but he is not the Steinitz who, in his prime, wrested the chess sceptre of the world from Professor Anderssen. Tchigorin, the famous Russian player whose recorded games display chess qualities of the highest order, was a rising player more than 20 years ago! With the younger school it is quite different; youth is on their side. Lasker, Maroczy, Janowski, and Pillsbury have already reached very high positions, and may yet reach higher flights, but they are undoubtedly indebted to the efforts of the older school of players, whose knowledge and practical experience is now almost at the service of every chess student.

The players are arranged within two roped off enclosures. There are 15 competitors, but owing to the retirement of Teichmann only 12 of these are engaged in play each day. Let us review the scene for a moment. What chess player does not know Herr Lasker, at any rate as far as outward presentment goes? But is this the Herr Lasker of 1892? Then he was wonderfully self-possessed and restful, and appeared as if he had a consciousness of reserved force. At the opening of the present Tournament much of this had gone; he looked languid and even weary, he was restless, almost fidgety in fact, and seemed to be playing with less ease and reserve. These were not favourable signs for success in such a protracted contest, and when the result of the first two days' play was two poor draws, people began to fear that the old accuracy and keenness of perception had gone. But as the play proceeded Lasker seemed to improve in spirits, and he finished first in the first half with the fine score of 11 (9 wins and 4 draws) out of a possible 14.

Herr Maroczy has so far proved himself a splendid tournament player of originality and enterprise, yet not lacking steadiness and forethought. He is tall, of athletic build and wiry looking physique, which ought to serve him well in a lengthy contest in hot weather. So far he has proved himself the ablest drawing Master of the lot, for he has no less than 6 draws in his total of 10 points out of a possible 14.

Mons. Janowski ably represents "la belle France." There is a vivacity in his play, and a sparkling refinement in his combinations, with a finished polish in his handling of the entire game that is very charming, and also very characteristic of our friends across the Channel. He does not look so weary as some of the others. For some time he was leader, but a defeat by Lasker, followed by a second defeat by Mason, threw him back, and he finished by tying for third, fourth, and fifth, with 9½ (9 wins and 1 draw) out of a possible 14.

Digitized by Google

Mr. Pillsbury, the American champion, has so far done well, but not quite so well as some of his friends expected. His draw with Teichmann was at once a lucky and an unlucky affair, lucky because he had the worse position, and had Teichmann not fallen ill he would most likely have won; unlucky because it placed him half a point down in comparison to the many other competitors who scored against Teichmann by default. His loss to Blackburne, too, was a serious blow to his score, and he finished equal to Janowski and Schlechter with 9½ (7 wins and 5 draws) out of a possible 14.

Herr Schlechter has proved himself a dangerous opponent. He is a very quiet, steady, and self-reliant player, and is noted for the number of drawn positions he generally succeeds in obtaining. He opened badly, losing to Cohn in the first round, drawing with Lasker in the second, drawing with Showalter in the third, and losing to Janowski in the fourth. This only gave him 1 out of 4, and his chances of coming out high seemed slender; but he began to creep up, and he finished equal with Janowski and Pillsbury with 9½ (7 wins and 5 draws) out of a possible 14.

The English champion, Mr. J. H. Blackburne, has had a varying score, and his brilliant victories over Lasker, Pillsbury, and Steinitz scarcely atone for his losses to Cohn and Showalter. His friends are delighted that in many of his games, notably with Lasker, Lee, and Steinitz, he let his genius for brilliant play have full scope. His game against Lasker is most certainly the most brilliant one played in the first round, and is very likely to carry off the special brilliancy prize of £25, offered by Mrs. C. H. Lewis. Mr. Blackburne wears well, but his hair is now shot with grey, and he begins to look the veteran. He finished sixth with 8½ (7 wins and 3 draws) out of a possible 14.

The young Berlin player, Herr Cohn, has done remarkably well, considering it is his first appearance in such a contest. He is of a pleasant mein and good humour, a good humour which no defeat can obliterate. He began well, beating Schlechter and Blackburne in succession, but had to go down to Janowski, Pillsbury, Maroczy, and Lasker, as was to be expected; but he then beat Lee Mason, Tinsley, Tchigorin, and Bird, and finally finished by tying with Tchigorin, with 8 (all wins) out of 14.

The great Russian expert, Tchigorin, showed all his old dash and brilliancy, but he was not able to do more than tie with the young Berlinese, Cohn. To those who admire the Russian's forward play, and who remember the stand he made against Dr. Tarrasch in their match, ending as it did in a draw, this is somewhat below where he ought to have been. He wears well does this dark, quiet, good-natured Russian, and so far as looks go may live to take part in many more International Tournaments. Like Cohn his final score in the first round was 8 (7 wins and 2 draws) out of a possible 14.

The fine American player, Showalter, has made a good stand, but his defeat by Tinsley was an unfortunate affair. As a matter of fact he had a dead won game, and threw it away by a pure blunder at the last moment, perhaps another striking instance of "the difficulty of winning a won game." His score might thus have been a little better, but possibly his final position in the first half of the Tournament is a fair reflex of his real position. He tied with Steinitz with 6½ (5 wins and 3 draws) out of 14.

Digitized by Google

In Steinitz one sees "the glory of departed days" rather than the proud possessor of a "world's domain." In many ways he is still the old Steinitz. Age has touched his face lightly, his hair is yet brown and waves in abundant locks, his countenance still wears that old thunderous look which somehow gives him a Jovian—but not jovial—look, his eyes, somewhat small, still shoot out keen glances, despite his being short-sighted. But when he rises one sees a difference, for he is lame and walks about with the aid of a stick. As of yore he holds to his opinions, and plays variations derided of other Masters. He still "fancies his fads," as poor MacDonnell said in 1883, and has stood true to his beloved 3..., P—Q 3 Defence in the Ruy Lopez, with what result his score bears eloquent testimony. He came out equal with Showalter in the first round, 6½ (4 wins and 5 draws) out of 14.

Jas. Mason was evidently out of practice when he commenced to play in the Tournament, indeed as a matter of fact he has not played a hard game of chess for some years, and it is therefore small wonder that he did not make a better show. With his thin face and spare figure he withstands the advance of age fairly well, but the strain of continuous hard play evidently told upon him at first. He reached 5 in the first round, made up of 4 wins and 2 draws.

What shall be said of the perennial Bird, the boyish competitor in the 1851 Tournament—the first of its kind, be it remembered—the veteran competitor of 1899? Bird not only essayed the task of meeting the youthful giants of to-day, but he boldly announced his intention of playing gambits whenever he was first player and got the chance. He played the gambits, but as a rule did not win them, but then he is handicapped both by age and gout. Apart from his bald head he does not look his age when seated, for his features retain much of the vivacity of his earlier days. As the play proceeded he seemed to "harden to the fight," and it may be he will do better in the next half of the Tournament. His final score in the first half was 4 (thereby equalling Lee), made up of 3 wins and 2 draws.

Mr. F. J. Lee, as we have said, only entered at the last moment, to supply Herr Caro's place, and doubtless had he consulted his personal profit (so far as prize-money goes) he would have remained in the one-round tournament. However the committee requested him to fill the vacancy and he consented. Like Bird he has made 4 (2 wins and 4 draws) out of 14.

Mr. S. Tinsley, like Mason, has not been engaged in serious chess for some time, and we expect he joined rather to have practice with strong players than with any idea of occupying a foremost position at the finish. He was fortunate in winning his game with Showalter, but his loss to Teichmann was a misfortune, as so many of his competitors scored without playing. He finished with a score of 3 (2 wins and 2 draws) out of 14.

Of Teichmann little is to be said, for after playing 4 games he had to retire owing to an attack of inflammation of the eyes. He scored 2 (1 win and 2 draws) out of the 4 he played, but his play in these 4 games promised that he would have stood well had he been able to continue to play.

The next point is how will the players acquit themselves in the remaining part of the contest? Will the older or younger players evince the greater staying powers. Time alone will show, but as we go to press the

Digitized by Google

leading scores indicate most clearly that the younger players will be the recipients of the great bulk of prize money.

The Minor Tournament.—Want of space compels us to defer until next month our report of the play in the Minor Tournament, in which the first prize of £70 was won by Mr. F. Marshall, of Brooklyn, U.S.A.

The following games were played in the London International Tournament :—

GAME No. 1,798.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

WHITE. Herr LASKER.	BLACK. Mr. BLACKBURNE.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q 3

.....Mr. Steinitz favours this defence, but we do not remember that Mr. Blackburne ever adopted it before in any important game.

4 P—Q 4	4 B—Q 2
5 P—Q 5	

This surely must be inferior to the usual Kt—B 3 or Castles, and we should have thought Black would reply with Q Kt—K 2, and then Kt—Kt 3.

	5 Kt—Kt sq
6 B—Q 3	6 B—K 2
7 Kt—B 3	7 Kt—K B 3
8 Kt—K 2	8 P—B 3
9 P—B 4	9 Kt—R 3
10 Kt—Kt 3	10 Kt—B 4
11 B—B 2	11 P—Q Kt 4

.....Also an unexpected continuation, for the result is a weak Q P for himself, and practically a passed Pawn for his opponent, but Mr. Blackburne had deep designs, and overruled these objections.

12 P—Kt 4	12 Kt—Kt 2
13 Q P × P	13 B × P
14 P × P	14 B × Kt P
15 P—Q R 4	15 B—Q 2
16 Castles	16 P—Kt 3

.....To prevent Kt—B 5, which would hinder his intended attack. White should therefore, perhaps, have played the Kt there at his 15th move.

17 P—R 3	

We are sure Mr. Lasker will admit this to have been a weak move.

	17 P—K R 4
18 B—K 3	18 P—R 4

.....Black wants to bring into play his Q Kt, and does not regard White's passed Pawn.

19 P—Kt 5	19 R—Q B sq
20 R—B sq	20 Kt—B 4
21 Kt—Q 2	

Necessary, unless he takes the Kt, or P—R 5 would win the K P.

	21 P—R 5
22 Kt—K 2	22 P—Kt 4

..... Black proceeds with his attack in the most spirited manner, but we wonder that Mr. Lasker accepted the bait of the Pawn instead of playing P—B 3.

Digitized by Google

23	B × P ?	23 R—K Kt sq
24	B × P	

B × Kt, B × B; and then K—R sq or R 2 was better.

		24 B × R P
25	B—Kt 3	25 B—K 3
26	R—K sq	26 Kt—Kt 5
27	Kt—B sq	27 B—Kt 4
28	R—Kt sq	

There seems no doubt that P—B 4, which has been suggested for White here, was his best course, and it might probably have saved the game both now and at his next move.

		28 R—K R sq
29	Kt—B 3	29 B—K B 5
30	Kt—Q 5	30 Q—Kt 4
31	P—B 3	

See Diagram

Mr. Lasker did not, apparently, foresee the beautiful sacrifice which ensues, but had he at this point any way of escape?

		31 R—R 8 ch
32	K × R	32 B × B
33	Kt × B	

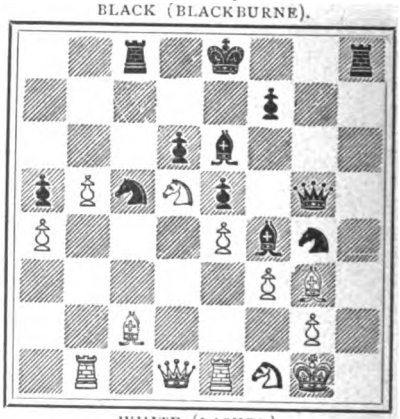
Of course, if P × Kt, Black mates in two moves.

		33 Kt—B 7 ch
34	K—Kt sq	34 Kt × Q
35	Kt—B 5	35 B × Kt (B 5)
36	P × B	36 Q—Q 7
37	K R × Kt	37 Q × B
38	Q R—B sq	38 Q × B P
39	Kt—Kt 6	39 R—Q sq
40	Kt—B 4	40 Kt—K 2
41	Kt—K 3	41 Q—B 5
42	K—B 2	42 Q × R P
43	R—B 7	43 Kt—B 4
44	R—K R sq	44 R—Q 2
45	R—B 8 ch	45 K—K 2
46	R (R sq)—R 8	46 Q—Q 5
47	Resigns.	

Position after White's 31st move :—

P—B 3

BLACK (BLACKBURNE).



WHITE (LASKER).

GAME No. 1,799.

Two Knights' Defence—Max Lange Attack.

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

WHITE. M. TCHIGORIN.		BLACK. Mr. TEICHMANN.	
1	P—K 4	1	P—K 4
2	Kt—K B 3	2	Kt—Q B 3
3	B—B 4	3	Kt—B 3
4	P—Q 4		

This transformation into the Max Lange is rather a favourite way of treating the Two Knights' Opening, because it retains the attack for the first player, whereas 4 Kt—Kt 5 hands it over to his opponent.

		4 P × P
5	Castles	5 B—B 4

.....Kt × P is usually considered the better move.

6	P—K 5	6 P—Q 4
7	P × Kt	7 P × B
8	R—K sq ch	8 B—K 3
9	Kt—Kt 5	9 Q—Q 4

....If 9..., Castles; then 10 R × B, P × R; 11 P—B 7 ch, K—R sq; 12 Q—R 5, P—K R 3; 13 Q—Kt 6, and wins.

10	Q Kt—B 3	10 Q—B 4
11	Q Kt—K 4	11 B—Kt 3
12	P × P	

A deviation from the books, which here give 12 Q Kt—K 4, B—Kt 3; 13

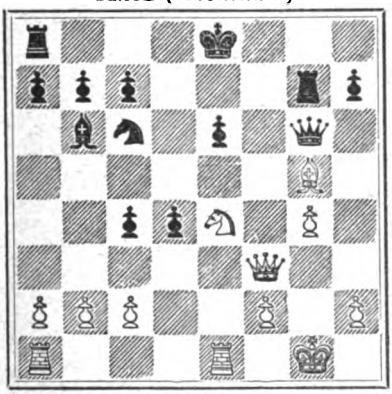
Digitized by Google

P—K Kt 4, Q—Kt 3; 14 P—K B 4, &c.

	12	K R—Kt sq
13	P—K Kt 4	13 Q—Kt 3
14	Kt × B	14 P × Kt
15	B—Kt 5	15 R × P
16	Q—B 3	

Position after White's 16th move :—
Q—B 3.

BLACK (REICHMANN).



WHITE (TCHIGORIN).

16 P—K 4

.....M. Tchigorin has prosecuted his attack most ingeniously, and Black's moves have all been forced. Now, however, he had a choice, but a very difficult one, and it is little wonder that he should miss his way, especially if he was short of time. It has been pointed out that he could not play 16..., R—B 2, on account of 17 Kt—B 6 ch, K—B sq; 18 R × P, and if Q × B, 19 Kt × P ch, followed by Q × R ch, and wins. We doubt, however, whether there is any satisfactory defence in this position. K—Q 2 is, perhaps, the best, but then, upon Kt—B 6 ch, the K must go to B sq, for after any other move White can at any rate draw by perpetual check.

17	Kt—B 6 ch	17 K—B 2
18	P—K R 4 !	18 P—K R 3

..... White, of course, both here and at his last move, could have won the exchange, but he would have lost the attack.

19	Kt—K 4 dis. ch	19 K—K 3
20	P—R 5	20 Q—B 2
21	B—B 6	21 K R—Kt sq
22	Q—B 5 ch	22 K—Q 4
23	P—Kt 3	23 R × P ch

... .Too late for this now, but he was in the clutches of a strong grip, and appeared to have no escape.

24	Q × R	24 R—K Kt sq
25	P × P ch	25 K × P
26	B—Kt 5	26 P × B
27	Q—Kt 3	27 Kt—R 4
28	Q × K P	28 Resigns.

GAME No. 1,800.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES FROM *THE FIELD*.

WHITE. M. JANOWSKI.	BLACK. Herr SCHLECHTER.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3
4 B—R 4	4 Kt—B 3
5 Castles	5 B—K 2
6 Kt—B 3	6 P—Q Kt 4
7 B—Kt 3	7 P—Q 3
8 P—Q 3	8 Kt—Q R 4

... .It is doubtful whether the manœuvre of the Kt—R 4, in order to take of the K B, is commendable, as White gets an open R file, and Black has to keep the Q R P defended.

9	Kt—K 2	9 Castles
10	Kt—Kt 3	10 P—B 3
11	P—B 3	11 Kt × B
12	P × Kt	12 Q R—K sq
13	P—Q 4	13 Q—B 2
14	R—K sq	14 P—B 4

.....Not satisfactory either; it confines Black's game too much after 15 P—Q 5.

15	P—Q 5	15 Kt—Q 2
16	Kt—B 5	16 Kt—B sq
17	P—K Kt 4	

Digitized by Google

The initiation of a bold and vigorous attack.

	17 B—B 3	
18 P—B 4	18 P—Kt 5	
19 P—R 3		

In order to manœuvre the Kt subsequently over K R 2 to Kt 4, and to bring the Queen into play.

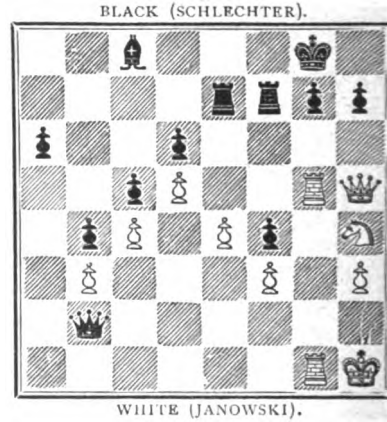
	19 Kt—Kt 3	
20 P—Kt 5	20 B—Q sq	
21 Kt—R 2	21 P—B 3	
22 P × P	22 B × P	
23 Q—R 5	23 R—B sq	
24 Kt—Kt 4	24 Q—Q sq	
25 K—R sq	25 Kt—B 5	

.....The Knight affords temporary protection, and might have been retained in its place.

26 B × Kt	26 P × B	
27 R—K Kt sq	27 R—B 2	
28 P—B 3	28 K—R sq	
29 Kt × B	29 Q × Kt	
30 Kt—R 4	30 K—Kt sq	
31 R—Kt 2	31 R—K 2	
32 R—Kt 5	32 Q × P	
33 Q R—K Kt sq	33 R (B sq)—B 2	

Position after Black's 33rd move:
R (B sq)—B 2.

BLACK (SCHLECHTER).



WHITE (JANOWSKI).

.....The position was analysed by the two players afterwards, and they found that Black had no adequate defence. Of course, the text move is immediately fatal.

34 Q × P ch	34 K × Q	
35 R—R 5 ch	35 K—Kt sq	
36 Kt—Kt 6		

A remarkably pretty finish.

36 Resigns.

GAME No. 1,801.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES FROM *THE FIELD*.

WHITE. M. JANOWSKI.	BLACK. M. TCHIGORIN.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 Kt—B 3
4 Castles	4 B—K 2
5 Kt—B 3	5 P—Q 3
6 P—Q 4	6 Kt—Q 2

.....Tchigorin's own variation. He has played it with signal success on various occasions.

7 Kt—K 2	7 Kt × P
8 K Kt × Kt	8 P × Kt
9 Kt × P	9 Castles
10 Kt—B 5	10 B—B 3
11 P—Q B 3	11 Kt—B 4
12 Kt—Kt 3	12 B—R 5

.....This move, involving the subsequent exchange of the Knight, is of doubtful value, but Tchigorin prefers Knights to Bishops.

13 P—B 3	13 B × Kt
14 P × B	14 B—Q 2
15 B—K 2	15 Q—K 2
16 P—K Kt 4	

This arrangement of the King's side Pawns is very strong. if no sacrifice is threatened.

	16 K R—K sq
17 R—B 2	17 Q R—Q sq
18 B—K 3	18 B—B 3
19 P—Q B 4	

Threatening by P—Kt 4 and Kt 5.

19 P—Q R 4

Digitized by Google

20 Q—B 2

Probably to guard against a possible Kt × P.

	20 Q—R 5
21 Q—Q 2	21 P—B 3
22 Q × R P	

A most daring capture.

22 P—R 4

.....Highly ingenious. With this and the previous move, Black assumes a very threatening attitude.

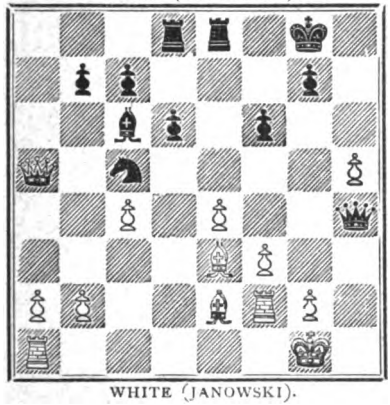
23 P × P

The only move. The game would be gone could he not capture this Pawn.

Position after White's 23rd move:

P × P.

BLACK (TCHIGORIN).



WHITE (JANOWSKI).

23 R—K 4

.....This is a formidable threat. R × R P, Kt × P, with all its ramifications.

24 P—K Kt 3

In the heat of battle this subtle saving move was probably overlooked by Tchigorin.

	24 Q × P ch
25 R—Kt 2	25 Q—R 6

....Subsequent analysis proved Q—R 5 the right move.

26 Q × P	26 Kt—K 3
27 R × P ch	

The sequel of the pretty 24 P—K Kt 3.

	27 Kt × R
28 Q × R ch	28 Kt—K sq
29 B—B 4	

Had Black played Q—R 5, White would not have had this important defensive move.

	29 R × P
30 K—B 2	30 Q—R 5 ch
31 K—K 3	31 K—B 2
32 R—K Kt sq	32 R—R sq
33 P—B 5	33 Resigns.

.....B—B 4 ch, being threatened. A most interesting game, equally creditable to both players.

GAME No. 1,802.

Queen's Gambit.

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

WHITE. Mr. STEINITZ.	BLACK. Mr. BLACKBURNE.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4	2 P × P
3 P—K 4	

Kt—K B 3, preventing Black's P—K 4, is the proper course, as Mr. Steinitz must surely have known.

	3 P—K 4
4 P—Q 5	4 Kt—K B 3
5 Kt—Q B 3	5 B—Q B 4
6 B × P	

As this P could not be defended, there was no need to take it at once, and it would have been better to provide against the coming attack by P—K R 3 or B—Kt 5.

	6 Kt—Kt 5
7 Kt—R 3	7 P—B 4
8 B—K Kt 5	8 Q—Q 3
9 P × P	

It was necessary to take the Pawn, for if 9 P—B 3, then Kt—K 6; and if 9 Castles, then P—B 5, and White will lose his Q B.

Digitized by Google

	9 B × P	
10 Castles	10 Q—K Kt 3	
11 Kt—Kt 5	11 B—Q 3	
12 B—R 4	12 P—K R 3	
13 R—B sq	13 Kt—Q 2	
14 Q—K 2	14 Castles	

....P—Q R 3 was good enough, but this is a finer conception, as he intended to give up the exchange for the attack.

15 Kt × B P	15 Kt—Kt 3
16 Kt × R	16 R × Kt

.....And here, again, Kt × B would have satisfied most players, but not Mr. Blackburne, even though he now loses two moves with his Kt.

17 K R—Q sq	17 Kt—Q 2
18 B—K Kt 3	18 Q Kt—B 3
19 B—Q 3	

White naturally seeks an exchange of pieces, but this only loses time and does not accomplish it; he would, perhaps, have done better to play K—R sq, threatening P—B 3.

	19 P—K 5
20 B—Kt sq	

If 20 B × B, P × B; 21 Q—B 3, B—K 5, with a powerful attack.

	20 Kt—R 4
21 Q—Kt 5	

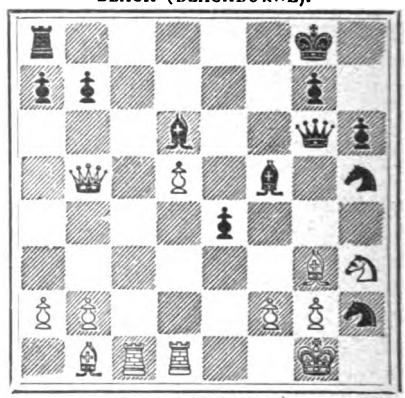
An incomprehensible move, putting his Q out of play, and allowing his skilful opponent to initiate a winning attack. 21 B × B, Q × B; 22 P—K Kt 3, appears to be a feasible if not quite a satisfactory defence

	21 Kt × R P

Position after Black's 21st move:

Kt × R P.

BLACK (BLACKBURNE).



WHITE (STEINITZ).

22 B × Kt	

If B × B, then B × Kt would be equally fatal.

	22 B × Kt
23 Q—B sq	23 B × B ch
24 K × B	24 B—Kt 5
25 R—Q 4	25 Kt—B 3
26 P—Q 6	

R—K sq, or Q—R sq, would even now, perhaps have saved the game.

	26 Q—R 4 ch
27 K—Kt sq	27 B—K 7
28 P—Q 7	

For if Q—K sq, Kt—Kt 5 wins at once.

	28 Kt—Kt 5
29 P—Q 8 = Q ch	29 R × Q
30 R × R ch	30 K—B 2
31 R—B 7 ch	31 K—K 3
32 Resigns.	

GAME No. 1,803.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

WHITE. Mr. PILLSBURY.	BLACK. Herr LASKER.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 Kt—B 3
4 Castles	4 Kt × P
5 P—Q 4	5 B—K 2

.....Kt—Q 3 at once may also be played, in which case White

Digitized by Google

can proceed 6 P × P, Kt × B; 7 P—Q R 4, &c.

6	Q—K 2	6 Kt—Q 3
7	B × Kt	7 Kt P × B
8	P × P	8 Kt—Kt 2
9	Kt—B 3	9 Castles

.....If 9..., Kt—B 4; 10 Kt—Q 4, and if 10..., B—R 3; 11 Q—Kt 4 !.

10	R—K sq	10 R—K sq
11	B—B 4	

A strong move, but not a novelty, for we remember seeing Zukertort adopt it many years ago. Its great merit is that it keeps up the pressure on Black's position, while enabling White to bring all his pieces into play.

		11 P—Q 4
12	P × P *e.p.*	12 P × P
13	Q R—Q sq	13 B—Kt 5
14	P—K R 3	14 B—R 4
15	Kt—K 4	

It does not appear that 15 P—K Kt 4, B—Kt 3; 16 Kt—K 5 or Q 4, would be of any service.

		15 B—B sq
16	Q—Q 2	

Q—R 6 was of no use, being met by B × Kt; and then Q—Kt 3. White cannot now help his Pawns being doubled, but he intends to utilise the open Kt file by and bye.

		16 B × Kt
17	P × B	17 P—Q 4
18	Kt—Kt 3	18 Q—B 3
19	K—Kt 2	19 Kt—B 4
20	P—Kt 3	20 Kt—K 3

.....It was hardly prudent to allow the Bishop to occupy the long diagonal, and Black's Q is now driven out of play.

21	B—K 5	21 Q—R 5
22	Kt—B 5	22 Q - Q sq
23	K—R sq	23 P—B 3
24	R—K Kt sq	24 K—R sq

....Black cannot, of course, take the Bishop without losing his Queen.

25	B—Kt 2	25 Q—Q 2
26	R—Kt 3	26 Q—K B 2
27	Q R—K Kt sq	27 Q—R 4
28	Q—R 6	

A highly ingenious move, and the only one to carry on the attack. If, instead of taking the Kt, Black had played 28 .., Q × Q; then 29 Kt × Q, and if thereupon B—B 4; 30 B × P, and wins. Or if 29..., P—Q 5; White can at any rate draw by perpetual check.

		28 Q × Kt
29	B × P	

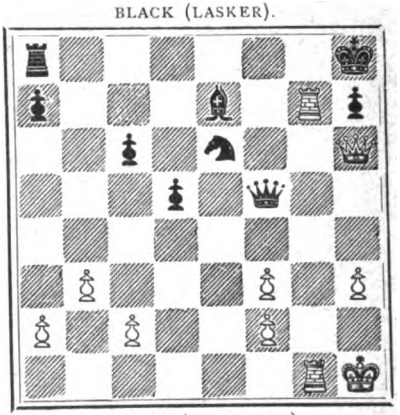
Again, finely played, for Black cannot take either the Bishop or Queen, and has to sacrifice the exchange.

		29 R—K 2
30	B × R	30 B × B
31	R × P	

Position after White's 31st move :—

R × P.

BLACK (LASKER).



WHITE (PILLSBURY).

31 Q × P ch

.....Mr. Lasker thought it more prudent to ensure in this way the draw, for had he played B—R 5, there would have followed 32 R × P ch, Q × R; 33 Q × Kt, threatening R—Kt 6, with a winning position.

32 R (Kt sq)—Kt 2 32 Q—Q 8 ch

Drawn game.

Digitized by Google

GAME No. 1,804.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES FROM *THE FIELD*.

WHITE. M. JANOWSKI.	BLACK. Mr. BLACKBURNE.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3
4 B—R 4	4 P—Q 3
5 Castles	5 B—Q 2
6 P—B 3	6 P—K Kt 3
7 P—Q 4	7 B—Kt 2
8 P × P	8 P × P
9 B—K Kt 5	9 P—B 3

.....Showing the weakness of the King's Fianchetto defence. The compulsory advance of this Pawn is weakening.

10 B—K 3	10 Q—K 2
11 P—Q Kt 4	11 R—Q sq
12 Q Kt—Q 2	12 Q—B 2
13 Q—K 2	13 K Kt—K 2
14 B—Kt 3	

Janowski developed with a clear judgment of the weak points in Black's defence. The text move forces 14..., B—K 3, and after 15 B × B, Q × B, he threatens with 16 Kt—K 3 to post this Kt at B 5.

	14 B—K 3
15 B × B	15 Q × B
16 Kt—Kt 3	16 P—Kt 3

..... Compulsory. The loss of a Pawn which he gives up is the lesser evil. If he allows 15 Kt—B 5, he could not dislodge it, and would have to defend the Q Kt P either with Queen or Rook. Both suicidal.

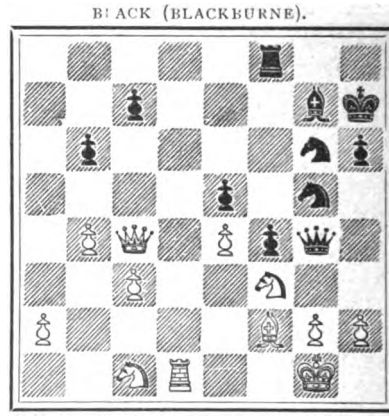
17 Q × P	17 Castles
18 Q R—Q sq	18 P—R 3
19 R × R	19 Kt × R
20 K Kt—Q 2	20 P—K B 4
21 P—B 3	21 K—R 2
22 R—Q sq	22 P—B 5
23 B—B 2	23 P—K Kt 4
24 Q—B 4	24 Q—B sq
25 Kt—Q B sq	25 Kt—B 2
26 Kt—B sq	26 P—Kt 5
27 Kt—Q 2	27 Kt—Kt 3
28 P × P	28 Kt—Kt 4

.....Blackburne's attack is highly ingenious, and planned with a master hand. It required all Janowski's skill to withstand it.

29 Kt—B 3	29 Q × P

Position after Black's 29th move:—

Q × P.



WHITE (JANOWSKI).

30 Q—K 2

Obviously 30 Kt × Kt ch would be followed by P × Kt, threatening P—B 6 and Kt—B 5, with winning advantage.

	30 Q—K 3
31 P—Kt 5	

Preparatory to R—Q 5.

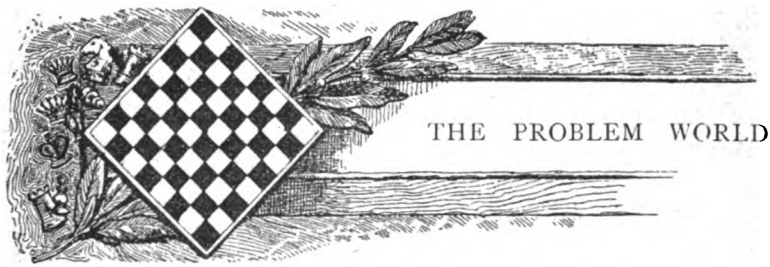
	31 B—B 3
32 R—Q 5	32 Kt—B 2
33 Q—Q 3	33 B—K 2
34 P—B 4	34 R—K Kt sq
35 P—B 5	

White is now perfectly secure, and reassumes the attack. The remainder requires no other comment, except a recommendation to study the correct and elegant way in which White winds up the game.

35 P × P

Digitized by Google

36 Kt—Kt 3	36 Kt—B sq	42 R—Kt 5	42 Kt—Q sq
37 B × P	37 Q—Kt 5	43 Q—B 4	43 Kt—K 3
38 Q—K 2	38 B—Q 3	44 P—K R 3	44 Q—Kt sq
39 B × B	39 P × B	45 Q—Q 5	45 Kt—B 3
40 P—Kt 6	40 Kt—Q 2	46 Q × Q P	46 Kt × P
41 P—Kt 7	41 R—Kt sq	47 Q—Q 3	47 Resigns.



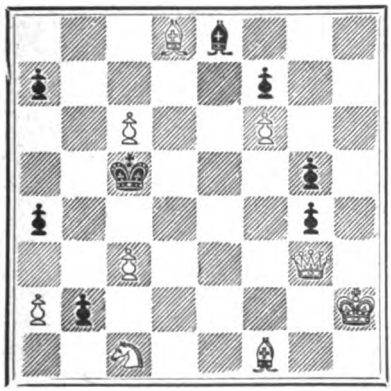
All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21, Nelson Road, Stroud Green, London, N.

"FOOTBALL AND FIELD."—The two accompanying problems have been awarded prizes in the half annual competition of the *Football and Field*. The name of the judge is not given. He says of E. P. Bell's 3-er, "the position is a very interesting one, and gives evidence of constructive power"; and refers to the two-er as a "pretty position with nicely wrought variations."

By E. P. BELL, Folkestone.

Prize for best three-er.

BLACK.



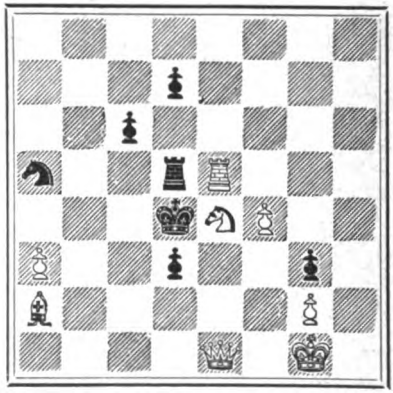
WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

By T. JACKSON, Bury.

Prize for best two-er.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in two moves.

We have been compelled to hold over some reference we desired to make to a criticism on one of the last prize two-mover in these competitions

Digitized by Google

which appeared in the *Literary Digest* of America, from the pen of the author of "Chess Harmonies," Mr. Walter Pulitzer. The demand upon our space for current events has exacted so much attention, that this subject, in common with others, has had to be deferred. We are, however, not without hopes of getting level with our ambitions before long.

As for the problems above quoted, we will, whilst congratulating the authors, leave our usual remarks until the publication in these pages of their solutions.

ALL-IN SOLUTION TOURNEY.—Score Table up to problems in May number:—

	Old Score. (See June.)	1410	1411	1412	1413	1414	1415	1416	1417	1418	1419	1420	1421	May Totals.
§"East Marden" ...	473		4	4	4	2	4	3	3	-2	4	3	6	508
**Chas. Johnstone	156	4	4	4	8	2	4	3	3	4	4	3	6	205
**F. R. Gittins	9					2	4				4	3-2	6	26
**A. C. White	329	4	4	4	4	2	4	3	3	4	4	3	6	374
‡"Beta"	65													
‡C. S. Earle	521					2	2	3	3	4	4	3	6	548
‡W. H. Thompson	450	4	8	4	4	2	4	3	3	4	4	3	6	499
‡J. D. Tucker	532					2	4	3	3	4	4	3	6	561
†J. J. O'Hanlon	225	4	4	4	8	2	4	3	3	4	4	3	6	274
†"Gibson"	95	4	12	4	8	2	4	3	3	4	4	3	6	152
*Capt. G. A. Forde	53													
*P. L. Osborn	342	4	8	4	4	2	4	3	3	4	4			382
*R. M. Peake	233	4	4	4	4	2	4	3	3	4	4	3	6	287
*V. H. Sladen	312	4	4	4	4	2	4	3	3	4	4	3	6	357
*Karl Wagner	61					2	2	3	3	4	4	3	6	88
"Daddy"	32													
"W. C. D."	130			4		2	2	3	3	4	4	3	6	61
"Fixby"	81					2	4	3	3			3		96
J. Y. Fullerton	206					2	4	3	3	4	4	-2	6	230
J. E. Herbert	102	4	4	4		2	2			4	4	3	6	135
Maxwell Jackson		-2	4	4	4	2	2	3	3	4	4	3	6	37
J. J. Jones	397					2	4	3	3	4	4	3	6	408
F. Kent	232													
K. Macmeikan						2	2	3	3	4	4	3	6	27
R. O. Morris	48													
W. B. Muir	238	4	4	4-2	4	2	4	3	3	4	4	3	6	281
G. M. Norman	50													
H. L. Stokes	380					2	4		3				6	395
"D.C.T."	353	4	4	4	4	2	4	3	3	4	4	3	6	398
R.J.W.	64		12	4	4									84
E. E. Westbury	24					2	2	3	3	4	4	3	6	51
K. W.	24					2	4		3			3	6	42

* Previous winners. † Twice winners. ‡ Thrice winners.
** Winner four times. § Winner five times.

Additional solutions: Karl Wagner has furnished correct solutions to Nos. 1402, 1406, 1407, 1408, and 1409, making 16 points, which, added to his score appearing in May (45), brings his brought forward score this month to 61. The Rev. A. H. Hastling has correctly solved Nos. 1414, 1415 (both solutions), 1416, 1417, 1418, 1419, 1421; as also unnumbered problems by Westbury, Williams, Andrews, Geary, Feigl, Thompson, and Erlin and Nemo. We have received from Balmo Kand solutions to 1393,

Digitized by Google

1394, 1395 (wrong), 1396, 1397, 1400, 1406 (two solutions), 1407, 1408, and 1409. We have pleasure in acknowledging solutions to the following problems from Nikhilnath Maitra, of Chinsurah, Bengal, India, who gives his age as 13 years and 4 months: 1414, 1415, 1420, 1421, and the unnumbered problems by Westbury and Williams, given on page 221.

J. J. Jones writes that he sent in two solutions to 1394, and on looking up his "paper" we find that he is right; we are sorry for overlooking this, and add two points to his "old score," making it 379 instead of 377.

It will be observed we have given four points to solvers of 1419. There are several solutions in five moves, and one correspondent claims 30 points; this we cannot allow when a shorter method is available.

We will deal with the matter of the tie in March between Capt. Forde and "Gibson" next month. Several correspondents have favoured us with their views, but no two are agreed as to what should be done under the circumstances.

Mr. Macmeikan has requested us to place his name on the table this month—we do so with pleasure; will he kindly signify his wish to have the points he might have earned, had he been a competitor, totalled up, and we will consider the claim.

J. D. Tucker rises, like the drowning man, a third time to the surface, or rather it would be better to say the summit since the metaphor is downright bad. He becomes the possessor of the double dagger, a dangerous weapon for his antagonists.

"SYDNEY MORNING HERALD."—In connection with the first prize problem, by Mr. A. F. Mackenzie, which we published last month at page 272, we have received the annexed communication:—

TO THE PROBLEM EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR,

As there exists no constitutional body empowered to take cognisance of irregularities in problem matters, may I point out through the medium of the *British Chess Magazine* that the two-mover recently awarded the first prize in the *Sydney Morning Herald* is merely a revised version of a problem which came before me for adjudication in *The House* tourney of last year; the two problems in question being, it seems, the work of the same person, Mr. A. F. Mackenzie, of Jamaica. That the two positions are to all intents and purposes identical, notwithstanding the difference in construction, will be seen by referring to the two diagrams.

It will, perhaps, facilitate the making of the comparison if I point out that in *The House* version the two Black Bishops and the Pawn at c 3 are merely show pieces, and may be removed without affecting the solution in any way. By taking the unnecessary pieces off the board, it at once becomes evident that the two problems are practically one and the same—the key-move, the threat, and all the leading mates being identical in both cases.

As regards the dates of publication, the entries to *The House* and the *Sydney Morning Herald* tourneys closed on March 1st, 1898, and December 1st, 1898, respectively; so that, in point of time, *The House* version takes precedence by an interval of nine months.

Having drawn attention, on public grounds, to what appears to me to be an action not consistent with the commonly accepted rules governing problem tourneys, I now leave the matter for the consideration of those whom it may concern.

54, Navarino Road, N.E., H. CUDMORE.
9th June, 1899.

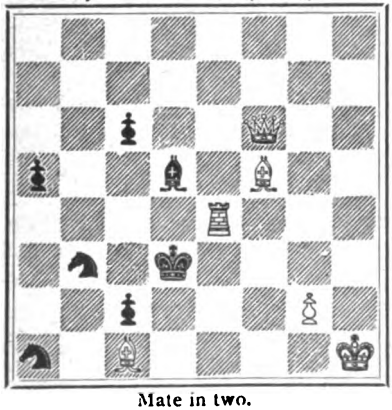
Digitized by Google

In consequence of the length of time which must elapse before Mr. Mackenzie can reply to this letter, even assuming he felt disposed to do so—and bearing in mind the cloud of affliction he is under—we venture to make a few comments.

There is no doubt that the strategy illustrated in the two diagrams just produced is to all intents identical, yet we fancy the author by changing the effects of some of the variations was under the impression he had manipulated alterations which would justify the two versions as separate productions. We do not by any means consider that he has succeeded well, and this failure may well be accounted for by the fact that the author is blind. This circumstance, however, cannot be taken into account in the valuing of tournament problems, and, judging from the exceptional merits of recent productions from the famous Jamaican composer, there can be no hesitation in saying that he would not wish to receive the heavy handicapping odds, which he might with some reason be expected to claim. His list of extraordinary successes proves that with or without sight he can still be game, and we join the world's congratulations on his eminent position.

We do not care about reviewing in too critical a manner an award made in Australia, but we think had Mr. Glyn been aware of "Concordia" he would have paused ere he gave it the palm. The two positions are different in several respects, but they both follow the strategy exemplified in other much older problems rather closely. We think the subject may have some interest to problem students, and reproduce the following positions :—

By B. G. LAWS (1884).



Mate in two.

By Dr. A. W. GALITZKY (1893).

Mate in two.

We are not at all in agreement with our correspondent that the two Black Bishops and Black Pawn at c 3 are "show" pieces (and by the way why is the Black Pawn at b 6 not also included?), since if these men are banished there are duals on 1..., R—Kt 7 or Kt 8. The method adopted to clean the position of flaws has brought into the play a pretty inter-secting manœuvre and we should maintain the author was well advised in this case in making the addition. We think, however, the construction of the Australian problem is more open to question, but this point can well remain in reserve. We shall refer to the subject in our criticisms in August.

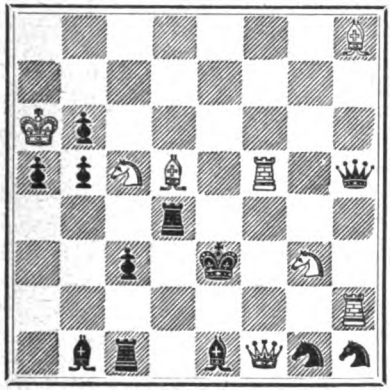
Digitized by Google

The following two-mover has been awarded second special prize in this competition :—

By F. F. CARMODY, Wollaston, S.A.

Second Special Prize.

BLACK.



WHITE.

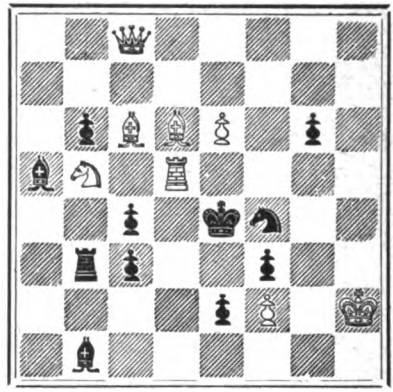
White mates in two moves.

This is the problem referred to by Mr. Cudmore :—

The House Tourney.

Problem No. 39. Motto, 'Concordia.'

BLACK.



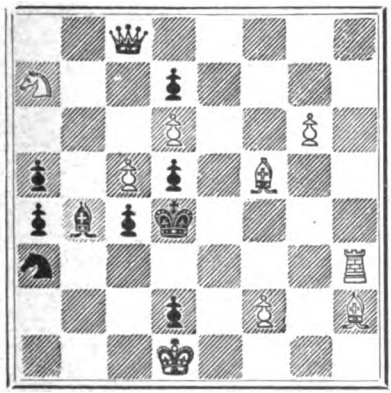
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

PROBLEMES D'ESCACHS.—Time and other circumstances have not been sufficiently kind to enable us to do justice to this capital collection of problems, but we hope next month to notice the compilation in the way it deserves. In the meantime, as we promised to deal with the matter fully this month, and are unable to do so, we extract four positions in order to give our readers a rough idea, if any is needed, of the art as it exists in Spain.

By P. RIERA.

BLACK.

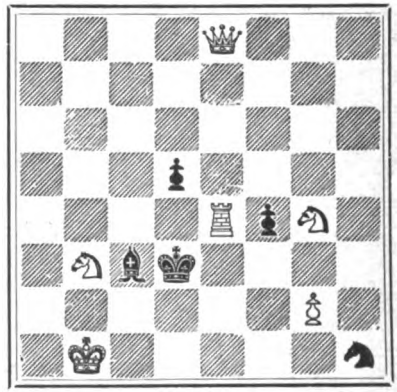


WHITE.

Mate in two.

By J. TOLOSA Y CARRERAS.

BLACK.



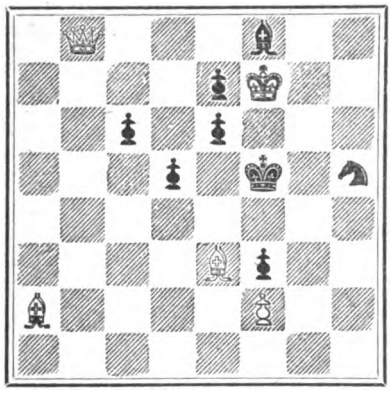
WHITE.

Mate in two.

Digitized by Google

By J. CAPO.

BLACK.

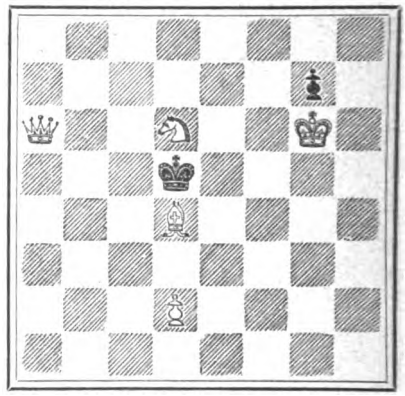


WHITE.

Mate in three.

By E. ESTORCH.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Mate in three.

SOLUTIONS AND CRITICISMS.

By E. E. Westbury (p. 221).—1 Q—R 4, &c. Our remarks on this problem which appeared on the same page leave very little to be said. We should think the composer could have made some use of the White King, seeing that the Kt at Kt 5 is only a sentinel. Solved by R. M. Peake, J. D. Tucker, J. J. Jones, A. C. White, P. L. Osborn.

By P. H. Williams (p. 221).—1 Q—Kt 4, &c. Whatever claim to novelty this problem has lies in the accentuation of an old conceit. The difficulty of this position is small, since the Queen is rather out of play, and it is pretty patent it has to take up a more commanding position. It does not require much insight into the construction of this two-mover to see that the author was troubled in regard to his key-move; in the first place it was essential that the key-move should be Queen (from somewhere) to Kt 4, but in the second place it was by no means an easy question where the Queen should stand. The author has probably made the best of the circumstances. Solved by R. M. Peake, J. D. Tucker, J. J. Jones, A. C. White, P. L. Osborn.

By F. W. Andrews (p. 221).—1 R—K 6, &c A moderate two-er. The key move is fairly good, whilst one or two of the mates are pleasantly effected. Solved by R. M. Peake, J. J. Jones, A. C. White, P. L. Osborn.

By W. Geary (p. 221).—1 Q—R 5, &c. A problem of a bye-gone era. It has not that interesting intricacy which is met with in modern two-movers, still it is a composition not one whit inferior to many which meet with a welcome reception now-a-days. Solved by R. M. Peake, J. J. Jones, A. C. White.

By Max Feigl (p. 222).—1 K—R 8, R × K B P; 2 B—Kt 8, &c. If 1 . , K—B 3; 2 B—K 8 ch, &c If 1..., Kt—B 6; 2 Kt—Q 8 dis. ch, &c. If 1..., Kt—B 5; 2 Q × B ch, &c. If 1..., Kt—R 5; 2 Kt × P ch, &c. If 1..., R × Kt P, or others; 2 Kt—B 7 dbl. ch, &c. An artistic production. The key move is subtle and pretty, and the variations are well woven together. The second move in the principal line of play is very clever, and altogether the problem must be ranked first-class. The duals when 1..., Kt—K 6 or 8 are not at all serious. Solved by R. M. Peake, J. D. Tucker, A. C. White, P. L. Osborn.

By K. Erlin and O. Nemo (p. 222).—1 Q—R 2, K × Kt; 2 Q—Kt sq, &c. If 1..., Kt—B sq; 2 Q—R 2, &c. If 1..., Kt—B 3; 2 Q—Q 2, &c. If 1.. , P × P; 2 Q × P, &c. If 1..., P—Kt 5; 2 Q—Q 2, &c. A rather difficult problem to solve, and though an admirable piece of work it fails in giving much pleasure. The dual when 1..., P—B 7

Digitized by Google

might easily have been avoided. Solved by R. M. Peake, J. D. Tucker, A. C. White, P. L. Osborn.

By K. Traxler (p. 222).—1 Q × P, R × R; 2 P—K 4 ch, &c. If 1..., R × Q; 2 K—R 6, &c. If 1..., R × P or R—B 7; 2 R—K 3, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 Q—Q 2, &c. The main-play is very choice. The arrangement is a little awkward, but there are some points of beauty in the solution which are a decided set-off. It is a great pity the capture could not be averted. Solved by R. M. Peake, J. D. Tucker, P. L. Osborn.

By O. Nemo and M. Feigl (p. 222).—1 P—Kt 4, Kt × P; 2 B—Q Kt 3, &c. If 1..., B × P (Kt 4); 2 R—K 4 dbl. ch, &c. If 1..., Kt—B 2 or P—Q 7; 2 P × B, &c. If 1..., B × P (Kt 2) or any other; 2 R—B 5 dbl. ch, &c. There are one or two very nice points here. Black can force White to give a pure mate in the chief line of play which renders the problem somewhat charming. If 1..., Kt × P; 2 B—Q Kt 3, Kt × B; 3 Q × Q B P mate. The mates with Bishop to K 5 are also very pretty. Solved by R. M. Peake, J. D. Tucker, A. C. White, P. L. Osborn.

By B. A. Horn (p. 223).—The White Pawn marked as being at Q Kt 3 should be at Q Kt 4. 1 Kt—B 3, B × R; 2 Q—R sq, &c. If 1..., P × Kt; 2 Q × P, &c. If 1..., B—B 6; 2 Q × P, &c. If 1..., R—Kt 2; 2 Kt—K 2, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 Kt—K 7 ch, &c. A curious problem. The idea is good but the setting is unattractive, no fewer than fourteen Pawns being on the board. The object of the Pawn at R 6 is not seen until the defence of 1..., R—Kt 2 is discovered.

By A. F. Mackenzie (p. 224).—1 P—R 4, Kt—B 3; 2 R—B 6, &c. If 1..., Kt × P or K—Q 3; 2 Q—R 3, &c. If 1..., Kt—Q 2; 2 Kt—B 5 dis. ch, &c. If 1..., Kt—B 2; 2 R—B 5 ch, &c. A skilfully worked out design. The two leading variations are fine. It is a pity the White King was not made use of. The key is by no means easy, and it is curious that with so much material in such close quarters to the Black King, the problem is sound. Solved by R. M. Peake, J. D. Tucker, J. J. Jones, A. C. White.

By R. G. Thompson (p. 225).—1 R—B 2, &c. A good and elegant two mover. It is full of interesting points, and deserves its popularity. Mr. Thompson has composed some capital two-movers, and this should materially add to his reputation. Solved by R. M. Peake, J. D. Tucker, J. J. Jones, A. C. White.

No. 1410 ("The play's the thing").—1 K—R sq, Kt—Kt 8 or B 7; 2 R—B 6, Kt—Q 2 or 4 [If 2..., Kt any other; 3 Kt—K 4 ch, &c. If 2..., Q Kt moves; 3 B—Kt 6, &c.]; 3 B—Kt 6, &c. If 1..., Kt—Kt 4 or B 5; 2 R or Kt P × Kt accordingly, Kt—Q 4; 3 Kt—Q 4 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt—Q 4; 2 Kt—K 4 ch, &c.

No. 1411 (Sink or swim").—1 Q—Q Kt 8, B × Q; 2 Kt × P dbl. ch, K—Q 5 [If 2..., K—Q 7; 3 B—K sq ch, &c. If 2..., K—K 6; 3 R—Q sq, &c.]; 3 Kt—K 3 ch, &c. If 1.., B × R; 2 Q—Kt sq ch, K—Q 5 [If 2..., K—K 7; 3 Q—K B sq ch, &c.]; 3 Q—Q sq ch, &c. If 1..., B—K 6; 2 Kt—Kt 6 dis. ch, K—Q 7 (best); 3 R—R 2 ch, &c. [This defence can also be met by 2 Q—Kt 4]. If 1..., B—Kt 3; 2 Q × B, P—B 4; 3 Q—Kt sq ch, &c. If 1..., R—Q 2; 2 R × P ch, K—Q 5; 3 R—Q sq ch, &c. Other defences permit mate in three moves, or leave an opening to more than one continuation. There are also two other solutions, namely 1 Kt × P dbl. ch, K—Q 5; 2 Kt—Kt 3 ch, K—Q 4; 3 R—Q sq ch, &c. If 1..., K—Q 7; 2 R—R 2 ch, &c. If 1.., K—K 6; 2 R—Q sq, &c.; and 1 R—Q sq ch, K—K 7; 2 R—Q 2 ch, K—B 8 [If 2..., K—B 6; 3 R × P ch, &c.]; 3 Kt—K 3 ch, &c. The last solution was only discovered by R. J. W. and "Gibson."

No. 1412 ("Be that as it may").—1 B—B 4, K—Q 6; 2 Kt—K 5 ch, K—Q 7 [If 2..., K—K 5; 2 R—B 6, &c.]; 3 Kt—Q 4, &c. If 1..., K × P; 2 R—B 6, K—K 5; 3 Kt—K 5, &c. If 1..., K—B 6; 2 Kt—K 5 ch, K—B 7 [If 2..., K—Kt 7; 3 B—B 3 ch, &c.]; 3 B—B 3, &c. If 1.., K—Q 4; 2 Kt—K 5, K moves; 3 R—B 6, &c.

No 1413 ("Hoc age").—1 Q—Q B 2, B × Q; 2 R × Q ch, K × Kt [If 2..., K—B 4; 3 Kt—Q 7 ch, &c.]; 3 K—Q B 4 dis. ch, &c. If 1..., P—B 7; 2 R (R 3) × B, Q × R [If 2..., K × Kt or K—K 3; 3 Q—B 5 ch or R × Q accordingly. &c.]; 3 Q × Q ch, &c. If 1..., B × Kt ch; 2 P × B, Q any move [If 2., any other; 3 R × Q, &c.]; 3 Q—B 4 ch, &c. If 1.., B—Kt 3 ch; 2 Kt × B, Q—Q 6; 3 R × Q ch, &c. If 1.., K × Kt [White may also proceed with 2 Q—R 2 ch, B 5 ch, or R—K sq ch]; 2 Q—B 7 ch, K—Q 4 [If 2..., K—K 3; 3 Q—Q 6 ch, and 3 B—Kt 8 ch, &c.]; 3 Q—Q 6 ch, &c. If 1..., K—K 3 or R moves; 2 Kt—B 7 ch, and 2 Q × B, &c. If 1..., Q—Q B 6; 2 Q × Q, &c. If 1..., B—B 5; 2 Q × B ch, &c. If 1..., various other moves; 2 R × B, &c. The following cooks this problem—we give the modus briefly: 1 Kt × B, K—B 3; 2 Q—B 7 ch, &c. If 1..., R × P; 2 B—Kt 8 ch, K—K 5; 3 R—K sq ch, &c. If 1..., Q—K B 5; 2 Kt × Q dbl. ch, &c. If 1..., Q—R sq ch; 2 B × Q, &c.

Digitized by Google

No. 1414, by W. Pulitzer.—1 Q—R 5, &c. A quaint arrangement, with some interesting variety, though this is secured by a heavy expenditure of White force. The two Bishops have very little to do.

No. 1415, by A. M. Sparke.—Two solutions. 1 P—Q 4 and 1 Q × Kt.

No. 1416, by Rev. Roger J. Wright.—1 Q - K 6, K—B 7 ; 2 Q × B ch, &c. If 1..., K × Kt ; 2 Q—K 3 ch, &c. If 1..., K—Q 5 ; 2 B—Q Kt 3, &c. If 1..., B × Kt ; 2 Q—K sq ch, &c. If 1..., any other move ; 2 Q—B 8, &c. A somewhat difficult problem to solve. The key move though a bold encroachment does not show all its strength at first, the threat being one which might easily be overlooked. There are some pleasing features in the solution, though purity in the mates is absent.

No. 1417, by W. A. Shinkman.—1 B—B 8, K—B 2 ; 2 Kt—K 7 dis. ch, &c. If 1..., K—B 4 ; 2 Q—R 2, &c. If 1..., K × Kt ; 2 Kt—K 7, &c. If 1..., K—R 3 or 4 ; 2 Q—R 2 ch, &c. If 1..., P—Kt 5 ; 2 Kt—K 7 ch, &c. Very pretty when Queen has to play to Rook's second. The key move is not difficult to discern, because it is soon seen necessary that the Queen must get into the fun, but of course there is a point in determining the square the Bishop shall occupy.

No. 1418, by W. A. Shinkman.—1 P—Kt 4, Kt—Kt 6 ; 2 Kt—B 6, Kt—Q 5 ; 3 Kt—K 7, &c. If 1..., Kt—B 7 ; 2 R × P, &c., White proceeds with 2 Kt—B 6, &c. Mr. Shinkman in sending this problem remarked that it contained a novel point. It is possible this feature may be overlooked by the solver, but it is very curious. At some stage of the solution a pure waiting move is necessary, and it must be made on the first *coup* by the Pawn, otherwise Black captures it and deprives White of the power of waiting when it becomes necessary. Had the White Pawn been on R 3 for instance, the problem would have been unsound, because 1 Kt—B 3 would answer, and the waiting move could be made either on the second or third move. The final mating position with the White Queen gone, is very pretty and quite Shinkmanlike.

No. 1419, by E. V Tanner.—There is unfortunately an easy mate in four moves : 1 B—Q 4, K—B 2 ; 2 R—K 7 ch, K—B sq [If 2..., K—Q 3 ; 3 R—K B 7, K Kt 7, or K R 7, &c.] ; 3 B—Q Kt 6, &c. The author's intention is 1 Kt—K 7, P—Q 5 ; 2 R—K 4, P—Q 6 ; 3 Kt—Kt 6, K—Q 4 [If 3..., P—Q 7 ; 4 Kt—B 4, &c.] ; 4 B—Q 7, &c.

No. 1420, by B. G. Laws.—1 Q—Q 7, R × P ; 2 Kt—K 4 ch, R × Kt ; 3 Q—Q 3 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt moves or P moves ; 2 Q—K Kt 7 ch, Kt or R interposes ; 3 Kt—Kt 5 ch, &c. The principal feature is the drawing of the Black Rook to a square where, whilst it can be forced to inflict a check, White is disabled from interposition, and thus mate is given. The other variation is only a natural addition, and has no special merit.

No. 1421, by C. Horn.—1 Kt—B 5, P—R 6 ; 2 R—K B 6, P × R ; 3 R—K 5, P × R ; 4 Kt—Q 4, P × Kt ; 5 B—B 3, P × B ; 6 Q—Q Kt 2, &c. We do not remember having seen a problem in which a Pawn has been compelled to travel down a diagonal so far. Beyond this fact the problem does not claim much for itself. It is pretty obvious what has to be forced, and therefore the sacrifices lose the charm which is usually attached to them.

Re problem by C. C. Achille (p. 178), under motto "*Chi cerca trova*," and for remarks upon which see page 276. Mr. Hosey Davis has been good enough to set us right in this matter. Our suggested solution of 1 Q—B sq is not tenable on account of the reply 1..., P × R P. As we took the position from head-quarters we naturally assumed the diagram was correct, and did not, under the great pressure we were then subjected to, attempt to verify it. When we became aware of the cook by 1 Q—Kt 6 ch, we were willing to believe our original idea of what the author intended was correct, and that after all the position was published by the authority inaccurately—the printer of course to blame! We were led to fancy that the Knight at Rook's square should not be on the board, knowing full well our continental composers insist upon at least one clean mate, and consequently we ran away with the idea that the aforesaid Knight was an intruder, and therefore we dismissed him in order that the "fireworks" part of the solution should result in purity, quite disregarding the effect of 1..., P × R P. Mr. Davis gives the following as the intended solution, which notwithstanding all this, is still marred by the cook—perhaps after all our contemporary has misguided us. 1 P—R 6, P—Kt 4 ; 2 Q—B 4 ch, &c. If 1..., K—K 4 ; 2 Q—Kt 5 ch, &c. If 1..., K Kt moves ; 2 Kt—Kt 5 dis. ch, &c. If 1..., Q Kt moves ; 2 B—B 3 ch, &c. If 1..., P—K 7 ; 2 B—B 2 ch, &c. If 1..., P × P ; 2 Q—Q 6 ch, &c. If 1..., P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—B 3 dis. ch, &c. If 1..., P—R 6 ; 2 Kt × P ch, &c. If 1..., P—Kt 7 ; 2 Kt—B 2 ch, &c.

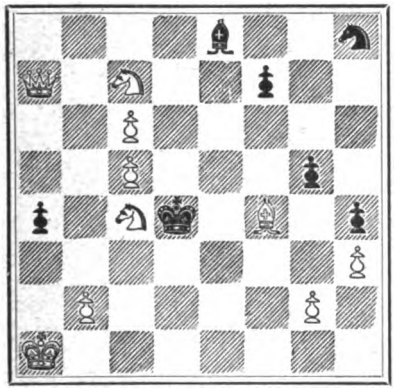
Digitized by Google

PROBLEMS.

B. C. M. FOUR-MOVE PROBLEM TOURNEY.

No. 1434.
Motto: "Simplicity."
(T. P. No. 27.)

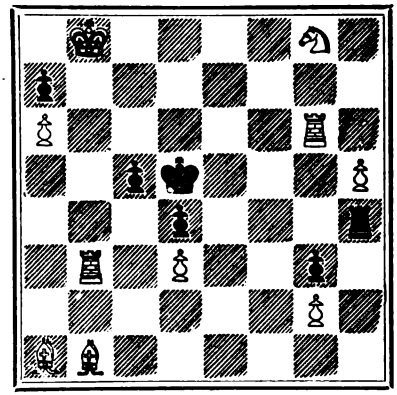
BLACK.



WHITE.
White mates in four moves.

No. 1435.
Motto: "Un azzardo."
(T. P. No. 28.)

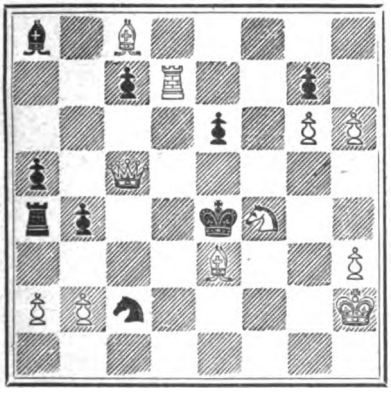
BLACK.



WHITE.
White mates in four moves.

No. 1436.
Motto: "Incognito."
(T. P. No. 29.)

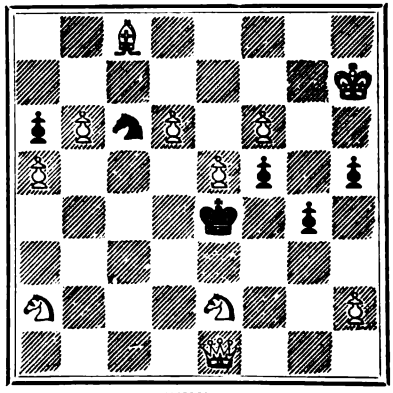
BLACK.



WHITE.
White mates in four moves.

No. 1437.
Motto: "Rover."
(T. P. No. 30.)

BLACK.



WHITE.
White mates in four moves.

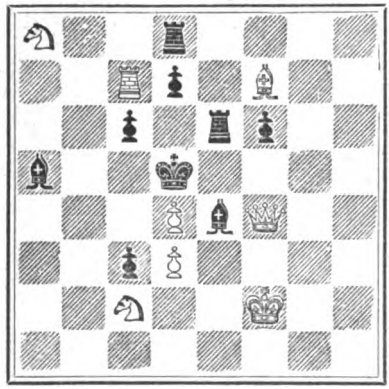
Digitized by Google

PROBLEMS.

No. 1438.

By WALTER PULITZER, New York.

BLACK.



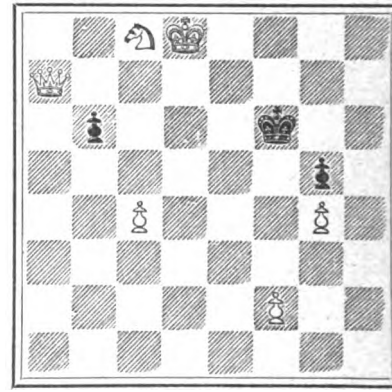
WHITE

White mates in two moves.

No. 1439.

By W. H. GUNDRY, Exeter.

BLACK.



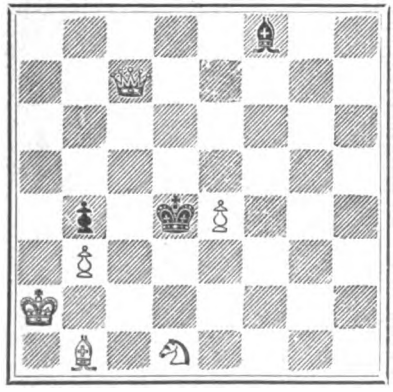
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 1440.

By W. A. SHINKMAN, Grand Rapids

BLACK.



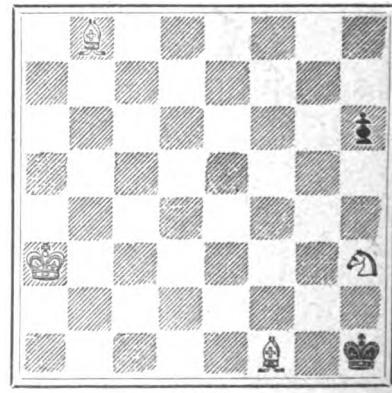
WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

No. 1441.

By E. V. TANNER, London.

BLACK.

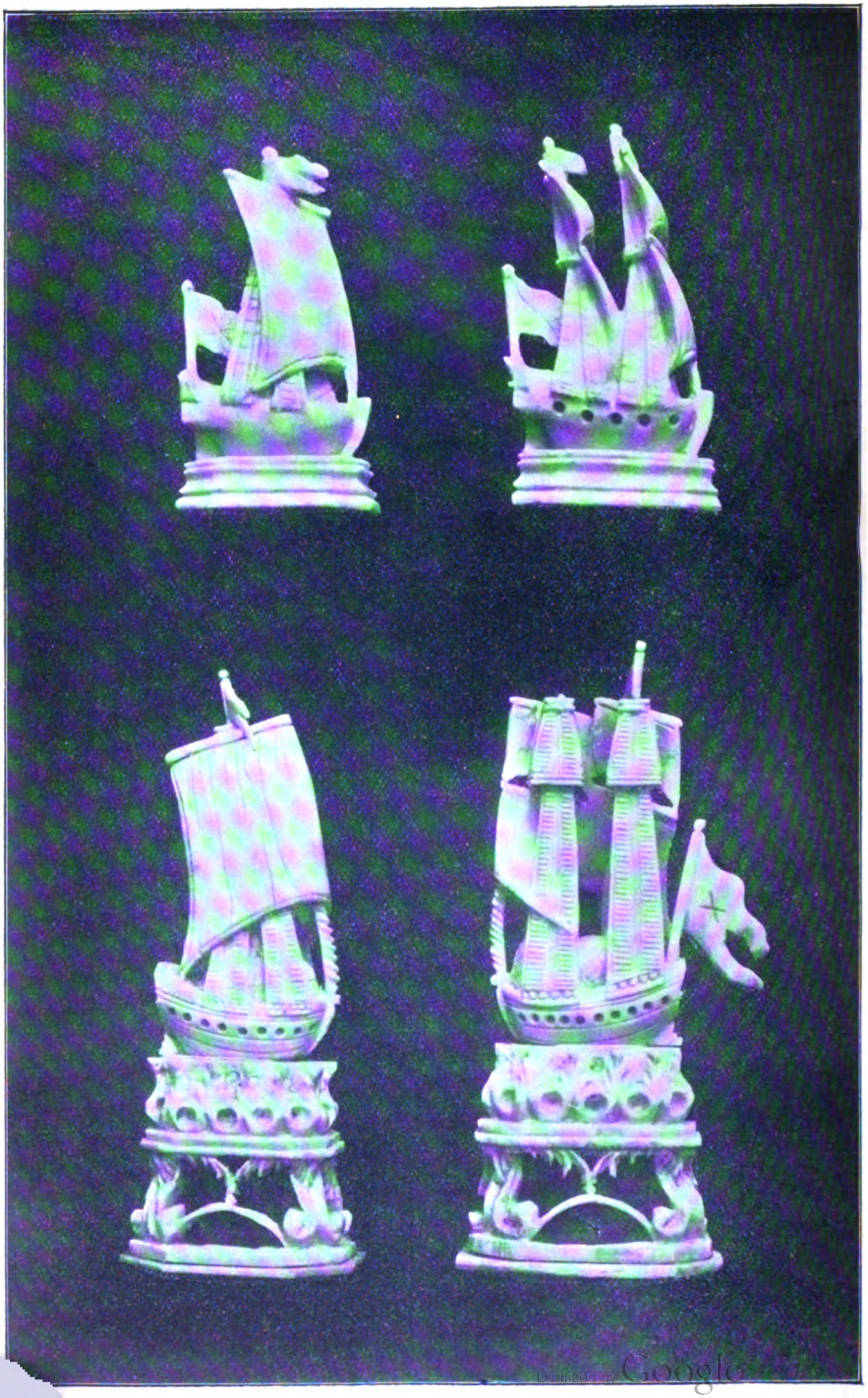


WHITE.

White mates in seven moves.

Digitized by Google

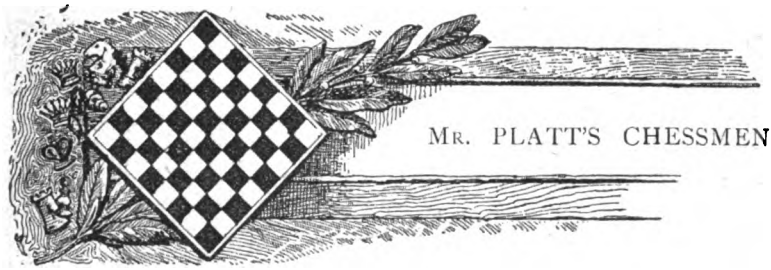
Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

AUGUST 1899



OUR Frontispiece represents four quaint chess-pieces, from Mr. Charles Platt's collection—these are from two very old Shatranj sets, probably Greek or Russian work, and dating away into the fifteenth century. The Ships are Rooks, each player having a single-masted vessel for his King Rook, and a double-masted vessel for his Queen Rook (as we call it, but in Shatranj they used a General instead of a Queen). The frontispiece represents a single and a double-masted vessel from each of these very quaint sets—the 32 pieces of each set being of white ivory.

At our request Mr. Platt has kindly furnished us with some further details of his interesting and unique collection, now numbering over seventy sets. In addition to the interesting sets mentioned in our first notice, there are two Chinese sets of cardboard—flat pieces of card, with the name of the piece printed on! Then there is an exquisitely delicate set from Holyrood Palace, black and white ivory, apparently of French work. An excellently carved set in wood, every piece, even the Pawns, quite distinct—representing the Crusaders. These warriors are armed with swords and battle axes, mostly on foot, but the four Knights are the most beautifully carved chess pieces that one could wish to see. The Saracens are also very variously armed, and all most delicately carved—the skin of the one set of warriors marking the difference in the two halves of this set. As there are Queens, this set cannot date back more than three hundred years, but it quite possibly is all that. To contrast with this, there is a modern French set in wood, Regency design, which is sold in a wooden box for fivepence half-penny per set! There are also several exquisite Indian sets in ivory, the carving of which is most fantastic and eccentric

Digitized by Google

—one of these (red and white ivory) is an exact duplicate of a set in the South Kensington Museum. It is a particularly handsome design, quite uncommon, and it is certainly very remarkable that two sets should still be in existence—it is the only duplicate Mr. Platt has seen in the case of very old oriental sets. Then there are two very quaint old Bishops, really monks in loose robes, with ropes round their waists—these are of bone, and probably early English. And two very old Indian elephants, from a Chaturanga set, very finely and delicately carved in ivory, quite yellow with age. And finally two gems of the collection—one Indian and one Persian Shatranj set! The Indian set is very dainty and neat in the carving, very small foot soldiers for Pawns, elephants, horses, and camels for the pieces, but the Rajah and his chief are most magnificent bits of work—the Rajah having four attendants on foot, holding up enormous umbrellas—he is mounted on a very fine elephant, with driver and attendants! His chief is also mounted on an elephant, but only has two umbrella bearers! An exquisitely dainty old set, in white ivory—half the pieces being mounted on flat slabs coloured green, and half on slabs coloured red. The Persian set is a most comical affair, reminding one of "Noah's Arks" of one's babyhood! There is a band of drum and pipe, soldiers variously armed, &c., the principal pieces being elephants, horses, and camels, as in the Indian set—the Rajah and his chief being on elephants, with attendants —no umbrellas!—seated under magnificent canopies, supported by eight twisted columns for the Rajah, and six for his chief. This set is much larger than the Indian Shatranj set, and the Rajah makes a very massive piece. By the bye his elephant has a tiger held fast by its trunk. This set is peculiar in another way, for whereas the Indian Shatranj set is all white pieces, with red or green slabs, this set is of ivory, *painted* in all the gayest of oriental colours—not stained, but painted—and is a most elaborate piece of work.

A SKETCH OF CHESS HISTORY BEFORE THE SECOND GREAT REVOLUTION.

Continued from p. 293.

WHERE and when the most elementary form of chess originated can never be known. It was probably in Asia, and certainly more than 2,000 years ago. If we give the term "chess" to any game in which the main object was to capture or imprison a "King," and allow it to games in which chance more than skill decided the result, then I believe that chess existed—in the comparatively high civilization of India and Central Asia — when all Europe was barbaric. But if we define "chess" as a game of pure skill, as well as one with its main object as above, then we must admit that there is no proof of a greater antiquity than 1,500 years. Still it is more than possible that a minority played the game without dice—preferring to look at it as a trial of skill—for some centuries further back. But if so it was, if Persian historians are correct, only in Hindustan. Some Chinese writers have claimed a Chinese origin for chess, and as a game of skill in

Digitized by Google

much the same form as played in China now. Other Chinese have admitted that there is strong evidence in favour of the theory that the game came to them from India, through Burmah, and at about the period that the Persians give for its introduction into Persia—the sixth century of our era. Forbes and Linde deny altogether the Chinese origin.

The Arabians and Persians are unanimous on these points,—that chess, as known in the middle ages, was invented in India, some time previous to what we should call A.D. 500, and that the game was introduced from India into Persia during the reign of Kisrā Naushirawān, who reigned over Persia about A.D. 530—560. He learnt the game, and became a "chess patron" (he seems also to have spent a good deal of his time in attacking the Eastern Roman Empire, then ably defended by the celebrated Emperor Justinian). And now the "game of chess" undoubtedly appears, emerging from the region of conjecture and doubt as a game of skill entirely, played on a board of sixty-four squares, and by two persons—or, as with us, by several in consultation on each side. Most certainly this elaborate and scientific game was not, as Sir William Jones thought possible, invented by one effort of some particular genius, formed by the "first intention." It had been developed from a simpler game—or games—and immensely improved by the elimination of the element of chance. As I have stated, I believe that our chess sprung from the four-handed game of Chaturanga, notwithstanding Dr. Linde's assertions to the contrary. But whether it did or not, the "first great revolution" may be ascribed to the early portion of the sixth century—or say about A.D. 500. If our chess is "Chaturanga for two," then "the moves" of the King, Rook, Knight, and Pawn—excepting as to "Castling," and Pawn's first move and promotion—are much more ancient than the game of chess, if we give the word "chess" the definition of the ordinary player. While if Chaturanga followed chess, we may still be sure that the game brought to the notice of the Shah of Persia had been built up from pre-existing forms, and that quite a revolution had been effected by the abolition of the accompanying dice.

The chess of the sixth century, perhaps also of the fifth, was almost exactly the same as the game which became known in Eastern Europe about the middle of the seventh century. Some slight changes followed later — the game spreading all over Europe—but practically the Indian chess of the sixth century was the same game as played in England in the fifteenth; the chess of Chaucer and Caxton, the "fair play notable" of John Lydgate. And in some out-of-the-way corners of Europe the mediæval chess was known and practised till quite recently. As the game of the majority of chess players—West of China at least—it "held the field" for more than a thousand years.

The earliest account of this game (still extant) is that of the Persian poet Firdausi, whose great epic poem the "Shahnama," is really a versified history of the Persian Empire down to our seventh century. Firdausi lived in the tenth, but the events he narrates had been registered in the "History of the Kings," and the chess episode had been referred to by others before he wrote. We know, too, that during the eighth and ninth centuries (A.D.) the Arabians had made great progress in the theory and practice of the

Digitized by Google

game, so that Firdausi's poem is not the sole foundation for the preceding statements. What he says—translated by Dr. Forbes from several MSS. in the British Museum—is quaintly interesting, and very important, from my present point of view, both as to the period when the game became known in Persia, and the manner in which it was played. His account is also, I feel sure, unknown to more than 95 per cent. of living chess players, so I venture to abridge it in parts, and lay it before the readers of the *B.C.M.* A little salt may be taken with the Orientalism.

"The victorious Kisrā Naushirawān was seated upon his lofty throne, in the gorgeous hall of audience. Around him stood the noble, the brave, the learned, and virtuous, assembled from Balkh and Bukhara, and from all the other provinces of his extensive dominions. Entered the sentinel from the gate, and said, 'Sire, there approacheth an ambassador from the Sovereign of Hind.* He is accompanied by a train of elephants, with a thousand camels heavily laden, escorted by a numerous array of Scindian cavalry. He seeks access to the presence of the just and the renowned Sovereign of Iran.'†

"* * * At length the ambassador reached the palace-gate, and was introduced into the presence of the Persian King. He made a low obeisance, after the manner observed in Indian courts, and then he ordered the presents sent by his Sovereign to be displayed before the assembly. In front of the gate stood the train of elephants, each furnished with a canopy overlaid with gold and silver, and studded with gems brilliant and rare. Then, in the midst of the spacious hall, the rich bales were opened, containing numerous caskets of jewels. There were diamonds, and rubies, and emeralds * * * together with many other valuables too numerous to describe, the peculiar productions of Kanoj [or Canoge, once a magnificent city, and capital of a great kingdom]. Then the Ambassador presented a letter richly illumined, written by the hand of the Sovereign of Hind to Naushirawān. Last of all, he displayed before the King and the astonished Court, a chessboard, together with the chessmen, carved from ivory and ebony.

"*The Letter from the King of Hind 'to Kisrā Naushirawān, the Just and Great.'*

"'O, King, may you live as long as the celestial spheres continue to revolve! I pray of you to examine this chessboard, and to lay it before such of your people as are most distinguished for wisdom. Let them deliberate, and, if they can, let them discover the principles of this wonderful game. Let them find out the uses of the various pieces, and how each is to be moved, and into what particular squares. Let them discover the laws which regulate the evolutions of the mimic army, and the rules applicable to the Pawns, and to the Elephants, and to the Rukhs (or warriors), and to the Horses, and to the Farzin, and to the King. If they should succeed in discovering the principles of this game, assuredly they will become entitled to admission into the number of the wise; and in such case I promise to acknowledge myself, as hitherto, your Majesty's tributary. On the other hand, should you and the wise men of Irān collectively fail in discovering the nature and principles of this cunning

* Hindustan. † Persia.

Digitized by Google

game, it will evince a clear proof that you are not our equals in wisdom; and consequently, you will have no right any longer to exact from us either tribute or impost. On the contrary we shall feel ourselves justified in demanding hereafter the same tribute from you; for man's true greatness consists in wisdom, not in territory, and troops, and riches, all of which are liable to decay.'

"When Naushirawān had perused the letter, long did he ponder over its contents. Then he examined the chessboard and the pieces, and asked questions * * * The envoy replied,—'Sire, what you wish to know can be learned only by playing the game; suffice it for me to say, that the board represents a battlefield, and the pieces the different species of forces engaged in the combat.' Then the King said,—'Grant us the space of seven days for the purpose of deliberation.' The envoy made his obeisance and withdrew to the apartments provided for himself and suite * * * The sages of Iran betook themselves to discover the mystery of this seemingly insoluble enigma. One man suggested one thing, and another something different. They made numberless experiments with the chessmen, and moved them about in all directions on the board. Every man asked questions which no one could answer; and thus they persevered till the seven days were nearly elapsed. At length, Buzurjmihr, the King's chief counsellor, stepped forward and said, 'O King, I will undertake to discover the secret.' The King, rejoicing, replied, 'Let this task be thine, for well do I know that thou excellest all men in understanding. The King of Kanoj boastfully implies that we have not men in our dominions who are capable of unfolding the mystery of this marvellous game. To be compelled, as it were, to acknowledge our inferiority, would leave an everlasting stain on the learned of Iran.'

"Then Buzurjmihr had the chessboard and pieces conveyed into a private chamber; and there he sat for a day and a night. He examined with care the probable bearing of each piece, till at length the full light burst upon him * * * 'O King, I have carefully examined this board, and these pieces, and at length have succeeded in discovering the nature of the game. It is a most shrewd representation of a battlefield, which it is proper that your Majesty should inspect in the first place' * * * Buzurjmihr placed the board and the pieces before the King and the Indian Ambassador, and the learned of the Court, and thus addressed them: 'You have all heard the message of the King of Kanoj, now pay attention to what I am going to explain to you.' The sage counsellor pointed out how the sixty-four squares represented a battlefield, and thus he proceeded to draw up in battle array the ebony and ivory forces.

"The King occupied the centre of the line in the rear; and by his side stood a Counsellor, ready to guide him in the path of victory, and to defend him in the midst of the combat. Next to the King and Counsellor stood the furious Elephants, impatient to rush forward into the deadly strife.* Next in order stood the War Steeds, ready to spring forth. On either flank stood the irresistible Rukhs, the champions and guardians of the King and the army. In front of these stood the Foot Soldiers, whose task it was to open the combat, at the command of the King.

* The "Bishop" could then "rush" before any Pawn had moved.

Digitized by Google

"The King moved one square in all directions. The Counsellor moved one square diagonally around his Sovereign. The Elephant moved three* squares diagonally, but attacked only the last of the three. The War Horse could spring three squares obliquely, clearing the square next to him. The heroic Rukh, longing for combat, rushed on in each of the four directions; woe to the enemy that crossed his path, for he commanded the whole range of the battlefield. The Foot Soldier, from either side, advanced straight forward, in order to attack the hostile forces; and in his onward march he slew the enemy obliquely, to the right hand and to the left. When he had traversed the whole field, as far as the opposite extremity, he was rewarded with the rank of Counsellor. and thenceforth took his stand by the side of his Sovereign.

"When Buzurjmihr had thus explained the evolutions of the ebony and ivory warriors, the whole assembly stood mute in admiration and astonishment. The Indian Ambassador was filled with mingled vexation and surprise * * * Naushirawān in public acknowledged the unparalleled wisdom of his favourite counsellor. He sent for the most costly and massive goblet in his palace, and filled the same with the rarest of jewels. These, together with a war steed and a purse of gold pieces, he presented to Buzurjmihr."

As Dr. Forbes remarks, those who know something of chess will smile at the poet's assertion respecting the penetration and wisdom of Buzur, &c. "I am no main believer in the marvellous, and I would just hint that an able diplomatist—such as the Persian counsellor must have been—might have come to a *satisfactory* understanding with the Indian envoy on this intricate affair, while the men of wisdom were elsewhere puzzling their brains in vainly trying to solve the enigma." No chess player will believe that any mortal could, unaided, discover the moves of the chess pieces. But that a set was sent to the Shah of Persia from India, with the challenge as described, is probable enough. Oriental ideas, especially in the age referred to, were peculiar.

By a curious coincidence, on the day that I am writing the latter portion of this article, I read in the *Daily News* an account of a somewhat similar story—alluded to in the Book of Tobit, formerly considered a portion of the Bible—known as the story of Ahikar (see the *Daily News* of July 22nd—"A Pre-Christian Romance"). The "romance" in full has recently come to light, and very curious it is. But it does *not* refer to chess. The King of Egypt challenges the King of Assyria to solve a series of conundrums. If he, or his ministers, fail to do so, then three years' revenue of Assyria shall be forfeited. But if he succeeds, then the King of Egypt undertakes to hand over three years' revenue. "The conundrums appear insoluble. None of the King's counsellors can solve them, and the loss of Ahikar is then felt. 'Oh that my wise Ahikar were yet alive!' Thereupon the chief executioner comes forward and explains the ruse that had been perpetrated. Ahikar is drawn from his dungeon, solves what the others had found insoluble, and extorts from the King of Egypt the three years' revenue."

W.S.B.

CHELTENHAM.

(To be continued.)

* Or two squares besides the one he started from.

Digitized by Google

THE LONDON INTERNATIONAL TOURNAMENT.

PLAY in the International Tournament was finished on July 10th, and so well did Herr Lasker maintain the lead which he obtained in the first round that he had won the first prize when he had still two games to play. His victory was a very popular one, and at the conclusion of his last game (with Mr. Steinitz) he was warmly congratulated by many of the company present. The scene was in some respects a forcible reminder of the finish of the 1883 tournament, when the late Dr. Zukertort, by his remarkable victory over Mr. Blackburne, secured the first prize. On that occasion Mr. Blackburne. immediately he resigned the game, warmly congratulated Zukertort on his success, and this friendly greeting was supplemented by many other friends.

The following is the final score, players arranged in order of merit:—

	Lasker	Janowski	Maroczy	Pillsbury	Schlechter	Blackburne	Tchigorin	Showalter	Mason	Cohn	Steinitz	Lee	Bird	Tinsley	Teichmann	Total.
E. Lasker	—	1 ½	½ 1	½ 1	½ 1	0 1	1 1	1 1	1 ½	1 ½	½ 1	1 1	1 1	1 1	*1	22½
D. Janowski	0 ½	—	0 1	1 0	1 1	1 ½	1 ½	½ 1	1 0	0 1	1 1	0 1	1 1	½ 1	*1	18
G. Maroczy	½ 0	1 0	—	½ ½	½ ½	1 0	1 1	½ 1	0 1	1 ½	1 ½	1 ½	1 ½	1 1	*1	18
H. N. Pillsbury	½ 0	0 1	½ ½	—	½ 1	0 1	0 ½	½ 1	1 1	1 1	1 1	1 1	½ 1	1 ½	½	18
C. Schlechter	½ 0	0 0	½ ½	½ 0	—	1 ½	1 0	½ 1	1 0	½ 1	1 0	½ 1	1 1	1 1	*1	17
J. H. Blackburne	1 0	0 ½	½ 1	0 ½	½ 0	—	½ 0	0 1	1 ½	0 1	1 0	½ 1	1 1	1 1	½	15½
M. Tchigorin	0 0	0 0	1 0	0 1	0 1	½ 1	—	1 ½	0 ½	1 ½	1 0	1 1	1 0	1 1	0	15
J. W. Showalter	0 0	½ 0	½ ½	½ ½	½ 0	1 0	0 ½	—	0 ½	0 ½	1 ½	1 1	1 1	0 1	*1	12½
J. Mason...	0 ½	1 1	0 1	0 ½	½ 0	½ 0	½ 1	½ 1	—	0 0	0 1	0 0	1 1	½ 1	*1	12
W. Cohn...	0 ½	0 0	0 0	0 0	1 ½	1 0	1 0	1 ½	1 1	—	0 ½	1 ½	1 0	0 0	*1	11½
W. Steinitz	½ 0	0 1	½ 0	0 0	0 0	1 ½	0 0	½ 1	0 1	½ 1	—	½ 0	½ 1	1 1	*1	11½
F. J. Lee	0 0	0 0	½ 0	0 0	0 0	½ 0	1 0	0 1	1 0	½ ½	½ 1	—	½ 1	½ ½	*1	9½
H. E. Bird	0 0	1 0	0 ½	0 ½	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 1	½ 0	½ 0	—	1 1	*1	7
S. Tinsley	0 0	0 ½	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	1 1	0 ½	0 1	0 ½	0 ½	½ ½	0 0	—	0	6
†R. Teichmann	*0	*0	*0	½	*0	½	0	*0	*0	*0	0	*0	*0	1	—	2

† *Retired through illness after playing four games.*
* *Won or lost by forfeit.*

Prize-winners and amount of the prizes:—

Herr E. Lasker, first - - - - -	£250
M. D. Janowski - - - - -	£115
Herr G. Maroczy - - - - -	£115
Mr. H. N. Pillsbury - - - - -	£115

(Tied for second, third, and fourth prizes, £165, £100, and £85.)

Herr C. Schlechter, fifth - - - -	£65
Mr. J. H. Blackburne, sixth - - -	£50
M. Tchigorin, seventh - - - -	£40
Mr. J. W. Showalter, eighth - - -	£30
Mr. J. Mason, ninth - - - -	£20

Digitized by Google

We also give a table of inter-play amongst the nine prize-winners :—

	Lasker	Janowski	Maroczy	Pillsbury	Blackburne	Schlechter	Tchigorin	Mason	Showalter	Total 1st Round	Total 2nd Round	Grand Total
E. Lasker	—	1 ½ ½ 1	½ 1 0 1	½ 1	1 1	1	½ 1	1	1	5½	7	12½
D. Janowski	0 ½	— 0 1	1 0 1 ½	1 1	1 1	1 0	0 ½	1		4½	5	9½
G. Maroczy	½ 0	1 0 —	½ ½ 1 ½	½ 0	1 1	0 1	0 1	½		5	3½	8½
H. N. Pillsbury	½ 0	0 1 ½ ½	— 0 0 ½	1 1	0 1	½ 1	½ ½	1		4	4	8
J. H. Blackburne	1 0	0 ½ ½ 0	1 1 —	0 ½	½ 0	1 ½	0 1	½		4	3½	7½
C. Schlechter	½ 0	0 0 ½ ½	½ 0 1 ½	— 1	0 ½	½	1 ½	1		4½	3	7½
M. Tchigorin	0 0	0 0 1 0	0 1 ½ 1	0 1	— 1	½ 1	½	½		3½	4	7½
J. Mason	0 ½	1 1 0 1	0 0 0 ½	½ 0	0 ½	0 ½	— 1	½		2½	4	6½
J. W. Showalter	0 0	½ 0 0 ½	½ ½ 1 0	½ 0	½ 0	½	½	—		2½	2	4½

The prizes were distributed on July 11th, at the St. Stephen's Hall, by Mr. F. G. Naumann, and the receivers were heartily greeted by the spectators and officials of the Tournament.

In addition to the prize of £250, Herr Lasker received a gold badge, presented by the Ladies' Chess Club.

As we anticipated in our concluding remarks last month, the younger players more than retained the lead they secured during the first portion of the contest, and with the exception of Herr Cohn they proved to be the highest scorers during the second round. Herr Lasker must be congratulated on a really great victory, which in every way confirms the position which he holds as chess champion of the world. His play throughout this tournament, together with his past performances, demonstrates beyond argument that in Herr Lasker we have possibly the greatest chess player who has ever lived In the first round he scored 5½ out of 8, and in the second round 7 out of 8 against the remaining eight prize winners, a record of startling supremacy.

Monsieur Janowski has proved himself a player of exceptional ability, but possibly a bit too venturesome; indeed to this latter fact must be attributed his failure to secure the whole of the second prize money. He displayed splendid chess powers, and his total of 8½ out of 13 in the second round shows favourably when compared with his 9½ out of 14 in the first round. His totals against the other winners of prizes are also very good, viz., 4½ points out of 8 in the first round, and 5 out of 8 in the second half.

Herr Maroczy did not score so well in the second round as was expected. A good second in the first half of the tournament, he was only fourth in the second portion; but this falling off is more marked in the inter-play of the prize winners than in the general play. His score of 5½ out of 8 in the first round falling away to 3½ in the second round. He had a long run of wins and draws until his loss to M. Tchigorin, after which his play fell off very much. Still to tie with such men as Janowski and Pillsbury is no mean achievement.

Digitized by Google

We confess that we are disappointed with Mr. Pillsbury's score. His two losses to Blackburne and the draws against Bird and Teichmann spoiled his record sadly. His scores were level ones—9½ out of 14 in the first, and 8½ out of 13 in the second round, whilst his play against the other prize-winners was even more on an equality, as he scored 4 in each round.

Herr Schlechter's aggregate total of 17 is no surprise, but his play fell off somewhat as the tournament proceeded; for whereas he scored 9½ out of 14 in the first round, he only obtained 8½ out of 13 in the second. Against the other prize-winners Herr Schlechter scored 4½ in the first round, only half a point below Lasker; but in the second he only scored 3 points to Lasker's 7, a difference which shows forcibly Lasker's staying powers.

Blackburne's score must be somewhat disappointing to his friends. He played magnificent games at times, and at others hardly did himself justice. Yet he defeated Lasker in the first round, in one of the finest played games in the tournament, thereby inflicting the only loss which the champion experienced, whilst he defeated Pillsbury in both encounters. Pillsbury indeed seems incapable of defeating Blackburne, for the total of their personal games (cable and tournament) now stands at Blackburne 4 wins, 2 draws, and no losses. In the play between the prize winners only Blackburne shows to good advantage, for he ties with Schlechter for fifth and sixth place with 7½ out of 14, instead of only taking sixth place, as in the full tournament, with 15½ out of 27. His loss to Cohn too, in the first round, injured his score to some extent; yet considering his advancing years, and the great strength of the younger players opposed to him, his position cannot be considered a bad one.

The great Russian player, M. Tchigorin, finished seventh, with a total of 15 out of 27. His play throughout was of a fairly level character, for his 8 out of 14 in the first round does not differ much from his 7 out of 13 in the second. In the play amongst the prize winners he did rather better in the second half of the tournament than he did in the first, for he scored 3½ in the first, against 4 in the second.

The American representative, Mr. J. W. Showalter, has kept a fairly even place right through the contest. He scored 6½ out of 14 in the first round, and 6 out of 13 in the second; and in like manner he scored 2½ in the first round against the other eight prize winners, and 2 in the second, so that Showalter may be considered to have come out in his proper place, though some of his performances in former years seemed to indicate a better result than he has achieved on this occasion.

Mr. James Mason was, after all, included in the list of prize winners. In the early part of the tournament this did not seem at all a likely event. As we pointed out last month he was altogether out of practice, not having played a serious game with a master for some time past. He also looked worried and far from strong, but as play proceeded he gradually regained much of his old power, as his score clearly shows. In the first round he was only 5 out of 14, whilst in the second he was 7 out of 13, thus equalling Blackburne and Tchigorin in that round, and it is clear that had he been in as good play at the beginning of the tournament as he was at the end, he would have come in as a higher prize winner. If we look at his play against the other prize winners this is still more strikingly apparent, for in

Digitized by Google

the first round he won only 2½, but in the second he scored 4; and when we consider that in this 4 is included a win each against Janowski and Maroczy, and a draw each against Lasker, Blackburne, Showalter, and Tchigorin, we cannot help feeling that his final position ought to have been better than it is

Of the non-prize winners the case of Herr Cohn is the most noticeable breakdown of the tournament. In the first section his score was excellent; his record being 8 points out of 14, and in this total were wins against the following prize winners: Blackburne, Mason, Schlechter, Showalter, and Tchigorin; and he finished the round only half a point below Blackburne. But in the second round his record was most disappointing, as he only won one game, which with 5 draws made his total 3½ points out of 13 games.

Mr. Steinitz evidently found the strain of such an arduous contest too much at his time of life. In the first round he totalled 6½ out of 14, and in the second half 5 out of 13. Mr. F. J. Lee's score of 9½ was compiled with 4 out of 14 in the first round, and 5½ out of 13 in the second round, and he played some excellent games. Of Bird and Tinsley little need be said. Mr. Bird would rather lose a good game than win a bad one, and at his best his score in tournament play never was a true index of his ability as a player. Mr. Tinsley was quite out of practice, yet we hoped that he would have obtained a higher score than the aggregate total of 6 points; but he will not repine, as he is a genuine chess enthusiast who never fails to extract mental pleasure from his exertions, no matter whether he win or lose the game.

The following table of results, according to a system of reckoning frequently mentioned in *B.C.M.*, may perhaps be usefully compared with the official score. There were 186 games played, and of these it appears 46 were drawn. The official account shows 196 games—150 won and lost, and 46 drawn. Of course, 10 of these 150 won and lost are games which were not played, owing to the unfortunate retirement of Mr. Teichmann and the bad rule in such case made and provided. The comparatively small number of draws is due, no doubt in some measure, to the feeble attempt to discriminate in favour of games won and lost by fixed money payment for the latter. However fine a drawn game might be, it went merely to increase the score (as a *won* game), otherwise it brought the players nothing; and some of the finest games in the tournament were drawn:—

Won game = 1; drawn game = 0; lost game = —½.

	Won.	Drawn.	Lost.	Net Score.
Lasker	18	7	1	17½
Janowsky	15	4	7	11½
Pillsbury	14	7 (+1)*	5	11½*
Maroczy	12	10	4	10
Schlechter	12	8	6	9
Blackburne	12	6 (+1)*	8	8 *
Tchigorin	12 (+1)*	4	10	7 (+1)*
Showalter	7	9	10	2
Mason	8	6	12	2
Cohn	8	5	13	1½
Steinitz	7	7	12	1
†Teichmann	1	2	1	½

Digitized by Google

	Won.	Drawn.	Lost.	Net Score.
Lee	5 ...	7 ...	14 ...	—2
Bird	4 ...	4 ...	18 ...	—5
Tinsley	4 ...	4 ...	18 (+1)	—5 or —5½*

* In the foregoing, the scores marked with an asterisk compete among themselves, directly independent of all the others Thus Blackburne and Tchigorin *tie*. Both having played Teichmann, his games count between them; and Tchigorin having won, whereas Blackburne only drew, we have the equality. In the first tie—Janowsky and Pillsbury—the Teichmann game goes for nothing, as it would even had Pillsbury won it; but it affects Pillsbury's score with reference to Blackburne, Tchigorin, Teichmann, and Tinsley.

† As a fact, Teichmann was out of the competition. But he *might* have played long enough and won games enough to be entitled to a prize on every just ground, and still he might have been forced to retire before playing *all* his games. In such and the actual case his true score, relatively to the others, would be got by multiplying his apparent score by a fraction, whose numerator would be the number of games actually played by him, and whose denominator would be the number of games he should have played—in this case 28. Thus, in the table, his corrected score would be $\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{4}{28} = \frac{1}{14}$. As for the other competitors, so for the retiring player. The value of his work would be calculated upon the basis of his total number of games playable in the tournament,—with the least possible hardship to all concerned.

The following table, compiled by Mr. Charles Platt, president of the Carlisle Chess Club, shows, in a novel and interesting manner, the result of the London (1899) International Chess Congress:—

Players	*Two wins.*	*Win and Draw.*	*Win and Loss.*	*Two Draws.*	*Draw and Loss.*	*Two Losses*
LASKER.	Tchigorin Showalter Lee Bird Tinsley	Janowski Maroczy Pillsbury Schlechter Mason Cohn Steinitz	Blackburne			
JANOWSKI.	Schlechter Tchigorin Cohn Lee	Blackburne Showalter Tinsley	Maroczy Pillsbury Steinitz Bird		Lasker	Mason
MAROCZY.	Cohn Tinsley	Blackburne Showalter Steinitz Lee Bird	Janowski Tchigorin Mason	Pillsbury Schlechter	Lasker	

Digitized by Google

Players	*Two Wins.*	*Win and Draw.*	*Win and Loss.*	*Two Draws.*	*Draw and Loss.*	*Two Losses.*
PILLSBURY.	Mason Cohn Steinitz Lee Tinsley	Schlechter Bird	Janowski Tchigorin	Maroczy Showalter	Lasker	Blackburne
SCHLECHTER.	Steinitz Lee Bird Tinsley	Blackburne Showalter Mason	Tchigorin	Maroczy	Lasker Pillsbury Cohn	Janowski
BLACKBURNE.	Pillsbury Bird Tinsley	Mason Lee	Lasker Showalter Cohn Steinitz		Janowski Maroczy Schlechter Tchigorin	
TCHIGORIN.	Bird	Blackburne Showalter Mason Steinitz	Maroczy Pillsbury Schlechter Cohn Lee Tinsley			Lasker Janowski
SHOWALTER.	Lee Bird	Steinitz	Tinsley Blackburne	Pillsbury	Janowski Maroczy Schlechter Tchigorin Mason Cohn	Lasker
MASON.	Janowski Bird	Showalter Tinsley	Maroczy Steinitz		Lasker Schlechter Blackburne Tchigorin	Pillsbury Cohn Lee
COHN.	Mason	Schlechter Showalter Lee	Blackburne Tchigorin Bird		Lasker Steinitz	Janowski Maroczy Pillsbury Tinsley
STEINITZ.	Tinsley	Cohn Bird	Janowski Blackburne Mason		Lasker Maroczy Tchigorin Showalter Lee	Pillsbury Schlechter
LEE.	Mason	Steinitz Bird	Tchigorin	Tinsley	Maroczy Blackburne Cohn	Lasker Janowski Pillsbury Schlechter Showalter

Digitized by Google

Players	Two Wins.	Win and Draw.	Win and Loss.	Two Draws.	Draw and Loss.	Two Losses.
BIRD.	Tinsley		Janowski Cohn		Maroczy Pillsbury Steinitz Lee	Lasker Schlechter Blackburne Tchigorin Showalter Mason
TINSLEY.	Cohn		Tchigorin Showalter	Lee	Janowski Mason	Lasker Maroczy Pillsbury Schlechter Blackburne Steinitz Bird

NOVELTIES FROM THE LONDON TOURNAMENT.

WE extract from the *Schachfreund*, the following analytical notes which emanate from the pen of the well-known Russian player and writer, Simon Alapin. He remarks that though they are written at the close of the first half of the tournament only, yet it does not appear too early to record and refer too lightly, after a brief examination, the innovations produced in the first meeting of the players each with each other. It will be noticed that in one variation of the Ruy Lopez M. Alapin's suggestion was quickly tried by M. Tchigorin *v.* M. Janowski, which we have reproduced in the article at the point in the analysis referring to the move under examination.

A. RUY LOPEZ.—Variation I. 1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—K B 3, Kt—Q B 3; 3 B—Kt 5, Kt—B 3; 4 Castles, Kt × P; 5 P—Q 4, B—K 2; 6 Q—K 2, Kt—Q 3; 7 B × Kt, Kt P × Kt; 8 P × P, Kt—Kt 2; 9 Kt—B 3, Castles; 10 R—K 1. E. Lasker and G. Maroczy have thought to strengthen the defence here with 10..., R—K 1, as the hitherto attempted moves at this stage have proved insufficient, *e.g.*, if 10 . , B—B 4; 11 Kt—K 4, B—Kt 3; 12 B—Kt 5, &c. Or if 10..., P—B 3; 11 Q—B 4 ch, K—R 1; 12 B—B 4, P × P; 13 Kt × P, Kt Q 3; 14 Q—R 4, &c. Or if 10..., Kt—B 4; 11 Kt—Q 4, Kt—K 3; 12 B—K 3, Kt × Kt; 13 B × Kt, P—Q 4; 14 Kt—R 4, as played by Pillsbury *v.* Tarrasch (Vienna). In all these cases White obtains the advantage. The underlying idea of the new move (10..., R—K sq) probably is to be able, after 11..., P—Q 4; 12 P × P *e.p.*, to re-take with the Pawn and get rid of the doubled one.

The players on whom this novelty has been tried—Pillsbury and Cohn—have answered with 11 B—B 4, whereupon Black, with 11..., P—Q 4, as played by Lasker, can attain his object.

It appears to us, however, that 11 Q—B 4, with threat of eventually playing B—K 3, pursues most efficaciously the attack on Black. If in reply 11..., Kt—B 4! (if 11..., B—B 4; 12 B—Kt 5, &c., and if other moves, then 12 B—K 3. and it is hard to see how Black can develop), then 12 Kt—K Kt 5 gives White the better game, *e.g.*, (*a*) if 12..., B × Kt; 13 B × B, Q ×

Digitized by Google

B; 14 Q × Kt, B—Kt 2 (see game Tchigorin *v.* Janowski); 15 Q R—Q 1, P—Q 3; 16 Q—Kt 4, R—Kt sq?; 17 P × P, R × R ch; 18 R × R, P—B 4; 19 Q × R, &c. (*b*) 12..., Kt—K 3; 13 Kt × Kt, B P × Kt; 14 R—K 3, followed by R—R 3, with a strong attack. (*c*) 12..., R—B sq!; 13 Q Kt—K 4. B—R 3; 14 Q—B 3, Kt × Kt; 15 Kt × Kt, P—K B 4; 16 Kt—B 5, B × Kt; 17 Q × B, P—B 5; 18 P—K 6, P × P; 19 Q × B P, &c.

The following is the game between Tchigorin and Janowski, with notes from the *Morning Post*.

GAME No. 1,805. *Ruy Lopez.*

1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3	
3 B—Kt 5	3 Kt—B 3	
4 Castles	4 Kt × P	
5 P—Q 4	5 B—K 2	
6 Q—K 2	6 Kt—Q 3	
7 B × Kt	7 Kt P × B	
8 P × P	8 Kt—Kt 2	
9 R—K sq		

A move lately revived by Pillsbury, and effectively answered by Castling, and then moving R—K sq.

	9 Castles
10 Kt—B 3	10 R—K sq
11 Q—B 4	11 Kt—B 4
12 Kt—K Kt 5	

This is rather novel, and has the aspect of a variation prepared for the occasion.

	12 B × Kt
13 B × B	

Q × Kt at once seems preferable.

	13 Q × B
14 Q × Kt	14 R—K 3
15 Q R—Q sq	

This loses a Pawn quite unnecessarily, since White could easily have preserved it by such a move, for instance, Q—Q 4, threatening P—B 4.

	15 P—B 3
16 Q—B 4	16 P × P
17 Kt—K 4	17 Q—B 5
18 P—K Kt 3	18 Q—B 4
19 Kt—B 5	19 P—Q 4

....Now the Black Pawns are tremendously strong.

20 Q—B 3	20 R—B 3
21 R—Q 2	21 P—K 5
22 Q—Kt 3	

Threatening to take the K P.

	22 B—K 3
23 Q—Kt 7	23 Q R—K B sq
24 Q × P (Q B 3)	24 Q—Kt 4
25 Q R—Q sq	25 B—R 6
26 Q—Kt 5	

If 26, Q × P ch, Q × Q; 27, R × Q, R × P, forcing mate.

	26 R × P
27 Kt × K P	27 Q—B 4 ch
28 P—K Kt 4	

Or 28..., Q × P ch; 29 Kt—Kt 3, R—Kt 7 ch; 30 K—R 1, R × P ch; 31, K × R, R—B 7 ch, and mates in two moves.

	28 R—Kt 7 ch
29 Resigns.	

We also take from the *Morning Post* the score and notes of the following consultation game, played at the St. George's Chess Club, London, on Friday, July 14th.

Digitized by Google

GAME NO. 1,806. *Ruy Lopez.*

WHITE. Mr. PILLSBURY and Mr. SHOWALTER.	BLACK. M. JANOWSKI and Mr. GUNSBERG.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 Kt—B 3
4 Castles	4 Kt × P
5 P—Q 4	5 B—K 2
6 Q—K 2	6 Kt—Q 3
7 B × Kt	7 Kt P × B
8 P × P	8 Kt—Kt 2
9 Kt—B 3	9 Castles
10 R—K sq	10 R—K sq
11 Q—B 4	11 Kt—B 4
12 K Kt—Kt 5	12 B × Kt
13 B × B	13 Q × B
14 Q × Kt	14 R—K 3
15 Q—R 5	15 P—Q B 4
16 Kt—K 4	16 Q—Q sq
17 Kt × P	17 R—Q Kt 3
18 Q R—Q sq	18 Q—K 2
19 P—Q Kt 4	19 P—K R 3
20 P—K B 4	20 Q—R 5
21 R—K B sq	21 P—Q 3
22 P × P	22 P × P
23 Kt—R 4	23 R—B 3
24 Q—Q 5	24 B—Kt 2
25 P—Kt 5	25 R—B 2
26 Q × Q P	26 R × P
27 R—Q 2	27 Q R—Q B sq
28 Q—Q 7	28 R (B sq)—B 2
29 Q—K 8 ch	29 K—R 2
30 Q—K 3	30 P—B 4
31 R × R	31 R × R
32 R—B 2	32 R—B 5
33 Kt—B 3	33 Q—B 3
34 R—B 2	34 Q—Q 3
35 R—Q 2	35 Q—Kt 5
36 Q—K 5	36 R—B 4
37 Q—Q 4	37 Q × Q ch
38 R × Q	38 R × Kt
39 R—Q 7	39 B—K 5
40 R × R P	40 R—B 7
41 Resigns.	

The contest up to the 14th move is identical with the game Tchigorin *v.* Janowski. Subsequent to that move Tchigorin played Q—Q Kt 3, then Q—Q Kt 7, and he won Black's Bishop's Pawn, but while he was so engaged Black obtained a winning attack on the King's side. Though White's 15th move in this game was different, namely, Q—R 5, Black applied the same principle, namely, to give up a Pawn for the sake of development. For that object Black played 15 P—Q B 4. Subsequent analysis showed that P—Q 4 would have been a safer move, as White would loose too much time by taking the Bishop's Pawn. White for a time prevented B—Kt 2, on which Black had principally relied to obtain compensation for the loss of a Pawn. But after some manœuvring Black succeeded in playing 21 P—Q 3, disestablishing the Knight, and then 24 B—Kt 2, by which they got a good game. White relied too much on the Pawn in hand, and underrated the attack. 33 Kt—B 5 might have been an improvement on White's move; 36 Q—K 5 however, was a mistake which cost White a piece and the game. Whether or not Black's move of 15 P—Q B 4 is theoretically sound may be left an open question. The broad principle which prompted the move is that a King's side attack is always worth a Queen's side Pawn in the early part of the game.

M. Alapin continues: after Black has once embarked on the extravagant wandering of the King's Knight to Q Kt 2 he has, after White's 10 R—K sq, hardly anything better than with 10..., P—Q 4; and if 11 P × P *e.p.*, to continue 11 , B × P, whereupon for the bad Pawns he will have as a counter chance the two Bishops, the open Kt file, and some attack. If, in answer to this 10..., P—Q 4, White tried 11 Kt—Q 4, then B—B 4; 12 Kt × P, Q—K 1; 13 Q—Kt 5, B—Q 2; 14 Q × Kt, B × Kt; 15 Q × B P, B—Kt 3; 16 Q—Q 6, R—Q sq, &c, Black would have a good attack for the sacrificed Pawn.

Digitized by Google

Variation II. Against Steinitz's defence 1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—K B 3, Kt—Q B 3; 3 B—Kt 5, P—Q 3; 4 P—Q 4, B—Q 2, Lasker tried the novelty 5 P—Q 5. The opponent, Blackburne, answered 5..., Kt—Kt sq?, whereupon White, with 6 B—Q 3, B—K 2; 7 Kt—B 3, Kt—B 3; 8 Kt—K 2, P—Q B 3; 9 P—B 4, Kt—R 3; 10 Kt—Kt 3, Kt—B 4; 11 B—B 2, P—Q Kt 4; 12 P—Q Kt 4, Kt—Kt 2; 13 Q P × P, B × P; 14 P × P, B × P, had now the superior game if he had played 15 Kt—B 5, and followed it by P—Q R 4. Black, however, with 5..., Q Kt—K 2, could have equalised the position though second player, for, whether White changed Bishops or his Bishop moved back (if 6 Q—K 2, P—B 3), he would in either case lose a move at least.

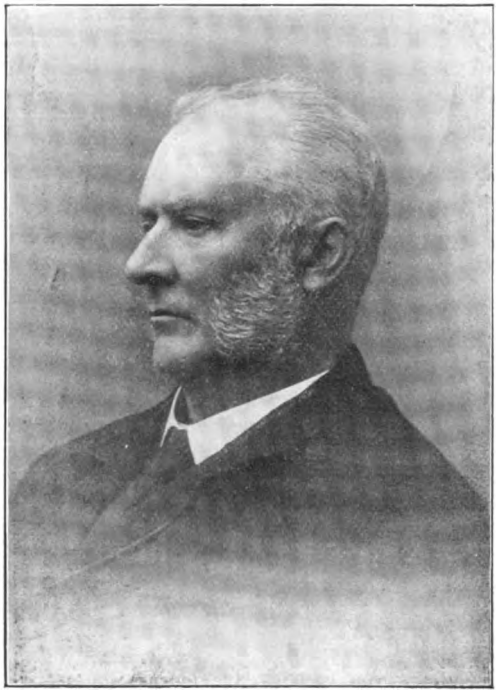
A much more important novelty was introduced in the same variation by Showalter against Steinitz, consisting in 5 Kt—B 3, Kt—B 3; 6 B × Kt, B × B; 7 Q—Q 3!, P × P; 8 Kt × P, B—Q 2; 9 B—Kt 5, P—Q B 3 (perhaps 9..., B—K 2; 10 B × Kt, B × B; 11 Kt—Q 5, Castles; was better); 10 Castles Q R, and we think White has the better game. The Bishops are more than compensated for through White's advantage in development.

B. STONEWALL OPENING.—After 1 P—Q 4, P—K 3; 2 P—K 3, P—Q 4; 3 B—Q 3, P—Q B 4; 4 P—Q B 3, Kt—Q B 3; 5 P—K B 4, Maroczy introduced against Showalter the novelty 3..., P—K Kt 4 [as a matter of fact, the move had been previously played last April by Janowski in defending this opening in the last of the matches with Showalter. *Editor B.C.M.*]; White played 6 P × Kt P, Q × P; 7 Kt—B 3, Q—Kt 5, whereupon Black has the better game if 8 Q—K 2, P—K B 4, followed by Kt—K B 3. We do not think much of this innovation, because White, with 6 Kt—B 3, could turn the game to advantage, as if 6 .., P—Kt 5; 7 Kt—K 5, P—R 4; 8 P—K Kt 3, to be followed by 9 P—K R 3. If 6..., P × B P; 7 K P × P, P × P; 8 P × P, B—Kt 2; 9 Kt—K 5, Kt × P?; 10 Q—R 4 ch, &c. If 6..., P—K R 3, then 7 Kt—K 5, followed by Q—R 5 or P—K R 4.

C. QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED. — Janowski has (following some games in his match with Showalter) brought into the Queen's Gambit Declined, after 1 P—Q 4, P—Q 4; 2 P—Q B 4, P—K 3; 3 Kt—Q B 3, the move "P—Q R 3," of which the underlying idea is shown after 4 P—K 3, Kt—K B 3; 5 Kt—B 3, P × P; 6 B × P, P—Q Kt 4; 7 B—Kt 3, B—Kt 2; 8 Castles, P—Q B 4; 9 Q—K 2, whereupon Black can get a good game with 9..., Q Kt—Q 2; 10 R—Q sq, P—B 5; 11 B—B 2, B—K 2; 12 P—Q R 4, Q—Kt 3, &c. Stronger than 4 P—K 3, (Steinitz) is Tinsley's reply 4 P—K 4, P × K P (if 4..., P × B P; 5 B × P P—Kt 4; 6 B—Kt 3, B—Kt 2; 7 P—Q 5, &c.); 5 Kt × K P, Kt—K B 3, obtaining for White a good free game after 6 Kt × Kt ch, Q × Kt; 7 Kt—K B 3. Even with 4 P × P, P × P; 5 B—B 4, Kt—K B 3; 6 P—K 3, B—Q 3; 7 B—Kt 3, Castles; 8 B—Q 3, &c. The move 3..., P—Q R 3 would hardly prove of much worth. The most interesting is, however, the following attack: 4 P—B 5, P—Q Kt 3; 5 P—Q Kt 4 (also simply 5 P × P, P × P; 6 B—K B 4, gives a good game); 5..., P—Q R 4; 6 B—K B 4, R P × P (to stop 7 P—Q R 3); 7 Q Kt—Kt 5, Q Kt—R 3; 8 P × P, P × P; 9 R—B sq. How is Black to defend? The best course appears to be 9..., P—Kt 6; 10 P × P, B—Kt 5 ch; 11 B—Q 2, B—Q 2; 12 P—[illegible] but we prefer White's game.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



THE LATE EDMUND THOROLD.

Reproduced by permission of
Mr. Albert G. Bolwell,
28, New King Street, Bath.

Digitized by Google

OBITUARY.

DEATH OF MR. EDMUND THOROLD.

AS briefly announced in our last issue, English chess has suffered a severe loss by the death of Mr. Edmund Thorold, who died very suddenly at his residence, New King Street, Bath, on Monday, June 26th.

Edmund Thorold was born at Barnby Moor, Notts, in 1843, of a well-known Lincolnshire family. He was entered at the Collegiate School, Sheffield, and it was during his school days that he became interested in chess. From Sheffield he went to Worcester College, Oxford, to continue his studies. When Mr. Thorold first saw Oxford, the Inter-Universities' matches had not started, nevertheless he found at Oxford some good chess players. Mr. Ranken left just before Mr. Thorold entered, but he had left a chess influence and some enthusiastic players. Mr. Thorold's attention, however, was fully taken up with his studies; he had therefore little time to devote to chess, still he found time for an occasional game, the late Mr. Wormald and Mr. Green being amongst his opponents. During the vacations he visited London, and embraced the opportunity of playing with the Masters. One of his opponents was the late Mr. S. S. Boden, and from this talented exponent of the game he derived much knowledge of scientific play.

On the completion of his University studies (being at one time Fellow of Magdalen College), Mr. Thorold returned to Sheffield, and was for some time Master of the Collegiate School. He soon identified himself with local chess; was elected president of the Sheffield Chess Club, and also took a very prominent part in various annual meetings of the West Yorkshire Chess Association.

He removed from Sheffield to Bath about thirty years ago, and since then his name is found closely identified with every effort to advance the interests of chess in the West of England. He was for some time president of the Bristol Chess Club, succeeding the late Capt. Kennedy.

Mr. Thorold was a frequent competitor in the various tournaments of the Counties' Chess Association. In 1885 he took part in the Hereford Tournament, but not with signal success, though he defeated Schallopp in the personal encounter. To some extent he never seemed to do himself justice in tournament play, though he often defeated strong opponents. In 1888 he was a competitor in the International Master Tournament, at Bradford, and defeated Gunsberg (winner of the first prize), his final score, however, was only 6½ out of a possible 16. In 1890 he was one of the competitors in the International Master Tournament of the Manchester Congress, and he won some fine games, including one from Blackburne.

Mr. Thorold played several important matches, defeating such players as Mr. Feddon, of Bristol; Mr. Fisher, of Cheltenham; and Mr. J. I. Minchin, of the St. George's Chess Club, London. In 1861 he played a match with Mr. John Watkinson, of Huddersfield, which was won by the latter by 7 to 4. In 1884 he played a match with the late Rev. W. Wayte. The final score was Wayte 7, Thorold 5, drawn 4.

Digitized by Google

The name of Edmund Thorold will always be linked with those of Allgaier and Kieseritzki, in connection with that form of the King's Gambit which is known as the Thorold-Allgaier-Kieseritzki. Had Mr. Thorold done no more for chess than given to its literature the result of his analytical research in the King's Gambit variations, his name would live long in chess annals. But Mr. Thorold rendered other important services to English chess. He was one of a band of enthusiastic amateur players who have laboured unceasingly to raise the standard of English provincial play to the level of the best Metopolitan play, and the efforts put forth have not been altogether unsuccessful. Mr. Thorold was peculiarly a provincial player of the first rank, as Blake, Owen, Ranken, Skipworth, and Watkinson; but whilst the names of Messrs. Blake, Ranken, and Skipworth are honourably connected with provincial chess, yet they also have a connection—more or less close—with the Metropolis In Mr. Thorold's case this was not so. Unfortunately Mr. Thorold kept no regular record of the score or results of his games, yet meagre as the account is it is sufficient to show that he was for years amongst the very foremost of English amateur chess players. He has passed away very soon after his old friends the Rev. W. Wayte and the Rev. A. B. Skipworth, and by his death another link is snapped between us and the band of players whose services to chess will cause the Victorian Age to be renowned in chess history.

Mr. Thorold was for some years a Master at the Somersetshire College, Bath, and was engaged more or less in tuition till the time of his death.

In Memoriam. EDMUND THOROLD.

"Multis ille bonis flebilis occidit."

To thee, dear friend, we bid a last farewell!
No more shall we behold thy kindly face,
Or hear thy words that, fraught with gentle grace,
Gladdened and charmed us like a magic spell.
Long in our hearts thy memory shall dwell,
As in Caïssa's page thy fame we trace,
But no new friend can ever take the place
That Death made vacant when he rung thy knell!

Yet lives thy influence;—teaching us to be
Courteous and kind in all things—great and small;
To smile alike at victory or defeat,
And so to fill our days with service meet,
That when for us the sable curtains fall,
Others may mourn us as we now mourn thee!

A. L. S., who contributes the foregoing lines, also writes us as follows:—

As a friend of the late Edmund Thorold, I should like to add a few words of tribute to his memory. I first became acquainted with him at Bath, more than twenty years ago. He then read with me for the Oxford

Digitized by Google

Matriculation, and the friendship thus begun continued without interruption till his death, though when I ceased to reside in Bath we saw each other only at intervals. I have many pleasant recollections of study hours, in the course of which he showed himself the kindest and most painstaking of tutors. It was to him that I owed my first introduction to serious chess.

He was a well-read man, of refined and intellectual tastes; emphatically (in old parlance) "a scholar and a gentleman." He had a remarkably retentive memory, and his extensive knowledge of the Classics and other subjects was distinguished by the greatest accuracy. His neat delicate handwriting might in some measure be taken as an index of his character. But there was also a decided vein of poetry in his nature. His well-filled bookshelves contained editions of all the best poets, and he had a keen appreciation of their beauties. His mind was of a serious cast, but at the same time he possessed a considerable fund of quiet humour.

He was delightful as a companion. Always genial and hospitable, there was an atmosphere of quiet and repose about him that formed a refreshing contrast to the hurry and unrest of the present age. A peculiarly slow deliberate way of speaking lent an additional charm to his manner. Noted as he was for skill in chess, he was even more esteemed for his personal qualities. A friend once remarked, after listening to an encomium on his play,—"Ah yes, I like him as a chess-player, but I like him still more as a man." No greater or truer compliment could have been paid him! He never suffered his fondness for chess to interfere with his other sympathies. Even a stranger could not play a casual game with him without carrying away a pleasant impression of his personality.

His sudden and painless end seems a fitting close to his gentle life. He was called away "in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye," with no dreary preface of lingering disease, and before old age could dim his faculties of mind or body. One may well wish for such a death, and desire it for one's dearest and best.

"The face of Death is toward the Sun of Life,
His shadow darkens earth; his truer name
Is 'Onward'; no discordance in the roll
And march of that Eternal Harmony
Whereto the worlds beat time, tho' faintly heard
Until the great Hereafter. Mourn in hope!"

CHESS LITERATURE.

"THE MODERN CHESS PRIMER." By the Rev. E. E. Cunnington. (London: Geo. Routledge & Co., Limited.)

IF the chess player of the twentieth century does not attain to absolute proficiency, at any rate his failure will not be chargeable to a lack of effort on the part of the present century, which, in its latter days particularly, has done, and is doing, its best to bequeath to posterity an extensive heritage of wise counsel and instruction. There is scarcely a chess master who has not one volume at least on his conscience, and the

Digitized by Google

small minority who have hitherto resisted the subtle fascinations of authorship have doubtless done so with the full consciousness that, sooner or later, they must succumb. Whilst the great captains of the army of Caissa have been thus busy, the rank-and-file have been by no means idle. It must, however, be confessed that the results attained have not always been commensurate with the industry displayed, and that the text book that shall be to the next generation what Staunton's "Handbook" was to the last has not yet been written. Whether "The Modern Chess Primer" will fully satisfy this "long-felt want" remains to be seen. It may at least be admitted that it goes a very long way in that direction.

The tyro has perhaps some reason to complain that hitherto the immensity of his ignorance has not been sufficiently appreciated Too much has been taken for granted. He has been told that certain moves in certain positions are the best, and has been left to find out for himself, if he can, why certain other moves which look equally good are not so in reality. Above all, little or no attempt has been made to erect warning posts over the traps and pitfalls that lie alongside the more frequented paths of the game. These are defects that "The Modern Chess Primer" does much to remove. The chapter on "Traps and Stratagems" alone would be sufficient justification for the appearance of the volume, the only criticism we have to make upon this section being that it is all too short. Another innovation, much to be commended, is a series of diagrams of "easy checkmates" in two or three moves. The positions naturally are of an elementary character, but they are all such as frequently arise, and the young player—or the player not so young, for the matter of that—who has once thoroughly mastered them will no longer subject his opponent to the irritating experience of being battered to death by sheer brute force where he deserves to be made a neat and workmanlike end of. But to go seriatim through the chapters would require more space than we can afford. It must therefore suffice to say that every department of the game is touched upon in some degree, and with more fulness than might be looked for in a volume that modestly describes itself as a "primer." The problem lover is catered for in a short collection of problems of varying conditions, and the new British Chess Code appears in full. Altogether we do not remember any chess publication of recent issue that better deserves success or appears more likely to obtain it.

The Netherlands Chess Congress.—The entries for the Netherlands Chess Association Tourney, at Amsterdam, are as follows:—Drs. Trimborn, of Keulen; Mannheimer, of Frankenthal; and Olland and Meit, of Utrecht. Messrs. Atkins, Northampton; Dimer, Hamburg; Schwan, Kleef; Pelzer, Frankfort; Sviderski, Leipsic; Partag, Prague; Tresling, Winschoten; A. E. van Foreest, D. Bleykmanns, and Meiners, Amsterdam; Kolsté, Gravenhage; Moquette, Utrecht; and Heemskerk, Sas v. Gent.

BLACKBURNE AND MORPHY.

The *Manchester Evening News* of July 15th, in a review of the *B.C.M.*, says:—"Of the special articles that dealing with the career of Mr. J. H. Blackburne, of whom a portrait—the best yet published—is

Digitized by Google

given as a frontispiece, will command attention throughout the chess world. Unfortunately in this contibution occurs an error, which will falsify the records of a very noteworthy period of English chess history. The writer of the article says: 'In the year 1861 Paul Morphy visited Manchester, and gave some exhibitions of his wonderful powers as a player *sans voir*. Blackburne at once seriously turned his attention to blindfold play, and tried his prentice mind by playing one game without sight of board or men. Then followed two, three, and more games, until within a month after Morphy's visit to Manchester the youthful Englishman could play 10 games *sans voir* with considerable success' * * * There is not a scrap of evidence that Morphy ever visited Manchester. It is quite certain that he never played chess in this city, and it is equally certain that Blackburne never saw him or had any communication with him. The Morphy-Manchester fable, embellished with a further product of imagination to the effect that Blackburne actually lost a game to Morphy, first appeared in the now defunct *Chess Monthly*, and it has been introduced into biographical notices of Blackburne since published in various chess columns. Two or three years ago, after Blackburne had been consulted during one of his Manchester visits, the error was pointed out in this chess column, in an article headed 'Blackburne never played Morphy,' which met with the approval of the late Mr. J. S. Kipping, who was secretary of the Manchester Chess Club in 1861. That in spite of this attempt to stop the further circulation of the misstatement, it would have found its way into such a carefully edited publication as the *British Chess Magazine* is the last thing any stickler for accuracy would have expected. The incident only shows how impossible it is to overtake an untruth when once it has got a fair start."

We have communicated with Mr. Blackburne respecting the question raised by our contemporary, but as yet we have not received his reply. In justice to ourselves, we may say that the statement that Blackburne played against Morphy, in Manchester, has been made repeatedly, and, as far as we knew, passed without contradiction. Mr. Blackburne's reply will settle the point definitely.

GAME DEPARTMENT.

The following games were played in the London International Tournament:—

GAME No. 1,807.

Vienna Opening.

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

WHITE. M. JANOWSKI.	BLACK. Mr. PILLSBURY.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—Q B 3	2 Kt—K B 3
3 Kt—B 3	3 B—Kt 5

.....Resolving the opening into a Ruy Lopez, with a move behind.

4 Kt × P	4 Castles

.....Some interesting variat ons arise from Kt × P here. The books give B × Kt, but the result is in White's favour. The text move, however, is quite safe, for if White tried to keep the captured Pawn he would get the worst of it.

5 B—K 2	5 P—Q 3

Digitized by Google

6	Kt—B 3	6 B × Kt
7	Q P × B	7 Kt × P
8	Castles	8 Kt—Q 2
9	R—K sq	9 Q Kt—B 3
10	B—Q 3	10 Kt—B 4
11	B—K Kt 5	11 P—K R 3
12	B—R 4	12 B—Kt 5
13	P—K R 3	13 Kt × B
14	Q × Kt	

A tyro would probably now undouble his Pawns; an expert brings out his pieces.

14 B × Kt

..... Black obtains a Kt against a Bishop for the endgame, but only at the cost of a weakness on his K side, and leaving a dangerous 'hole' at his K B 4. B—R 4 seems preferable.

15	Q × B	15 P—K Kt 4
16	B—Kt 3	16 Kt—Q 2
17	Q—B 5	

A strong move, preventing P—K B 4 and securing a decided advantage of position.

		17 K—Kt 2
18	Q R—Q sq	18 R—K sq
19	P—K B 4	19 R × R ch
20	R × R	20 Kt—B sq
21	P—K R 4 !	21 Q—Q 2
22	Q—Q 3	22 P × R P

.....Q—Kt 5 looks a more promising line of defence at first sight, but then would follow 23 B P × P, P × P; 24 R—K 4, &c.

23	B × P	23 Kt—Kt 3
24	B—B 2 !	24 P—K B 4

.....This appears to be necessary, though it still further weakens his K's quarters. The Kt, of course, cannot take the Pawn.

25	P—B 4	25 K—R 2
26	Q—K B 3	26 R—K Kt sq
27	K—R 2	27 P—Kt 3
28	P—K Kt 3	28 P—Q R 4
29	Q—Q 5	29 R—K B sq
30	B—Q 4	30 Q—B 2
31	Q—B 6	31 R—K Kt sq

.....Threatening Kt × P.

32	Q—Q 5	32 R—K B sq
33	P—R 4	33 P—R 4
34	P—Kt 3	34 P—R 5
35	Q—B 3	35 K—R 3
36	P × P	36 R—K Kt sq

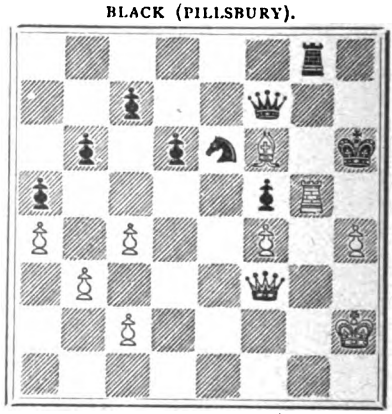
.....Kt × R P would be dangerous, on account of 37 Q—R 3, Q—R 4 (best); 38 R—K 6 ch, K—R 2 (if Kt—Kt 3, he loses his Q by B—Kt 7 ch); 39 R—K 7 ch, K—Kt 3; 40 Q—Kt 3 ch, and wins.

37	R—K Kt sq	37 Kt—B sq
38	R—Kt 5 !	38 Kt—K 3
39	B—B 6	

Position after White's 39th move :—

B—B 6.

BLACK (PILLSBURY).



WHITE (JANOWSKI).

A beautiful move, for if Black take the B, he is mated; and if Kt × R, then 40 B P × Kt ch, and wins easily.

		39 Kt—Kt 2
40	Q—Q 5	40 Q—K sq

.....If 40.., Q × B; 41 Q × R, Kt—K 3; 42 Q—K 8, Kt × P; 43 Q—K 3, Q—K 4; 44 Q × Q, P × Q; 45 R × P, and wins.

41	Q—Kt 2 !	41 Q—B 2
42	B × Kt ch	42 R × B
43	R × R	43 Q × R
44	Q—Kt 5 ch !	44 K—R 2
45	Q × P ch	45 K—R sq
46	Q—R 5 ch	46 K—Kt sq
47	Q—Kt 5	47 Resigns.

Digitized by Google

GAME No. 1,808.

Evans Gambit.

WHITE. M. TCHIGORIN.	BLACK. H. PILLSBURY.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—B 4	3 B—B 4
4 P—Q Kt 4	4 B × Kt P
5 P—B 3	5 B—B 4

.....More advisable is 5..., B—R 4, in order to answer 6 P—Q 4 with 6..., P—Q 3 !

6 Castles

Stronger is 6 P—Q 4 !, P × P; 7 Castles, P—Q 3; 8 P × P, in order to force the "Normal" position.

	6 P—Q 3
7 P—Q 4	7 B—Kt 3

.....With this move commences the so called Lasker's Defence.

8 P × P	8 P × P
9 Q × Q !	

In order to try to keep up the attack White might play 9 Q—Kt 3, if Q—B 3 ?; 10 K B—Kt 5, K Kt—K 2; 11 B—Kt 5, Q—K 3; 12 Q × Q, B × Q; 13 Q B × Kt, K × B; 14 B × Kt, P × B; 15 Kt × P, &c ; or 9..., Q—K 2; 10 K B—Kt 5, B—Q 2; 11 B—R 3, Q—B 3; 12 Q Kt—Q 2, K Kt—K 2; 13 Kt—B 4, &c.

	9 Kt × Q
10 Kt × P	10 B—K 3 !

....If 10 .., Kt—K B 3; 11 Q B—Kt 5.

11 Kt—Q 2

After winning back the Pawn, though Black has better Pawns on the Q side, White is more developed and stands at least on equality. Now we consider the best continuation is 11 P—Q R 4. Suppose 11..., Kt—K 2, then 12 B—R 3, with the threat P—R 5; or 11..., P—B 3; 12 B × B, Kt × B; 13 Kt—B 4, Kt—K 2; 14 B—K 3, to be followed by Kt—Q 2 and Kt 3, and P—R 5.

	11 Kt—K 2

.....11..., B—R 4; 12 B—Kt 2, P—B 3 might be considered.

12 B—R 3	12 P—K B 3
13 Kt—Q 3	13 Kt—Kt 3

.....To prevent Kt—B 4.

14 Q R—Kt sq

Here 14 K R—Q sq, K—B 2; 15 K—B sq, R—K sq; 16 P—B 3, B × B; 17 Kt × B, Kt—K 3; 18 P—K Kt 3, Q R—Q sq; 19 R—Q 2, &c., would have saved White some later difficulties and assured him a good game It depends on the simple principle, Rooks must seize open files. In the present case the Queen's is an open file, and the same should therefore *at once* be occupied.

	14 K—B 2
15 B—Q 5	

Loss of time. White anticipates too much from the advance of his Q B P. To be preferred was 15 K R—K sq, K R—K sq; 16 K—B sq, B × B; 17 Kt × B, Kt—K 3; 18 P—B 3, Q R—Q sq; 19 K R—Q sq, &c.

	15 K R—K sq !
16 P—Q B 4	16 P—Q B 3 !
17 B × B	17 Kt × B
18 Kt—Kt 3	

Now the force of the open Q file shows itself. If 18 P—B 5 follows 18..., K R—Q sq; 19 P × B, R × Kt; 20 Kt—B 4, P × P.

	18 Q R—Q sq !

.....18..., Kt—Kt 4 is of no use, because of 19 Q Kt—B sq, followed by P—B 5.

19 Q Kt—B sq

On 19 Kt—B 5, follows 19 .., Kt—Kt 4; 20 R—K sq, R—Q 4, &c., and if 19 K Kt—B 5, then B × Kt; and after the exchanges, P—Q Kt 3.

	19 R—Q 2
20 P—B 5	20 B—B 2 !
21 P—Kt 3	21 Kt—K 4
22 Kt × Kt ch	22 B × Kt
23 Kt—Kt 3	23 P—K Kt 4
24 K R—Q sq	24 K R—Q sq
25 R × R	25 R × R

Digitized by Google

.....Black getting the command of the file has a preferable position.

25 P—K R 3

To be considered was: 26 Kt—R 5, Kt—Q sq; 27 P—K R 3, B—B 6; 28 B—Kt 4, B—Q 5; 29 R—B sq, &c., in order the Q Kt Pawn as long as possible to keep back. Black could force the advance of this, however, by 29..., B—K 4; 30 K—B sq, B—B 2; 31 K—K 2, R—Q 5; 32 R—B 4, R × R; 33 Kt × R, P—Kt 3; the game would then after 34 K—K 3 and P—K B 4 be difficult for Black to win. If the move in the text was played in the fear that if 26 Kt—R 5, P—K Kt 5 would be played, then that was an error, for after 27 R × P, R × R; 28 Kt × R, Black cannot yet play 28..., Kt—Kt 4 on account of 29 Kt—Q 8 ch, and Kt × B P, and K P, and in reply to 28..., K—K sq, follows 29 P—R 4, P × P *e.p.*; 30 P—B 4, B—Q 5 ch; 31 K—R 2, K—Q 2; 32 K × P, K—B 7; 33 Kt—Q 6, threatening Kt—K 8 ch.

		26 B—B 2
27	K—B sq	27 P—Kt 4
28	B—Kt 4	28 P—K R 4
29	K—Kt 2 ?	

A weak move, undoubtedly played under pressure of time-limit. 29 B—B 3 was to be considered, *i.e.*, 29..., R—Q 6; 30 R—B sq, followed by K—K 2, or 29..., P—Kt 5; 30 P—R 4, R—K 2; 31 P—K B 4, P × P *e.p.*; 32 K—B 2, &c.

		29 R—Q 6
30	R—B sq	30 Kt—Q 5
31	R—B 3	31 R × R
32	B × R	32 Kt × Kt
33	P × Kt	33 P—R 4 !

.....The now arising passed Pawn will become very troublesome, perhaps even decisive.

34	K—B 3	34 K—K 3
35	K—K 3	35 P—K Kt 5
36	P × P	36 P × P
37	K—Q 3	

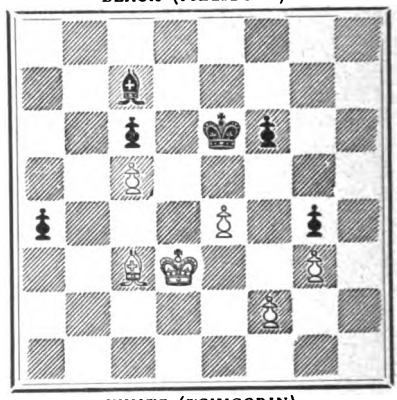
If 37 P—K B 4 ?, then P × P *e.p.*; 38 K × P, P—Kt 5 !; 39 B—Q 2, B—K 4, followed by P—R 5.

		37 P—R 5
38	P × P	38 P × P

Position after Black's 38th move:

P × P.

BLACK (PILLSBURY).



WHITE (TCHIGORIN).

39 B—Kt 4 ?

It would have been far more difficult for Black to win with 39 B—Kt 2 !, B—K 4; 40 B—B sq, B—R 8; 41 B—R 3, P—B 4; 42 B—B sq, B—Kt 2; 43 K—B 4 !. Supposing now P × P, then 44 B—R 3, K—B 4; 45 B—B sq, B—K 4; 46 K—Kt 4, P—K 6; 47 B × P, K—K 5; 48 K × P, B × P; 49 K—R 5, K—B 6; 50 K—Kt 6, B × P; 51 B × B, K × B; 52 K × P, P—Kt 6; 53 K—Kt 7, P—Kt 7; 54 P—B 6, P—Kt 8 = Q; 55 P—B 7, with a drawn ending.

		39 B—K 4
40	B—R 3	40 B—R 8
41	B—B sq	41 P—B 4
42	B—R 3	

White is now in a "lose if move" position. If 42 K—B 4, then K—K 4 would be decisive, *i.e.* 43 P × P, K × P; 44 K—Kt 4, B—Q 5; 45 B—K 3, B × B; 46 P × B, K—K 5; 47 K × P, K × P; 48 K—R 5, K—Q 5; 49 K—Kt 6, K—Q 4 and wins.

		42 K—K 4
43	P × P	43 K × P
44	K—K 3	44 K—K 4
45	P—B 4 ch	45 K—Q 4 ! !
46	P—B 5	46 B—K 4 !
47	K—B 2	47 K—K 5
48	Resigns.	

NOTES FROM *Der Schachfreund.*

Digitized by Google

GAME No. 1,809.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

WHITE. M. JANOWSKI.	BLACK. Herr MAROCZY.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3
4 B—B 4	4 B—Q 3

.. ..For what reason we do not know, this move is condemned by some experts as inferior to B—K 2.

5 B—Kt 3	5 Castles
6 P—K 3	6 P—Q Kt 3
7 R—B sq	7 B—Kt 2
8 P × P	8 B × B

.....It was surely contrary to first principles thus to open the adverse Rook upon his own Castled position, but he could not well do otherwise now, for White threatened Kt—Kt 5. Black ought therefore to have provided against this by P—Q R 3 at some previous move.

9 R P × B	9 P × P
10 B—Q 3	10 P—K R 3

....Perhaps P—Kt 3, followed either by K—Kt 2 and R—R sq, or by Kt—K sq, P—K B 4, and R—B 2, according to White's play, would have proved a more valid defence.

11 P—K Kt 4	11 R—K sq
12 P—Kt 5	12 P × P
13 Kt—B 3	13 P—B 4
14 Kt × Kt P	14 P × P

.....Overlooking, we suppose, the rather obvious move which follows. Black's game, however, at this point, was in a bad way, for White threatened Kt—R 7 also.

15 R—R 8 ch	15 K × R
16 Kt × B P ch	16 K—Kt sq
17 Kt × Q	17 R × Kt
18 Kt—Kt 5	18 P × P

.....Preferring to give up the exchange and get rid of some of White's Pawns, rather than encounter the consequences of Kt—R 3. The rest of the skirmish, for it is little better, needs no further comment.

19 Kt—B 7	19 P × P ch
20 K × P	20 Kt—B 3
21 Kt × R	21 B × Kt
22 Q—R 4	22 Kt—K 4
23 B—B 5	23 Kt—K 5 ch
24 K—Kt sq	24 Resigns.

GAME No. 1,810.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

NOTES FROM *THE FIELD*.

WHITE. Herr SCHLECTER.	BLACK. Mr. LEE.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3
4 Kt—B 3	4 B—K 2
5 B - B 4	5 P—B 3
6 P—K 3	6 Q Kt—Q 2
7 B—Q 3	7 P × P
8 B × P	8 Kt—Kt 3
9 B—Q 3	9 Kt(Kt 3)—Q 4
10 B—Kt 3	10 Q—R 4
11 Q—Kt 3	11 Kt—Q Kt 5
12 B—Kt sq	12 Kt (B 3)—Q 4
13 Castles	13 Kt × Kt
14 Q × Kt	14 Q—Kt 3
15 P—K 4	15 Castles

.....Black manœuvred his developed Knights uselessly, and, his aim apparently having been only to exchange pieces, he found himself backward in development.

16 B—B 4

A subtle move. The object being to make room at K Kt 3 for the Queen.

16 B—Q 2

Digitized by Google

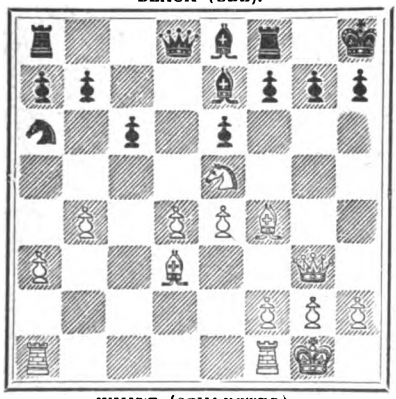
.....16..., P—Q B 4 seems to be a better move. It attacks the centre, whilst the text move allows White to gain still more time in attacking the Bishop with 17 Kt—K 5.

17	Kt—K 5	17 B—K sq
18	P—Q R 3	18 Kt—R 3
19	P—Q Kt 4	19 Q—Q sq
20	Q—K Kt 3	20 K—R sq
21	B—Q 3	

Position after White's 21st move :—

B—Q 3.

BLACK (LEE).



WHITE (SCHLECTER).

21 P—K Kt 4

.....A momentary relief only. The move would be compromising even if the King were not besieged by so formidable an army.

22	B—K 3	22 Kt—Kt sq
23	P—B 4	23 P—B 3
24	P × P	24 R—Kt sq

.....If 22.. , P × Kt, then 23 Q × P ch, and Black could not suruive either.

25	Kt—Kt 4	25 Kt—Q 2
26	Q—R 3	26 P × P
27	Kt—R 6	27 R—Kt 2
28	Q × P	28 Kt—B sq
29	Q—Kt 3	29 B—B 3
30	P—K 5	30 B—K 2
31	Kt—B 7 ch	31 B × Kt
32	R × B	32 Q—Q 2
33	Q R—K B sq	33 Kt—K 3
34	R × R	34 Kt × R
35	B—Kt sq	35 Q—Kt 5
36	Q—Q 3	36 Q—R 4
37	R—B 7	37 R—K sq
38	Q—B sq	38 Resigns.

.....Black had in reality no defence, and his game was hopeless after P—K Kt 4.

GAME No. 1,811.

French Defence.

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

WHITE. Mr. BLACKBURNE.		BLACK. Mr. TINSLEY.	
1	P—K 4	1	P—K 3
2	P—Q 4	2	P—Q Kt 3

....The Queen's Fianchetto is not a good continuation in this opening.

3	B—Q 3	3 B—Kt 2
4	Kt—K R 3	

The best place for the Kt here, leaving the K B P free to move.

4 Q—K 2

..... In order to Castle on the Q's side, which he soon finds to be a rash manœuvre against Mr. Blackburne.

5	Castles	5 Kt—Q B 3
6	P—Q B 3	6 Castles
7	P—Q Kt 4	7 P—K Kt 4

.....Offering a Pawn for the sake of getting the open file. White wisely leaves the P alone, and proceeds with his attack.

8	P—R 4	8 P—B 3
9	P—R 5	9 Kt—Kt sq
11	Kt—R 3	11 Kt—K R 3
10	P × P	10 R P × P
12	R—K sq	

Digitized by Google

Threatening P—K 5, and getting ready to double Rooks on the open file.

	12 P—K 4	
13 P—Q 5	13 P—Kt 5	
14 Kt—Q Kt 5		

This move, threatening mate, enables White to gain valuable time. Black cannot safely reply with anything but R—K sq, as will be seen on inspection.

	14 R—K sq	
15 B × Kt	15 P × Kt	

.....Mr. Tinsley could compel his opponent now to take the Kt P by 15 .., B × B; and then would gain time and an attack by Q R—Kt sq.

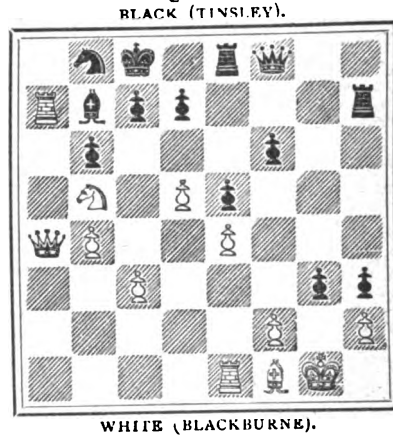
16 B × B	16 Q × B	
17 P—Kt 3	17 P—R 4	
18 R—R 7 !	18 R—R 2	

....The only move here, and that a risky one, seems to be P—B 3; for if P—Q 3, then B—B sq.

19 B—B sq	19 P—R 5	
20 Q—R 4		

Position after White's 20th move :—
Q—R 4.

BLACK (TINSLEY).



WHITE (BLACKBURNE).

After this, Black's position is hopeless, for he cannot prevent R × B and its fatal consequences.

	20 P × P	
21 R × B	21 P × B P ch	
22 K × P	22 P—Q 3	
23 Q—R 8	23 Resigns.	

GAME No. 1,812.

French Defence.

NOTES BY M. TCHIGORIN.

WHITE. M. TCHIGORIN.	BLACK. Herr COHN.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 3
2 Q—K 2	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 P—K 4
4 P—Q 3	4 Kt—Q 5
5 Q—Q sq	5 Kt—K B 3
6 Kt—B 3	6 Kt × Kt ch
7 Q × Kt	

Evidently, it would seem, White has gained a move, nevertheless Herr Cohn is seriously convinced that the defence 2 .., Kt—Q B 3 and 3..., P—K 4 is the best possible (!) for Black.

	7 P—Q 3	
8 P—K R 3	8 B—K 2	
9 B—K 2	9 B—K 3	
10 B—Q 2	10 P—B 3	
11 Kt—Q sq	11 P—K R 4	
12 B—B 3	12 P—B 4	
13 Kt—K 3	13 P—K Kt 3	
14 P—K Kt 3	14 P—Q Kt 4	
15 Q—Kt 2	15 P—Kt 5	
16 B—Q 2	16 P—R 5	
17 P—Kt 4	17 Kt—R 2	
18 Castles K R	18 B—Kt 4	
19 P—Q B 3	19 P × P	
20 B × P	20 B—B 5	
21 K R—Q sq	21 R—Q Kt sq	
22 Kt—B 4	22 Q—Q 2	
23 P—Q R 3	23 P—B 4	
24 K P × P ?		

Everything was ready for the move P—Q Kt 4, which would break up Black's Pawns. It seems to me that

Digitized by Google

Black could not save the game. Black loses a Pawn if he plays P × P (*i.e.*, 25 B × P, P—Q 4; 26 Kt—Q 6, &c.). If as Cohn proposed in reply to 24 P—Kt 4, R—Q B sq, then 25 P × P, R × P; 26 R—Kt sq. The weak move 24 P × K B P is followed by a succession of bad moves.

	24 P × P	
25 B—B 3 ?	25 K—K 2	
26 B—B 6 ? ?	26 Q—B sq	
27 K—R sq	27 P × P	
28 R—K Kt sq	28 Kt—Kt 4	
29 B—R 4	29 P × P	
30 Q—B 6	30 Q × Q	
31 B × Q	31 Q R—Q B sq	
32 B—Kt 7	32 R—B 2	
33 R × Kt	33 R × B	
34 R—Kt 7 ch	34 K—B 6	
35 R × R	35 B—Q 4 ch	
36 Resigns.		

FROM *Novoye Vremya.*

GAME No. 1,813.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

NOTES BY M. TCHIGORIN.

WHITE. Mr. STEINITZ.	BLACK. M. TCHIGORIN.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 Kt—K B 3	3 B—Kt 5
4 P × P	4 B × Kt
5 Kt P × B	5 Q × P
6 P—K 3	6 P—K 3
7 Kt—B 3	7 B—Kt 5
8 B—Q 2	8 Q—Q 2
9 Q—R 4	9 Kt—B 3
10 B—Kt 5	10 P—Q R 3
11 P—Q R 3	11 B × Kt
12 B × B	12 Castles K R
13 B—K 2	13 Kt—Q 4
14 B—Q 2	14 Q R—Q sq
15 Q R—B sq	15 P—K 4
16 P × P	16 Kt—B 5
17 R—B 2	17 Kt × B
18 K × Kt	18 Q—Q 6 ch
19 K—Q sq	19 Kt—Q 5
20 Q—B 4	20 Q—B 4
21 P—B 4	21 Kt × R

.....Black by P—Q Kt 4 could have won the Queen for R and Kt, but would have had no easy contest with the Queen *v.* Rook and Bishop. As it happens, however, this would nevertheless have secured Black the victory.

22 Q × Kt	22 Q—Kt 5 ch
23 K—B sq	23 Q—Kt 7
24 R—K sq	24 Q × B P
25 B—B 3	25 Q × Q ch
26 K × Q	26 P—K B 4

....Steinitz considers this was weak, I, however, wanted to prevent the advance of the Pawns by P—B 5 and P—K 4.

27 K—Kt 3	27 K—B 2

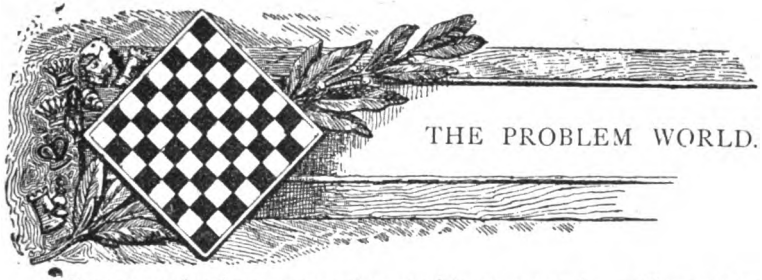
.....Here the best course would be to play the K R *via* K sq, and K 3 to K Kt 3 or R 3, and then let the K be posted at K 3.

28 K—B 4	28 K—K 3
29 R—K Kt sq	29 R—B 2
30 P—Kt 4	30 R—Q 4
31 B—Q 4	31 K R—Q 2
32 P—Q R4	32 P—K Kt 3
33 P—R 4	33 P—B 3
34 P—Q R 5	34 R—Kt 2
35 P—R 5	35 R—Q sq
36 P × P	36 P × P
37 R—K R sq	37 R—K sq
38 K—B 5	38 R—Q 2
39 R—R 6	39 R—K Kt sq

Drawn.

FROM *Novoye Vremya.*

Digitized by Google

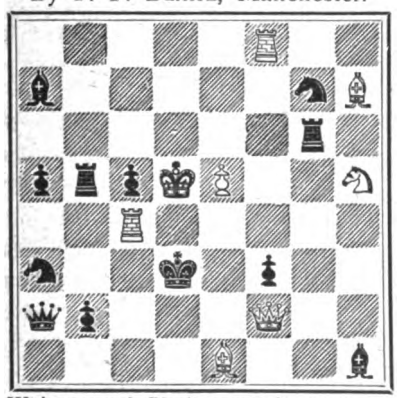


All communications respecting problems must be addressed to **Mr. B. G. Laws, 21, Nelson Road, Stroud Green, London, N.**

"BRIGHTON SOCIETY" EIGHTH PROBLEM TOURNEY.—Although this is called the Eighth Problem Tourney for form's sake, much more is comprised in the heading, since each tourney comprises at least two sections, and sometimes there are some supplemental events. Very few competitions in this country of late years have excelled the standard of the problems which find a place in the prize lists. Regarding Dr. Hunt's efforts in this line to popularise healthy competition, and to give composers of nearly every class a chance of achieving renown, we know no one more successful. Composers of all nationality respond, and the response generally proves a worthy addition to the current literature of the problem art.

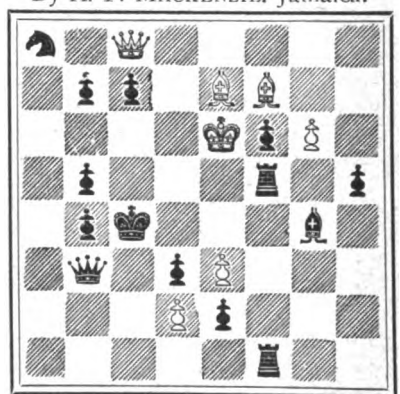
The two judges of the tourneys just completed are Dr. Planck and Mr. A. E. Studd, gentlemen who have had wide experience "at the game," and without essaying for the present an opinion upon the disparity of opinion, we present the principal problems.

First prize "ex œquo."
By P. F. BLAKE, Manchester.



White compels Black to mate in two moves.

First prize "ex œquo."
By A. F. MACKENZIE, Jamaica.



White compels Black to mate in two moves.

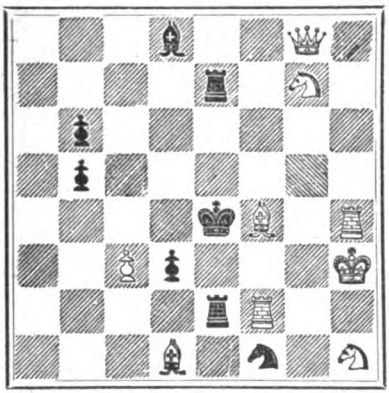
Third prize, by A. E. Mercer, Sheffield.—White: K at K Kt 4, Q at K B 6, B at K R sq, Kts at Q sq and Q 7, Ps at K R 4, K R 5, Q 2, and Q Kt 6. Black: K at K 5, Rs at K B 6 and Q 5, B at Q B sq, Kts at K Kt 4 and K B sq, Ps at K R 3, K 4, Q 4, Q 6, and Q Kt 2. White compels Black to mate in two moves.

Digitized by Google

First prize.

By A. F. MACKENZIE, Jamaica.

BLACK.



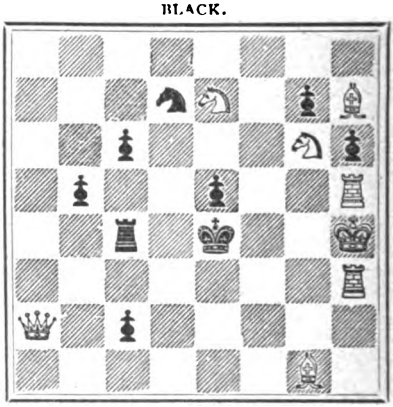
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

Second prize.

By P. F. Blake, Manchester.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

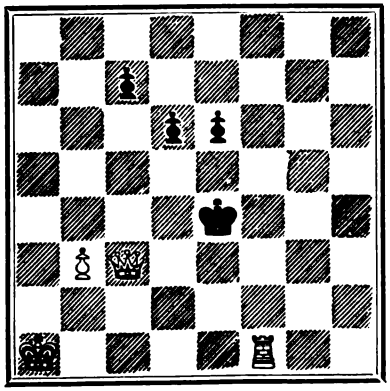
Third prize, by H. F. W. Lane, Stroud.—White: K at Kt 2, Q at K Kt 8, R at K Kt 4, B at Q sq, Kts at K Kt 7 and K B sq, Ps at K B 4 and Q B 3. Black: K at K 5, Rs at K 2 and K 7, B at Q sq, Ps at K B 7, Q 6, Q Kt 3, and Q Kt 4. Mate in two.

Fourth prize.—White: K at K 8, Q at K 8, Rs at K R 4 and K B 5, Bs at K R 2 and K Kt 2, Kts at Q B 8 and Q R sq, Ps at K B 2, K 5, Q Kt 3, and Q R 7. Black: K at Q B 4, B at K 3, Kts at Q sq and Q R 3, Ps at K 2 and Q Kt 3. Mate in two.

A very peculiar incident will be noticed when Mr. Mackenzie's two-er and Mr. Lane's two-er are compared—and forms a remarkable addition to the gallery of problem tourney coincidences.

Motto: "Pour Jean!"

(T. P. No. 31.)



White mates in four moves.

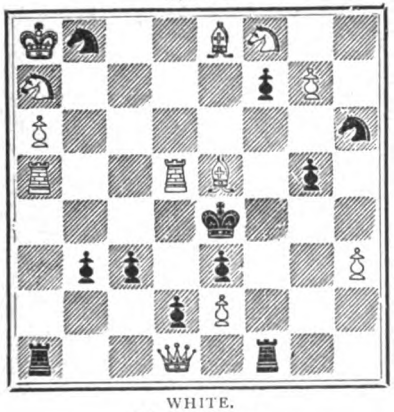
OUR FOUR-MOVE PROBLEM TOURNEY.—The following problem has been entered, which if compared with a four-mover published some years ago, and reproduced in the *Chess Bouquet*, will be quite sufficient to justify 'Pour Jean!' being ushered out of court. See problem 320 (p. 133), *Chess Bouquet*, 1897.

By B. G. Laws.—White: K at Q R sq Q at Q sq, R at K B 6, P at Q Kt 3. Black: K at K 5, Ps at K 3, Q 3, and Q B 2. Mate in four.

Digitized by Google

By A. F. MACKENZIE, Jamaica.

BLACK.



WHITE.
Mate in three.

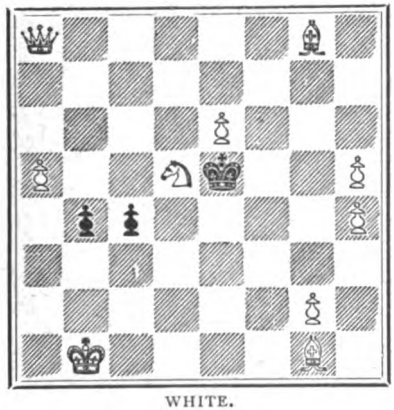
"NEW YORK SUN" TOURNEY. — We have only been able to give the prize problems in this "varied" tourney in instalments. In the "heavy-weight" section (3-movers) the first prize has been taken by A. F. Mackenzie—see annexed problem. Emil Pradignat is awarded second place.

We believe Mr. Mackenzie's problem will receive a welcome and much admiration. The two principal lines of play are as beautifully arranged as they are subtle; they produce an excellent combination.

The following three-movers have jointly been accorded second honours we presume in the "light-weight" section. It will be remembered Mr. J. Max Meyer's problem came out first in the award.

By R. G. THOMSON, Quincy, Mass.

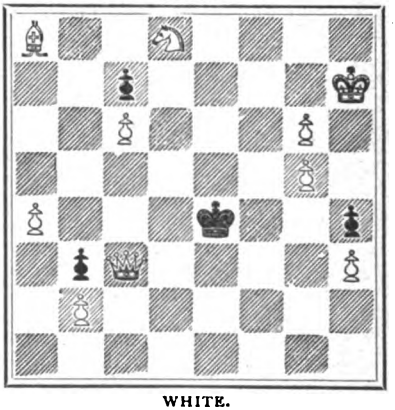
BLACK.



WHITE.
Mate in three.

By J. C. WAINWRIGHT, Boston, Mass.

BLACK.



WHITE.
Mate in three.

ENGLISH PRIZE PROBLEMS AND ENGLISH CRITICS. — Mr. Walter Pulitzer, who has achieved a reputation as a composer of two-move problems of the prevalent fashion, together with being the author of *Chess Harmonies*, has recently aired his views on problem tourneys in general and English critics in particular. The occasion which has inspired him to give expression to his ideas on such matters is the position which Mr. Fothergill's

Digitized by Google

two-er (*B.C.M.*, vol. 18, p. 523) obtained in the *Football and Field* half-yearly "pull easy" competition. In a letter to the chess editor of the *Literary Digest*, Mr. Pulitzer admires, praises, and condemns this particular two-mover, and then questions the status of the *Football and Field* competition. Upon this latter point we will not comment beyond saying that English composers and the *Football and Field* contributors generally know full well the terms and standing of these friendly trials set on foot by Mr. Taverner. Admittedly, they are not of sufficient importance to rank with international competitions. The conductor is quite modest in his announcements. On quitting this topic, the writer makes a statement in connection with a subject, which, to our mind, is as unstaple as it is original, and is moreover a little severe in its plainly spoken assertions. We quote his remarks:—

> "I have never seen any good whatever come out of a problem tourney; and my opinion, instead of having changed, is now as it was five years ago. I will always remember that one of my poorest two-movers won first prize in an English problem contest.
>
> "It has been said that the English are essentially creative (in literature, art, and most things), and that they do not make good critics. I think this is a truism, and applies equally well to problem work and criticism. I find much to commend in the best output of the best English composers, but their theories and criticism I nearly always find fault with. Their judgment is none too good. No English tournament passes by, the verdict of which impresses me as being fair and true. How often the second, third, and sometimes fourth prize-winners prove better in many respects than the first; and I think I am not alone in my opinion.
>
> "Personally, I have every reason to hold the English problemist and problem editor in the highest respect and admiration; but if they would only select problem judges of some other nationality, when it comes to making the awards in their tourneys, my admiration would increase! In that case we should not see the same names, strangely enough always English ones, appearing so repeatedly among the prize-winners of every tourney. The reputation of favouritism, too, which gains ground every day, would at least be removed.
>
> "After which I expect to be set down as a "Yankee crank," who is trying a new way of "twisting the lion's tail." If I have only made Mr. F.'s harmless two-er the pretext for a *growl*, I feel none the less justified. But, goodness knows, I am in no growling mood!"

We cannot but say that on the subject of problem tourneys we disagree. The spirit of emulation must assuredly be increased by the incentive of rivalry. There are many master-pieces of the art, which have been contributed to problem literature, which have not been subjected to the judgment of tourney adjudicators; but this is not evidence that such problems have been thought more of on this account. The assertion is well within mark that every living composer of any strength has, at some time or other, risked his problem wares on the competitive sea, and in by far the majority of cases has made a name by this means. This is a point of telling signifi-

Digitized by Google

cance. We opine that a fine problem which has secured tourney honours attracts greater attention than a position published in a general way, the result being, that those problems which have been favoured by honoured distinction are more likely to be perpetuated in the memory of present and future generations than problems, fine as they may be, published in the ordinary way. One cannot crush out hero worship in human nature very easily, and the author who, in a series of tournamental jousts, has his efforts crowned with success upon success, must necessarily be the hero of at least the hour, and his works are eagerly sought after. Indeed, we know of no better medium for popularity than the tournament. It brings to the front fine problems, and those problems, by virtue of their success, receive a world-wide reception and deserved prominence.

The argument that the decision or judgment may be in the hands of incompetent men, or undue partisans, is frail if it is directed to attack the basis and usefulness of problem tourneys. The fault here—and we cannot disguise the patent fact that mistakes are made—lies in the injudicious selection of judges. The conductor or manager of a tourney sometimes places the responsibility of a decision in the hands of an "interesting correspondent," or a composer who has been lucky enough to net a few prizes, but who has not had that wide experience which is necessary to justify the confidence of composers who are ready to respond to invitations which tourney programmes offer.

With reference to the slight upon English critics, we feel inclined to deal with the matter in a somewhat gingerly fashion, since we are not too satisfied that England can boast of a large and strong contingent of experts in this line. Still, we are confident that by comparison with most other countries we have a fairly strong set of men; they may be few, but they are conscientious, and their work is usually sanctioned by the public by applause. Because Mr. Pulitzer cannot find his ideas accord with our best English critics, we, to say the least, regard his remarks of sweeping condemnation as a trifle ungraceful. Did it ever occur to him that his own views of a set of problems might be unpopular?

We raise our editorial cap to the soothing admiration Mr. Pulitzer has been pleased to bestow upon English problem composers and editors. Whilst respecting his admonition, and with full readiness to accept the same, we hold to our national belief that England can count upon universal approval in the ability of our first experts. We certainly do not wish to imply that there are no equals in foreign climes, because we could name several men who have for a long time commanded the admiration of composers of all nationalities who, as far as England is concerned, flourish under alien skies.

Mr. Pulitzer seems to have probed into a very limited number of tourneys of this country to have volunteered the statement that English authors are always chief prize-winners. It is natural to expect in any country a preponderance of entries from native composers, and the probable result is that one or more are likely to find their names on record as a successful candidate for prizes offered. Still, if a fairer average is taken than Mr. Pulitzer has evidently made, we are assured that a very good percentage of the prize problems emanating from Great Britain bear the names of authors

Digitized by Google

residing beyond the watery boundary which isolates the Mother Country of the Anglo-Saxon race.

Mr. Pulitzer has written his rebuke in flowing good temper, and amusingly anticipates that his opinions will not be shared by all his readers. We are not aroused to severe vindication, but mildly protest!

ALL-IN SOLUTION TOURNEY.—Score Table up to problems in June number:—

	Old Score. (See July.)	1422	1423	1424	1425	1426	1427	1428	1429	1430	1431	1432	1433	June Totals.
§"East Marden" ...	Cancelled	4	4	4	12	2	2	2	3	3	3	4	8	51
**C. S. Earle ...	Cancelled				4	2	2	2	3		3	4		20+22=42
**Chas. Johnstone ...	205 ...	4	4	4	8	2	2	2	9	3	6	4		253
**F. R. Gittins ...	26 ...					2	2	2						32+9=41
**W. H. Thompson...	499 ...	4	4	8	12	2	2	2	3	3	3	4	8	554
**A. C. White ...	374 ...	4	4	8	12	2	2	2	3	3	3	4	8	429
‡"Beta"	89 ...													
†J. J. O'Hanlon ...	274 ...	4	4		8	2	2	2	6	3	6	4		315
†"Gibson"	201 ...	4	4	4	12	2	2	2	6	3	6	4	8	258
†J. D. Tucker ...	29 ...	4	4		4	2	2	2	3	3	3	4		60+24=84
*Capt. G. A. Forde...	69 ...	4	-2	4	4	2	2	2	3	3	3	4		98
*P. L. Osborn ...	391 ...	4	4	4	12	2	2	2	6	3	6	4	8	448
*R. M. Peake ...	237 ...				8	2	2	2	3	3	6	4		317
*V. H. Sladen ...	357 ...	4	4	4	8	2	2	2	3	3	3	4	8	404
*Karl Wagner ...	88 ...	4			4	2	2	2	3	3	3			111
H. S. Brandreth ...	84 ...					2	2	2	3		3			96
"Daddy"	40 ...													
J. W. Dixon	330 ...					2	2	2			3	4	8	351
"W.C.D."	179 ...			4	8	2	2	2	3	3	6	4	8	221
"Fixby"	111 ..													
J. Y. Fullerton ...	250 ...			4	4	2	2	2	3	3	3	4	8	285
Rev. A. H. L. Hastling	26 ...				4	2	2	2	3	3	3			45
J. E. Herbert ...	163 ...	4	4	4	12	2	2	2	6	3	6	4	8	220
Maxwell Jackson ...	37 ...													
J. J. Jones	438 ...				12	2	2	2	3	3	6			468
F. Kent	232 ...													
J. K. Macmeikan ...	91 ...					2	2	2	3		3			103
R. O. Morris... ...	48 ..													
W. B. Muir	312 ...	4	4	8	8	2	2	2	3	3	3	8		359
G. M. Norman ...	59 ...													
"Ram Noy"... ...	...				4	2	2	2	3	-2	3	4		18
H. L. Stokes... ...	395 ...													
"D.C.T."	434 ...	4	4	4	12	2	2	2	3	3	3	4	8	485
R.J.W.	104 ...	4	4	8	12									132
E. E. Westbury ...	63 ...					2	2	2	3	3	3		8	86
"K. W."	51 ...				4	2	2	2			3		8	72
G. Woodcock... ..	...	4			8	2	2	2	3	3	3	4	8	39

* Previous winners. † Twice winners. ‡ Thrice winners.
** Winner four times. § Winner six times.

This month's table requires several explanations. Last month we were guilty of several errors. In the first place we omitted to cancel Mr. J. D. Tucker's score, and added his May credits to the total by which he had reached top, thereby erroneously giving him a false position in the July number. In July he earned 29 points, and these have now been brought forward. By this adjustment Mr. C. S. Earle really had the highest aggre-

Digitized by Google

gate total for July (up to May problems), making him a winner for the fourth time He therefore starts the June problems at zero. We are sorry for this mishap, and apologise both to Mr. Earle and Mr. Tucker for the blunder. Mr. Tucker's position in the list has necessarily had to be altered; he however understands this, as he himself has called us to account.

Another curious error we fell into was in copying the old (April) scores into the table published July; when we turned over to page 274 we naturally took Karl Wagner's 45, and then continued down the same column instead of taking the outside totals. We have therefore had to correct the scores of the last half of the competitors.

Captain Forde's solutions for May had been mislaid. 16 points have to be added to his old score (see page 312), making the 69 now credited.

Rev. A. H. L. Hastling is entitled to 26 points for solutions not hitherto credited in table, but acknowledged.

Mr. P. L. Osborn points out that we failed to acknowledge his solutions to 1420 and 1421. We find he is right, but his MS. gives us a good excuse!

Mr. J. K. Macmeikan has asked us to include all problems he has previously solved to those acknowledged last month, and we make out he is entitled to 91 points. We referred to this last month.

Mr. J. W. Dixon's old score of 330 is brought forward from the table published last February. He seems "as he himself hath said it," an erratic solver, but a good one when he means business.

Additional solutions:—"Beta" has sent in solutions to some of the May problems—24 points which have been added to his old score of 65 making 89 shown above. Nikhilnath Maitra has solved Nos. 1426, 1427, and 1428; and Balmo Kand Nos. 1414, 1415, 1416, 1417, 1418, 1419, 1420 (wrong), and 1421.

As regards the question of the tie between Capt. G. A. Forde and "Gibson," the most simple suggestion to hand is from Mr. W. H. Thompson: that we should award both solvers the prize for their scores shown in the March table. This means that Gibson's score of 560 should not be shown in the April table, but be cancelled, and the 49 points gained by the solution of the February problems be included in his current score, which in this issue is added to the 152 points indicated as the May total in the table appearing last month, making 201. In order that this arrangement may not injuriously affect the position of the other competitors, we have decided to regard Mr. F. R. Gittins as being the winner for February totals instead of March totals (see p. 226, May No.), which means his 9 points credited at page 180 (April No.) must be added to his score of 32, making 41. Mr. Tucker must be considered to be a winner who should be announced in May instead of June, and consequently the score of 24 he earned as shown at page 226 must be comprised in his fresh venture. As we have above pointed out that (irrespective of this re-arrangement) Mr. C. S. Earle wins the coveted position announced in July, he dates back to June, and his June credit of 22 must be comprised in his new start. We now come to the present issue, and must therein find two prize-winners. "East Marden" has a top score of 559, and instead of demonstrating both perseverance and enviable success (sixth time) in the present number, he does so in July, this means that his score of 508 (p. 312) is cancelled, and this month his

Digitized by Google

total is 51. All this being cleared off it follows that W. H. Thompson is this month winner for the fourth time. We hope our solvers will appreciate that what we have arranged we have done quite in their interests, and that the ball has once more been set in regular motion.

SOLUTIONS AND CRITICISMS.

By J. H. Blackburne (p. 267).—1 Q—K 4, P×Q; 2 P—Kt 4, &c. If 1..., P—B 5; 2 Q—B 3, &c. A pretty little fancy, but one which is fairly familiar to problem solvers now-a-days. 1 P—K 4 looks a tempting try. Solved by J. W. Dixon, A. C. White, J. D. Tucker, and G. Woodcock.

By J. H. Blackburne (p. 267).—1 Q—K R 7, K×R; 2 Q—R 7, &c. If 1..., K—B 6; 2 Q—Kt sq, &c. A light problem, somewhat after the style of the previous position. It is, however, much more difficult to solve. The second moves of White are very pretty. Solved by Capt. G. A. Forde, Nikhilnath Maitra, J. W. Dixon, J. D. Tucker, A. C. White, and G. Woodcock.

By J. H. Blackburne (p 268).—1 Q—Kt 2, B×Q; 2 B—B 3, &c. If 1..., K—K 5; 2 Q—Q 4 ch, &c. If 1..., R—R 7; 2 Q×B ch, &c. Here the composer has relied entirely upon the subtlety of a single theme, the other variations are feeble and often faulty. The idea is fine, and in the hands of a composer quite up to date, much probably would be made of it. Solved by J. W. Dixon and A. C. White.

By J. H. Blackburne (p. 268).—1 R—K 3, B×R; 2 R—K sq, K—K 4 [If 2..., B—B 8 or Q 7; 3 R—K Kt sq, &c. If 2..., B—Kt 8 or B 7; 3 Kt×P ch, &c.]; 3 Kt×P, &c. If 1..., P×R; 2 K×P, &c. If 1..., B×P; 2 R—K 4, B×B; 3 Kt—B 5, &c. A crafty design, finishing in artistic play; a problem by no means easy to solve. Solved by A. C. White.

By Pelo Dr. Vianna (p. 268).—1 R—R 3. Solved by Capt. G. A. Forde, R. M. Peake, and G. Woodcock.

By B. G. Laws (p 268).—1 R—R 3. A comparison of these two problems will be quite sufficient to warrant one of them being withdrawn, although probably no charge of plagiarism will be made. We believe the second position is the older problem. Solved by Capt. G. A. Forde, A. C. White, R. M. Peake, and G. Woodcock.

By P. Campo, Junr. (p. 269).—1 Q—B sq, &c. A pretty and delicate little problem. Usually this kind of position is rendered in a "block" form, here we have it refreshingly served up as a "threat." Solved by Capt. G. A. Forde, A. C. White, J. J. Jones, R. M. Peake, J. D. Tucker, and G. Woodcock.

By A. Napoleon (p 269).—1 R—R 4, K—B 4; 2 Kt—K 3 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt—K 3; 2 Kt (Kt 5)×Kt, &c. If 1..., Kt—K sq; 2 Kt (Kt 5)—K 6, &c. A deep key move, but there is nothing else to please. One must see the mating move of the main-play before the key move is fixed. Solved by Nikhilnath Maitra, A. C. White, J. D. Tucker, and G. Woodcock.

By Dr. Ferreira (p. 270).—1 Q—B 3, P×Kt; 2 Kt—K 8, &c. If 1..., K×Kt (K) 6; 2 Q—Q 4, &c. If 1..., K×Kt (Q 6); 2 Kt—B 7, &c. A clever little three-mover, the variation when 1..., P×Kt is very pretty. It has a resemblance to two or three other problems, to which we will take an opportunity of referring at a favourable opportunity. Solved by A. C. White, R. M. Peake, J. D. Tucker, and G. Woodcock.

By Dr. Vianna (p. 270).—1 Q—B 2, K—Q 4; 2 Q—R 4, &c. If 1..., K×Kt; 2 Kt—B 6, &c. A neat little thing, but we think more might have been brought out of the material. Solved by A. C. White, J. D. Tucker, and G. Woodcock.

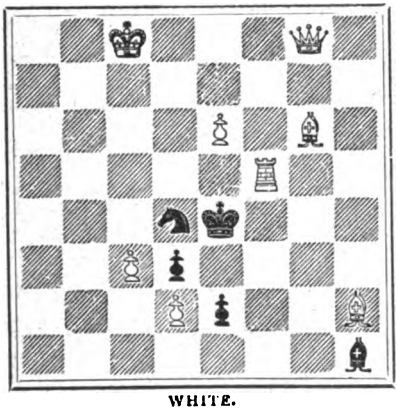
By Gen. J. Rius Rivera (p. 270).—1 K—B sq, K—K 4; 2 Kt—B 4 ch, &c. If 1..., K—K 6; 2 Kt—B 4 ch, &c. If 1..., B—K 4; 2 Q×P ch, &c. If 1..., B P moves; 2 B—Kt 2 ch, &c. If 1..., B—Kt sq or K 5; 2 Q—K 4 ch, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 Q—Q 6 ch, &c. A very fair composition, which would have been much improved had the White Bishop at K 8 been worked off. The key, though pretty easy to discover, is good. Solved by A. C. White, J. D. Tucker, and G. Woodcock.

By A. F. Mackenzie (p. 272).—1 B—Q 8, &c. We are not at all struck with this position. One could easily recognise it was not the composition of a novice even without the author's name appended, but apart from its lack of originality we feel impressed that the idea has not been elaborated in a style which would be expected from an author of the

Digitized by Google

front rank. There is too much padding and consequently "fringe." It seems to us that the arrangement which was adopted by Mr. Mackenzie in his *House* entry (*vide* p. 315, "Concordia") is much better. For instance the idea would remain still pronounced if stripped of some of its questionable embellishments. The Black Rook, Black Pawn at R 4, and White Knight should be despatched, and the Black Bishop at Q Kt 3 could be placed at K Kt 8 (a Black Pawn would for the present be required at K R 7, but could be got rid of), and the Black Kt at K B 8 would have to be returned to the box. Of course another position would have to be found for the White King. After this the Black Queen and White Rook at R 4 should also disappear, and perhaps a White Pawn at Q Kt 3 in lieu of the Kt at R 5 and the *congé* of the Black Bishop at K sq might answer.

BLACK.



WHITE.

If, after all this the White K is stationed at Q Kt 8, White's Q B transferred to K Kt 2, the whole structure can be shifted one square to the right, and we have all that in our opinion is worth retaining. We cannot believe the author can set much store on the variation 1..., Q×P ch; 2 Q×Q. It is not pretty. In doing all this some composers may consider we have plucked petals from the flower, but we are more than ever strongly of opinion that unity is a particular *desideratum* in problems, and if a composer ignores this, he does not do justice to his skill. Solved by Capt. G. A. Forde, J. W. Dixon, A. C. White, J. J. Jones, R. M. Peake, J. D. Tucker, and G. Woodcock (see diagram).

By Max J. Meyer (p. 273).—1 Q—B sq, P—Q 6; 2 Q—B 4 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt—K 2; 2 Q×P ch, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 Q—B 5, &c. An elegant little three-mover, but built upon well worn lines. We believe more could have been done with the White material the author has handled. Solved by Capt. G. A. Forde, J. W. Dixon, A. C. White, R. M. Peake, J. D. Tucker, and G. Woodcock.

By K. Erlin (p. 273).—1 Kt—B 3, P×Kt; 2 Kt—K 6 ch, &c. If 1..., B×Kt; 2 Kt×Kt ch, &c. If 1..., K—B 5; 2 Q—R 2 ch, &c. If 1..., P—Q 6; 2 B—Kt 5, &c. If 1..., B—R 4; 2 Q—R 2. If 1..., any other; 2 Kt—R 4 ch, &c. A rather puzzling three-er. Naturally one is slow in moving the Queen from its attacked position, and it is by no means clear how the intended result is to be obtained with the Queen gone. Still, this is prettily accomplished, though the problem is not fully up to this composer's high standard. Solved by A. C. White, R. M. Peake, J. D. Tucker, and G. Woodcock.

By P. H. Williams (Challenger, p. 275).—1 Kt—Q 2 ch, Q×Kt; 2 Kt—Q 4 ch, Q×Kt; 3 R—B 2 ch, Q×B; 4 Q—R sq ch, K—B 5; 5 R—K 4 ch, K—B 4; 6 Q—R 7 ch, K—B 3; 7 B×Kt ch, K—B 2; 8 B—K 5 ch, K—K sq; 9 B×P ch, K—Q sq; 10 B—B 7 ch, K—B sq; 11 B—R 5 ch, Q or Kt mates. We have not at the time of writing received from Mr. Williams his report as to the solvers (if any) who have mastered this position. If we hear from him before going to press, we will make reference elsewhere.

By C. D. Locock. p. 277.—1 B—K 3, &c. The great drawback is the obvious necessity for moving the Bishop. There is a little artfulness in the selection of its actual destination, B—Kt square being very alluring. Solved by Capt. G. A. Forde, A. C. White, J. J. Jones, and R. M. Peake.

No. 1422 ("Oft").—4 B—B sq, K—B 4; 2 Kt—R 4 ch, K×P [If 2.., K—Q 3; 3 Q—K 7 ch, &c]; 3 Q—B 4 ch, &c. If 1..., P×P; 2 Q—K 7 ch, K—Q 4; 3 B—Kt 2 ch, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 Q—K 7 ch, K—Q 4; 3 P—K 4 ch, &c.

No. 1423 ("Let us have peace").—1 Kt (Kt 7)—K 8, K—Q 5; 2 Q—Q 5 ch, Kt×Q; 3 Kt—K 6 ch, &c. If 1..., K—B 5; 2 Q×B P ch, Kt×Q; 3 Kt—R 6 ch, &c. If 1..., R×P; 2 Q—Q 5 ch, Kt×Q; 3 Kt—Q 6 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt—Kt sq; 2 Q—B 6 ch, K—B 5; 3 Kt—K 6 ch, &c. If 1..., P×P; 2 Kt—Q 6 ch, K—Q 5 [If 2...,

Digitized by Google

K—B 5; 3 Q—B 5 ch, &c.]; 3 Q—Q 5 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt—Q 4; 2 Q × Kt ch, &c. If 1..., Kt—B 7; 2 Q—B 4 ch, &c.

No. 1424 ("Albion").—1 Kt × P, R P × P; 2 Q—R sq, P—Kt 5; 3 Q—K Kt sq, &c. If 1..., B—Kt 6; 2 Q—Kt 2, followed by 3 Q—K B 2, &c. If 1..., B—Kt 3; 2 Q—R 8, B—B 2, &c.; 3 Q—Q 8 ch, &c. If 2..., K × R; 2 Q × B P, &c. If 1..., B—B 7; 2 R × B, &c. If 1..., B—Kt 8; 2 Kt × B, &c. If 1.., B—K 4; 2 Q × B ch, &c. This problem can also be solved as follows: 1 P—K 7, K × R; 2 P Queens ch, K—Q 4, Q 3, or Kt 2; 3 P × P ch, Q—K B 6 ch or Q—Kt 5 ch acc. If 1..., P × P; 2 P Queens, B—Q 3 [If 1..., others; 2 R—B 5 ch, &c.]; 3 R × B ch, &c. If 1..., B—K 4; 2 R—B 5 ch, K—Q 3 or K 3; 3 Q × B ch, &c. If 1..., B—Q 3; 2 R × B ch, &c. If 1..., B—Kt 8; 2 P Queens, &c. If 1..., P—B 3; 2 Q × B P, &c. If 1..., others; 2 R—B 5 ch, &c.

No. 1424 ("Patricia").—1 Q—Kt 8, K—Kt 7; 2 Kt—Q 3 ch, K × P [If 2 K—Kt 8, 3 Q—Kt 3 ch, &c. If 2..., K—R 8; 3 Q—Kt 8, &c.]; 3 Q—K Kt 3, &c. If 1..., K—Q 7; 2 Q—K Kt 3, followed by 3 Kt—Q 3, Q—Kt 2 ch or K sq ch, acc. If 1..., K—Kt 8; 2 Kt—B 4, &c. Two other solutions exist: 1 Kt (Kt 4)—Q 5, K—Q 7; 2 Q—R or Kt sq K—R 7; 3 Q—K B sq ch, &c., and 1 Q—R sq ch, K—Q 7; 2 Kt (Kt 4)—Q 5, and continued as before.

No. 1426, by W. Pulitzer.—1 R—B 7, &c. This opens with a very good key, and one or two of the mates are interesting. Considering that the Black King has two flight squares, one diagonal and one on the straight, the variety is very fair, but the closeness of the construction does not please the eye.

No. 1427, by E. W. Engberg.—1 R—Q 3, &c. A neat problem, but worked on very old lines. Duals are nicely avoided—as in all such positions where a corner square is free to the Black King in the original position, which if left available, no possible mate can follow, it is pretty clear that extreme measures must be taken to prevent the threatened move. Here the natural course is the author's key.

No. 1428, by P.G.L.F.—1 Q—Kt 3, &c. In several respects there is a lameness here. The key is in fair style, but the construction is elementary and the variations have no sparkle.

No. 1429, by Rev. R. J. Wright.—1 B—R 7, Kt—B 3 or R—R 2; 2 Kt—R 4, &c. If 1..., K—B 6, Q 6, or K 5; 2 Kt—K 5 ch, &c. If 1..., Q or B × R; 2 Kt—B 2 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt (Kt 8) moves; 2 Q—B 3 ch, &c. If 1.., P—K 4; 2 Q × K P ch, &c. According to the solution this almost looks like a block problem. As a matter of fact it is a "threat," and the threat is the first line of play given above which is doubtless the leader. The continuation 2..., Kt—R 4 is pretty and difficult, but the other variations are a trifle dry. On the whole the problem is a difficult one to solve, and would be more so if the White Q B was less confined. There is a dual if 1..., R × R. There are two other solutions to this three-mover, namely: 1 Q—K 5 ch, followed by 2 P—Kt 4 ! and 1 Kt—K 5, the variations being easy.

No. 1430, by W. A. Shinkman.—1 B—R 5, K—Q 3; 2 P × Kt (Q sq) ch, &c. If 1.., any other move; 2 B × P ch, &c. A tricky little conceit, the chief points arise after the defences 1..., B—Q 2, and B—B 2, which necessitates the advanced White Knighting to effect mate.

No. 1431, by C. Horn.—Two solutions. 1 Kt—Q 4, K—B 4; 2 Kt—B 3, &c. If 1..., K—K 4; 2 Kt—B 3 ch, &c. If 1..., R—B 3; 2 Kt—Kt 5 ch, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 Kt—K 4 ch, &c.; and 1 Kt—K 4 ch, K—K 4; 2 Q—Q 7, &c. A Black Bishop at K B sq makes this problem sound.

No. 1432, by Chas. E. Noltenius.—1 Kt—Q B 5, K—Q 3; 2 Q—Kt 5, P × P [If 2.., Kt moves; 3 Kt—B 8 ch, &c.]; 3 Q—K 3. If 1..., K—Q 5; 2 Q—Q 5 ch, &c. If 1., K—B 5; 2 Kt—Q 5 ch, K—K 4; 3 Q—Kt 3 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt moves; 2 Q—Kt 5 ch, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 Q—Kt 5 ch, and the continuations will be found easy. There is apparently a good deal of work in this composition, but there are so many duals, which renders so much of it useless. For a four-mover it is not difficult to solve, chiefly because the actual key move is the most tempting. There are some pretty points, which might in our opinion have been turned to better account. Also solved by 1 Q—B 8 and 1 Q—B 7, followed in either case by 2 Kt—Kt 6, K—K 2 or Q 2, &c.

No. 1433, by F. W. Andrew.—1 Kt—K 8 ch, K—B 4; 2 B—R 3 ch, K—Q 5; 3 Q—Kt 4 ch, K—K 4; 4 B—Kt 2 ch, P—Q 5; 5 Q—B 5 ch, Q—Q 4; 6 Q × K P ch, Q—K 3; 7 K—Kt 5 ch, Q—B 4; 8 R—K 3 ch, P × R mate. Forcing sui-mates, unrelieved by a single quiet move, are "going out." It is hardly enough for a composer to rely upon one curious mate for his problem, especially if this is to brought about by bang, bang, bang!

Digitized by Google

PROBLEMS.

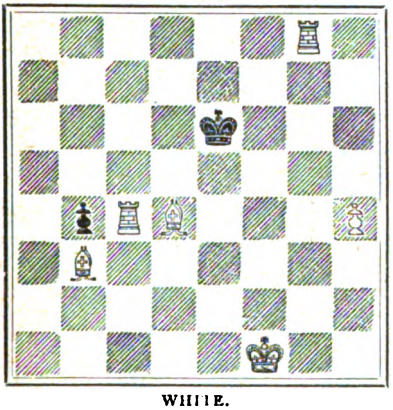
B. C. M. FOUR-MOVE PROBLEM TOURNEY.

Motto: "Pour Jean!" (T. P. No. 31.)

See remarks on another page.

No. 1442.
Motto: "C'est à moi!
(T. P. No. 32.)

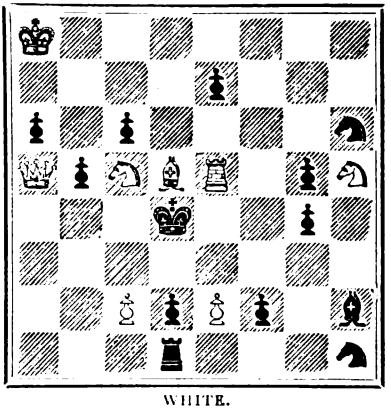
BLACK.



WHITE.
White mates in four moves.

No. 1443.
Motto: "Nil admirari."
(T. P. No. 33.)

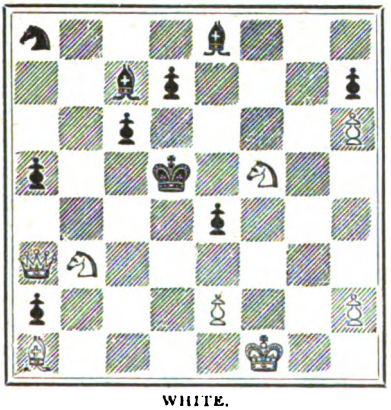
BLACK.



WHITE.
White mates in four moves.

No. 1444.
Motto: "Opus speravi."
(T. P. No. 35.)

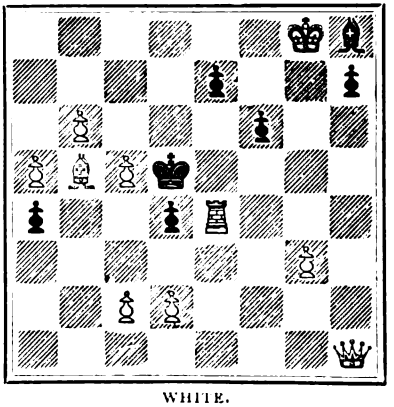
BLACK.



WHITE.
White mates in four moves.

No. 1445.
Motto: "Carmen."
(T. P. No. 36.)

BLACK.



WHITE.
White mates in four moves.

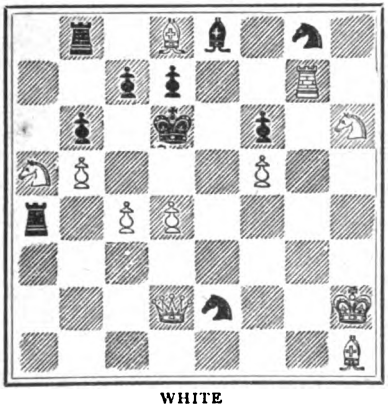
Digitized by Google

PROBLEMS.

No. 1446.

By WALTER PULITZER, New York.

BLACK.



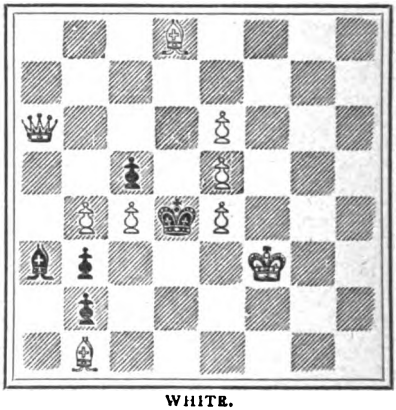
WHITE

White mates in two moves.

No. 1447.

By E. E. WESTBURY, Birmingham.

BLACK.



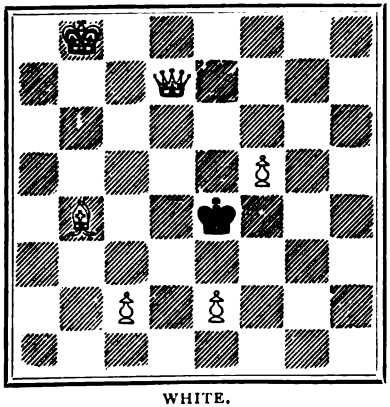
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 1448.

By W. A. SHINKMAN, Grand Rapids.

BLACK.



WHITE.

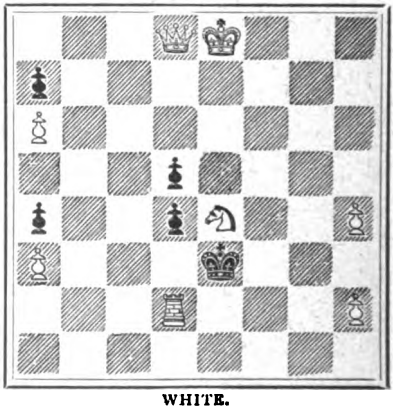
White mates in four moves.

No. 1449.

By E. V. TANNER, London.

Dedicated to B. G. LAWS.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

Digitized by Google

BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

SEPTEMBER 1899

A SKETCH OF CHESS HISTORY BEFORE THE SECOND REVOLUTION.

Continued from p. 326.

ABOUT the year 1000 A D., another eminent Persian writer, Alberuni (for short,—his full name contains fourteen syllables) stayed some time in India, and afterwards wrote of that country. He describes, among many other things, Hindu chess as he saw it, remarking that "this kind of chess is not known among us"; but what he saw was the Chaturanga game only—which I have to some extent described in my first article. He gives the position of the pieces and their moves, and mentions the use of dice to determine which piece should be moved. This was, of course, very much a game of chance; the skill came in with the choice of squares, when any, for the movable piece, and sometimes the cast of the dice allowed more than this—"the King or one of the Pawns." But it seems curious that Alberuni saw or heard nothing of what we should call the real chess, seeing that this finer game was, according to Firdausi and other Persians, brought from India to Persia four hundred years or so before. But Hindustan is a big place, and Alberuni did not travel much in it. And perhaps he was no player.

This Chaturanga game—either the parent of chess or an early offshoot from it—continued to be played in India, and in India only, for many centuries (whether it has altogether ceased or not I cannot say). The etymological argument for the derivation of our chess from this game seems to me a strong one. Persian, *Chatrang*; Burmese, *Chit ta reen*; Arabic, *Shatrang* and *Shatranj*—all being the names for the game of chess, with the pieces, at the commencement, placed exactly as we place them. While among the bulk of the Hindus the term for any kind of chess is still *Chaturanga* (the Mohammedans of the West use the word Shatranj). However, the German Professor Weber, and the late Dr. Linde, held that "the dice-chess for four" came into existence after the invention of chess for two. The late Baron von der Lasa subscribed to Dr. Forbes' views to the contrary, but a few years later changed his opinion, upon reading Weber and Linde. The question probably will never be settled, at least to the satisfaction of those who may desire to investigate but who are not profound in the Sanscrit. But to sum up the points that are agreed upon.

Digitized by Google

Chess, in a very similar form to our game, was played in India as early as the year 500 A.D., and had been elaborated from something else. A knowledge of the game spread into Persia, Arabia, Burmah, and China (with variations) within three centuries, and in Europe before the year 1000. Dr. Forbes would have said one century for Persia and Arabia, and for Eastern Europe—before 800 I feel as sure as I am of anything else that Dr. Forbes would be right in this, however much in error as to the antiquity of the "Chaturanga" form of chess.

Endeavouring to depart as little as possible from fact, I have refrained from mentioning any of the numerous accounts of the origin of chess that should, I believe, be classed as fiction. But it is of some interest to know what has been believed by players of past ages. The nature of some of these beliefs is in itself evidence of a great antiquity for the game, and supports Dr. Forbes' views rather than those of Weber and Linde. Briefly, the chief of them are as follows,—that the primitive game was invented by the wife of Rāvan, King of Lankā (the capital of Ceylon), in order to amuse him with an image of war, while his metropolis was besieged by Rāma, "in the second age of the world" (this period, according to the Hindu authorities, was more than 5,000 years ago) —That chess was invented by Hermes, a Grecian sage, and introduced into India by Alexander the Great.—That the game of Hermes was a very complex one, and was *simplified* by Sassa, Prime Minister to a Hindu King of the name of Kaid, who lived about 300 B.C. (this idea is claimed as evidence in favour of the derivation of our chess from the Chaturanga) —That chess was invented by Palamedes, during the siege of Troy.—That it was invented by a Chinese General, to occupy the minds of his men during enforced inaction, some centuries B.C.—That the honour should be given to another Chinaman, who lived some centuries later. And so on.—There have been Jews who have not scrupled to attribute the origin of chess to Solomon.

The Sassa mentioned above was the person of whom the well-known story is told concerning the doubling, square by square, until an enormous amount of coins or wheat was due to him as a reward for his invention of the chessboard and its game. According to the oldest version, however, he was not really the inventor, but had palmed off as his own an adaptation of the game of Hermes, brought by Alexander into India, but almost forgotten there. He taught this to the King—and obtained much Kudos. Sassa reduced the fifty-six pieces of the 'perfect chess' to thirty-two in number; having thus discarded twenty-four pieces from the great board of the Grecian sage. [The statement is by a Persian player, about A.D. 1300]. All that had been difficult in the original game he rendered easy; and he conferred on all the Pawns the same privileges, viz., that of becoming Farzins only, on reaching the opposite extremity of the board; and not that of becoming a Rook, a Knight, or an Elephant, according to circumstances, as in the older game. [And as in the Hindu Chaturanga]. And he made the board to consist of eight squares by eight, that is altogether sixty-four squares—the form in which it is now used; and then he presented it to the King. The latter soon acquired the theory of the game, and night and day it formed his supreme delight, so that he henceforth gave up all thoughts of war and bloodshed in the real battlefield.

Digitized by Google

One day he thus addresed his Minister, 'O Sassa, did I not promise you that I would give you as a boon whatever you would be pleased to ask of me? Now is your time to claim your reward!'

The sage Minister replied, 'O, my Sovereign, may you live a thousand years; I merely ask as my reward that for the first square on the board you give me one silver diram, two for the second square, four for the third, and so on, doubling the number for each square, till the sixty-fourth square is attained.' To the King this demand seemed very insignificant, and thus he spoke, 'Friend Sassa, I have hitherto looked upon you as a man of wisdom; why will you render me ridiculous by limiting your demand to such a contemptible sum? You ought to have asked for something worthy at once of my munificence and of your own merit.' The Minister made his obeisance and said, 'Sire, I am quite satisfied with what I have asked, nor would it be becoming in your servant to alter his demand, merely because your Majesty is bountiful' Once more the King said, 'Sassa, have you ever found me backward or niggardly in rewarding the faithful service of my friends? Your wits have altogether forsaken you; ask me at least to make you ruler over one of my kingdoms, or possessor of one of my well-stored treasuries.' To this Sassa replied, 'Sire, I will thus far comply with your commands, that if, after my present demand is settled, you should think that aught further is due to me, I will freely accept the same as a mark of your Majesty's bounty and liberality.'

To this the King agreed. He then sent for his treasurer, and said to him, 'Take with thee the sage Sassa, and pay him from our treasury the small sum he hath demanded.' The treasurer, the accountants, and Sassa went to the royal treasury and betook themselves to calculation. At first matters went on smoothly and rapidly, and the accountants indulged in sundry facetious remarks, not over complimentary to Sassa, on the score of his worldly wisdom. But by the time they had passed the thirty-second square or so, their mirth was changed into gravity. The treasurer clearly perceived that all the dirams on the face of the earth, if multiplied millions of times over, would not suffice to satisfy Sassa's demand.* This astounding fact was explained to the King; who, after reflection, said, 'I now perceive the full extent of Sassa's profound wisdom. Verily I know not which I ought most to admire, the ingenuity of the game itself, or that of the Minister's demand. It is evident that what he asks is not in my power to give; but all that I possess in the way of territories and treasures I will freely bestow upon him. The whole of my possessions are henceforth his, and in the disposal of them his commands shall be paramount; all I ask is to be allowed to pass the remainder of my days under his shadow, in the enjoyment of the game of chess.'

Here Sassa thus spake: 'Sire, I will have none of your territories and treasures; I am far happier in what I already enjoy—that is, your Majesty's esteem. As to mere worldly wealth, of what use is it to me?'—and so on, in true Oriental style. 'Territories and treasures are all liable to decay.'

This legend is probably founded upon some sort of fact, and may be much older than the Persian writer of the 13th century. There is no trace

* The number was calculated by Persian and Arabian writers more than 600 years ago, and by Augustus, Duke of Luneburg (better known as Gustavus Selenus), about three centuries ago These authorities give it as 18,446,744,073,709,551,616.

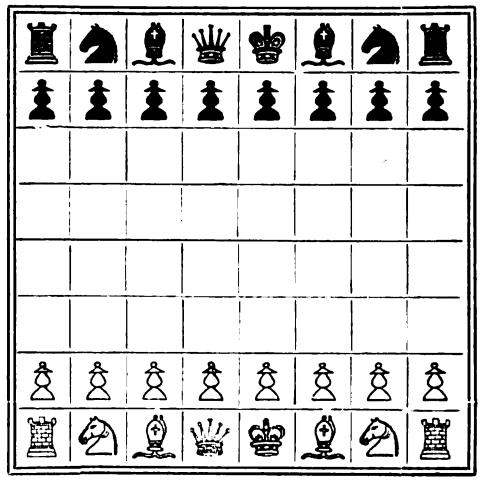
Digitized by Google

of this particular Sassa in ordinary history, but there was a Prince Sassa, son of a King of Sind, about the commencement of the Mohammedan era, and he was the first Indian Prince with whom the Arabs came in contact, when carrying their victorious arms towards the Indus. To him they attributed the invention of the chess of two armies—our chess—or its modification from an older game. But this was about a century after the introduction of the chess for two into Persia, so this Arabian notion was wrong. Probably they confused the living, or then recently living Prince Sassa, with the mythical individual of the chessboard story.

But the game of chess, as afterwards played in Europe, had entered Arabia, through Persia, shortly before or during the life of Mohammed. He alludes to it in the fifth chapter of the Koran, but being himself ignorant of its precise nature he—like other religous fanatics at different times—denounced it, with 'wine, and lots, and divining arrows,' as an abomination. He thought it something of a gambling game—though at that time it was purely a game of skill—and his wrath was excited by the use of 'images,' the little carved figures of men, horses, and elephants, imported from India and Persia. Some of his followers got over this difficulty by making the pieces of plain wood or ivory, of different sizes, but not in human or animal form. And after he had gone to Paradise they said he had never objected to the game itself, in which chance had no part, but only to the images.

Many fine players arose among the Arabians, as also in Persia, during the next few centuries, but of the progress of chess in the land of its birth, and among the vast populations of Eastern Asia, very little is known. Before trying to give some little account of what is known, I will re-state the positions and powers of the pieces in the game of chess as sent from India to Persia about 540—50 A.D, and as was usual in Persia, Arabia, and Burmah—also later in Europe—for many centuries.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Digitized by Google

It was immaterial which way the board was placed, or which party had the first move. Of course, there were no 'Queens,' 'Bishops,' or 'Castles,' though the printer has to use them on this diagram. There were no black squares.

The King moved as with us, but there was no 'Castling.' Neither was there, at first, any 'King's leap.' This move was invented some four, five, or six centuries later, probably in Europe, and was the first of a series of changes which culminated in the 'second revolution.'

On the left of one King, but on the right of the other—so as to bring them opposite—stood the pieces that answer to our Queens. In Hindustanee the piece was the *Mantri*; in Persian, *Farzin*, *Farz*, and *Firz*, also *Wazir*, and the same in Arabic—whence 'Fers' in Chaucer's references to chess. 'Mantri' and 'Wazir' mean Counsellor, Prime Minister, Vizier. 'Farzin' meant rather a distinguished general than a statesman. In Burmese chess the word is *Chekoy*, General. The piece had just half the power of the Raja, Shah, or King, and moved one square only, diagonaliy, in any direction. The power of moving two squares diagonally at his *first* move was given him later, also to each Ferz made by promoting a Pawn (I think this was not until, in Europe, it had become common to call this piece a Queen).

The power of the Rook was exactly as with us. The word comes from Roka, a car (also Ratha). The car is supposed to have taken the place of the boat or ship (*Nauca*) in the more ancient game (but then the ship did not move as our Rook, but as the Bishop of the middle ages. It stood on the corner square; while the Elephant, with the power of our Rook, stood next the King. But since the pieces have been placed as in the above diagram the straight-moving piece has always been on the corner square). The Persians and Arabs adopted the word Roka, but soon made it Rukh, giving it, at various times and places, the meanings—'Champion,' 'Warrior,' 'Dromedary,' and that of the fabulous bird, 'Roc.' From the latter idea came the double-headed Rook of early European chess. From this, again, came the coat of arms of the English family of Rookwood.

The 'Bishop' of our chess was the Elephant (and is still in most of the Asiatic forms, and in Russia). In Sanscrit, *Hasti* and *Pilu*, and from the latter word *Phil* in Persian, whence *Fil* in Arabic, *al Fil* being 'the Elephant.' From this came Alfil, Alfin, Alphyn, &c., in England—with various similar sounds in most other European countries, but not in Russia, where the name for the piece is simply 'Slon'—the Russian word for 'elephant.' The piece moved, from the earliest known period of chess until about 1490 in Europe, and till quite recently in Asia and Abyssinia, exactly as has been explained *re* the Ship in Chaturanga—that is, two squares diagonally in any direction, but with no power whatever over the first square—just as the Knight has no power—over which it could jump, whether occupied by a piece or not. For instance, from the above position the White K B could move to K R 3, or to Q 3. Then, at White's next turn, to K B 5. At White's next move it could take the Pawn at Black Q 2—if Pawn was still there—but the Black King would not be in check, he standing on a square over which the Elephant has no control. With the King unmoved, no 'Bishop' could ever check him (this applies to both

Digitized by Google

sides). In fact, no Bishop could ever take an unmoved *piece* of the other party, as he could not get to the opponent's rear rank. And no Bishop could ever capture another Bishop. A reference to this is found in a Latin poem of the 12th century—satirical—"a firm compact the shaven ones hold, not to hurt each other," *i.e.*, not to cross each other's paths. The power of leaping, like a Knight, over any piece, was something, but on the whole the Bishop or Elephant of mediæval times was less powerful than he is with us. There were 32 squares of the board that no Bishop could ever stand on. The piece was thought by some to be slightly stronger, and by others slightly weaker than a Fers (or Queen).

The Knight has always moved exactly as with us, and throughout the chess world has always been known as a horseman. In Sanscrit, *Aswa*; Persian, *Ghorá*; Arabic, *Faris* or *Asp*; Burmese, *Mhee*.

The Pawn has always been a foot-soldier; and West of China his move has always been the same, except that his first move was limited to one step till about 1200, in Europe, and later in India, &c. In the game I am referring to—the new Hindu chess of our sixth century, and, so far as known, the first chess of Persia, Arabia, and Europe, the Pawn upon reaching the eighth rank was promoted to 'Ferz' or 'Farzin' (distinguished), and could be nothing else (to be correct, he became in India a 'Mantri,' but this is the same thing). His names have been and are as follows:—In the Sanscrit, *Padati*; Persian, *Piyādā*; Bengalee, *Baray*; Burmese, *Yein*, also in Thibet; Arabic, *Paydag*.

The European names of the chessmen I propose to give when I get to Europe. For the present I find it difficult to get out of Asia.

W. S. B.

CHELTENHAM.

(To be continued.)

Note to the supplementary account of Mr. Platt's chessmen (p. 321).—The statement that,—"As there are Queens, this set cannot date back more than three hundred years"—is a mistake, founded, no doubt, upon the fact that the Queen became of more value and importance, about 1500, than she had been previously. The date mentioned was 400 years ago; but in Europe the chess Queen existed long before that. The word 'Queen' was an alternative title to 'Fers,' and when the pieces were carved as human figures the 'Queen' *was* a Queen. Probably within a century of chess entering Europe the 'Farzin' or 'Fers' was termed a 'Queen' by some players, and carved as such occasionally.

It should be remembered that only a small percentage of the chessmen made have been carved to represent Kings, Queens, Knights, &c., as such personages would appear to the eye. Wealthy persons bought or stole them sometimes, but ordinary players had to be content with cheap and almost shapeless dummies. Most of us would now prefer the 'Staunton' dummies to the most beautifully carved pieces—for play. But this is merely a matter of usage.

There is no 'Queen,' and never has been, in Asiatic chess.

Digitized by Google

NOVELTIES FROM THE LONDON TOURNAMENT.

WE translate from the August number of the *Schachfreund* the concluding portion of Herr Alapin's article on the additions to the theory which were produced in the recently concluded tournament.

RUY LOPEZ.—In the game Tchigorin *v.* Janowski, in round 28, the former adopted the continuation given in the previous number as upsetting the new move 10..., R—K sq, which was considered to strengthen the defence in the game Pillsbury *v.* Lasker. As the game Tchigorin *v.* Janowski was lost by White, we feel bound to go closely into it.

GAME No. 1,814. *Ruy Lopez.*

	WHITE. TCHIGORIN.	BLACK. JANOWSKI
1	P—K 4	P—K 4
2	Kt—K B 3	Kt—Q B 3
3	B—Kt 5	Kt—K B 3
4	Castles	Kt × P
5	P—Q 4	B—K 2
6	Q—K 2	Kt—Q 3
7	B × Kt	Kt P × B
8	P × P	Kt—Kt 2
9	R—K sq	Castles
10	Kt—B 3	R—K sq
11	Q—B 4	

The move given in the previous number as an overthrowing of Black's defence. The next three moves that follow were one of the variations given.

		11 Kt—B 4
12	Kt—K Kt 5	12 B × Kt
13	B × B	13 Q × B
14	Q × Kt	14 R—K 3

..... With this move of Janowski's (leaving the *Schachfreund* variation), the following position was reached :—

See Diagram.

15 Q R—Q sq

White could for instance play 15 R—K 3, P—B 3 (if 15.., Q—B 4; 16 Kt—K 2, threatening Kt—Q 4; or if 15..., B—R 3; 16 Q—R 5; or if 15, P—Q 4; 16 R—K B sq, followed by P—K B 4); 16 Q R—K sq, P × P (if R × P ?, 17 Q—B 4 ch, followed by P—K B 4); 17 P—K B 4, Q—K 2; 18 Q × Q, R × Q; 19 R × P, R × R; 20 R × R, and obtains an excellent game. Also 15 P—K Kt 3, P—B 3 (if 15..., P—Q 4; 16 P—K B 4, Q—R 4; 17 Q R—Q sq, threatening Kt × P); 16 P—B 4, Q—B 4 ?; 17 Kt—K 2, P × P; 18 Kt—Q 4, &c., was a continuation which was very plain. Finally the simple 15 Q—R 5, threatening Q × B P, was to be considered. The move in the text shows that Tchigorin had not thought of the obvious 15..., P—B 3 at all. But a good variation should be able after all to stand a weak move, and here the inconsiderate text move does not so very much damage.

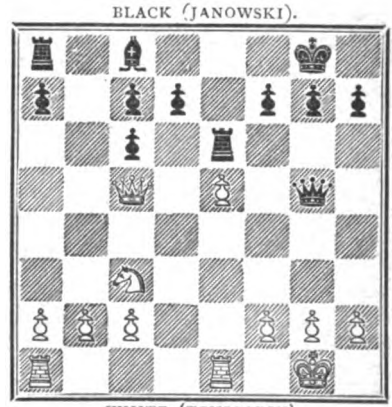
15 P—B 3

16 Q—B 4 ?

Position after Black's 14th move:

R—K 3.

BLACK (JANOWSKI).



WHITE (TCHIGORIN).

Digitized by Google

White simply overlooks that after Kt—K 4 and Kt—B 5 he will not be able to win the exchange because of P—Q 4. Else plainly he would by Q—R 5 and the capture of the Q B P, recompense himself for the loss of the K P. White would then have not at all a bad game, *e.g.*, 16 Q—R 5, P × K P; 17 Q × B P, P—Q 4; 18 R—K 3, or in this position the Pawn sacrifice by 18 P—K B 4 would give him more chance than he obtained from the one in the game, as if 18..., P × P?; 19 R × R, B × R; 20 Q × P, and wins; or if 18..., Q × P?; 19 Q—Q 8 ch, K—B 2; 20 R—K B sq, &c.

		16 P × P
17	Kt—K 4	17 Q—B 5
18	P—K Kt 3	18 Q—B 4
19	Kt—B 5	19 P—Q 4
20	Q—B 3	20 R—B 3
21	R—Q 2	21 P—K 5
22	Q—Kt 3	22 B—K 3

.....R × K P was threatened.

23	Q—Kt 7	23 R—K B sq
24	Q × P (at B 6)??	

That sort of thing the best variation in the world could not hold out against. It appears as if Janowski hypnotises his opponent; compare this with his game with Steinitz in the first round! After 24 Kt × B, Q × Kt; 25 Q × R P, which indeed seems very obvious, no one could tell who would win. True Black with Q—R 6 and R—R 3 or P—K R 4 could get up a lively attack, but White has ways of defending himself. The continuation in the text, however, makes things very smooth for Black.

		24 Q—Kt 4
25	Q R—Q sq?	

Why not Kt—Kt 3. To take the defence off the point, K B 2 is simply suicidal.

		25 B—R 6
26	Q—Kt 5	26 R × B P
27	Kt × P	27 Q—Kt 5
28	P—K Kt 4	28 R—Kt 7 ch
29	K—R sq	29 R × Kt P

.....Of the rest,—"Silence!"

In addition to the defences to the Ruy Lopez, referred to in the previous number, the following had a considerable vogue in London:—

	WHITE.	BLACK.
1	P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2	Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3	B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3
4	B—R 4	4 Kt—K B 3
5	Castles	

The variation is forced if 5 Kt—B 3, B—K 2!; 6 Castles, P—Kt 4, &c.

		6 B—K 2
6	Kt—B 3	7 P—Q Kt 4

.....6..., P—Q 3; 7 P—Q 4, P—Q Kt 4; 8 P × P, P × P; 9 Q × Q, Kt × Q; 10 B—Kt 3 does not give Black a particularly good game.

7	B—Kt 3	7 P—Q 3!

.....7..., Castles is less good. The answer would be 8 P—Q R 4, P—Kt 5; 9 Kt—Q 5, Kt × P; 10 R—K sq, Kt—B 4; 11 Kt × K P, Kt × Kt?; 12 Kt × B ch, Q × Kt; 13 P—Q 4, Q—Q 3; 14 B—K B 4, &c., with the better game for White.

White generally replies 8 P—Q 3, whereupon the second player with 8..., Kt—R 4; 9 Kt—K 2, P—B 4; 10 P—B 3, Kt × B; 11 R P × Kt, Q—B 2; 12 Kt—Kt 3, P—Q 4, &c., or probably slight immaterial variations, leading to a similar position, will obtain generally what in our opinion is a satisfactory game. This variation is already well known, and several specimens were played at Vienna, so as the London players did not introduce a novelty, we do not refer to them by name. In this variation may be noted that instead of 8 B—Q 3 the German *Handbuch* (p. 245, var. 106, note 23) gives the move 8 P—Q R 4 as probably the strongest, with the

Digitized by Google

continuation "8 .., P—Kt 5; 9 Kt—Q 5, B—Kt 5; 10 P—B 3"; and Bardeleben and Mieses in the *Lehrbuch* mark 8 P—Q R 4 with a !. These writers continue 8..., "Q R—Kt sq !; 9 P × P, P × P; 10 Q—K 2." White stands undoubtedly better (suppose 10..., Castles; 11 Kt × P, Kt × P ?; 12 Q × Kt, &c.). Also in the variation 8 P—Q R 4, P—Kt 5; 9 Kt—Q 5, Kt × P; 10 Kt × B, Kt × Kt; 11 P—Q 4, Castles; 12 R—K sq, Tchigorin has shown us that after 12..., B—Kt 2; 13 P × P, P—Q 4; 14 P—B 3, P × P; 15 P × P, Kt × P; 16 Q—Q 4, Kt—K 5; 17 B—R 3, R—K sq; 18 Q R—Q sq, &c., the White game is to be preferred; as for instance if 18..., P—B 4 ?, then 19 P × P *e.p.*, Kt × P; 20 Q—Q Kt 4; or if 18..., P—Q B 3, then 19 B—B 2, Kt—K B 4; 20 Q—Kt 2, &c. In spite of this the move 8 P—Q R 4 is not played in serious encounters. The reason is undoubtedly fear of the attack 8 .., B—Kt 5; 9 P × P, Kt—Q 5. Whether this dangerous attack is really worth the offered Pawn is yet to be decided.

THE FRENCH DEFENCE (I.).—In the variation 1 P—K 4, P—K 3; 2 P—Q 4, P—Q 4; 3 Kt—Q B 3, Kt—K B 3; 4 B—Kt 5, both Lee and Showalter brought in the yet to be considered novelty "4..., B—Kt 5; 5 P—K 5 (5 P × P, P × P; 6 B—Q 3 should be considered), P—K R 3." Janowski first answered the novelty with 6 B—R 4, P—Kt 4; 7 B—Kt 3, Kt—K 5; 8 Kt—K 2, P—B 4; 9 P—R 3; whereupon Black (Lee) could have obtained the better game with 9..., B—R 4; and if 10 P × P, then P—Q 5 !. Then both Lasker and Janowski played against Showalter 6 B—Q 2 (6 B—K 3, Kt—K 5; 7 Kt—K 2, followed by P—K B 3. should be considered), whereupon Showalter answered 6..., B × Kt; 7 P × B, Kt—K 5 (if 7 B × B, Kt—K 5; 8 B—Kt 4, P—B 4 !; 9 P × P, Kt × K B P). The game with Janowski took the following course: 8 B—K 3 ?, P—B 4 (it is not clear if White's attack would be sufficient for the Pawn, if 8 .., Kt × P; 9 Q—Kt 4, P—K Kt 3); 9 Kt—K 2, Q—R 4; 10 P—B 3, P × P; 11 B × P, Kt—B 4, &c. As one sees, Janowski was not able to upset the novelty. Sounder and simpler was Lasker's procedure against it, namely: 8 B—Q 3 (8 Q—Kt 4, P—K Kt 3; 9 Kt—B 3, might be considered), Kt × B; 9 Q × Kt, P—B 4; 10 P—K B 4. Nevertheless with this the novelty in question is far from settled with, for Black could now with 10.., Kt—Q 2; 11 Kt—B 3, P—B 5; 12 B—K 2, Q—R 4, to be followed by Kt—Kt 3 and R 5, give the game a character of which it is for the time difficult to see what the result will be. The exhaustive analysis of this variation remains for the future.

(II). In Tchigorin's variation 1 P—K 4, P—K 3; 2 Q—K 2, S. Rosenthal had already given expression to the *idea* of entering into an open game with 2..., P—K 4, because with this the position of the Queen on K 2 (*quasi*) would be quite useless, and White would have no better move than 3 Q—Q sq (ostensibly), whereupon Black would obtain the advantage of the move. This idea is, however, of no weight, because White could utilise the Q on K 2 if Black continue 2..., P—K 4, by 3 P—K B 4 !, P × P; 4 Q—B 2, P—Kt 4; 5 P—K R 4, B—Kt 2; 6 P × P, Q × P; 7 Kt—K 2. A new edition of Rosenthal's *idea* we see in the novelty frequently played against Tchigorin in the London Tournament: 2 .., Kt—

Digitized by Google

Q B 3; 3 Kt—Q B 3, P—K 4. Tchigcrin against Lasker answered the novelty with 4 P—K Kt 3, Kt—K B 3; 5 B—Kt 2, B—B 4; 6 P—Q 3, P—Q 3. and could have now obtained at least an equal game with 7 Kt—R 4, Kt—Q 5; 8 Q—Q 2, followed by Kt × B. The strongest for White, however, seems to be *4 P—K B 4*, in order if 4 . , Kt—Q 5 to answer 5 Q—Q 3; and if, suppose: 5 . , P—Q 3; 6 Kt—B 3. Kt—Q B 3; 7 P × P, Kt—Kt 5 ?; 8 Q—Kt 5 ch, &c. If 4..., B—B 4; then 5 P × P, Kt × P; 6 Kt—K B 3, &c.; or if 4 . , P × P; 5 Q—B 2, P—Kt 4; 6 P—K R 4, B—Kt 2; 7 P × P, Q × P; 8 P—Q 3, &c.

We do not believe at all that Tchigorin's move, 2 Q—K 2—so bizarre as it seems—can be proved unsound; for why in the tame French Defence should not the first player be allowed a little licence at his first move? Under the move there lies a certain sound idea; it is by no means intended to prevent 2..., P—Q 4, as that would simply be erroneous, for P—Q 4 will will not let itself be prevented in the long run. Tchigorin wishes a great deal more to keep the K P in its place on K 4 in the centre, where it is much better posted than Black's Pawn on K 3. The advance P—K 5, Tchigorin also wishes to avoid, because White then has to play P—Q 4, and the Pawn on Q 4 as is well known is a weak point in White's game. As now the Pawn on K 4 will assuredly be attacked by P—Q 4, Tchigorin aims at defending it with P—Q 3, and in order then after the exchange of the centre Pawns not to be forced to exchange his Queen, Tchigorin in time moves it away from Q sq. This is really the object of Tchigorin's Queen move. He could carry out the same idea with 2 P—Q 3, P—Q 4; 3 Kt—Q 2, Kt—K B 3; 4 P—K Kt 3, &c.

We consider, says Alapin, that Black in reply to 2 Q—K 2 best continues with 2..., B—K 2 !, and then with P—Q 4, P—B 4, &c., according to the well-known and good recipe to obtain at least an equal game. In reply to 2..., B—K 2, Tchigorin himself introduced a novelty (against Showalter) in the move 3 Q—Kt 4. We do not like this loss of time in moving the Queen first to K 2 and then to Kt 4. Black has several replies. Showalter played 3 .., Kt—K B 3; 4 Q × Kt P, R—Kt sq; 5 Q—R 6, Kt—B 3; 6 Kt—K B 3, R—Kt 3; 7 Q—K 3, P—Q 4; 8 P—K 5, P—Q 5; 9 Q—Kt 3, Kt—Q 2; 10 B—Kt 5. Kt—B 4; 11 Q—B 4, and now he could have got a preferable game with 11..., B—Q 2; if 12 P—Q Kt 4, Kt × P !, &c., or if 12 Kt × P ?, Kt × Kt winning a piece, or if 12 B × Kt, B × B; 13 Q × P, Q × Q; 14 Kt × Q, B × Kt P; 15 R—Kt sq, Castles Q R &c.; or if 12 R—K Kt sq, P—Q R 3; 13 B × Kt, B × B; 14 Kt × P, B × Kt P, threatening B—Q 4. In addition to all this 3 Q—Kt 4 ? is of no value because of 3..., B—B 3 (3 P—Kt 3 would be quite safe); 4 P—K B 4, P—Q 4; 5 P—K 5, Kt—R 3; 6 Q—R 5, B—K 2 &c.; or if 4 Kt—K B 3, P—Q 4; 5 P—K 5, Kt—R 6; 6 Q—Kt 3, Kt—B 4; 7 Q—R 3, B—K 2; 8 P—K Kt 4 ?, Kt—R 5, &c.

GIUOCO PIANO.—In the very last round—just before the doors shut almost—a game was played between Schlechter (White) and Lasker (Black), which was of the highest interest from a theoretical standpoint. It dealt with the variation analysed and recommended by Steinitz.

Digitized by Google

GAME NO. 1,815.

WHITE. C. SCHLECHTER.	BLACK. E. LASKER.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—B 4	3 B—B 4
4 P—B 3	4 Kt—K B 3
5 P—Q 4	5 P × P
6 P × P	6 B—Kt 5 ch
7 Kt—B 3	7 Kt × P

.....If Black does not wish to get his position into pronounced disorder, he must make the text move. If 7..., P—Q 4; 8 P × P, K Kt × P; 9 Castles, and White has the advantage.

8 Castles	8 B × Kt

9 P—Q 5

Steinitz here continued with 9 P × B, P—Q 4; 10 B—R 3, which sacrifice proved unsatisfactory, because with 10..., P × B; 11 R—K sq, B—K 3; 12 R × Kt, Q—Q 4, followed by Castles Q R, secures an extra Pawn with an otherwise equal game. In this game in the London Tournament, Schlechter introduced into serious play the move in the text, which was first suggested by Möller, of Copenhagen, as a strengthening of Steinitz's attack.

9 Kt—R 4

.....To be considered was also 9..., B—B 3; 10 R—K sq, Kt—K 2; 11 R × Kt, P—Q 3, although White would then, with 12 B—Kt 5, &c., obtain some attack for the Pawn.

10 P × B	10 Kt × B
11 Q—Q 4	11 P—K B 4

.....If Q Kt - Q 3; 12 Q × Kt P, Q—B 3; 13 Q × Q, Kt × Q; 14 R—K sq ch, and White stands the better.

12 Q × Kt P ?

For Schlechter, owing to the state of the score, a draw would have been no better than a loss. Under this pressure he risked 12 Q × Kt P, which against a Lasker naturally did not come off. We think, however, that after 12 Q × Q Kt, P—Q 3; 13 Kt—Q 2, White would have a very hopeful game, for if the Kt moves away the check which the Rook prevents Black Castling, and White obtains a pretty attack; or if 13..., Kt × Kt; 14 B × Kt, Castles; 15 P—B 4, followed by R—K sq, K 3, and Kt 3, and with the long diagonal bearing on Black's King occupied with the Q and B, White would have an excellent game. For instance we would not in spite of the Bishops of opposite colours, and the minus Pawn, accept a draw! Whether we should be right is of course another queston! In any case the matter is worth further investigation. As played Schlechter soon had to strike his colours.

	12 R—K B sq
13 B—Kt 5	13 Kt × B
14 Kt × Kt	14 Q—B 3
15 R—K sq ch	15 K—Q sq
16 Q × Q ch	16 R × Q
17 R—K 2	17 P—K R 3
18 Q R—K sq	18 P—B 3
19 R—K 8 ch	19 K—B 2
20 Kt—R 7	20 R—B 2
21 R—R 8	21 P—Kt 4
22 R—K 8	22 B—Kt 7
23 Resigns.	

Matter for further investigation is the most important outcome of the play in the London Tournament. It may be noted in passing that Steinitz very often played the variation of the Vienna favoured by him: 1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—Q B 3, Kt—K B 3; 3 P—B 4 ?, P—Q 4; 4 P - Q 3 ?, and not only lost most of the games, but in them was assailed throughout with an incessant attack. To this faulty opening, as well as to his favourite defence in the Ruy Lopez of 3..., P—Q 3, a great deal of his non-success was due.

In general and as usual the Ruy Lopez and Queen's Gambit were almost continually played in London.

Digitized by Google

La Nuova Rivista degli Schacchi announces that the King of Italy has given two splendid Sèvres vases as prizes for the next national tourney.

A new chess club has been established at Barcelona, under highly distinguished auspices, and next year it purposes to organise a Spanish National Congress.

On his way to Vienna, Herr Schlechter played 23 simultaneous games at Hamburg, on July 18th, winning 21 of them and drawing the other two in less than three hours.

The *Times-Democrat* gives a picture of part of the interior of the New Orleans Chess, Chequer, and Whist Club, which was founded in 1880, and appears to be in a very flourishing condition.

The National Congress of the Italian Chess Association will be held at Rome, between October 1st and 15th. There will be two classes, and the chief prize of the first class will be at least 500 lire.

M. Janowski, after the London tournament, passed through Paris, on his way to spend the rest of the summer at Pralognan, in the French Alps. This month he will again proceed to New York for another match with Showalter.

A national chess meeting is to be held at Moscow, between September 13th and October 3rd, with six prizes for the chief tourney, varying from 400 to 50 roubles. There will also be a second tourney, with prizes from 100 to 15 roubles.

We find we were mistaken in recording that the Anderssen Club, of Breslau, paid a visit to the Berlin Club recently. It was the Anderssen Club, of Berlin, a newly formed club, we suppose, of which we had not previously heard, that did so.

Digitized by Google

The annual Mississipi Chess Congress was held, according to annoucement, at Jackson, on July 17th, 18th, and 19th. There were 17 entrants, and the first prize was carried off by Mr. McGrath, of Brookhaven, with the good score of 12 won games.

Before the foreign masters who took part in the International Tourney left London, M. Rosenthal came over from Paris to interview them, and to secure them for the Paris International contest of 1900. It is said that all of them accepted the invitation.

The ninth annual meeting of the Swiss Chess Association took place, according to the programme, at Lausanne, on June 3rd and 4th. Herren Henneberg, junr., of Basle, and Pestalozzi, of Zurich, were the winners in the first class; and Herr Henneberg, senr., in the second. In the third there were three ties.

After the London International Tourney, Janowski challenged Lasker to a match for £400 a-side. The champion accepted the challenge, but the match will have to be postponed till next year, as Janowski has a previous engagement for another match with Showalter, at New York, to be played in the coming autumn. It is also said that he has undertaken to play a match with Pillsbury.

"POLLOCK MEMORIES."—Mrs. T. B. Rowland, 6, Rus-in-Urbe, Kingstown, Ireland, who is editing the selection of games played by the late W. H. K. Pollock, with a brief sketch of his career, informs us that the printer has promised that the work will be ready for the subscribers sometime during the present month.

We have seen some forward sheets, and have pleasure in advising those of our readers who have not subscribed for the book to do so at once, as the price after publication will be raised from 2/9 to 5/-.

The triangular contest between the New York, Pennsylvania, and Massachusetts States Chess Associations was to begin on August 28th, at the U.S. Hotel, Saratoga Springs, where the New York Association holds its summer meeting this year. The New York State clubs' contest, which was to take place at this meeting, will also be of exceptional interest, for according to the rules, the club winning the trophy five times may retain it, and the Manhattan Club has already won it four times. This year, however, the Brooklyn Club has the assistance of Mr. Marshall, who was the first prize winner in the recent one round London tourney.

Mr. Atkins, the sole representative of his country at the Amsterdam Congress, has achieved the extraordinary feat of winning every game that he had to play. There were 16 entrants, whose names we gave last month,

Digitized by Google

so that his score is 15, and he obtains the first prize of 200 fr. The competitor with the pseudonym "Mat" came in second, scoring 11 games, and gaining 150 fr. as his prize. The third prize of 70 fr. was shared by Messrs. Tresling and Bleijkmans, of Holland, and Manheimer and Swiderski, of Germany, with 10 points each; and Messrs. Deimer and Jhr. van Foreest divided the fourth. We append the full score:—

	te Kolsté.	Dimer.	Bleijkmans.	Tresling.	Atkins.	Heemskerk.	Partaj.	Manheimer.	"Mat."	"Pat."	Trimborn.	Meiners.	v. Foreest.	Pelzer.	Moquette.	Swiderski.	Total.
te Kolsté, 's Hague	—	½	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	½	½	½	0	1	0	0	4
Dimer, Hamburg	½	—	½	½	0	1	½	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	½	1	8½
Bleijkmans, Amsterdam	0	½	—	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	½	0	10
Tresling, Winschoten	1	½	0	—	1	0	1	½	1	0	1	1	½	½	1	1	10
Atkins, Northampton	1	1	1	1	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	15
Heemskerk, Sas van Gent	1	0	0	0	0	—	1	0	0	0	0	½	0	½	0	0	3
Partaj, Praag	1	½	0	0	0	0	—	1	1	½	1	1	0	½	0	0	6½
Dr. Manheimer, Frankenthal	1	1	0	½	0	1	0	—	½	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	10
"Mat," Utrecht	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	½	—	1	1	1	1	1	½	1	11
"Pat," Kleef	½	0	0	1	0	1	½	0	0	—	1	0	0	0	1	0	5
Dr. Trimborn, Keulen	½	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	—	0	0	0	0	0	1½
Meiners, Amsterdam	½	0	0	0	0	½	0	0	0	1	1	—	1	0	1	0	5
Jhr. v. Foreest, 's Hague	1	1	0	½	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	—	½	1	½	8½
Pelzer, Frankfort	0	0	0	½	0	½	½	1	0	1	1	1	½	—	½	0	6½
Moquette, Utrecht	1	½	½	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	½	—	0	5½
Swiderski, Leipzic	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	½	1	1	1	½	1	1	—	10

BLACKBURNE AND MORPHY.

The appended letter, from Mr. Blackburne, settles definitely the misstatement respecting himself and Morphy.

1, AVONDALE ROAD, PECKHAM, S.E.,
August 2nd, 1899.

DEAR SIR,

I never played Morphy, in fact never saw him. Have been contradicting the report for the last 15 years. Once a lie gets going it can never be overtaken.

My book is in the printer's hands, and will be out next month. Longmans are the publishers.

Yours truly,
J. H. BLACKBURNE.

If our memory had not failed us at the moment of penning the article on Mr. Blackburne's chess career, we should not have fallen into the error of repeating the mis-statement of the now defunct *Chess Monthly*, for on page 353 of our September issue, 1896, we published the following paragraph:—

"The Hastings Chess Tournament Book.—A correspondent writes us: 'I have to draw your attention to an extraordinary statement in the Hastings Tournament Book,

Digitized by Google

which appears to have escaped the reviewer. I refer to the statement on p. 353 that Blackburne was stimulated by 'taking part in one of Morphy's blindfold performances.' The sentence is also so worded as to make it appear *after* Blackburne was 18 years of age, which would be in 1860. Mr. Morphy sailed from this country in April, 1859. His blindfold performances are all on record, and Blackburne's name nowhere appears. Does Mr. Cheshire mean that Blackburne actually played with Morphy? Or that he 'assisted' merely as a spectator? Some future historian will want to know.'"

There is another matter which we desire to put right before dismissing this subject. In our article on the recent international tournament we did a serious injustice to Mr. Pillsbury, which we desire to correct. We wrote: "Pillsbury indeed seems incapable of defeating Blackburne, for the total "of their personal games (cable and tournament) now stands at 4 wins, 2 "draws, and 0 losses." As a matter of fact the record is: Blackburne 5, Pillsbury 3, drawn 3. In addition to the cable matches and the recent London tournament, both players took part in the tournaments at Hastings (1895), Nuremberg (1896), and Vienna (1898) and in the last named event, a double-round tournament, Pillsbury won both games.

With regard to Mr. Blackburne's book of his blindfold games, we take this opportunity of expressing our satisfaction that the work is so well advanced, and we hope the book will soon be in the hands of appreciative students. If Blackburne never met Morphy face to face, he has given us many "bits of Morphy."

CHESS TOURISTS.

WE are indebted to Mr F. W. Womersley for the following interesting account of the recent tour of the Hastings Club. The doings of the members who formed the party have aroused so much interest that we are sure our readers will enjoy reading the short resumé of this novel chess enterprise, which is supplied at our special request.

Some few months ago, our hon. sec., Mr. H. E. Dobell, mentioned that in taking his annual holiday he generally had himself for companion, but how much more enjoyable it would be if a few friends could take their vacation together, and suggested some of the members of the chess club might unite for a week or two, and take a tour together. What boy could resist the idea of a holiday! and we, some old boys, together with some of the girls, I mean lady members, at once accepted the suggestion as a happy one, and requested him to arrange a tour that would bring us into touch with some of the most noted provincial chess clubs, and an opportunity of crossing pawns and becoming acquainted with players whom many of us knew by repute, as well as give an itinerary of interest to us as tourists.

Our party consisted of fourteen ladies and gentlemen for the whole tour, and sixteen for a part of the course, and although our main purpose was a holiday, companionship, and social enjoyment, we also essayed chess

Digitized by Google

matches for evening recreation and pastime, and to meet the powerful clubs we had challenged, it was necessary to confine our selection of players to members of our first three classes, in order not to give a ridiculous show of our chess strength; the order and arrangement of the team for each match was settled before leaving home, and a scoring book and game record specially prepared for each member of the team, also we had arranged three prizes between ourselves to give zest to our play.

Our route was from London to Leeds, Newcastle, Edinburgh, Stirling, *via* the Trossachs to Glasgow, Liverpool, Birmingham, and return to London. This course is probably not a usual tourists' itinerary, but it gave the opportunity of meeting the chess players of each of these places. As tourists we had the attractions and interest of great and crowded cities, with fine and noble buildings such as the Town Halls of Leeds, Glasgow, and Birmingham, and St. George's Hall, Liverpool; we had splendid streets such as "Princes" at Edinburgh, "Corporation" at Birmingham, "Grainger" at Newcastle, &c.; the curious wynds of Stirling and Edinburgh; historic and interesting buildings in many towns; eerie and romantic Castles, with splendid panoramas of great and historic interest at Edinburgh and Stirling; monuments to great men, the "Wallace," "Scott," "Burns," and others—the view from the "Wallace," at Stirling, is one of the most extensive and delightful panoramas it is possible to conceive; we had the experience of busy ports at Glasgow and Liverpool; delightful and charming walks in parks and gardens, such as "Jesmond Dene" at Newcastle, and at Edinburgh; we viewed with great interest those grand feats of engineering skill, the bridges at Newcastle, the Forth bridge, the splendid succession of docks at Liverpool, and other works; we inspected with much pleasure the shipping at the Ports of Glasgow and Liverpool, from the splendid liner "Majestic," with a capacity for 1,500 passengers, to the last aspirant for international honours the yacht "Shamrock," at Greenock; and all these subjects of interest seasoned with happy social companionship and conversation of friends from the same club. But if these scenes of city interests and human ingenuity afforded us great pleasure, what shall I say of the splendid, impressive, and charming natural scenery? The tortuous windings of the Forth, as seen from the Abbey Craig; the sylvan beauty of Allan Water; the wild climb of the Aberfoyle Pass; the beautiful scenery of Loch Achray, the Trossachs, and Loch Katrine, surrounded by the high ranges of hills covered with trees and verdure, displaying an infinite variety of hues of green, and rendered romantic and emotional from "Ellen's Isle" and the memories of Scott's delightful "Lady of the Lake"; the placid wide spreading limpid sheet of Loch Lomond; the great rugged ranges of the Grampians, culminating in Ben Lomond; the loch-like estuary of the Clyde, the Kyles of Bute, and many an other passing scene of loveliness and beauty, quickened, exhilarated, and refreshed us with new and changeful but inexpressible delights in the world of nature. Our hours thus filled full from morn to eve, were if possible made more full, or at least more completely enjoyable, by the kindly help, guidance, and counsel of the many chess friends whom we met at the different cities, and who aided us to fill the hours to repletion, for the short time we were in their company.

Digitized by Google

To the days thus full of interest, we added an evening with the chess players of the various cities; most cordial, genial, and friendly was our reception at the different clubs. At Leeds we made the acquaintance of Mr. I. M. Brown, Mr. Whitehead, and players including J. Musgrove, J. Parker, F. P Wildman, and others, who having first entertained us to a sumptuous dinner, with the heartiest good wishes for an enjoyable holiday for our party, then engaged us in friendly contest over the boards; after a very enjoyable and gratifying evening, this strong club gave us the opportunity of scoring a victory for our first encounter; their room at the Grand Restaurant is graced with a very striking likeness of the late Mr. James Rayner. At Newcastle, the Art Club, in Grainger Street, should be the home of a very flourishing chess community, and there we had the pleasure of meeting Messrs. F. Downey, James Birks, E. G. Sergeant, H. W. Hawkes, and other leading players of Northumberland, also a considerable number of onlookers, who evidently took much interest in the match, and a keen struggle resulted in a drawn battle, to the satisfaction of both sides. The Edinburgh Club, in Hanover Street, gave us opportunity of meeting Mr. D. Y. Mills, the Scottish champion, Messrs. G. P. Galloway, R. Ranken, W. M. Lock, and other leaders of chess in "Modern Athens"; their club room, probably through being in a private house, did not attract any visitors other than the players and officials; after a protracted struggle of over four hours, victory was on the side of our tourists. At Stirling, the president, J. B. Richardson, Esq., gave the tourists a most hearty welcome, and invited chess friends from Dundee, Edinburgh, Glasgow, and other parts to meet them at the Station Hotel, where he provided a very elegant and recherche banquet; after the usual loyal toast, he in most graceful and cordial terms gave "Our Guests," and Mr. Dobell responded. Mr. Cheshire in humorous terms proposed "The Stirling Chess Club," which Dr. Moorhouse acknowledged, and after due honours to the President, the cloth was removed and the battle set; a bloodless victory declared for the 'South'rons,' where oft more sanguinary conflicts had, in times happily long past, proclaimed the Scots the victors. The hearty and genial efforts of Mr. D. Lindsey and other chess friends to entertain us were highly appreciated by every member of our party. At Glasgow Athenæum, devoted to every kind of physical and mental recreation, a strong body of players led by Mr. J. B. Longwill, including Sheriff Spens, A. J. Nielson, W. Black, B Fyfe, J. Russell, and others, received us most cordially; a strenuous struggle of between three and four hours' duration was adjourned, that we might partake of our friends' hospitality, during which Dr. Fyfe and Sheriff Spens spoke in highly gratifying terms of the Hastings Club, and this brought the small hours of the morning, when it was arranged to adjudicate the unfinished games; a remarkable result of a careful examination was one win on each side, and all the other games drawn. On the morrow, I remarked to one of the ladies of our party, that the matches, after the perambulations of the day, must be very fatiguing to the non-players. "Oh no, not at all, at home I go to the club and enjoy my games far more than the usual afternoon "At Home," with its small talk and nothings, and now we ladies, although not sufficiently strong to play in the matches, take great pleasure in watching the games, and delight when victory seems

Digitized by Google

smiling on you gentlemen; but the busyness of the day cannot conduce to your good play in the evenings." The exhausting journey to Liverpool amply verified this remark, for the heat and fatigue experienced in this seven hours' ride was anything but helpful to our chess. At the City Hall, Liverpool, Mr. Amos Burn, with Mr. A. Rutherford and his team, gave us a warm welcome in more senses than one. Mr. Burn told me Liverpool had provided an excellent team to meet us, and although he was not playing, we should find them more than a match for us; and so it proved, for Mr. A. Rutherford, with Messrs. Cairne, Spedding, Powell, Gardner, and others gave us a severe beating; the games seemed fairly even for about three hours, and then a sudden collapse seemed to overtake the whole team, and we scored only 1½ games. In addition to the thorough defeat, our friends, the enemy, also provided for us a most enjoyable and pleasant supper, which having been duly disposed of, with hearty good wishes for each other, and mutual expressions of appreciation, we adjourned to prepare for the next day's journey. And last on our list of fixtures, Birmingham, where we experienced the generous hospitality of Mr. M. Friedberger (a member also of the Hastings Club), and there at the Midland Institute were welcomed by Mr. G. E. H. Bellingham, supported by Messrs. C. H. Sherrard, B. D. Wilmot, A. J. Mackenzie, and other players of the midland metropolis; and here again, after a very enjoyable match, we suffered a signal defeat, which brought to an end the chess of our tour.

In conclusion I cannot but express our appreciation of the hearty cordiality with which we were met by the chess players of every club we visited, the kindly efforts of all to give us pleasure, the entire satisfaction and delight of all our party in the success of our tour, and am convinced that although this is the first it will by no means be the last tour of a chess club, which in our case has proved a charming and ideal outing.

The following is the score card showing results:—

	Leeds.	Newcastle.	Edinburgh.	Stirling.	Glasgow.	Liverpool.	Birmingham.	Total.
Mr. J. Fitzpatrick	½	½	1	½	½	1	½	*4½
Mr. H. F. Cheshire	½	0	1	1	0	½	1	†4
Mr. F. W. Womersley...	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	†4
Mr. A. G. Ginner	0	1	1	1	½	0	½	‡4
Mr. H. E. Dobell	1	0	1	1	½	0	0	3½
Mr. C. G. Skyrme	½	1	1	0	½	0	0	3
Mr. E. J. McCormick	½	½	½	½	½	0	0	2½
Capt. Gardiner	0	½	½	0	½	0	½	2
Mr A. C. Jenour	½	0	0	½	½	0	0	1½
Mr. J. A. Watt	1		0	1	½			2½
HASTINGS' SCORES	5½	4½	6	6½	5	1½	2½	
OPPONENTS' SCORES... ...	4½	4½	4	3½	5	7½	6½	

* First prize. † Divide second prize. ‡ Third prize.

Digitized by Google

OBITUARY.

We regret to record the death of the distinguished chess writer and analyst, Baron von Heydebrandt und der Lasa, who passed away on July 27th, at the ripe old age of eighty years. A sketch of his chess career will be published in our next issue.

The late Mr. Edmund Thorold.—We stated in our obituary notice last month that the late Mr. Thorold was born in the year 1843. Miss Thorold, who kindly supplied us with this information, now writes saying that she made a mistake, and that her brother was born in the year *1832*.

Our Melbourne exchanges, the *Leader* and the *Australasian*, announce the death, on June 28th, of Mr. William Ravenscroft Stephen, one of the prominent members of the "old chess brigade" of Melbourne. The second son of the late Sir George Stephen, he was born at Hampstead, near London, in 1826. He was educated at King's College, and proceeded, in due course, to St. John's, Cambridge, where in 1848 he took his B.A. degree. Four years later he went to Melbourne, and joined the civil service, in which he gradually rose to the position of chief clerk to the Treasury, from which he was subsequently transferred to the office of the master in equity. He took an active part in founding the Melbourne Chess Club in 1866, and for the next thirty years was a very valuable member, filling the office of secretary for several years, and being a member of committee for nearly the whole of that time. He entered as a competitor in almost every tourney held at the club, and, though he could hardly be ranked among the first flight of players, he was a strong player of the second class, receiving Pawn and move from the first class. He was one of Victoria's representatives in many of the inter-colonial matches against New South Wales, and always acquitted himself with credit. For the last ten years he has practically retired from the arena.

The following games were played in the London International Tournament:—

GAME No. 1,816.

Queen's Pawn Game.

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

WHITE.	BLACK.
Mr. S. TINSLEY.	M. I. TCHIGORIN.
2 P—K 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4

.....It is usually not thought

Digitized by Google

good to bring out the Q Kt before moving the Q B P in the opening. M. Tchigorin often does it in order to play P—K 4 as soon as possible, but that design is here entirely frustrated by White's continuation.

3	P—K B 4	3 Kt—K R 3
4	Kt—K B 3	4 P—Q R 3
5	B—K 2	5 P—K 3

.....Black's 3rd move looked as if he intended it to be followed by P—K B 3 and Kt—B 2, &c., but if so he evidently gives up that plan now.

6	Castles	6 B—K 2
7	P—Q R 3	7 Castles
8	Kt—Q B 3	

Having adopted the so-called 'stone-wall' game by P—K B 4, White refrains from the otherwise usual advance of P—Q B 4, reserving that Pawn for defensive purposes.

		8 P—K B 4
9	Kt—K 5	9 Kt × Kt
10	Q P × Kt	10 P—Q Kt 4

... .B—B 4 was much better, White's next move threatens Kt × P.

11	B—B 3	11 B—Kt 2
12	Kt—K 2	12 P—Q B 4
13	P—Q B 3	13 Q—K sq

.....Preferable would be Q—Kt 3, but White is endeavouring to occupy the strong post at Q 4 with his Kt, and the only move to prevent this now seems to be P—Q R 4, for if then White played R—Kt sq, Black could answer with P—R 5.

14	P—Q Kt 4	14 R—B sq
15	P × P	15 B × P
16	Q—Q 3	16 R—K B 2
17	Kt—Q 4	17 R(B2)—QB2
18	B—Q 2	18 P—K Kt 3
19	K R—Kt sq	19 Kt—B 2
20	P—K Kt 3	20 Kt—Q sq
21	B—K sq	21 K—R sq
22	B—Q sq	22 Kt—B 2

.....We fail to understand this, for the Kt was well posted at Q sq for the defence. White now begins to break through on the Q side, practically forcing the exchange of the B for the Kt, the undoubling of his own Pawns, and the improvement of his position.

23	P—Q R 4	23 B × Kt
24	K P × B	24 B—B 3
25	P × P	25 B × P
26	Q—K 3	26 R—Kt sq
27	B—K 2	27 R(B 2)—Kt 2
28	B—Q 3	28 Q—B 3
29	B × B	

White should rather, perhaps, have played R—Kt 4, for by beginning the exchanges himself, he leaves his opponent in command of the open file.

		29 R × B
30	R × R	30 Q × R
31	Q—Q 2	31 R—Kt 3
32	Q—R 2	32 K—Kt 2
33	Q—R 3	

With a view to Q K 7 presently. It looked very risky to allow the adverse Q and R to penetrate into his game, but Mr. Tinsley had accurately discounted the attack, and foreseen that it would recoil upon his opponent.

		33 Q—K 7
34	B—B 2	34 R—Kt 7
35	R—K B sq	35 Q—Kt 4

.....He had no time for P—Kt 4, for White, of course, would not take the P, but would continue with Q—K 7.

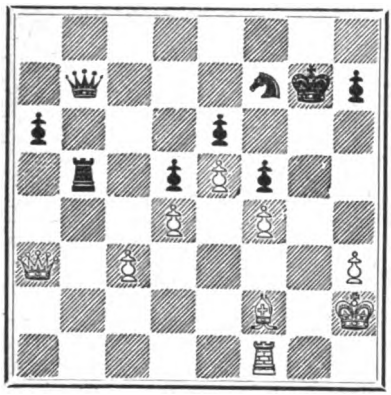
36	Q—K 7	36 Q—B 3
37	P—K R 3	37 R—Kt 2
38	Q—R 3	38 R—Kt 4
39	P—Kt 4	39 Q—Kt 2
40	P × P	40 Kt P × P
41	K—R 2	

Digitized by Google

Position after White's 41st move:

K—R 2.

BLACK (TCHIGORIN).



WHITE (TINSLEY).

41 Kt—R sq

.....If we mistake not, Black might have saved the game here by R—Kt 8, for if White reply with 42 B—K sq, the exchange of Queens would relieve Black from danger. If, however, 42 R × R, Q × R; 43 Q × P or Q—K 7, Black plays Q—B 7; and must win the Q B P, or in some cases get perpetual check. At any rate R—Kt 8 was better than letting in the Queen by the move of the Kt.

42	Q—Q 6	42 K—B 2

.....Q—B sq seems to offer the best chances, but in such a position there was little hope.

43	Q—Q 8	43 Kt—Kt 3
44	Q—B 6 ch	44 K—K sq
45	Q × K P ch	45 Kt—K 2
46	R—K Kt sq	46 K—B sq
47	Q—B 6 ch	47 K—K sq
48	R—Kt 7	48 Q—Q 2
49	Q—B 7 ch	

A shorter road to victory appears to be 49 B—R 4, R—Kt 2 (the check at Kt 7 is useless); 50 P—K 6, Q—Q 3; 51 Q—B 7 ch, K—Q sq; 52 Q—B 8 ch, K—B 2; 53 R × Kt ch, K—B 3; 54 Q—B 8 ch, and wins.

		49 K—Q sq
50	Q—B 8 ch	50 Q—K sq
51	Q—B 6	51 R—Kt 7
52	K—Kt 2	52 P—Q R 4
53	Q—Q 6 ch	53 K—B sq

.. ..If Q—Q 2, then R × Kt equally wins a piece.

54	R × Kt	54 Q—Kt 3 ch
55	Q × Q	55 P × Q
56	R—Q R 7	56 R—R 7
57	P—K 6	57 R—K 7
58	R × P	58 R × P
59	R × Q P	59 K—B 2
60	R—K 5	60 R—Q B 3
61	R—Q B 5 and wins.	

This game is a good specimen of Mr. Tinsley's play, but it is below the usual standard of M. Tchigorin.

GAME No. 1,817.

Sicilian Defence.

WHITE. Herr COHN.	BLACK. M. JANOWSKI.
1 P—K 4	1 P—Q B 4
2 Kt—Q B 3	2 P—K 3
3 P—K Kt 3	

More customary is 3 Kt—K B 3, P—Q 4; 4 P—Q 4 !, &c.

	3 P—Q 4
4 P × P	

As White intends to develop the Bishop at K Kt 2, he could have played 4 P—Q 3 to avoid freeing Black Q B.

	4 P × P
5 P—Q 4	5 B—K 3
6 B—Kt 2	

6 K Kt—K 2, so that Black should not have the opportunity of gaining a move in developing his Q Kt by attacking the Queen might have been considered.

Digitized by Google

		6 P × P
7	Q × P	7 Kt—Q B 3
8	Q—R 4	8 B—Q Kt 5
9	B—Q 2	

9 P—Q R 3 was imperative, and with it White would have obtained a good position.

		9 P—Q R 3
10	K Kt—K 2	

Both Castles Q R and Q Kt—K 2 deserved consideration.

		10 P—Q Kt 4
11	Q—Kt 3	11 K Kt—K 2
12	Kt—Q Kt sq	12 P—Q 5
13	B × Kt ch ?	

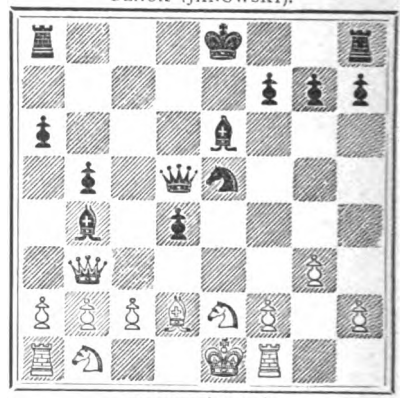
Comparatively speaking 13 Q—Q 3 was better, and if 13..., B—B 5; then 14 B × Kt ch, Kt × B; 15 Q—K 4 ch, K—Q 2; 16 K—Q sq, R—K sq; 17 Q—Kt 4 ch, K—B 2; 18 Kt—B 4, although even then Black would have the preferable game.

		13 Kt × B
14	Q—Q 3	14 Q—Q 4
15	R—K B sq	15 Kt—K 4
16	Q—Kt 3	

Position after White's 16th move :—

Q—Kt 3.

BLACK (JANOWSKI).



WHITE (COHN).

		16 Q—Kt 7
17	Q × B	17 Kt—B 6 ch
18	K—Q sq	18 Q × R ch
19	B—K sq	19 B—B 5
20	Kt—B 4	20 P—Q R 4
21	Q—Q 2	21 Castles K R
22	Kt—Q 3	22 R—K sq
23	Resigns.	

NOTES FROM *Der Schachfreund.*

GAME No. 1,818.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES FROM *THE COUNTY EXPRESS.*

	WHITE. Herr SCHLECTER.	BLACK. Mr. STEINITZ.
1	P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2	Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3	B—Kt 5	3 P—Q 3
4	P—Q 4	4 B—Q 2
5	Kt—B 3	5 K Kt—K 2

.....Kt—B 3 is preferable.

6	B—Q B 4	6 P—K R 3
7	P—K R 3	7 Kt—Kt 3
8	B—K 3	8 Kt—B 5

.....Not to be commended. White is now able to get a sort of King's gambit position with the advantage of a Pawn, *e.p.* K—B 2.

9	B × Kt	9 P × B
10	Q—Q 2	10 P—K Kt 4
11	P—K R 4	11 B—Kt 2
12	P × P	12 P × P
13	R × R ch	13 B × R
14	Castles	14 K—B sq
15	R—R sq	15 B—Kt 2
16	R—R 5	16 P—B 3
17	Q—K sq	17 B—K sq
18	R—R 7	18 B—B 2

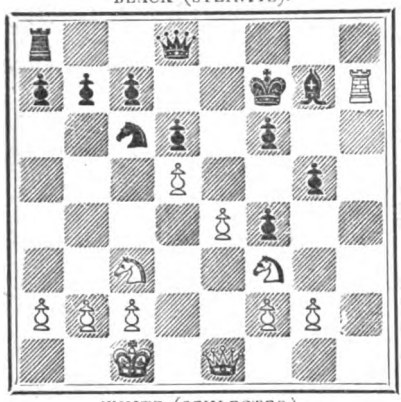
.....If B—Kt 3, White plays Q—R sq.

Digitized by Google

19 B × B 19 K × B

Position after Black's 19th move :—
K × B.

BLACK (STEINITZ).



WHITE (SCHLECTER).

20 P—Q 5

A fine move, which forces Black to give up two pieces for the R. Otherwise, if Kt—K 4, White wins a piece by Kt—Q 4, and then Kt—K 6.

		20 K—Kt sq
21	R × B ch	21 K × R
22	P × Kt	22 P × P
23	Kt—Q 4	23 Q—Q 2
24	Kt—B 5 ch	24 K—B 2
25	Q—R sq	25 R K—B sq
26	Q—R 5 ch	26 K—K 3
27	Kt—K 2	27 P—B 4
28	P—K Kt 2	28 P × P
29	Kt (K 2) × P	29 K—K 4
30	Q—R 2	30 K—K 3
31	Q—R 6	31 R—B 2
32	Q—R 3	32 K—K 4
33	Kt—R 5	33 P—Q 4
34	Q—Q B 3 ch	34 P—Q 5
35	Q × B P ch	35 K × P
36	Kt × Q P	36 P—Kt 5
37	Kt—Q Kt 3	37 Q—Q 4
38	Kt—Q 2 ch	

The Black Q is lost.

38 Resigns.

GAME No. 1,819.

Irregular Opening.

NOTES FROM *LITERARY DIGEST* (New York).

	WHITE. Herr LASKER.	BLACK. Mr. LEE.
1	P—K 4	1 P—Q B 3
2	P—Q 4	2 P—Q 4
3	Q Kt—B 3	3 P × P

.....If P—K 3, the Caro-Kann Opening, then 4 P—K 5, and the game is turned into a French, with White an extra move ahead, as Black, sooner or later, must play P—Q B 4. The present line of play brings the Q B into action, but Black labours under other disadvantages, notably a weak K P, and a retarded development of his King's side.

4	Kt × P	4 B—B 4
5	Kt—Kt 3	5 B—Kt 3
6	Kt—B 3	6 Kt—Q 2
7	P—K R 4	7 P—K R 3
8	B—Q 3	8 B × B
9	Q × B	9 K Kt—B 3
10	B—Q 2	10 P—K 3
11	Castles Q R	11 Q—B 2
12	K R—K sq	12 Castles
13	Q—Kt 3	13 B—Q 3
14	Kt—K 2	14 Kt—Kt 5
15	R—B sq	15 Kt (Q 2)—B 3
16	Q—R 4	16 K—Kt sq
17	P—B 4	17 Q—K 2
18	Kt—B 3	18 Q—B 2

.....Intending ..., B—B 5.

19	P—K Kt 3	19 Q—B sq

.....To guard against P—B 5, followed by B—B 4.

20	P—Kt 4	20 P—K 4

.....Black is tied up badly. This attempt at getting relief does not help him, but infuses new interest into a hitherto very one-sided affair.

Digitized by Google

21	P × P	21 Kt × P

... . Not B × P, because of 21 Kt × B, Kt × Kt; 22 B—B 4.

22	B—K 3	22 Kt × P

.....His only chance of prolonging the struggle. Kt × Kt, or any other move instead, would lose speedily.

23	B × P ch	23 K—B 2
24	R—Q 4	24 P—Q Kt 4
25	Kt × P ch	25 P × Kt
26	Q × P	26 Kt—R 6

.....Black evidently relied upon this resource in conjunction with the fact that if checked his King moves, discovering check. Lasker, however, is equal to the occasion.

27	Q—R 5 ch	27 K—Kt 2 ch
28	B—B 5	28 B × B
29	P × B	29 R × R
30	Kt × R	30 Q—Q sq
31	P—B 6 ch	

The termination is most trenchant.

		31 K—B sq
32	Q—R 8 ch	32 K—B 2
33	Q—R 7 ch	33 K—Q 3
34	Q × Kt ch	34 K—Q 4
35	R—Q sq	35 Q—Kt 3
36	Kt—B 3 dis. ch	36 K—K 3
37	Q—Q 6 ch	37 K—B 4
38	Q—Q 3 ch	38 K—Kt 5
39	Kt—K 5 ch	39 Resigns.

GAME No. 1,820.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES FROM *THE FIELD*.

	WHITE. Mr. LEE.	BLACK. Herr LASKER.
1	P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2	Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3	B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3
4	B—R 4	4 Kt—B 3
5	P—Q 3	5 P—Q 3
6	P—B 3	6 P—Q Kt 4
7	B—B 2	

7 B—Kt 3 first, and if 7..., B—K 3, then 8 B—B 2.

		7 P—Kt 3
8	P—Q R 4	8 B—Q Kt 2
9	Q Kt—Q 2	9 B—Kt 2
10	Kt—B sq	10 P—Q 4
11	Q—K 2	11 Castles
12	Kt—Kt 3	12 Q—Q 3
13	Castles	13 K R—K sq
14	P—R 3	14 Kt—Q R 4
15	B—Q 2	15 P—B 4
16	K R—Q sq	

A singularly timid proceeding. As first player White kept, and is still on the defensive. He might at least have ventured upon P—Kt 4.

		16 Q—B 2

.....Very good. There is a double meaning in this move. He prevents the suggested P—Kt 4, and threatens P—B 5.

17	Q—K sq	

Q—B sq would have been prudent now, removing the Queen from the masked threat of Black's R at K sq.

		17 P—B 5

.....Now Black's plan is disclosed, but the information costs a Pawn.

18	P—Q 4	

If 18 K P × P, then 18..., P × P; 19 B × P, P—K 5; 20 Kt × P, Kt × Kt; 21 B × Kt, P—B 4, winning a piece. The alternative, therefore, is Q P × P.

		18 Kt × P
19	Kt × Kt	19 P × Kt
20	Kt × P	

If 20 B × P, then 20..., P × P, followed by P—B 4.

		20 B × Kt
21	P × B	21 Q × P

Digitized by Google

.....Now, being a Pawn ahead in addition to the better position, the rest is plain sailing.

22	B—K 3	22 Kt—B 3
23	P—Q Kt 3	23 Kt—R 4
24	P—Q Kt 4	24 Kt—B 3
25	R—Q 7	25 R—K 2
26	K R—Q sq	26 R—Q sq
27	R × R ch	27 Kt × R
28	P × P	28 P × P
29	Q—Q 2	29 Kt—K 3
30	P—R 4	30 B—B 3
31	R—R 6	31 R—Q 2
32	Q—K sq	32 B—Kt 2
33	R—R 5	33 P—B 4
34	P—Kt 3	34 P—B 5

See Diagram.

35	P × P	35 Kt × P
36	B—Q 4	36 Q—K B 4
37	Q—K 3	37 R × B
38	P × R	38 Q—Kt 5 ch
39	K—B sq	39 Q—Kt 7 ch
40	K—K sq	40 Q—Kt 8 ch
41	K—Q 2	41 P—B 6 ch
42	Q × P	42 Q × P ch
43	K—Q sq	43 P—K 6
44	B—Kt 3 ch	44 K—Kt 2
45	P—Q 5 dis. ch	45 K—R 3
46	Q—K sq	46 B—B sq

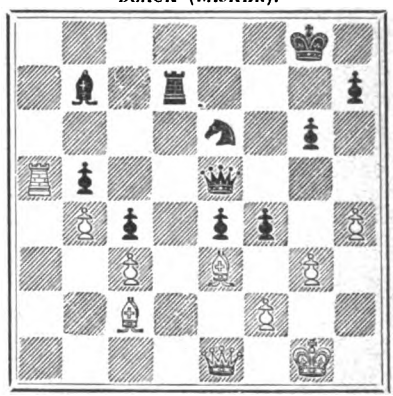
.....An elegantly played ending to a pretty game.

49 Resigns.

Position after Black's 34th move :—

P—B 5.

BLACK (LASKER).



WHITE (LEE).

We give the two following games as a tribute to the memory of the late Mr. Thorold. The first was played at the Manchester International Tourney of 1890, and both of them are good specimens of his brilliant style.

GAME No. 1,821.

Giuoco Piano.

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

WHITE. Mr. E. THOROLD.		BLACK. Mr. J. H. BLACKBURNE.
1	P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2	Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3	B—B 4	3 B—B 4
4	P—Q 3	4 Kt—B 3
5	B—K 3	5 B—Kt 3
6	B × B	6 R P × B
7	Q Kt—Q 2	7 Castles
8	P—Q B 3	8 P—Q 4
9	B—Kt 3 !	

The disadvantage of this exchange is that it opens the adverse Q R file, and in many cases allows the opponent to post a Kt at K B 5.

If the Pawns are exchanged, Black's Kt at once threatens to go to B 5, and in any event he would have the better position.

		9 P × P
10	P × P	10 Q—K 2
11	Q—K 2	11 P—K Kt 3

.....Intending Kt—K R 4, but even though White has no Q B, this is a weakening move. There

Digitized by Google

seems to be no reason, however, why the Kt should not go to K R 4 at once.

12	P—K Kt 3	12 Kt—Q 2
13	P—K R 4	13 Kt—Q B 4
14	B—B 2	14 P—K R 4

.....White threatened P—R 5, and the reply B—Kt 5 would have been met by Q—K 3 and then Kt—R 2.

15	Q—K 3	15 R—Q sq
16	P—Q Kt 4	16 Kt—Q 2
17	B—Kt 3 !	

This Bishop now becomes a thorn in Black's side to the very end.

		17 Kt—K B sq
18	Kt—Kt 5	18 B—K 3
19	Kt × B	19 Kt × Kt
20	P—K B 4 !	20 Q—B 3

.....K—Kt 2 is a move which perhaps might have been made before, and probably would have been of service now, since Black suffered all along by his K B P being pinned.

21	P—B 5	

Finely played. If now P × P, 22 P × P, Q × P; 23 Kt—K 4, threatening R—K B sq, &c.

		21 Kt—K B sq
22	P × P	22 Q × Kt P
23	Castles (K R)	23 R—Q 2
24	R—K B 5	24 Kt—R 2
25	Q R—K B sq	25 R—K B sq
26	Kt—Q B 4	26 P—Q Kt 4

.....Black cannot save the K P, and he plays thus to prevent P—Kt 5, winning the exchange.

27	Kt × P	27 Kt × Kt
28	R × Kt	28 K—R sq

.....If P—B 3, then Q R—K B 5.

29	Q—K B 4	29 R—K Kt sq
30	R—K B 3	30 Q—Kt 3 ch
31	K—Kt 2	31 R—Kt 5
32	R—K 8 ch	32 K—Kt 2
33	Q—K 5 ch	

One of the commentators on this game thought that White could have won here more easily by Q × P ch, &c., but we doubt it.

		33 K—R 3
34	R—K B 5	34 R—Q 7 ch
35	K—B sq	

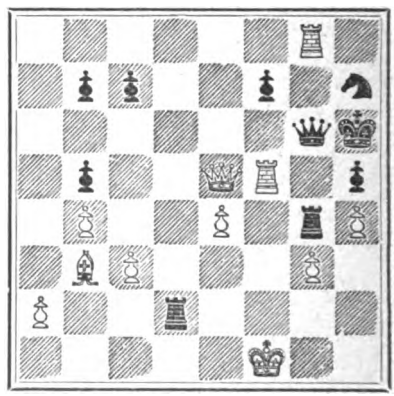
K—R 3 was quite safe, as White was now threatening mate in three moves.

		35 Q—K Kt 3
36	R—K Kt 8 !	

Position after White's 36th move :—

R—K Kt 8 !.

BLACK (MR. BLACKBURNE).



WHITE (MR. THOROLD).

Beautiful and decisive.

		36 Q × R
37	R × R P ch	37 K—Kt 3
38	Q—K B 5 ch	38 K—Kt 2
39	Q × R ch	39 K—R sq
40	Q—B 4	40 Q—Q sq
41	B—Q 5 !	41 R—Q Kt 7
42	Q × B P	

And Black Resigns.

Digitized by Google

GAME No. 1,822.

Played at Bath in 1877.

Bishop's Gambit.

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

WHITE. Mr. W. WAYTE.	BLACK. Mr. E. THOROLD.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 P—K B 4	2 P × P
3 B—B 4	3 P—Q 4
4 B × P	4 Q—R 5 ch
5 K—B sq	5 Kt—K B 3

.....Mr. Thorold was thoroughly original in his attacks and defences; he was, like Mr. Bird, a complete free lance, and always declined to be bound by book restrictions.

6 Kt—K B 3	6 Q—R 4
7 Kt—B 3	7 P—Q B 3
8 B—Kt 3	

Probably B—B 4 was better, enabling him to bring the B to K 2 or Q 3, if needful.

	8 B—K Kt 5
9 P—Q 4	9 Q Kt—Q 2

.....If P—K Kt 4, then 10 P—K 5 and 11 P—K R 4, &c.

10 Q B × P	10 Castles

.....With White's Q B where it is, this looks very dangerous, but Black was willing to take the risk.

11 P—K 5	11 P—K Kt 4
12 B—Kt 3	12 Kt—K sq
13 Q—K 2	13 Kt—Kt 2
14 Q—K 4	

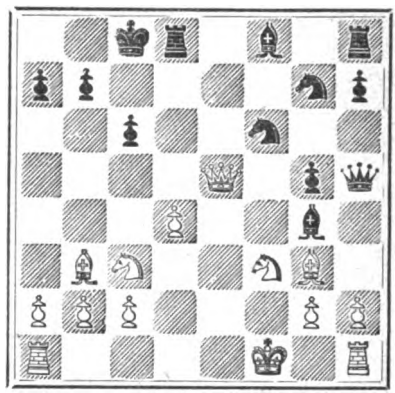
Mr. Wayte thought afterwards that this precipitated the attack too much, and suggested B—B 2 instead. Kt—K 4, however, seems a better move, and P—Q 5 not a bad one.

	14 P—K B 4
15 P × P *e.p.*	15 Kt × P
16 Q—K 5	

Position after White's 16th move:

Q—K 5.

BLACK (MR. THOROLD).



WHITE (MR. WAYTE).

16 B—Q 3

.....An ordinary player might have defended here by R—Q 3; and would have lost the game by Kt × P, but Mr. Thorold foresaw that by the sacrifice of his two Kts he would obtain an overwhelming attack.

17 Q × Kt	17 K R—B sq
18 Q × Kt	18 B × B
19 Kt—K 4	

White is now, of course, in a position of extreme danger, and we do not think that any other move could have saved the game.

19 R × Kt ch

.....Evidently best, and quite decisive.

20 P × R	20 Q—R 6 ch
21 K—K 2	21 Q B × P ch
22 K—Q 3	22 B × Kt ch
23 K—B 4	

Digitized by Google

If K × B, then R—K sq ch, winning the Q.

	23	P—Kt 4 ch
24	K—Kt 4	24 B—Q 3 ch
25	K—R 5	25 B—B 2 ch
26	K—R 6	

If K—Kt 4 again, he is mated in a few moves.

26 K—Kt sq.
And wins.

.....An effectual and pretty finish.

GAME No. 1,823.

We are indebted to Mr. D. Y. Mills for the score and notes of the following game played recently by correspondence between the Edinburgh and Glasgow Chess Clubs. Score: Edinburgh 1½, Glasgow ½.

Scotch Gambit.

NOTES BY D. Y. MILLS.

	WHITE. GLASGOW.	BLACK. EDINBURGH.
1	P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2	Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3	P—Q 4	3 P × P
4	Kt × P	4 Kt—B 3
5	Kt × Kt	5 Kt P × Kt
6	B—Q 3	6 P—Q 4
7	P × P	7 P × P
8	B—Kt 5 ch	8 B—Q 2
9	B × B	9 Q × B
10	Castles	10 B—K 2
11	Kt—Q 2	11 Castles

.....All book so far, and very dull; but the attention of the players was concentrated on the original opening adopted in the other game.

12	Kt—B 3	12 B—Q 3
13	B—Kt 5	13 Kt—K 5
14	Q—Q 3	14 K R—K sq

.....P—K R 3, before moving the K R, might have been played.

15	Q R—Q sq	15 P—Q B 3
16	P—B 4	16 P × P
17	Q × P	17 Q—K 3
18	Q × Q	18 R × Q

.....Black's Pawns are weaker, but, with his pieces so well in play, there was nothing to fear.

19	Kt—Q 4	19 R—Kt 3
20	B—K 3	20 B—B 4
21	Kt—B 5	21 R—B 3
22	B × B	22 R × Kt
23	B—K 3	23 R—Q Kt 4
24	P—B 3	24 Kt—B 3
25	B—Q 4	25 Kt—Q 4
26	K R—K sq	26 Kt—B 5
27	R—K 7	27 R—Q 4

.....The only thing that can be said for this move is that the Edinburgh Club were engaged in flitting when it was made. K—B sq should have been played.

28 Q R—K sq 28 K—B sq

.....Had the K been already at B sq, the Kt could now come in at K 3; but, as it is, this move would lose: *e.g.*, 28.., Kt—K 3; 29 Q R × Kt, P × R; 30 R × P ch, K—B sq; 31 R × K R P, &c.

29	R × R P	29 R × R
30	B × R	30 P—K R 4

.....If Kt—Q 6, then 31 R—K 2, R—Q R 4; 32 B—Kt 8, and Black cannot take the R P without being mated in two.

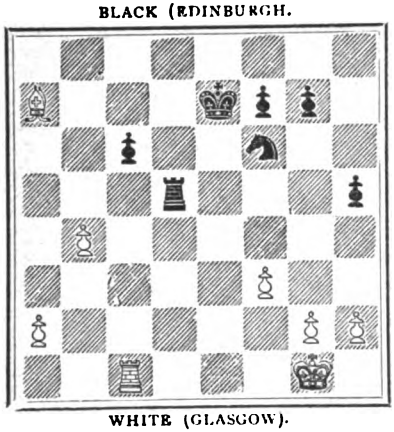
31	P—Q Kt 4	31 Kt—K 3
32	R—Q B sq	32 K—K 2

Digitized by Google

Position after Black's 32nd move :—

K—K 2.

BLACK (EDINBURGH.



WHITE (GLASGOW).

33 P—Q R 4

If 33 R × P, then R—Q 8 ch ; 34 K—B 2, R—Q 7 ch ; 35 K—Kt 3, P—R 5 ch. and Black would be out of their difficulties.

	33	K—Q 2
34	B—Kt 6	34 Kt—B 5
35	R—B 4	35 R—Q 8 ch
36	K—B 2	36 Kt—Q 4
37	P—R 5	37 P—K Kt 3
38	B—B 5	38 R—Q 7 ch
39	K—Kt 3	39 R—R 7
40	R—K 4	40 P—K B 4

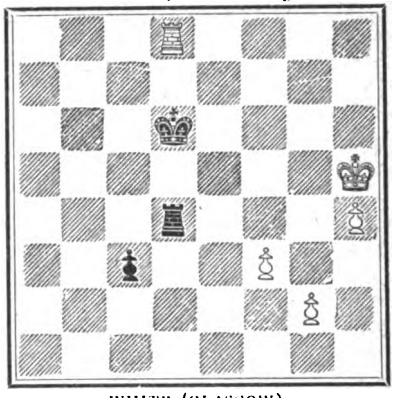
.....It would have been more prudent to play K—Q sq. as this move makes the K side Pawns terribly weak.

41	R—K sq	41 R—R 5
42	R—K 2	42 Kt × P
43	R—K 7 ch	43 K—Q sq
44	B × Kt	44 R × B
45	R—K Kt 7	45 R—R 5
46	P—R 6	46 R × P
47	R × P	47 K—Q 2
48	R—B 6	48 R—R 4
49	P—R 4	49 R—Q 4
50	K—B 4	50 R—Q 5 ch
51	K—Kt 5	51 P—B 4
52	R × P	52 K—Q 3
53	K × P	53 P—B 5
54	R—B 8	54 P—B 6
55	R—Q 8 ch	

Position after White's 55th move :—

R—Q 8 ch.

BLACK (EDINBURGH).



WHITE (GLASGOW).

55 K—B 4

If 55 . , K—K 4 : 56 R—Q B 8, R—Q 4 ; 57 P—Kt 4 !, K—Q 5 ch ; 58 P—Kt 5, R—Q B 4 ; 59 R × R, K × R ; 60 P—Kt 6, and, though Black Queens first, he has no check, and loses.

56	R—Q B 8 ch	56 K—Kt 5
57	P—Kt 4	57 R—Q B 5
58	R—Kt 8 ch	58 K—B 4

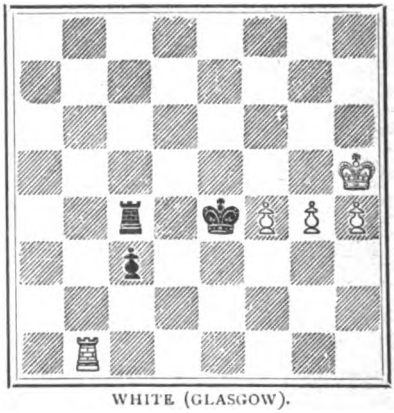
.....K—R 6 would win the Rook and lose the game.

59	R—Kt sq	59 K—Q 5
60	P—B 4	60 K—K 5

Position after Black's 60th move :—

K—K 5.

BLACK (EDINBURGH)



WHITE (GLASGOW).

Digitized by Google

61	P—Kt 5?	

The only way to win was 61 K—Kt 5, P—B 7; 62 R—Q B sq, R—Q B sq; 63 P—R 5! R—K Kt sq ch; 64 K—B 6! R × P (best); 65 R × P, R × P ch; 66 K—Kt 4, and wins.

		61 P—B 7
62	R—Q B sq	62 K—B 4!
63	P—Kt 6	63 R—Q B 3!
64	P—Kt 7	64 R—K Kt 3
65	R × P	65 R × P
66	K—R 6	66 R—Kt 5
67	P—R 5	67 R × P
68	R—B 6	68 R—K R 5
69	R—K Kt 6	69 R—R 8

.....And a draw was agreed to—a lucky let off for the Edinburgh Club.

GAME No. 1,824.

Played at the City of London Chess Club.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY R. TEICHMAN.

	WHITE. Mr. LAWRENCE.	BLACK. Mr. LOMAN.
1	P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2	Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3	B—Kt 5	3 Kt—B 3
4	Castles	4 Kt × P
5	P—Q 4	5 B—K 2
6	P—Q 5	

This variation is not often played, because it does not seem to give a lasting attack.

		6 Kt—Q 3
7	Kt—B 3	7 Kt × B

....Here, Kt—Kt sq at once is preferable, with the continuation 8 Kt × P, Kt × B; 9 Kt × Kt, P—Q 3, with a good game; the White Pawn at Q 5 being a weakness in White's game. But 7..., P—K 5 also deserves consideration, *e.g.*, 8 Kt—K sq, Kt—Kt sq; 9 Q—K 2, P—B 4; 10 P—K B 3, P × P; 11 Kt × P, Castles, and although Black will be subjected to an attack, he should be able to maintain the Pawn.

8	Kt × Kt	8 Kt—Kt sq
9	P—Q 6	

White sacrifices a Pawn in order to keep the Black Queen's side blocked in.

		9 P × P
10	Kt × P ch	10 B × Kt
11	Q × B	11 P—B 3
12	Kt—Q 2	12 Q—K 2
13	Kt—K 4	13 Q × Q

....Here Black might, apparently, have obtained a better development by the following line of play: 13..., Kt—B 3; 14 P—Q B 3, P—B 4; 15 B—Kt 5, Q—K 3; 16 Q × Q ch, P × Q; 17 Kt—Q 6 ch, K—B sq; 18 Kt × B, R × Kt; 19 Q R—Q sq, K—K sq.

14	Kt × Q ch	14 K—K 2
15	R—Q sq	15 Kt—B 3
16	P—Q B 3	16 P—Q Kt 3
17	P—Q Kt 3	17 B—R 3
18	B—R 3	18 K—K 3
19	R—Q 2	19 K R—Q sq
20	Q R—Q sq	20 Q R—Kt sq
21	P—Kt 3	21 P—B 4
22	K P—K B 4	22 P—K 5
23	P—B 4	23 P—K Kt 4

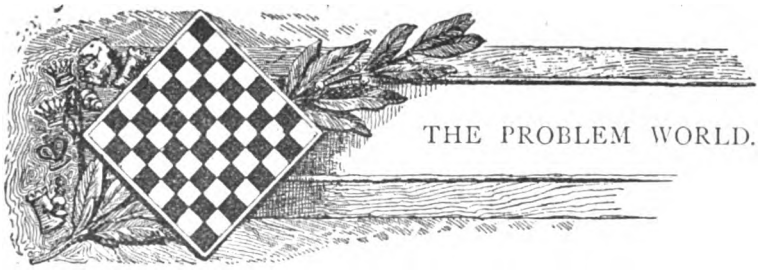
.....Black tries to free himself from his hopeless position by this diversion; but he only creates another weak spot (K B 4). White now finishes the game very prettily.

24	R—Q 5	24 P × P
25	Kt × K B P	25 P × P
26	R—K B sq	26 P × P ch
27	K × P	27 P—Q 3

....Black has to give up a piece in order to get out of the mating position.

28	Kt—Kt 7 ch	28 K—Q 2
29	R × P ch	29 K—B sq
30	R × Kt ch	30 K—Kt 2
31	R—Q 6 and White won.	

Digitized by Google



All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21, Nelson Road, Stroud Green, London, N.

'BRIGHTON SOCIETY" INFORMAL TOURNEY.—Dr. Hunt generally runs a "stand at ease" competition, no formalities and hardly any restrictions. The prize is given to the problem which appears best to the judge who takes the task of adjudication in hand. In the event just concluded, Mr. George Hume has issued a report, with the result that by the subjoined three-mover Mr. A. F. Mackenzie adds another success to his long list. It will be found to be a clever composition. We will quote Mr. Hume's review when we present the solution.

By A. F. MACKENZIE, Jamaica.

BLACK.

WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

The following positions follow in order of merit.

By E. B. Schwann, Wimbledon. White: K at K sq, Q at K Kt 2, Bs at K B 8 and Q 7, Kts at K B 2 and Q 5, Ps at K R 2 and K R 5. Black: K at K 4, B at Q Kt 8, Kts at K R 8 and Q Kt sq, P at Q Kt 3. Mate in three.

By B. G. Laws, London.—White: K at K R 8, Q at K Kt 4, Kts at K B 4 and Q B 4, Ps at K Kt 2 and Q Kt 2. Black: K at K 5, R at Q R 8, B at Q Kt 8, Kt at Q Kt sq, Ps at Q 2, Q B 4, Q R 3, and Q R 7. Mate in three.

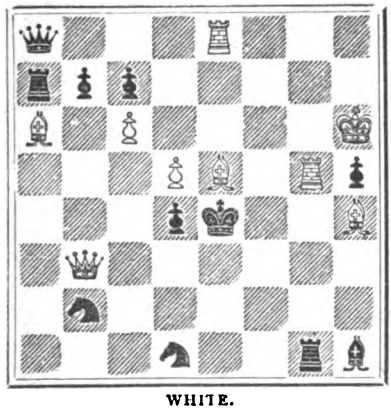
PROBLEMS D' ESCACHS (Imprempta de Henrich y Companyia, Barcelona).—It is with much pleasure that we now bring under consideration this Spanish collection of chess problems of contemporary composers, to which we have already made references (vide pp. 223 and 315). In the first place there is hardly any need to add to what we have said as to the general get-up of the volume. It is in short a splendid specimen of printers' work, and the binding is also excellent. The problems, which are given in colours, number 137, and the full solutions are most distinctly and carefully tabulated.

Digitized by Google

Spain is essentially a chess country, and is entitled to the distinction of having produced some of the finest exponents of the game. This, however, is more a historical claim than a present time fact. Among composers, Spain now can count on several good men, and notably Valentin Marin, whose originality, brightness, and constructive ability is equal to, if it does not excel in some respects many of the world's foremost problem constructors. Of the problems themselves one naturally expects to find a varied degree of quality when they are contributed by various authors, but in this case the standard may generally speaking be regarded high. Of the two-movers (and there are 40 of them) they are on the whole carefully rendered, and display in some instances much ingenuity and resource. The principal contributors to this section are V. Marin, J. Paluzie, P. Riera, J. Tolosa y Carreras. Those by Marin are all refreshing, particularly Nos. 3, 6, and 7. No. 8 is a clever 2 er, based on an old problem by the Brothers Bettmann, of America.

By V. MARIN (No. 8).

BLACK.



WHITE.
Mate in three.

By H. and E. Bettmann. — White: K at K R 3, Q at Q Kt 7, Rs at K 8 and Q sq, B at K 5, Kt at Q B 2, Ps at K Kt 4. Black: K at K 5, R at Q R sq, Kts at K 8 and Q B 2, Ps at K B 6, Q 4. 5, Q B 4, and Q Kt 3. Mate in two.

No. 12, by J. Paluzie, is a puzzling pure waiting move strategem. The contrivance is clever, and we give it in notation for our readers to judge for themselves, though with the hint we have offered, they ought not to be much troubled in picking out its key.

By J. Paluzie (No. 12). White: K at Q R 6, Q at K Kt 7, Rs at Q 2 and Q Kt 8, B at K R 2, Kts at K R 5 and Q 3, Ps at K R 6 and K 6. Black: K at K R 8, Bs at K Kt 3 and Q Kt 3, Kt at K B 5, Ps at K R 2, 6, K 5, Q 5, and Q R 2 Mate in two.

The two-movers by P. Riera all have point, and most are very pretty; we have already given a specimen of this gentleman's work. The same may be said of J. T. y Carrera's compositions. There is, however, a difference in this composer's problems, in that most of them are constructed more daintily—few White pieces, with a creditable appreciation shown for economy of force.

In the three-move class J. Carbó y Batlle, V. Marin, P. Riera, and J. Tolosa y Carreras supply the bulk, and among them are some beautiful productions. No 45, by J. Capó, is a difficult 3-er. with pleasing features.

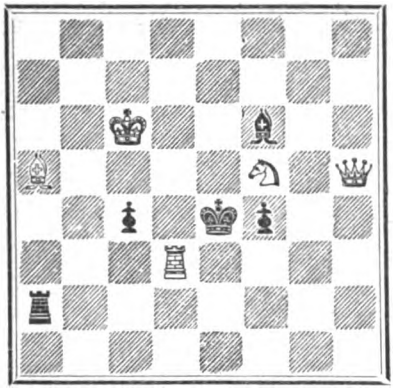
By J. Capó (No. 45).—White: K at Q R 7, Q at Q sq, R at Q 5, B at Q R sq, Kts at K Kt 5 and Q B 4, Ps at K 6 and Q R 2. Black: K at Q B 3, Bs at K B sq and Q R sq, Kt at K Kt 7, Ps at K B 5, K 2, Q 3, Q B 4, and Q Kt 4. Mate in three.

No. 52 is an interesting and pretty 3-er—see diagram.

Digitized by Google

By J. CARBO Y BATLLE (No. 52).

BLACK.



WHITE.

Mate in three.

The next set of three-movers, passing some very praiseworthy efforts by other composers, is a splendid selection of 29 problems by Spain's most eminent representative, V. Marin. Several of these three-movers are familiar to problem students of this country, and it is a by-word that a position by this composer has always some charm concealed with its solution. His style is now pretty well known. He invariably works out a mainplay in consummate style, and usually incorporates with it other special features worthy of appreciation. He does not decorate his work with flimsy embroidery, but relies on the subtleness of his ideas and the merit of the construction by which he gives effect to them. We cull two of these positions which are not generally known, though No. 87 was a competitor in the last *Chess Monthly* Problem Tourney. Both subjects were doubtless difficult ones to handle, and the ideas are certainly spicy.

By V. MARIN (No. 87).

Mate in three.

By V. MARIN (No. 88).

Mate in three.

P. Riera's contribution of 3-ers contain pretty and in some cases sparkling pieces of play. Then J. Tolosa y Carreras, who has done a lot for problem literature, and is deservedly recognised as an appreciative connoisseur and intelligent writer, follows with 25 elegant three-movers. They are fairly well diversified in style, but in the majority of cases there is a distinct leaning towards grace and observance of the laws relating to economy of force, though in no instance is this latter feature carried to the high perfection insisted on by the modern school. The first of these problems (No. 101) is as follows :—

Digitized by Google

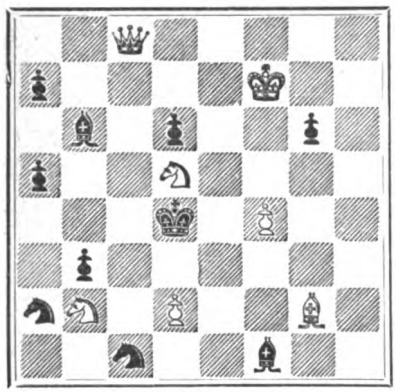
By J. Tolosa y Carreras.—White: K at Q 6, Q at Q Kt 2, R at K 8, P at K 3. Black: K at Q 6, P at Q 2. Mate in 3.

Now compare this by J. J. Glynn, published in the seventies in *The Week*, Brisbane, Queensland:—White: K at Q 6, Q at Q Kt 2, R at K 7, P at K 3. Black: K at Q 6. Mate in three.

J. J. Glynn's 3-er is unsound. We do not for a moment believe the Spanish expert was aware of the Australian composer's (and Mr. Glynn by the way is now considered as Australia's expert in problem matters) unsound version.

By J. TOLOSA Y CARRERAS (No. 120).

BLACK.



WHITE.
Mate in three.

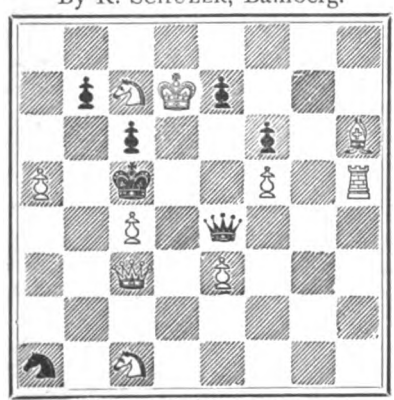
The next diagram contains a capital idea, and one so marked that there is little else in it, but still the problem is one which will be enjoyed we are sure by all our readers.

The collection closes with twelve four-movers. There are none of remarkable merit, pretty little conceits, and designed for light entertainment.

Taken as a whole, as we have already indicated, the work brought to the public notice is really good, and reflects great credit on the compiler and composers who have borne the responsibility of the selection.

We should mention that the volume opens with an historical essay by J. Pin y Soler, and these are cleverly executed illustrations, those especially mildly caricaturing the chess pieces being charmingly amusing. All problem lovers should not be slow in adding this valuable publication to their library, as it is interesting in more ways than one. The Catalan language should be no obstacle in a keen enjoyment and appreciation to this most interesting collation.

By R. SCHULER, Bamberg.



White mates in two moves

"AMSTERDAMMER" PROBLEM TOURNEY.—The annexed two-mover, which has some peculiar points, has received first prize in this competition. We are not in possession of the conditions which were issued, but this is hardly the class of two-mover which we should expect to be awarded chief honours in a continental tourney. The duals one might well expect, but the waiting move, by a mere shifting and confining device, is weak.

Digitized by Google

ALL-IN SOLUTION TOURNEY.—Score Table up to problems in July number:—

	Old Score. (See August.)	1434	1435	1436	1437	1438	1439	1440	1441	July. Totals
§"East Marden"	51		4			−2	3	4	21	81
**C. S. Earle	42					−2	3	4		47
**Chas. Johnstone	253		4			2	3	4		266
**F. R. Gittins	41					2	3	4	7	57
**W. H. Thompson	Cancelled	4	4	4	4	2	3	4	21	46
**A. C. White	429		4	4		2	3	4	14	460
†J. J. O'Hanlon	315		4			2	3	4		328
†"Gibson"	258	4	4		4	2	3		21	296
†J. D. Tucker	84		4			2	3		7	100
*Capt. G. A. Forde	98		4			2	3			107
*P. L. Osborn	418	4	4	4		2	3	4	7	476
*R. M. Peake	317	4	4		4	2	3			334
*V. H. Sladen	424	4	4	4	4	2	3	4	7	436
*"D.C.T."	485	4	4	4	4	2	3	4	21	531
*Karl Wagner	111									
H. S. Brandreth	96					2	3			101
J. W. Dixon	351					2	3	4	21	381
"W.C.D."	221					2	3			226
J. Y. Fullerton	285					2−2	3		21	309
Rev. A. H. L. Hastling	45					2	3			50
J. E. Herbert	220									
J. J. Jones	468									
J. K. Macmeikan	103					2	3		7	115
W. B. Muir	359		−2	4	−2					359
"Ram Noy"	18									
H. L. Stokes	395									
R.J.W.	132	4	4	8	4					152
E. E. Westbury	86					2	3	4	7	102
"K. W."	72					2	3			77
G. Woodcock	39		4			2	3	4		52

* Previous winners. † Twice winners. ‡ Thrice winners.
** Winner four times. § Winner six times.

Additional solutions of Nos. 1438 and 1439 (5 points) received from W. P. MacBean, who asks for an old score of 1895 to be revived. We will look into the matter and report next month.

"D.C.T." by reaching his score above becomes included in the select prize-winning class this month.

OUR FOUR-MOVE SOLUTION TOURNEY.—So far we have not made any special total of points in this competition, leaving it to our interested solvers to make the casts from the All-in score table. We think, however, it would be well to give the scores of the leading solvers up to the June problems, which carried the problems to No. 26, about half the number to be submitted. We should be glad for our figures to be verified by the competitors.

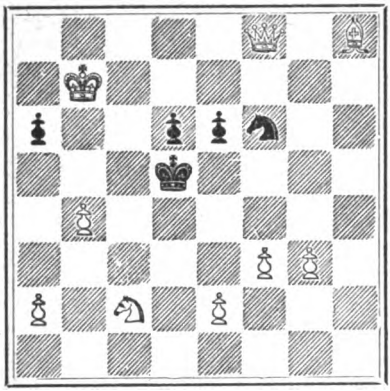
	Points.		*Points.*
R.J.W.	132	D.C.T.	110
"Gibson"	120	W. H. Thompson	104
W. B. Muir	114	C. Johnstone	102
A. C. White	112	J. J. O'Hanlon	100
P. L. Osborn	110	V. H. Sladen	100

We hardly think it necessary to give the scores of those below 100 now.

Digitized by Google

By B. J. M. MARR, Leiden.

BLACK.



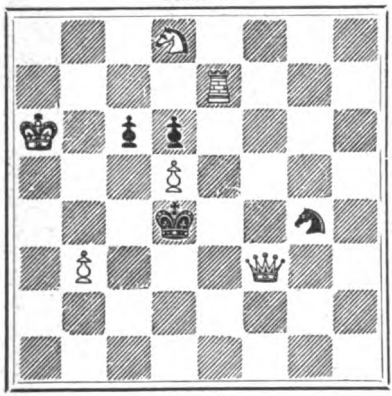
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

"SCHACHBUNDES" PROBLEM TOURNEY.—We produce here the first prize problem in this competition. We are not acquainted with the terms which prevailed, nor do we know who were the judges. It is a very neat two-mover. There are some duals which would have debarred it from a high position according to the lights of some composers in this country, but these do not trouble the German expert or solver.

By A. REGGIO, Milan.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Mate in two.

"PASQUIN" TWO-MOVE TOURNEY.—This tourney—a national one—has resulted as follows: 1st prize, A. Reggio, Milan; second prize, Professor G. B. Valle, Spezia. Hon. mentions, A. Carrias, Spezia, and L. Vianello, Adria. The annexed position is the first-prize problem. A problem like this, pretty enough in its way, makes one wonder what were the merits of its competitors. Some of our home critics would be astounded at such a 2-er receiving such distinction.

SOLUTIONS AND CRITICISMS.

By E. P. Bell (p. 311) —1 P—B 4, K—Kt 5; 2 Q—R 3 ch, &c. If 1..., K—K 5; 2 B—B 7, &c. If 1..., B × P; 2 Q—K 3 ch, &c. If 1.., any other; 2 Q—B 5 ch, &c. A rather uneconomical rendering of a very fair idea. The key is pretty good, and the variation after 1 .., K—Q 5 gives the solver pause. The King is placed at R 2 in order to prevent the Queen moving without a check (on account of the check by the Pawn), and thus cook the problem. Had some other device been adopted, the White King could have stood at Q Kt sq, and the Kt and Black Pawn at Kt 7 would not be required.

Digitized by Google

Solved by R. M. Peake, G. Woodcock, Capt. G. A. Forde, A. C. White, J. D. Tucker.

By T. Jackson (p. 311).—1 Kt—B 5, &c. A very passable problem, R—Q 3 and Kt—B 5 leading to pretty mates. It would not have been difficult to have worked in another variation, but the addition would be of doubtful value. The key though good is one quickly detected, as the Knight is in a position where it cannot be turned to much useful account. Solved by R. M. Peake, G. Woodcock, J. W. Dixon, Capt. G. A. Forde, Rev. A. H. L. Hastling, A. C. White, J. D. Tucker.

By B. G. Laws (p. 314).—1 B—B 8, &c. All this little two-mover was intended to illustrate was the bright piece of strategy resulting in two clean Bishop mates. In this respect the problem bears very close relation to the two-movers of the Bohemian school, though we doubt whether a composer of such school would have troubled to place the Black Knight and Pawn on the Rook's file to prevent duals. Solved by R. M. Peake, G. Woodcock, J. W. Dixon, Capt. G. A. Forde, Rev. A. H. L. Hastling, A. C. White, J. D. Tucker.

By Dr. A. W. Galitzky (p. 314).—1 B—R 3, &c. This author has composed many sparkling little problems, and this has prettiness, though not so marked as in many of his other efforts. The idea here presented is certainly very similar to the problem just dealt with, though the key move may be regarded as possessing more points. Solved by R. M. Peake, G. Woodcock, J. W. Dixon, Rev. A. H. L. Hastling, A. C. White, J.D.T.

By F. F. Carmody (p. 315).—1 Q—Q B 4, &c. A very curious medley. If difficulty ruled supreme in problems, this position as a two-mover would stand high, as it is on account of its complexity, puzzling. Considerable ingenuity has been exercised in the avoidance of cooks, but beyond this feature the merits of the problem are dim. Solved by R. M. Peake, G. Woodcock, J. W. Dixon, Capt. G. A. Forde, Rev. A. H. L. Hastling, A. C. White, J.D.T.

By A. F. Mackenzie "Concordia" (p. 315).—1 B—K 8, &c. We tendered some observations on this problem at page 314, and in conjunction with our criticism of Mr. Mackenzie's *Sydney Morning Herald* prize 2-er, published at page 357 (August No.), and we hardly think we can usefully add to our remarks, beyond pointing out that the two principal mates in this version more nearly correspond with those shown in the problem by B. G. Laws, referred to above, both being effected by the Bishop which makes the key move. Solved by R. M. Peake, G. Woodcock, J. W. Dixon, Capt. G. A. Forde, Rev. A. H. L. Hastling, A. C. White, J. D. Tucker.

By P. Riera (p. 315).—1 B—Kt 3, &c. A pure waiting move of the most interesting class. As a rule the specimens of the pure-waiter are insipid, simply a plain move which compels the adversary to show his hand. Here there is the distinctive feature of allowing the Black King freedom, which is not given to him in the primary setting. Such problems are not easy of composition, but when skilfully manipulated are generally worthy of appreciation. The key move of this 2-er is clever, and though the construction in some respects is somewhat artificial, the arrangement as a whole is good. Solved by R. M. Peake, G. Woodcock, J. W. Dixon, Capt. G. A. Forde, Rev. A. H. L. Hastling, A. C. White, J.D.T.

By J. T. y Carreras (p. 315).—1 Q—B 6, &c. Although the idea is old enough, it is very neatly expressed here. The dual after 1..., P × R may not be regarded as a blur by Spanish composers. Still we cannot but think even they would not raise an objection to the whole set of men being shifted one square to the left, thereby dismissing the dual mate. It is a pity a mate by 2 Kt—B 5 was not brought into the solution, by reconstruction this is quite within the bounds of possibility. Solved by R. M. Peake, G. Woodcock, J. W. Dixon, Capt. G. A. Forde, Rev. A. H. L. Hastling, A. C. White, J. D. Tucker.

By J. Capó (p. 316).—1 Q—Kt 4, P—K 4; 2 Q—K 4 ch, &c. If 1..., P—Q 5; 2 Q × Q P, &c. Of course there is nothing claimed for the second line of play, therefore the merit of the problem depends upon the leader. As a matter of fact, this smart sacrifice is very wide of being novel; the key is rather over-bearing. It is, however, a problem designed to please, and doubtless has found its admirers. Solved by R. M. Peake, G. Woodcock, J. W. Dixon, H. S. Brandreth, A. C. White, J. D. Tucker.

By E. Estorch (p. 317).—1 Q—B 8, K × Kt; 2 P—Q 3, &c. If 1..., K × B; 2 Q —B 4 ch, &c. A very pretty morsel. The key is fairly good, and the combination of the two pleasing lines of play is carried out with economy. The double use of the White Pawn is a point which must not be overlooked, and it is worth noticing the Q, B, and Kt in their turn give mate. Solved by R. M. Peake, G. Woodcock, J. W. Dixon, H. S. Brandreth, Capt. G. A. Forde, Rev. A. H. L. Hastling, A. C. White, J. D. Tucker.

Digitized by Google

No. 1434 ("Simplicity").—1 Q × P, P × B; 2 Q—R 3, P—B 6 [If 2..., any other; 3 Kt—Q 6, &c.]; 3 Q—K 3 ch, &c. If 1..., B × P; 2 Q—B 2, P × B [If 2..., K × P; 3 P—Kt 4 ch, &c]; 3 Q—B 3 ch, &c. (This variation is damaged by a dual as follows: 1..., B × P; 2 Q—Kt 4, K—K 5 [If 2..., K—Q 6; 3 Q—Q 2 ch, &c. If 2..., P × B; 3 Q—B 3 ch, &c. If 2.., B—Q 4; 3 Kt—K 5 or Q 6 ch, &c.]; 3 Kt—Q 6 ch). If 1..., K—Q 6; 2 Q—Kt 3 ch, K—K 7 [If 2..., K—Q 5; 3 Q—K 3 ch, &c. If 2..., K—K 5; 3 B—K 5, &c.]; 3 Q—K B 3 ch, &c. If 1..., K—K 5; 2 Kt—Q 6 ch, &c. If 1..., K × P; 2 Q—Kt 5 ch. If 1..., any other; 2 Kt—Q 6 dis. ch, K × P (best), 3 Q—Kt 5 ch, &c.

No. 1435 ("Un azzardo").—1 R—Kt 2, R—K 5; 2 P × R ch, K—B 5 [If 2..., K—K 4; 3 R—K B 6, &c.]; 3 R—Q Kt 7, &c. If 1..., K—K 4; 2 R—K 2 ch, K—B 4 [If 2..., K—B 5; 3 R—K 4 ch, &c. If 2..., R—K 5; 3 R × R ch, &c.]; 3 Kt—K 7 ch, &c. If 1..., R moves (R × P, &c.); 2 Kt—K 7 ch, K—K 4; 3 R—K 2 ch, &c.

No. 1436 ("Incognito").—1 Kt—Q 6, B—Q 4; 2 Q × B ch, P × Q [If 2..., K × B; 3 Q—B 5 ch, &c.]; 3 R—K 7 ch. If 1..., P—Kt 6; 2 Kt—B 3 ch, K—B 6; 3 R—B 7 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt × B; 2 Q × Kt ch, K—B 4; 3 Kt—K 7 ch, &c. If 1..., K—B 4; 2 Q—B 8 ch, K—K 5 [If 2.. , K × P; 3 Q—B 7 ch, &c.]; 3 Q—B 4 ch, &c. If 1..., K—K 4; 2 Q × B P ch, K—B 4 [If 2..., K—K 5; 3 Q—B 4, &c.]; 3 Kt—K 7 ch, &c. If 1..., K—B 6; 2 R—B 7 ch, K—K 7 [If 2..., K—K 5; 3 Q—Q B 4 ch, &c.]; 3 Q × Kt ch, &c. If 1..., P × Kt; 2 R—K 7 ch, &c. If 1..., P—K 4; 2 Q × Kt ch, &c. If 1..., R—R 6, &c.; 2 Q—B 4 ch, Kt—Q 5 [If 2..., K—B 4; 3 Kt—Kt 7 ch, &c.]; 3 Q × Kt ch, &c. This problem is cooked by 1 Kt × P, Kt—Q 6; 2 Q × Kt ch, 3 Q—Kt 4 or B 4 ch acc. If 1..., B—Q 4; 2 Q × B ch, 3 Q—Q 2 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt × B; 2 Kt—Kt 5 ch, 3 R—Q 4 ch, &c. If 1..., K—B 6; 2 Kt—Kt 5 ch, 3 B—R 6 ch, &c. If 1..., P × P; 2 Kt—Kt 5 ch, 3 R—K 7 ch, &c.

No. 1437 ("Rover").—1 B—Kt 7, K × P; 2 B × Kt, K × B P [If 2..., K × Q P; 3 Kt—Q 4, &c. If 2..., others; 3 Kt—Q 4 ch, &c.]; 3 Q—R 4 ch, &c. If 1..., P—B 5; 2 Kt (K 2)—B 3 dis. ch, K—B 4 [K—Q 5 or Q 6, 3 Q—K 4 ch, &c.]; 3 B—B 8 ch, &c. If 1..., K—Q 6; 2 Q—B 3 ch, K × Kt; 3 B × P ch, &c. If 1..., K—Q 4; 2 Kt—B 4 ch, K—Q 5 [If 1..., K—B 4 or 5; 2 Q—B 3 ch, &c.]; 3 B × Kt, &c. If 1..., K—K 6 or B 6; 2 B × Kt, and continue as before. If 1..., P—Kt 6, &c; 2 B × Kt ch, &c.

No. 1438, by W. Pulitzer.—1 K—K sq, &c. This is a waiting move key of the pure type, the idea being centred in the fact that the White King moves to a position where Black can discover check; the device is not new, yet it is pretty when 1..., B × P dis. ch, the Kt interposing giving mate. In other respects the solution contains but ordinary features. Two or three solvers have given 1 K—B sq, but we believe this to be a clerical error.

No. 1439, by W. H. Gundry.—1 Kt—Q 6, P—Kt 4; 2 Kt—K 8 ch, &c. If 1..., K—K 4; 2 Q—K 7 ch, &c. If 1..., K—Kt 3; 2 Q—K B 7 ch, &c. A simple three-mover and easy to solve. There is one pretty mate. It is a pity something neater was not extracted from the position after 1..., K—K 4.

No. 1440, by W. A. Shinkmann.—1 B—B 2, B—K 2 (best); 2 K—Kt sq, B—B sq (best); 3 Q—R 5, &c. A curious little four-mover. The White King is in the way of White Queen giving mate in two, and it is soon seen that the Bishop oddly enough is in the way of the White King. As the Black Bishop must do sentry duty, it is pretty clear there is time for White to effect the necessary clearance or shifting. We learn from our esteemed correspondent that this problem is a revision of an unsound problem which appeared some years ago in a Prague newspaper.

No. 1441, by E. V. Tanner.—1 K—Kt 4, P—R 4; 2 K—B 5, P—R 5; 3 K—Q 6, K—R 7; 4 K—K 6 dis. ch, K—R 7; 5 B—K 2, K—Kt 7; 6 K—B 5, &c. Of its class this is a fascinating little seven-mover. The five movements of the White King cannot fail to please because at first sight the monarch appears to be much too far off to be able to render efficient service in the mating positions, and the manner in which the author has contrived the King's march to the scene of action is ingenious, and the mates are pretty although they are on the border line. Unfortunately there is a more simple modus: 1 K—Kt 4, Kt 3, or Kt 2, P—R 4; 2 K—B 3, P—R 5; 3 B—K 2, K—Kt 7; 4 B—Kt 4, K—B 8 (best); 5 K—Q 2, K—Kt 7; 6 K—K 2, &c. As 1 K—Kt 4 is the author's key (though the subsequent constitutes a bad dual continuation), there are three solutions, and those solvers who discovered the unintended line of play are lucky to get 21 points. If the White King stood at Q R 8, and the White Q B at Q B 7, the idea would we think work accurately.

Digitized by Google

PROBLEMS.

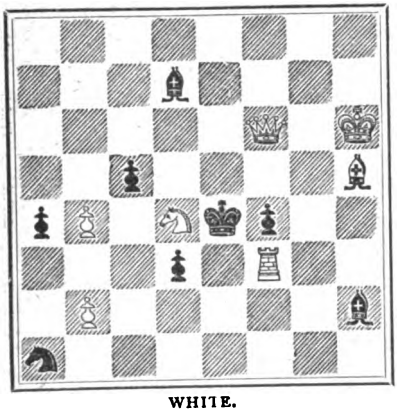
B. C. M. FOUR-MOVE PROBLEM TOURNEY.

No. 1450.

Motto: "Quid Picis?"

(T. P. No. 37.)

BLACK.



WHITE.

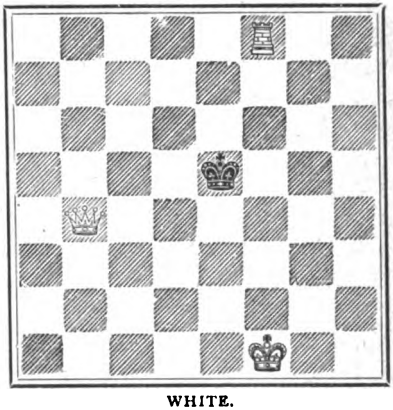
White mates in four moves.

No. 1451.

Motto: "Simplicissimus."

(T. P. No. 38.)

BLACK.



WHITE.

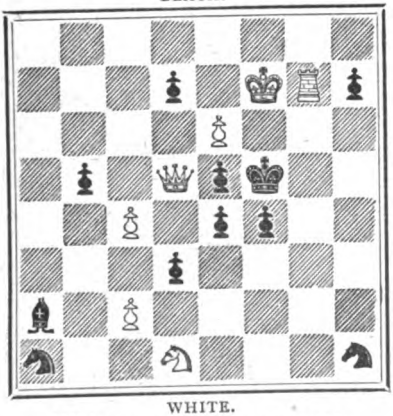
White mates in four moves.

No. 1452.

Motto: "All right."

(T. P. No. 39.)

BLACK.



WHITE.

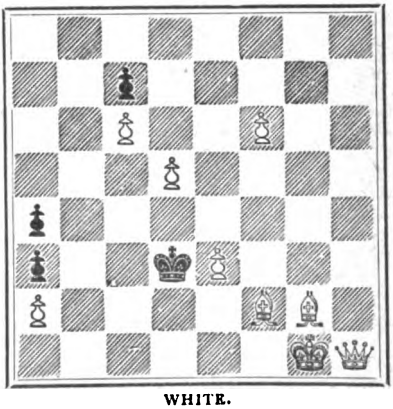
White mates in four moves.

No. 1453.

Motto: "Habts a Schneid."

(T. P. No. 34.)*

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

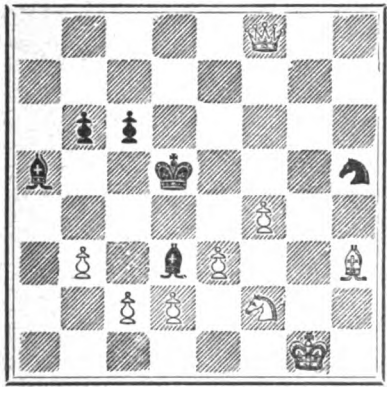
* This problem is published out of order. At the last moment we had a doubt as to our copy, and had not time to verify it.

Digitized by Google

PROBLEMS.

No. 1454.
By H. F. W. LANE.
Stroud.

BLACK.

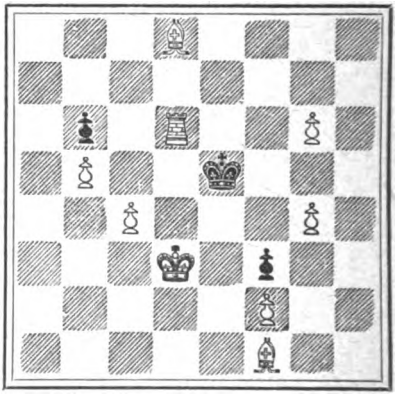


WHITE

White mates in two moves.

No. 1455.
By Rev. A. H. L. HASTLING,
Stafford.

BLACK.

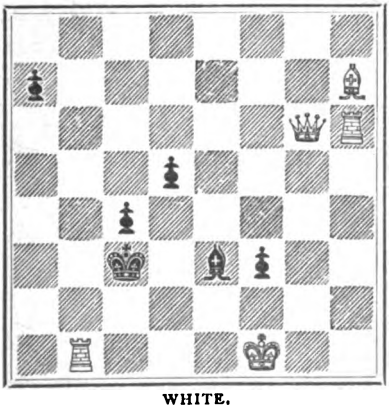


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 1456.
By W. A. SHINKMAN,
Grand Rapids

BLACK.

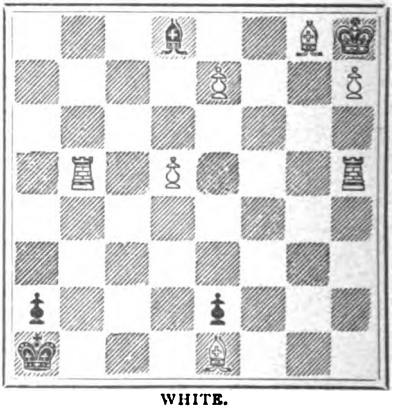


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 1457.
By E. E. WESTBURY,
Birmingham.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in three moves.

Digitized by Google

BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

OCTOBER 1899.

A SKETCH OF CHESS HISTORY BEFORE THE SECOND REVOLUTION.

Continued from p. 366.

I HAVE stated that both Viziers (Queens) stood at the commencement of a game as they do with us—one to the left-hand of his King, as a Vizier should be, but the other to the right-hand, for the sake of uniformity of appearance. This, according to the Persians and Arabians, was the first idea, and this is borne out by mediæval Asiatic chess positions still extant in MSS. Also by the early European. But later on it became customary in India and Persia to place both Viziers to the left of their sovereigns—perhaps from a more exalted view of the position of a monarch. The change would not upset the theory of the openings as it would with us, the range of the Viziers and Elephants being so short, and the Pawn's first move being but of one square. The openings were all "close"—very close. As in Europe, freedom grew with time, but at a slower rate, and Hindu chess—in fact all Asiatic chess—is still behind.

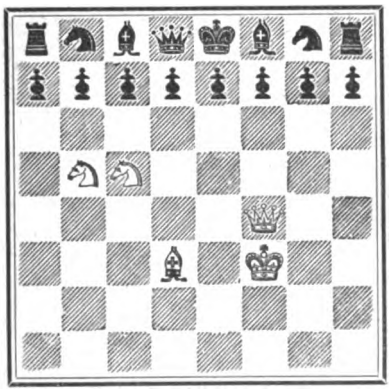
There is a very old Hindu chess eccentricity, which is curious in more ways than one. The legend runs:—"Once upon a time a certain King went to a strange country to hunt. He had with him but a small party—his Prime Minister, a force of cavalry, and a shikari elephant [*i.e.*, one trained for hunting expeditions]. At that time the King of the country and his Prime Minister and army were assembled in full Durbar. When, therefore, the rumour reached them that strangers were in the land, the Prime Minister ordered two of the foot soldiers to go out a short distance to know who they might be. [Sending out horsemen would not suit the ingenious chess position which follows]. But no sooner did it come to the King's ears that his Prime Minister had taken upon himself to issue such orders without first receiving his august instructions, than. becoming full of wrath, he with his own hand slew his Prime Minister. When the strange King learnt of this fierce act, he became filled with exceeding wrath, and at once commanded his cavalry, saying, 'Set upon this unjust ruler, harass and harry, torture and torment him, drag him forth to our feet, and, verily,

Digitized by Google

we will slay him.' So the cavalry, obeying their lord's behests, harassed and harried that unjust King, tortured and tormented him, and dragging him out from his full Durbar, brought him to their lord's feet, where the elephant trampled his wicked soul in the dust."

All this is represented on the chess board thus :—

BLACK.



WHITE.

7 Q—Kt 3 ch 7 K—R 6

....Not in check, now

8 B—B sq mate.

Black's K Kt P and K B P first move out to Kt 3 and B 3, obeying the order of the Prime Minister.

Black King then slays his Prime Minister (the Q), and stands upon his square (Q sq). Then—

WHITE.	BLACK.
1 Kt × Kt P ch	1 K—K sq

.....The Black Elephant (B) cannot take the Kt,—as previously explained.

2 Kt × B P ch	2 K—B 2
3 Kt—Q 8 ch	3 K—Kt 2
4 Kt—K 8 ch	4 K—R 3.

.....He is not in check, the Prime Minister (Q) being able to move but one square.

5 Kt—B 7 ch	5 K—R 4
6 Kt—Kt 7 ch	6 K—R 5

....He is not in check.

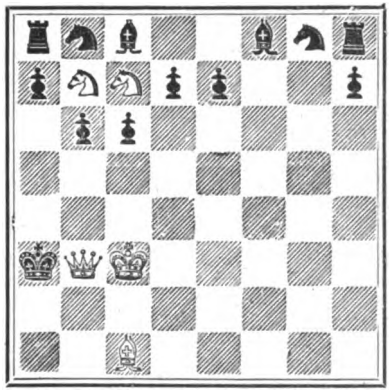
The Elephant crushes the King. If he (the B) were now placed on Kt 2, or on Kt 4, the Black King would not be in check. And with the position as it is, a Black Rook or Knight, or any White piece, placed between the B and the K would not alter checkmate (as I have shown, the Elephant, like a Knight, has power over, or rather beyond the intervening square, whether it is occupied or not). Only the White King prevents Black King from moving to his Kt 5 or 7.

A curious thing about this position (on diagram) is this: the Black Vizier (Q) stands on the right of his King. but the White Vizier also must have been placed to the right-hand of his Sovereign (in a game) to get him legally to K B 4. Unless, which is more probable, the piece was allowed, like the Elephant in Burmese chess, to change his diagonal—that is, to move one square "straight" in order that, for a future move, he should move on a different diagonal (if this was so he would not be allowed to capture or check by his one-square straight move). But there is no allusion in the authorities to any such power of changing diagonals by a Vizier. Perhaps the explanation is simpler—that for his purpose the composer placed the piece just where he pleased. There would be nothing puzzling about it if some of Black's pieces and Pawns were off the board, because then the "Q" might have been supposed to be a promoted Pawn Viziers obtained by Pawn promotion would thereafter move on diagonals of the colour (as we should say) of the square of the eighth rank which the Pawn had happened to reach.

Digitized by Google

But in further examination another explanation suggests itself. The whole position has been "reversed." Place the Black King on "Q sq" and the Black Queen on "K sq"—as usual in the modern Hindu and Persian games—then place the five White pieces thus,—King, Q B 3; Queen, Q B 4; Bishop, K 3; Knights, K Kt 5 and K B 5. The Black Pawns at b 7 and c 7 then move out, one square each (standing on what we call Black Q Kt 3 and Q B 3). The Black King slays his Vizier, and stands on his square (our Black K sq). Then the Knights check as before, but on the right of the board instead of the left. And the final position is:—

BLACK.



WHITE.

This would have allowed both the Viziers to stand on the left-hand of their Sovereigns, and this is probably *the* explanation—the position at starting has been reversed by, or to suit, some European, in order to get the Black Queen on a Black square.

I have dealt rather fully with this matter because the position is undoubtedly very old, and may be the oldest of anything in Hindu chess still extant Still older, probably, are some of the Arabian chess problems preserved in MSS. by several of the great libraries in Europe (and in which problems the moves of the pieces are exactly the same, though each Vizier or Farzin, in the original position for a game, stood as the Queen does with us).

Doubtless there are materials in India for a work on Hindu chess from the later middle ages down to our own time, but there is very little available in Europe. As in the West, the game has passed through a transition stage, and about two centuries later than in Europe the Farzin or Mantri gained the power of our Queen; and the Elephant that of our Bishop, losing his ancient privilege of leaping over a piece. Four of the Pawns on each side—the King's, the "Queen's," and the Rook's—were allowed to move two squares at the first move, provided that the master-piece of the file (the K, the Q, or the R) had not moved. Before these extensions of power the King had been able, and still is, to move once in the game as a Knight. But not if he has been checked, nor to make a capture. "Castling" remains unknown in Hindu chess (as played by the great majority of Hindu players among themselves. A few, comparatively, play with Europeans, and in the European style. Some of these say they prefer the Hindu game).

Other points of difference, certainly very considerable, are these:—No Pawn can be pushed up to the last square of the board, nor take any piece on the eighth rank, so long as his own "master-piece" remains in the game. Except the K P, which would become a Mantri (Queen). The "Q P"—if the "Queen" was "off"—would also become a "Queen," but the six other Pawns can only become Rooks, "Bishops," or Knights,

Digitized by Google

according to the square they arrive at. They become of equal rank to the "master-piece" of the file. The Knights made by Pawn promotion have the curious privilege of moving once, at once, in addition to the last move of the Pawn, provided that no piece of the opponent commands the square to which the Pawn was advancing. This restriction is on the same principle as our P × P *en passant* rule, but that rule does not exist in Hindu chess—it could not apply to four Pawns on each side, and it does not to the others.

The above, with the placing of both Kings on the right of their "Queens," are the differences between Hindu and European chess, as to position and powers. But there are differences also as to the ending of a game. These vary somewhat in different parts of India. One Hindu writer says:—"There are three modes of winning the game; the first when the losing party has no piece left on the board. The game is then discontinued. This mode of winning is reckoned the least creditable, and in many parts it is deemed a drawn game. The second is by checkmate with a piece, when the losing party must have one or more pieces remaining. The third is by checkmate with a Pawn (Piedmāt), the losing party having one or more pieces remaining. This last shows the greatest superiority."

Stalemate is not known in Hindustanee chess. If one party gets into that position his adversary must make room for him to move. In some parts, he that is in this predicament has a right to remove from the board any one of the adversary's pieces he may choose, except the King. "Perpetual check" is not allowed. He that has the option must make some other move.

An English traveller in India, some sixty years ago, wrote:—"Professional chess-players are less common than might be supposed; but some of the Moslems play a scientific and good game. I have never found them object to our pieces, notwithstanding the use of any images is forbidden by the precepts of the Koran. Many good players prefer not looking at the board, and some are sufficient adepts to conduct two games at the same time. Others place a ring on any Pawn selected by their antagonist, and give checkmate with the same."

The same might have been stated, correctly, at any time since the year 1000. Perhaps earlier.

One other point *re* Hindu chess, easily leads on to the Burmese game. It is this,—"At the beginning of a game, four or eight moves, as may be determined, are played up on both sides." That is to say, each player makes several moves straight off, on his own half of the board only, in order to save time. Perhaps my readers may be surprised to hear that our English ancestors did the same, and that we should be doing likewise but for the "second revolution." Of this, more anon.

The game of chess entered Burmah from India about 600 A.D., and spread into Thibet, Siam, and Cochin China within a century of that date. In these countries practically the same game has been played for many centuries—the Burmese or Budhist game—but it is and has long been different in some respects from the Hindu. Perhaps from a greater impatience in temperament the Burmese very soon adopted and amplified the idea of "getting into the game" quickly, by making a series of moves straight off on each side of the board, and to play otherwise became exceptional.

Digitized by Google

Here is, and was centuries ago, a favourite position or "opening" before the fight has commenced.

BLACK.

WHITE.

The King is the King—Meng.
The Queen is the Lieut.-Gen.—Chekoy.
The Rooks are War Chariots—Rutha.
The Bishops are Elephants—Chein.
The Knights are Cavalry—Mhee.
The Pawns are Foot Soldiers—Yein.

It will be seen that, originally, each "Queen" must have stood on the left of her King. For the move of the Chekoy is simply one square diagonally, in any direction. The King, as with us, except that—even if unmoved—he cannot "Castle." The Rooks and Knights, exactly as with us. The Bishops (Elephants) as previously explained (two squares, diagonally, forward or backward), but with this important addition—that at any time (in proper time for moving) either player could move either of his Elephants one square straight in advance, so as to change the diagonal or line of operation. Hence in the above position all the Elephants are on squares of the same colour—not that there are two colours on the Burmese board. The Elephant is decidedly stronger than the Chekoy. The Pawns, as with us, except that they can move but one step at starting, and only the five left-hand Pawns can be promoted. No Chekoy can be gained till one is lost, and no piece but a Chekoy can be gained by promoting a Pawn.

Capt. Cox wrote, just a century ago:—"Although the array of the battalia is generally as in the diagram, yet the Burmese admit of great variations, each party being allowed to arrange his *pieces ad libitum*; that is to say, they may strengthen either wing, or expose the King, according as they estimate each other's abilities, or as caprice or judgment may influence them. But the variation is only to be understood of the pieces, and not of the Pawns. This liberty, added to the names and powers of the pieces, gives the Burma game more the appearance of a real battle than any other game I know of."

We are now in sight of China, but I will leave the Celestials to my next article. Before exhausting my space this month, I wish to reply to some queries *re* ancient Irish chess in the "Journal of the Royal Society of Antiquaries of Ireland." I touched upon the subject briefly, perhaps too briefly, in July.

The question, was chess played in Ireland 2,000 years ago? is answered by modern and scientific investigators in the negative. That is, if by "chess" we mean a game in which the main object was to "checkmate," and a game, too, played on a board of 64 squares with 32 pieces. The Celts in Ireland, as elsewhere, played a game of skill—possibly more than

Digitized by Google

one—on a board or table marked out into squares by intersecting lines. But there is no evidence whatever that the pieces used had varying powers, or that they were 32 in number, or that the squares were sixty-four. In the Irish MSS.—some as old perhaps as the 10th century—there are references to the game of "Fithcheall," but that this was more of the nature of draughts than chess is considered certain. The student of these MSS. or of their translations, finds no reference to the principle of checkmate, to Kings in the game, or to anything that we know in chess—such as the Knight's move, Rook's, or Pawn's, &c. But comparatively modern Irish writers have translated the word "fithcheall" as "chess"—just as others have done in the case of the names of Latin and Greek games played before our chess entered Europe. Chess was introduced into Ireland either by the Danes or the Anglo-Normans, some time between the 10th and 13th centuries A.D. Irish names were given to the pieces, and it is highly probable that some of the natives described the game as a kind of "fithcheall." And later on the belief grew that fithcheall was chess, and that the ancient records of a game of skill—with remarkably valuable boards and sets of men—referred to chess.

Some of these legends, greatly exaggerating the wealth of the Irish chieftains and the general prosperity of "the brave days of old," speak of fithcheall boards and pieces of pure gold and silver, with precious stones, &c. All very mythical, and reminding us of "Mikey Free and the Major,"—"'The song, your honour, is on the praise and glory of ould Ireland, in the great days that's gone, when we were all Phenayceans and Armenians, and when we worked all manner of beautiful contrivances in goold and silver; bracelets and collars, and tay-pots, illegant to look at; and read Roosian and Latin, and played the harp and the barrel-organ, and ate and drank of the best, for nothing at all but the asking.' 'Blessed times upon my life,' quoth the Major, 'I wish we had them back again.' 'There's maybe more of your mind,' said Mike."

Dr. Duncan Forbes wrote,—"As the case stands then, with regard to Irish chess, we may safely say with Sir Frederic Madden [keeper of MSS. at the British Museum, fifty or sixty years ago] that 'the fact is not proven'; and we may further state, though it may sound somewhat paradoxical, that even if the fact *were* proven, the more *improbable* would it become. It would simply lead into an inextricable dilemma, viz., either that the ancient Irish invented the game of chess independent of the Hindus; or that in ancient times, say two to three thousand years ago, the Irish must have had intercourse with India. Both of these suppositions are utterly inadmissible. The probability that two individuals should, independent of one another, have each invented so scientific and complex a game as chess, is certainly not above *one* to a *hundred millions*. Again, the supposition that the ancient Irish knew anything of India or of the Hindus, who *did* invent the game, is equally absurd and extravagant."

Dr. Van der Linde would have endorsed this. He, in fact, does not allow chess, even in India, the antiquity claimed by Dr. Forbes, and he states that the game was quite unknown in Europe as late as the eighth century A.D. This I think doubtful, but not as regards Western Europe.

W. S. B.

CHELTENHAM.

(To be continued.)

Digitized by Google

Note to page 363.—The story of the sum due to the sage Sassa. The amount has been calculated, since publication of the September *B.C.M.*, and found to be exactly *half* of the sum given in the footnote. The original calculator must have commenced the doubling process with the *first* square of the board instead of the second. The half, however, of the 18, &c., &c., &c., is a good deal more than the monetary value of all the gold and silver yet found on this planet.

This note can stand. Just after it was written I was pleased to receive (per the Editor) the following letter from the Bishop of Derry:—

The Palace, Londonderry.

Sir,—In the current number of the *B.C.M.* (p. 363) is the familiar anecdote of a grain of wheat or a coin on the first square of a chess-board, doubled on the second square, and continuing to be doubled until the 64th square. Your footnote gives the alleged resuit, but judiciously abstains from vouching for it.

If you will look at the enclosed figures (which I am far from asking you to check, much less to print) you will see at a glance the amusing error which has been committed.

The distinguished mathematicians knew that there were 64 squares on a chess-board. They therefore doubled the original figure (one) 64 times, and worked the sum very correctly.

But this leaves no square for the original, undoubled, first coin They have performed the operation once too often, as you may see by my table in which all the steps are numbered. And the true result is exactly half what your footnote cites as their calculation. It is enough, however, for any moderate appetite, being 9,223,372,036,854,775,808.

Yours obediently,

G.A D.R.

THE BERLIN PLEIADES.

BY the recent death of Baron von Heydebrand und der Lasa, another link in the chain connecting the great chess players of to-day with those of the past is broken; and the last survivor of the giant players of Berlin—the Pleiades—who did so much for chess in Germany—and for the scientific study of the game in general sixty years ago is gone. The present time seems therefore a fitting one to recall to mind the achievements of these seven players, who were at the height of their fame in the first few years of our Queen's reign.

The first chess club in Berlin was founded about 1803, and its players can have been of no great strength, as Deschapelles was fond of telling how he visited Berlin in 1807, and found that he was able to give the odds of a Rook to the best players in the club. But indeed at that time, when Napoleon was still at the height of his power, and the various states of Germany lay disorganised and in civil disorder, chess players could have had but a small chance of attaining to great powers. And the dead hand of what der Linde calls the 'middle ages' of chess. lay over Germany longer than over most countries. There have been more astonishing

Digitized by Google

survivals of the ancient forms of the game in Germany than elsewhere, even in our own time. Ströbeck is well known, with its peculiar opening moves and rules about promoting Pawns. It is difficult to conceive of the appearance of such a work as Oscar Klemich's,* so late as 1871, with its curious survivals and perversions of the game. And while in the first two decades of the century, Sarratt—whose services to chess have never been properly estimated in this country—was recovering the work of the Italian players, and especially of the triumvirate of Modena—Lolli, Ercole del Rio, and Ponziani—and so preparing the way for that reaction from the school of Philidor which has marked before else the 19th century, German players remained in the old way, except in so far as Allgaier had modified them. The Berlin Old Chess Club seems also to have been an exclusive body; one of its rules declared military men to be ineligible for membership, and in the 1830s the younger players in Berlin found themselves shut out from what had then become almost a family circle. But the club justified its existence by the playing of three series of correspondence games, though singularly enough in no case were the conductors of play on the Berlin side members of the Berlin Club! From 1829—1833 they played two games with Breslau (Walker, *Chess Studies*, 386, 387), and Julius Mendheim conducted the Berlin forces to a victory in both games. From 1833—1836 the club, again under Mendheim's guidance, played two games with the Hamburg Club, but with less success. One game was lost (Walker, 390), and the second, with the unrestricted Castling then current in Hamburg, was drawn.† These games are all on principles introduced by Philidor, and compare very unfavourably with the classical series played just a little earlier between London and Edinburgh. Mendheim is the one Berlin player, previous to the Pleiades, who stands out as of more than average power. He published a collection of problems or end-games in 1832, and died in 1836. The last correspondence games were played against Posen, in 1839-40. For these games the old club was fain to draw upon the brilliant young players of the new club, and the Pleiades, in two camps, had charge of the games. Bledow, Mayet, and der Lasa conducted the defence in the one game (Walker, 388); Bledow, Mayet, Bilguer, and Hanstein the attack in the other (Walker, 389), and Berlin won both games. The games were conducted by Berlin upon the newer principles of play, and represent a great advance upon the games played by Mendheim. The Berlin Club lingered on for a few years, but finally disappeared somewhere about 1850.

Soon after 1830, the younger generation of Berlin players, for whom the chess club had no room, began to meet together for chess, in summer in the Blumengarten, in winter in the Café Belvedère, in the immediate neighbourhood. Their club for distinction was called the Berliner Schachgesellschaft, and in 1833-4 it began its career with two correspondence games against Magdeburg (Walker, 384, 385). The development

* Das Schach, Kriegs, oder Kön'gs Spiel, in einigen Stunden zu erlernen, by Oscar Klemich, Director der Dresdener Handels-Academie, Leipzig.

† The 'Italian' or unrestricted Castling prevailed in Hamburg from 1822 for about twenty years. It was introduced owing to the influence of Mosler's translation of Ponziani, but Horwitz and Popert, who settled there about 1842, gradually ousted the innovation.

Digitized by Google

of the games is on the same plan as the earlier games of the old club. The new light had not yet shone. It was the publication of a translation of Lewis' *Selection of Games*, from the Labourdonnais-MacDonnell match, by Bledow, in 1835, which first led to better things. And der Lasa has repeatedly acknowledged that these new ideas are the outcome of the English school, which was founded by Sarratt and developed by Lewis. Of this New Berlin Club, L. E. Bledow was king, raised to that eminence by dint of hard play and hard study. Born 27th July, 1795, he was Professor of Mathematics in the Gymnasium of Berlin, and still another instance of the combination of high excellence in chess and mathematics. Bledow was a great collector of works on chess, and left a large chess library, which is now a part of the Royal Library in Berlin; and he not only collected, but also studied his books, and in particular he made a careful study of the chess openings. He undoubtedly owed a great deal of his success as a player to his knowledge of foreign works; der Lasa has recorded that he was very chary of lending them, and also that Bilguer and he used regularly to study together the various lines of attack which from time to time were brought forward by Bledow. The result of this study was the *Handbuch*, in 1840, completed by der Lasa, but by a rare generosity he gave the credit to his dead companion Bilguer, just as Lewis, years before, had completed for press his dead master Sarratt's "New Treatise on Chess," and had suppressed his own share in the work. Bledow added to his fame by his vacation journeys, in which he visited most of the chess centres in Germany, and so gradually obtained the reputation of being the first German player of his day. But his better acquaintance with foreign additions to the openings was not Bledow's only nor indeed chief title to distinction. His opponents soon discovered that they could obtain as good a game when the opening moves were past, that they could create and carry through just as brilliant concluding combinations, when the chance offered, but that Bledow excelled them in his judgment of the possibilities or limitations of a position; and it is the power to grasp the position as a whole which marks the master player. Jaenisch compared Bledow to Greco, because his apparently simplest moves, more often than in the case of other players, led to the downfall of his opponent. Der Lasa noted that his moves were especially rich in indirect rather than in direct threats, and found more resemblance in Bledow's games to those of Anderssen and Labourdonnais, both of which players excelled in the depth of their combinations, than to Greco. But Bledow had a weak side, he was an essentially attacking player, and his fondness for the attack grew upon him. He rarely accepted the King's Gambit, and his companions noted how he disliked being the object of an attack. His strength, or perhaps it is fairer to say his taste—was not in defence. By 1841 he had practically withdrawn from serious chess—der Lasa played his last game with him on 8th May, 1841—and for the last few years of his life he played only at odds. Day after day he was to be found at the club-room ready for the fray. It was a rule that Bledow had the White men—that had been so always—but it was equally a rule that he gave the Queen's Rook, and in return placed his Q R Pawn on the 3rd square. Did the opponent desire to play level, or to have the White men, Bledow with one sweep of his arm cleared half the board, said 'then

Digitized by Google

I do not play,' and looked round for a more complaisant opponent. By giving odds he secured the attack, and *Giuoco Piano* was the usual game. When his opponent had won outright three games in succession, he was promoted to the Knight, and now had to face the *Evans*, *MacDonnell's Double Gam'it*, the *Allgaier*, or the *Scotch*. If he were fortunate enough at last to surmount these odds, and again win three successive games, Bledow promoted him to the 'Pawn and two,'—and never played again with him! Bledow was not going to allow his opponent to attack him; and if his opponent requested a game, his favourite put-off was a recommendation to do some analytical work as the best training. Bledow died 6th August, 1846. The German *Schachzeitung*. started in 1846 and continued without intermission to the present day, is Bledow's chess monument.

The first three to attach themselves to Bledow, and rank as his equals, were the cousins Hanstein and Mayet, and Horwitz. Already in the lifetime of Mendheim they were becoming noted, but it was in 1837 that their master-period began.

W. Hanstein (born 3rd August, 1811, died 14th October, 1850) was the 'slow player' of the Pleiades. But he made up for it in correctness. He was especially addicted to strong attacks, and did not avoid sacrificial lines of play. The Knight's Gambit was his favourite opening, but he was equally good in defending himself against such games, and he preferred a fighting defence. Thus he avoided Bledow's favourite *Giuoco Piano* by the fighting *Two Knights' Defence*, and it was his clever defence in the Fegatello variations to which we owe the first of the German text books, for it attracted the attention of Bilguer, and in 1839 he published his small brochure, 'Der Zweispringerspiel in Nachzug,' which was considered by the Berlin players to have overthrown the Fegatello as a defence. But Hanstein was not to be robbed of his favourite defence, and he, in company with der Lasa, had the satisfaction before death of rehabilitating the *Two Knights' Defence* by reintroducing the defence 5..., Kt—Q R 4. Hanstein had an excellent memory, and rarely forgot a combination, but his slow play had a habit of degenerating into extreme caution, and almost timidity, in meeting an opponent for the first time. Consequently he generally made the worst appearance of the seven in matches He is, perhaps, the only player who has given odds in a correspondence game. He played Lange thus at the odds of Pawn and two.

Carl Mayet (born 11th August, 1810, died 18th May, 1868) was in many ways the reverse of his cousin. He was a quick careless player, who often made 'finger-faults,' which the influence of the seven made of more account than they had been before Bledow had insisted on the rule of 'Touch and Move.' He had a bad memory also, and his fellow players found out that he could be repeatedly caught in the same trap. He is the only player whom I have heard to have fallen into the trap 1 P—Q 4, P—Q 4; 2 P—Q B 4, P—K 3; 3 Kt—Q B 3, Kt—K B 3; 4 B—Kt 5, Q Kt—Q 2; 5 P × P, P × P; 6 Kt × P ?, Kt × Kt; 7 B × Q, B—Kt 5 ch, emerging a piece to the good.—[Mayet *v.* Harrwitz.] His strong point was in the grasp of a situation in the middle game, and he was very fond of combinations in which he could sacrifice his Queen for minor pieces.

Digitized by Google

He had the reputation of being a good end-game player, but he trusted to intuition, rather than to study. But analysis was not impossible to him, and he was one of the earliest players to resuscitate the *Ruy Lopez*, and the section on this opening in the first edition of the *Handbuch* was his work. His favourite lines were the King's Knight's Gambit, Queen's Gambit for attack, and the Philidor Defence. He had one great principle of play, never to refuse a piece or Pawn when offered, if he could see any way of retaining his numerical advantage, however involved and dangerous that way might be. Judged by a long series of games, Mayet would appear not to be quite the equal of the others; but his more equable temperament generally resulted in his making the best appearance of the Pleiades against the great foreign masters who visited Berlin. But out of 85 games against Anderssen, between 1848 and 1868, he won 20, drew 4, and lost 61.

Bernhard Horwitz (died 29th August, 1885, aged 78), the fourth of the seven, belongs almost as much to England as to Germany, for from 1845 he made London his home, and there pursued his profession as an artist. Miniatures and marine subjects are said to have been his favourite branches of painting. A native of Mecklenburg Strelitz, he was one of the chief companions of the inner circle of which Bilguer was the leader, and which devoted itself with a special ardour to analysis, though der Lasa has said that Horwitz's chief contributions lay in the end-game, and, although in London he played matches with Staunton (who defeated him by 14 to 7, with 3 draws, in 1846), with Kieseritzky (who defeated him by 7 to 4, and 1 draw, in 1846), with Harrwitz (who defeated him by 6 to 5, and 1 draw, in 1846; and by 7 to 6, and 2 draws, in 1849), with Bird (whom he defeated by 7 to 3, and 4 draws, in 1851), and with Löwenthal (who defeated him by 4 to 1, in 1852), and took part in the great tournament of 1851, gaining the 7th prize, it is not as a chess player that Horwitz is famous, but as the analyst of the end-game in partnership with his friend Kling. Horwitz's connection with the Pleiades was very brief. He was one of the first to go, and as early as 1839 he left Berlin for Hamburg. His was a lighter lance than the others, and he was apparently a weaker player than Mayet. Der Lasa says that he was clever, but too quick a player, and inclined to be venturesome. Accordingly he had a worse record against the careful players—Hanstein, Bledow, and der Lasa—than he had against Mayet, whose play rather resembled his own. And he often obtained a bad game in the opening against weaker players, relying perhaps too much on what all admitted, his great skill and knowledge in the ending.

There is always a doubt whether the Pleiades are seven stars or six, and there is an old and classical legend to explain how the doubt arose. It is fitting therefore that in the Pleiades of chess there should be an analogous doubt—a player who is one of the seven and yet perhaps not one, a doubtful member. This player is the celebrated German painter, Karl Schorn (born 1802, died at Munich, 7th Oct., 1850), the irresponsible player who laughed at the principles, ridiculed analysis, scoffed at the 'Brahmins of the game' as he called his industrious friends, who when his centre was blocked would advance his Rook's Pawns in opposition to every principle and doctrine laid down by the others. He often used his chess friends as models, and it has been recorded that Bilguer stood for Pope Gregory VII.

Digitized by Google

in his painting of the penitent Emperor Henry IV., in the Courtyard of Canossa. But his great service to chess in Germany is in connection with the promotion of a Pawn arrived at the 8th line. Bledow was inclined to insist on its promotion to a piece already lost, or after a period of immunity from capture, to the rank of the first captured piece of its own colour. Schorn had played chess in Paris, and it was mainly owing to his labours that a German schism was averted, and the custom of England and France became the rule in Germany also.

In 1837 the circle received two important additions in the persons of der Lasa and Bilguer. Of der Lasa I need say nothing, except to note that his fellow members gave accuracy as the characteristic virtue of his play; but Paul Rudolf von Bilguer deserves a longer mention. A lieutenant in the army in garrison at Ruppen, he was sent to Berlin for a special course of study;—there he carried out a special course of study, but chess was the subject, and it was hardly that intended by his military chiefs. Indeed he soon resigned his commission in the army, for which he seems to have been in the last degree fitted. He hated all exercise, and even reduced walking to a minimum—the daily walk to the chess club and back again, and he hated cold almost as much. The 'chess-lieutenant' as he was universally nicknamed, had many foibles and weaknesses. Unlike most Germans he was a great tea drinker, and preferred it very hot, and had a theory as to the right proportions in which black and green tea should be mixed to produce the best results. He was extremely careless of his person, he continued to wear his uniform long after he quitted the army from laziness, or perhaps from poverty, for he had hardly any resources except the profit on his chess works; and his health soon broke down, and it was too late when he sought remedies to check the ravages of disease. His love of chess grew as his health declined, until it became all in all to him. He died aged only 27, on the 16th of September, 1840. According to der Lasa, chess lost in Bilguer one of its rarest geniuses. It was not merely because his play over the board was far more brilliant than that of any other of the seven, it was not that he excelled them all in blindfold play (and in those days to play blindfold two games at a time, and a third over the board, was still almost an incredible performance), it was not his great ability in analysis, where he shone above all German players, it was because of his many sidedness and excellence in every branch of the game. Nothing concerning chess came amiss to him; he was an expert solver of problems, and knew probably more about the theory of the game than any of his contemporaries. And the *Handbuch* is a lasting monument to his fame.

Thus in the end of 1837 was the number of the stars completed, but only completed to be once more scattered. Early in 1839 Horwitz and Schorn left Berlin, and when on Mayet's proposal a weekly meeting was held during the summer to discuss analytical questions, there were only five who took part. The Greco Counter Gambit was the first question, and the verdict was in favour of White. There was no second investigation; der Lasa and Mayet had left Berlin, and all of Bilguer's spare time was devoted to the *Handbuch*. In 1840 Bilguer died. In 1841 Bledow practically gave up first-class play, and Hanstein was the only one left in

Digitized by Google

1846, and he settled in Magdeburg, when Mayet returned to Berlin in the course of that year.

The question of the relative strength of the seven is not an easy one to solve. Der Lasa had an impression that in their great year 1838-9, Hanstein was realiy the first player, but the games gave no clue. To settle the point they arranged that each pair should play 50 games, but these were never all completed, and what results were obtained were contradictory. Thus Mayet beat Bilguer, made an even score with der Lasa, and lost to Hanstein. Bilguer and Hanstein were fairly even, so were Bilguer and Bledow, but Hanstein beat Bledow. Der Lasa was 9 games to the good in his 50 with Hanstein, but by 1842 the balance was even again. Published games afford no criterion. Hanstein and der Lasa were more diligent in recording games, but for the most part each only kept copies of the games that he himself won. Many more served as foundations and illustrations of the columns of the *Handbuch*. Others were kept for future investigation. Perhaps a better idea of their strength is afforded by their score against visitors to Berlin. In 1839, Szen visited Berlin, and played Bilguer (losing 1), Mayet (losing 2, 1 draw), der Lasa (winning 2, losing 1), and Hanstein (1 win, 1 loss). In 1842, Jaenisch played 30 games in all, with Bledow, Hanstein, and der Lasa, who more than held their own. In 1843, Buckle played der Lasa (losing 2 out of 3) and lost with Hanstein; and in 1845, Mongredien was in Berlin, and of 12 games with Bledow he won 4 and lost 7, while he made an even score with Mayet (3 wins, 1 draw, 3 losses). In 1853, der Lasa and Staunton played 13 games in Brussels, Staunton winning 4 and der Lasa 5, 3 were drawn and 1 abandoned. From all which we may safely conclude that the best of the seven were no whit inferior to the best players of their time, but whether they were the equals of Labourdonnais or MacDonnell may be doubted.

There are abundant examples of their play in Walker's *Chess Studies*,* and Freeborough has noted that these games are not characterised by any of the qualities which German master-play is supposed to possess in the latter portion of the century. We find the same striving after perfection, the same ideal of accuracy in their successors; but we miss the daring and the high flights of genius in which these founders of the modern chess of Germany delighted. We have been assured that chess-play at the present time is as fine as it has ever been, only far more difficult, but it remains that the old play of these earlier masters, like that of MacDonnell and Labourdonnais, strikes the lay mind as being of a higher order, because the stake was higher. Their combinations embraced the immediate result of the game as a whole, and in the struggle for victory the 'small advantages' which are gradually collected and maintained until their value grows high enough to win the game were left out of consideration. Such victories strike us as magnificent *tours de force*; and in the cases in which the

* In this connection Walker's meagre information may be supplemented or corrected, *e.g.*, 643 Bledow *v.* Mayet, 691 Lasa *v.* Hanstein, 708 Hanstein *v.* Bilguer, 722 Lasa *v.* Goltz, 750, 751 Mayet *v.* Hanstein, 752 Mayet *v.* Lasa, 820 Lasa *v.* Szen, 848 Lasa *v.* Bledow, 858 Lasa *v.* Hanstein, 861 Bilguer *v.* Mayet, 864 Lasa *v.* Jaenisch, 902 Mayet *v.* Szen, 991 Lasa *v.* Mayet, 992 Mayet *v.* Hanstein; 1015 and 1016 Bilguer played a third game at the same time over the board. I daresay this list could easily be extended.

Digitized by Google

combination fails in its object, there is a glamour of chivalry which takes the bitterness from defeat.

[For many of the facts in the above, I am indebted to numerous articles and obituary notices in the earlier years of the *Schachzeitung*.]

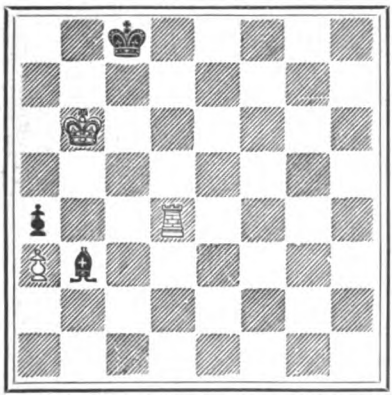
H.J.R.M.

GAME-ENDINGS.

We are indebted to Mr. R. Teichmann for the following interesting positions :—

No. 1.

BLACK.



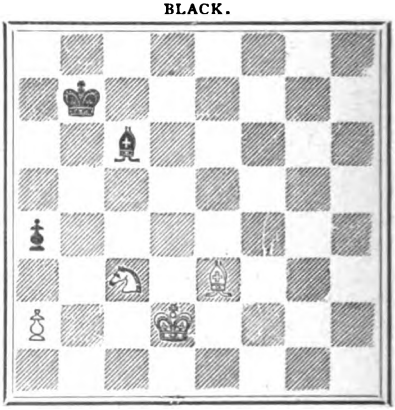
WHITE.

White to play. Can White win?

No. 2.

By KOHTZ and KOCKELKORN.

BLACK.

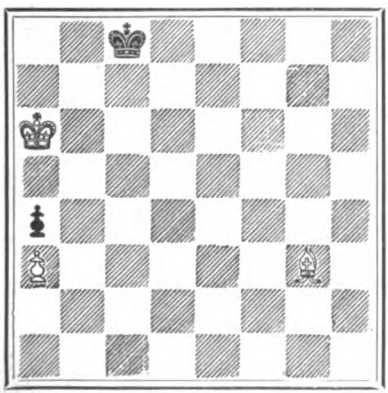


WHITE.

White to play and win.

No. 3.

BLACK.

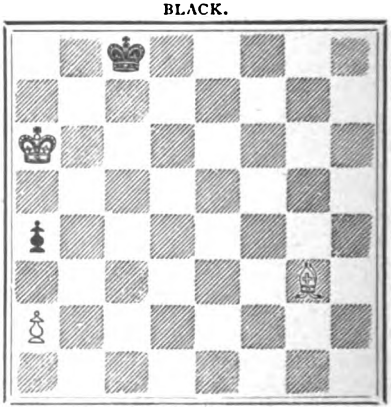


WHITE.

White cannot win.

No. 4.

BLACK.



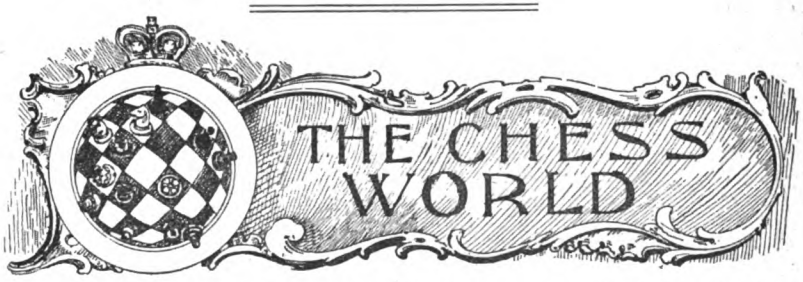
WHITE.

White wins.

Digitized by Google

Mr. Teichmann writes: No. 1 occurred recently in one of my games, and it reminds me of a remarkably fine composition (No. 2) by the two celebrated joint problem composers, Messrs. Kohtz and Kockelkorn, which has not yet been published in England. I add two simple positions (No. 3 and No. 4), which have a bearing on the solution of this end-game, and it will be found that No. 3 can be arrived at, but is a draw, whilst No. 4 cannot be got. Those addicted to subtle analysis will find here a rare opportunity.

For the best solutions received before October 20th, we will give a copy of *The Chess Bouquet.* Address: Editor, *B.C.M.*, 38, Park Cross Street, Leeds. Mr. Teichmann will be asked to award the prize.



A national Austro-Hungarian Chess Congress is talked of as likely to take place in November.

The committee of the second International Ladies' Chess Congress, having failed to raise the necessary funds in time for it to be held at New York this autumn, have been obliged to postpone it until next year.

There were only seven entries in the National Tourney at Moscow, which began on September 14th, viz.: Messrs. Seebach and Tchigorin of St. Petersburg, Kulomsin of Kostroma, Lewiski of Siberia, and Rejarkow, Senika, and Falk of Moscow.

Mr. S. Tinsley, chess editor of *The Times*, informs us that he will adjudicate unfinished games by post at a charge of 1/- per game. He is also open for engagements to visit clubs for simultaneous play, or other pleasant chess instruction. Address: 107, Gilmore Road, Lewisham, S.E.

Notwithstanding the political unrest of South Africa, a tournament is now going on to decide the championship of the Capetown Chess Club, and is expected to conclude in October. There are eight competitors, including the former champion, Mr. Roberts, and each has to play two games with every other.

Digitized by Google

Yorkshire.—A meeting of the County Association Executive was held at Leeds, on September 9th, under the presidency of Mr. I. M. Brown, for the purpose of balloting the order of play in the third and subsequent stages of the county tournaments. The hon. secretary, Mr. J. A. Woollard, 4, Hartington Street, Keighley, was instructed to arrange a correspondence match, with 40 to 50 players a-side, with some similar association.

Bradford Chess Club.—The annual meeting was held on September 19th. The report chronicled a successful season, the club having for the fifth time succeeded in winning the Woodhouse Challenge Cup. The financial statement worked out even, the income and the expenditure being exactly £20 6s. 11d. Mr. J. A. Guy was re-elected president, and Mr. W. Shaw secretary, vice Mr. W. E Carey (resigned).

At Santiago, in Chili, a new chess club has been formed, numbering already 67 members, among whom science, arts, politics, commerce, and citizenship are all represented. The initiative in this movement is due to a Frenchman, Dr Duclos, long resident in South America. We trust that the club will flourish, and have a longer life than some of the clubs which have been established in Brazil, Peru, and other countries of that continent, and of which afterwards we have heard nothing more.

The Northern Chess Congress was held this year at Copenhagen, from August 20th to 31st. There were twelve entrants, seven of whom were from Copenhagen, two from Stockholm, two from Gothenburg, and one from Christiania. The six prizes were all won as follows by the players of the Danish capital: first prize of 300 kroner, J. Möller; second, 200 kroner, H. Kranse; third and fourth, 100 and 75 kroner, divided between V. Neilsen and A. Rosendahl; fifth, 50 kroner, S. Pritsel; sixth, 30 kroner, J. Gjersing.

Cheshire County Association.—The annual meeting was held at Chester on September 16th, Mr. A. Solly, J.P, in the chair. After the adoption of the report and balance sheet, Mr. J. P. Eglan, Birkenhead, was elected president, Mr. E. A. Greig hon. secretary, and Mr. M. Johnson hon. treasurer. The challenge cup was presented to the representative of the winning club—Birkenhead, this being the fourth success of that society. The next annual meeting will take place at Stockport on September 15th, 1900.

Ruabon Chess Club.—Chess in North Wales is distinctly looking up. This year the Ruabon Club, which has been in the van of chess for many years in the northern portion of the principality, have purchased a splendid silver trophy cup, which is to be played for in a handicap tournament. The cup bears the inscription: "Ruabon Chess Club.—Handicap Tournament Cup.—President Rev. Thomas Buncombe.—1899." The Ruabon Chess Club was the first club in North Wales to secure Mr. Blackburne for a blindfold seance.

Digitized by Google

Wiltshire.—The annual meeting of the Swindon Club was held on Wednesday, September 13th. The report showed that a heavy programme had been gone through. Thirteen matches played resulted in 10 wins, 2 losses, and 1 draw. Simultaneous exhibitions had been given, and a handicap tournament brought to a successful close. In the county cup contest the club had secured the cup and also the Wilts medal—a great honour to accomplish in one season. The chief officials for the ensuing year are: president, Mr. W. H. Stanier; captain, Rev. A. G. Gordon Ross; hon. sec., Mr. C. A. Plaister.

Scottish Chess Association.—Mr. D. Y. Mills, hon. sec. S.C.A., and Scottish champion, suggests in the *Glasgow Weekly Herald* of the 16th ulto. a correspondence tournament among members of the Association, and offers the sum of £5 to the proposed prize fund. Competitors to be divided into sections of seven; each player to play one game with every other player in his section, and conduct the games simultaneously. Winners of sections will not play off to decide the order of prizes, but their places will be decided by the points gained by their six completed games. Points will be fixed by Sheriff Spens, Mr. D. Y. Mills, and Mr. W. N. Walker. If two players in any section have equal scores the winner of most games will be winner of sections—5 wins and 1 draw will be reckoned superior to 4 wins and 2 draws. The number of players not to be less than 21. Entrance fee 5/-. It is proposed to start play on November 9th.

Professor Rice, of New York, the inventor of the Rice gambit, who always acts as umpire in the British and American cable match, has offered a very handsome trophy, to be competed for annually between the universities of America and those of Oxford and Cambridge. It consists of a silver shield, 21½ inches high and 14 inches in width, and will cost 1,200 dollars. It is said to be the most elaborate work of art that has ever been presented as a guerdon for chess contests, and there are many ideas worked out in the design. There is the blending of the emblems of Great Britain and the United States to show the harmonious relations which exist between the two great English-speaking nations, the mingling of the chess ideas, the seals of the universities, all being surmounted by the royal insignia of Great Britain, and the trophy being almost surrounded by the emblems of peace and harmony—the wreaths of palm. In the centre is the world, with the North Pole advanced to bring out the two countries of the northern hemisphere joined by the Atlantic cable. Columbia and Britannia stand upon pedestals at either side of the globe, each holding aloft the other's flags. Beneath the globe, and supporting it upon outstretched wings, is an American eagle. In a panel beneath the eagle is a representation of Columbia and Britannia playing chess, with spectators in Roman costume, and beneath this panel is an ancient lamp—the emblem of wisdom and study.

London.—Chess in the Metropolis is showing signs of preparations for activity.

On the 4th of September the Ladies' Chess Club opened for the season.

The youngest of our great local clubs—East London—held its opening meeting for the season at the Langthorne Rooms, Stratford, on September

Digitized by Google

15th. There was a large attendance. The season's programme includes three tournaments. Mr. C. J. Woon (City of London Chess Club) gave an excellent display of simultaneous chess.

A sure sign that the active chess season is approaching is the meeting of club secretaries to arrange for the London League Competition. This was held on the 19th of September, at the head-quarters of the City Club, with Mr. J. W. Russell in the chair. There was a large attendance of London secretaries, in addition to those of the Hastings and Rochester clubs and the Kent County Association. Mr. T. H. Moore (league secretary) was present, and received the following entries to the league competitions: "A" division (teams of 20 a-side)—Athenæum, Battersea, East London, Hampstead, Insurance, Lee, Ludgate Circus, Metropolitan, North London, Spread Eagle, and West London. This year Brixton and Ibis stand out, whilst Athenæum, East London, and Insurance come in. There were no entries for "B" division. In the "C" division the competitors are: Clapham, City of London College, Great Northern Railway, Herne Hill, Ladies', Maida Vale, Polytechnic, St. Martin's, St. Paul's (Brixton), Toynbee Hall, Willis Street (Poplar), and Wood Green. Matches are played with 8 a-side, and only 12 clubs take part, against 17 last year. In the "D" division there are six entries: Forrest Gate, Local Government Board, London County Council, North Kensington, West Norwood, and Victoria. Many inter-club fixtures were made, and despite the falling off in the clubs entering for the league matches there is every promise of a very busy season.

We have received the Year Book, 1899-1900, of the Kent County Chess Association from the hon. secretary, Mr. W. W. White, Lancaster House, Burnt Ash Hill, Lee. The little brochure is an excellent production. In addition to the list of officials and members, full text of Constitution, rules of the Association, rules governing the annual tournament for the county challenge cup, complete information respecting each affiliated club, with name and address of secretary, it contains the report for the year, and a succint account of the proceedings at the first Congress, which was held on May 22nd last, in the Victoria Hall, Rochester. The report discloses a most satisfactory state of affairs. During the year the membership increased from 320 to 545! The financial statement shows that £105 11s. 9d. was expended, still leaving the substantial balance of £17 12s. 1d. to carry forward. Twenty sterling silver medals had been distributed to clubs for competition among members. Matches had been contested against Hampshire, Surrey (2), Sussex, and the City of London Chess Club. Two correspondence matches — Kent *v.* Sussex; and Captain's *v.* Secretary's Team—were brought to a satisfactory issue. What is probably the largest match ever contested over the board was played against Surrey, in London, on April 8th, 300 players being engaged! The meeting was a great success, and a record in chess matches was established. The result, so far as concerns the score, was considered unimportant, the interest aroused being the great object of popularising the game. The scores were—Surrey 99, Kent 51. Suitable acknowledgment for services rendered is paid to *The Kentish Express*, *B.C.M.*, Mr. Gunsberg, Mr. Blackburne, Mr. Pillsbury, Mr. Tinsley, Mr. and Mrs. Bowles, and many individual members of the

Digitized by Google

association. The report closes with an expression of confidence in the increasing success of the society, whose members will learn with regret that their energetic secretary contemplates resignation at the close of this next season. We heartily compliment Mr. White upon the high state of efficiency and activity to which he mainly has raised the Kent Association, and we hope that the members will find a modus to enable them to retain his services. His work is appreciated further afield than the borders of Kent, and his resignation will be a distinct loss to the game.

The annual summer meeting of the New York State Chess Association was held this year at Saratoga Springs. A large number of competitors assembled, and among them were the well-known names of Messrs. Lipschütz, Halpern, Hanham, Kemény, Marshall, Voigt, Shipley, Bampton, Young, Stuart, McCutcheon, &c. The intended triangular contest between the three State Associations of New York, Pennsylvania, and Massachusetts did not come off, the latter not putting in an appearance, but the two former had a good fight, of which we give the result. Competitions also took place for the *Staats-Zeitung* Cup, the 'Wright' Cup, the 'Farnsworth' Cup, and the 'Martinez' Trophy.

NEW YORK.	*Won.*	*Lost.*
Mr. Lipschutz	6½	½
Mr. Marshall	4½	2½
Mr. Halpern	4	3
Mr. Weeks	3½	3½
Mr. Roething	3	4
Mr. Hanham	2½	4½
Mr. Karpinski	2½	4½
Total	26½	22½

PENNSYLVANIA.	*Won.*	*Lost.*
Mr. Kemeny	4½	2½
Mr. Shipley	4	3
Mr. Bampton	4	3
Mr. Voigt	3½	3½
Mr. Stuart	2½	4½
Mr. McCutcheon	2	5
Mr. Young	2	5
Total	22½	26½

Mr. Lipschütz won the first prize, Messrs. Marshall and Kemény divided the second and third prizes, and Messrs. Halpern, Shipley, and Bampton divided the remaining two prizes.

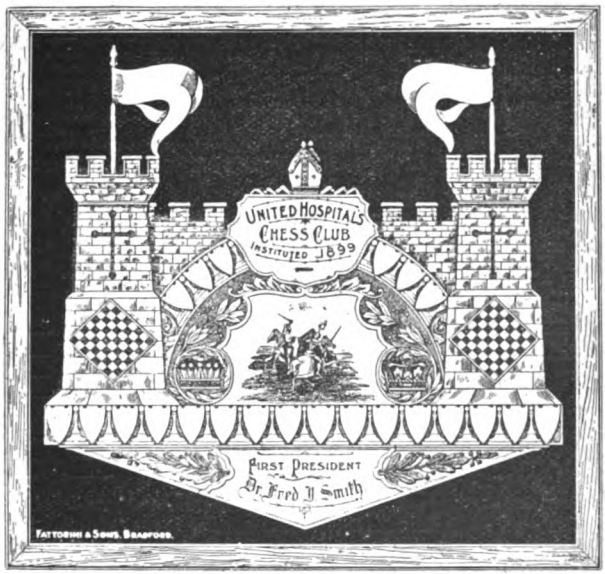
After considerable drumming up by various chess editors to produce a well-ordered battle for *the Staats-Zeitung* Cup, only the Brooklyn and Manhattan Clubs entered the field, the same as last year, the former again sending its champion, Mr. Marshall, to battle for its colours, the latter Mr. Lipschutz, who again won, and thereby his club has permanent possession of this much coveted trophy. A detailed statement of these contests at this point forms an interesting and useful record.

Year.	*Place.*	*Winner.*	*For the*
1891.—	Skaneateles	J. M. Hanham	Manhattan.
1892.—	Skaneateles	Emil Kemeny	City C.C.
1893.—	St. George, S.I.	A. B. Hodges	Staten Island.
1894.—	Buffalo	J. W. Showalter	Manhattan.
1895.—	Skaneateles	E. Delmar	Metropolitan.
1896.—	Rochester	S. Lipschutz	Manhattan.
1897.—	Murray Isle	Drawn—No Winner	
1898.—	Keuka Lake	S. Lipschutz	Manhattan.
1899.—	Saratoga	S. Lipschutz	Manhattan.

The entrance in the class contests are: first class, Messrs. Waller, Searle, Ferris, Weeks, and A. M. Wright; second class, Messrs. McMartin, Orvis, S. J. Wood, and H. D. Wright; third class, Messrs. Fay, Baker, and Donhauser.—*New York Clipper.*

Digitized by Google

London United Hospital's Chess Club Trophy.—By courtesy of Messrs. Fattorini & Sons, Bradford, the designers and manufacturers, we are enabled to give an illustration of the handsome silver shield trophy, which has just been purchased for competition among the chess clubs connected with the London Hospitals. The trophy is somewhat novel in design. It takes the form of the facade of a Castle, each termination being flanked and supported by a castillated tower, indicative of "Chess Castles," each tower having a gracefully enscrolled flag floating from the summit. On the faces of the towers chess-boards are engraved. The centre portion of the castle-wall bears an elegant panel, on which two mounted knights are portrayed at tournament. Below the panel are a King's and Queen's crown, while still further below, a row of Pawns surmount the base of the trophy, where the name of the first president of the club, Dr. Fred J. Smith, is duly inscribed. Above the panel a number of small shields are arranged in a semi-circle for the reception of the names of winners. This group of shields is divided, towards the topmost centre, by a charmingly outlined shield of goodly proportions, and here the inscription "United Hospital's Chess Club, Instituted 1899" is exquisitely engraved. Poised at the topmost pinnacle a Bishop's Mitre, boldly profiled, stands as a species of crest. An ample mounting of dark oak and crimson silk plush forms a framework which serves to bear and to effectively display this excellent specimen of art workmanship in fine silver.



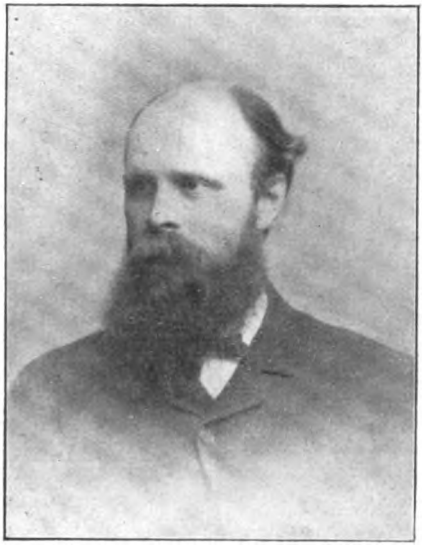
OBITUARY.

THE *Adelaide Observer* of August 12th announces the death, on July 9th, of Patrick Eiffe, at South Broken Hill. Mr. H. E. H. Tuck, hon. secretary Alma Chess Club, Broken Hill, sends the following notice to our contemporary: "Mr. Eiffe was president of the original Alma Chess and Draughts Club for several years. He was educated at Seven Hills College, near Clare, S.A., and learned chess at the age of

Digitized by Google

13 years. He played in the major tournament of the first Australian Chess Congress, Adelaide, 1887. He won 2 games and lost 7. He defeated Mr. H. Hookham, champion of New Zealand, also Mr. D. Heiman, of the Sydney School of Arts Chess Club. The finest end-game in the tourney was played between Mr. Eiffe and Mr. H. Charlick. Unfortunately Mr. Eiffe had little book knowledge, and no practice with strong players; but, despite this, he proved himself to be no mean antagonist. He was a cautious player, and took few risks. He wrote poetry and articles for the newspapers. He also wrote a clever book called the "Three L's," which had a very fair sale."

WE regret to have to announce the death, at Ilkley, on August 23rd, of Mr. C. A. Dust, chess editor of the *Manchester Evening News*, who for nearly twenty years filled a responsible position on the editorial staff of that journal. Our contemporary very truly says: "No record of Mr. Dust's career would be complete without reference to his enthusiastic love of chess. He was in sole charge of the chess column in the *Manchester Evening News* since its start, and the care he devoted to it can only be appreciated by those who closely watched it. His enthusiasm for the game was boundless, and the work he put into the chess column was, indeed, a labour of love." Mr. Dust's claim for recognition in the chess world was not for what he did as a player, but for what he did for players. Indeed, much of the present chess activity in Manchester and district is distinctly traceable to his efforts to popularise the game. Problems were the main feature of the column, and several now celebrated composers owe their success in the chess world to the kind help and advice given by Mr. Dust, whose modesty and retiring disposition caused him to decline any public acknowledgment of his services. He filled the laborious posts of librarian and tournament secretary at the Manchester Chess Club, and, as an anonymous donor, contributed largely to the prizes given in tournaments. Mr. Dust began his journalistic career in the Pottery district, his first appointment being on the staff of the *Staffordshire Sentinel*. From Hanley he removed to Rotherham, where he was district correspondent for the *Sheffield Independent*. Later on he



THE LATE MR. C. A. DUST.

Digitized by Google

removed to Sheffield, and joined the staff of the *Sheffield Telegraph*. In 1874 he went to Manchester as sub-editor of the *Courier*. In 1881 he returned to Sheffield, and was for about a year a member of the staff of the *Independent*. He again returned to Manchester in 1881, and joined the *Evening News* as sub-editor. He was chief sub-editor of this journal for 11 years previous to his death. He started a chess column in *The Manchester Weekly Post*, and conducted it from November 3rd, 1883, till July 30th, 1887, when the *Post* ceased to be published. He established the chess column in the Saturday edition of *The Manchester Evening News*, and conducted it from August 6th, 1887, till August 19th, 1899, or four days before his lamented death. Mr. Dust was born at Lindfield, Sussex, on December 24th, 1843, and his first knowledge of chess was gained at Tunstall (Staff), when he was about 15 years of age. His mortal remains were interred at Cheetham Hill Cemetery, Manchester, on Saturday, August 26th, and his loss will be deplored by every chess player who knew him.

THE LATE VON HEYDEBRAND UND DER LASA.

THE whole chess world is mourning the loss of this distinguished man, whose death we briefly announced in our last issue. He had, however, arrived at a ripe old age, for in 1898 he celebrated his 80th birthday. A photograph of him, which appeared then in the principal German chess magazine the *Deutsche Schachzeitung*, made him look more like a man of 40 than 80, and certainly he seemed to be one more instance of an intellectual life, even with hard mental work, being no bar to the attainment of advanced years. This is demonstrated by the fact that his last great book, "The History and Literature of Chess," was only recently published, that he kept himself abreast of every modern discovery and innovation in the game, and took pleasure nearly to the last in a very large and exacting correspondence upon it. His energetic industry was wonderful, for as late as March, 1897, he contemplated making a new edition, corrected up to date, of the catalogue of his enormous chess library. He travelled over both the old and new world in the interests of chess literature, and in the years 1887-88 he undertook a final journey to Italy, Spain, India, &c, for the purpose of searching out and collecting once more old chess works and manuscripts, to be made use of in his latest book, of which efforts the chess world is now reaping the advantage. Like many other noted chess authors, von der Lasa began his career in an active practice of the game. About the year 1836 he was resident at Berlin, and soon became known as one of the seven stars of the Berlin Chess Club, the others, after the death of Mendheim, being Bledow, Hanstein, Mayet, Horwitz, Bilguer, and Schorn. These masters were all of the first rank, and could hold their own easily against the rest of the world at that period. No great advance, however, in the theory of the game at first resulted from the constant interplay of these great masters, but much interest in chess was excited, and it led to the establishment first of the Berlin, and afterwards of the German Chess Magazine, of which the

Digitized by Google

latter, under various editors, has existed to this day, and still flourishes. But the antiquated works of Koch and Allgaier, which then held the field as guides and instructors, were soon doomed to be superseded, for about this time von der Lasa conceived the idea of a German Handbook of the Openings, and this with the co-operation of his friend Bilguer was steadily carried out. The result we all know; it was a world wide spread of the real science of chess, and the German Handbook, in its successive enlarged editions, still remains the foremost theoretical instructor, in spite of its hosts of imitators. It would be tedious to enumerate all the noted players such as Anderssen, Löwenthal, and others who encountered von der Lasa over the board and were defeated, but Englishmen may judge perhaps more accurately his strength of play by the fact that he won a match with Staunton by 5 games to 4, and 4 draws. In 1845, when his diplomatic career began, he was compelled by his duties to forego a good deal of his practice of the game. He was first appointed to be an attaché to the Vienna embassy. In 1858 he was transferred as resident minister to Rio do Janeiro. In 1860 he became ambassador at Weimar; in 1864 he was transferred in the same capacity to the Elbe Duchies, and in 1865 to the Court of Denmark. He retired in 1865 into private life, after twenty years of service to his country, residing partly at his country seat Storchnest in the Province of Posen, and partly at Wiesbaden, where he died. From that date (1865) he devoted himself entirely to the literature of the game, and to the enlargement of his chess library. His chief works, in addition to the German Handbuch, were: "Leitfaden des Schachspiels," "Leiddrand voor Schaakspelers" in Dutch, "A Draft of a Complete Set of Rules" in English, "Tableau des Débuts" from old authors, "Precis Historique et Analytique des Parties d' Echecs," "Berliner Schacherinnerungen," "Essays about Greek and Roman Games," "Chess Antiquities," "The History and Literature of Chess," and the Index of his library, with supplement and appendix. Besides these there were many smaller works, and innumerable contributions to chess magazines, &c. Many of his games will be found in Walker's well-known collection of "One Thousand Games," a new edition of which was issued some years back, and we believe can still be obtained. An amusing story about his play when a young man was related by St. Amant in the *Palamède*, and quoted in the *Schachzeitung*:— "M. Heydebrand, at the age of 23, when one is still only a scholar, is a well recognised past master; he joins the vigour of youth to the wisdom of ripe age. He is vulnerable only on one point; if you have a skirmish with him, begin by playing Q P two squares; it produces the effect of the Medusa's head on this excellent amateur." It is, however, as a chess writer rather than as a player that Baron v. Heydebrand u. d. Lasa will be remembered by posterity; his works will never be antiquated, and the *Schachzeitung* is quite right in saying of the greatest chess historian now remaining to us, that there never would have been a Van der Linde, if there had not been a Von der Lasa to shew the way.

C.E.R.

Digitized by Google

GAME No. 1,825.

Played in the recent London International Tournament.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

WHITE. Mr. PILLSBURY.	BLACK. M. JANOWSKI.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Q Kt—B 3	3 P—Q R 3

.....White takes swift advantage of this weak move, which compromises Black's game from the beginning. Kt—K B 3 was, of course, the correct play.

4 P × P	4 P × P
5 Q—Kt 3	5 P—Q B 3
6 Kt—B 3	6 B—Q 3

..... Again, the K Kt should have come out, preventing P—K 4, and also the loss of time presently by his B having to retire to K 2.

7 B—Kt 5	7 Kt—B 3
8 P—K 4	8 P × P
9 Kt × P	9 B—K 2
10 Kt × Kt ch	10 B × Kt
11 Q—K 3 ch	11 B—K 3
12 B—Q B 4	12 Castles
13 K B × B	13 R—K sq
14 B × B	

Clearly White cannot continue with 14 B × P ch, K × B; 15 Kt—K 5 ch, on account of R × Kt; gaining two pieces for the Rook.

	14 P × B

.....If 14.. , Q × B; then not 15 B × P ch, Q × B; 16 Kt—K 5, Q—Q 4; 17 Castles K R, Kt—Q 2; with the advantage, but probably 15 Kt—Kt 5, to compel Black to isolate a Pawn.

15 Castles K R	15 P × B
16 K R—K sq	16 Q—Q 4
17 Q—R 6	17 Kt—Q 2
18 R—K 3	18 R—K 2
19 Q R—K sq	19 Q R—K sq

..... If Q × R P, then Kt—R 4, with a great attack.

20 P—Q Kt 3	20 R—Kt 2
21 Kt—R 4	21 R (K sq)—K 2

.....He cannot, of course, take the Q P, on account of Kt—B 5.

22 Q—B 4	22 Q—K R 4
23 P—K R 3	23 Q—Q 4
24 P—Kt 3	24 K—B sq

.....Black now marches his K over to the Q side, partly because he must defend his Q R, for White threatens Kt—B 5, and partly perhaps in the hope of getting up an attack on the K side; but the manœuvre does not turn out well.

25 Kt—B 3	25 K—K sq
26 Kt—R 4	

Lost time; he cannot play Kt—Q 2 at once, for Black would reply with P—K 4; but he might have made the preparatory move Q R—K 2, and then brought his Kt round to K 4 or Q B 4, with great effect.

	26 K—Q sq
27 Kt—Kt 2	27 K—B sq
28 R—K 4	28 P—K 4

Digitized by Google

....Though this enables White to get rid of his isolated Pawn, there seems nothing better.

29	P × P	29 P × P
30	Q—K 3	30 R (K 2)—B 2
31	Kt—R 4	

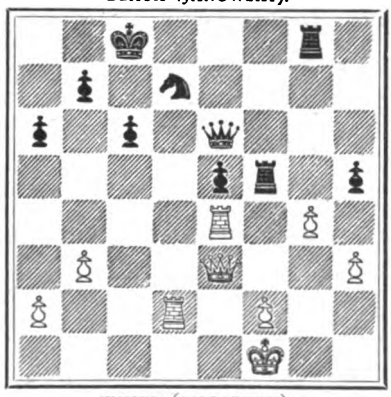
Intending presently P—K Kt 4, and then Kt—B 5.

		31 R—B sq
32	R—K 2	32 R (Kt 2)—B 2
33	R—Q 2	33 Q—K 3
34	P—K Kt 4	34 R—K Kt sq
35	K—B sq	35 P—K R 4
36	Kt—B 5	36 R × Kt

Position after Black's 36th move :—

R × Kt.

BLACK (JANOWSKI).



WHITE (PILLSBURY).

.....This is compulsory. White threatened not only to win the exchange in two ways, but also R—Q 6, and on Q—Q sq; R × P ch, &c. If, to obviate this, Black played R—B 3, then 37 R—Q 6, Q—B 2; 38 Kt—R 6, &c.

37	P × R	37 Q × B P
38	P—B 4	

It was somewhat bold to leave his K so much exposed, and it enabled his opponent to harass him a good deal presently.

		38 P—R 5
39	R—K Kt 2	39 R—B sq
40	R—K B 2	40 Kt—B 3

.. ..Best, perhaps, under the circumstances, for obviously P × P would not do.

41	R × P	41 Q—Kt 8 ch
42	K—Kt 2	42 R—Kt sq ch
43	R—Kt 5	43 R—K sq
44	Q—Q 4	44 Kt—Q 4
45	R—K 5	45 R—Kt sq ch
46	R—Kt 5	46 R—K sq
47	K—R 2	

Because by Kt—K 6 ch, Black would have either recovered the lost exchange or drawn by perpetual check.

		47 R—K 8
48	Q—R 8 ch	48 K—B 2
49	Q—Kt 7 ch	49 R—K 2
50	R—Kt sq	50 Q—Q 6
51	Q—R 6	51 R—R 2

..... The Pawn at R 5 is all important to Black, so that he must defend it even at the cost of exchanging Rooks.

52	R—Kt 7 ch	52 R × R
53	Q × R ch	53 K—Kt 3
54	Q—Kt 4	54 Q—R 2
55	P—B 5	55 Q—B 2 ch
56	K—R sq	56 Q—K 4
57	Q × P	

Mr. Pillsbury has at last overcome his opponent's gallant defence, and is out of his difficulties. The rest is a mere question of time.

		57 Q—K 8 ch
58	K—R 2	58 Q—K 4 ch
59	Q—Kt 3	59 Q—B 3
60	R—K 2	60 P—R 4
61	Q—B 2 ch	61 K—R 3
62	R—K 6	62 Q—B 2
63	Q—K 2 ch	63 K—R 2
64	Q—K 5	64 Q—R 4
65	Q—Q 4 ch	65 K—Kt sq
66	Q—K Kt 4	66 Q—B 2
67	Q—Kt 6	67 Q—Q 2
68	Q—K 8 ch	68 K—B 2
69	Q × Q ch	69 K × Q
70	K—Kt 3	70 P—Kt 4
71	P—R 4	71 Kt—B 2
72	R—K sq	72 Resigns.

Digitized by Google

GAME No. 1,826.

The following is the game which secured for Mr. H. E. Atkins the brilliancy prize in the recent tournament at Amsterdam.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES FROM *THE FIELD* AND *THE MORNING POST.*

WHITE. Dr. J. D. TRESLING.	BLACK. Mr. H. E. ATKINS.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 Kt—B 3
4 Castles	4 P—Q 3

....This generally leads to a cramped position. If the P—Q 3 defence is adopted, Steinitz's method of playing it on the third move is perhaps preferable, as the K Kt can then be played to K 2, and later to K Kt 3.—*Morning Post.*

.....4..., Kt × P yields a better defence, especially since some fresh light has been thrown upon this variation in the recent London International Tournament, in the game Tchigorin *v.* Janowski.—*Field.*

5 Kt—B 3	5 B—K 2
6 P—Q 4	6 Kt—Q 2

.....Tchigorin's move. But 6..., B—Q 2 may also be played.—*Field.*

.....Tchigorin's invention. The idea is to protect the centre, and to make White's K Kt for a time inactive. It is claimed that if White continue 7 B × Kt, P × B; 8 P × P, &c., Black ultimately remains with an advantage on account of his two Bishops and the open file for his Q R. But there is a good deal of theory about all this.—*Morning Post.*

7 Kt—Q 5	7 Castles
8 Kt × B ch	8 Q × Kt
9 P—Q 5	

Having taken off one of the Bishops, it would be good enough to play 9 B × Kt, leaving Black with weak Pawns on the Queen's wing.—*Morning Post.*

9 Kt—Q sq

10 B—Q 3

To prevent P—K B 4.—*Morning Post.*

10 K—R sq

11 Kt—K sq

As he cannot very well follow with 12 P—K B 4, this move seems purless.—*Morning Post.*

11 P—K B 3

12 P—Q B 4

Intending to preserve the K B, which might be attacked with Kt—B 4.—*Field.*

For if 12 P—K B 4, P × P; 13 B × P, Kt—K 4 would give Black the superior game.—*Morning Post.*

12 Kt—B 2

13 B—K 3	13 K R—Kt sq
14 R—B sq	

P—K B 4 would be followed by P × P, and one of the Knights to K 4. That is probably White's reason for not advancing it. But this manœuvre of 14 R—B sq—presumably intending removing the Bishops and bringing the Q R over (B 3) to the King's side—is too slow.—*Field.*

14 P—K Kt 3

.....Preparatory to playing P—K B 4 later on.—*Morning Post.*

15 R—B 3

This move is also weak. P—K B 4 would have been better. If then P × P, 16 R × P, Q Kt—K 4; 17 B—Q 4, &c.—*Morning Post.*

15 Kt—B 4

16 B—B 2

Better would have been 16 B × Kt, P × B; 17 P—B 4.—*Field.*

16 P—B 4

17 P—B 3

Black gets now the better game, as White shuts up his Q R.—*Field.*

Digitized by Google

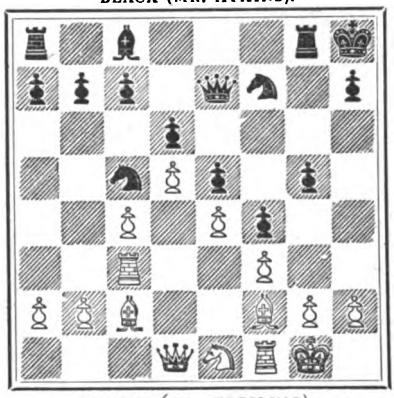
Here he had nothing better than 17 B × Kt, P × B; 18 P × P, P × P (or B × P; 19 B × B); 19 R—K Kt 3.—*Morning Post.*

	17 P—B 5
18 B—B 2	18 P—K Kt 4

Position after Black's 18th move:—

P—K Kt 4.

BLACK (MR. ATKINS).



WHITE (DR. TRESLING).

19 P—K Kt 4	19 Kt—Q 2
20 R—R 3	

Useless to attack a Pawn in so dangerous a position. He should have made preparations to make the Q R available for the defence now.—*Field.*

	20 Kt—B 3
21 K—Kt 2	21 P—K R 4

.....From this point Black's play is clever and most instructive.—*Morning Post.*

22 P—R 3	22 K—Kt 2
23 R—R sq	23 R—R sq
24 P—Kt 4	24 Kt—R 3
25 P—B 5	

25 P—R 4 would have compelled Black to give up a piece, but for an equivalent of Pawns. Black would even then have had the advantage.—*Field.*

	25 B—Q 2
26 Q—B sq	

Position after White's 26th move:—

Q—B sq.

BLACK (MR. ATKINS).

WHITE (DR. TRESLING).

	26 K—Kt 3

.....To clear the way for the Queen. White appears to be oblivious to the fine combination which Black has in view.—*Morning Post.*

27 B P × P	27 B P × P
28 B × R P	

Very inferior. He might have played the defensive 28 B—Q sq.—*Field.*

	28 P × P
29 R P × P	29 Kt (R 3) × P

.....A sound sacrifice, which he prepared some moves back.—*Field.*

30 B—K Kt sq

If 30 P × Kt, then 30..., R × R; 31 K × R, Q—R 2 ch and wins.—*Field.*

If P × Kt, 30 R × R; 31 K × R, R—R sq ch, followed by Q—R 2 or 30 R × R, K × R; 31 P × Kt, Q—R 2, and in either case Black must win.—*Morning Post.*

	30 R × R
31 K × R	31 Q—R 2 ch
32 K—Kt 2	32 Q—R 6 ch
33 Resigns.	

.....Very beautiful. If 33 K × Q, Kt—K 6 ch; 34 K—R 2, R—R sq mate.—*Morning Post.*

Digitized by Google

GAME No. 1,827.

Played at Liverpool, August 3rd, in the match Liverpool *v.* Hastings.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY R. TEICHMANN.

	WHITE. Mr. F. E. SPEDDING, *Liverpool.*	BLACK. Mr. H. E. DOBELL, *Hastings.*
1	P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2	Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3	B—Kt 5	3 Kt—B 3
4	Castles	4 Kt × P
5	P—Q 4	5 Kt—Q 3
6	B × Kt	6 Q P × B
7	P × P	7 Kt—B 4
8	Q—K 2	

The exchange of Queens leads to a drawish position, slightly in White's favour.

		8 Kt—Q 5
9	Kt × Kt	9 Q × Kt
10	P—Q B 3	

If R—Q sq, Black might force the exchange of Queens by B—K Kt 5, and would then have the better chance for the endgame with the two Bishops.

		10 Q—K R 5
11	Kt—Q 2	11 B—K Kt 5
12	Q—K 4	12 Q—R 4
13	Kt—Kt 3	13 B—K 2
14	Kt—Q 4	14 Castles (K R)
15	P—K R 3	15 B—Q 2
16	B—K 3	16 P—Q B 4
17	Kt—B 3	17 B—Q B 3
18	Q—K Kt 4	18 B × Kt
19	P × B	19 Q × Q

....It is obviously a mistake to unite White's Pawns; the simple move was Q × K P (20 B—B 4, Q—Q 4; 21 B × P, P—K B 4, with very good prospects). After the exchange of Queens the issue should be a draw.

20	R P × Q	20 P—B 5
21	Q R—Q sq	21 K R—Q sq
22	P—B 4	22 P—Q R 4

....Loss of time. P—Q Kt 4 was much better, in order to answer White's next move by P—Q B 4.

23	R—Q 4	23 R × R

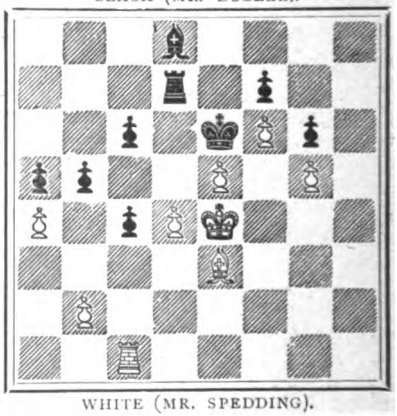
.... This illjudged exchange strengthens White's formidable centre still more, and causes the ultimate loss of the game. P—Q Kt 4 was still feasible, *e.g.* 23..., P—Q Kt 4; 24 K R—Q sq, K—B sq, with an even game.

24	P × R	24 P—Q B 3
25	R—Q B sq	25 P—Q Kt 4
26	P—Q R 4	26 R—Q sq
27	K—Kt 2	27 K—B sq
28	K—B 3	28 R—Q 2
29	K—K 4	29 B—Q sq
30	P—B 5	30 P—K R 3
31	P—K B 4	31 K—K 2
32	P—Kt 5	32 P × Kt P
33	B P × P	33 P—Kt 3
34	P—B 6 ch	34 K—K 3

Position after Black's 34th move:—

K—K 3.

BLACK (MR. DOBELL).



WHITE (MR. SPEDDING).

35	P × P	

White has admirably taken advantage of Black's bad move pointed out in the previous note, and should now have played P—Q Kt 3 at once, which would have left no chance, either to the adversary of recovering, or to himself—of making a mistake.

Digitized by Google

	35 P × P	
36 P—Q Kt 3	36 R—B 2	
37 P—Q 5 ch	37 K—Q 2	
38 B—Kt 6		

P × P, R × P; 39 R × R, P × R; 40 B—B 5 would have won easily, whilst the text move should lose.

38 P × P	
39 B × R	39 B × B
40 K—Q 4	

See Diagram.

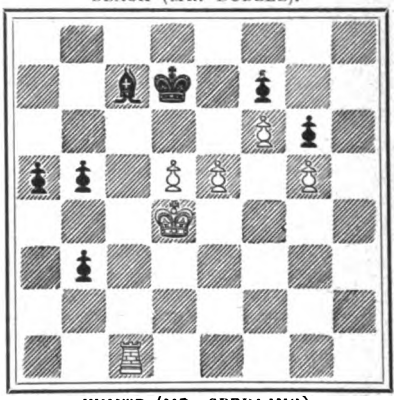
40 P—Q R 5

.....It is Black now who misses his chance; B × P ch seems to win, *e.g.* 41 K × B, P—R 5; 42 R—Q Kt sq, P—Kt 5; 43 K—Q 4, P—R 6; 44 R × P, P—R 7 winning. The remainder is easy for White, since his King is near enough to stop the Black Pawns.

41 P—K 6 ch	41 P × P
42 P × P ch	42 K × P
43 R × B	43 P—Kt 7
44 R—K 7 ch	44 K—B 4
45 R—K sq	45 P—R 6
46 P—B 7	46 P—R 7
47 P—B 8	47 Resigns.

Position after White's 40th move:—
K—Q 4.

BLACK (MR. DOBELL).



WHITE (MR. SPEDDING).

GAME No. 1,828.

Played at Edinburgh, July 28th, in the match Hastings *v.* Edinburgh.

Giuoco Piano.

NOTES BY R. TEICHMANN.

WHITE. Mr. P. RANKEN, *Edinburgh.*	BLACK. Mr. H. F. CHESHIRE, *Hastings.*
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—B 4	3 B—B 4
4 Castles	4 P—Q 3
5 Kt—B 3	5 Kt—B 3
6 P—Q 3	6 B—K Kt 5
7 Kt—K 2	

This is very risky, considering that Black has not Castled yet, and will therefore be able to assume the attack at once on the King's side.

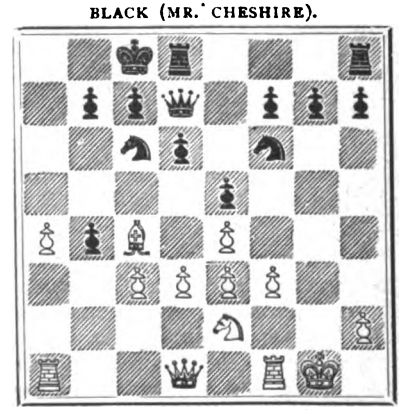
	7 B × Kt
8 P × B	8 Q—Q 2
9 P—B 3	9 Castles Q R

....There was no need to Castle just yet. Q—R 6 would have yielded at once an embarassing attack. Owing to Black's slow proceedings it is White who soon takes the initiative.

10 P—Kt 4	10 B—Kt 3
11 P—Q R 4	11 P—Q R 4
12 B—K 3	12 B × B
13 P × B	13 P × P

Position after Black's 13th move:
P × P.

BLACK (MR. CHESHIRE).



WHITE (MR. RANKEN).

Digitized by Google

14	P × P	

Irreparable loss of time. P—R 5 at once was the right continuation of the attack.

		14 P—Q 4

.....This well timed counter demonstration in the centre just saves Black's game.

15	B—Kt 5	15 P × P
16	P—R 5	16 P × B P
17	P—R 6	

All this is very pretty, but White is just a move behind owing to his 14th move.

		17 Q—R 6

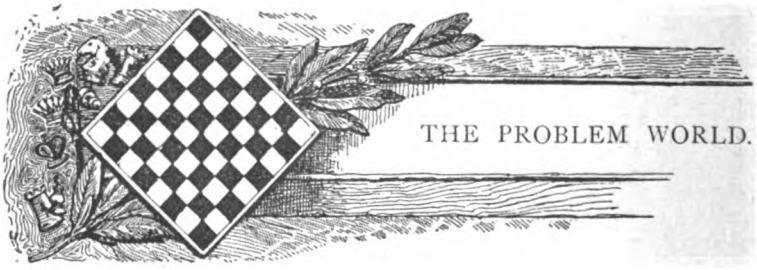
.....Black's cool view of the apparently very threatening situation is justified by the result. Not only does he escape all danger, but he emerges from the following critical complication with a Pawn to the good.

18	P × P ch	18 K × P
19	B × Kt ch	19 K × B
20	R × P	20 Q—Q 2
21	Q—B 2 ch	21 K—Kt 2
22	Q—B 5	22 R—R sq
23	R—Q B sq	23 K R—K sq
24	K R—B sq	24 R—K 3
25	Kt—Kt 3	25 Q—B 3

.....Bringing about the end-game, the winning of which can only be a question of time and routine.

26	Kt—B 5	26 Q × Q
27	R × Q	27 Kt—Q 2
28	R—Q B 3	28 P—Kt 3
29	K R—B sq	29 P—Q B 3
30	Kt—Kt 3	30 P—K B 4
31	P—Q 4	31 P × P
32	P × P	32 Kt—B 3
33	K—B sq	33 Kt—Q 4
34	R—Kt 3	34 K—Kt 3
35	K R—Kt sq	35 R—R 7
36	P—Kt 5	36 R × P
37	P × P ch	37 K × P
38	R—R sq	38 R—Q B 7
39	R—R 6 ch	39 K—Q 2
40	R—R 7 ch	40 R—B 2
41	R—R sq	41 Kt—K 6 ch
42	K—Kt sq	42 Kt—B 7
43	R—R 2	43 P—B 5

and wins.



All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21, Nelson Road, Stroud Green, London, N.

"SYDNEY MORNING HERALD."—We received from Mr. Mackenzie the letter (which we give *in extenso* below), too late for its appearance in our September issue. As we intimated in the July number, we hardly expected Mr. Mackenzie would reply, but as he throws new light upon the question, we feel in justice to him he should be heard. We must accept the facts now given, and in view thereof, the matter is somewhat changed as to which is the older of the two positions.

Digitized by Google

TO THE PROBLEM EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR,

Passing over the veiled implication contained in Mr. Cudmore's letter in the July number of your journal, and without harking back to past matters, the sore recollection of which must surely have spurred him to spring at the chance to take me to task, let me say that he happens to be quite wrong in the conclusion at which he arrives with such unction; namely, that the *House* problem ante-dates the *Herald* prize-winner, and that the latter is merely a revision of the former. As a matter of fact the *Herald* problem was composed several months before that of the *House*. It was really sent to the *third* tourney of the *Sydney Morning Herald*, to which it was mailed in September, 1897; but, arriving a few days too late for that contest, it was reserved by the editor for the *fourth*. Instead, therefore, of the *House* problem ante-dating the *Herald* by nine months, as Mr. Cudmore calculates to such a nicety, the *Herald* problem actually takes precedence over the *House* by at least six months. It will thus be plainly perceived that the "revised version" of the *House* problem which Mr. Cudmore's fired imagination sees, could never have been; and, so far as the Australian tourney is concerned, his complaint completely collapses.

I am conscious that by the foregoing facts the ground is only shifted, and the irregularities, if any, would still remain in regard to the *House* tourney. But I cannot see that any such exists. As we all know, in these days originality in two-movers is to be found only in the blending of ideas, or the presenting of old designs in a new dress. As to what extent this re-furbishing of well-known schemes may be permitted, opinions will always be found to differ; and the more striking the idea illustrated, the more difficult it will be to draw the line of demarcation. Seeing these problems only with a mental vision, it seems to me that, while the plan of the key-move is identical in both cases, and that necessarily arising therefrom are other points of near resemblance, there are nevertheless distinct features embodied in each of the problems in question that would entitle it to rank as an independent position. Mr. Cudmore says they are "to all intents and purposes identical." But then this extravagant opinion is, I fancy, somewhat on a par with his discovery of the "show pieces," which he would conveniently remove to "facilitate comparison," the crudeness of his ideas in regard to which you have ably shown. Another instance of the value of this critic's views is seen in the false statement that the "leading mates" are "all identical." The truth is that in each problem the chief mate, that which follows Black's strongest move (K × R), is entirely different, and forms a vital feature of distinction between the two positions. Now, extraordinary as it may appear, it is quite clear that when the *House* problem came under Mr. Cudmore's judicial scrutiny, the correct mate after 1 K × R was lost in the light whose brilliance disclosed those "show pieces"! He could never have seen it. If he had, and was aware of the difference between the two works in this important particular, then to say now that these two mates are "identical" would be to make that statement knowing it to be "the thing that is not." There is no choice but between these two alternatives; and surely the former is the more possible.

With regard to the older problems you bring forward, the Galitzky problem, though coming some years after the Laws composition and a similar conceit by Loyd, was awarded first prize in an important Russian tourney. At the time of the award I called attention in the Jamaica *Gleaner* to the likeness that existed between these problems; but, so far as I remember, no question was raised as to the right of the Galitzky problem to be classed as a separate work, and its standing was not affected thereby. Can it be said that the *Herald* and *House* problems more closely resemble each other than do the Laws and Galitzky?

As you suggest in your kindly remarks on the matter, I do not desire, nor, indeed, can I expect, that any consideration whatever should be shown towards

Digitized by Google

the handicapped conditions under which I now labour. Still, composing as I do *sans voir*, with perhaps a be-clouded power of perception, and no ready reference to other problems save that which memory affords, it could scarcely be wondered at even if I were found following too closely in my own footsteps, or perchance approaching too nearly the lines of other works which may have impressed me. It need hardly be said, however, that with an untarnished record as a tourney competitor, extending through some twenty years, I am not likely to send forth a problem in competition unless I believe it is fully entitled to compete.

I am, etc.,

"Chetolah," 21, Slipe Pen Road,
Kingston, Jamaica, 31*st July*, 1899.

A. F. MACKENZIE.

EDUCATION OF COMPOSERS BY SOLVER'S CRITICISMS.—The chess editor of the *Diario Popular*, a Brazilian paper, has ventured to make some remarks on the subject of the value of solvers' criticisms of problems. This is done in answer to a correspondent. As the views have some point, and are amusing, we make an extract, believing its liberal translation from the Portuguese is fairly accurate. There is an under current of sarcasm, but we fancy it is intended to impress those who, without sufficient experience, are so prone to deal out their convictions with an air full of assumed authority and erudition. We do not know to which journal the editor refers; it surely cannot be our magazine, since we should shudder at the thought that there exists a problem lover or indeed chess player with a sparkle of enthusiasm in his soul, who neglected to read his *B.C.M.*

> "The practice of quoting the opinions of amateur contributors, when of value, is no novelty to readers of European journals. Nevertheless, to avoid wounding susceptibilities we shall not in future reproduce this feature . . . . Good problemists are not produced by any such method as that, but only by observing the impression produced on the majority of those who solve a problem, and who, of course, are not *always* correct in their opinions. The best masters pass through 'painful' experiences with their compositions. We have seen problems by recognised authorities rejected by journals, yet, in spite of that fact, we have seen the said masters of the art continue to send their contributions to the periodical which had rejected their problems.
>
> "The fact is that we amateurs know *all* about the difficult art of problems, and their construction presents no difficulty to us. Whilst geniuses like Lloyd, Mackenzie, Planck, Slater, Laws, Dobrusky, Berger, Klett, Pospisil, Shinkman, and others accept submissively well-considered criticism, we, who are hardly beginners, feel that we are born masters of the art, and that no comments should be made upon our work, especially when it is a question of one of our own nation!!
>
> "Speaking strictly, the truth is that problemists are produced by rigorous criticism, and in proof of this assertion, we refer to the progress made by some of our collaborators in this section, who not only accept but gratefully acknowledge the criticisms offered to them.
>
> "As, unfortunately, we have no elementary book on problems, why should we not unfold to our readers a few of the secrets of this interesting art?

Digitized by Google

"We must be pardoned this digression, which was naturally occasioned by reading the extract from a journal (which we seldom read) sent to us by our friend. It is clear that with regard to our interpretation of the productions of amateurs, we are often at variance, but, in so far as the able and impartial criticisms of the editor of this section are concerned, we unhesitatingly uphold them, and we invite anyone who considers himself a competent authority to contest them."

ALL-IN SOLUTION TOURNEY.—Score Table up to problems in August number:—

	Old Score. (See Sept.)	1442	1443	1444	1445	1446	1447	1448	1449	August Totals.
§"East Marden"	81 ...	3			4	2	3	4	8	... 105
**C. S. Earle	47 ...					2	3	4		... 56
**F. R. Gittins	57 ...					2				... 59
**Chas. Johnstone	266 ...	3		—	4	2	3	4	4	... 286
**W. H. Thompson...	46 ...	3	8	3	8	2	6	8	8	... 92
**A. C. White	460 ...	3	4	4	4	2	3	8	8	... 496
†J. J. O'Hanlon	328 ...	3	—	—	4	2	3	4		... 344
†"Gibson"	300 ...	3	4	—	20	2	3	8	4	... 344
†P. L. Osborn	476 ...	3	4	—	4	2	6	4		... 499
†J. D. Tucker	100 ...	—	-2		4	2	3			... 107
*Capt. G. A. Forde...	107 ...	—				-2	3		4	... 112
*R. M. Peake	334 ...	3	4	3	4	2	3	4	4	... 361
*V. H. Sladen	436 ...	—	4	—	4	2	3	4	4	... 457
*"D.C.T."	Cancelled	3	4	—	12	2				... 21
*Karl Wagner	127 ...									
H. S. Brandreth	101 ...					2	3			... 106
J. W. Dixon	381 ...					2	3	4		... 390
"W.C.D."	226 ...	3	4	—	4	2	3	4	4	.. 250
I. Y. Fullerton	309 ...					2	6	4		... 321
Rev. A. H. L. Hastling	50 ...					2	6	4		.. 62
J. E. Herbert	220 ...									
J. J. Jones	468 ...									
J. K. Macmeikan	115 ..			3	8	2	6	4		... 138
W. B. Muir	359 ...	3	4	3	12	2				... 383
"Ram Noy"	18 ..					2	3	4		... 27
H. L. Stokes	395 ...									
R.J.W.	152 ...	3	8	—	16					... 179
E. E. Westbury	102 ...				4	2	3	4		... 115
"K. W."	77 ...	3			4	2	3	4		... 93
G. Woodcock	52 ...	3	4	-2	—	4	2	3	8	4 ... 78

* Previous winner. † Twice winners. ‡ Thrice winners.
** Winners four times. § Winner six times.

Additional solutions of Nos. 1438, 9, 40, and 1 received from Karl Wagner; and No. 1446 from Nikhil nath Maitra Problems No. 1438-9 from Balmo Kand. The problem by P. F. Blake (p. 350) from J. W. Tait, whose other solutions are wrong.

A correspondent has been puzzled by two clerical errors in our solution to problem 1346 ("Incognito"). The key move should be 1 Kt—Q 5, and in the cook 1 Kt × P, the first defence should read Kt—Q 5.

"Gibson" sent in the cook only to No. 1436 with his other solutions, which we omitted to notice. He is therefore entitled to 4 points to his

Digitized by Google

296 (see p. 395), making 300, which number is this month shown in his "old score."

Karl Wagner sent too late for acknowledgment last month solutions to 1438, 9, 40, 1, making 16 points, which are now added to the old score of 111, making 127. Our score table last month was in the press earlier than usual, and we allow a little grace to solvers abroad.

We find that W. P. McBean has an old score of 70, October, 1895 (page 449). If he will favour us with solutions we will take this into account.

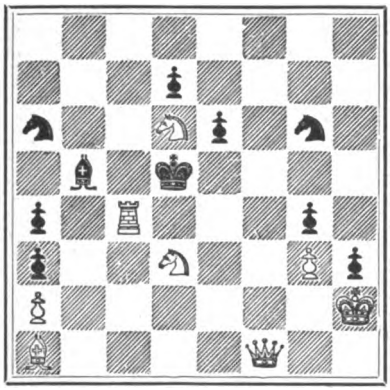
P. L. Osborn, with his total of 499 is top, making his second success.

Note.—The White Bishop at R 4, in the position by V. Marin at page 392 (September) should be a White Knight, and the stipulation should read: "Mate in two."

"D.C.T." must have four points added to his score for the author's solution to No. 1413. He was credited with points for the cook. His letter containing the author's solution reached us in time according to the post-mark, but we had "bottled it up," and only recently uncorked the communication. These four points cannot well be shown in the above table, but must be borne in mind in the Four-move Solution Tourney. "D. C. T.'s score up to the July problems should therefore have been 535 instead of 531.

By G. B. VALLE, Spezia.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Mate in two.

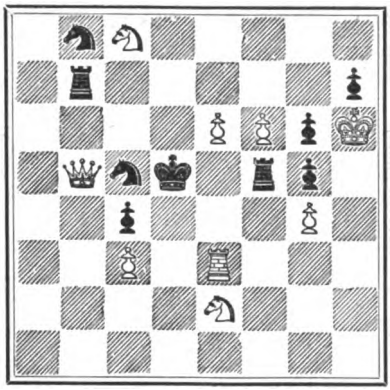
"PASQUIN" TWO-MOVE TOURNEY.—We gave the first-prize problem in this competition last month. We now give the second, which is by the well-known Italian composer, Professor Valle. It will be seen that though it has some pretty points it is in some respects inferior to Reggio's problem. It certainly does not do the Professor justice, the padding of the Pawns is as inartistic as the mate, when 1..., K × R is artistic.

"NIEDERLANDISCHEN SCHACHBUNDES" THREE-MOVE TOURNEY.—The following two positions are on probation for first and second prizes. There are other prizes, but we have not yet seen the problems. We know nothing of the particulars of this competition.

Digitized by Google

Motto: "Kruid."

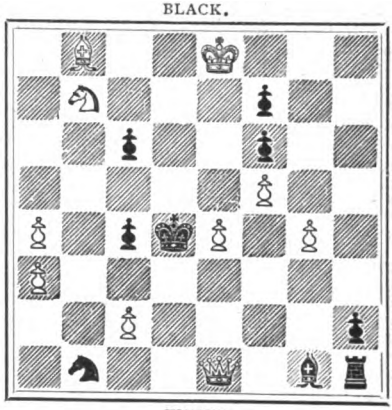
BLACK.



WHITE.
Mate in three.

Motto: "Stamma."

BLACK.



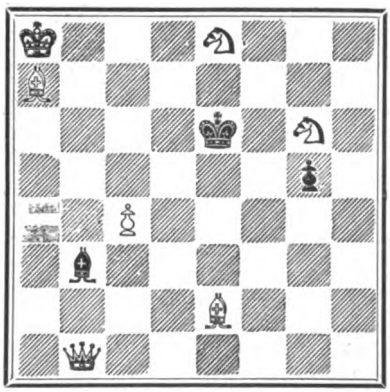
WHITE.
Mate in three.

"OTAGO WITNESS" (N.Z.) SIXTH TOURNEY.—The result of this competition for three-movers has just come to hand. The judges, R. A. Cleland and O. Balk have adjudicated as follows: 1st, F. A. L. Kuskop; 2nd, A. F. Mackenzie; hon. men., F. A. L. Kuskop. The annexed positions are the two prize problems, whilst the third we give in notation.

First prize.

By F. A. L. KUSKOP.

BLACK.

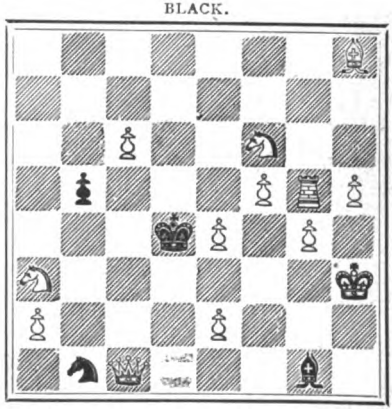


WHITE.
Mate in three.

Second prize.

By A. F. MACKENZIE.

BLACK.



WHITE.
Mate in three.

Hon. men., by F. A. L. Kuskop.—White: K at Q R 6, Q at K Kt 2, B at Q 8, Kts at K 4 and Q B 5. Black: K at K 4, Ps at K R 3, K B 3, Q 7, and Q B 2. Mate in three.

Digitized by Google

SOLUTIONS AND CRITICISMS.

By P. F. Blake (p. 349).—1 R—Q 8, &c. A remarkably ingenious problem, the variations after 1..., R—Kt 3 and R—Kt 6 are surprising and clever. The "fringe" variation appears here in the two Knights, on the King's wing. We do not think they improve the problem, because the mate after 1..., Kt—K 3; 2 Kt—B 4 ch is very poor, and the other mate by 1., Kt—B 4; 2 Q × P ch, Kt covers mate, already exists after 1..., Kt—B 7. Solved by R. M. Peake, Capt. G. A. Forde, A. C. White, G. Woodcock, K.W., J. K. Macmeikan, Rev. A. H. L. Hastling, J. D. Tucker, J. W. Dixon.

By A. F. Mackenzie (p. 349).—1 Q—K 8, &c. A fine sui-mate. The construction looks laboured, but the ideas are difficult ones to render in any form, and the play is certainly sparkling and interesting. Solved by R. M. Peake, Capt. G. A. Forde, A. C. White, G. Woodcock, K.W., J. K. Macmeikan, Rev. A. H. L. Hastling, J. D. Tucker, J. W. Dixon, Nikhil nath Maitra.

By A. E. Mercer (p. 349)—1 Q—K 6, &c. A really good self-mate position; there are some capital points, and the use made of the Black Knight is a pretty feature. At first sight it does not look like a "block, but the key is not difficult to discover. Solved by R. M. Peake, Capt. G. A. Forde, A. C. White, G. Woodcock, K.W., J. K. Macmeikan, Rev. A. H. L. Hastling, J. D. Tucker, J. W. Dixon.

By A. F. Mackenzie (p. 350).—1 Q—R 2, &c. A nicely arranged position, free from the congestion of pieces one so generally finds in an English prize two-mover. The key is pretty, but at the same time it cannot be judged as first-class, because the Queen at Kt 8 is in a very weak position. We take it the chief idea is the discovering mate from the K Rook, and this device is ingeniously managed. This is not altogether quite original, since the writer in one of his earliest works endeavoured to illustrate it. The position, which is but a poor affair, was published in the second volume of the *Chess Monthly*, 1880. White: K at Q R 3, Rs at Q sq and Q Kt 4, Bs at K 2 and Q 4, Kt at K R 4, Ps at K 3, 5, Q B 2, and Q Kt 6. Black: K at K 5, Rs at K Kt 4 and K 8, B at K R 8, Ps at K Kt 2 and K 3. Mate in two, 1 B—R 6, &c. Mr. Mackenzie's setting is distinctly his own, and we would be the last to say he was not justified in sending in his problem. There, however, does not seem to us to be quite as much variety as one might expect with a fixed Black King, but this is possibly accounted for by the fact that when a piquant idea is under treatment, there is seldom much else that can be usefully and ornamentally added. Solved by R. M. Peake, A. C. White, G. Woodcock, K.W., J. K. Macmeikan, Rev. A. H. L. Hastling, J. W. Tait, J. D. Tucker, J. W. Dixon, Nikhil nath Maitra.

By P. F. Blake (p. 350).—1 Kt—Q 8, &c. This is a really beautiful key, which opens the ball to some interesting events. The mate when the King moves is capital, notwithstanding the idle Rook at R 3. The construction has been manipulated with skill, and though the Bishop at R 7 and the Black Pawns thereabouts are not much in evidence in the solution, yet we have just a preference for this problem over the first prize problem; but on the other hand we can well understand many composers would favour the latter. Solved R. M. Peake, A. C. White, G. Woodcock, K.W., J. K. Macmeikan, Rev. A. H. L. Hastling, J. W. Tait, J. D. Tucker, J. W. Dixon, Nikhil nath Maitra.

By H. F. W. Lane (p. 350).—1 Q—R 2, &c. Compare with Mr. Mackenzie's two-er disposed of just above. It is really remarkable these two problems should have been entered in the same tourney by composers living thousands of miles apart, both laboring under the same sad affliction! It will be seen that in the main there is an important difference, as Mr. Lane has used a Pawn at B 4 in lieu of the Bishop, and his problem loses a little point, which is secured by Mr. Mackenzie. Solved by R. M. Peake, A. C. White, G. Woodcock, K.W., J. K. Macmeiken, Rev. A. H. L. Hastling, J. D. Tucker, J. W. Dixon.

By A. Wheeler (p. 350).—*Note:* The White King should stand at K sq, and not K 8. 1 B—Kt sq, &c. A pretty scheme, but the key, on account of the out of the way position of the Bishop, is easily seen. The discovered mates by the advance of the Pawn are nice though not new. It is a pity the P at R 7 is necessary; it looks awkward. Solved by A. C. White, G. Woodcock, K.W., J. K. Macmeiken, J. W. Dixon.

"Pour Jean!" (p. 350).—1 Q—Q 2, K—K 4; 2 R—B 4, P—Q 5 [If 2..., P—B 4; 3 Q—K 3 ch, &c.]; 3 Q—Kt 4, &c. If 1..., P—K 4; 2 Q—B 3, P—Q 4 [If 2..., P—

Digitized by Google

B 4; 3 Q—B 3 ch, &c. If 2..., P—B 3; 3 R—B 3, &c.]; 3 R—B 3, &c. If 1..., P—B 4; 2 R—B 4 ch, K—K 4; 3 Q—K 3 ch, &c. Solved by R. M. Peake, A. C. White, G. Woodcock, J. K. Macmeikan, J. W. Dixon, Nikhil nath Maitra.

By B. G. Laws (p. 350).—The solution given above to "Pour Jean!" will answer for this problem. The only difference is the R mates in one case at Q 6 (taking Pawn) instead of Q sq. Solved by R. M. Peake, A. C. White, G. Woodcock, J. K. Macmeikan, J. W. Dixon, Nikil nath Maitra.

By A. F. Mackenzie (p. 351).—1 B—R 4, R (B 8) × Q; 2 Kt—Kt 5, &c. If 1..., R (R 8) × Q; 2 B—Kt 5, &c. If 1..., R × B; 2 Q × R, &c. If 1..., any other move; 2 Q—B 2 ch, &c. The arrangement which produces the two fine lines of play shown in this solution is very clever, and to thoroughly master the difficulties of such a blend must have been very trying. There is a large number of pieces on the board, but the most noticeable point is the curious position of the White Queen. It stands at Q sq as a bait, and the charm of the problem is only revealed when she has been snapped up by one of the Rooks. In the other two variations the Queen moves, but they are not movements of singular point. Solved by R. M. Peake, A. C. White, G. Woodcock, Rev. A. H. L. Hastling, J. D. Tucker, J. W. Dixon.

By R. G. Thomson (p. 351).—1 Kt—K 3, K—Q 5; 2 Q—B 3 &c. If 1..., K—Q 3; 2 B—R 2 ch, &c. If 1..., K—B 3; 2 Kt—Kt 4 ch, &c. If 1..., K—B 5; 2 Q—B 3 ch, &c. If 1..., P—Kt 6; 2 Kt × P ch, &c. A taking little problem. The Knight seems compelled to make the key, and this is unfortunate. There is only one pure mate, but there are some pleasing finishes, which are not in all cases too easy to find. Solved by R. M. Peake, A. C. White, G. Woodcock, K.W., J. K. Macmeiken, Rev. A. H. L. Hastling, J. D. Tucker, J. W. Dixon.

By J. C. J. Wainwright (p. 351).—1 Kt—Kt 7, K—Q 4; 2 Q—K 3, &c. If 1..., K—B 4; 2 Q—Q 4, &c. If 1..., K—B 5; 2 Kt—B 5, &c. Perhaps the most curious part of this problem is that the Bishop being in an odd position (appearing only to protect the Pawn), the key move should still further confine the cornered piece. The play is rather tame, and is a feeble specimen of what Mr. Wainwright can do. Solved by R. M. Peake, A. C. White, G. Woodcock, J. K. Macmeiken, Rev. A. H. L. Hastling, J. D. Tucker, J. W. Dixon.

Position on p. 357.—1 B—K 8 is of course intended, and all solvers have sent this key in; but we have noticed that 1 Q—B 7 or 8 will equally answer. This fact, showing some carelessness on our part, does not however affect the observations we made respecting Mr. Mackenzie's *Sydney Morning Herald* problem. To set the position right it seems necessary to return most of the pieces to their original squares—the shifting process was made, it will be remembered, to save a Black Pawn, and also really to give a little office to the White King. However, we will submit the same arrangement, with the slight change in position, and with an extra Black Pawn to cure the cooks. White: K at Q Kt 8; Q at K B 8; R at K 5; Bs at K R sq and K B 6; Ps at Q 6, Q B 2, and Q Kt 3. Black: K at Q 5; B at K Kt 8; Kt at Q B 5; Ps at K Kt 6, Q 7, and Q B 6. Mate in two.

No. 1442 ("C'est à moi!").—There are a large number of keys. We must condense the solutions. The author's intention is: 1 B—Kt 6, K—K 4; 2 R—Q 4, &c. If 1..., K—Q 3 or 4; 2 R—K 8, &c. If 1..., K—B 7; 2 R—K 4 ch, &c. If 1..., K—Q 2; 2 R—Kt 6, &c. If 1..., K—K 2 or B 5; 2 R—Q 4, &c. If 1..., K—B 3; 2 R—Kt 5 ch, &c. The cooks are as follows: 1 B—R 8, Kt 2 or R sq (3 keys), K—Q 2, 3, 4, or K 2; 2 R (B 4)—B 8, &c. If 1.., K—B 4; 2 R—Kt 5 ch, &c. Also 1 R (B 4) anywhere dis. ch (8 keys). If for instance, 1 R × P dis. ch, K—Q 3; 2 R—K Kt 7, &c. If 1., K—Q 2; 2 R—Q Kt 7 ch, &c. If 1..., K—B 4; 2 B—Q 5, &c. In all the other seven cases similar procedure will be found to be effective; slight variations are necessary, but these are easily detected by analysis of no deep order. We will supply the modus following any key by letter, should any correspondent desire it. Since we wrote the above we find two of the keys given; 1 R—B 8 dis. ch and 1 R—B 2 dis. ch lead to a mate in three.

No. 1443 ("Nil Admirari").—1 Kt—K Kt 7, Kt—Kt 6; 2 Q—B 3, K × Kt [If 2..., P × B; 3 Q—Kt 4 ch, &c. If 2..., Kt—K 5; 3 Kt—Q 7, &c.]; 3 Kt—Q 7 ch, &c. (Unfortunately in this important line of play White may also proceed 1..., Kt—Kt 6; 2 Kt—Q 3, Kt—K 5; 3 Q—Kt 4 ch, &c. If 2..., any other, mate next move.) If 1..., K × R; 2 Q—B 3 ch, K—Q 3 [If 2..., K × B, 3 P checks, &c.]; 3 Kt—K 8 ch, &c. If 1..., B × R; 2 Q—Kt 4 ch, K × B; 3 P checks, &c. If 1..., R—K 8, &c.; 2 Kt—Q 7,

Digitized by Google

P × B (best); 3 Kt—K 6 ch, &c. If 1..., others; 2 Q—Kt 4 ch, K × R; 3 Kt—Q 7 ch, &c. Cooked by 1 P—B 3 ch, K × R; 2 B—K 4, K—Q 3 [If 2. , Kt—B 2 or 4; 3 Q —B 7 ch, &c.]; 3 Q—Q 8 ch, &c. If 1..., K × Kt; 2 Q—B 7, &c. Cooked also by 1 B × P, K × R; 2 Q—Q 8, K—B 4 [If 2..., P—K 3; 3 Kt—Q 3 ch, &c.]; 3 Q—Q 3 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt—Kt 6; 2 Kt—Q 3, R—Q Kt 8 (best); 3 P—K 3 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt—B 2; 2 Q—R 3, Kt or B × R [If 2..., any other; 3 Q—Q 3, &c.]; 3 Kt—K 6 ch, &c. If 1..., R—Q Kt 8; 2 P—B 3 ch, K—B 5; 3 B—Q 5 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt—B 4; 2 Kt—Q 3, &c. If 1..., P Queens, &c.; 2 P—B 3 ch, K × R; 3 Q—B 7 ch, &c. If 1..., B × R; 2 Q—Kt 4 ch, &c.

No. 1444 ("Opus Speravi").—There is a simple solution in three moves to this problem: 1 Kt—K 3 ch, K—K 3; 2 Q—B 8, &c. The author's solution contains some one points. 1 Kt (Kt 3)—Q 4, B—B 4; 2 Kt—K 7 ch, &c. If 1..., B × P; 2 Kt—K 3 ch, &c. If 1..., P—B 4 or B—Q Kt 3; 2 Q—Kt 3 ch, &c. If 1..., P—K 6; 2 Kt—K 7 ch, &c. If 1..., others; 2 Kt—K 7 ch, &c.

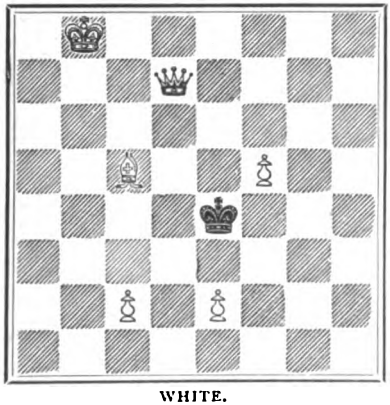
No. 1445 ("Carmen").—Four solutions. Author's: 1 Q—K B sq, P—K 4; 2 R × K P ch, P × R [If 2..., K × R; 3 Q—Q B 4 ch, &c.]; 3 P—B 4 ch, &c. If 1..., P—K 3; 2 R × K P, K × R [If 2..., P—K 6; 3 Q—B 5 ch, &c.]; 3 Q—K B 4, &c. If 1..., others; 2 Q—B 5 ch, P—K 4; 3 Q—B 8, &c. Second solution: 1 P—B 3, K × P; 2 R—K 5 ch, &c. If 1..., P × P, P—K 3, P—B 4; 2 R—Q B 4 dis. ch, R × Q P dbl. ch or R × K P dis. ch, &c. If 1..., P—K 4; 2 R—B 4 dis. ch, K—K 3 [If 2..., P—K 5; 2 Q × P ch, &c.]; 3 Q—B 6, ch, &c. Also 1 P—B 4 ch, K × P; 2 Q—R sq, &c. If 1..., P × P *en pass.*; 2 R—B 4 dis. ch, &c. Also 1 R—K 5 dbl. ch, K × R; 2 B—B 6, P—B 4 [If 2.... K—B 4; 3 Q—R 5 ch, &c.]; 3 K—B 7, &c. Also 1 R—K 3 dis. ch, K × P; 2 Q—B 6 ch, K—Kt 5; 3 B—R 6, &c.

No. 1446, by W. Pulitzer.—1 B—Q B 6, &c. A very ordinary specimen of the varied problem, with a fixed Black King. The key is a fair one, and in this fact the chief characteristic of the problem lies. It is a style of problem we do not like, but we know there are solvers who are pleased by such piece-meal productions, and perhaps this is accounted for by the reason that composers who have good reputations lend their name to this class of composition, which we might, we think, aptly term pot-boilers.

No. 1447, by E. E Westbury.—1 B—R 4, K—B 6; 2 K—K 3, &c. If 1..., K × P; 2 P—K 7, &c. If 1..., B × P; 2 Q—Q 6 ch, &c. If 1..., P × P; 2 P—B 5, &c. Solved also by 1 Q—Q 6 ch, K—B 6, 2 B—R 5, &c.

By W. A. SHINKMAN.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Mate in four.

No. 1448, by W. A. Shinkman.—The author would have only the following: 1 B —Q 6, K—Q 4; 2 Q—K 6 ch, K—B 3 (if 2..., K—Q 5; 3 Q—Kt 3, &c.); 3 P—B 4, &c. If 1..., K—Q 5; 2 K—B 7, K —B 5 or B 6 (if 2..., K—K 5 or K 6; 3 B —Kt 3, &c. If 2..., K—Q 4; 3 Q—Kt 5 ch, &c.); 3 B—R 3, &c. This solution is very pretty, but it does not count in the face of 1.., B—Q 2, K—K 4; 2 B—Kt 5, K—K 5; 3 P—B 3 or 4, &c.

We have just received word from Mr. Shinkman that the B should stand at Q B 5. Our diagram corresponds with the author's MS., but the problem is so pretty of its class we are pleased to re-diagram it. The key the change of the position of the Bishop is much finer and the cook is "scotched."

No. 1449, by E. V. Tanner.—1 R—K B 2, P × Kt; 2 R—B 2, K—Q 6 (if 2..., K —B 5 or B 6, or P—Q 6; 3 Q—Kt 5, &c.); 3 Q—B 7, &c. If 1..., K × Kt; 2 Q—K 7 ch, K—Q 6; 3 Q—K 2 ch, &c. If 1..., K—Q 6; 2 Kt—Q 6, K—B 6 (if 1..., K—K 6; 3 Q—K B 6, &c.); 3 Q—R 5 ch, &c. If 1..., P—Q 6; 2 Q—B 6, P × Kt (if 2..., P—Q 7; 3 Kt—B 5, &c.); 3 Q—Kt 2, &c

This pretty solution is spoilt by 1 Q × P, K—B 6; 2 Kt—B 6 dis. ch, &c. If 1..., P—Q 6; 2 R—Kt 2 or Q—K B 5, &c. If 1..., K—B 5; 2 R—Q 3, &c.

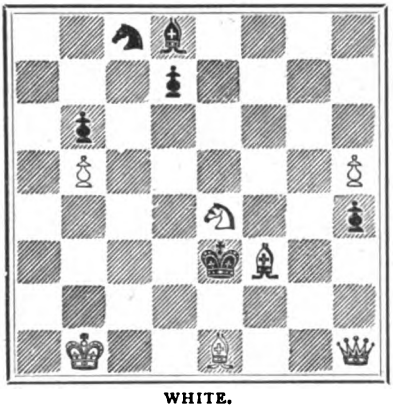
Digitized by Google

PROBLEMS.

B. C. M. FOUR-MOVE PROBLEM TOURNEY.

No. 1458.
Motto: "Terra incognita?"
(T. P. No. 40.)

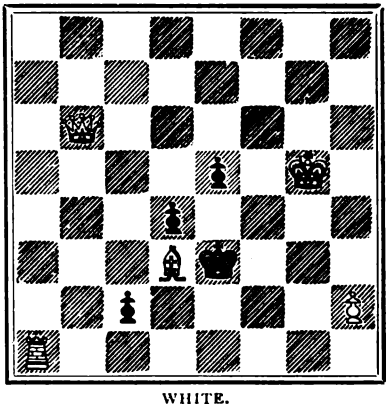
BLACK.



WHITE.
White mates in four moves.

No. 1459.
Motto: "Fiat jūs."
(T. P. No. 41.)

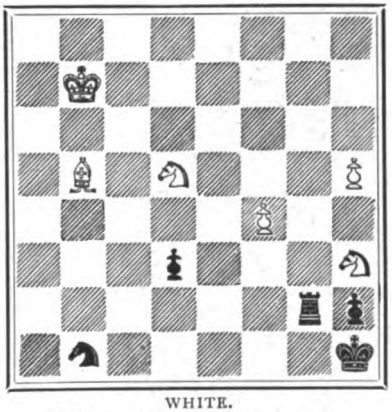
BLACK.



WHITE.
White mates in four moves.

No. 1460.
Motto: "Spes mihi."
(T. P. No. 42.)

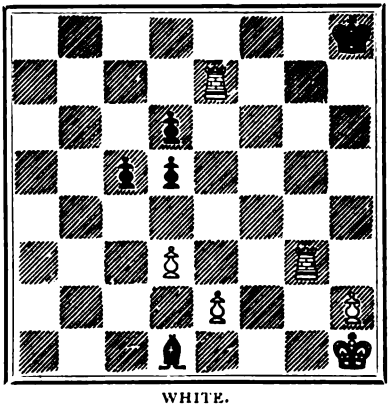
BLACK.



WHITE.
White mates in four moves.

No. 1461.
Motto: "Posita statio."
(T. P. No. 43.)

BLACK.



WHITE.
White mates in four moves.

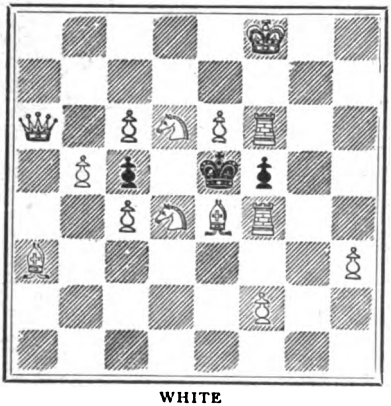
Digitized by Google

PROBLEMS.

No. 1462.

By A. W. DANIEL,
Stoke-on-Trent.

BLACK.



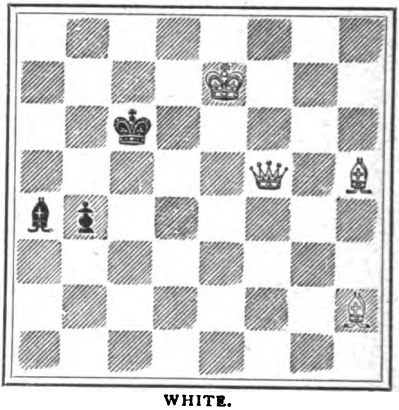
WHITE

White mates in two moves.

No. 1463.

By W. A. SHINKMAN,
Grand Rapids

BLACK.



WHITE.

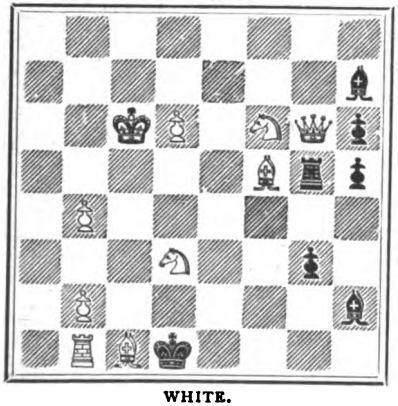
White mates in three moves.

No. 1464.

By Rev. ROGER J. WRIGHT,
Worthing.

"CAVE COROUM."

BLACK.



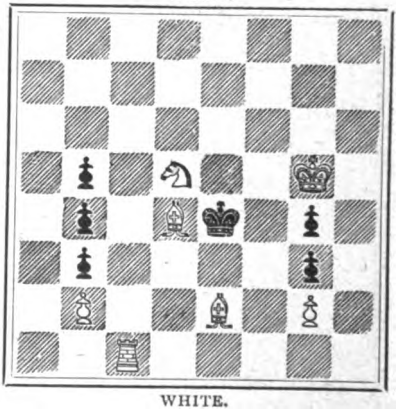
WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

No. 1465.

By E. V. TANNER, London.

BLACK.

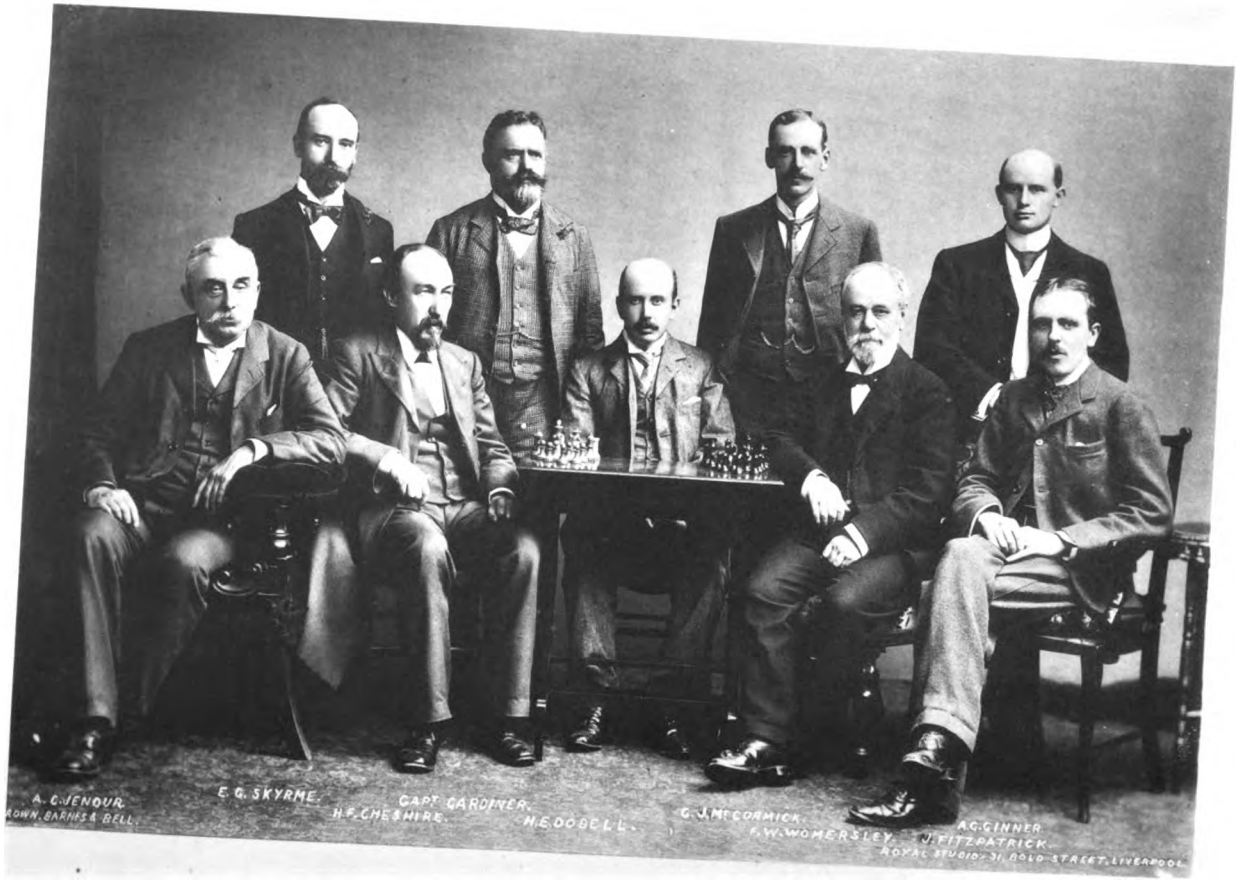


WHITE.

White mates in five moves.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

NOVEMBER 1899

THE HASTINGS TOURING TEAM.

WE are indebted to Messrs. Brown, Barnes, and Bell, 31, Bold Street, Liverpool, for permission to reproduce the splendid portrait group of nine of the players of the Hastings Club touring team, whose travels and exploits were modestly but graphically described in the September *B.C.M.*, by Mr. F. W. Womersley, at our request.

The policy of progress carried into effect by the Hastings Club for some years past increases the interest of the picture, which will possess an additional charm for members of the clubs who enjoyed the privilege of entertaining Mr. Dobell and his spirited colleagues.

The following brief facts relating to the members of the team have been obtained from official sources.

Mr. H. E. Dobell joined the club in 1883 as Knight player; improved gradually and reached the first class in 1892 at the County Congress by winning the East Sussex Queen. Won the club championship two years in succession, 1895 and 1896. Is a careful and painstaking, but by no means slow player, with capital judgment of position. Was elected hon. secretary in 1887, and has fulfilled the duties of this office ever since that time. As secretary has proved a marked success, always punctual in business matters; ever enthusiastic in his efforts to promote the interests of the members; indeed, the indebtedness of the club for the services which he has rendered cannot be estimated; when Mr. Dobell was appointed secretary, the club membership was 33, it is now about 120! Has arranged six Chess Festivals, with three or four Master players present each time. Was hon. secretary of the Hastings International Tournament in 1895—perhaps the best managed international tournament ever held. As a slight token of good fellowship, and appreciation for services rendered, the members of the club presented to Mr. Dobell, shortly after the conclusion

Digitized by Google

of the 1895 international tourney, a very handsome testimonial, which consisted of (*a*) a full size set of chessmen, solid ivory, Staunton pattern, in beautiful cabinet, fitted with plush trays to hold each man separately; (*b*) a full size board to match; (*c*) 'In Statu Quo' set, ivory men, board inlaid with tortoise shell; (*d*) an English lever keyless watch; (*e*) beautifully illuminated address. The aggregate value being between £50 and £60.

Mr. F. W. Womersley, whose name is well known to readers of the *B.C.M.*, has proved himself an invaluable member of the Hastings Club ever since its foundation, in 1882, and has always taken the keenest interest in its welfare. He has won the championship contest on several occasions; one club trophy becoming his absolute property—a pleasing memento of past successes. He is a chess enthusiast of exceptional ability. As a player he must be classified with the attacking type; accepts any gambit that is offered; is well versed in the openings; is a fine middle-game player, and if skill and enterprise will produce the desired won game, there is no thought of keeping the safe draw in hand. He is fond of "the poetry of chess"—problems, end-games, &c. In addition to having established a reputation as an expert solver, he has composed quite a collection of problems of more than average merit, many of which have graced the pages of this journal. At the present time he is one of the judges in the problem tournament of the *Reading Observer*. He is equally at home in the literary arena, and conducts the weekly chess column published in the *Hastings and St. Leonard's Observer*, besides contributing occasional articles to the *B.C.M.* Mr. Womersley helped very much to make the Hastings International Tournament the success it was by devoting much time and considerable energy to the detail work which such an important contest involves.

Mr. H. F. Cheshire is also a foundation member of the club, and from the first has proved one of its strongest players. We know that Mr. Cheshire feels considerable pride in having been one of those chiefly concerned in founding the Hastings Club, and this sense of satisfaction increases as the club rises into greater prominence in the chess world. He won the championship contest in the first year, and repeated that success on several subsequent occasions. He has also held the Sussex County Championship. He is a noted correspondence player, and possesses a fine knowledge of the openings and of end-game play; indeed he is regarded as the best end-game player in the club, this feature being traceable throughout his game. His style is not keenly aggressive; he plays very accurately, endeavouring to win a Pawn or create a favourable position for the end-game. He edited *The Hastings Chess Tournament*, published by Messrs. Chatto and Windus, London, August, 1896.

Mr. A. C. Jenour settled in Hastings during the time of the International Tournament, 1895, and immediately joined the club. Placed in the second class, he "played his way" into the ranks of the first class by winning a very keenly contested tournament. He has proved a reliable match player. During the tour he was unable to do himself justice owing to the strain of constant travelling. He is an ingenious player, dangerous to meet, always on the alert for a surprise stroke; and probably at his best when, having lost a Pawn or two, he is striving to make positional tactics successfully oppose superiority in material.

Digitized by Google

Mr. J. Fitzpatrick is a young first-class player, one of the most promising of the club, of which he has been a member for some time. He has studied the openings carefully; is a good analytical player; cautious, but with an occasional brilliancy—a very difficult opponent to defeat. He played in all the seven matches of the tour, but at no point in any game could it be said that he had any inferiority of position. He will, soon be lost to the club for a few years, as he has accepted an appointment in India; his father was, until recently, Lieut.-Governor of the Punjab.

Mr. C. G. Skyrme joined the club after the Hastings Tournament. He was placed in the third class, but in 1896 he won the qualifying tournament and was promoted to the second class. In 1897 he competed for the East Sussex Queen, and reached the final, but as Mr. J. A. Watt (who played in the tour matches against Edinburgh, Stirling, and Glasgow) was the ultimate winner, Mr. Skyrme had to be content with the captaincy of the second team. He is fond of the French Defence, which he knows well, and is a good end-game player.

Captain Gardiner, Mr. E. J. McCormick, and Mr. A. G. Ginner have all fought their way from the fourth class into the second class of the club. They have had good training for matches in playing for the Hastings Thirds, who have won every match they have played during the past five years.

Captain Gardiner joined the club in 1895, working into the second class in 1898. He is a very careful player, holding a draw in hand, but alert to win if his opponent gives him the opportunity.

Mr. E. J. McCormick was captain of the third team in 1898, going into the second class in 1899. He is a dashing player, who takes his own initiative rather than follow the book lines. During the tour, having strong opponents to meet, he developed unexpected caution, and had five drawn games out of the seven played.

Mr. Ginner joined the club after the International Tournament, and by winning the third-class championship in 1897, reached the second class. He took charge of the hotel arrangements for the tour, thereby rendering great assistance to the secretary.

A SKETCH OF CHESS HISTORY BEFORE THE SECOND REVOLUTION.

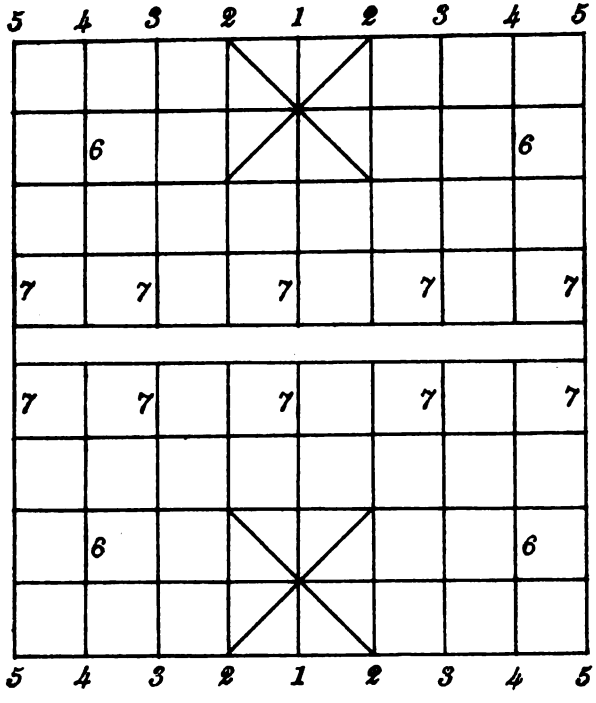
Continued from p. 406.

CHINESE chess is, or seems to us to be, an extraordinary variation of the Burmese game, which, as I have shown, is but little different from Hindu, Persian, or European chess of about 700—1500 A D. Everywhere out of China the chess pieces are placed on the centres of the squares—moving from within one square to within another—and it is so, and so far as is known has always been so, even in Japan, although the Japanese must first have got their chess from China. Or should we query this? "Must" is the word used by the few scholars who have written on the subject. But the fact that the Chinese chessmen are placed on, and move along the *lines* of the chessboard, and that the board is divided by a *river*, while in Japan these differences from

Digitized by Google

the ordinary game do not exist, suggests that the Japanese may have derived chess from the south-eastern corner of the mainland of Asia—Siam, Assam, Cambodia. In these countries the Burmese game predominates, and the players "act on the square."

The Chinese game has from time immemorial been very different, and yet it is evident that it had a common origin with our game. The board is almost the same, the total number of the pieces is the same, and the Horses and Chariots move exactly as our Knights and Rooks. There is a similarity with the Pawns, and the General moves like our King—but within certain very limited bounds. He has with him *two* Counsellors or "bearded old men," moving—also within bounds—just as our mediæval Farz or Queen did. And on each side are two Elephants, with the move of our mediæval Bishops but without their power of jumping over a piece. But they may not cross the river (the light bridges used in warfare would not bear their weight!). There are only five Pawns on each side, and yet 16 pieces on each side. The extra Counsellor accounts for one, and two others are pieces unknown West of China—"Paoo," Artillery or Rocket-men (gunpowder was invented in China long before it was known in Europe).



1. General or Choohong.
2. Counsellors or Soo.
3. Elephants or Tchong.
4. Horses or Mai.
5. Chariots or Tche.
6. Artillery or Paoo.
7. Foot Soldiers or Ping.

Digitized by Google

Curious, that in almost every language the word for "Pawn" begins with a P or a B. Where this is so it is doubtless derived from the Sanscrit *padati* (foot) and Hindu *paon*.

The space across the centre of the board is the river or trench, supposed to have originated from a comparison of the chessboard with all China—the country being divided by a great river, across which the contending armies used to cross. Elephants were anciently used in Chinese warfare, but are presumed not to have crossed the river.

The pieces stand and move on the lines, hence the necessity for nine pieces in the rear rank. The General stands in the centre, at the edge of the board on the central line. On each side of him, on their own lines, stand the bearded old men. But these three pieces can only move about within the fortress or crossed sections marked on the board. They not only never cross the river, but they never move into what we should call B sq, Kt sq, or R sq, or in fact any square, or on to any line outside the "fort." The General has our King's move. The Counsellors move diagonally only. It will be seen that the three pieces act only on the defensive. The Elephants, Horses, and Chariots stand just as our Bishops, Knights, and Rooks do, only on the lines instead of between them. The two latter pieces move as with us, but *on the lines*. At any rate the Horses are moved from one line to another. The Rook, of course, in moving, keeps to the line. The Elephant goes from one line to another, the effect being the same as with our ancient Bishop, except that he cannot cross the centre of the board. The Pawns move like Rooks, but only one step at a time, and forward only when not capturing (our Pawn's ordinary move). But in capturing, which they can only do right or left, they move not diagonally but straight—the Rooks move one step.

The curious Artillery pieces, or "Rocket-men," move just as the Rooks do, but they can only capture a piece when it is behind another piece, on the same file In that case the Rocket-man jumps over the intervening piece, takes the other one, and stands in his place.

The Pawns cannot be promoted. As they cannot move backward, a Pawn on the eighth rank stays there, but then he can take any piece that comes to the next line to him, right or left.

The whole game seems to be the mediæval European chess in a bewitched state. It is much played in China, perhaps by as many players as those of our game in all Europe. When and why the Chinese transferred the chess pieces from the squares to the lines are mysteries. No doubt it was at the time, whenever that was, of the first introduction of the game into China—through Tibet or Burma. According to Dr. Forbes this would be about 600 A.D. And very much earlier according to some Chinese statements—upon which we place no reliance. One of these, however, is found in the vast (and official) Chinese Annals, and it purports to be an account of the origin of chess. The following is a free translation :—

"Three hundred and seventy-nine years after the time of Confucius [which would be 2,071 years ago] Hung Cochu, King of Kiangnan, sent an expedition into the Shensi country, under the command of a Mandarin called Hansing, to conquer it. After one successful campaign, the soldiers were put into winter quarters; where, finding the weather much colder than

Digitized by Google

they had been accustomed to, and being also deprived of their wives and families, the army in general became clamorous to return home. Hansing, upon this, resolved in his mind the bad consequences of complying with their wishes. The necessity of soothing his troops, and reconciling them to their position, appeared urgent, in order to finish his operations in the ensuing year.

"He was a man of genius, as well as a good soldier; and having contemplated some time on the subject, he invented the game of chess, as well for an amusement to his men in their vacant hours, as to inflame their military ardour, the game being wholly founded on the principles of war. The stratagem succeeded. The soldiery were delighted with the game, and forgot, in their daily contests for victory, the inconveniences of their post. In the spring, the general took the field again, and, in a few months, added the rich country of Shensi to the kingdom of Kiangnan by the defeat and capture of its King, Choupayuen. On this conquest Hung Cochu assumed the title of Emperor, and Choupayuen put an end to his own life in despair."

There is a curious similarity between this legend and one concerning Palamedes, at the siege of Troy. There may have been this substratum of fact in it—that a knowledge of "Chaturanga" had penetrated Tibet, which borders on the Shensi province of China, and that the honourable Hansing (or someone with him, he getting the credit) learnt the game, altered it to suit Chinese ideas, and claimed to be the inventor of chess. As in one sense he would be, his game having two armies or sides instead of four.

Another supposition is that the story has been put too far back, and that some other Mandarin, much later, converted the Hindu two-armied game (or that of Tibet) into the present Chinese form. The Chinese are wonderfully conservative, and it is certain that the present form is very ancient; it is, however, doubtful whether the Rocket-men are so old as the rest of the game. And there are records of minor changes many centuries ago.

The game I have described, played with thirty-two pieces, is called in China the "ivory chess," and is the orthodox game (though the pieces are more often made of wood). It is also known as the "elephant chess." But there is another kind of chess altogether, with 361 pieces! I will not go into this, one very good reason being that I know nothing about it—beyond the fact that it is admitted to be more modern than the other.

I have mentioned "minor changes" in the ordinary game. But if the following is studied they may appear considerable (there must have been six Pawns at the time it was written, and some other pieces had not the power of moving back). The curious passage, referring to a dream (I suppose), is extracted from what is admitted by European scholars of Chinese literature to be an authentic historical work of the eighth century of our era:—"Tson Shun heard in the mansion of Lu during the night the sound of the war drum. A man in armour reported the words of the general of the golden elephant, that they were fighting with the T'ien-No thieves. Shun took the candle and lighted around, and after midnight a mouse hole in the wall on the East side was changed into a city gate. There were two armies arranged in battle array against each other.

Digitized by Google

The general came in and said: 'The sky-horse flies aslant over 3. The chiefs go sideways, attacking all the four cardinal points. The luggage carts go straight forward and don't retire. The six men in armour go in unbroken files. Then the drum is beaten, and from both hosts a horse comes off aslant 3 feet. The drum is beaten again, and on both sides a foot-soldier goes sideways 1 foot. The drum is beaten again. The chariots advance, and instantly the stones of the cannon fall down pell-mell.' So he made a hole in the East wall, when he found an Elephant chess-board in an old grave with chariots and horses arranged."

Much more could be said of Chinese chess, but it need not be in a "sketch" of the history of the game "from China to Peru" Of Japanese chess a brief description must suffice. There are two forms of the game, and two chessboards. One board has 81 squares, the other, probably in chief use, 72. This is our board, with an additional file. There is no "river," as in China, and the pieces are placed on the squares. But as in China the "General" has by him two pieces which move like the European chess Queen of long ago. There are no "Elephants," but the equivalents move as our Bishops used to do. The Knights or Horsemen move as with us, but forward only! And the same applies to the Rooks or Chariots. This must, of course, make the game very different from European chess. There are nine Pawns on each side, placed as we should place our eight if we moved each Pawn forward two squares. They have increased power upon reaching the eighth rank.

At the beginning of a game the equivalents of our Rooks, Knights, and Bishops stand just where we should place them—strong evidence for the common origin of all forms of existing chess. But as in China there are two additional pieces, placed in rear of the Pawns and in front of the other pieces. These two have different names and somewhat different powers. One is the 'Kaku sho' or 'commander of the horn,' the other is 'Hi shia,' or 'flying chariot.'

The Japanese terms for the other pieces are as follows:—

King	...	Yok sho	...	Jade stone general.
Queen	...	Kin sho (2)	...	Golden officer.
Bishop	...	Yin sho	...	Silver officer.
Knight	...	Ke ma	...	Horseman (soldier).
Rook	...	Ko shia	...	Chariot
Pawn	...	Ho hei	...	Footman (soldier).

Before leaving the very large region of Eastern Asia, with its (possibly) 100 millions of chess players, I must devote a few lines to the Malays. The game is much played in Sumatra, Malacca, Java, and to some extent in more savage Borneo and the Philippines. The chess terms are of Hindu or Arabic origin, and the game evidently spread to these islands from India. An Orientalist, some fifty years ago, in writing of the people of Sumatra said:—"Persons of superior rank are in general versed in the game of chess, which they term *main gajah*, or the 'game of the elephant,' naming the pieces as follows: *Rājā*, 'King'; *Mantri*, 'Vizir' or 'Minister'; *Gajah*, 'Elephant' (our Bishop); *Kūdah*, 'Horse'; *Ter*, 'Chariot' (our Rook); and *Bidak*, 'Pawn' or 'foot soldier.' For *check* they use the word *Sah*,

Digitized by Google

and for *checkmate*, *Māt* or *Māti*. Among these names the only one that appears to require observation, as being particular, is that for the Castle or Rook, which they have borrowed from the Tamul language of the peninsula of India, wherein the word *Ter* signifies a 'chariot' (particularly such as are drawn in the processions of certain divinities)."

Of Javanese chess, Sir Stamford Raffle wrote:—The pieces are named, the *Ratū*, or King; the *Pateh*, or Minister; two *Prahu*, or vessels, corresponding with our Rooks; two *Mantri*, corresponding with Bishops; two *Jàan*, or Horses; and *Bidak*, or Pawn. The pieces are placed as in the European game, except that each King is placed on the left of the 'Pateh.' The moves are also the same; except that the King, if he has not been checked, may move two squares the first time, either as a Knight or otherwise; and that the Pawn may move two squares the first move, even though it should pass the check of an adversary's Pawn (no P × P *en pas.*). When a Pawn reaches the adversary's first line, it must retrograde three moves diagonally before it can become a Queen (*Pateh*), except it has reached the R sq, in which case it becomes a Queen at once. There may be any number of Queens. The King can not Castle after having been checked. Castling is performed by two moves; the Rook must first be brought up to the King, and then the King may be passed over the Rook at any future move, provided he shall not have been checked, or that no piece has occupied the square he would move into." This is of interest, for just so was 'Castling' effected long ago in Europe—before any Europeans, or hardly any, could have visited Java. The game on the whole is more like modern European chess than any other in Asia, and doubtless it has been greatly influenced by the Dutch and Portuguese, and other Europeans, who have traded with or visited Java in large numbers. In the use of 'Counsellors' for Elephants the Javanese are at variance with all the other Eastern nations except the Japanese. Probably the Bishops of the Christians gave rise to the Counsellors of the Javanese. But the game in Java is much older than the period of the advent of European traders, as is evidenced by the existence of the *Prahus* or vessels—ancient chess pieces in India.

In Borneo chess is very similar, but there is a difference in Pawn play, and as to the 'King's leap.' The celebrated Raja Brooke, himself a chess player, wrote of the Bornese game in the *Chess Player's Chronicle* for 1849.

In my next article I return to Persia, and so Westward.

W. S. B.

CHELTENHAM.

(To be continued.)

The Story of Sassa and the Chessboard.—In quoting "the number of coins" I did not think it worth while to stop and verify the figures, nor did I expect that anyone else would do so. But the original footnote and the letter from Londonderry in correction thereof have brought me some interesting and amusing—and instructive—correspondence. The figures as first given are perfectly correct from a certain point of view. So are those of the Bishop, though he halves the first total. And so are those in the several letters I have received (up to date) disagreeing. There have been three different "impressions" in men's minds concerning the *modus*

Digitized by Google

operandi of getting at the amount. This is the result of an imperfect knowledge, or careless reading, of the story. Some have thought that a coin, off the board, is doubled once for the first square, twice for the second, and so on (obviously wrong), and that the number attained at square 64 is the final amount. If it were so, the figures given on page 363 would be correct. But it isn't so. In the first place the story very distinctly says that a single coin is to be placed on, or reckoned for, the first square of the board. In the second place, a re-reading of the story should convince anyone that when the doubling process is finished *all the results should be added together*. The sum attained at the 64th square does not represent all that is due to Sassa. What he should receive is exactly double, less *one coin*. And it comes to 18,446,744,073,709,551,615.

As many persons would have done, the Cheltenham accountant to whom I handed the Sept. *B.C.M.*, with a request that he would verify the figures, reckoned 'one' for the first square correctly, but stopped at the 64th. No thought of simple addition entered his mind. And then came corroboration from the North of Ireland; the amount given on page 363 appeared therefore to be double the correct sum.

Of the letters received since, the following best expresses the facts, though some have taken the trouble to send the whole mass of figures.

Warkworth Lodge, Cambridge,
11*th October*, 1899.

Dear Sir,—Can you spare me space for a few words with reference to the story on page 363, and the note on the same on page 407 of the *B.C.M.*? It is evident to anyone who reads the story that Sassa was to have the coins on *all* the squares of the chess-board, and not, as has been assumed, on the last square only. It has been omitted to add up the numbers on the 64 squares, and consequently the 'amusing error' has not been made by 'the distinguished mathematicians,' who gave the original result, but by their would-be correctors.

It is perhaps scarcely worth pointing out that the exact result is 1 less than the number of 20 digits given on p. 363, for it is obvious that it must be an odd number. Yours truly,

W. H. GUNSTON.

To those who were under the impression that the process was one of doubling only, it was equally obvious that the final unit must be an even number. W. S. B.

CHESS LITERATURE.

HALF HOURS WITH MORPHY. Routledge & Sons.

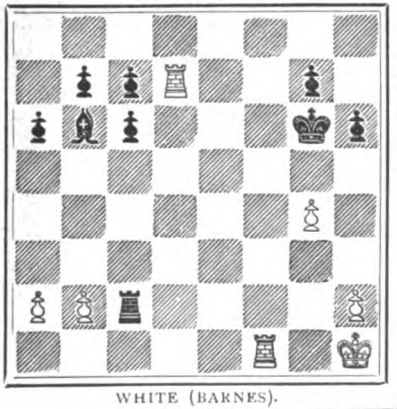
THIS nice little book contains a collection of sixteen games, played by the great master, and twenty-eight positions carefully selected from others of his games and delineated on diagrams, the succeeding moves in each case being given from that point up to the end. Both the whole games and the game-endings, which the author truly calls

Digitized by Google

"Studies," are accompanied by brief notes, just enough to point out variations that might have occurred, and mistakes made by Morphy's opponents, and sometimes by himself. The author is the Rev. E. E. Cunnington, who recently edited the "Modern Chess Primer," and had a great deal to do with the compilation of the "British Chess Code." We have played through the whole of "Half Hours with Morphy," and were struck with astonishment that such a valuable little work, which must have cost a great deal of time and trouble, could be published at the very low price of sixpence! We have pleasure in giving specimens of its contents, both of the games and "studies," and can strongly recommend the latter as useful in whiling away the time on a journey by land or sea.

In this position (No. 8 of the Studies) White played 1 R (B sq)—B 7, and there followed B—Q 5; 2 R × B P, R × Kt P; 3 R × Q Kt P, R × Q R P; 4 P—R 4, P—Q R 4; 5 P—R 5 ch, K—Kt 4; 6 R × P ch, K—R 5; 7 R (K Kt 7)—K 7, P—R 5, winning. The position is curious and instructive, Black threatens K—Kt 6 and R—R 7 mate, White's Rooks being shut off from his third rank.

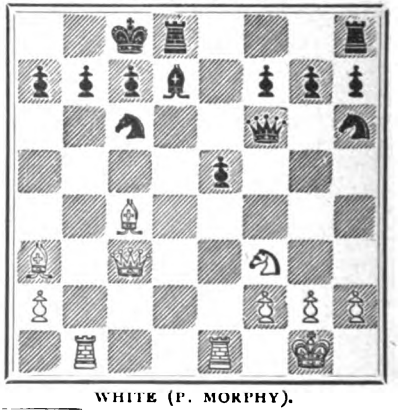
BLACK (MORPHY).



WHITE (BARNES).

This ending was played in 1850 with his brother, and is No. 17 of the Studies. Black had just Castled, and White continued 1 B—R 6, Kt—R 4 (if P × B, Q—Kt 3 wins); 2 K R—Q B sq, B—B 3; 3 Q × Kt, P × B; 4 Q × R P ch, K—Q 2; 5 R × B, Q—B 4; 6 R × P ch, K—K sq; 7 Q—B 6 ch, Q—Q 2; 8 R—Kt 8, Q × Q; 9 R—K 7 ch, K—B sq; 10 R × R ch, Q—K sq; 11 R × Q mate.

BLACK (R. MORPHY).



WHITE (P. MORPHY).

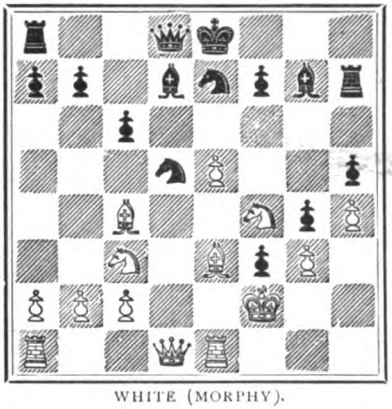
This position (No. 20 of the Studies) occurred in 1849. The continuation was 1 B × Kt, P × B; 2 B—B 5 !, B—Q B 3; 3 P—Q Kt 4, P—Q Kt 3; 4 B × Kt, Q × B; 5 Kt (B 4) × Q P, Q—Kt 2; 6 Kt—B 6 ch, B × Kt; 7 P × B ch, K—B sq; 8 Q—Q 6 ch, K—Kt sq; 9

This (No. 24 of the Studies) is the celebrated end-game, well known throughout the chess world. Black played 1 . , Q R—K sq; threatening Q × R ch and mate, and there followed 2 Q—R 6, Q × B !; 3 P × Q, R—Kt 3 ch; 4 K—R sq, B—R 6; 5 R—Q sq, B—Kt 7 ch;

Digitized by Google

R—K 7, Q—B sq; 10 R—B 7, Q—B 4; 11 Q × B, Q × Q B P ch; 12 K—K 3, R—Q sq; 13 R—Q sq, Resigns.

BLACK (MCCONNELL.

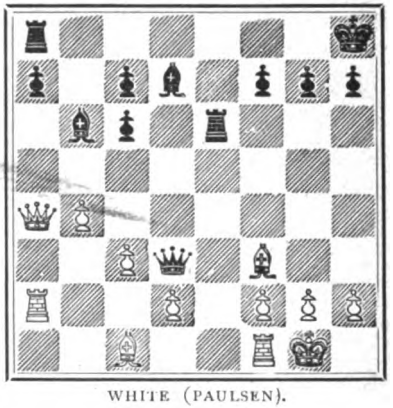


WHITE (MORPHY).

A fine specimen, as the author observes, of Morphy's vigorous style, giving his opponent no rest.

6 K—Kt sq, B × P dis ch; 7 K—B sq, B—Kt 7 ch; 8 K—Kt sq, B—R 6 ch; 9 K—R sq, B × P;

BLACK (MORPHY).



WHITE (PAULSEN).

10 Q—B sq, B × Q; 11 R × B, R—K 7; 12 R—R sq, R—R 3; 13 P—Q 4, B—K 6; 14 Resigns.

GAME No. 1,829.

Played at New York, in 1857.

Evans Gambit.

WHITE. MARACHE.	BLACK. MORPHY.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—B 4	3 B—B 4
4 P—Q Kt 4	4 B × Kt P
5 P—B 3	5 B—R 4
6 P—Q 4	6 P × P
7 P—K 5	

Castles is, of course, the right move.

	7 P—Q 4
8 P × P *e.p.*	8 Q × P
9 Castles	9 Kt—K 2
10 Kt—Kt 5	

He should have played B—R 3 and then R—K sq.

	10 Castles
11 B—Q 3	11 B—B 4

.....Purposely giving up the exchange.

Position after Black's 18th move :—

Kt (B 3)—Q 5.

BLACK (MORPHY).

WHITE (MARACHE).

Digitized by Google

12	B × B	12 Kt × B
13	B—R 3	13 Q—Kt 3
14	B × R	14 Q × Kt
15	B—R 3	15 P × P
16	B—B sq	16 Q—Kt 3
17	B—B 4	

White has lost too many moves with this Bishop and is now in difficulties.

		17 R—Q sq
18	Q—B 2	18 Kt (B 3)—Q 5

See Diagram, p. 451.

19 Q—K 4

Fatal, but so would be any other move: *e.g.*, if 19 R—Q sq, then Kt—K 6 wins. If 19 Q—R 4, then P—Kt 4; 20 Q × B, Kt—K 7 ch; 21 K—R sq, Kt × B; 22 R—Kt sq (if P—Kt 3, Q—B 3 ch; P—B 3, Q × P ch, &c); R—Q 8; 23 P—Kt 3, Q—B 3 ch; and mates next move.

		19 Kt—Kt 6 !
20	Q × Q	20 Kt—K 7 mate.

GAME No. 1,830.

Black, Duke of Brunswick and Count Isonard consulting; played at Paris in 1858.

Philidor.

	WHITE. MORPHY.	BLACK. THE ALLIES.
1	P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2	Kt—K B 3	2 P—Q 3
3	P—Q 4	3 B—Kt 5

..... Not so good as P × P.

4	P × P	4 B × Kt
5	Q × B	5 P × P
6	B—Q B 4	6 Kt—K B 3

..... Q—B 3 or Q 2 is better.

7	Q—Q Kt 3	7 Q—K 2
8	Kt—B 3	

White is not satisfied with winning a Pawn, and the tedious game that would have resulted from the exchange of Queens. The position fully justified him in playing more after the grand master's own style.—Steinitz.

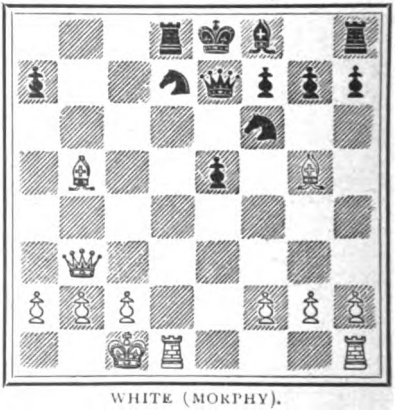
		8 P—B 3
9	B—K Kt 5	9 P—Kt 4

....Q—B 2 was the correct move here.

10	Kt × P !	10 P × Kt
11	B × Kt P ch	11 Kt(Ktsq)—Q 2
12	Castles Q R	12 R—Q sq

Position after Black's 12th move:—
R—Q sq.

BLACK (THE ALLIES).



WHITE (MORPHY).

13	R × Kt	13 R × R
14	R—Q sq	14 Q—K 3
15	B × R ch	

Many players would have been quite content with Q × Q ch and B × Kt, &c., but in such positions Morphy always looked out for a mate.

		15 Kt × B
16	Q—Kt 8 ch	16 Kt × Q
17	R—Q 8 mate.	

We give this game not because there is much in it, but because it is short and also sweet. It was played during a performance of the "Barber of Seville," at the Italiae Opera, Paris.

Digitized by Google

There has been a match of ten players a-side between the Melbourne and Port Melbourne clubs, the former winning by $6\frac{1}{2}$ to $3\frac{1}{2}$.

The Brooklyn Club has received from the British Chess Club a challenge to play the annual cable match at the usual date, and has accepted it.

Match: Perthshire *v.* Dundee.—Played at the Grand Hotel, Perth, on October 14th, thirteen players on each side. Score: Dundee, $10\frac{1}{2}$; Perthshire, $2\frac{1}{2}$.

A correspondence match, Kent *v.* Yorkshire, has been arranged with 50 players a-side. Play will begin on November 1st, and finish on April 30th, 1899.

The Nuremberg Club has entered into a comfortable and long desired home of its own at No. 87, Breitegasse. It is open every day from 1 p.m., and visitors are always welcome.

According to the *Stratégie*, the programme of the Paris International Tourney of 1900 will be published very shortly. It will be a one-round tourney, in which the first drawn games will not count.

Mr. Steinitz has returned to New York, and in the event of the Janowski-Showalter match not coming off, he has agreed to play a series of games in public with the latter. Failing this, he will endeavour to play either Lipschütz, Marshall, or Pillsbury.

On September 30th, a big team match took place at Berlin, between the Berlin and Centrum Chess Clubs on one side, and the Nord, New Berlin, and Anderssen Clubs on the other. Victory rested with the first named team, but we have not seen the score.

Nottingham.—At the annual meeting held recently at the club-room, City Café, Smithy Row, Mr. T. B. Gerard was elected president, and Mr. F. J. Hingley hon. secretary. A special vote of thanks was accorded to the retiring secretary, Mr. J. N. Derbyshire, who was unable to accept re-election.

Digitized by Google

On September 21st and 26th, Herr Albin played a large number of simultaneous games at Dresden and Prague. At Dresden he combined with this two blindfold games, and the result of his hard task was that he won 6 games, lost 5, and drew 8. At Prague he had 22 opponents, and after four hours he defeated 18 of them, losing to 3, and drawing with 1.

Mrs. T. B. Rowland, 6, Rus-in-Urbe, Kingstown, Ireland, informs us that Miss Rudge, winner of the Ladies' International Tournament, has been playing in Dublin with great success during the past month. Some of the provincial Irish clubs might with advantage invite the champion lady player to give exhibitions of simultaneous play. A letter to the above address will find Miss Rudge.

The Minnesota and Nebraska States Chess Associations have been holding their annual tourneys lately. That of the former seems to have been a very enjoyable gathering at Minnetouka Lake, "the most successful that has ever taken place, and filled with good chess, good nature, and propitious weather." There were 28 participants, and six prizes, of which the first two were gained by Messrs. Jellett and MacLeod, who won 9 games each, and on playing off, Mr. MacLeod proved the victor, winning three straight games.

Hampshire.—The ninth annual meeting of the Hampshire Association was held at Scullard's Restaurant, Southampton, on October 14th, with Mr. R. Chipperfield, J.P., president, in the chair. A satisfactory report, and a balance sheet showing a surplus of over £2 were presented and adopted. Mr. Chipperfield was re-elected president, and Mr. E. Draycott (Gosport) secretary, *vice* Mr. H. D. Osborn, who resigned in consequence of ill-health. It was decided to compete in the Southern Counties Union Championship, and Messrs. Barclay and Blake were elected county delegates to the Council of the Union.

Newcastle.—On Thursday, October 12th, the Newcastle Chess Club held its annual general meeting, Mr. Louis Zollner (the president) in the chair. The secretary (Mr. H. Greenwell) read the annual report, which disclosed a satisfactory state of affairs. The club has now 120 members, and a balance of over £8. Two first team matches had been played, with Tees-side Chess Association and Hastings, each resulting in a draw. The Winter Handicap again fell to Mr. E. G Sergeant (Class I.). a young player not out of his teens, who is bound to make his mark. The Engel Cup went to the secretary, Mr. H. Greenwell (Class I.). The election of officers was afterwards proceeded with, with following result: president, Mr. A. E. Bainbridge; hon. treas., Mr. R. Stewart; hon. sec., Mr. H. Greenwell.

Kentish Chess.—A meeting of the council of the Kent Chess Association was held on Saturday, September 23rd, at Simpson's Divan, to arrange matters for the coming season. A match by correspondence

Digitized by Google

will be played against Yorkshire, and another such match between members of the Association, but in the latter members wishing to play will have to write to the secretary. A number of rules and regulations, referring to the county, club, and individual championships came under consideration, and it was announced that for the latter a handsome challenge cup had been presented. It was also announced, to the universal regret of those present, that Mr. W. W. White (the hon. sec.) and Mr. G. R. Hunter (the hon. treas.) were going to resign at the end of the season. These gentlemen, and especially the former, have made the Association what it is—a triumph in organization and numbers.

The annual meeting of the Adelaide Club, S.A., was held on August 23rd, the vice-president (Mr. Charlick) in the chair. There was a fair muster of members, and the report showed a balance of £9 9s. 8d., out of which however the prizes, costing £7 10s. would have to be taken, but there was a reserve fund of £9 6s. 3d Reference was made to the club having joined the S.A. Chess Association during the past year. The tourney of 1898-9 was won by Mr. Clarke, who thus became the absolute possessor of the cup, which had been competed for since 1883. The other winners were Messrs. Charlick, Higginbottom, and Macdonald, in the order named. On June 12th last, another handicap tourney was started, with the new cup, presented by the president, Mr. Simpson, as first prize. In all five prizes and two special ones had been offered.

The Melbourne Chess Club held its annual meeting on September 4th, Mr. Esling in the chair. The report and balance sheet, which was a very favourable one, were adopted. The report showed that the club had maintained its prestige during the past year, for under its auspices the annual telegraphic match had been played with New South Wales, and won by Victoria by 6½ to 3½ games. The tourney for the championship of the club had been won by Mr. Loughran, an old member of the club, and both summer and winter handicap contests had taken place with success. Matches with other clubs had been won by Melbourne, and three specially interesting ones had been played by Australian natives, members of the club, with members of outside associations, the latter winning two, and the former one. The Mayor of Melbourne, Mr. McEacharn, was elected president, and a banquet followed the business proceedings.

West Hartlepool.—The hon. sec. of the West Hartlepool Club has sent us a copy of the report for September 30th, 1899, laid before the members recently, from which we learn that the club is in a prosperous state. The membership stands at 70, and there is a balance in hand of £3 17s. 1d. The winter tournament resulted in the success of Mr. Geo. Birks. The first prize in the summer tourney—a bound copy of *B.C.M.*—was won by Miss Lawson. It is pleasing to note that four ladies are members of the club. The president is Mr. Thos. Robinson, junr., of Briarfields, West Hartlepool, and four seasons ago he presented the club with a handsome trophy board to be competed for annually (it goes to the

Digitized by Google

winner of the first prize in the tournament). The name of each holder of the board is inscribed on silver plates let in round the board. The hon. sec. is Mr. Chas. V. Sutton.

The great correspondence team match between the clubs of Brooklyn and Chicago was a hard fought and close contest, Brooklyn winning by 6½ to 5½. Chicago thinks it could put up a much stronger team, and is eager for revenge, but Brooklyn says it could do the same. The following is the score :—

BROOKLYN.		CHICAGO.	
Mr. W. E. Napier	1	Mr. C. W. Phillips	0
Mr. H. Helmns	0	Mr. S. P. Johnston	1
Mr. F. J. Marshall	0	Mr. M. Sonnenschein	1
Mr. J. C. Tatum	0	Mr. H. F. Lee	1
Mr. S. G. Ruth	0	Dr. D. T. Phillips	1
Mr. A. E. Swaffield	1	Mr. C. F. Bliss	0
Mr. Walter Frere	1	Mr. H. T. Pardee	0
Mr. J. Morphy	½	Carl Medinus	½
Dr. L. D. Broughton	½	Mr. F. F. Wilcox	½
Mr. G. Russell	½	Rev. L. Turney	½
Mr. G. W. Jones	1	Mr. E. T. Runge	0
Mr. J. E. Lister	1	Mr. E. J. Napier	0
	6½		5½

A tourney in groups has taken place at the Augsburg Club recently, followed by a prize distribution. There were 28 entrants, who were divided into four groups, presumably according to strength. In such cases the usual practice is that in each group the competitors play even, and that the winners afterwards play a pool at odds to determine their respective prizes. At Augsburg, however, this latter part was omitted, and three prizes were given in each group, play being on equal terms all round. In the first group the prize-winners were: 1, Herr Häusler, with 7½ games won, 2 lost, and 1 drawn. Herren Bachmann and Kunstman divided the second and third prizes, with 7 won, 3 lost, and none drawn. To the first prize-winner was awarded also a handsome certificate of honour. The club has now taken comfortable rooms at the Bayerisch Hof, where they will have ample chess material, a library, and six of the principal chess magazines at their disposal. The *Augsburger Schachblatt*, which is edited by members of the club, will keep them in touch with the outside chess world. A handicap tourney and other interesting events are projected for the present season. The club has a roll of 63 members, its meetings are on Tuesdays and Fridays, at 8 p.m, and visitors are welcome.

Cheshire —Macclesfield. The thirteenth annual meeting of this club was held on October 2nd, at the Drill Hall, Macclesfield, with Mr. H. Corbishley in the chair. The report and financial statement were very satisfactory, the cash balance being £4 13s. The handicap resulted in the success of Dr. Proudfoot. Mr. W. Bromley-Davenport, M.P., was re-elected president, and Mr. G. B. Gee was re-elected hon. sec. The club meets on Monday and Friday evenings.

Digitized by Google

Sale and District Club.—Mr. E. Entwistle, president, was in the chair at the annual meeting, held at Sale Public Hall, on October 2nd. There was a good attendance of members, and they heartily adopted the report and balance sheet. The club is flourishing—cash in hand; liabilities *nil*; all subscriptions paid; and membership increasing. Mr. Rhodes Marriott, who founded the club in 1895, and has acted as secretary for the past four years, was elected president. Mr. Jas. M. Kay hon. sec., and Mr. R. Grundy hon. treasurer. The Gold Medal Tournament was won by Mr. R. Marriott, with the fine score of 9 wins and 1 draw! Four matches—in the Cheshire Cup contest—were played during the year, score won 3, lost 1.

Carlisle Chess Club.—Mr. J. H. Blackburne paid his annual visit to this club on the 27th and 28th October. On the first night he gave a blindfold exhibition, in which the club scored well, winning one game (Mr. C. Platt, at board 5), drawing 3, and losing 2; 2½ out of 6 games is not bad scoring. The following are the moves of the first game finished, a brilliant win for the blindfold player in 15 moves only: 1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—K B 3, Kt—Q B 3; 3 B—B 4, B—B 4; 4 P—Q Kt 4, B × P; 5 P—B 3, B—R 4; 6 P—Q 4, P × P; 7 Castles, P—Q 3; 8 P × P, K Kt —K 2; 9 Kt—K Kt 5, P—Q 4; 10 P × P, Kt × P; 11 Kt × K B P, K × Kt; 12 Q—B 3 ch, Q—B 3; 12 B × Kt ch, B—K 3; 14 B × B ch, K—K 2; 15 B—Kt 5, and Black resigned. On the second night, he gave a simultaneous display, contesting 17 games with his usual skill, the result being that the single player won 15, drew one, and lost one.

Wilts County Association.—The annual meeting was held at Trowbridge, on October 5th, Dr. Manning, of Salisbury, retiring president, in the chair. The secretary's report showed a vigorous past season. Swindon won the County Cup for first teams, and also the county medal for second teams, Warminster being runners-up in each event. Mrs. Pullin had won the silver queen given in the Ladies' county competition; and Mr. Plaister, of Swindon, had won the players' trophy. The treasurer, Mr. A. Watson, of Salisbury, read a statement of accounts, shewing a balance in hand of over £6. The treasurer and secretary were re-elected with acclamation, and were thanked for their services. Mr. Spackman, of the Calne Club, was elected president for the year. On the motion of the Rev. J. F. Welsh, two guineas were voted to the Blackburne Presentation Fund, to be paid when the proposal should appear to be really actively taken up. It was announced that matches would be arranged with Somerset, Gloucestershire, Hants, London Ladies' Chess Club, and that the fixture North *v.* South Wilts would be revived. The usual large number of cup and medal matches have been arranged by this energetic county association. Some slight changes were made in the players' trophy methods, and a hearty vote of thanks to the retiring president brought to a close a very successful meeting.

We have received a letter from Mr. Border, the hon. secretary of the Durban Chess Club, together with a copy of the annual report for 1898-99, from which we gather that chess matters in that part of the world are in a

Digitized by Google

fairly flourishing state. The president of the club is the Right Honourable H. Escombe, an enthusiastic player, and a very good one too, who evidently is well supported by an energetic secretary. The latter says that the membership keeps up, but complains that some are willing to pay, but not to play, which abstention he is endeavouring to overcome.

The great event of the past season was the holding of the third South African Congress, in the Masonic Hall, Durban, from April 3rd to 10th. The Tournament was most successful, and resulted as follows: first prize, A. Michael, of Johannisburg, 11 games won, £40; second prize, Dr. Max Blieden, Umzinto, 10½ games, £25; third prize, J. Bletcher, Pietermaritzburg, 9½ games, £15; fourth prize, divided between G. P. van Breda, Capetown, P. T. R. Hodges, Capetown, and H. C. Steadman, of Johannisburg, 8½ games each, £10. The first prize carried with it the championship of South Africa. An important issue of the Congress was the formation of S.A. Chess Association, with which the Durban Club has affiliated. The outgoing committee suggest that a portion of the funds in hand be devoted to a Handicap Tourney as soon as possible, and a Championsoip Tourney during the coming year. We sincerely hope that the war now begun with the Boers will not interfere with these prospects.

Worcester.—The annual meeting of the Worcester club was held in the Guildhall, Worcester, on October 2nd—the Rev. C. E. Ranken (president) in the chair. The report stated that the club now mustered 37 members. The income for the year amounted to £42 19s., and there was a surplus of £6 1s. in hand. The Cup, given by the president, having been won by Mr. Jones, Mr. Ranken said that he would be pleased to provide another. Dr. Woodward also generously offered to again provide prizes for tournament play. Mr. J. W. Franklin was re-elected hon. secretary and treasurer, and the Rev. C. E. Ranken was re-elected president. The meetings of the club are Monday, at the Guildhall; and Wednesday and Friday, at the Victoria Hotel.

Worcestershire Association.—The annual meeting was held on Saturday, the 21st October, at the Lion Hotel, Kidderminster. There was a large attendance of representatives from the various centres of the county, and much interest was taken in the business and arrangements for the coming season. The Rev. C. E. Ranken, in the absence of Lord Cobham, who was prevented from attending by a dislocated train service, occupied the chair, and referred to the proud position which the county had attained by securing the Midland Counties' Championship, after a very trying competition. Among local championships the Players' was won by Mr. G. E. H. Bellingham, who has now held it for five consecutive years. The club championship went to the Stourbridge Chess Club, and the Working Men's Institute championship to Malvern. The championship among the public schools was secured by the Kidderminster Grammar School.

The Russian National Tourney at Moscow resulted, as was of course expected, in the first prize going to M. Tchigorin, who lost only one game, to M. Lebedew, of St. Petersburg. M. Schiffers came in second, and M. Levitzky was close behind him as third prize winner. As a result of the

Digitized by Google

closeness of their scores. a match between them is about to take place at Moscow. The fourth prize went to M. Lebedew, who distinguished himself by winning his game with M. Tchigorin, and was only half a point behind M. Levitzky. Next below the prize-winners, at again half a point distance, was M. Jankovitch, of Rostoff-on-the-Don, who adopted the tourney name of "Alexewjew." We append the score table:—

	Wins.		*Wins.*
M. Tchigorin (1st prize, £40)	10	M. Nenarakoff	5½
M. Schiffers (2nd prize, £30)	7½	M. Kulomsin	5
M. Lewitzky (3rd prize, £20)	7	M. Henika	4
M. Lebedew (4th prize, £10)	6½	M. Abasa	3½
"Alexewjew"	6	M. Bojarkoff...	3
M. Helbach	5½	M. Falk...	1½

The first prize (£10) in the Minor Tournament was won by M. S. Simson. At the conclusion of the Tournament Tchigorin contested 37 games simultaneously, and obtained the fine score of 30 wins, 4 losses, and 3 draws.

We were, of course, wrong in stating last month that there were only seven entries for the Moscow Tourney, but in doing so we followed the announcement made by a contemporary, which now acknowledges its error.

Sussex News —The annual meeting of the renowned Hastings Club was held on September 20th. Mr. F. W. Womersley occupied the chair, and there was a large assemblage of members. The report and balance sheet were records of a successful year, the events most noteworthy being the chess tour, referred to *in extenso* in our September issue, and the establishment of a chess library which already comprises nearly 120 volumes. During the season 38 matches had been played; result, 24 won, 4 drawn, 10 lost. No less than fourteen tournaments were conducted during the year, that for the club championship being won by Mr. D. B. Kitchen, who also won the Sussex championship at the annual congress, which this year was held at Hastings and proved a most successful gathering. The treasurer's report showed that £128 16s. had been expended, still leaving a surplus of £2 9s. 11d. to carry forward. Mr. Horace Chapman was re-elected president, Mr. Hallawell treasurer, and Mr. H. E Dobell secretary.

Brighton and Hove Chess Association.—Some time back two or three enthusiasts thought it advisable to form a Chess Association for Brighton and Hove, to further the interests of chess in the district. A meeting of the hon. secretaries of the principal clubs was called, and it was decided that each hon. secretary should try and induce his club to join the Association, and if agreed to, each club to send two members to form a committee to carry out the scheme. The Brighton, Christ Church, Hove, and Y.M.C.A. Chess Clubs having signified their intention of joining, a meeting was held, those present being Messrs. Duff Barnett, Purchas, Brook, Grover, Reed, G. Smith, and G. Dell (hon. sec.). It was decided to form an Association, the principle objects of which are: (*a*) the clubs to play inter-club matches on the league system for a trophy; (*b*) to arrange matches with Hastings and other clubs; (*c*) the Brighton and Hove championship, to be open to all members of the Association; and (*d*) each club to have a visitors' evening once a week for members of the other clubs. Up to the present the prospects of the Association look very promising.

Digitized by Google

Chess in Scotland.—Chess in Scotland has been particularly quiet this last summer, and but for the "spirited foreign policy" of our Hastings friends there would have been absolutely nothing worthy of record. The successful tour of the Hastings Club has already been admirably described in the *B.C.M.*, so that all that need be said about it from the Scotch point of view is that we were very pleased to see our Southern confrères, and shall be delighted if they come again next year.

Great interest is being taken in the approaching competitions for the Richardson Cup. As most of our Scotch readers know, this handsome trophy was presented last year by Mr. J. B. Richardson, Pitgorno, Stirling, for competition amongst the Scottish Chess Clubs, and was won by the Dundee Chess Club. The teams are five a-side, to give small clubs a chance.

It is no secret that both Edinburgh and Glasgow are going to make a determined effort to carry away the trophy from Dundee this year, and however that may be there are certain to be some interesting and exciting contests. One very good result of the "Richardson" Cup has been the bringing together again of certain clubs in friendly rivalry, which is as it ought to be. Three of the Glasgow clubs have entered, viz., the "Glasgow," the "Hillhead," and the "Burns"; but it cannot be said that even the best of these is distinctly superior to Dundee or Edinburgh in a five-a-side match, while it may safely be affirmed that, with such limited numbers, the winning team will require to have some luck.

The season will practically be opened by Mr. Blackburne at the beginning of November, with a series of performances among Glasgow clubs.

The proposal for a correspondence tourney in connection with members of the Scottish Chess Association appears to have fallen flat, and there is no doubt this is because of the hard work and long time involved in playing six games by correspondence, and three of these concurrently.

A match between the Glasgow Chess Club and the Burns (Glasgow) Club took place at the rooms of the former, on 23rd October. Neither side was fully represented, and the meeting resolved itself into something like a preliminary canter. The Glasgow Club won by 6 to 4.

"Curiosities in Chess."—In an article by H. J. Holmes, published in *The Penny Pictorial Magazine* of October 7th, the writer describes a unique set of chessmen, which he states were at one time the property of the Napoleonic house of France. They are carved out of the very finest ivory, and are exceedingly beautiful to look at. There does not appear to be the slightest grounds for supposing that another similar set exists at the present day. The Kings, Queens, Bishops, and Pawns are striking likenesses of the distinguished people of the Napoleonic period; evidently the carving was executed by one of the ablest of the craft. The White King very cleverly represents the Emperor Napoleon I. in a favourite pose. The Empress Josephine is commemorated in the White Queen. These are the most noteworthy, as they are the most eloquent and striking of this unique set; the carving of the hair and the lace worn by Josephine is exquisite. So slender is the work that one wonders what the hand that produced it

Digitized by Google

was not capable of. Talleyrand is represented, of course, in the figure of the White Bishops. The likeness of that prelate is considered by connoisseurs to be extremely good The White Pawns represent Ney, Soult, and other very prominent and distinguished officers of the first Napoleon's army. The Red King appears to be the counterfeit presentment of the Sultan, the Red Queen portraying his Sultana. Thus it is surmised that the pieces were prepared immediately after Napoleon's Egyptian campaign. The red pieces form a very handsome contrast to their white opponents, being more massive, although their height is the same as the White King and Queen, *i.e.*, 4 ins. It is not quite clear whom the Red Bishops represent. Some aver that they are meant for the Sultan's Vizier. It is pretty plain, however, that the Red Pawns are no more than fancy likenesses of the Sultan's Body-guard, as the turbans do not appear to represent those of officers of the highest rank. The present owner of these rare and interesting pieces is the Rev. Robert W. Tattersall, Charlton Place, Bishopsbourne, Canterbury.

Perhaps the most artistic chessboard ever produced was that designed and executed by Professor Van Hier, of the School of Art, 9, New Bond Street. It formed a unique wedding present for the Marquis of Bourbon, who was married on the 21st of May this year. Every second square is a beautifully finished oil painting, every picture a different subject, and the exquisitely fine work of the Professor is much in evidence. The size of the board is thirty inches square. The detail work on the original is exceedingly beautiful, and involved a period of three months in execution. It was one of the most valuable of the Marquis's wedding presents, costing no less a figure than two hundred and fifty guineas.

Midland Counties Chess Association.—At a meeting of the Executive, on Saturday, September 16th, at the Athletic Institute, Birmingham, the following details were arranged with regard to the county championship contest, to the winners of which the M.C.C.A. is able to present, to be held for one year, a handsome and valuable silver trophy, furnished by the kindness of the proprietors of the *Birmingham Daily Post* and *Weekly Post* (the trophy is to be won outright by the county first winning it three times). The ten counties have been re-grouped as follows :—

N.E. SECTION.	S.E. SECTION.	S.W. SECTION.	N.W. SECTION.
Derbyshire.	Northamptonshire	Herefordshire.	Shropshire.
Leicestershire.	Oxfordshire.	Worcestershire.	Staffordshire.
Nottinghamshire.	Warwickshire.		

The following new regulations were added to those already governing the competitition :—

11.—In any section containing three counties the byes in the first round shall be given to each county in rotation, the original order to be determined by lot.

12.—In the same season no county shall have two home matches or two out matches in the first two rounds.

13.—As far as is consistent with 12, in successive meetings between any two counties, each shall have choice of rooms alternately.

Digitized by Google

FIRST ROUND.

A	Leicestershire *v.* Nottinghamshire	To be played by second Saturday in January. First-named has choice.
B	Northamptonshire *v.* Oxfordshire	

Derbyshire, Warwickshire, and counties in S.W. and N.W. sections have byes.

SECOND ROUND.

C	Derbyshire *v.* Leicestershire OR Nottinghamshire *v.* Derbyshire	To be played by second Saturday in January. First-named has choice.
D	Warwickshire *v.* Northamptonshire OR Oxfordshire *v.* Warwickshire	
E	Worcestershire *v.* Herefordshire	
F	Shropshire *v.* Staffordshire	

THIRD ROUND (SEMI-FINAL).

G	C	*v.*	D.	To be played by last Saturday in February. Choice open for the present.
H	E	*v.*	F.	

FOURTH AND FINAL ROUND.

G *v.* H.

To be played by second Saturday in April, choice open.

The annual meeting of the Birmingham and District League was held on Saturday, September 23rd, and there seems good prospect of another successful season. A large number of teams are to participate in the various competitions. Mr. John Hilton, one of the Birmingham "Old Guard" of chess players was elected president, and offered very liberal donations towards providing cups for the first two divisions.

A match was played on September 30th between the Birmingham St. George's and the Bath Clubs, at Birmingham, the visitors gaining a very creditable victory by 5 games to 4.

A number of new clubs has been organised in the Birmingham district recently, including the Oratory C.C., in connection with the institution so long celebrated as the home of the late Cardinal Newman. The Westminster Chess Guild give us something new in nomenclature. The Wednesbury C.C. has been passive for some years, but it has just become active again, and promises to be successful. The Birmingham League has extended itself to three divisions, and there are several changes, new comers taking the place of one or two clubs which have dropped out temporarily. Mr Blackburne's annual visit to Birmingham has to be recorded during October, the only new feature being the substitution of consultation games for the usual blindfold display; it did not go as well as it might have done.

Gloucestershire.—The seventh annual meeting of the Gloucester Club took place at 6, Northgate Street, on September 26th, Mr. Roland Mott presiding. The election of officers resulted as follows: president, Mr. Roland Mott; secretary, Mr. G. P. Davies; match captain, Mr. F. H. Chubb. The club meets at the Gresham Restaurant, Westgate Street. During the coming season a Championship Tournament will be arranged.

Digitized by Google

Bristol News.—The past month has been largely devoted to the holding of annual meetings, and preparing the programmes for the season. The report presented to the members of the Bristol and Clifton Club, at their meeting on October 7th, stated that the club had maintained its position as a leading chess society in the West of England. The Champion Cup and the Handicap Tourney had both excited great interest. Mr. G. G. Parnall took first prize in both contests; he has now won the Cup three times. Seven matches resulted in 5 wins, 1 loss, and 1 draw. The report closed with sympathetic expressions regretting the death of Mr. Edmund Thorold. Mr. W. Tribe, J.P., who presided at the meeting, was re-elected president; and Mr. C. A. Morretti was elected hon. secretary.

Bristol is well served with two chess columns, the *Mercury* and the *Times and Mirror*. Mr. T. C. Cross, who was chess editor for many years of the last named journal retired recently, and his successor evidently intends to agitate strongly for the adoption of a vigorous policy in Gloucestershire chess matters. In the issue of October 14th, he writes:—"We have six chess clubs in Bristol, and there are at least twenty clubs within a small radius with whom they could spend a pleasant Saturday afternoon and evening. Why not organise Cup Competitions, the same as they do in the Metropolis, the Midlands, and the North? We shall be pleased to render every assistance in our power to any club or player who will initiate such an enterprising course of action. There should be major and minor trophies, as in Yorkshire, then the stronger and weaker coteries would be accommodated.

Cirencester.—The members of this club mustered in force on October 4th, the opening night of the session, and presented their president, Mr. H. E. Norris, with a unique Chippendale table, as a slight token of their appreciation of his unvarying kindness and service in permitting the use of his residence for the meetings of the club. Mr. Zachary made the presentation, and during the course of his speech said that they were greatly indebted to Mr. Norris for the time and energy which he devoted to their interests. The members therefore wished to make their acknowledgment of what Mr. Norris had done not merely by so many words, but by asking him to accept a small token which he (Mr. Zachary) trusted would be a constant reminder to him that their appreciation of what he had done for them was very heart-felt, and one which they never failed to have before them. Mr. Norris, in responding, said he appreciated their kind sentiments, and was very much obliged to them for their kind expressions, and he should always continue to do his very best for the welfare of the club. Mr. Norris went on to explain the arrangements for the ensuing season, and announced that the committee had decided to receive a visit from one of the players from Simpson's Divan to play the club simultaneously, when it was hoped that all the members would endeavour to take part. An address accompanying the gift contained a list of the subscribers, and was tastefully inscribed by the hon. secretary, Mr. Frank Gardner.

Cheltenham.—The annual meeting of the Cheltenham Club was held on October 11th, under the chairmanship of Mr. E. T. Bridges, when the hon. secretary, Mr. W. S. Branch, presented a very satisfactory report, and announced a cash balance of £1 10s. 2d., after an expenditure of £30 8s. 10d.

Digitized by Google

The most important event of the year was the visit to the club of Herr Lasker, who played 30 local players simultaneously, and was defeated by Colonel Law and the Rev. E. B. James. The Cheltenham Cup was won by Dr. Mason for the third time. The Special Opening Tourney—Evans Gambit—resulted in the success of Col. Chisholm. The first prize in the Handicap Tourney was taken by Mr. Billing, who received Pawn and move. During the year the members testified their appreciation of services rendered by Mr Branch by presenting him with a testimonial (*vide B.C.M.*, May, 1899, page 189) The report concluded by urging the members to attend regularly on the club nights, Wednesday and Saturday, and to induce their friends to join the society, which meets at the Imperial Rooms. Mr. J. T. Agg-Gardner was re-elected president, and Mr. Branch was elected secretary for the eleventh time.

Charlton Kings (Cheltenham).—Captain Willoughby presided at the annual meeting, on October 12th. The hon. secretary and treasurer reported that of 6 matches played 3 had been won, 2 lost, and 1 drawn. Mr. F. A. Faulkner had won the Championship Medal and is custodian of the Silver Cup for the year. The hon. sec. (Mr. J. S. Garrard) declined re-election, after nine years' service, but undertook to fulfil the duties of his office for one month to enable the committee to appoint his successor. Several new members were present at the meeting, and the prospects for the coming season are bright.

Yorkshire.—An important meeting of the Executive of the County Association was held at Leeds, on September 30th, under the presidency of Mr. W. Shaw, of Bradford. The chief items of business transacted were the ballots for the order of play in the "Woodhouse" Challenge Cup and *Bradford Observer* Trophy contests. For the Cup the competitors are five: Bradford (holders), Leeds, Huddersfield, Sheffield, and Hull; and each club will play home and home matches against the remaining four. For the Minor Trophy the competitors are: Leeds 2nd, Farsley, York, Leeds Blenheim, Keighley, and Crossgates. During the afternoon and evening the first round in the finals for the County Championships—A, B, and C classes—were played and brought to a successful conclusion.

"At six o'clock in the evening, play was suspended, and a presentation was made to Mr. I. M. Brown, of Eccleshill (formerly of Leeds), of a valuable case of cutlery and the three volumes of "The Dyers' Manual," upon his retirement from the hon. secretaryship of the Y.C.A. The presentation was the outcome of a spontaneous desire on the part of chess players throughout Yorkshire to mark their appreciation of the invaluable services which Mr. Brown has rendered in the organization of chess in the county during a long course of years, for ten or twelve of which he has been the controlling agent of the chief county organization. The presentation was by Mr. Clifford Kitchin, of Harrogate, hon. treasurer of the Y.C.A. The recipient, in responding, made a strong appeal to the clubs of the county for a more general support of the parent body. In the course of his remarks Mr. Brown referred to the Northern Counties' Chess Union, in regard to which he said that matters had lately been at a standstill through

Digitized by Google

unavoidable circumstances. He stated that in the near future steps would be taken to get the union into working order."—*Bradford Observer Budget.*

Ilkley.—The annual report of this club for the season 1898-9 was presented to the members on September 25th. During the past season 25 meetings had been held at the club-room, Crescent Hotel, Ilkley. The contest for the "Silver King" had proved most interesting, the winner, Mr. E. Barton Johnson, securing the prize with 16½ games out of 21, closely followed by Mr. John Mawson, with 15½ wins. A handicap tourney resulted in a tie between Mr. George Brumfitt (hon. sec.) and Mr. Johnson. Four matches played resulted in 2 wins, 1 draw, and 1 loss.

Leeds Club.—The annual meeting took place on October 5th, with Mr. I. M. Brown in the chair. The report showed that the season had been one of ordinary activity, the chief items being the visit of the Hastings Club, and the fact that Mr. James Goldthorpe—a player of promise—had achieved distinction by winning both the "Rayner" Memorial Trophy and the Silver Cup. The accounts showed a deficit of £2 7s. 6d., but this was promptly liquidated by subscriptions from the members present. The election of officers resulted as follows: president, Mr. S. R. Meredith; hon. sec., Mr. T. W. Tate; hon treasurer, Mr. E. Rowe. A special vote of thanks was accorded to Mr. Whitehead, the retiring secretary, who was unable to allow his name to be submitted for re-election.

York.—The annual report, presented at the meeting held on October 5th, at the Black Swan Hotel. Coney Street, showed that the York Club had passed through a very active and successful year. Eleven matches had been contested, of which 5 had been won, 5 lost, and 1 drawn. During the year the club had rendered very valuable aid to the County Association by inviting and entertaining the Association on the occasion of the annual meeting, in April last. The club had also demonstrated that York is a capital centre for the playing of important contests by the arranging of the county trial match, North and East Ridings *versus* West Riding. The officers elected for the next year are: president, Mr. A. Humphreys; hon. secretary and treasurer, Mr. O. C. B. Brown.

Lancashire.—The second annual general meeting of the Lancashire Association was held on Saturday, October 7th, at the rooms of the North Manchester Chess Club, Dyson's Restaurant, Church Street, Manchester. Mr. A. Burn (president of the Association) presided at the meeting, the business of which commenced at 3-30 p m. There was a large attendance of delegates, most of the clubs affiliated being represented.

Minutes. — The hon. secretary (Mr. Thos. A. Farron) read the minutes of the previous annual meeting, which were passed as read.

Accounts. — The hon. treasurer (Dr. A. Wahltuch) presented the accounts for the year, which showed a balance of £4 10s. 10d. in hand.

Annual Report.—The secretary presented the annual report, which stated that the number of clubs affiliated is 23, as against 21 last year, being an increase of two. During the year two clubs ceased to exist, viz., Piccadilly and Rossendale; and four have become affiliated, viz., Bridgewater, Moss Side, Preston, Warehousemen and Clerks (Manchester).

Digitized by Google

During the year, two challenges were issued to county associations, Yorkshire and Cheshire. The Lancashire *v.* Yorkshire match was played at Huddersfield, on Saturday, March 11th, and resulted in defeat for the County Palatine, the scores being as follows: Yorkshire, 15 wins, 10 draws; Lancashire, 6 wins, 10 draws, a result which might probably have been very different if the whole of the selected team had been able to play. The arrangements in Huddersfield were most excellent, and the match was thoroughly enjoyed by both teams. The challenge sent to the Cheshire Association was accepted on the express condition that the match should be played on a residential qualification; but this was a condition to which, for many reasons, the Lancashire officials could not agree, and after some further correspondence the match was reluctantly allowed to drop.

The most important event, however, of the past year, was undoubtedly the establishment of the Northern Union. The Union was formally established at a meeting, held at the rooms of the North Manchester Chess Club, Manchester, on January 28th, 1899. Mr. A. E. Moore was appointed chairman of the council, Mr. Rhodes Marriott hon. treasurer, and Mr. I. M. Brown its hon. secretary. They with a small council were left to conduct the business for the present. The Lancashire Association Executive feels that the formation of this Union is likely to prove of great benefit to chess in the North of England.

In concluding the report, the opinion was expressed that there is considerable room for an increase in the usefulness of the Association, so far as county chess is concerned, but that the Association is to a very great extent dependent on the interest taken in the work by various club secretaries, by the officials directly concerned, and particularly by the player into whose hands, from time to time, the honour of the county is placed.

Individual County Championship.—A resolution was passed recommending the new committee to establish a competition for the individual Championship of the County.

Correspondence Matches.—The chairman explained a scheme for the establishment of Inter-club Correspondence Matches, which will, no doubt, be put into practice by the new council.

Northern Union.—Mr. A. E. Moore (chairman of the council of the Northern Union) reported to the meeting what had been done with reference to the establishment and subsequent proceedings of the Northern Union, and the meeting then passed a resolution approving of the course adopted by the council, and expressing the hope that they would continue to work in unison with the other counties in order to bring the work of the Northern Union to a very successful issue. Messrs. A. E. Moore, J. P. Kenrick, and C. Y. C. Dawbarn, the retiring delegates of the Union, were re-elected.

The election of officers resulted as follows: president, Mr. A. Burn (Liverpool Chess Club); vice-presidents, Mr. J. Kendall (president, Liverpool Chess Club) and Mr. J. Burgess (president, Manchester Chess Club); hon treasurer, Mr. J. J. Seanor (Grammar School Chess Club); hon. secretary, Mr. Thos. A. Farron (North Manchester Chess Club); council, Messrs. A. Brodsky (Manchester Chess Club), T. Van Gelder (Liverpool Central Chess Club), W. B. Shaw (Bridgewater Chess Club), J. E. Kenrick (Manchester Athenæum Chess Club), J. Wild (Liverpool City Chess Club),

Digitized by Google

A. E. Moore (North Manchester Chess Club), C. Y. C. Dawbarn (Liverpool Chess Club), and Dr. A. Wahltuch (Ardwick Chess Club).

In reply to a vote of thanks for his services in the chair, Mr. Burn intimated that he intended to concentrate his energies on the Association, and would be willing to do anything in his power to promote its usefulness and success. The council and delegates were then entertained at tea by a member of the council.

The Manchester Club.—The members held their annual meeting on September 30th, under the chairmanship of Mr. J. Burgess, president, who referred in feeling terms to the great loss the club had sustained by the deaths of Mr. C. A. Dust and Mr. Kipping. Mr. Burgess was re-elected president, and Mr. W. Bailey hon. secretary. The report stated that ten matches had been played, of which 8 had been won, 1 drawn, and 1 lost. The "Reyner" Championship Cup and Gold Medal had been won by Mr. W. Turner; the Summer Tournament by Mr. J. Holmes; and the "Bateson Wood" Cup by Mr. E. Spencer.

North Manchester.—The annual meeting took place at the head-quarters, Dyson's Restaurant, Church Street, Manchester, on September 21st. The report and balance sheet were very satisfactory, the latter showing a surplus of £8 15s. 5d. Mr. T. A. Farron was elected president in succession to Mr. A. E. Moore, who declined re-election. During the four years Mr. Moore has filled the presidential chair, he has distributed prizes to the value of £120. Messrs. W. H. Burgess and H. L. Overton were elected as hon. secretaries. The president announced that a Cup had again been presented by Mr. Porter, and that during the first half of the season the Cup and other prizes would be competed for. Music and songs were the final items of a most enjoyable meeting.

South Manchester Chess Society.—By invitation of the president (Mr. J. Bauer), the members of this society, which meets fortnightly at members' houses, held their annual meeting on September 30th, to receive the annual report, which declared a state of prosperity. Perhaps the most notable event of the season was a social evening, with musical programme and dance, given at the Moss Side Library Hall, on March 13th, and largely attended by members and friends. The officers for the next year are: president, Mr. J. Bauer; hon. sec. and treasurer, Mr. L. Rapaport.

Manchester Y.M.C.A.—On Friday, October 6th, the members of this club held their annual meeting, and elected the following officials for the ensuing year: president, Mr. W. H. Newett; secretary, Mr. E. A. Grainger. The club meets in No. 3 room of the Y.M.C.A., on Monday and Friday evenings. Nineteen matches have been arranged for the coming season.

The *Liverpool Mercury* reports that the annual meeting of the Liverpool Club was held on Monday, September 25th, at the rooms in Eberle Street, Mr. John Wild, the president, in the chair. Advantage was taken of the occasion to present Mr. S. Wright, who has acted as the honorary treasurer of the club for the long period of 30 years, with a token of the regard and respect in which he is held by the members, with a portrait of himself by Mr. Hall Neale (now being exhibited in the Walker Art Gallery), a silver tea service, and a pipe. The presentation was made by the president on behalf of the club, supported by Mr. James Lister,

Digitized by Google

J.P., C.C., Mr. Thomas Whitehead, and Mr. Withers; and was acknowledged by Mr. Wright in a characteristically genial speech, in which he gave many interesting reminiscences of the history of the club, and of the men he had known in its early days. The portrait will adorn the walls of the club, but Mr. Lister has generously commissioned the artist to paint a duplicate picture, "to be handed down to Mr. Wright's children and grandchildren," as a memento of the respect in which he was held by the Liverpool Chess Club. Afterwards the secretary and treasurer read their reports, which were of an exceedingly satisfactory character, especially from a financial point of view The election of officers for the coming year resulted as follows: president, Mr. R. R. Kendall; vice-president, Mr. W. Dod; treasurer, Mr. S. Wright; secretary, Mr. E. A. Greig; librarian, Mr. Edgar. It was resolved that a change be made as regards the playing teams of the club, and in future there will be a first team (captain, Mr. A. Rutherford); a "club team," to be selected from the whole strength of the club on the occasion of each match; and a "league team." The proceedings terminated with a vote of thanks to the president.

Liverpool Central.—The members of this club held their annual meeting on September 21st. During the season the first team played ten and the second team fourteen matches. In all 15 engagements were won, 8 lost, and 1 drawn. Mr. T. W. Corlett, 1, Hackinshey, was elected hon. secretary and treasurer. During the coming season it is intended to have a third team representing the club in the third division of the Liverpool League contests.

Liverpool Chess League.—The annual meeting took place at the Central Café, North John Street, Liverpool, on September 22nd. After the report and balance sheet had been presented and passed, Mr. James Lister, J.P., was elected president, Mr. G. Kemball hon. sec. and treasurer, and a committee representing the twelve clubs which form the League.

Liverpool North End.—This club now meets at 66, Dale Street. At the annual meeting, held at 1, Hanover Street, on September 30th, the officers elected for the ensuing year were: president, Mr. C. Hopkins; hon. sec., Mr J. Goldstone, who succeeded Mr. A. Levy (retired). The club meets on Thursday and Saturday. The subscription is 2/6, and the secretaries will be glad to welcome any player desirous of joining the club.

Chess in London.—Chess here has opened for the season, and everywhere signs are ample that there will be no lack of interest in the chess doings of the Metropolis.

Once more *place aux dames*.' The Ladies Chess Club has a big match card, no less than 46 matches being marked thereon. The Ladies also have on hand a Winter Tournament and Continuous Tournament. They have also been playing two games by correspondence against the Farnham Club. On the 14th October, the Ladies were beaten by Wellington by $6\frac{1}{2}$ to $3\frac{1}{2}$. On the 16th, the Ladies defeated the Alma by 5 to 4, and they followed this up on the 19th by defeating the Shuttleworth by 6 to 2. On the 17th, the Ladies came out in great force, and not having the fear of the Lord Mayor and Gog and Magog in their hearts, boldly entered the

Digitized by Google

lists against the most redoubtable of the City Club, and dared them to do their worst. The City firsts were gallant enough to yield their fair opponents the odds of the Knight; but here their gallantry ended, for when it came to the actual fighting no quarter was given, and the result was that the Ladies did not score a single victory, the City winning by 14 to 1 (made up of 2 draws). The club is now open three nights each week, Monday, Thursday, and Saturday.

The Metropolitan Chess Club has also a full match card. Their season opened on the 2nd October by a rapid transit tournament. The handicap tournament started on the 23rd, and the challenge cup tournament will open on October 30th.

The season at the City of London Chess Club was opened with a blindfold *séance* by Mr. Blackburne, on the 7th October. Mr. Blackburne had 8 opponents, all being of fair strength. There was a good attendance, and the blindfold player was rewarded by occasional hearty cheers for brilliant play. In the end Mr. Blackburne won 4 and drew 4. The usual Winter and Championship tournaments have now commenced, with valuable prizes and many competitors. On 21th, Mr. J. Mason played 20 games simultaneously, winning 13, drawing 6, and losing 1.

The Battersea Chess Club held its fifteenth annual general meeting recently. The report set forth that the past season had been one of great activity, no less than 43 matches having been on the card. The only important change in the officers was that Mr. W. P. Plummer took the place of the late match captain, who had resigned. The season now on is a busy one, with a full match card. The club meets on Tuesdays, Thursdays, and Saturdays. The hon. sec., Mr. H. Gardiner, would be glad of names of intending members. Battersea has drawn with Chelsea, 5 each; but has lost to Herne Hill by $5\frac{1}{2}$ to $6\frac{1}{2}$.

The annual meeting of the Clapham Club was held on October 6th, when the report showed an increase in the membership. The club had won 10 out of 16 matches played. Mr. Walter Gurner (C. of L.C.C.) was elected president in place of the late Dr. Corlett.

The Willis Street Club (Poplar) has a full match card, including 11 matches in league competitions.

The West London Chess Club is steadily growing, and has once more entered the 'A' division of the League Competition. Mr. P. W. Sergeant has won the championship for the second time. Mr. C. Woollacott has taken the place of Mr. Sergeant as match champion.

The North Kensington Club has a full match card, and a handicap and champion tournament have been started.

The Athenæum Chess Club has taken a new lease of life, and once more stands as one of the competitors in the 'A' division of the League Competition. It has also a capital card of other matches.

The Insurance Club has also a full match card, and as it is one of the competitors in the 'A' division of the League Competition, its members will have "a merry time" before them.

The Ludgate Circus Club has a full programme of work for the season, and will make a strong effort to win first place in the League Competition. The North Londoners are also eager for the fray, and there are abundant signs that the 'A' division will be stubbornly fought.

Digitized by Google

The Ealing Club season is expected to be a brisk one. The Toynbee C.C. opened its season recently by a simultaneous performance by Mr. S. Davis, who won 9, drew 8, and lost 3. The Cheswick Chess Club opened its season on October 10th, when Mr. S. Tinsley engaged 14 players simultaneously, winning 12 and drawing 2. Mr. Tinsley also recently played the London and Westminster Chess Club, winning all his games. The Lee Chess Club opened its season on October 9th, when Mr. Tinsley played against 16 players, defeating 10, drawing 4, and losing 2.

The annual meeting of the Surrey County Chess Association was held on October 7th, at 27, Leadenhall Street, Mr. S. N. Baxter presiding. Captain Beaumont was unanimously re-elected president. The report showed that the year had been a brilliant one, the Association having secured the Southern Counties Championship, with a score of 59½ games against 32½; the membership had more than doubled, and the Association was showing greatly increased vitality. Mr. T. H. Moore was appointed hon. sec., vice Mr. F. Anspach, resigned. Mr. Arnold Green was elected treasurer, vice Mr. Harold Jacobs. The Surrey trophy was presented to the Brixton Club, the 'Beaumont' cup to Red Hill, and the championship cup to Mr. A. W. Fisher.

On 28th October, Surrey defeated Kent by 11½ to 4½.

London League Competition.—Play in all the divisions of the League Competition has now fairly set in, and there is every prospect of a brilliant season.

In the "A" division the new comers, as we stated last month, are East London and Insurance. The former is a new club, formed by an amalgamation of many well-known East London players, and there is little doubt it will make a good fight of it and be "there or thereabouts" at the finish. The Insurance has been greatly strengthened this year by recruiting most of the strong players of the Ibis Club. On the 26th, Insurance beat the Ludgate Circus Club by 10½ to 9½. The Metropolitan has defeated Lee. North London defeated Athenæum by 10½ to 9½.

In the "C" division, St. Paul's and Great Northern drew, St. Martin's beat Great Northern and Willis Street. Hearne Hill beat St. Paul's, and Polytechnic beat Wood Green.

No match has yet been played in the "D" division.

GAME DEPARTMENT.

GAME-ENDINGS.

We published in our last issue (page 414) four positions, and offered a copy of *The Chess Bouquet* for the best solutions received on or before October 20th. At the time of going to press no one has correctly solved any of the positions; we therefore extend the time to November 20th. Address solutions to Editor, *B.C.M.*, 38, Park Cross Street, Leeds. The positions are repeated below, and they will well repay examination.

Digitized by Google

No. 1.—White, K at Q Kt 6, R at Q 4, P at Q R 3. Black, K at Q B sq, B at Q Kt 6, P at Q R 5. White to play. Can White win?

No. 2.—White, K at Q 2, Kt at Q B 3, B at K 3, P at Q R 2. Black, K at Q Kt 2, B at Q B 3, P at Q R 4. White to play and win.

No. 3.—White, K at Q R 6, B at K B 3, P at Q R 3. Black, K at Q B sq, P at Q R 5. White cannot win.

No. 4.—White, K at Q R 6, B at K Kt 3, P at Q R 2. Black, K at Q B sq, P at Q R 5. White wins.

A NOVELTY IN THE FRENCH DEFENCE.

BY S. ALAPIN.

AFTER 1 P—K 4, P—K 3; 2 P—Q 4, P—Q 4, White now generally continues with L. Paulsen's move, 3 Kt—Q B 3. Dr. Tarrasch has also suggested 3 Kt—Q 2, and the main idea of the variation to be proposed can apply to the latter move also.

Black after 3 Kt—Q B 3 generally defends: 3..., Kt—K B 3 (O. Cordel also mentions 3..., P × P; 4 Kt × P, Kt—K B 3; 5 B—Q 3, Q Kt—Q 2; 6 B—K 3, Kt × Kt; 7 B × Kt, Kt—B 3; 8 B—B 3 !+); 4 B—Kt 5, B—K 2 (Lasker has recommended here "4..., P × P; 5 Kt × P, B—K 2"; but then 6 Kt × Kt, B × Kt; 7 B × B, Q × B; 8 Kt—B 3, followed by Kt—K 5, gives White the superior game); 5 P—K 5, K Kt—Q 2; 6 B × B, Q × B; 7 Kt—Kt 5 (introduced by myself), whereupon White with the series P—K B 4, P—B 3, Kt—R 3, B 2, and K 3 gets a very good game.

Herr Mandlebaum, of Vienna, suggested to me some time ago that after 3 Kt—Q B 3, P × P; 4 Kt × P, B—Q 2 should be played in order to post the Q B on Q B 3, and so get over *the* question of the French Defence, the development of the Q B. The continuation might be 5 Kt—B 3, B—B 3; 6 B—Q 3, Kt—B 3; 7 Q—K 2 (or 7 B—Kt 5, B—K 2; 8 Q—K 2, Kt × Kt; 9 B × B, Q × B; 10 B × Kt, B × B; 11 Q × B, P—Q B 3, &c.), Kt × Kt; 8 B × Kt, B × B; 9 Q × B, Q—Q 4 (or 9..., Kt—B 3; or 9..., P—Q B 3); 10 Q × Q (White need not do this, but I see no variation which does Black any harm), P × Q; 11 B—B 4, P—Q B 3; 12 Castles Q R, P—B 3; 13 K R—K sq ch, K—Q 2; 14 R—K 2, Kt—R 3; 15 Q R—K sq, Kt—B 2, &c. White is indeed the better developed, but it is doubtful whether this advantage is sufficient to afford him a possibility of winning. For instance it might be continued 16 B × Kt, K × B; 17 Kt—R 4, Q R—Q sq; 18 P—K Kt 3, B—Q 3; 19 Kt—B 5, R—Q 2, followed by K R—Q sq. Or White might continue 16 Kt—R 4, R—K sq; 17 B × Kt, R × R; 18 R × R, K × B; 19 R—K 8, P—K Kt 3; 20 P—K B 4, K—Q 2; 21 R—Q Kt 8, K—B 2; 22 R—R 8, P—R 3; 23 P—K Kt 4, B—Kt 2; 24 R × R, B × R; 25 P—B 5, P—K Kt 4; 26 Kt—B 3, B—Kt 2, &c.

In any case I think that the present short article will be welcome to many lovers of the French Defence, as undoubtedly dealing with a fresh resource for the defence.—From *Der Schachfreund.*

Digitized by Google

GAME No. 1,831.

Game played in the Berlin Chess Club Winter Tournament, 1898-99.

French Defence.

NOTES BY E. SCHALLOPP.
From Der Schachfreund.

WHITE. E. SCHALLOP.	BLACK. KEMPNER-HOCHSTADT.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 3
2 P—Q 4	2 P—Q 4
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3
4 B—Q Kt 5	4 B—K 2
5 P—K 5	5 K Kt—Q 2
6 B × B	6 Q × B
7 Kt—Kt 5	

Introduced first by Alapin.

	7 Kt—Kt 3
8 P—Q B 3	

Here another variation may be considered: 8 P—Q R 4, P—Q R 3; 9 P—R 5, P × Kt; 10 P × Kt, R × R; 11 Q × R, P—Q B 3; 12 Q—R 8, Q—Kt 5 ch; 13 P—B 3, Q × Kt P; 14 Kt—K 2, P—Kt 5; 15 Q × Kt, Castles; 16 P × P, Q × P ch; 17 K—Q sq, Q—Kt 6 ch; 18 K—Q 2, Q—Kt 7 ch; 19 K—K 3, Q—Kt 6 ch, &c., White can submit to a perpetual check or attempt the risky flight with the King to K B 4, &c.

	8 P—Q R 3
9 Kt—R 3	9 Q Kt—Q 2
10 P—K B 4	10 P—Q B 4
11 Kt—B 2	11 Kt—B sq
12 Kt—B 3	12 Kt—Kt 3
13 Q—Q 2	13 Kt—Q 2
14 B—K 2	14 P—Kt 3
15 Castles	15 Castles
16 Kt—Kt 5	

A somewhat far seeing manœuvre. The Kt is to be played over K R 3, K B 2, and K R sq to K Kt 3, in order to support the advance of the K B P. The variation 16 Q R—K sq, B—Kt 2; 17 P—B 5, P × P; 18 B—Q 3, &c., or if 16 .., P—B 5; 17 P—K Kt 4, &c., also deserved consideration.

	16 P—K R 3
17 Kt—R 3	17 R—K sq
18 Kt—K 3	18 P—B 4
19 B—R 5	19 Kt(Q2)—K Bsq
20 P—K Kt 3	

Not P—K Kt 4, because of Q—R 5.

	20 R—Q sq
21 Q—K B 2	21 Kt—R sq
22 B—B 3	

22 P—K Kt 4 would lose a piece owing to P—K Kt 3; yet there would be prospects of a good attack after 23 P × B P, P × B; 24 P—B 6, Q—K R 2; 25 P—B 5, P × P; 26 Kt—B 4, &c. With the text move, however, 23 Kt—Q B 4 is threatened, and P—K Kt 4 can be played later.

	22 R—R 2
23 K—R sq	23 R—B 2
24 R—K Kt sq	24 Kt(Bsq)—Kt 3
25 P—K Kt 4	25 P × Kt P

.....White could also have obtained a good attack if 25..., Kt—R 5, by means of 26 P—Kt 5.

26 R × P	26 Q—B 2 ?
27 Q R—K Ktsq	27 K—R 2
28 R × Kt	28 Kt × R
29 B—R 5	29 Q—K 2
30 B × Kt ch	30 K—R sq
31 B—Kt sq	31 Q—B 2
32 Q—B 2	32 Q—Kt sq
33 Kt—Kt 4	

33 Q—Kt 6, B—Q 2; 34 Kt—Kt 5, B—B sq; 35 Kt—Kt 4 (if 34..., B—K sq; 35 Q × K P) is worth consideration.

	33 P—Kt 3
34 Kt × R P	34 Q—R 2
35 R × P	35 R—Kt 2
36 Kt (from Kt 5)—Kt 5	

White gets off the track, as after 36 Kt—B 7 ch, R × Kt; 37 Kt—Kt 5, Black would have nothing better left than resignation.

	36 Q × R
37 Kt—B 7 ch	

Or 37 Q × Q, R × Q; 38 B × R, K—Kt 2; 39 B—B 2, and wins.

Digitized by Google

		37 Q × Kt
38	Kt × Q	38 R × Kt

.....Black has now, it is true, two Rooks for the Queen, but White has two Pawns more, and the Black Bishop is undeveloped, White in consequence of this has the advantage, which he quickly utilises.

39	Q—Kt 6	39 R(Qsq)—B sq
40	P—B 5 !	40 P × P
41	P—K 6	41 R—Kt 2

.....If R—B 3; 42 P—K 7

42	Q—R 5 ch	42 R—R 2
43	P—K 7, and in a few more moves Black resigned.	

GAME No. 1,832.

Played at Dublin, the 21st November, 1893, in a little match between the Irish Champion and Mr. E. L. Harvey.

Scotch Gambit.

	WHITE. E. L. HARVEY.	BLACK. PORTERFIELD RYND.
1	P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2	Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3	P—Q 4	3 P × P
4	Kt × P	4 Kt—B 3
5	Q Kt—B 3	5 B—Kt 5
6	Kt × Kt	6 Kt P × Kt
7	Q—Q 4	7 Q—K 2
8	P—B 3	8 P—K R 3
9	B—Q 2	

So far in accord with *Chess Openings*, p. 61, col. 35, where Black answers 9..., P—Q 4.

		9 Castles
10	Castles	10 B—B 4
11	Q—Q 3	

Intending P—K B 4, Q—K Kt 3, P—B 5, B × K R P, &c.

		11 P—Q R 4

....Humouring the intention.

12	P—B 4	12 Kt—Kt 5
13	Q—Kt 3	13 Kt—B 7
14	B—Q 3	

A necessary change in White's plan, for Black's capture of the K R will attack the Queen, which White had overlooked in his previous calculation.

		14 Kt × K R
15	R × Kt	15 P—K B 4
16	P × P	16 P—Q 4

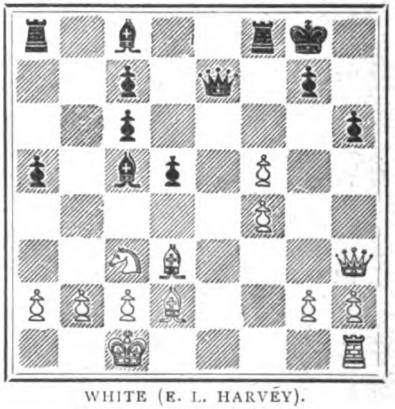
.....Black's last two moves were but the conclusion of the combination which rendered safe his pursuit of the K R.

17 Q—R 3

Position after White's 17th move :—

Q—R 3.

BLACK (PORTERFIELD RYND).



WHITE (E. L. HARVEY).

With a view of supporting by P—K Kt 4, the front K B P.

17 Q—B 2

....With a further combination for breaking up White's Pawns and accelerating the end. Otherwise Q—B 3 would have come.

18	P—K Kt 4	18 P—K R 4
19	P—Kt 5	

Minimising the *debâcle*.

		19 P—Kt 3
20	P × P	20 B × Q
21	P × Q ch	21 K × P
22	R—K sq	22 Q R—K sq
23	Kt—Q sq	L 3

Digitized by Google

A good move, necessitating careful treatment.

	23 R × R	
24 B × R	24 P—Q R 5	

.....Black's conduct of the ending is accurately effective in the midst of many pitfalls.

25	B—Q B 3	25 K—K 3
26	P—Kt 6	26 B—K B 4
27	P—Kt 7	27 R—K Kt sq
28	B—K 2	28 B—Q 3

.....Black has now a combination for gaining White's three King side Pawns for his own one.

29	B × P	29 B × P ch
30	K—Kt sq	30 P—B 4

....Of course not B—K 4, 32 B—B 7 ch or B × K R P, 32 Kt—K 3, &c.

31	B—K 3	31 K—K 2
32	B—Q Kt 5	32 P—Q 5
33	B—K 4	33 R × P
34	B—K Kt 3	34 B × B
35	P × B	35 B—Q 2
36	B × B	36 K × B
37	P—B 3	37 R × P
38	P × P	38 P × P
39	K—B 2	39 P—B 4
40	P—Kt 3	40 P—R 6
41	K—Q 2	41 K—B 3
42	Resigns.	

GAME No. 1,833.

Played at Simpson's Divan, March, 1888.

Evans Gambit—Remove White's Queen's Knight.

WHITE. Mr. W. H. K. POLLOCK.	BLACK. Mr. T. C. GIBBONS.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—B 4	3 B—B 4
4 P—Q Kt 4	4 B × P
5 P—B 3	5 B—R 4
6 Castles	6 Kt—B 3
7 Q—B 2	7 Castles
8 B—R 3	

There is hardly time for this, and P—Q 4 ought to come first. The K R can be moved to Q sq if suitable, and White may thus find time to prevent Black's 11th move by P—R 3.

	8	P—Q 3
9	P—Q 4	9 P × P
10	P × P	10 B—Kt 3
11	Q R—Q sq	11 B—Kt 5
12	P—K 5	12 B × Kt
13	P × B	13 Kt—K R 4

.....The points at K B 4 and K Kt 5 are left unguarded by White's 8th move, and of this Black takes advantage promptly.

14	Q—K 4	14 Q—Kt 4 ch
15	K—R sq	15 K—R sq
16	B—B sq	16 P—B 4
17	Q—K 2	17 P—B 5
18	R—Kt sq	18 Q—R 3
19	B—Kt 2	19 Kt—K 2

....Very fine and courageous play.

20	P × P	20 Kt—B 4
21	P—Q 7	21 R—B 3
22	P—Q 5	

White thinks himself justified in trying to win; he could draw the Rook back by Q—K 8 ch.

		22 R—B 2
23	Q R—K sq	

To prevent R × P, thus threatening P—Q 5.

		23 B—K 6

.....A really splendid stroke for a "Knight player."

24	B—Q 3	24 Q Kt—Kt 6 ch!
25	B P × Kt	25 Kt × P ch

Digitized by Google

26	R × Kt	26 P × R
27	B—B sq	

Perfectly useless: B—K 4 gives more promise.

27 R × K B P

....He could also take off the Bishop *gratis*.

28	P—Q 6	28 R—B 7
29	Q × R	29 P × Q
30	R × B	30 Q—K Kt 3

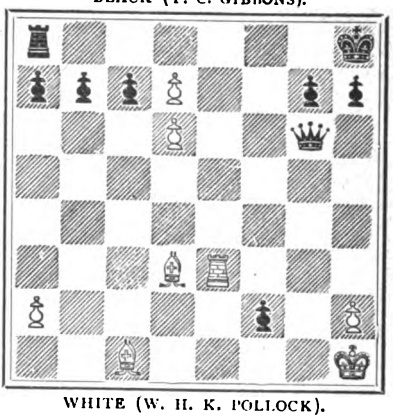
See Diagram

.....Really an exquisite finish, the Queen guarding the mate too. There is no reply.

31	B × Q	31 P—B 8 mate.

Position after Black's 30th move:—
Q—K Kt 3.

BLACK (T. C. GIBBONS).



WHITE (W. H. K. POLLOCK).

GAME No. 1,834.

Played at the recent annual meeting of the New York State Chess Association.

Philidor's Defence.

NOTES BY R. TEICHMANN.

	WHITE. Mr. E. KEMENY.	BLACK. Mr. HANHAM.
1	P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2	Kt—K B 3	2 P—Q 3
3	P—Q 4	3 Kt—Q 2
4	B—Q 3	4 B—K 2
5	B—K 3	5 K Kt—B 3
6	P—B 3	6 P—B 3
7	Q Kt—Q 2	7 Q—B 2
8	Q—B 2	8 Castles
9	Castles K R	9 R—K sq
10	Kt—B 4	10 B—Q sq

....Black has a very cramped position, especially on account of the Kt at Q 2. The Bishop would be better placed at K B sq, but the Kt has to be played over this square first. It appears that the idea of backing up the King's Pawn at move three, by Kt—Q 2, which was introduced by Louis Paulsen and taken up by Marco in modern times, causes greater troubles than the simple exchange of Pawns.

11	P—Q R 4	11 Kt—B sq
12	P—R 5	12 Kt—Kt 3
13	P—Q Kt 4	13 B—K 3
14	P × P	14 P × P
15	Q R—Q sq	15 Kt—Q 2
16	B—K 2	16 B—K 2
17	R—Q 2	17 Kt(Q 2)—B sq
18	Q R—Q sq	18 P—K R 3

.....White has now by far the better development, owing mainly to the unchallenged possession of the only open file, and it seems difficult to suggest a satisfactory line of defence. Opposing the Rooks is not feasible, because of the weakness of the Q R P.

19	Kt—Q 6	19 K R—Q sq
20	Kt—B 5	20 R × R
21	Kt × B ch	21 Q × Kt
22	Q × R	22 Kt—Q 2
23	Q—Q 6	23 Q × Q
24	R × Q	24 K—B sq

....White obviously threatened P—R 6, and P—Q R 3, though weakening the Queen's side still more, was the only way to prevent this dangerous advance. The move made

Digitized by Google

seems to be the beginning of a combination, to sacrifice a Pawn with a view to trapping the White Rook and winning the exchange. This scheme is doomed to failure, on account of the extremely dangerous position which the Black King is compelled to take up within the next moves.

25	P—R 6	25 P—Kt 3
26	R × P	26 K—K 2
27	P—R 4	27 Kt—Kt sq
28	R—B 7 ch	28 K—Q 3

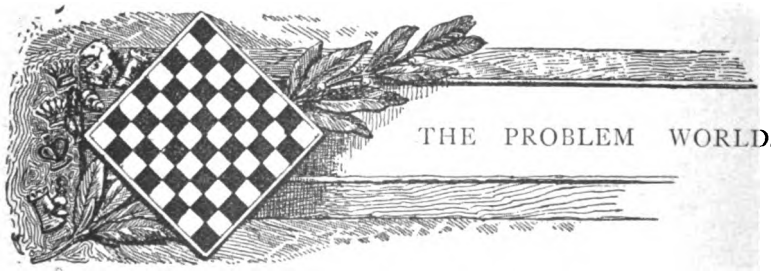
.....The move of K—Q sq, apart from leaving the K P unprotected, might have been met by 29 R × R P, R × R; 30 B × P ch, and if R—B 2: 31 P—R 7 winning.

29	R—Kt 7	29 Kt—B 3
30	P—R 5	30 Kt(Kt 3)—K 2
31	Kt—Q 4	

A pretty and decisive coup, which completely upsets Black's plans. There is, in fact, no defence; if 31..., P × P; 32 B—B 4 ch, Kt—K 4; 33 P × P, and if 31..., B—B sq; 32 Kt—Kt 5 ch would win.

		31 Kt × Kt
32	P × Kt	32 P—B 3
33	P × P ch	33 P × P
34	P—B 4	34 Kt—B 3
35	P—Kt 5	35 Kt—R 4
36	R × K Kt P	36 Kt—B 5
37	P × P ch	37 K × P
38	B × R P	38 Kt—Q 3
39	R—Kt 5 ch	39 K—Q 5
40	B—Kt 7 ch	40 K—K 6
41	B—K B 3	41 R—Q B sq
42	R—Kt 6	42 R—K sq
43	P—R 6	43 Resigns.

.....The K R P costs a piece and further resistance would be useless



All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21, Nelson Road, Stroud Green, London, N.

IN DEFENCE OF THE TWO-MOVER.

TO THE PROBLEM EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR,

As your criticism of my *Herald* prize-winner deals in a general way with the principles of two-move composition, a subject upon which I feel very strongly, I am sure you will allow me a few remarks relating thereto.

Coming first to the case immediately concerned, I must admit that the setting on the right side of the board is not all that could be desired, seeing that the White Knight is present only to administer a single mate. Still I think there is that about the arrangement which should prevent it from being classed as a "fringe" pure and simple. Against the boiling down process you propose on the left side, however, I must decidedly protest. I cannot see that the presence of the White Rook and Black Queen is a discordant element in the harmony of the design. The check which the key permits adds point and

Digitized by Google

difficulty to that move, while the three distinct pinning mates are, I fancy, attractive features in two-move strategy. This problem has been widely praised, and I think you will admit that these are among the very factors which won for it this admiration and the prize.

And here I must pause to point out that after the position has been subjected to your simmering, it comes forth with the objectional deformity of having two key-moves besides that intended by me, in order to cure which it will be absolutely necessary for you to re-boil the problem and stir in some of the waste matter which you have skimmed from it. But these flaws do not affect the validity of your views, and it is with these as I take them that I find myself at variance—a state of affairs which I flatter myself in saying is of very rare occurrence indeed.

You state that unity is a particular desideratum in problems. Of course there can be no possible objection to this; but if, as your remarks and the accompanying revision would suggest, you would link with it strict purity and economy, and uphold the practice of the Bohemian and German Schools, then I venture to say that, however admirably adapted to problems of a heavier calibre, as applied to two-movers the doctrine can only have a baneful effect. I do not mean to say but that it would be eminently desirable if two-movers could be successfully composed on these lines; but I contend that they cannot, and to insist upon theories which are not reasonably practicable is against the best interest of the art. The number of ideas that can be thus illustrated in two-move dress is extremely limited, and of them the aphorism is most apt: those that are good are not new, and those that are new are not good. Composing under these circumscribed conditions would be to kill all chances of obtaining desirable originality. One could never send forth anything worth composing at all but at the risk of being placed on the pillory for plagiarism. The conclusion is inevitable that in a very short time the delightful bi-move *morceau* would become a thing of the past. The truth of all this is seen in the works of the Bohemian and German composers themselves. It is a well-known fact that these authors fight rather shy of two-movers. They compose comparatively few of them, and when they do favour us with an example it must be admitted that it pales into insignificance beside the brilliance of their three or four movers. It may be said that this is because these longer problems are more congenial to these masters' mood; but is it not equally so because these longer problems are more congenial to their theories? He that does not love a good two-mover hath no music in his soul; and the only explanation of this seeming lack of interest is to be found in the fact that two-movers do not readily lend themselves to the rules of composition which govern these authors. It is a fact, too, whose significance cannot be brushed aside, that while these composers never by any chance depart from the beaten track in their long problems, occasionally we see blossoming forth from among them an exotic in the form of a two-mover of the "prevailing type," as you term it; that is a two-mover in which by necessity pure and economical mates, and oft-times strict unity, are altogether foreign elements. The latest of the kind is the feebly clever composition which won the first prize in a tourney lately concluded in an Amsterdam paper; while of the six honoured positions in the Berlin *Schachfreund's* late tourney no less than three come under this category, though these can scarcely be said to be very precious specimens. Surely these problemists must find themselves in a parlous plight when we see them composing, and actually awarding prizes to problems which are directly opposed to all those traditions they hold so dear.

I have gone with the current of thought in many ways; but on this question of two-move composition time and experience have only strengthened my earlier convictions. My lot is cast with those composers who, while recognising that every particular case must be treated with all that purity, economy, and unity which circumstances permit, yet feel that if reasonable originality and desirable

Digitized by Google

worth are to be obtained, the strict observance of those features must be held subservient to that wide, comprehensive complexity which is to be found in the harmonious blending of different ideas. The rarest two-move gems the world has seen, most of which are set in the golden pages of your charming little volume *The Two-move Chess Problem*, would never have been brought from Caïssa's mines had not a large majority of composers, and they are chiefly those of the Anglo-Saxon race, searched for them on those broad and liberal lines. And as in the past, so in the future, lovers of two-move problems must look for real enjoyment in the works of those authors whose fancy does not stand fixed and frozen in the cold confines of narrowing canons, but whose imagination goes exploring those fruitful regions of thought where brilliant and beautiful complex combinations are to be found, though where, by the very nature of their environment, purity and its sister-charms cannot exist.

After all of which, it is indeed a satisfaction to feel, and it gives me great pleasure to conclude by remarking, that you who stand foremost among English critics, and whose services are always in demand as a tourney judge, when it comes to the practical application of your views appear to be ever wisely tolerant, and I think it can safely be said that the equity of your decision is never sacrificed at the shrine of your pet theories.

I am, etc.,

"Chetolah," 21, Slipe Pen Road, Kingston, Jamaica, *29th August*, 1899. A. F. MACKENZIE.

IN PROTECTION OF THE TWO-MOVER.

For more reasons than one we cordially welcome Mr. Mackenzie's interesting letter. Communications dealing with questions of problem lore and taste in problem matters are most acceptable, especially when the views are given by so successful a composer and so eminent a writer. That he finds occasion to dissent with us in our criticism of his *Sydney Herald* prize two-mover we are not altogether surprised. The point of difference is not really great, but is rather one which devolves itself into a question of taste. We are pleased to observe that whatever "pet theories" we have advocated—and we lay no claim to these theories as our own—we are not classed among the cranks.

We cannot help deploring the fact that two-move composers so often over-reach themselves in the endeavour to conglomerate in one production excessive effects. It must not be understood that we deprecate piquant variety, but unless this variety is the natural offspring of the nucleus of the constructed position, there are generally painful traces of strained effort to crowd more into the problem than the board can artistically carry. Whilst we lay great stress upon the subject of economy as understood by first-class modern composers, we indulge in a liberal tolerance in its altered aspect when applied to two-move composition. We have always recognised that two-movers must to some extent be considered from a different basis to problems requiring more moves for their solution, and in *The Two-move Chess Problem* we appreciated this state of affairs, and gave expression to our views by saying: "Though the rules laid down for three and four movers should be extended to two-movers, yet the latter as a class are not so amenable to hard and fast lines, especially when the aim is, as it should be, to deviate from old and worn-out grooves." Notwithstanding we believe this view would be held by all composers of experience, we find popular exponents murdering the grammar of the art and introducing

Digitized by Google

matter into their productions which is at variance with conciseness and unity. We know that the temptation to extend is frequently very great and the methods adopted are often highly ingenious, especially the devices which are seized upon to smooth out the wrinkles; but at the best, the added play is meretricious. A problem must ever lose its modest grace if it is over-charged with pieces and pawns for the purpose of decoration, which robs it of all its charm when the methods are exposed. We repeat unity is not only a striking but an essential feature in composition, whether in a two-mover, three-mover, or four-mover; and, moreover, it is a feature which must always commend itself to the thoughtful student as being of natural importance. We will again quote from *The Two-move Chess Problem*, as our opinion on the point of unity is, we believe, clearly expressed. Speaking of the modern problem we said: "This style of composition was at once recognized as an advance, and it has led to the acceptance of an unwritten code of chess problem jurisprudence, which specifies as essential requirements, the union in one position of two or more meritorious ideas, and the employment of no pieces that, though useful in the carrying out of one, are inoperative in the others; and it need not be said that problems constructed on these principles reach a high grade of perfection."

Where to draw the line in the matter of heaping up of mates is sometimes, from a composer's point of view, a delicate question to deal with, but we contend that no composer is justified in using hammer and tacks to fix on to his original and carefully designed work tawdry tit-bits, which in themselves have no value. It may be argued that one must have regard to the *tout en ensemble*. This is true, but art has a statute of limitations unto itself, and there is a point where even tolerance staggers and will go no further. Analysis fortunately reveals in many instances deplorable attempts to give *multum in parvo*; we cannot expect great strategetic richness in the compass of two moves. but we are surely entitled to look for unadulterated work. If the pruning knife were used judiciously, we should find a more robust crop of two-movers than most of us are accustomed to persuade ourselves we admire. We would far sooner see a fine idea carried out well with its full strategic corollary than a position with several ideas clumsily dovetailed together, not one of which, *as presented*, has a proper relation to the other. The whole thing should be woven in one piece, with harmony of colour; the design may not appeal favourably to every fancy, but so long as there is consistency, something has been done, and that something may be artistic. We know designs may be hideous to many until the eye of appreciation is educated; the oriental carpet, with its colour contrasts, does not fascinate any but those who have become quite familiar to the glaring effect of the strangely devised association of conflicting pigments. What is weird to the untrained is almost homely to those who are enured to strange contrasts. Is it not the same with chess problems?

Coming now to the problem in question (the position appearing in our June number at page 272) we have in the first place to regret the oversight we made in our "boiling down" process which resulted in the diagram appeating in August, on page 357. This error we corrected last month, see page 437.

Digitized by Google

In treating this two-mover to the energetic plucking we gave it, it was not by any means our desire to assert that we had from the *points* of the *Herald* two-mover wrought a fine problem. What we stated then, which statement we still affirm, still holds. We simply pulled from the fabric (none too well woven), threads which to our idea of harmony of colour intruded upon the blend, and gave the result as simplicity of colouring, representing all there was in the design worthy of interest. The pinning devices embodied in the solution do not strike us in the least as being either neat or ingenious, and to our mind the mate after 1..., Kt × R is measurably inferior in the *Herald* position to that in the illustration we ventured to present. Then again, who can see virtue in play of the character such as 1..., Q × P ch, 2 Q × Q mate, nothwithstanding the Kt is pinned?

As far as the difficulty argument comes in, we regard this as a trifle frail, inasmuch as the suspicious position of the White Rook at R 4 indicates too prominently its own sphere of passive usefulness, and the futility of its attempting activity. We cannot see how, having regard to the fact that these pinning devices have obviously been patched on, the key move can be considered more difficult by reason of the check of the Black Queen, and surely this variation, together with 1..., Kt × P cannot be claimed to be chief features in the presentation. If this is so, then naturally those variations (which do not bear the hall mark of originality) namely 1 Kt × R and K × R, are but little more than unconsidered trifles. This no one can grant, not even the author. The clear truth is that the shining light of this problem is the double variation—if one can use the expression—shown in the alternative capture of the King's Rook. In a threat problem especially, the best points are usually brought out by the defence which actually regulates the nicety of the key move.

In chess subtlety the greatest beauty is shown in allowing the defence a chance of making a *coup*, which is either of promising flight, eager capture or seizing an apparently strong "coign of vantage," any one seeming concession leading to betrayal and misplaced confidence in the illusive strength of extra liberty allowed. The advantage by the "fell swoop" taken by White is consequently the *coup de grace* rather than the *coup de main* in a well marshalled problem. We should be surprised if, what we have now put forward is conceded to be a correct interpretation of the innate strength and beauty of a two-mover, we are seriously asked to cheat ourselves into the belief that the pinning devices of Mr. Mackenzie's problem were those which justifiably protruded themselves into wooing the soft side of the judges as well as general problem public, and not the two variations of which the key-move is in this case a necessary factor, which we have particularly specified. No, we are satisfied in our conviction that the position has gained its destination, and we are in saying this by no means reflecting upon the justness of the award, by reason of the piquant though unoriginal strategy of these charming features. We are hailed to back peddle, and we must postpone giving further vent to our views, which we trust are more sound than peculiar. We can and do admire a fine two-mover, and though we may not go into ecstacy over the 2-er in question, we did not do so with that by Dr. Melissinos in the Fifth American Chess

Digitized by Google

Congress Problem Tourney, of which one of the judges said "he who does not admire this 2-er 'hath no music in his soul.'" We now move an adjournment *sine die*.

TO CASTLE OR NOT TO CASTLE, THAT IS THE QUESTION.—We have been particularly requested to reproduce the following four-mover. As it concerns a point which has troubled the equanimity of the minds of many of our contributors and correspondents. we do so; but we think the compiler of *The Chess Bouquet* by this production is endeavouring to poke fun; we consequently do not quote the position in a serious light. There is a feature here which we do not remember having seen before, but it is a peculiarity we are sure the author will grant is not one which can be scaled high for "beauty" or useful originality. The position is taken from the Birmingham *Mercury*, and dedicated to Mr. J. T. Blakemore, of Edgbaston.

By F. R. GITTINS, Birmingham.

BLACK.

WHITE.
Mate in four.

Like the sea serpent, the question of Castling in problems had a good seasonable innings some two years ago, under the directorship of the late Mr. Rayner, in our pages, and we do not propose to revive the *pros* and *cons* now. We think, however, the suggestion of W. P. Turnbull, made to us not long since, is novel, and will doubtless be considered by many as having points in favour of Castling under the restrictions he names. Mr. Turnbull wrote us as follows: "I would propose the following answer to the question of Castling. The problem is for White to mate in a given position in a certain number of moves. This mate is to be given however Black plays. It should also be *however* the the position *arose* (we always expect a *possible* position, *i.e.* one obtainable in a game); and it follows that *Black* should be allowed to Castle, and White should not. To deny Black the right to Castle, or to give it to White, either *specialises* the problem, which is a thing to be avoided."

JUNE CHALLENGE PROBLEM, by P. H. Williams.—We think it right to mention the fact which has only recently come to our knowledge that Mr. J. W. Dixon was the only solver who sent in a correct solution to the author. It is something to have a "Challenger" free from cooks!

"OTAGO WITNESS" SEVENTH PROBLEM TOURNEY.—This competition is now open, and will close on November 30th next. It is for original two-move problems which have not hitherto been published. The prizes are:

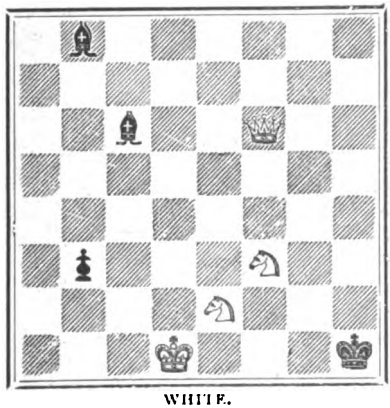
Digitized by Google

first prize, £2 2s.; second prize, £1 11s. 6d. Not more than three problems from each composer will be accepted for competition. Problems from beyond New Zealand will be accepted when the letter containing them bears a post mark date not later than November 30th next. The problems will, at the option of competitors, be published either under the composer's name or under a motto. Problems which are before publication found to be unsound will not be published.

"WITNESS" (Montreal) PROBLEM TOURNEYS.—Ten prizes are offered each for three-movers and two-movers, consisting of various chess paraphernalia. Each problem must be sent in in duplicate, and be designated by a motto, with the solution on back of diagram. Three problems is the maximum number to be received from any one competitor—we presume this means three in each section. Entries must be sent before the close of the present year to "Chess Editor, *Witness*, Montreal, Canada," and the envelope should be marked "problem competition." The name of the judge will shortly be known. An English composer has been approached with the view of officiating as adjudicator.

By OTTO WURZBURG.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Mate in three.

Mr. W. A. Shinkman has favoured us with a pretty three-mover, by Otto Wurzburg, of Grand Rapids, dedicated to himself. Mr. Shinkman writes us: "I am very proud of it, and consider it a stroke of true genius." We are sure our solvers will be interested in taking the measure of this simple looking position We shall not be giving the solution right away if we say we regard it as a clever example of a recurring theme which was we believe originally championed by S. Loyd.

We find since writing the above this problem appears in the September *American Chess Magazine.*

"WEEKLY IRISH TIMES."—The problem we give below has earned the distinction, and judging from its merits not a great one, of being the "best in the Torsch competition." We are in happy ignorance of the nature of the problems on order for the thrilling contest, and therefore calmly curb our itching feelings to "talk." There may be good reasons why such a position should be emblazoned with pompous honours, and we submit to silence till we deal with the precious "Torscher" in our January issue, and then we shall treat it simply in the ordinary way as a two-move problem.

Digitized by Google

By John M'Robert Crossgar, Co. Down.—White: K at K 3, Rs at K B 6 and K sq, Bs at K Kt sq and 8, Kts at K R 8 and Q R 7, Ps at K Kt 5, Q 2, and Q Kt 3. Black: K at K 4, Bs at K R 4 and Q R 6, Kt at Q R 4, Ps at K Kt 3, 6, Q B 5, and Q Kt 5. Mate in two.

ALL-IN SOLUTION TOURNEY.—Score Table up to problems in September number:—

	Old Score. (See Oct.)	1450	1451	1452	1453	1454	1455	1456	1457	September Totals.
§"East Marden"	105 ...	4	4	16	4	2	9	3	3	... 150
‡A. C. White	495 ...	4	4	12	4	2	9	3	3	... 536
**C. S. Earle	56 ...		4	4	4	2	3	3	3	... 79
**F. R. Gittins	59 ...					2				... 61
**Chas. Johnstone	286 ...		4	4	4	2	9	3	3	... 315
**W. H. Thompson...	92 ...	4	4	20	4	2-2	3	3	3	... 133
†J. J. O'Hanlon	344 ...		4	8	4	2	9	3	3	... 377
†"Gibson"	344 ...	4	4	20	4	2	12	3	3	... 396
†P. L. Osborn	... Cancelled									
†J. D. Tucker	115 ...		4	4	-2	2	3	-2	3	... 127
*Capt. G. A. Forde...	112 ...			8		2	3	-2	4	... 127
*R. M. Peake	361 ...	4	4	12	4	2	9	3	3	... 402
*V. H. Sladen	457 ...		4	4	4	2	3	3	3	... 480
*"D.C.T."	21 ...	4	4	4	4		—			... 37
*Karl Wagner	127 ...									
H. S. Brandreth	106 ...					2	3	-2		... 109
J. W. Dixon	390 ...		4	4	4	2	6	3	3	... 416
"W.C.D."	250 ...	4	4	4	4	2	12	3	3	.. 286
I. Y. Fullerton	321 ...		4	4		2	3	3	3	... 340
Rev. A. H. L. Hastling	62 ...					2		3	3	... 70
J. E. Herbert	220 ...									
J. J. Jones	468 ...									
J. K. Macmeikan	138 ...	4	4	16		2	3	3	3	... 173
W. B. Muir	383 ...	4	2	16	4	3	6	3	3	... 420
"Ram Noy"	27 ...		4			2	3	-2		... 34
H. L. Stokes	395 ...					2	6			... 403
R.J.W.	179 ...	4	4	12	4					... 203
E. E. Westbury	115 ...		4		4	2	9	3	3	... 140
"K. W."	97 ...		4			2	3	3	3	... 112
G. Woodcock	78 ...	4	4	4	4	2	3	3	3	... 105

* Previous winners. † Twice winners ** Winners four times.
‡ Winner five times. § Winner six times.

Additional solutions: Nos. 1454, 5, as well as problems by B. J. M. Marr, from T. H. Tait (others incorrect). Problems, August number, by Blake (2), Mackenzie (3). Mercer, Lane, "Poor Jean," Laws, Thompson, and Wainwright, from "East Marden"; and No. 1442, 1445 (one solution), 1446 7, and 8 (one solution) from Balmo Kand, of Lahore.

Corrections: We gave 4 points to A. C. White last month for No. 1444—this should be 3; his score is consequently reduced by one point, 495 instead of 496. In our solution to No. 1445 we should have written "four solutions in addition to the author's," as there are five in all. J. D. Tucker ought to have been credited with solutions for 1448-9=8 points, bringing his 107 points shown in last month's table to 115. K.W. sent in cook to 1449, which we omitted to acknowledge—97 instead of 93 are brought into account.

Digitized by Google

A. C. White is this month's winner, and takes second place on our list; "East Marden" will have to keep awake, though there is no need for anxiety, as the gap between them is considerable.

OBITUARY.—We observe with much regret that the death of Mr. Reginald Kelly is announced. Though not in the first flight of problem composers, he produced some very neat morsels, and was devoted to problem composition and solving. He was educated at Harrow and Trinity Hall, Cambridge. In his early life he travelled a good deal, but on entering into possession of his ancestral estates he settled down to the ordinary but not easy life of an English country gentleman, taking an active interest in magisterial and county work. He was a J.P. for Cornwall, and a J.P. and D.L. for Devon, serving as High Sheriff for the latter county in 1880, and as an Alderman on its County Council. He was 65 years of age when he died.—*Brighton Society.*

The following are two pretty problems by this retiring composer. There are a dozen of his compositions in *The Chess Bouquet,* from which we make our selection. White: K at K R 5, Q at Q R 7, R at Q sq, Kt at K Kt 4. Black: K at K B 4, B at Q Kt 5, Ps at K B 3, 5, K 2 and 3. Mate in two.

White: K at K Kt sq, Q at Q sq, Kts at K Kt 5 and Q 5, Ps at K R 2, 3, Q 4, Q B 3, Q Kt 5, and Q R 2. Black: K at Q 6, Ps at K R 4, Q 2, 3, and 7. Mate in three.

We have received a letter from Mr. H. Cudmore in reply to Mr. Mackenzie's letter last month, but we must hold it over till the Dec. issue.

SOLUTIONS AND CRITICISMS.

By A. F. Mackenzie (p. 391).—1 Q—Kt 4, P × Q; 2 B × P, &c. If 1..., K × R; 2 Q × B P ch, &c. If 1..., K × Kt; 2 Kt—B 3 dis. ch, &c. If 1..., others; 2 Q × K P, &c. Mr. Hume, the judge, wrote of this problem: "I had little difficulty in selecting this as the best. In brilliancy and difficulty it stands well to the front, and in economy is not so bad as a casual glance might lead one to suppose. Queen, Rook, and Bishop all appear to be much out of play, but each actively and effectively takes part in the fray, and the chief mates are all that can be desired. There are some fair 'tries,' and personally I found it unusually difficult to solve." Solved by R. M. Peake, E. E. Westbury, Rev. A. H. L. Hastling, J. D. Tucker, A. C. White, G.W., K.W., J. W. Dixon.

By E. B. Schwann (p. 391).—1 Kt—B 3, K—Q 5 or B 5; 2 Kt—K 2 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt × Kt; 2 Q—Kt 7 ch, &c. If 1..., B—K 5; 2 Q × B ch, &c. If 1..., Kt × B, &c.; 2 Q—Q 5 ch, &c. Mr. Hume says of this: "It is not so easy as it looks. The right piece to move is quickly suggested, but where it is to go is another matter, and finally the mirror mates come as a delightful surprise that more than compensates for the little trouble involved. There is nothing exactly brilliant about it, but it is a problem one turns to a second time with pleasure." Solved by R. M. Peake, "East Marden," J. D. Tucker, A. C. White, G.W., J. W. Dixon.

By B. G. Laws (p. 391).—1 P—Kt 3, K—Q 5; 2 Q—Q sq ch, &c. If 1..., Kt—B 3 or P—Q 4; 2 Kt—Kt 2 dis. ch, &c. If 1..., B moves; 2 Kt—Kt 6 dis. ch, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 Q—R 5, &c. Mr. Hume's views of this problem: "This is a delightful conception, and is worked out in a manner as near perfection as possible. It makes no pretensions to difficulty or special brilliancy—its claims rest in the beautiful, as

Digitized by Google

exemplified in perfect economy. It might be well described as a chess picture rather than a problem." Solved by R. M. Peake, "East Marden," J. D. Tucker, A. C. White, G.W., K.W., J. W. Dixon.

By V. Marin (p. 392).—Convert White Bishop at K R 5 into a White Knight. "Mate in two" and not in three as given, 1 Q—Kt 6, &c. This is a fine and strategic threat two-mover. The key-move is splendid, and though the mates are not numerous nor clean, the chief are good. Solved by R. M. Peake, E. E. Westbury, H. S. Brandreth, "East Marden," J. D. Tucker, A. C. White, G.W., K.W., J. W. Dixon.

By H. and E. Battmann (p. 392).—1 Q—R 6, &c. This is an old favourite and a precedent to Marin's 2-er. In some respects it is not so good, but there is more variety, though a good deal of it is not particularly interesting. Solved by R. M. Peake, "East Marden," J. D. Tucker, A. C. White, G.W., K.W., J. W. Dixon.

By J. Paluzie (p. 392).—1 Kt—B 5, &c. [Note the Black Kt should stand at K *B 4*]. The artifice here adopted to wait is ingenious. One seldom sees a pure waiting key move made with a Knight. This key has a merit in it which so many problems of this class do not possess in the fact that the waiting move creates another variation, and that it carries with it an additional strategic feature. Solved by R. M. Peake, "East Marden," A. C. White, G.W., K.W., J. W. Dixon.

By J. Capò (p. 392).—1 Q—R 5, K × R ; 2 Q—B 3 ch, &c. If 1..., K—B 2 ; 2 Q—Q 8, &c. If 1..., P × Kt or others ; 2 Q—Q 8 ch, &c. The key move here is rather difficult. Unfortunately the play which follows is not quite in accordance, still it is a problem which has points of interest, and one must always remember positions of this type are difficult to render sound, the consequence being that the composer finds his flight of imagination reduced to somewhat narrow confines. Solved by R. M. Peake, E. E. Westbury, "East Marden," A. C. White, G.W., K.W., J. W. Dixon.

By J. Carbo y Battle. (p. 393).—1 Kt—Q 4, P × R ; 2 Q—B 3 ch, &c. If 1..., K × R ; 2 Q—B 3 ch, &c. If 1..., B × Kt ; 2 Q—Kt 6 ch, &c. A light and entertaining three-mover. 1 R—K B 3 appears a likely opening, but it is easily met. The mate threatened in the second move is unfortunate. Solved by R. M. Peake, H. S. Brandreth, "East Marden," J. D. Tucker, A. C. White, G. W.

By V. Marin (p. 393).—1 Q—B 2, Kt × B P ; 2 K R—K 2, &c. If 1..., Kt × Q ; 2 Kt—B 6 dis. ch, &c. If 1..., Kt × R ; 2 Q × P, &c. If 1..., R—R 5 ; 2 Q × R, &c. If 1..., others ; 2 R (Kt 2)—K 2, &c. A fine problem. The key does not seem to promise much, but it leads to a beautiful piece of play with the principal mate perfectly clean. There is not, however, much in the way of good tries, as the White Queen has not a great choice of moves, though it must be said that 1 Q—Kt 4 is a very plausible opening. Solved R. M. Peake, E. E. Westbury, "East Marden," J. D. Tucker, A. C. White, G.W., K.W., J. W. Dixon.

By V. Marin (p. 393).—1 R—Q 8, Q × Kt ; 2 R × P !, &c. If 1..., P—B 4 ; 2 Kt—K 6 dis. ch, &c. If 1..., K—Q 4 ; 2 R × P ch, &c. If 1..., others ; 2 B × P ch, &c. A problem with practically one idea ; this idea is very chessy and beautiful. The play is difficult, and the most important mate a clever surprise : 1..., Q × Kt ; 2 R × P, Q × Q ch ; 3 R—Q sq mate. Solvers are not often treated to such a rich piece of strategy as this, and to present it accurately must have proved a puzzling task. Solved by R. M. Peake, "East Marden," J. D. Tucker, A. C. White, G.W.

By J. Tolosa y Carreras (p. 394).—1 R—K Kt 8, K—K 5 ; 2 Q—K 2, &c. If 1..., K—Q B 5 ; 2 R—Kt 2, &c. If 1.. , K × P ; 2 R—Kt 3 ch, &c. One of those apparently elementary positions which contain more than superficial merit. It is such problems as these composers are liable to unconsciously imitate. The author of this three-mover is quite above suspicion, and not likely to take advantage of another composer's work. Solved by R. M. Peake, E. E. Westbury, H. S. Brandreth, A. C. White, G.W., K.W., J. W. Dixon.

By J. J. Glynn (p. 394).—1 R—K Kt 7, and continue as in the previous problem. The cook is 1 R—K B 7, K × P ; 2 K—Q 5, &c. Solved by R. M. Peake, A. C. White (both solutions), G.W. (both solutions), K.W. (both solutions), J. W. Dixon (both solutions).

By J. Tolosa y Carreras (p. 394).—1 Kt—B 7, B—B 5 ch ; 2 Q—K 6 !, &c. If 1..., K—B 4 ; 2 Kt—R 6 dbl. ch, &c. If 1..., B × B ; 2 Q—K 6, &c. If 1..., B × Kt ; 2 Q × B, &c. It is a great pity the key threatens immediate mate. The leader is very fine, the second move coming as a quaint surprise. Indeed the key move itself, notwithstanding its drawback, is an unexpected one, shutting up the W. Queen and permitting a

Digitized by Google

counter check. Solved by R. M. Peake, H. S. Brandreth, "East Marden," A. C. White, K.W., J. W. Dixon.

By R. Schuler (p. 374).—1 B—B 3, &c. A dull problem. Of course one must always recognize that it is by no means a simple matter to construct a block two-mover with a free Black Queen, but problems based on such grounds are rarely interesting, the inevitable capture of the adverse Queen recurring so much. The duals here would have been padded out by the English composer, but our continental friends would urge the cure to be worse than the disease. Solved by R. M. Peake, E. E. Westbury, H. S. Brandreth, "East Marden," Rev. A. H. L. Hastling, J. D. Tucker, A. C. White, G.W, K.W., J. W. Dixon.

By B. J. M. Marr (p. 396).—1 Q—K 8, &c. We cannot usefully add anything to what we have already written respecting this problem. The duals are obviously unavoidable, but they necessarily detract from the merits of the position. Solved by R. M. Peake, E. E. Westbury, "East Marden," Rev. A. H. L. Hastling, A. C. White, G.W., K.W., J. W. Dixon.

By A. Reggio (p. 396).—1 R—K 5, &c. This is really like a stale joke. Good enough in its simplicity, but so very very ancient! Solved by R. M Peake, E. E. Westbury, H. S. Brandreth, "East Marden," Rev. A. H. L. Hastling, A. C. White, G.W., K.W., J. W. Dixon.

No. 1450 ("Quid Picis?").—1 Kt—B 5, B × Kt; 2 K × R [If 2..., B—Kt 5; 3 B—Kt 6 ch, &c. If 2..., others; 3 B—B 3 ch, &c.]; 3 Q—B 3 ch, &c. If 1..., P × P; 2 Q—Q 4 ch, K × Kt; 3 R—K 3, &c. If 1..., K—Q 4; 2 R × Q P ch, K—B 5 [If 2..., K—K 5; 3 B—B 3 ch, &c]; 3 Kt—Q 6 ch, &c. If 1..., P—Q 7; 2 R—B 3, P—B 6; 3 Kt—Q 6 ch, &c. If 1..., others; 2 R—K 3 ch, P × R; 3 Kt—Q 6 ch, &c.

No. 1451 ("Simplicissimus").—1 Q—Kt 6, K—Q 4; 2 K—K 2, K—B 5 [If 2..., K—K 4; 3 K—Q 3, &c. If 2..., K—K 5; 3 Q—R 5, &c.]; 3 R—Q 8, &c. If 1..., K—K 5; 2 Q—B 5, K—Q 6; 3 R—Q 8, &c.

No. 1452 ("All right").—1 K—K 7, B × P; 2 Q × P (e 5) ch (or 2 Q—R 8, &c.), K × Q; 3 R—Kt 4 ch, &c. If 1..., P—B 6; 2 Q × P (e 4) ch, K × Q; 3 R—Kt 4 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt—Kt 6; 2 Q—R 8, P—K 6; 3 Kt—B 3, &c. If 1..., others; 2 Kt—K 3 ch, P × Kt; 3 Q—R 8, &c. The following further solutions also exist: 1 P × P (d 3), Kt—Kt 6; 2 P—Q 4, P—Q 3; 3 Q × Q P, &c. If 1..., Kt—B 7; 2 Kt × Kt, &c. If 1..., P × Q P; 2 Kt—K 3 ch, &c. Also 1 Q × P (d 7), B × P; 2 Q—K 7, P—K 6; 3 Kt—B 3, &c. If 1..., P—K 6; 2 Q × Q P ch, &c. If 1..., P—B 6; 2 P—K 7 dis. ch, &c. Also 1 Kt—B 3, Kt—K Kt 6 or B 7; 2 Q × P (d 7), B × P; 3 Q—K 7, &c. Also 1 Q—R 8, followed up by 2 K—K 7, Kt—B 3 or K 3 ch, &c., &c.

No. 1453 ("Habts a Schneid").—1 K—R 2, K—B 5; 2 Q—K sq, K—B 4 [If 2..., K—Kt 4; 3 P—K 4, &c. If 2..., K—Q 6; 3 Q—Q B sq, &c]; 3 P—K 4 or Q—R 5 ch, &c. If 1..., K—B 7; 2 Q—R sq, K—Q 7 [If 2..., K—Q 6; 3 Q—Q B sq, &c.]; 3 B—K 4, &c. If 1..., K—B 6; 2 Q—Q Kt sq, K—B 5 [If 2..., K—Q 7; 3 B—B sq, &c.]; 3 B—K sq, &c. If 1..., K—Q 7; 2 Q—R sq, K—B 7 [If 2..., K—Q 6; 3 Q—Q B sq, &c. If 2..., K—K 7; 3 Q—Q 4 *or B 3*, &c.]; 3 B—K 4 ch, &c. If 1..., K—K 7; 2 Q—Q B sq, K—Q 6; 3 K moves, B—K sq, P—B 7, or P—K 4, &c.

No. 1454, by H. F. W. Lane.—1 Kt—K 4, &c. A nice little threat two-mover. The mates are elegant, and the key is good. It is a pity the mate after 1..., K × Kt is not quite clean, and the same may be said for that following 1..., P—B 4; still they are nearly so.

No. 1455, by Rev. A. H. L. Hastling.—Four solutions: 1 B—R 3, K × R; 2 P—Kt 5, &c. If 1..., K—B 5; 2 R × P, &c. Second and third keys, 1 R—Q B 6 and 1 R × P. Fourth key, 1 B—K 5, K—B 5; 2 R—Q 4 ch, &c.

No. 1456, by W. A. Shinkman.—1 Q—Kt 3, K—Q 5; 2 Q—Kt 7 ch, &c. If 1..., B—B 5 or 7; 2 Q × B, &c. If 1..., P—Q 5; 2 Q—Q Kt 8, &c. If 1..., others; 2 Q—K 5 ch, &c. More difficult than pretty. The White Rook at R 6 is not turned to much account, but the versatile Skinkman is unconventional, and sometimes he is very daring in his disregard of what is "proper." This specimen looks like a perfected cook of some other problem.

No. 1457, by E. E. Westbury.—1 R—R sq, B × P; 2 B—R 4 dis. ch, 3 B—B 6 ch, &c. If 1..., B—B 2; 2 B—Kt 3 dis. ch, 3 B—K 5 ch, &c. If 1..., B—Kt 3 or R 4; 2 B—B 2 or Q 2 dis. ch accordingly, &c. A fair specimen of a recurrent theme in suimate strategy on familiar lines. The key is fairly manifest, but we take it this problem like many others of this class is not designed to bewilder but to give a little amusement to the solver.

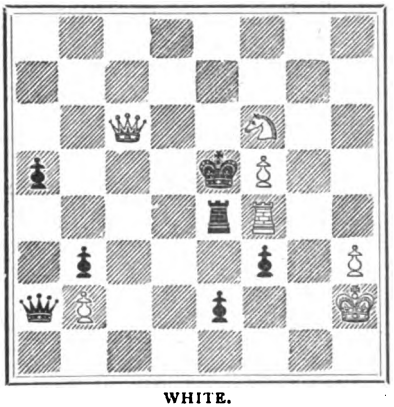
Digitized by Google

PROBLEMS.

B. C. M. FOUR-MOVE PROBLEM TOURNEY.

No. 1466.
Motto: "Konkurent."
(T. P. No. 44.)

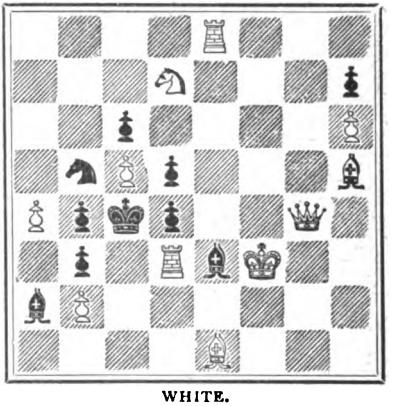
BLACK.



WHITE.
White mates in four moves.

No. 1467.
Motto: "Down under."
(T. P. No. 45.)

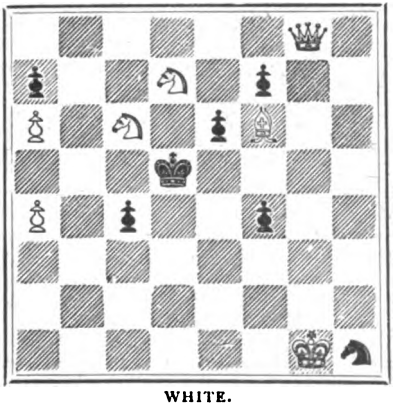
BLACK.



WHITE.
White mates in four moves.

No. 1468.
Motto: "We are seven."
(T. P. No. 46.)

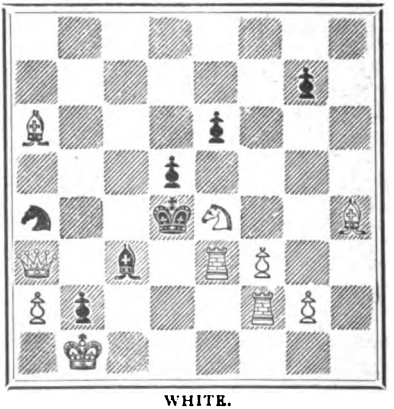
BLACK.



WHITE.
White mates in four moves.

No. 1469.
Motto: "Alis volat propriis."
(T. P. No. 47.)

BLACK.



WHITE.
White mates in four moves.

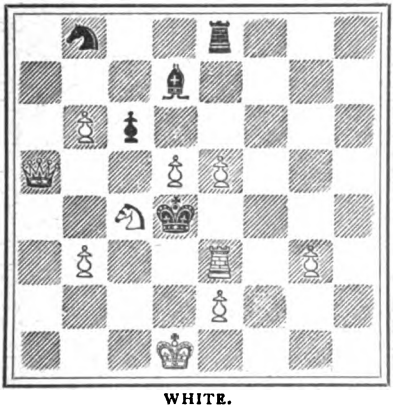
Digitized by Google

PROBLEMS.

No. 1470.

By E. E. WESTBURY, Birmingham.

BLACK.



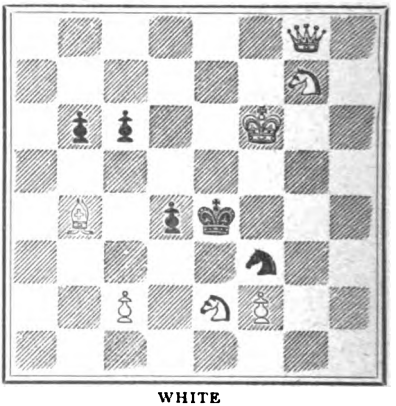
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 1471.

By J. K. MACMEIKAN, Burton-on-Trent.

BLACK.



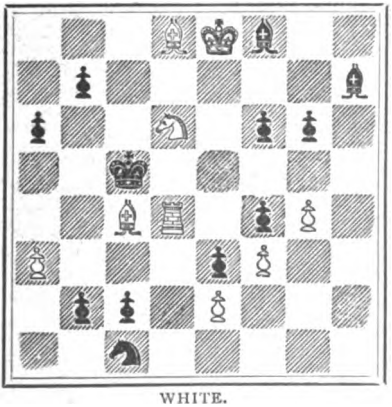
WHITE

White mates in two moves.

No. 1472.

By E. V. TANNER, London.

BLACK.



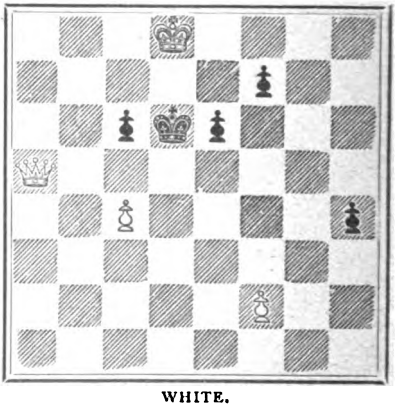
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 1473.

By W. A. SHINKMAN, Grand Rapids.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

Digitized by Google

BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

DECEMBER 1899.

A SKETCH OF CHESS HISTORY BEFORE THE SECOND REVOLUTION.

Continued from p. 448.

IT has been shown that chess was well known in Persia before the close of the 6th century, A.D., and that it was the same game, practically, as played all over Europe up to about 1500. The "Openings" must all have been very different from ours, but such endings as may have been played with no other pieces than the Kings, Rooks, and Knights were exactly the same as to-day. Pawn-endings were very similar, but there was a slight difference, inasmuch as the Pawn could move but one step at his first move, and the piece made by promotion was much less powerful than our Queen. It is an interesting reflection that—apart from "Castling" and the "King's Leap"—the moves and powers of the King,* the Rook, and the Knight have not changed (West of China) during the whole course of chess history, so far as can be known. I conclude that these "moves" are more ancient than the game itself—that is, the game in its two-armied form, chess as we know it. They may even be older than the 64-square board. The European changes in the powers of the other pieces have been developments, made more or less gradually, and culminating in the "revolution" of the closing years of the 15th century. Even then the game was not quite "fixed," for "Castling" rules were not settled in England till about 1580, and are not yet in rural districts of Italy and Spain. And as late as 1810 a "stalemate" was often, by English players, considered a win—for the stalemated party!

The great change in chess which has so altered the game from that of the ancients was the final extension of the Queen's power (there had been slight extensions before), and of the Bishop's. This came about in Spain (or possibly Portugal), and the "new game" spread rapidly (considering that there were no newspapers, clubs, trains, or telegrams) over the greater part of Europe. It has been and is now working its way through Asia, so that in chess as in other things we see the curious phenomenon of Western ideas subduing, or at least largely influencing, "the Eternal East"—the original home of civilization, arms, letters, and chess.

* Though denied by both Forbes and Linde, there is ground for the belief that about 1000–1200, in Western Europe, some players restricted the King to a 'straight' move only.

Digitized by Google

Of course, American, Australian, and South African chess is of the modern world. It is European, but developed from the chess of ancient Hindustan, derived through Persia and Arabia. Of "the palmy days" of chess in these countries much has been written, in prose and verse, fact and fiction. Much that was written is lost, or referred to vaguely in what is left. But a great deal remains, carefully preserved in--chiefly—the larger libraries of Europe, and much of it in the original MSS. or in MS. copies of a few centuries later. Nearly all that has been printed can be found in Dr. Forbes' and Van der Linde's works, but there are many MSS. that have not been printed from, and especially at Constantinople. Perhaps, some day, some millionaire will be good enough to gain access to these, with the aid of a staff of translators, and a publisher. It would unduly extend my "Sketch" if I were to attempt to reproduce very much of the Persian and Arabic writings which have been translated into English, but I venture to transcribe some curious portions which I think will be both interesting and novel to most readers of the *B.C.M.*—and to give a few particulars concerning the oldest Persian and Arabic MSS. that we have in this country. No. 7515 in the British Museum is in Arabic, and was copied in A.D. 1257 from an older version. It is entitled, "A treatise on chess, by Hasan of Basra." But this Hasan was a famed Mohammedan doctor who died in 728, and it is believed that the work is not so old as that, but that on the strength of a quotation in the preface from the writings of Hasan, some book-dealer inscribed Hasan's name as that of the author. Much of the work is missing—many pages lost The first seven are introductory; the eighth enumerates the five classes into which chess players may be divided. Then there is a gap, and we find next some remarks on the relative value of the pieces, followed by nearly 200 diagrams illustrating openings (eleven) and various forms of mate—problems or positions in which either mate is forced in a certain number of moves, or the weaker party by skilful play draws the game. With solutions, so that this work alone would suffice to give us a fair idea of the manner in which chess was played in the East seven hundred years ago.—No. 16,856 (Brit. Mus.) is Persian, copied A.D. 1612, from a much older work which was translated and abridged from the Arabic. It is entitled *Munjih fi'ilmi-l-Shatranj*, or the 'Chess-player's Monitor.' There are twelve chapters, the earlier ones giving an account of those among the companions and followers of Mohammed, who were chess players. Others detail the numerous benefits of chess, mental and physical; the 'inventor' of the game, and the occasion of its invention (Sassa). Another gives judicious advice to players. The 8th treats of drawn games, and the 9th of the openings. The 10th, of curiosities of chess, such as the well-known feat of the Knight covering the sixty-four squares in so many moves. The 11th, of end-games, with solutions; and the 12th, of blindfold play. There are in the Museum Library two copies of a Persian MSS. work, of uncertain date, a sort of Encyclopœdia known as the 'Treasures of the Sciences.' Two chapters are on chess, and an account is given of five different varieties, or rather of five distinct forms of the chess board, for the principle is the same in all. The origin of the game is attributed to India—but this is so with all known Persian and Arabic writers except one, who held to the "Grecian Hermes" theory. The MS.

Digitized by Google

has 15 problems, selected from other works. Some amusing remarks are added respecting the morals and *amenities* of the 'Royal game,' such as this—"In India they test a person's fitness for the duties of Wazir or Minister by making two people play chess in his presence. If he looks on and speaks not a word, they put confidence in him; but if he indulges in remarks on the moves, and gives advice to the players, he is considered to be deficient in discretion, and unfit for the office."*

The library of the Royal Asiatic Society has a Persian chess work which is very quaint (No. 260). It is very old, but of uncertain date, and is incomplete. The writer is sceptical as to the Hindu origin of chess. He gives many diagrams, but there are no solutions (many of these, however, we find in other works). He writes of the beneficial effects of chess, and gives a good account—the best existing—of "The Perfect Chess," or "Timur's Great Game." Of the 'common game' he informs us as to the relative value of the pieces, and adds an interesting chapter on the gradations of odds. Of his end-games the most valuable are eighteen positions by Khwāja 'Ali Shatranji, most of which occurred in actual play The rest are said to be by various eminent players (whose names are given) from the Caliph Al M'utasim Billāh downwards. It is curious, however, that among the number there is not one of the author's own invention—so far as can be discovered; there are some pages missing—although in his preface he boasts of having made wonderful improvements in every department of chess. This preface is a curiosity, and deserves a page or two of this magazine.

"And many a one has experienced a relief from sorrow and affliction in consequence of this magic recreation; and this same fact has been asserted by the celebrated physician Muhammad Zakassa Rāzi†, in his book, entitled 'The Essences of Things'; and such is likewise the opinion of the physician 'Ali Bin Firdaus, as I shall notice more fully towards the end of the present work, for the composing of which I am in the hope of receiving my reward from God, who is Most High and Most Glorious.

"I have passed my life since the age of fifteen years among all the masters of chess living in my time; and since that period till now, when I have arrived at middle age, I have travelled through Irak-Arab, and Irak-Ajam, and Khurasan, and other regions, and I have there met with many a

* It is, as Dr. Forbes says, curious to observe that the early Scandinavians applied the game to a similar purpose in order to discover a man's temper and disposition. In the "History of the Goths, Swedes, and Vandals," by Olaus Magnus, we read that "It was a custom among the most illustrious Goths and Swedes, when they would honestly marry their daughters, that in order to prove the disposition of their suitors that came to them, and to know their passions especially, they used to play with such suitors at chess and tables (a form of draughts). For at these games their anger, peevishnesse, covetousnesse, dulnesse, idlenesse, and other mad pranks, passions, and motions of their minds, and the forces of their fortunes are used to be seen; as whether the wooer be rudely disposed, that he will indiscreetly rejoice, and suddenly triumph when he wins; or whether when he is wronged, he can patiently endure it, and wisely put it off."

† Called by our mediæval writers Rhasis. He was a celebrated physician of Bagdad, where he died about A.D. 922. Burton, in his "Anatomy of Melancholy," thus speaks of him and chess together: "Chess play is a good and witty exercise of the mind for some kind of men, and fit for such melancholics (Rhasis holds) as are idle, and have extravagant and impertinent thoughts, or troubled with cares; nothing better to distract their minds, and alter their meditations.

Digitized by Google

master in this art, and I have played with all of them, and, through the favour of Him Who is Adorable and Most High I have come off victorious.

"Likewise, in playing without seeing the board, I have overcome most opponents, nor had they the power to cope with me. I, the humble sinner now addressing you, have frequently played with one opponent over the board, and at the same time I have carried on four different games with as many adversaries without seeing the board, whilst I conversed freely with my friends all along, and through the Divine favour I conquered them all. Also in the Great Chess I have invented sundry positions, as well as several openings, which no one else ever imagined or contrived.

"There are a great number of ingenious positions that have occurred to me in the course of my experience, in the common game, as practised at the present day; and many positions given as won by the older masters I have either proved to be capable of defence, or I have made the necessary corrections in them, so that they now stand for what they were originally intended to be. I have also improved and rendered more complete all the rare and cunning stratagems hitherto recorded or invented by the first masters of Chess. In short, I have laid before the reader all that I have myself discovered, as well as whatever I found to be rare and excellent in the labours of my predecessors.

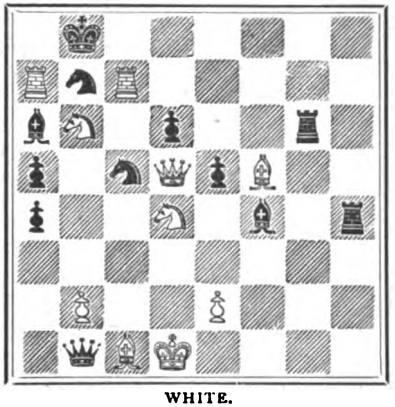
"In the first place, I will make it clear to you that the 'Perfect Chess' is the original; I will then inform you who invented it, and where it was invented, and on what occasion the invention took place. I will also detail to you how it found its way into India, and at what period they abridged it there, so that all men may know that the people of India are not the inventors of chess, for they have not in them sufficient knowledge and wisdom to have done so, and they never had. I will also present you with the best modes of opening the game, for therein consists the very root and foundation of good play; and I will instruct you how to conduct your game after it is opened, and I will lay before you a great variety of the most rare and ingenious stratagems, whereby you may be enabled either to win or draw in situations which to the uninitiated might appear desperate. I will also instruct you as to the exact value of the pieces, without knowing which you cannot be a player. I will tell you, too, the various grades of odds which people give and receive; and I will unfold unto you the nature of such situations as lead to a drawn game, which may occur towards the end of a combat; and I will point out to you what piece or pieces draw against other pieces, so that you may not uselessly prolong the contest in such circumstances. Finally I will show you how to move a Knight from any individual square on the board, so that he may cover each of the remaining squares in as many moves and finally rest on that square whence he started. I will also show how the same thing may be done by limiting yourself only to one quarter of the board."—And here the preface abruptly ends, the following leaf being lost. The portion of the work dealing with the 'Knights' tour' is also lost, and it has been doubted whether this man of many promises could have fulfilled the last one—that of the Knights' tour over a *quarter* of the chess board. Will some readers of the *B.C.M.* oblige by experimenting? "Solutions invited."

The name of the author of this work—who was probably a really great player—is unknown. He may have been one of those who are known by

Digitized by Google

name, but we cannot tell which. He appears to have lived at one time at the Court of Timūr the Tartar (who invaded India in 1398), and as Timūr was partial to the "Great Chess," and despised the Hindus, it is likely that our Persian friend was inclined to praise the one and abuse the others accordingly. Be that as it may, he was wrong. As regards the authorship of the work, I do not see why it should not have been by Khwāja 'Ali Shatranji himself (Khwāja 'Ali the chess player), known as the greatest player of Timūr's period; he may have chosen to publish his book anonymously, or the authorship may have been well known at the time and forgotten later. The much-damaged copy at the British Museum appears to be the only one in existence. It may have been written by 'Ali Shatranji himself, some five centuries ago. This idea, though, does not seem to have occurred to Dr. Forbes or anyone else, yet who but 'Ali, the Philidor of Timūr's Court, could have felt at that period at all justified in having such "a good conceit of himself"?

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to move, and to give checkmate at the 9th move.

I will say a little more about 'Ali next month, and give a position which is said to have occurred to him in actual play—a mate in eight—but will conclude now with a problem composed long before his time, and reputed to have been by the Caliph M'utasim Billāh (833 to 842), the third son and third successor of the far-famed Harūn al Rashīd, well known to readers of the "Arabian Nights." It is believed to be the most ancient problem on record.

SOLUTION.

WHITE.	BLACK.
1 R(R 7) × Kt ch	1 Kt × R
2 R—B 8 ch	2 K—R 2 (best)

.....Should Black take Rook with his Bishop (which he can do by vaulting over his own Kt), Black would be mated in two moves by the White Knights. The rest of the moves, after Black's 2nd, are forced.

3 Kt—Kt 5 ch	3 K × Kt

....The Bishop (or rather, the Elephant) has no power over the adjoining square.

4 R—B 6 ch	4 K × Kt
5 B Q 7 ch	

The Bishop checks through or over his own Rook.

	5 K—Kt 5
6 R—Kt 6 ch	6 K—B 4

.....His only move. The Queen (Vizier) cannot move 'straight,' and so has no control over this square.

7 R—Kt 5 ch

Quite safe, and protecting Queen.

7 K—Q 5

8 P—K 3 ch

Black B cannot take, and White B protects it from King.

8 K—Q 6

9 B—K B 5 mate.

The Bishop's check cannot be covered, so it is of no use for the Pawn to advance.

Digitized by Google

This problem is excellent of its kind—much the same kind as those (admired by Staunton and many others) composed by the Rev. H. Bolton and W. Bone, in the 'thirties and 'forties of the present century. It is as 'difficult' as any modern nine-mover would be if commencing with a check—even to those who may quite understand the Queen and Bishop moves. It shows much skilful arrangement, and as Rome was not built in a day so likewise a problem such as this could not have been constructed without previous knowledge and experience by several generations of players. There is no reason to doubt that it was Arabian, and composed in the ninth century, A.D.—we may look upon it as one of a thousand years.

W. S. B.

CHELTENHAM.

(To be continued.)

"A LUCKY MOVE." A DUOLOGUE.

BY A. L. STEVENSON.

Author of "Thoughts in a Garden," "Counterfeit Coin," &c.

Characters - - - { HAROLD MERTON - - - His Wife.
KATE - - - - -

SCENE:—A Room in the Royal Hotel, Seacombe (HAROLD MERTON discovered seated at a chess-board, L. deeply immersed in contemplation of a position).

Enter KATE R., unperceived.

KATE: There he is—still at that horrid chess! Now wouldn't anyone think that his life depended on it! Harold!

HAROLD (*absently*): Yes, dear.

KATE: Haven't you decided on your move yet?

HAROLD: Not quite—it's a very critical position.

KATE: That's what you *always* say. Why can't you make your move and have done with it? You'll addle your brains if you go on thinking much longer about it.

HAROLD: But I've only given it two minutes' study.

KATE: Two minutes!—you've been sitting here a good three-quarters of an hour by the hall clock, for I've kept an eye on the time.

HAROLD (*absently*): It *seems* like two minutes.

KATE: I daresay it does—to *you*; but to *me* it seems like what it *is*. It's quite an hour since I got ready to go out with you.

HAROLD: I'm very sorry, dear, but I've *nearly* finished now; there's only *one* more little point to consider.

KATE: Yes, and then after that there'll be another little point, and then another; and then, when you have what you call 'finally decided' on your move, you'll want to alter it.

HAROLD: No, no—I promise I won't do that. Why should I, when I've considered every aspect of the case?

KATE: That's all very well, but did'nt you, a few weeks ago, change your mind after you'd 'finally decided' on your move, and try to fish your postcard out of the letter box?

Digitized by Google

HAROLD: That was under exceptional circumstances—I had been interrupted when considering my move, and the chain of my ideas had been broken.

KATE: Then it must have been a very brittle chain.

HAROLD: Now *please* dont't disturb me any more; I must finish my analysis (*buries his head in his hands*).

KATE (*aside—after a pause*): What is to be done? He's perfectly oblivious of everything except his game. When he *does* answer me it's no more than if he were talking in his sleep. I must try something else (*goes quietly behind his chair and suddenly calls out—'Bo!'*).

HAROLD (*absently, without raising his head from the board*): Yes, dear, all right;—in one minute.

KATE (*aside*): No use—I don't think even an earthquake would rouse him! However, there's one last resource! (*goes up to him again, stealthily removes the board and men, and puts them on a shelf.*)

HAROLD (*starting up, confusedly*): Hullo, what's that? Kate, I'm ashamed of you!

KATE: Are you indeed? You ought to be ashamed of *yourself.*

HAROLD: Don't be absurd, Kate. I told you I should only be a few minutes longer; give me back the board.

KATE: Not on any account! *I* know what your few minutes are!

HAROLD: No, but I assure you—

KATE: A fig for your assurances.

HAROLD: But I promise you—won't you believe me?

KATE: No—not if you were to swear to me on your bended knees. A man playing chess is never to be trusted.

HAROLD: This is too ridiculous—do listen to reason! If I don't decide on my move *now*, I shall have to begin my analysis all over again—*another time.* Which would be best?—to keep you waiting just two minutes now, or to spend a *whole hour* over my move to-morrow? It makes no difference to *me*—it is *you* I am considering. Don't you see the force of what I say, dear? (*coaxingly.*)

KATE: No—I do not—but I see the *cunning* of it.

HAROLD: Very well, I offer you the choice.—Two minutes now or an hour to-morrow?

KATE: It will be an hour anyway, and I'd rather you took it to-morrow! Do you think I'm going to let you have that board again, just after I've got it out of your hands? Not if I know it!

HAROLD: Well—I call this tyranny.

KATE: Not at all—it's merely the proper exercise of wifely authority.

HAROLD: There are not many husbands who would submit as I do.

KATE: Pooh!—I am most forbearing. Look at Mrs. Mugwen, she won't allow her husband even to *talk* about chess.

HAROLD: Mrs. Mugwen is a she dragon, and Mugwen's a fool to put up with it.

KATE: Then there's Mrs. Bolton; *she* won't let her husband play when she's in the house; and you remember how he once had to smuggle his chess friend, Mr. Tompkins, into a cupboard, to prevent her seeing him.

HAROLD (*indignantly*): It wasn't a cupboard—it was a study!

Digitized by Google

KATE: It doesn't matter what you call it. Anyhow he had to wait there ignominously, in the dark, for ever so long, and I daresay he was quaking in his shoes lest Mrs. Bolton should find him.

HAROLD: How can you say such things? He only consented to hide out of deference to Bolton's feelings. As if a chess player could be afraid of anyone!

KATE: Of course he could! Chess is a most demoralising game; it is destructive of all manly virtue.

HAROLD: Such an assertion is too extravagant to be worth answering.

KATE: Is it indeed!—well, I'll prove it. To begin with, a thorough-going chess player is hopelessly imbecile in all the ordinary affairs of life.

HAROLD: You exaggerate immensely, but I admit there may be a germ of truth in what you say. The chess player devotes himself to the ideal, and cannot always bend his mind to the minutiæ of everyday life.

KATE: In plain language he is an absolute ninny in everything but chess. Just consider your chess masters! There's hardly one of them that can keep up a conversation on an ordinary topic for five minutes together. The only entertaining player I ever met was one who lost all his match games and preferred "skittles."

HAROLD: Then how about myself?—*I* don't prefer skittles.

KATE: Oh—well—chess hasn't quite obfuscated your faculties yet, but it has *begun* to do so.

HAROLD: Much obliged, I am sure!

KATE: Your'e growing shockingly absent-minded. Often when I'm speaking to you I notice a far-away look in your eyes, and you answer me in a most idotic fashion, saying 'yes' and 'no' at random *I* know where your thoughts are—on *chess!* If I were to announce my intention of joining a travelling circus, you'd merely say 'very well.'

HAROLD: Then it would serve you right for making such frivolous suggestions. Am I to blame if my mind occasionally wanders to higher things?

KATE: Higher things indeed! You talk as if chess were a sort of religion.

HAROLD: So it is—it's an art, and art is, as Goethe said, the same thing as religion.

KATE: Bother Goethe—you're wandering from the point, which is—that your absence of mind is increasing, and will bring you some day into a shocking scrape. Only last week, at the table d'hote, while Mrs. Judkins was telling you a long story about her solicitor, your thoughts went woolgathering, and when, at the end of it, she asked you point blank your opinion of the matter, you were covered with confusion, as you had heard hardly a word she said. Luckily *I* had been listening and, with great presence of mind, plunged in and saved you from being disgraced for ever in the eyes of Mrs. Judkins and the world.

HAROLD: I admit the awkwardness of the situation; but the fact is that while Mrs. Judkins was relating her extremely lengthy and uninteresting anecdote I was seized with a splendid idea for a chess problem, and felt impelled to develop it regardless of circumstances, while the inspiration was still fresh in my mind. Can you blame me? Suppose you had married

Digitized by Google

a poet,—would you find fault with him if, in the midst of a social gathering, he became so absorbed in some creation of his fancy as to be utterly oblivious of his hostess and the rest of the company?

KATE: I certainly should; inspiration does not excuse bad manners. Besides, chess and poetry are quite different things.

HAROLD: I beg your pardon; there is a distinct connection between the two, and many chess players have been poets.

KATE: Shocking bad ones, then—judging from the specimens I've seen. Do you give the name of poetry to the stuff Mr. Jobson writes?—I call it doggerel!

HAROLD: His verses may be deficient in literary qualities; but they are full of fine thoughts and are animated by a lofty enthusiasm.

KATE: 'Lofty enthusiasm'—why, chess players are incapable of any such thing. Taken as a whole they are about the most narrow-minded lot I ever came across. A chess player is selfishness personified; the interests of his family and of his fellow men are nothing to him. If his best friend lost all his money and had to go to the workhouse he wouldn't care a bit, so long as he could bring off what he calls 'a brilliant mate in three.'

HAROLD: Your remarks savour of flippancy, but I allow that it is difficult to devote oneself exclusively to a high object in life without to a certain extent dwarfing one's sympathies in other directions.

KATE: But chess *isn't* a high object, it's only a game.

HAROLD: It is not a mere game; it is, as I said, an art. But it is useless to argue with you; one might as well reason with a blind man on the existence of colour. You have not been initiated into the mysteries of the Goddess Caïssa; you have not been touched with the sacred fire from her altar.

KATE: No—I'm not a chess maniac, if that's what you mean.

HAROLD: If you once engaged in chess you would be fascinated with it. The trifles that occupy women's minds, such as dress, tittle-tattle, shopping, and household worries, would sink into insignificance.

KATE: Then it's lucky for you I'm *not* a chess player! What would become of you if I neglected my household duties for the sake of chess? You would have no meals fit to eat, there would be no buttons on your shirt, your socks would be full of holes, and the rooms unswept and undusted. I, of course, instead of attending to these 'trifles' would be busy studying the latest developments in the 'openings' and composing problems. A nice state the house would be in at the end of a fortnight!

HAROLD: H'm—well—there's something in that. But if you don't play yourself, you might at least take some *interest* in the game.

KATE: I should, if chess players took any interest in *me!* When I first went to chess meetings I used to put on my best dresses, but I found that not a soul took any notice of them or had a word to say to me, and now I reserve my very shabbiest things for such occasions. One might go to a chess match in a poke bonnet and an old dressing gown, and not a player would be any the wiser.

HAROLD: Chess, my dear, does not concern itself with costume.

KATE: It does not indeed—nor with any of the other amenities of life. A chess player is in short a monomaniac.

Digitized by Google

HAROLD: Do I then show any signs of madness?

KATE: You do. Did you not give the baby a Pawn to suck, instead of a comforter, and follow it up with a set of chessmen when he was only three months old? Nurse told everyone about it, and said you must be "gone crazed"

HAROLD: Nurse spoke with the ignorance and prejudice peculiar to her class. It is essential that training in chess should begin at an early age. Who knows whether our son might not turn out a chess genius?

KATE: Heaven forbid such a calamity! Then it was only with great difficulty that you were persuaded not to christen him "Greco Philidor." Why, it would have made him a regular laughing stock.

HAROLD: Only to the vulgar many. You merely show the weakness of your argument against chess when you support it with such trifles.

KATE: Trifles? Then do you call health a trifle? Chess is most injurious to the health. The majority of chess players are blear-eyed haggard creatures, with washed-out complexions. You yourself look quite worn out, and you ought to be much obliged to me for interrupting you just now and distracting your thoughts.

HAROLD: Well, I confess this correspondence tourney *has* worried me a little; but I am now at the very last game, and just think—if I win it I shall get a prize.

KATE: What sort of prize?

HAROLD: A handsomely bound copy of Morphy's games.

KATE: Is that all? Fancy wasting good binding on such stuff! Why can't they give you solid cash?

HAROLD: Chess players are not so sordid as to need the stimulus of money prizes; it is honour alone that we covet. Now do please give me that board again! I ask for it for *your own* sake dearest, because as long as my move is not made I shall be worrying myself about it, and not attending to *you*. I want only two, or at most five minutes, I promise you on my word of honour.

KATE: No, no—as I said before, I never trust a chess player.

HAROLD: Oh, but please let me have it, there's a darling! It's the last game and such a *very* critical position.

KATE: Well, I relent; though you don't deserve it. I'll give it you on one condition. I shall stand by you, watch in hand, and if you exceed the five minutes I shall sweep the men on to the floor, and drag you out by the coat collar.

HAROLD: Very well, I agree.

KATE: Then here's the board. The pieces have hardly been disarranged (*arranges men*). There—that's right (*takes out watch*). Now then, are you ready?

HAROLD (*concentrating his attention*): Yes!

KATE: One—two—three—off!

(*A pause, during which Harold pores eagerly over the board*). Thirty seconds gone!

HAROLD: Dont't flurry me, please (*redoubles his attention*).

KATE: Forty-five seconds!

HAROLD (*excitedly, after another earnest gaze*): Hallo!

Digitized by Google

KATE: Well—what is it?

HAROLD: An idea has seized me—a splendid idea! I believe I have a forced win.

KATE (*becoming interested*): You don't say so!

HAROLD: Yes, my Knight there gives me an opportunity for a brilliant sacrifice—I must win—the extraordinary thing is I didn't notice it before!

KATE: I said you were too long over your move and had got muddled!

HAROLD: No, it wasn't that. I have it. The position of the Knight has been altered! You must have moved it accidentally, and so given me the idea. Yes—don't you see—he can't get out of it; he *must* take the Rook, and mate follows in one—two—three—four—five moves! Hurrah, hurrah! I've *won*—and all owing to *you*, my dearest (*jumps up in a state of wild excitement and kisses her*).

KATE: Well, the thing's over, at any rate, and I'm very glad!

HAROLD: You ought to be, for unconsciously you have shown yourself a great player! Accept the omen, and become a devotee of Caïssa!

KATE: Hum—we'll see about it. But now we'll go out for our walk; and perhaps, Harold dear, you'll take me to look at those pretty hats.

HAROLD: Yes, darling, and I'll make you a present of one of them. I feel so happy, I'd do *anything* to please you! But I must send off my move—a letter is too slow—where's a telegraph form?

Kate hands him one—he writes:—

"Knight to Knight 6—mate in five, if you take." I wonder what he'll say to that.

KATE: Why, he'll say it was an obvious sacrifice, and that he would have guarded against it at move so-and-so, if he hadn't been so overwhelmed with business that he couldn't give proper attention to the game. A chess player never acknowledges that he is fairly beaten.

HAROLD: Never mind:—the game is a brilliancy, and the whole chess world shall know it! You too, Kate, have not lived in vain; for although no chess player yourself, you have been the occasion of good chess in another!

(Curtain)

CHESS LITERATURE.

"HOW TO PLAY CHESS," by the Rev. E. E. Cunnington. George Routledge & Co.

Mr. Cunnington is becoming quite a chess author, for this is the third little work recently published in his name, and a very good one too. As may be surmised from its title, it is a handbook for beginners, and it opens with a useful but unusual piece of advice to them as to the choice of a chess board and men, counselling them to avoid boards with red or black squares as bad for the eyes, and to see that the chessmen are suitable to the size of the squares. The moves of the pieces and Pawns are clearly

Digitized by Google

explained and illustrated by diagrams. Check, checkmate, stalemate, and castling are also well delineated. Then there is a chapter on chess notation and chess terms, such as "the exchange," "forced move," "gambit," "passed Pawn," the opposition," &c, and this is followed by various exercises, showing what ought to be done in certain given positions, all of which are useful. After these 24 pages are devoted to the initial moves in the principal openings, and then come various "endings, games, and positions." This is perhaps the only part of the little work which might have been better arranged, for though each component of it is good, there seems to be a want of system, and the various items are too much mixed. The mates with K and R against K, and with K and Bishops against K, are illustrated and explained, but that with K, Kt, and B against K, which is the most difficult of all, is unaccountably left out. The book concludes with a chapter of "Hints to young players," and it is certainly well worth its very moderate price of sixpence.

"MR. BLACKBURNE'S GAMES AT CHESS."

Selected, Annotated, and Arranged by Himself.

Edited, with a Biographical Sketch and Brief History of Blindfold Chess, By P. ANDERSON GRAHAM.

[London: Longmans, Green, & Co. Price, 7/6 net.]

ALMOST any time these eighteen years, since the famous English Champion's memorable victory at Berlin, in 1881, we were certain that a "Blackburne Book" was owing, and that, when it appeared, it would have an eager welcome from the whole chess world. Now that such a book has actually arrived, is before us at this moment of writing, we are if possible more than certain of our opinion of it while yet *in nubibus*; for in lapse of years Mr. Blackburne's hand has lost little of its cunning, and this more extensive record of his achievements is all the better for delay. We imagine, now, that his work, as we view it, cannot fail to excite an interest in chess among very many who know nothing of the game; but upon whom the bold advertisement of the great player's exceptionally long and brilliant public career must have produced an impression of curiosity concerning the man himself,—an impression such as may well and easily induce them to become of the elect, through a practical acquaintance with this his book.

This was what Morphy did for chess by publishing a selection of his games some forty years ago. He amused, instructed, improved, and *created* chess players, so to speak,—and, through his book, he has continued to do all this up to the present day, and will so continue for many a long day to come.

"Blackburne's Games," for so no doubt will run its popular title. must at once take rank with "Morphy's Games"; or, at all events, it approximates more closely to the great American's monumental work than any other extant. For, where *was* there a book like the "Morphy Book"?—for great match and tournament games, brilliant off-hand games, astonishing

Digitized by Google

blindfold games, and other matter of perennial interest to all classes of players? All produced by a sole individual against various including the best opposing heads of his time?

Though the public chess career of Blackburne has already nearly overrun four decades, it was not begun until that of Morphy had ended; yet if the great prototype of the English genius were now living, there would be only four years difference between the two men. If we estimate their books as of equal value to the player of to-day, this reflection will enable us to form some idea of what a gigantic figure in the world of chess Morphy really was,—its Alexander, Cæser, and Napoleon all rolled into one!

The "Blackburne Book" has this undoubted advantage over the "Morphy Book": It deals with "the openings" up to date. This service Dr. Max Lange did well for Morphy—in German; but that was some years ago, and much has happened since then—so that the "Blackburne Book" is now without a rival in this respect. "Everybody knows," says Mr. Graham, "what a wearisome thing it is to learn chess by means of the system of analysis, with its endless variations and back games. A pleasanter and quicker method is by playing over the games of a master, and Mr. Blackburne has unique advantages for this purpose. For nearly forty years he has held the foremost place in English chess, and there is scarcely a tournament between that held in London in 1862 and that in 1899 wherein he has not been a prominent figure. His match games arranged in openings and by date, form in themselves a history of chess moves, and will not only show the student how to play, but at a glance explain to him why certain tactics have become old-fashioned and others have come into vogue." With this statement by the Editor of the book we cordially agree; and comparison of the match and tournament games with the less resposible blindfold, off-hand, and simultaneous performances, opening for opening, will be a most instructive exercise, of no difficulty for the ordinary player.

Passing the first chapter, a most engaging sketch of Mr. Blackburne's chess life and achievements in many lands, we come upon 134 match, tournament, and consultation games, ranged in ten divisions according to the openings employed, and in each division according to the time in which they were played, from the London International Tournament, 1862, to that of the present year of grace, 1899. Every one of these divisions is provided with a sort of synoptical adjudication, issuing directly from the treasury of Mr. Blackburne's unequalled experience, upon the opening or openings immediately concerned. Perhaps we should not at all anticipate the reader's curiosity by quoting any of these, but we cannot resist the following short extract, taken at random. It is from the second division dealing with the Ruy Lopez, and should be framed and conspicuously exhibited in every chess club in christendom:—"I would not recommend the young player to adopt it [The Ruy Lopez]. One of his first objects—if he wishes to become a great player—is to obtain experience of the board, so that afterwards he may be able to see almost instinctively when his opponent is drifting into a losing position. But out of this dull and safe opening there arise very few opportunities for fine and beautiful play, and the beginner who adopts it therefore is never more than half educated in chess. Moreover it has been so fully analysed of recent years that you

Digitized by Google

can scarcely hit upon a variation not in the books, and so the laborious drudge has, in playing this opening, an advantage over the clever player, who trusts more to ideas than memory." The young player, beginner, should play for pleasure, and to acquire experience of position, by seeing it as much and as varied as possible on the board, worked by a stronger player than himself,—the *result* of the play being a secondary matter where improvement is concerned. With the finished player the case may be different, in improvement *he* can no further go; and therefore with him the mere result of the play may well be a dominant consideration. Hence the Lopez and other equally dull games in important contests, in which winning or not losing is the sole question *pro tem.* But there was never yet, and probably there will never be, a real master in chess, who neither did nor will begin, and continue for some time, to play *con amore* in the style Mr. Blackburne suggests. Thought of reputation, turning into fear of losing, proves fatal to right improvement, in at least ninety-nine cases out of every hundred,—and so many fairly good players are spoiled.

Many of the the long and difficult games in this section might be the better for more copious annotation; while in the case of others, as for instance Lasker *v.* Blackburne, Hastings, 1895, the notes might be advantageously retrenched. Then, it seems to us, Mr. Blackburne's position is sufficiently commanding to admit of a rather wider view of his play against his great rivals, Zukertort and Steinitz—and Lasker. Out of more than two dozen contests with these players given in the book, Zukertort wins but a single one,—the celebrated game in the London Tournament, 1883,—neither Steinitz nor Lasker wins any, and two or three are drawn.

"In personal matches," says the Editor, "Mr. Blackburne has not been so successful as in tournament play. He has, it is true, won many; but he has lost on several important occasions, and attempts have been frequently made to explain why,"—and then he goes on to give his own explanation of the mystery. That explanation, shortly put is this: Blackburne has too much genius to be a successful match player. And then Mr. Graham puts the unfortunate question, "Who shall decide whether Anderssen was greater or less than Paul Morphy?" We should say, if not the man in the street then anyone conversant with their play. Morphy's "towering superiority" is nowhere more evident than in his match and off-hand contests with Anderssen; whom he at once mastered, and, for the time being, reduced to the level of an ordinary first-rate player. The true explanation seems to be that Mr. Blackburne has not a "genius" for hard match play; or that having such genius, it has not been developed, but rather suppressed, by years of blindfold and other practice with inferior adversaries. No one would ask Mr. Blackburne to stand the test Morphy stood in *his* book, *viz.*, that of giving *the whole* of his match and the *best* of his other games; but we think he might well have given more of them than he has given—more won by his life-long and greatest opponents. In taking leave of this section of the book, we permit ourselves a little quotation, just to show something of what Mr. Blackburne can do in the way of notes on the play, when in the humour, and as at least an excuse for our desire for more, where there is already so much:—

A fine consultation game, played at the Hastings Festival, 1896, between Messrs. Blackburne and Herrington (White), and Messrs. Bird

Digitized by Google

and Chapman (Black), is wound up thus: "A curious position. Every one of White's pieces and Pawns have been moved except the King, which has been neither checked nor moved, but stands on his own square ready for the next game."

To Neumann *v.* Blackburne, Dundee, 1867: "This move, which wins the game by force, was evidently not expected by White. I candidly confess that it was not foreseen when I played P—Q B 3. However, nothing venture, nothing win. I have a vivid recollection of Herr Neumann's countenance when this move was made. He gave a slight start, turned round to the Rev. G. A. Macdonnell, who was looking on, shrugged his shoulders and smiled, but it was a sickly sort of smile."

To Blackburne *v.* Winawer, Berlin, 1881,—the final position: "Very finely played. If White Queens the Pawn, Black replies Q—B 4 ch, and Q—B 5 ch, drawing by perpetual check or stalemate. It is a remarkable position, and I very well remember the crowd that gathered round to see if I would fall into Winawer's little trap. I kept them on the tiptoe of expectation by holding my hand above the Pawn for some time as if I meant to move it, but when with a swing of my arm I suddenly took the Knight instead, there was a loud burst of laughter, in which Winawer, to do him justice, heartily joined."

To Blackburne *v.* Lipschütz, New York, 1889: "'Unconscious of their doom, the little victims play.' At this stage the adjournment occurred, and White was called upon to make his sealed move. Before play was resumed, Lipschütz was asked how his game stood. 'He has a little bit of an attack,' he answered, 'but my two passed Pawns must win,' a view that was endorsed by Steinitz. On opening the envelope and finding my move P—Kt 6, he still thought himself safe; but the next move, R × P ch, came upon him like a thunderbolt, and caused the greatest excitement among the spectators, of whom Steinitz was one. He bent his head over the board, and would scarcely believe that a mating position had been created."

And, as a final quotation here, this *apropos* of Zukertort *v.* Blackburne, London, 1883: "At this stage, walking round to see how the other games were going, one of the players said to me, 'You've got the little man!' 'I replied, 'It's tremendously difficult.' On returning, Zukertort had not yet made his move, but it dawned on me that the sacrifice of the Rook was fatal, and the only question was whether he would find it out. This did not remain long doubtful. Returning to the other boards I presently heard a crash, as though a piece was being slapped down with all the emphasis a man's muscles could give it, and presently there came a tap to my shoulder, 'Your clock is going, I have made my move,' he said, and from the expression of his face and the manner in which he drew himself up to his full height I felt I might remark, as the writer did when the audience damned his play, 'he has found it out, has he?'—We may add here, for correction in another edition, that game No. 77 was not played at Simpson's Divan, in 1881; but in the 'Quintangular Tournament,' at the British Chess Club, in 1892. It is a King's Gambit, with some peculiar features, especially in the opening, and the exact time of its recurrence may not be unimportant.

Chapter III. is devoted to a capital selection, comprising 90 of Mr. Blackburne's games, played off-hand, simultaneously, or at odds, from 1861

Digitized by Google

to 1898. Among these are many beautiful specimens of chess combination; and various coincidences in "traps," "little bits of Morphy," and other matters of great interest to chess players, are duly noted.

The same, *mutatis mutautis*, with regard to Chapter IV., containing 49 Endings from Actual Play. Every one of these is a study—a lesson in combination—valuable, not only for the reader's amusement, but for his practical, solid instruction.

The chapter on blindfold play, with which the book really comes to an end, is unsatisfactory, mainly because its editor does not preface it aright. Having regard to Mr. Blackburne's long career, he is undoubtedly the greatest blindfold player that ever lived; but in other respects Mr. Graham claims too much for his hero, and this is not fair to Mr. Blackburne himself. Although Morphy, for instance, confined his blindfold exhibitions within a limit of eight games, there is no reason why he should not have proclaimed his ability to play eighty, as it is asserted Mr. Blackburne offered to play forty. But would he have been able at any time to defeat players such as Morphy played, and with the same success? We think not; and, moreover, we think Mr. Blackburne is of the same opinion. Then there was Paulsen and Zukertort, over whom Mr. Blackburne would not claim superiority, except as to facility in play of the kind—a facility paid for by short-coming in other respects, as is shown by his records in harder and higher sorts of chess. For years, now, Mr. Blackburne has confined his blindfold exhibitions within the eight game limit—a little bit of Morphy he might well have adopted sooner, to nobody's injury, and without entering into a competition in which he himself, in due course, would certainly be excelled.

Mr. Blackburne's career must be viewed in its extent, and his book must be taken as a whole, to justify his editor's claims in particulars. But there,—it is a record of achievement, and, as such, defies criticism. Barring Morphy, there has been no so various and great a player as Blackburne, and with—or perhaps without—a few corrections, his book and Morphy's will go down to posterity side by side.

SOLUTIONS OF END-GAMES.

(From page 471.)

Position No. 1.—White, K at Q Kt 6, R at Q 4, P at Q R 3. Black, K at Q B sq, B at Q Kt 6, P at Q R 5. White to play. Can White win?

Position No. 2.—White, K at Q 2, Kt at Q B 3, B at K 3, P at Q R 2. Black, K at Q Kt 2, B at Q B 3. P at Q R 4. White to play and win.

Position No. 3.—White, K at Q R 6, B at K B 3, P at Q R 3. Black, K at Q B sq, P at Q R 5. White cannot win.

Position No. 4.—White, K at Q R 6, B at K Kt 3, P at Q R 2. Black, K at Q B sq, P at Q R 5. White wins.

SOLUTIONS.—Position No. 1. *White wins.* It is obvious that if Black moves first in this position, he will lose at once.

Digitized by Google

I.

WHITE.	BLACK.
1 R—Q 2	1 B—K 3
.....If 1..., B—B 2; 2 R—Q 6 !, B—K sq (or anywhere else except Kt 6); 3 R—Q 4, &c., as in II.	
2 K—B 6	2 B-Kt 6 (or II.)
3 R—Q 7	3 B moves
4 R—Q 4	4 B—Kt 6
5 K—Kt 6 and wins.	

II.

2	2 B—B 2
3 R—Q 4	3 B—K sq ch
....If B—Kt 6, then K—Kt 6.	
4 K—Kt 6	4 B—K 2
5 R—K 4	5 K—Q sq
6 K—B 5	6 K—B 2
7 R—K 7	7 K—B sq
8 K—Q 6	8 B—Kt 4
9 R—K 5	9 B—Q 2
10 R—B 5 ch	10 K—Q sq
11 R—Q R 5 and wins.	

Position No. 2. The following is a very ingenious and difficult solution of this end-game. It should be noted particularly that in the beginning a great many moves of Black are indifferent; but obviously the Bishop has to keep on the diagonal K sq—R 5 and the King dare not go far away from the Queen's side corner.

WHITE.	BLACK.
1 K—B 2	1 B—Q 2
2 K—Kt 2	2 B—B 3
3 K—R 3	3 B—Q 2
4 K—Kt 4	4 B—K sq
6 P—R 3	5 B—Q 2
6 K—B 5	6 K—B 2
7 B—B 4 ch	7 K—Kt 2
8 K—Q 6	8 K—B sq (A)
9 B—K 3	9 B—K sq
10 K—K 7	10 B—Q 2
11 B—Kt 6	11 B—B 3
12 B—R 5	12 B—Q 2
.....If in any of the last few moves Black play his King, the White King reaches Q 8, and the procedure is then always the same as in (A).	
13 Kt—K 4	13 B—Kt 5
.....Better than B—B 3, as will be seen later.	
14 Kt—Q 6 ch	14 K—Kt sq
15 B—Kt 6	15 B moves
16 K—B 6	16 B moves
17 K—K 5	17 B moves
18 K—Q 4	18 B moves
19 K—B 3	19 B moves
20 K—Kt 4	20 B—Kt 6
....If 20.., B—B 7; 21 K—R 5, B—Kt 6 (if B—Q 8, then K—Kt 5, as in the mainplay); 22 K—R 6, B moves; 23 B—Q 8, B moves; 24 K—Kt 6, &c., as before. If 20..., B—Q 8; 21 K—Kt 5, as before.	
21 K—B 5	21 B—Q 8
22 K—Kt 5	22 B—B 7 or Kt 6
23 K—B 6 !	23 B moves
24 B—B 2	24 B moves
25 K—Kt 6	25 B moves
26 B—R 4	26 B moves
27 B—Q 8	27 B moves
28 B—B 7 ch	28 K—R sq
29 Kt—K 4	
The Knight goes in four moves, somehow, to Q Kt 4.	
	29 B moves
30 Kt—B 5	30 B moves
31 Kt—Q 3	31 B moves
32 Kt—Kt 4	32 B moves
33 B—Kt 3	33 B moves
.....The Bishop keeps to the diagonal Kt sq—R 7.	
34 K—B 7	34 K—R 2
35 B—B 2 ch	35 K—R sq
36 Kt—B 6	36 B moves
37 Kt—K 5	37 B—K 3 !
38 B—Kt sq	38 B moves
39 Kt—B 4	
Or to Q 7 respectively.	
	30 B moves
40 Kt—Kt 6, and wins the Pawn by dis. ch.	

Digitized by Google

(A.)

WHITE.	BLACK.
8 ———	8 B—K sq
9 K—K 7	9 B—B 3
10 K—Q 8 !	10 K—Kt 3
11 B—K 3 ch	11 K—Kt 2
12 B—B 2	12 K—R 3
13 K—B 7	13 B—K sq
14 B—K 3	14 K—R 4

.....If 14 B—Kt 4, 15 Kt × B.
15 K × Kt

16 K—Kt 7	16 K—R 4
17 B—B 2	17 K—Kt 4
18 B—Kt 6	18 K—B 5
19 K—B 6	19 K—Kt 6
20 B—B 5	20 K—B 5
21 B—K 3 !	21 K—Kt 6
22 B—B sq	22 K—B 7

23 K—Kt 5 and wins.

This variation is effective whenever Black allows the White King to reach Q 8.

Position No. 3. This position cannot be won, because if White makes for the Pawn, the Black King will always be able to reach Q R sq. The following position may be got, but it is of no avail, as Black does not leave the corner. White, K at K B 3, B at K B 4, P—Q R 3.
Black, K at K R 8, P at Q R 5.

Position No. 4. White wins, because he can stalemate the Black King somewhere far enough away from the Q R corner, and therefore force the Pawn to R 6, where the Bishop will capture it, while the White King prevents the Black King from reaching the corner.

Mr. Teichman has awarded the prize, *Chess Bouquet*, for best solutions, to Mr. John S. Pagan, Braendam Thornhill, Stirling.

TO OUR SUBSCRIBERS.

The Subscription for volume XX., which begins with the next issue, is now due, and Subscribers will assist the Editor by remitting the amount—**EIGHT SHILLINGS**—not later than December 15th. Postal Orders to be *crossed* "& Co." Cheques to be made payable to W. Whitehead. All communications to be addressed: Editor, *British Chess Magazine*, 38, Park Cross Street, Leeds.

Digitized by Google

For the convenience of our American subscribers we have decided to accept $2 in U.S. notes, in payment of one year's subscription. American exchanges kindly give publicity to this information.

We regret to hear that the City Club and Metropolitan Club of New York have ceased to exist, but do not know the reasons.

A match by correspondence is in progress between the Norfolk and Norwich Club and the Newcastle-on-Tyne Club. Nine players on each side are engaged.

A Ladies' Chess Tournament, with 8 competitors, recently took place at Amsterdam, and the first prize was won by Miss (or whatever the Dutch title may be) Jansen, of Utrecht.

A handicap tourney is about to take place at the Society of Chess Amateurs, St. Petersburg. There will also be the yearly contest of the University Students and the Technological Institute.

At the Anderssen Club of Frankfort, Herr Schlechter of Vienna played on October 26th thirty simultaneous games, of which he lost 3, drew 3, and won the rest. On October 30th he played six blindfold games, winning 3, losing 1, and drawing 2.

The Italian National Tourney, which was to have been held in October, was obliged to be postponed to next spring, since outside of Rome there was found to be only one entrant. What a pity that a country so glorious in arts and in arms should be so decadent in enthusiasm for the noble game of chess.

In the annual contest for the championship of the Manhattan Club, New York, twelve experts are now competing for the highest place. The duration of the tourney has been limited to six weeks. Messrs. Lipschütz and Hodges, who were successful last year, have not now entered, not being able to spare the time.

The *Echo degli Scacchi*, of Palermo, will now appear with 16 pages each month. It is the chess organ of that city, and its price remains the same, 3 fr. for Italy, and 3 fr. 50 for foreign countries. What a curious thing it is that Sicily should be the only part of Italy where there is enthusiasm for chess!

Digitized by Google

The Berlin Chess Club, at its annual meeting in October, decided to have three classes in its winter tourney. For class I. there was to be a theoretical contest with two rounds, the opening in every game being the Bishop's gambit. In the other classes the tourneys were to be free as in former years. They began on November 7th.

Southern Counties Union.—Teams of 16 players a-side, representing Kent and Sussex, met at Redhill, on Saturday, November 25th, to contest their match in the Southern Counties Championship, and after a keen fight honours were divided, each side winning 4 games and drawing 8. Capital arrangements for the match were made by the officials of the Redhill Club.

Newcastle Chronicle Trophy Competition.—This season's entry has proved thoroughly representative and successful. The competitors include members of the following clubs: Durham, 16; Spennymoor, 16; Bishop Auckland, 16; Stockton, 12; the remaining 52 are from Newcastle and the surrounding districts; total, 128. Play has already started and is proceeding satisfactorily.

The new quarters of the Vienna Chess Club contain ten good-sized rooms devoted to play. There are restaurants for smokers and for non-smokers, a billiard room, and a ladies' saloon, cloak room, kitchen, reading and conversation rooms, and in fact every possible convenience and comfort. The membership totals 371, and the annual subscription is 20 gulden, or about 35 shillings.

A meeting of the council of the Queensland Chess Association was held at Brisbane on September 12th. The chief business was to consider the proposal of the Sydney Chess Club for an inter-colonial match, to be played on November 9th. It was resolved to accept the challenge, and to ask the Sydney Club to make the necessary arrangements at their end, as the match of course would be played by telegraph.

Reading.—A new club was established at Reading, on September 25th, and the first meeting took place at the club-room, No. 30, Friar Street, on October 5th, when the necessary preliminary business was successfully disposed of. The meeting nights are Tuesday and Thursday, from 6 to 10-30 p.m. Thirty-three gentlemen have already become members. The hon. secretary is Mr. John Slade, Ingelow, Denmark Road, Reading.

We notice with pleasure that in the November issue of *The Leisure Hour*, there was started a chess column which is to appear regularly. No less than ten guineas are offered for prizes in various competitions, and the Editor promises 'more to follow.' He says 'substantial prizes will frequently be offered in connection with various phases of the game.' Address: Chess Editor, *The Leisure Hour*, 56, Paternoster Row, London E.C.

Digitized by Google

We hear that in the Paris International Tourney next year the first drawn games are to be played over again. This, of course, will prolong the tourney, but it will give a chance to players who, deeming themselves better than their opponents, could not do more than draw because they had to play the defence, whereas in the second game they will have the attack. This plan was tried in the New York Tourney of 1889, at the suggestion of Mr. Steinitz.

The projected match between Mr. Lasker, the world's champion, and M. Janowsky has fallen through, owing to a dispute between them as to the number of games which were to be played. Mr. Lasker refused to agree to more than eight games up; M. Janowski insisted on ten. In every duel we believe the challenged party has the choice of weapons, and if this holds good in chess duels, Mr. Lasker is certainly in the right, and M. Janowski, if he were in earnest in bringing about the contest, ought to have conceded the point to his opponent.

M. Schirmer writes to the *Stratégie*, that "Kieff has organised a tourney between the students of the town, and that they propose to set on foot one still more important. Prince Dadian, of Mingrelia, whose brilliant play is much admired, has been recognised as the strongest player there. His last victory was against M. Saloucha, professor of music in the cadets' corps, although the latter won four games following with M. Levin, who is esteemed stronger. Mons. Levin won a match against M. Tchigorin in consultation, and his friends think that he may aspire to the championship."

M. Rosenthal announces in his chess column of the *Monde Illustré* that the President of the French Republic has donated some very find works of art as prizes for the International Tourney of 1900 at Paris. The committee have also raised 15,000 fr. (£600) in subscriptions, so that the success of the Tourney is now assured, and their next move will be to sent, a copy of the forthcoming programme to each of the noted experts who have already promised to compete. The competitors will have to present themselves at the Grand Cercle des Echecs, 16, Boulevard Montmartre, on May 15th.

The *Schachfreund* says, that some years ago, in 1889, the late Baron Kolisch bequeathed a fund to the Vienna Chess Club for the purpose of holding periodical national tourneys. The first of these events is to take place, beginning on December 17th, at the new quarters of that club, 2, Wallnerstrasse. The best Austria-Hungarian players are expected to take part in the tourney, including Maróczy and Charousek The prizes consist of 1,000 fr., 750 fr., 600 fr., 500 fr., 400 fr., 300 fr., 200 fr., 150 fr., 100 fr., and 50 fr., surely a very liberal allowance for such a restricted contest. The maximum number of competitors will be 16; entrance fee, 40 fr.

Digitized by Google

In connection with the celebration of its 25th year, the Frankfort Chess Club has determined to raise the standard of local strength of play, and of interest in the game, by establishing an annual contest for the championship of the city. The prize is a silver cup worth 200 marks (about £10), which must be won either two years in succession, or three years in all, to become the property of the victor. In addition to holding the cups he will receive a silver memorial shield, and will bear for one year the title "Chess Master of Frankfort." The contests will take place in the evenings during the winter months, each competitor playing one game with every other, and there will be no entrance fees.

The Worcester Chess Club is carrying out an idea which is admirable alike for its prettiness and appropriateness. The club commissioned the eminent firm of art-silversmiths, Messrs. Fattorini & Sons, of Bradford, to devise a series of prizes. The result is a set of chess pieces, beautifully modelled in fine government-stamped silver, the elaboration being artistically carried out in the correct Staunton pattern. Every detail is not only complete, but so delicately and refinedly rendered that each prize is a master-piece. The prizes vary in importance according to their value on the chessboard. The notion is one which is certain to commend itself to other clubs; it is too excellent to be ignored.

Somerset County Association.—The annual general meeting took place at the Church Institute, Bath, on November 6th, with Mr. H. C. Moore in the chair. The report stated that matches had been won against Wiltshire and Gloucestershire, in the Southern Counties Union contest—but in the final round Somerset was defeated by Surrey. The accounts show the small deficit of 1s. 6d. After the adoption of the report and balance sheet, Mr. H. C. Moore was re-elected president, and Mr. F. Melluish was elected secretary *vice* Mr. W. H. Cuttwell, who was unable to accept office. Mrs. Davidson, Mr. H. W. Trenchard. and Mr L. T. Knight were elected delegates to the Southern Counties Union, and it was decided to invite the Union to hold a meeting in Bath.

Chess in Scotland.—The first round of ties in the "Richardson" Cup Competition is now being played off. As it happens none of the strong clubs have been drawn against each other, but rather the strong against the weak—so that there is not much excitement. Burns (Glasgow) has beaten Stirling, and Falkirk has beaten Perth. The Falkirk team is stronger than is generally supposed, and should be heard of further.

The Glasgow, Edinburgh, and Dundee clubs should have little difficulty in disposing of their respective opponents.

It is perhaps a pity that so many of the weaker clubs should thus have a hopeless task to begin with, but such is the luck of the ballot.

An important match was played at Dundee, on November 17th, between Edinburgh and Dundee. Each side had seventeen representatives engaged, and after a very hard contest Edinburgh won by 7 to 6, the remaining 4 games being draws.

Digitized by Google

Northern Counties Chess Union.—A meeting of the acting executive is to be held at Leeds, on December 2nd, for the purpose of considering the following suggested programme for the present season:—

(*a*) To hold a Tournament for the Championship of the Northern Counties (say in February or March next); also a handicap contest, and to provide suitable prizes..

(*b*) To arrange a correspondence tournament, with prizes.

(*c*) To institute inter-county match contests, and to provide a trophy to be held by the successful county.

(*d*) To arrange matches with other unions.

(*e*) To co-operate with the officials of the Midland Counties Association and the Southern Counties Union in any effort to establish a National Chess Union.

During the past month a circular appealing for strong financial support was sent to every club in the eight Northern Counties which comprise the working area of the Union.

Professor Rice, the donor of the now famous American chess trophy for the Universities' cable matches, has suggested certain rules for the governance of these international contests, and the control of the trophy, of which the following is a summary. First, a board of eight trustees of the trophy to be appointed. Secondly, the control of the matches to be vested in a committee of four on each side of the Atlantic, chosen from the chess clubs of Cambridge, Oxford, Columbia, Harvard, Princeton, and Yale. Thirdly, in every match each country shall be represented by at least six native-born University students. Fourthly, any of the above-mentioned Universities (being on the losing side) may send a challenge before November 1st to the University holding the trophy, which challenge must be accepted by December 1st. Fifthly, if none of the above-named Universities send a challenge, then any University of the losing country may send a challenge before December 15th.

In accordance with these rules, Cambridge received a challenge on November 9th, from Dr. Broughton, on behalf of Columbia, Harvard, and Princeton, which was to be accepted on November 16th, probably on the part of Oxford also. The match will most likely take place in April. Though it is only necessary for one University to issue, and one to accept a challenge, yet the others may take part in a match when arranged.

The recent exhibition given by Mr. H. N. Pillsbury, at the Brooklyn Chess Club, was perhaps one of the most remarkable of its kind ever given in America. Twenty-four members and friends of the club sat down at twelve boards to participate in a blindfold exhibition against the American champion. The team was composed of the strongest players of the organization, and at table No. 1 were Mr. F. J. Marshall, the young American master, and Dr. J. B. Kopf, who managed to draw their game. The combatants were arranged as follows: four players encountered the master singly, four parties consisted of two players each, and four parties of three

Digitized by Google

each. The play lasted six hours and fifty-five minutes, during which time Mr. Pillsbury made 432 moves, winning 7 games, losing 3, and drawing 2. During the afternoon of the same day, Mr. Pillsbury also gave an illustration of his mnemonic power. He requested the audience to write on thirty slips of paper thirty different words, and, after having been read out, the slips were distributed among the audience. He asked someone to call out either the number or the word, and in each instance he supplied either the number or the word. He then repeated the moves of four games which he had played blindfold in exhibitions throughout the country, the moves being shown on four large chess boards for the benefit of the spectators. The game on the third board, a Philidor's Defence, was specially interesting, as it contained remarkable combinations, involving many sacrifices. Mr. Pillsbury next played a game of draughts, *sans voir*, against Mr. W. E. Connell, the Brooklyn expert, and won.—*New Orleans Times Democrat.*

Yorkshire.—The following are the final results of the present season's County Tournaments:—

Class A (28 competitors).—First prize, value £4 4s., and Championship, Mr. G. H. Harrison, Sheffield; second prize, £2 2s., Mr. J. A. Woollard, Keighley.

Class B (19 competitors).—First prize, value £3 3s., Mr. S. Holden, Leeds; second, value £1 11s. 6d., Mr. A. J. Smith, Malton.

Class C (27 competitors).—First prize, value £2 2s., Mr. E. Weston, junr., Sheffield; second, £1 1s., Mr. W. Baker, Malton.

Mr. G. H. Harrison, winner of Class A contest, was born in Sheffield, on August 12th, 1863, and he is the first representative of that City who has won the Championship. He competed in 1897 and 1898, and on each occasion won the local preliminary qualifying contest, but succumbed in the first round of the final tournament. In the recent contest he met, in the preliminary round, Mr. E. G. Spears, of Sheffield, and they played five games—the first four resulted in draws. Mr. Harrison next defeated Mr. E. Foster, Sheffield, and then entered the tournament proper, in which his opponents were Mr. A. Baker, Huddersfield; Mr. W. G. North, Hull (winner of 1898 tournament), and Mr. J. A. Woollard, Keighley. Mr. Harrison has been intimately identified with Sheffield chess for about 15 years. Some ten years ago he assisted in forming a chess club in connection with the Sheffield Y.M.C.A., and he has been secretary of this chess club since the day of foundation. He has won several prizes in local tournaments, and for the past eight years has represented Sheffield consistently in the "Woodhouse" Challenge Cup contests. He played for Yorkshire against Lancashire in 1898, and won his game. His style of play is very cautious — he favours Fianchetto developments, whether first or second player—when defending he is very partial to Paulsen's variation of the Sicilian.

Birmingham and District.—All the clubs are now in full swing, and matches are proceeding right merrily. Some of the suburban clubs, such as Erdington and King's Heath, are particularly active. The latter recently made a presentation to their late captain and secretary, Messrs. W. McMillan

Digitized by Google

and E. A. Jones. A rather bad feature is conspicuous occasionally in the matches of some of the smaller clubs; we speak of the precious care which some comparatively new and inexperienced players have of their "reputations," unfinished and adjudicated games being far too common. The best remedy would seem to be the more general adoption of clocks, and a fairly rapid time-limit. The Bohemian Chess Club has a sumptuous new home at "Ye Yecca" Smoking Café, Church Street, Birmingham, and is entering on an extended list of fixtures, to include Leeds, Derby, North Staffordshire League, &c. A league match between this club and Birmingham St. George's resulted in favour of the Saints by 5½ to 1½, with a game —Hollins *v.* Hyde—unfinished, since adjudicated drawn. The Handsworth Club also drew with the Bohemians, 4½ each, Mr. Billington accounting for Mr. Hyde at the top board. The Y.M.C.A. gained a fine victory over the Bohemian Club by 8 to 5, and the visit of the Bohemian Chess Club to Worcester, on Saturday, November 18th, brought about a draw of 4½ each. Mr. F. G. Jones secured a draw against Mr. Bellingham, who captained the Bohemian side, by sterling play. The new Oratory Chess Club has twice proved considerably stronger than the Smethwick second team, but they had no chance against the full strength of Erdington, who won 9-3. The chess column in the *County Express* (Stourbridge) was recently relinquished through pressure of work by Mr. Bellingham, and is now conducted by Mr. C. H. Sherrard, M.A., the well-known Stourbridge (and Kent) player.

The Midland Counties Chess Association county matches will soon be focussing the interest of Midland chess players. Oxfordshire met Northamptonshire on Thursday, November 23rd, and Nottinghamshire met Leicestershire on Saturday, November 25th, the latter of each pair playing at home. In the second round, eight of the ten counties will be playing. Worcestershire will be weakened by the loss of Mr. Sherrard, who has thrown in his lot with Kent. Staffordshire will be stronger.

Later.—The first league match between Y.M.C.A. and the Bohemians was won by the former by 5½ to 2½, but the latter came three short and had to suffer the penalties. Nottinghamshire finished up two in front of Leicestershire, with the top game—Atkins *v.* Marriott—for adjudication by Mason, the former claiming a win. Nine of the twelve games, Northamptonshire *v.* Oxfordshire, gave a balance of one to the latter, three games remaining undecided, in two of which Northampton claim the advantage.

London.—The London chess season is now in full swing.

The Ladies Chess Club is always a centre of interest; its representatives have won their first match in the League competition, their opponents being Herne Hill; final score, Ladies 4½, Herne Hill 3½. A second victory in the League competition was recorded on the 7th ult., Polytechnic being defeated by 6 to 2. On November 6th, the Ladies defeated London Hospitals by 9½ to 2½. Mrs. Anderson leads in the Winter Tournament of the club. Mrs. Bowles gave a lecture at the club on the 4th of November, on "How to take advantage of odds."

The City of London Chess Club is very active. On November 16th a match against North London was won by 19 to 6. In the Championship and Winter Tournaments good progress is being made. M 2*a*

Digitized by Google

On the 16th November, Hampstead beat a mixed team of Metropolitan players by 9½ to 8½. On the 23rd November, a match was played between Insurance and London and Westminster Bank; result, 5½ each, with 1 game left for adjudication. Battersea has beaten Ibis by 8 to 1, with 1 unfinished; and has defeated South Norwood by 10½ to 1½ in the Surrey Trophy Competition. South Norwood lost 1 game by default. Battersea also defeated Thornton Heath, on November 4th, by 21½ to 5½. Sydenham and Forrest Hill Club has defeated West Norwood by 5 to 3.

Toynbee Hall is coming to the front, but it cannot yet hold its own against the stronger clubs. It lost to a mixed team of the Spread Eagle Club by 12 to 8, and a similar team of Ludgate Circus by 4½ to 2½.

The Metropolitan Club is now very active, and considerable progress has been made in the various tournaments.

On Thursday, November 23rd, the members of the North London Club gave a complimentary dinner to their secretary, Mr. C. E. Biaggini, who had held office for 18 years. The dinner was followed by some excellent musical items, but the event of the evening was the presentation to Mr. Biaggini of a gold watch chain, and a cheque for the balance of the sum which had been contributed spontaneously by the members of the club. In the absence through illness of the president, Dr. Hunt, the presentation was made by Dr. Ebenezer Prout, who remarked that the present proud position held by the club was due mainly to Mr. Biaggini's exertions Loud and prolonged applause greeted Mr. Biaggini on rising to respond. He thanked the members of the club for their handsome gift, and assured them that, though pressure of business had forced him to relinquish the secretaryship, he hoped to remain for many years an active member of the North London Club. The evening will long be pleasantly remembered by those present

---

London League Competition.—Play in the various divisions of the League has made progress, though it is impossible yet to pick out winner.

In the 'A' division, Insurance defeated Athenæum, on November 1st. On the 6th November, Ludgate Circus defeated East London by 13 to 7. On the same day Lee played West London, the final score being Lee 10, West London 4, with 6 games unfinished, and these being adjudicated Lee was the winner. On November 9th, Metropolitan beat Hampstead by 15 to 5. The same evening Battersea brilliantly defeated North London by 10½ to 5½, with 4 games unfinished. On the 20th November, North London won against Ludgate Circus by 15 to 5, but the losers were 5 men short. The same evening East London showed what it could do by defeating Lee by 11½ to 5½, with 3 unfinished games. On November 21st, Battersea defeated Athenæum by 12½ to 7½; Athenæum lost 3 games by forfeit. On November 23rd, a match was played between Spread Eagle and Hampstead, the score being Spread Eagle 10, Hampstead 6, and 4 games left for adjudication.

In the "A" division the leaders are Battersea, Insurance, Metropolitan, and Spread Eagle, each of which has scored 2 out of 2. Then come North London, 2 out of 3; East London, 1 out of 2; Lee, Ludgate

Digitized by Google

Circus, and West London, each 1 out of 3; and lastly Athenæum and Hampstead, with 0 out of 3.

In the "C" division the leaders are Ladies, 2 out of 2; Toynbee Hill, 1 out of 1; and Hearne Hill and Polytechnic each 2 out of 3. In the "D" division the leaders are Local Government Board, 2 out of 2; and North Kensington, 1 out of 1.

GAME No. 1,835.

The following game was awarded the prize offered by Mr. Martinez, the president of the Manhattan Chess Club, for the best game played in the Inter-state chess match between New York and Pennsylvania at the recent Saratoga meeting of the New York State Chess Association.

Sicilian Defence.

WHITE. Mr. LIPSCHUTZ.	BLACK. Mr. STUART.
1 P—K 4	1 P—Q B 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 P—Q 4	3 P × P
4 Kt × P	4 Kt—B 3
5 Kt—Q B 3	5 P—K Kt 3
6 B—K 3	6 B—Kt 2
7 B—K 2	7 P—Q 3
8 Castles	8 Castles
9 P—K R 3	

Here Q—Q 2 might have been played at once, in order to exchange the Black Bishops.

	9 B—Q 2
10 Q—Q 2	10 P—Q R 3

..... Black is somewhat slow in his proceedings on the Queen's wing. R—Q B sq, followed by Q—R 4, was a good continuation.

11 Q R—Q sq	11 P—Q Kt 4
12 Kt × Kt	12 B × Kt
13 P—K B 3	13 R—B sq
14 Kt—Q 5	14 B × Kt
15 P × B	15 Kt—Q 2
16 P—B 3	16 Kt—Kt 3
17 B—Q 4	17 B × B
18 Q × B	18 Kt—R 5
19 Q—Q 2	19 Q—B 2
20 R—B 2	20 K R—Q sq
21 P—K B 4	21 Kt—B 4
22 B—B 3	22 Q—Q 2

....The fixed Pawn at K 2, which cannot be advanced without weakening the Queen's Pawn, causes Black difficulties. It seems difficult to employ the pieces on the King's side, whilst the possession of the Queen's Bishop's file cannot be turned to account yet.

23 Q—K 3	23 R—B 2
24 P—K Kt 4	24 P—K B 3
25 B—Kt 2	25 K—Kt 2
26 R—K 2	26 R—K sq

Digitized by Google

27	Q—Q 4	27 K—B 2
28	Q R—K sq	28 Kt—R 5
29	Q—B 2	29 Kt—B 4
30	Q—R 4	30 K—Kt 2
31	P—Kt 5	31 P—B 4
32	Q—R 6 ch	32 K—Kt sq
33	P—K R 4	33 Kt—Q 6
34	R—K B sq	34 R—B 5
35	P—R 5	

This attack, involving the sacrifice of the exchange, is pretty, though it appears to be forced. Against the best defence, however, it should only have led to a draw.

		35 Kt × B P
36	R × Kt	36 R × R
37	P × P	37 P—K 4
38	P × P *e.p.*	

See Diagram.

38 Q—K Kt 2

.....Here it seems that Black could have saved the game by Q—Q R 2 ch first; *e.g.*, 38..., Q—R 2 ch; 39 K—R 2, Q—Kt 2 (anything else would lose; for instance, 39..., R—K 2 ?; 40 P × P ch !, R × P; 41 P—K 7 and wins); 40 P—K 7, Q × Q ch; 41 P × Q, R—R 5 ch; 42 K—Kt 3, R × R P; 43 B—B 6, R × P ch; 44 K—B 4, K—B 2; 45 B × R ch, K × R; 46 K × P, and the game seems to be a draw.

39	P × P ch	39 Q × P
40	P—K 7	40 R—K Kt 5
41	K—B sq	41 R × B

.....Q × Q would not have been any better.

42	K × R	42 R × P
43	Q × Q ch	43 R × Q
44	K—Kt 3	44 K—B 2
45	K—B 4	45 P—Kt 5

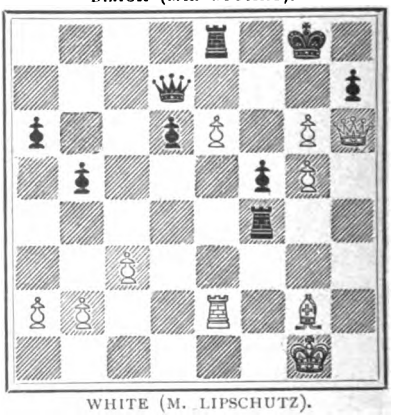
.....Black cannot save the King's Bishop's Pawn, and White wins now easily with the King's Knight's Pawn.

46	K × P	46 R—R 5
47	P—Kt 6 ch	47 K—B sq
48	R—K 4	48 R—R 4 ch
49	K—B 6	49 Resigns.

Position after White's 38th move :—

P × P *e.p.*

BLACK (MR. STUART).



WHITE (M. LIPSCHUTZ).

GAME No. 1,836.

Played in the recent Russian Tourney.

Sicilian Defence.

NOTES BY R. TEICHMAN.

WHITE. 'ALEXIEFF' (Iankowitz).	BLACK. M. SCHIFFERS.
1 P—K 4	1 P—Q B 4
2 P—K Kt 3	

This attack, which was introduced, I believe, by Louis Paulsen, is not as strong as the usual continuations with Kt—K B 3 and P—Q 4.

	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 2	3 Kt—B 3
4 Kt—K 2	4 P—K 3
5 P—Q 3	5 P—Q 4
6 Kt—Q 2	6 B—K 2
7 Castles	7 Castles
8 P—K R 3	

There is no reason why this weakening move should have been made.

Digitized by Google

	8 P—K 4	

.....By this move Black turns into an open game with advantage.

9	K—R 2	9 P × P
10	Kt × P	10 Kt × Kt
11	B × Kt	11 P—K B 4
12	B × Kt	12 P × B

.....Although Black has now two Bishops and some open files, it seems to me very doubtful, whether his chances of attack are a sufficient compensation for his weak and isolated Pawns on the Queen's wing.

13	P—K B 4	13 P × P
14	Kt × P	14 P—K Kt 4
15	Kt—Kt 2	15 B—K 3

.....Of course B—Q 3, which looks much stronger, would have been met by Q—R 5.

16	B—Q 2	16 B—B 3
17	B—B 3	17 B × B
18	P × B	18 Q—B 3
19	Q—Q 2	19 K—R sq
20	R—B 2	20 R—K Kt sq
21	Q R—K B sq	21 Q R—K B sq
22	Q—K 3	22 Q—R 3

.....Black must of course play for attack *à tout prix*, as he cannot defend his scattered Pawns.

23	Q—K 5 ch	23 R—B 3

.....The check is very inconvenient; if R—Kt 2, then Q × P attacking the Rook. But the move made places this Rook in a very dangerous position.

24	Kt—K 3	

Here P—K Kt 4 would seem to have been better, in fact, it seems to win. Black dare not answer P—B 5 on account of Kt × P, and if, for instance, R—K B sq, then P × P, and White should win.

		24 P—B 5
25	P—Kt 4	25 R—K B sq
26	Kt—B 5	26 B × Kt
27	P × B	27 P—Kt 5
28	R × P	

R—K Kt 2 seems still to give fair chances of drawing; at least I do not see a decisive continuation for Black after this. The move made loses very quickly.

		28 Q × P ch
29	K—Kt sq	29 Q—Kt 6 ch
30	K—R sq	30 K—Kt sq
31	R × P ch	31 Q × R
32	Resigns.	

GAME No. 1,837.

Ruy Lopez.

WHITE. M. LEVINTSKY.	BLACK. M. TCHIGORIN.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Q Kt 5	3 Kt—B 3
4 Castles	4 P—Q 3
5 P—Q 4	5 Kt—Q 2

..... Tchigorin's well-known defence. The idea is to avoid the exchange of the Pawn at Q 4, which gives White much the freer game.

6	P × P	6 Kt (B 3) × P
7	Kt—Q 4	7 P—Q R 3
8	B—K 2	8 Kt—K B 3
9	P—K B 4	9 Kt—B 3
10	B—B 3	10 Kt × Kt
11	Q × Kt	11 B—K 2
12	B—K 3	12 Castles
13	P—K R 3	13 R—K sq
14	Kt—B 3	14 Kt—Q 2
15	Kt—Q 5	

This premature move gives Black a chance to free his game by the advance of the Queen's Pawn. R—Q sq was obviously a good move.

		15 B—B sq

Digitized by Google

16	Q R—Q sq	16 P—Q B 3
17	Kt—B 3	17 P—Q 4
18	Q—Q 2	

Best. Of course, if P × P, B—B 4 wins a piece. White has still the best of the game.

		18 P × P
19	Kt × P	19 Q—B 2
20	K R—K sq	20 Kt—Kt 3

....It appears very difficult to suggest a line of play which would enable Black to develop his pieces, but this move looks bad and should lose.

21	Q—R 5	21 P—Q B 4

..... The only move, for if Kt—Q 4, R × Kt wins a piece.

22	P—Q Kt 4	

I fail to see why White did not simply capture the Pawn; *e.g.*, 22 B × P, R × Kt; 23 B × B ! (much better than B × Kt), R × R ch; 24 R × R, B—K 3 (if K × B, Q—Kt 4 ch mates in two moves); 25 B—Q B 5, Kt—Q 4; 26 Q × Q, and White should win the endgame easily.

		22 B—B 4
23	Kt × P	23 R × B

..... .This clever sacrifice of the exchange now enables Black to equalise matters.

24	R × R	24 Q × P
25	R—B 3	25 Kt—B 5
26	R × Kt	

The best under the circumstances. If Q—R 4, Kt—Kt 7 winning.

		26 Q × R
27	Kt × P	27 B × P
28	B—Q 5	

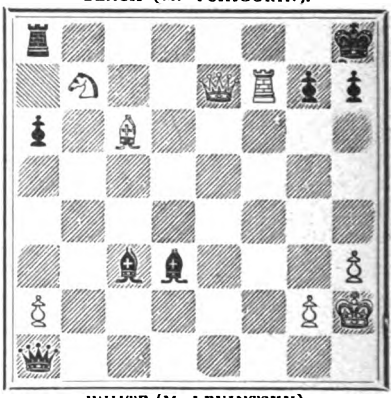
The play from here to the end is full of ingenious devices on both sides; but there is the general impression that White should have done better and that, at least, he should not have lost.

		28 Q—B 5
29	R—K B sq	29 Q—Q 5 ch
30	K—R sq	30 B—Q 6
31	R × P	31 K—R sq
32	B—B 6	32 B × P
33	Q—B 7	33 Q—R 8 ch
34	K—R 2	34 B—B 6
35	Q—K 7	

Position after White's 35th move:—

Q—K 7.

BLACK (M. TCHIGORIN).



WHITE (M. LEVINTSKY).

The situation is now very critical, and it is difficult to say who is in greater danger. I think White might have played Kt—Q 8 at once, threatening mate, and would then have been able to draw at least. The position is interesting and full of possibilities of brilliant combinations.

		35 B—K 4 ch
36	P—Kt 3	36 Q × P ch
37	B—Kt 2	37 R—K Kt sq
38	R—B 3	38 B—K 5
39	Kt—Q 6	39 B—Q 4
40	Q × B	

Here Kt—B 7 ch would have given White very good chances of drawing, Bishops of different colour being left.

		40 B × R
41	Q—Kt 2	

Futile brilliancy; Black is left with the exchange and a Pawn to the good, and must win.

		41 Q—Q 4
42	B × B	42 Q × Kt
43	Resigns.	

Digitized by Google

GAME No. 1,826.

Consultation game, played in July last, at the Palermo Chess Club. Score and Notes from *Ruy Lopez* and *L'eco degli Scacchi*. The notes from *L'eco degli Scacchi* are by Messrs. A. and V. Noto.

Ruy Lopez.

EXTRACTS FROM NOTES BY A. & V. NOTO, in *L'eco degli Scacchi*.

WHITE.	BLACK.
E. CARTA SATTA,	G. GANDINETTI,
L. E. DAGNINO,	A. NOTO,
C. ZANGHI.	V. NOTO.

1	P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2	Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3	B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3
4	B—R 4	4 B—Kt 5
5	P—Q B 3	5 B—R 4
6	Castles	6 K Kt—K 2
7	P—Q Kt 4	

This weakens the Queen's wing; we don't think the attack thus initiated is perfectly sound.—Noto.

Alapin gives at this point 7 P—Q 4 and 7 Kt—R 3. The attack by White is worthy of consideration.

		7 B—Kt 3
8	P—Q 4	8 P × P
9	Kt × P	9 B × Kt

.....9 B × Kt? A grave error, not the ultimate cause of the loss of the game. Black having destroyed White's centre builds it up again. With 9 Castles the game could be considered equal.—Noto.

10	P × B	10 Kt × Kt P

....The taking of this Pawn is very risky; it was more prudent to Castle.

11	B—K Kt 5	11 Castles
12	Kt—B 3	12 P—Q Kt 4 ?

.....Not good; it is difficult to find a better. If 12 P—Q 4, 13 Q—Kt 3, P—Q Kt 4! [Q—Q 3???]; 14 P—K 5, 14 Q × Kt, P—K B 3!; 15 B—Kt 3, P × B; 16 Kt × Q P, and wins.—Noto.

.....Black's position was already compromised; this makes matters worse. A little better was 12 P—Q 4, and if 13 Q—Kt 3, to continue with Q—Q 3 [Surely this cannot be good, for White could continue with 14 P—K 5, winning a piece.—*B. C. M.*]; 14 P—R 3, Q Kt—B 3, &c.

13	B—Kt 3	13 P—Q 3

.....If 13 K—R sq, 14 P—K 5 could prevent the advancement of K B P.—Noto.

... .Better K—R sq, so as to be able to advance K B P. The Q B could then be developed at Kt 2.

14	P—K B 4	14 K—R sq

....Now it is too late.

15	P—K 5	15 Q—Q 2
16	P—Q R 3	16 Q Kt—B 3
17	P—Q 5	17 Kt—Q sq

.....We should have preferred 17 Kt—R 4 *or* P × P; 18 P × Kt, Kt × P, remaining with three Pawns for a Kt.

18	B—B 2	18 Kt—B 4

....Better was 18 P—K R 3, and if 19 Q—Q 3 (if 19 Q—R 5, K—Kt sq, &c.), then Kt—B 4; 20 Q—R 3, K—Kt sq, &c.

19	R—B 3	19 P—K R 3

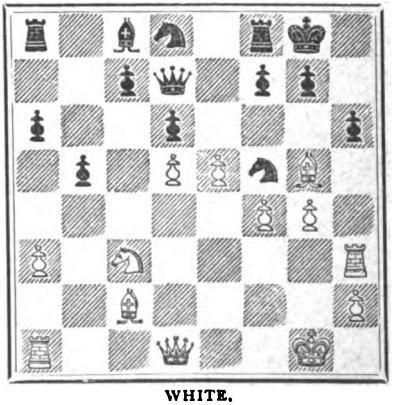
.....P—Q B 3 might have been tried, so as to play afterwards Q—R 2 ch and Q—Q 5.

20	R—R 3	20 K—Kt sq
21	P—K Kt 4	

Position after White's 21st move:—

P—K Kt 4.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Digitized by Google

	21 Kt—K 2	

.....Decidedly Black wishes to keep in reserve all his forces, and does not attempt to open out a little—even with some slight sacrifice. Now it appears to us with 21..., Kt—K 6, Black could have obtained a little freedom of action. Here is a continuation which appears best for White: 22 R × Kt, P × B; 23 B—B 5 (*or* 23 Q—Q 3, Q × P ch; 24 R—Kt 3, Q—R 5; 25 R × P, P—K B 3; 26 P × P, R × P, &c.), Q—K 2; 24 Q—Q 3, P—K Kt 3; 25 K P × P, Q × P; 26 Kt—K 4, B × B (or Q Kt 3); 27 P × B, Q—K 2; 28 P—K B 6, Q—Q 2; 29 Kt × P, Q—B 4; 30 Q—Q 4, Kt—Kt 2; 31 K—R sq. Kt—Q 3, &c.

22	Q—Q 3 !	22 P—K Kt 3
23	R × P	23 Q × P ch
24	K—R sq	24 R—K sq ?

....Kt—B 4 was not so bad.

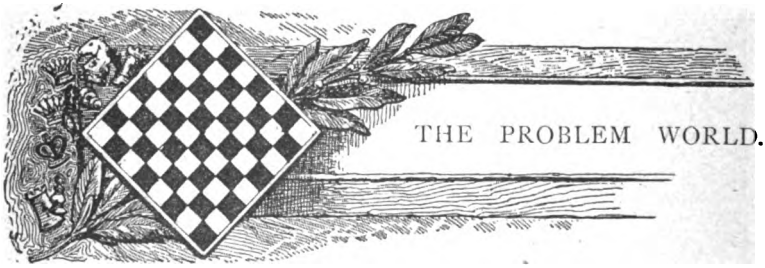
.....If 24 Kt—B 4 ?, 25 B—Q sq, Kt × R; 26 B × Q, Kt × B; 27 Q—Kt 3, and gains also the Kt.—Noto.

25	B—B 6	25 K—B sq
26	R—K Kt sq	26 Q—B 4 ?
27	R—R 8 ch	27 Kt—Kt sq
28	Q—Q sq	28 Q—Q 2
29	Q—R 5	29 Q—R 6

White announced mate in five moves.

An elegant termination to a game conducted in an admirable manner by White.—Noto.

1 R × Kt ch, K × R; 2 R × P ch, K—B sq; 3 R—Kt 8 ch, K × R; 4 Q—Kt 5 ch, K moves, Q—Kt 7 *mate*. A very elegant finish.



All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21, Nelson Road, Stroud Green, London, N.

"SYDNEY MORNING HERALD" PROBLEM TOURNEY.

TO THE PROBLEM EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR,

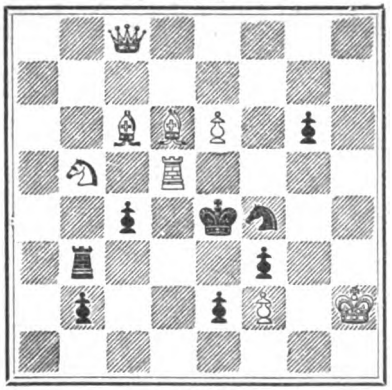
As some points in my previous letter to you appear to have been misunderstood, whilst others I contend have been badly misrepresented, I claim the privilege, which in strict fairness is always accorded in such cases, to be allowed to place these matters before your readers in what I conceive to be their proper prospective.

One allusion has been obscurely touched upon, hinting at immunity for irregular action on the part of one class of competitors. As comment, I say frankly I am opposed to any such exemption in tourney competitions; though not, I trust, from want of sympathy with misfortune, but for the simple yet sufficient reason that irregularities whenever they occur are calculated to place *bona fide* entrants at a serious disadvantage. I consider therefore that the proper course is to make known all such cases, in order that they may be rectified; and I am also of opinion it would only be the intentional deceiver who would feel aggrieved at such a course being taken.

Referring now to the last paragraph of your review on page 314, your remarks are based on a hint I gave, and it was only a hint, that certain Black forces (two Bishops and a Pawn) were not essential features of *The House*

Digitized by Google

BLACK.



WHITE.
Mate in two.

problem. Seeing that from the question you interpolate concerning the Pawn at *b* 6, I do not seem to have made myself understood, I now amplify my remark with the aid of the appended diagram which illustrates *The House* problem minus the black forces referred to, whilst the useless Pawn from *b* 6 takes up a position at *b* 2. An examination of this diagram will disclose the fact that the theme of the problem has not been affected in any way; at the same time the position is free from flaws. Therefore, from the economic point of view the *inutility* of the Black forces referred to is made manifest. I am quite aware that you point to the interlacing of the Rook and Bishop as the author's justification for their presence in the problem, but inasmuch as the interlacing conceit adds nothing to the problem as such, I submit with all due respect that the problem lacks cogency.

Coming now to Mr. Mackenzie's contribution, the "little feeble impertinences" interspersed throughout his remarks are harmless enough, and so also are his numerous word-twistings. He himself has shown that the new circumstance adduced does not mend matters much, whilst he fails entirely to show that *The House* position was not the first one published, and that the *Herald* problem was.

What, however, I desire to come to close grip with is his wonderful proof of the alleged inaccuracy in a phrase of mine referring to the identity of the leading mates. The innuendo commences in the latter part of his second paragraph, and opens with the following sentence: "The truth is that in each problem the chief mate, that which follows Black's strongest move (K × R) is entirely different, and forms a vital feature of distinction between the two positions." In the sentence quoted it will be noticed the thing *premised* is, that Black's strongest move is K × R. Now, I have always been led to suppose that the strongest move on the part of the defence is the one which exerts the most potent influence in compelling the strategy associated with the key-move! If this is the correct view, and I have no doubt of it whatever in my own mind, then, the strongest move on the part of Black is not K × R, as Mr. Mackenzie is anxious for us to believe, but Kt × R !, since the latter move is the one that not only decides which way the key-piece must move, but also determines the very square it must occupy in its new position. As an absolute matter of fact the move K × R is at the lower end of the scale *strategically*. Having thus shown the groundless nature of the foundation on which Mr. Mackenzie has built his structure, including his dilemma, the consequences which follow therefrom are obvious. I need not therefore pursue the matter further.

54, Navarino Road,
9th October, 1899.

H. CUDMORE.

CHESS PUZZLES.—We do not think that as far as problem composing and solving is concerned Christmas chess is quite in a moribund condition, still we believe that as there is just now a full fund of amusement and study to be extracted from observation of current events, we should not be justified in banishing from our chronicles, topics of passing, if not surpassing interest, in order to devote much space to fantastic conceptions.

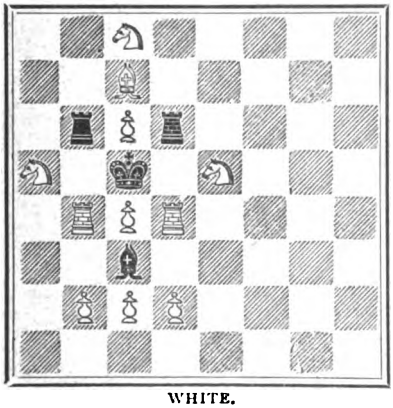
Digitized by Google

In order, however, that those who like a little of the frivolous at Yuletide, we give the following two neat puzzles, the first of which has been presented to us by our esteemed correspondent from Dungalore. The second is contributed by a correspondent who signs as "H. Echsler." The author refers to his pretty enigma as an "allegory or parable," and designates it, "A Chess Charade." The reading of the simple story will doubtless occasion some perplexity as to its intended meaning, and we are curious to know how many readers of the *B.C.M.* will interpret its subtle references.

DIAMOND CHESS PUZZLE, BY ROBT. J. BLAND.

POSITION NO. I.

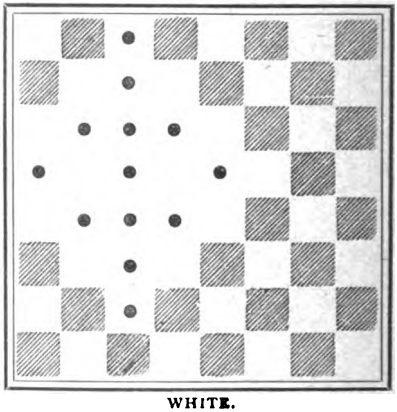
BLACK.



WHITE.

POSITION NO. II.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Conditions of the Puzzle—Mate the Black King in a number of moves, which would compel the Black and White to occupy the position given in Diagram II., the pieces being represented by dots after solution.

"A CHESS CHARADE," BY H. ECHSLER.

Little Princess Alba was happy. She had just been told that she might go for a walk through the public squares.

The King was at his Confessional, and (as was invariably the custom) all the adjoining apartments were empty.

The Queen's Courtiers were of course to be the Princess's attendants, but just then they were not in their own apartments, though within the precincts of the palace. The impetuous Princess, however, without waiting for them, started out at once. But no sooner had she left the palace than she would have turned back, for in the distance she saw Sable, the terrible King of the Black Country, standing at the entrance of his watch tower; and the moment that she came into his line of sight his dusky majesty took notice of her temerity, and set out to capture her.

By this time the Courtiers (who had been found and severely reprimanded for not being at their proper quarters), were ready to attend the little Princess, one on horse and one '*en fou*'; the latter, claiming precedence, seized the opportunity of imprisoning King's Sable's daughter in her own chamber, hoping to divert his attention.

Digitized by Google

But he, knowing that her colour would protect her, held to his purpose and came a step nearer to the pale Princess. Then at length the Cavalier rode out to check the King's advance, and with a shout of victory crossed swords with him, the Princess herself raising her tiny treble and shaking her little fist at him, daring him to advance a single inch.

And now, without stirring, these two Courtiers, assisted by the privacy of the White King and the captivity of his own daughter, successfully parried the continuous efforts of King Sable to carry her off.

Little Princess Alba was safe.

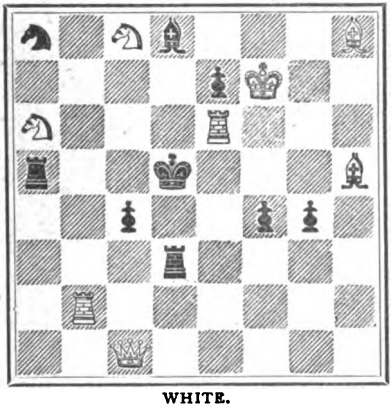
What is the original position, and what are the moves?

"FOOTBALL AND FIELD."—The results of the half-yearly competitions of the bright chess department of this paper seem to follow in close procession. The result of the six months' spell of rivalry we could not give last month through want of space. The two positions following will stand as a record of the latest interesting event, and will we hope be new to many of our readers.

By E. P. BELL, Folkestone.

Prize for best Two-er.

BLACK.



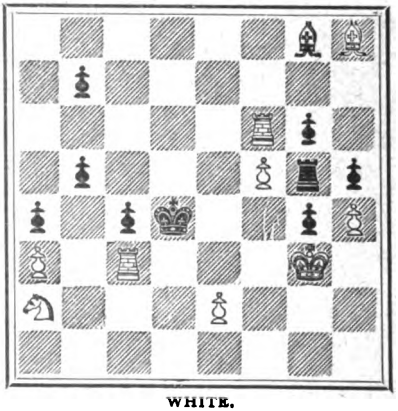
WHITE.

Mate in two.

By N. HARROP, Liverpool.

Prize for best Three-er.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Mate in three.

"BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE" PROBLEM TOURNEY.—We have pleasure in submitting the following conditions for a Three-move Self-mate Problem Tourney. Competitors are invited to send one, two, or three positions, each bearing the stipulation of "White to play and compel Black to mate in three moves." Each problem must perforce be original. Problems which have been published previously to their appearance as Tourney entries in our pages are not eligible. Each entry must have a distinguishing motto, and be accompanied by full solution, together with a separate sealed envelope bearing the motto of the problem, enclosing the name and address of the composer. Entries must be received

Digitized by Google

by us not later than May 31st, 1900, from European composers, and not later than 30th June, 1900, from composers residing in any other country. Address: Problem Editor, *British Chess Magazine*, 21, Nelson Road, Stroud Green, London. N.

First Prize	-	-	£2 2s. 0d.
Second Prize	-	-	£1 11s. 6d.
Third Prize	-	-	£1 1s 0d.

We have been fortunate in securing the services of Dr. Planck and Mr. Geo. Hume to act as judges, since we feel that the problem public will have thorough confidence in their judgment and wide experience.

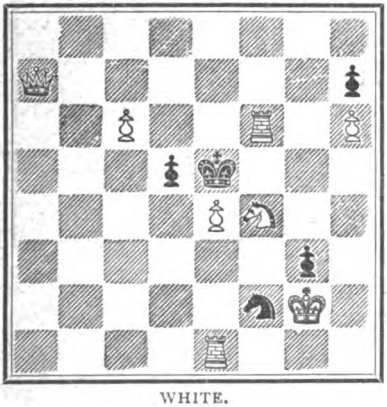
We will commence the publication of the problems as soon as a sufficient number come to hand to warrant our making a start, when we will announce the conditions of our new Solving Competition.

CANADIAN CHESS ASSOCIATION PROBLEM TOURNEY.—The award in this Tourney has reached this country. We announced the conditions last December, and referred to the receipt of entries in our February number. In March we were misguided in referring to the statement which had been communicated to us that sixty-four problems had been entered, and that Mr. W. A. Shinkman was joint adjudicator. We learnt at a later date that this latter competition (which we refer to below) was quite a separate affair. The Canadian Chess Association Two-move Tourney has resulted as follows:

First prize.

By E. C. ST. MAURICE, Montreal.

BLACK.



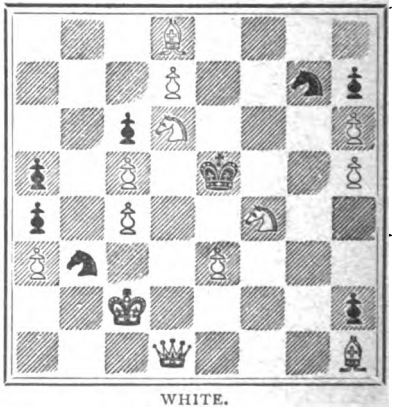
WHITE.

Mate in two.

Second prize.

By C. F. STUBBS St. John, N.B.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Mate in two.

Third prize, by W. E. Perry, Yarmouth, N.S.—White: K at K R 6, Q at Q B 3, R at K 8, B at Q 5, Kts at K Kt 4 and K 2, Ps at K R 3, K Kt 3, K 5, and Q B 5. Black: K at K B 4, Q at Q Kt sq. B at Q Kt 8, Kts at K B 8 and Q Kt 6, Ps at K Kt 4, K 3, and K 6. Mate in two.

Fourth prize.—White: K at Q Kt 7, Q at Q B 7, R at Q 6, Bs at K R 4 and Q Kt sq, Kts at K Kt 5 and Q Kt 2, Ps at K Kt 3, K B 5, Q Kt

Digitized by Google

3, and 5. Black: K at K 4, R at K B 3, Kt at K R 4, Ps at K Kt 4, K 3, Q 4. Q Kt 3, and 5. Mate in two.

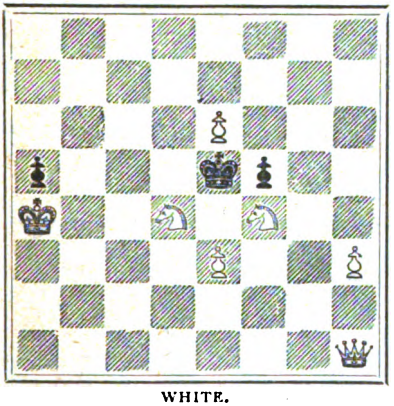
Fifth. R. Hallen, Orillia, Ont.; sixth, W. E. Perry, Yarmouth, N.S.; seventh, T. Bolster, Lancaster, P.Q. There were about thirty-six problems in the competition.

CANADIAN CHESS ASSOCIATION THREE-MOVE TOURNEY.—This is the competition referred to above. We have not been favoured with particulars as to this contest, and we can only suppose it was augmented upon similar lines to those which obtained in the Two-move Tourney. Mr. W. A. Shinkman was the judge, and the following are the prize problems:—

First prize.

By GEORGE RUSHBY, Elkhorn, Man.

BLACK.

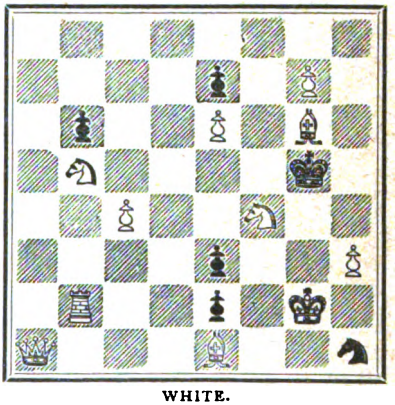


WHITE.
Mate in three.

Second prize.

By C. F. STUBBS, St. John, N.B.

BLACK.



WHITE.
Mate in three.

Third prize, by George Rushby.—White: K at K Kt sq, Q at Q sq, R at K B 7 B at Q R 5, Kt at Q 6, Kt at Q 8, P at Q Kt 2, P at Q B 4. Black: K at Q B 4, R at K R 2, B at Q R 2, B at K R 6, Kt at K B sq, Kt at Q R 7, P at Q R 3, P at Q R 5. P at K 3, P at K 5, P at K Kt 7. Mate in three.

Fourth prize, by George Rushby.—White: K at K Kt sq. Q at K B 2, B at K R 7, Kt at Q R 2, Kt at Q B 7, P at Q B 4. P at Q B 5, P at K Kt 6. Black: K at K 5, P at Q B 3, P at K B 4, P at K Kt 5. Mate in three.

Fifth prize, by C. F. Stubbs.—White: K at K R 5, Q at Q R 3, B at Q 3, Kt at Q B 6, P at Q Kt 3, P at K 5. Black: K at Q B 2. Mate in three.

"BRIGHTON SOCIETY" 'ONE KING' PROBLEM TOURNEY.—We have before now explained the purport of the 'One King' business, and also the fact that the passing popularity it achieved was due to Mr. E. N. Frankenstein, who, in order to infuse a new interest in problem composing, and necessarily giving extra difficulty to solvers, conceived the idea that it would

Digitized by Google

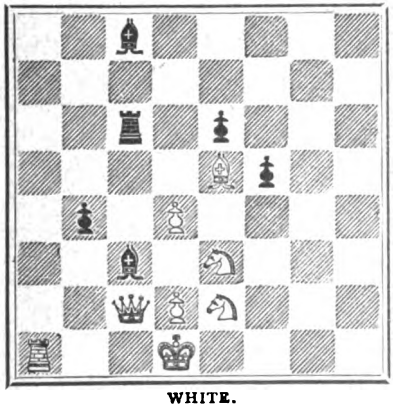
also afford opportunity for originality. Several problems were composed in the eighties in accord with Mr. Frankenstein's suggestion, but for various reasons few "caught on" with the notion, and there has been shown until this tourney a slumbering indifference on the part of composers. At this we cannot be surprised, because new restrictions draw in the strings of limitation very close, and the modern composer finds, as his sphere for deployment is so netted in, that to further close upon him by fanciful stipulations is to stint the growth of his imagination. Whatever way one may view the idea, it is sufficient to say room is given for impudent independence in composition, and there are many among us who greet anything out of conventional ordinances, and in this respect the *Brighton Society* Tourney may have proved a refreshing change for thought to many who, like Sir Thomas, are of a "very contemplative mood," and are prone to "pore by the hour" over something uncommon.

This competition has the distinction of being the first that has ever been instituted, and in this fact the editor, judges, and prize-winners have reason to feel honoured in the parts they have taken. It appears the competition in a measure failed the anticipations of the promoters, but the judges, Messrs. Frankenstein and Stent, issue interesting reports, and we give the first two prize problems:—

First Prize.

By H. HALL, London.

BLACK.



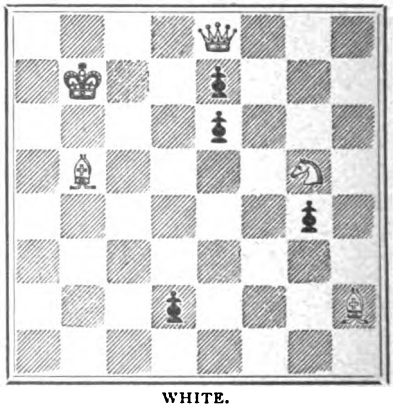
WHITE.

Place the Black King on the board. Then White plays and mates in two moves.

Second Prize.

By P.G.L.F., London.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Place the Black King on the board. Then White plays and mates in two moves.

The third prize was won by H. Hall; fourth, Rev. J. Jespersen; and fifth, F. W. Andrews. The award remains open two months, from the 11th November.

NOTES.—Our problem No. 1478, No. 52 in the Tourney, completes the entries to this competition. We hope to give the decision of the judges by February, but it may have to be deferred until March.

We are compelled this month to hold over Solutions and Criticisms, as lso the Solvers' Score Table.

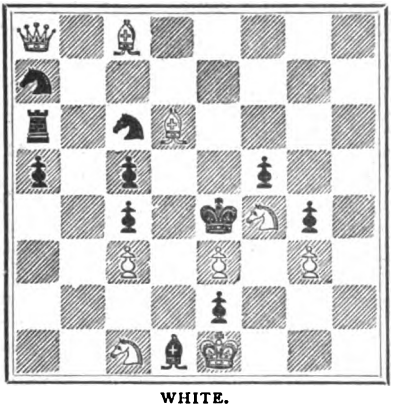
Digitized by Google

PROBLEMS.

B. C. M. FOUR-MOVE PROBLEM TOURNEY.

No. 1474.
Motto: "L'etoile du Nord."
(T. P. No. 48.)

BLACK.

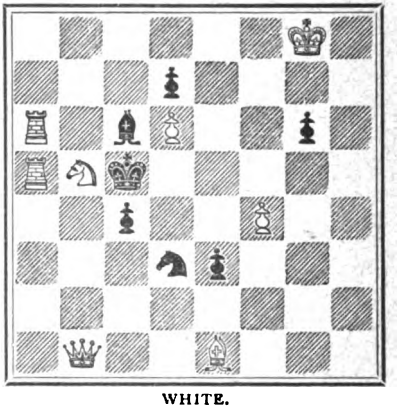


WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

No. 1475.
Motto: "E pluribus unum."
(T. P. No. 49.)

BLACK.

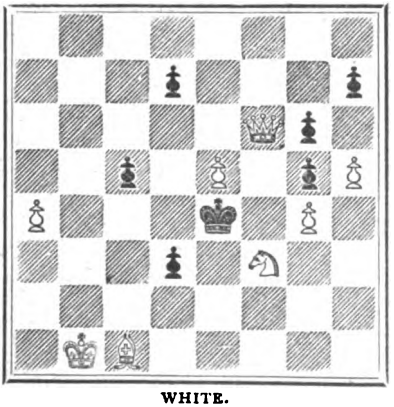


WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

No. 1476.
Motto: "Wait a minute."
(T. P. No. 50.)

BLACK.

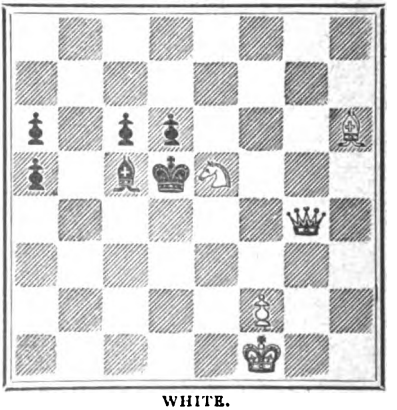


WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

No. 1477.
Motto: "Echo."
(T. P. No. 51.)

BLACK.



WHITE.

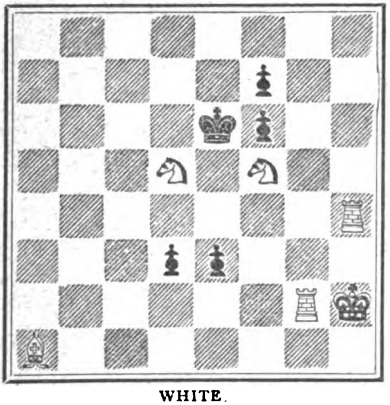
White mates in four moves.

Digitized by Google

PROBLEMS.

No. 1478.
Motto: "Fire away.
(T. P. No. 52.)
Last in Tourney.

BLACK.

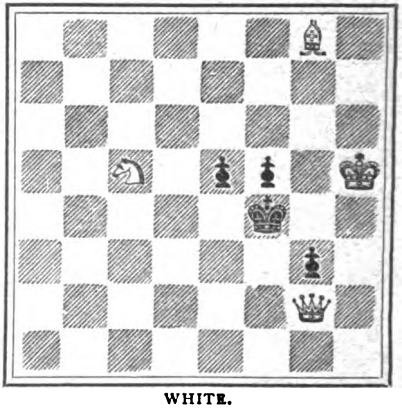


WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

No. 1479.
By PHILIP H. WILLIAMS, Hampstead.

BLACK.

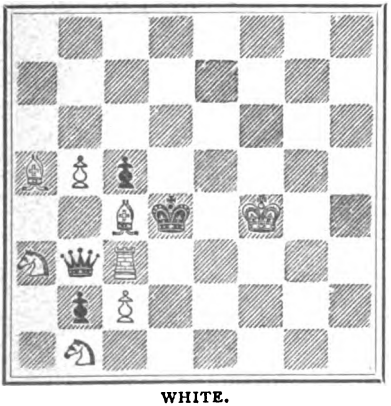


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 1480.
By PHILIP H. WILLIAMS, Hampstead.

BLACK.

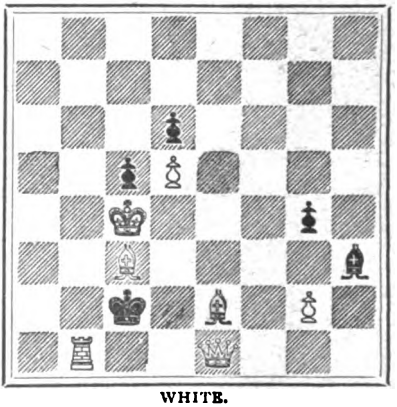


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 1481.
By B. G. LAWS, London.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and compel Black to mate in three moves.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Princeton University Library
32101 076474434

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google